

TO THE RIGHT

WORSHIPFUL AND HIS APPRO-

ued good friend, Maister Frances Young, of Brent-pelli-
am, in the County of Hertfort, Esquire: and to the most kinde
Gentlewoman, and my Mistresse, Susan Young, his
louing wife, and my Mistresse: as much happinesse
wishes, as their owne hearts
can desire.



Hould I (right worshifull) as flatterers
are woont to doe, set downe a Cata-
logue of your commendations, and enter
into a Laborinth of loue toward
you, I know your wits so good, that you
would quickly espie it, and I confess
mine owne nature such, as I hartily
hate. My present purpose then at this time, is neither to
rehearse your many stinde fauours, which I knowe you
rather loue priuately to enlarge, then listen publikey to
heare laide open; nor report mine owne vnhankfulnes,
which I am sorie hath beene so much, yet you will for-
get, although it were farre more: bui as a dutifull remem-
brance of both these, though not able to be shadowed
in one subiect, yet sufficient (in your conceits I know)
being but in part acknowledged, I send you this honour-
able Historie of Prince *Pulmerin* of *Englund*, which
cost mee no more paines in writing, then I hope it will be,
pleasing to you in reading.

The Epistle.

This first part is but to relish your taſt, how yee can like of ſuch worthy Knights loues, and memorāble aduentures, whereof at my laſt being with you in the Countrie, I ſaw e yee vſe no miſlike. Then finding ſuch gentle entertainment, as I make no queſtion of, the ſecond part ſhall bee with you very ſpeedily after. So committing your worship, and my ſweete Miftrefſe your wife, to the heauenly protection, I remaine yours to my vttermoſt.

A. Manday.

TO THE LADIES AND GENTLE-
VV OMEN OF ENGLAND, THE
Authour wisheth ſuch a courteous moderation
in judgement, that his labours be not hasty-
ly reproched, nor hatefully receiued.

Mong the beſt choyſe of flowers (faire Ladies) all are not ſweete: where is moſt varie-
tie of Medicine, ſome are not ſoueraigne: fo-
r amongſt all the conceits you ſhall finde in
this Booke, all are not pithie, though the
moſt pretie. when the Lion roareth, the Lamb trembleth, when
the Captaine taketh his Lance, the Coward ferareth his life, e-
uen ſo, the brauery of the learned is ſo great a blemiſh to him
that hath little, that he feareth to proceede, not daring to ſtepa
foot without a pardon. Such are the ingenious inuentiōs (right
noble minded and courteous Ladies) ſo plentifullly ſent to your
peruſing, that (were it not the bountiful reſpect of your gentle
indgements, did affiue me to taste of your friendly fauour) I
ſhould conuert my ſtudies into ſo great deſpair, as the verie
thought were ſufficient to kill him that dieth euery houre,
fearing diſplease. But as mercy doth alway accompany your no-
ble ſexe, and mildneſſe repreſſe any cholericke chance, ſo know
I, that rigor cannot dwell, where is no deſire reuenge, but as of
all men are faultie, I ſhall be forgiuen for company.

Your moſt bounden by du-
tie, A. M.

The first Part

In lucubrationes. A. M. Epigramma.

R. W.

VT legi, placuit, nec enim placuisse mireris,
Namq; tuum nomen, fronte libellus habet;
Laudo animum, cupioq; tibi sint sape labores.
Grati: succumbas ne mala verba ferens.
Nomines Indoctos, doctosq; reuoluera scripta,
Indoctiq; cito fulmen ab ore venit.
Sed tu perge tamen, tipis ornare libellos
Persoluent sumptum gloria fama decus.
Quesoferas, animo, patienti me tibi calcar
Addere currenti: sumtuus, est meus.

R. W.

of Palmerin of England.

THE FIRST PART
OF THE NO LESSE RARE,
THEN EXCELLENT AND
stately History, of the famous, and fortunate
Prince Palmerin of England.

CHAP. I.

How Don Edward sonne to Fredericke king of England, hauing obtained in marriage faire Flerida, daughter to the Emperor Palmerin of Constantinople, returneth home againe into England, and going on hunting, lost himself in the unfortunate Forrest of great Britaine, by pursuing an incharted Bore, which brought him to the Castle of the Giant Dramuhande, where he remained Prisoner a long time.



After that Don Edward sonne to the aged Fredericke king of England, had finished his long desired marriage with Flerida, daughter to the renowned Palmerin d'Oliua, Emperour of Constantinople, (not onely to his owne good liking, but also to the content of his friends and familiaris) he tooke his voy age from the Empire of Greece (as it is at large mentioned in the booke entituled Primaleon of Greece) toward the realme of England, accompanied with the Princesse Flerida his espoused Lady, beside, a traine mate to attend on

so puissant a person as the Prince was. Being arrived at the English Court, to the no little joy of the Knights Father, and great delight of his kinsfolke and friends, they were welcomed as beconed their royall estates, and joyfully received to their hearts content. It chaunced in shor t space after, the Princesse Flerida wares great with childe, a thing of no small comfort to the aged king, nor of little pleasure to the young Prince.

Now is the tediousnesse of their trauaile, the wearisome labour of their long tourney, cleane cast out of remembrance, as of no account, and the toyfull Prince Don Edward deuiseith each dainty delight, and each gallant attempt, that either might procure the Princesse to pleasure, or by any meanes give her occasion of pastime. And so; because the pinching pangis, which alway frequenteth one in her case, might either cause doubt of her god delivery, or daunger in her well doing, (her person being somewhat ouercharged with sickenes) the young Prince was as carefull in preventing such ill chaunce, as circumspect in prouiding to shunne any such chaunge. Leaining the Court, he walked with her in Prograce through the Forrest of England, for that he supposed the sight of the spreading Treas, and pleasant passages through the grassy groves, would be an occasion of the unminding her former fits, and drive out of memory the sudden assaults that were incident unto her sieble nature, vsing himselfe very pleasantly, and calling himselfe Julian, the more to encrease her mirth.

All this whyle remained the aged King in his Pallace, where the English Prince being armed, cast his eyes on the portrait of Gridonia, having by her side a Lion, and a tender infant, the sight wheresof was of such maruaillous estimation in his conceiued thought, both by the shew of beautie he held, and shape of bountie he iudged in her, that he abandoned his naturall Countrey, to trie his god fortune against the courageous Knight Primaleon. For the more certaintie wheresof, you may at large peruse the effects of his val-

biantie, in the discourse of his memorable aduentures, and concerning the fortunate proceedings which passed betwene them aswell the prowesse of the one, as valure of the other: I mistimed say it was such, and of so great authoritie, as it bare the title of perfect magnanimitie. But returne we to our matter.

The Princesse Flerida perceiving the courteous care, and diligent endeavour, that her royall spouse Don Edward vsed for her greater delight, so louingly labouring to auoyde that motion, that either might seeme to her person displeasant, or by any sinister meanes to make shew of her disprofite, desired him to appoint such prouision for her, that there she emight discharge her heauy burthen, and not to depart before she sawe the fruits of her labours. To which reasonable request, the Prince right courteously consented, being right glad to fulfill that occasion, that might be to her content, and so; that cause as yet he refused the governing of the kingdome, appointing the whole affaires thereof, to the wise discretion of King Fredericke his father, vntill such time as he saw the Princesse in better estate of her health. And in this order sought he ech vnfreighted place of passage, and eche solitary habitation, to remoue his Tents wher pleased the Prince, deuining those places to his better content, then the youthfull delights of the King his Fathers Court. But as the sayre colours sonest fadeth, the freshest flowre, sonest withereth, and the clearest day quickly cloudy, even to the man to whom Fortune doth anough most frenldinesse, is sonest intrapped by he dissembling falsehood: and wher least he thinketh of any secret doubt, he is deceipted by sudden daunger. So this valiant and renowned Prince, whom Fortune had encouraged by his admirable conquests, and aduaunced his name in respect of his noblenesse, now reclaming her former and wanted courtesie, causeth him to taste her present craultie, and where before she helde his Honor as best worthie her fauour, now in a chollerike humor breaketh of her friendshipe, causimg him to knewe, though he had holpen hym long,

4
The first part

She was now minded to hurle him downe at last. The time being come of her appointed treacherie , and the meane devised to accomplish her crueltie , shes caused Don Edward to leauis the company of the Princesse Flerida , and all other his Lords and Ladies who were there present with her , and walketh to the Sea side , which was not farre distant . Returning againe . she caused the tents to be pitched foure miles from the Forrest , on a pleasant græne platte , by a little running riuier , which delighted the minde of the Princesse , the place was so fine and fitly chosen out . On a sudden there was heard a great tumult , in a thicket of trees neare adioyning , to see what it might be , the Prince mounted on Horsebacke , and rode to the place , where casting his eyes aside , hee espied a wilde and mighty Boze , which sight the Prince was not a little glad of , but with diuers of his noble Lords , made present pursuite after . Don Edward still rid after the game , that the other had quite lost the sight of him , which they sought againe to recover , but all was in vaine , for the day being cleane spent ; and waxing somewhat darke , caused them to fetyre againe to the Princesse . Who seeing her Lord Don Edward not returne with them , fell into great dismayng , and doubting of his safetie , which she had iust cause to doe , for that this his sudden depariture , was greatly lamented throngh che Realme of England , and all kingdomes in Christendome , before they had his presence againe .

The strayed Prince , being thus allured by Fortune , affected his game with such great delight , that he never minded the Princesse distresse , but gave himselfe wholly to his present pastime , not fearing for foreseeing what might be the perill . His Steede with tediousnesse of trauaile , wareth tract in his limnes , which caused the Prince to stay and alight , for the darkelomnes of the night had lost his game , and the sayning of his Horse , required to haue rest . Don Edward casting him selfe late estate of the Princesse Flerida , and the greefe his Lords would conceiue for want of his company . Fains he would haue

3
Palmerin of England.

slept , but could not , for still the doubts that assailed his mind , one while for the Princesse , another while for his Peeres , first to thinke how his absence , would cause her to iudge some what of his unkinde dealing , then how his Lords would stand in feare of his danger : these , and a thousand more triffull terrors , with held him from receiuing that sweet rest , he gladly looked for . Alas ! thought he) how hard is his hap to whom Fortune is aduerse : how contrary his god lucke that awaiteth her liberality ? the one is a thing euer to be doubted , and the other ought at no time to be desired . The night is spent in these and such like cogitations , and at the appearance of the day , his eyes began to ware heauy , as commonly it happeneth unto those , whom conceiued sorrow denieth the required rest , at last very grise of it selfe constraineth them to slumber . This carefull Prince , having obtained such quietnesse , as the extremitie of his paine would permit him , stretching forth his armes , calleth againe into question , the retchlesse regard he had of himselfe , so lightly to leaue his Lady , and so vngently to forsake his company , which although it happened against his will , he iudged they would not accept it so in worth . Then meuuting vpon Horsebacke , rode on to finde his company , so vnadvisedly lost , but Fortune still denying his pretended purpose , by how much he esteemed himselfe nere to his comfort , by so much the farther of she set him to the contrary , yet haing on in hope , at last he arrived in a great Groue of Trees , the thicknesse and height whereof , caused him to fall into admiration with himselfe . Through this graue ran a faire and cleare Riuier , wherein he perceiued the resemblance of a Gallant and curious Castle , as strongly fortifid , as rarely edified , the sight whereof , somewhat asswaged the egernes of his greefe , likewise , the pleasant ratling of the græne leauers , with the mellodious harmony of the pretty chirping Birds , eriled the former heauines of his heart , and caused him to remember the gladsome time , wherein he spent his labour , to gaine his best beloued , during the warres of the Emperour Palmerin , where first he named himself Julian . In these pleasant

The first part

sant conceits, hee rid along by the Riuere side, so rauished
with his inwarde delight, that he little suspected the immi-
nent daunger, for vnto that place did he chafest scame his de-
sire, which Fortune had appointed to wo:ke his distresse. Don
Edward beholding the braue scituacion of this Castle, so curi-
ous in woxkemanship, and costly in outward resemblance,
the Bride at entring wherof was so large, y fourre knyghts
migh easly haue Combattet thereson, no lesse mused at his
suddē attial, then he meruailed at this his strange aduenture.
The Porter of the Castell, with double diligence, more then
deserued thankes, set open the gate to allure him in, whiche the
Prince perceiuing, misdoubted no daunger, or any secret guile
in his gallant prospect, because he neither sawe any to resist
his entrye, and the Porter being unarmed made him doubt the
leste. At last, more on a youthfull courage, then an aduised care,
he aduanced hymselfe to the Gate of y Castle, desiring to know
the name of so pleasant a place, & who protected a thing of such
force. The Porter not to learnishis lesson, but smoothesly co-
louring his secreit craft, to the godlyking of the Prince, and
furtheraunce of his Ladies pleasure, cunningly coyned this
gentle reply. Sir (quoth he) my selfe am a seruaunt, to her
who likewise to your person oweth seruice, and if you please
to enter the Mansion of your Clasaille, what wanteth in cost,
shall exceede in curtesie, and your selfe satisfied to your farder
content. The Prince regarding the circumstaunce of his
wordz, and not respecting the collusion of his wyles, aligh-
ted, and presently entred the Castle, whero with humble duty
he was conducted to the greate Hall, and serued with humilitie
in every respect. The Lady of the Castell, who was chefe in
this deuise, haing wone the man, whome most she mads ac-
count of, to cause him as yet to dyad no doabt, or else to feare
any ensuing daunger, came and welcommed the Prince with
such large protestacions, as his thoughts were quite absent
in thinking of any perill. The Prince well noting the curte-
sie of the Lady, (whose comely countenaunce and gallant be-
haviour, not onely gaue a shew of singular modestie, but also
bare the face of apparant honeste) perswaded himselfe, that all
the

of Palmerin of England.

the commendacions in the world, were not of sufficiencie, to
requite her great gentlenesse. For being so brauely gaarded with
gallant gentlewomen, and every one at beck and call with
dutifull humilitie, hee rather deemeid her a second Lucrecia,
then doubted her to be a dissembling Lais, rather onethat re-
garded fidelitie, then in such sort to intrap him by flattery. But
as the sweetest Rose is not without his sharpe prickell, or the
finest Cluet but hath his bracke, so vnder the smoothest coun-
tenance, is soneſt found deceite, and in the fayrest talkē, to bee
the foulest treason. And there was a truthe Damon, so was
there a trothles Damocles, as there was a faithfull Lxliuſ, so
there was a flattering Aristippus, happy may he be that findeth
a friend, which preferreth the honouer of his faith, before the hon-
or of falſhood, moare accounting of the welfare of his fiend, then
any thing else in his worldly affaires. But to returne to y prince
Who made great account, of his so gentle entertainment, and e-
stemed wel her friendſhip that she handled with such dexteritie,
which to gratifie with thankes, he entred into this discourse.

Lady, if this ſudden motion dee ſtrike me into a maze, & your
ſacred manners, inſorce me to muse, impute the one to the rare
perfection of your beauty, and iudge the other, as the rash pre-
ſumption of my boldnes. First, your famous mansion did not a
little daunt me, now the faire maistresse doth no leſſe delight me
the one excelling all in brauerie, the other ſurpaſſing every one
in beauty. Wherfore god lady, if it shall like you to report, and
liffe me to request, let me vnderſtand your name, and who is
gouernour of this place. The Lady as one currant in her coy,
conceytes, and not to learne how to vſe a Courtier, quickly
ſounded the depth of his deſire, and as a ſkilfull pilot ſtooke
Hayles againſt a ſtorme, then taking Don Edward by the
hand, ſhe walked to the window, and ſhaped him this anſwere.
Worthy ſir, the great fame of your noblenesse doth wel deserue
that title, & the ſufficiencie of your preſent behauior doth vrgē me
to vſe it, the excuse of your boldnes full well we allow, in respect
of your bounty whiche we canot miſlike, for that the authority of
your name, doth beare you out in the one, & the effects of nature
doth braue you in the other. I woulde my beauty were ſo ample
as

The first part

as might content such a Gallant, or my bounte sufficient to entertaine such a Guest. Letting that passe, I would the proportion which hath liked you to praise, were answerable in perfection or able to please. Touching your request, both this Castle and Gouvernour thereof, resteth at your commaund to what you shall desire, and if it shall like you to accept of one nights lodging here, not for the god cheare you shall finde, but for your god company whiche we fancy, you shall be resolute in euery doubt, and to morrowne or when please you, you may depart. Don Edward perceiving her courteous p[er]ser, thought it stood with his honour to accept it, and against his honestie to refuse it, and while they were vsing the time in these and such like familiar speches, the Tables were covered, and every thing prouided to a braue and sumptuous banquet, which in cost exceeded, and in delicate fare surpassed, that in the King his fathers Court, he could not be more gallantly serued.

Their Banquet finished, and the Tables withdrawen, courtesie on all sides artificially offered, he was conduced into a notable faire Chamber, the sumptuousnesse whereof surpassed, where preparing him to Bedward, he conuayed his god Sword vnder his Pillowe, which Sword was of such great vertue, that while it was about him, no enchantment could pruaile, or by any meanes annoy him. Bearing in Bed, he called to minde the great distance of place, and diuerstie of passages, betwene his beloued Florida, and his sorrowfull selfe, which with many a grieuous sigh he often benioned, but at length conuincid with heauiness of sleepe, for that the night before he enisyed no rest, turned him to the wall, to receive the charge which was toward him. The Lady of the Castle being maruellous sene in Magicke, and knowing by her Arte, that the Prince was sound asleep, sent a Damosell to his Chamber to steale away his Sword, which while he had, she could not accomplish her desire.

The Damosell in all respects fulfilled her Ladies minde, and having brought it to her, she commaunded her to gos unto her

of Palmerin of England.

her Couzin Dramusland, and desire him with all sped to haue him thither, for new he might take seuerre reuengement on the Prince Don Edoard, for the death of his father, who was slain by one of the lineage of this noble young Prince. The Damosel went speedily and did her message, returning with the young Giant whom the Lady sent for, and having understood the full minde of his Aunt, entred the chamber of Don Edoard, where taking the Sword of the Prince in his hand, brake forth into these or the like speches.

Sometimes thou didst remain in the service of a man no lesse famous then fortunate, who little knewes now that thou art in my keeping, but since my hap hath bane so god to gain thee, I dare avouch to make thy more redoubted, hemaged & excremed, then when thy Lord Don Edoard did gide thee about him so putting it vp againe into the sheath, he appreched vnto the Bed, and spake in this order. Don Edoard, awake thou capitaine Prince, hard was thy hap to light in my hands, and forward thy Fortune to appreoch this place, bid now adieu thy former delight, and content thy selfe to liue endles delleur, the court of England was sometime thy pleasure, but now this Castle of mine must be thy Prison, all the youthfull affections, which were wont to be thy sollace, thou must forsake, & passe the remainder of thy dayes in sorow. I rue thy case, but can give thee no comfort, I sorrow to thinke on thy misery, and can give thee no remedie: blood will hane blood againe, and ciuility will haue the like rewarded, thou shalt seele the seze of my chollerike mood, and by reuengement will bee so sharpe, as will be treble griesse for thine to sustaine it.

The Prince being vanquished with a sudden scare, to haere the Giant vs[e] such words of fury, put vp his hand where he thought to finde his Sword, but failing of his purpose, he presently sayd. In the greenest grasse lyeth the most deceiptfull Serpent, and in the callest waters the deepest Whirlpeele: so in those places where a man thinketh himselfe farthest of all mishaps, he is soone assayled by some sudden mishance. Well (quoth the Giant) though my anger doth urge me vnto great impatience, and that I cannot brooke the open injury done to

The first part

to mee, but am bent senerely to reuenge me on thec and all thy
Kindred , as my after dealings shall make manifest, to their
great dishonour, yet will I keepe thec being first chanced into
my hands, that thou mayest witnesse to the rest my his displea-
sure. As for thy life, I frankindly and freely gine thec, seeing the
Kingly Lyon di.daineth to vaunt on his conquered Prey , and
the Princely Eagle scorneth to stoupe to a Flye. Besides, thy
life is not of sufficiencie in such a cause as this, beeing first the
death of my father, next, the distress of my friends, now, the
present griece of my selfe, and lastly, ever hereafter, to all my issue
an eternall sorow : which to appease, the life of one, no not of
tenne, no, nor yet of an hundreth is able to make recompence, or
suffise to quench my rigour. Neuertheles, in poore and meanest
sort I minde to vse thec, not as thou list, but as I like, not to
thine owne choyse, but as I shall finde occasion : so that to re-
count thy pasted pleasure, and also to thinke on thy present en-
suing paine (though it be griece to mee to vse it, and so harde thy
hap, that thou canst, nor mayst refuse it) Hall witnesse a woorlde
of miseries that thou art to abide, and the caustest Misfortunes,
that euer man did taste.

This is thy lucke, and this is my law : this thy hard hap, and
this my heauy hatee, as eue thou departest, thou shalt suffici-
ly understand, and by that tyme thou knowst, what and who I
am, that haue this authoritie, thou shalt feele to thy greater woo-
ry pretended iniurie. Having thus finished his talkie, he caused
him to bee carried into his strongest Prison, which was in the
top of the Castle, and clapped a great pair of Gyues on his legs,
minding in this faire, neuer while heclined to take them off againe.
Don Edoard thus suddenly chaunged, from Princely
privye to present penarie, from the Court of his Father, to the
Cabin of his foes, from the presence of his Ladie, to the loa-
ching of his life, enclosed in a Castle so admirable, in a prison so
uncomfortable, and in a Dungeon so dispaireable: closing his
armes together, entred into these sorrowfull mones.

O poore Prince, is thy hope thou haddest of so great cour-
teze, and so soone chaunged into extreame crueltie? Didst thou
credite faire wordes to be such troth, and now doest thou finde
them

of Palmerin of England.

6
Hathay 100

them, quite turned to treason? Alas, who soner deceived then
the well meaning man? and who more quickly beguiled then
he that means most honestlie? Hath Fortune hetherto allowed
thee honour, and will shee now leauue thee to take this horrore?
hath all thy life hetherto beeue spent in delight, and shalt thou
now end thy dayes in this direfull distresse? Alas, thou hast no
helpe to the contrarie, wherefore thou must holde thee cnsent,
there is none neare to succour thee, wheresore suppe vp thy sor-
row. Thy aged Father will misse thee, thy leving Ladie will
lacke thee, and all thy Courty companions will seow for thy
want. And what of that? Buccphalus will stoupe to nene
but Alexander: and Mercuries Pipe will be scundered by nene
but Orphaeus: Even so my proud soule, may no wayes be intrea-
ted, but either must be conquered in strenght, or craftily decey-
ued in sleights, which how farre my thought is from deliuery, so
farre from comfort is my poore eppressed heart.

O my deare Flerida, when thou shalt call thy unkindenesse
into question, and my last departure from thy presence into a
Clownans opinion, I knoce the care will no lesse trouble thy
minde, then my want of thy comfort causeth my miserie. Alas,
though I haue thus left thee by follie, yet thinke not but I still
loue thee faithfully: and although thy griece (as I knoce) is
great, for my losse, yet thinke not but my sorow putteth me
to extremity of my life: in that this Prisen so amateth me with
sadnesse, as I am of opinion, neuer againe to see you, without
whose companie my life cannot long endure, but either to dis-
paire upon my hard Aduenture, or presently die in so sharpe an
assault.

O invincible Prince Primaleon, what griece will you abide
for losse of your brother? and what sorow will you conceiue for
your deare Friend: whose misfortune (I feare) wil cause you
leauue your Parents, and whose tryed friendship more you put
your life in perill. Except the Soldan of Niquee, Maiortes,
Gatterit, & the King Tarnies, by their friendly perswasion, may
otherwise determine your purpose. And though their māre
Love keepe you at home, yet I thinke my mishap will enforce
them to be sorry: So that some of them will endeavour to heare

The first part

of me againe, although it be vnpossible to giue mee succour, except auour may plead their cause wiath the Lady of this Castle, whose crueltie I feare will no way be intreated. In these and such like rufull complaints, the Captiue Prince spent his time: vntill earnest opinion of his Ladie to be present with him, bured him to breake forth into these spaches. Alas my good Ladie, this cruell Prison is not cause of my death, but to see your person accompanie me in distresse, when the Court were more iuste to shrowde your seemly selfe, then this uncomforable Dungion, for you to set fote in: Whose presence procureth so fierce an assault in my hart, that the feare of your safety is more to my perill, then a thousand tormentes might be to my paine.

Wherefore, good Ladie, content your selfe, and suffer mee to moane, blenish not your faire face with rufull teares for me: the one may endanger your prosperitie, and the other may no way be to my profitte. Thus clasping his armes together, and entring into a farther conceit in his minde: I leauie the extremtie of his griefe, to those that haue taisted the like mishappe, that where before he was equal with any for god fortune, he is now aboue all, respecting his ill lucke.

CHAP. II.

In this Chapter is declared, why Europe the Enchaun-tresse procured thus the hard hap of the Prince Don Edo-ard, and what the Giant was, that detained him Prisoner.



He Hystoric doeth discourse vnto vs, how when the Emperour Palmerin of Constan-tinople, left his roiall estate, to seeke aduentures as a wandring Knight: that he arived in England, accompanied with Trineus the Emperour of Allemaignesonne, who for the loue of faire Agriola in the English Court,

list

of Palmerin of England.

left his native Countrey, and behaued himself so valiant, that he might esteeme him as one of her ber fauored Knight. And in sooth, not to diminish his praise, or hold backe one title of his braue behauour, the explites both of him and the Emperour Palmerin (beeing both to most vnlke lyme) were such, as the King of England, with all his Courtly assaillants, not onely commended their valure, but also gaue them entertainment, agreeable to their bountie and magnanimity. For he perciuing that their daily endeouours, tended both to the safegard of their person, and honour of his whole Realme, gane them that plement in Court, which they deserved in chivalry, and that honour in name, which they both argued to haue in nature, whereby they were encouraged to attempt the hardest aduen-ture, and so be honoured in their knightly behauour. In fauour of their Prince, and ioue of their Country, at length they obtai ned the full issue of their enterpize: which was to haue with them the Prince Agriola, whom on a day, through loue obtained of the King with the Queen her mother, they got leauue to walke into the field, not farre distant from the Court, accom paied with diuerse Noble men, and Gentlemen, as you may reade more at large in the Historie of Palmerin d'Oliva, whiche saith, That sporting themselves there on the top of a hill, on a sudden (altogether vnloked for) there came a Giant named Frenaue, well attended on with twentie fighting men: who perforce tooke the Queen and her Daughter Agriola from them, neither respecting the woefull misane of the Ladies, nor gentle entreatie of the knights, who had no defence to rescue them, nor companie iugh to resist them: But at that time were more ready to bise a distasse with Hercules, then a Spear with Hannibal, and rather required to handle a Lute in Venus Chamber, then list a Launce in Mars his Camp, and for a sel diers munition, vsing sweete Parle with their mistresse, and their Ladie's laps, for the hard lodging in the field. So takeing thus altogether vnpreuided, lost the sum of their pleasure, and honour of their knighthood. Palmerin and Trineus (who had beeene with the King in walking) arriuing there, and hearing of this losse, encouraged them as wel as they might, offering them selves

The first part

selues to die, ere they wold put vp this iniurie. So willing them all to prouide them presently, for that a rash encounter, might turne to an hard aduenture, they proceeded in pursuit after the giant, and ouertaking him, behaued themselves so woythily, that he was slain by the hands of the Emperor Palmerin. Then the yong Prince Trineus, as well that his Lady Agriola might perceiue his hardnes, as also the Quene her mother might giue his deeds commendation, so valiantly menaced his courage, that by the helpe of the other knyghts, all the Giants fraine were vanquished, so that the Quene and her Daughter, had suffered no spot of dishonour by their cruytlie, which greatly they stod in feare of.

This Giant had a Sister named Europa, so cunning in Magicke, that neither Zorastes, nor all the other Magitians, were in this deuillish Art comparable to her, by helpe whereof, she had knowlidge of the death of her Brother, which entred so depe into her heart, that shee vowed her reuengement shoulde excede this cruell mishance. And having in her Castell with her a Nephew of hers, and the Sonne of this Giant Fre-naque, named Dramusande, by whom she meant to seeke her sharpe reuenge: shee tooke him in her armes, and entred into these rufull complaints. Ah swete Nephew, albeit thou art faterlesse, yet art thou not friendlesse, and though in thy tender time, Fortune hath scamed thy mishap, yet expect a sader time, which my Art shall beginne, and thy manhode finissh. And he that hath thus cruelly murthered the Father, both hee himselfe, his lynage, friendes and familiars, will I persecute with extreame rygor. After these and such like speeches uttered, shee prouided to fortifie and make strong her Castell, least the King of England should seeke both the ruine of it, and destruction of the Giants kindred, when once it came to his care the treason shee pretended against him, wherfore, shee armed her selfe with all those of her kindred, knowing that to resist the power of a King, asked no small defence. And for a further remedy, least worst shold happen, shee enchanted the forest round about, so that none could enter her forrest without her leaue, vntill such tyme as the yong Giant Dramusande were able to beare

Armoz,

of Palmerin of England.

Armoz, and recceine the order of knighthood. In processe of tyme, the young Giant grew able to beare Armoz, and then his heart began to thurst for reuenge of his Fathers death, the which to accomplish, hee was very desirous in Trauell to aduenture his strenght, according as his heart desired.

But Eutropia perciuing the courage of his minde, to exceede the strength of his person, desirid him to stay his Journey, and she would yelde into his hands such a one on whom hee might sufficiently reuenge the death of his Father. Thus, and with these perswasions, shee changed the minde of Dramusande, vntill the hard fortune of the Prince Don Edoard brought him to her Castell, wher he entred without any daunger, for that his good Sworde, kept the force of all Enchauntings from him, but having lost it by her Diuellish deceipte, remained as I haue expressed in unspeakablelie.

Leauing this matter, it shall not be amisse, to speake somewhat of the state and condition of Dramusande, who albeit he were a Giant, which commonly are of rough and impatient nature: yet was he indued both with ciuitie of life, and honestie in behaviour, exempting cruytlie, and surpassing all of his Stocke and parentage in courtesie.

For after he had a long space kept Don Edoard in Prison, and not onely perceiued his Princely qualities, but also the sobrietie and great gentlenesse of his life, hee caused his Feters to bee taken from his feete, and gaue him leaue for recreation, to walke about the Castell, vpon condition, that hee would not seeine to passe beyond his limits, without his consent.

The courteous Prince, gaue him his hand and Dath, that he would not passe one foote further, then his Licence shoulde permit: Yet notwithstanding for all that, he gaue charge vnto divers to respect his walking abroade, in that hee respected his Aunt Europaes promise, which was, that many valiant knyghtes, would Aduenture their lives in the scarche of this strayed Prince, whome she doubted not but to haue also as Prisoners in the Castell.

And against the comming thither of any such, shee caused to haue in Embush in the forest, a great number of Armed men,

The first part

to aide Dramusland against them, if his hard hap should misse of his purpose. Thus passed the young Giant his time in pleasure, and Don Eodard acquisinted himselfe with his former sorowes, (as it chanceth unto those, who of long time are kept from the sight of them they most desire) as well for the want of his espoused Ladie, as also the grieve the King his Father would conceiue for his ill luck. But yet the gentle pastime that Dramusland would often use with him, caused him to spend the time in pleasure, that else he would haue wasted in mourning. Thus leaving the captive Prince in his forced content, we will returne to the Prince Flerida, whom we left in the Forrest, sorrowfully expecing the glad returne of her Lord Don Edoard.

CHAP. III.

How the Princesse Flerida, awyting the returne of her loyspouse Don Edoard in the Forrest, was deliuered of two goodly yong Princes: and how a Sauage man walking by her with two Lions, tooke them from her to feed his Lions withall. And of that which happened to sir Pridos, sonne the Duke of Galles, in his search of the Prince Don Edoard.



Wile the Princesse Flerida, with no lesse grieve of mind, then agony of her whole person, remained in the Forrest, expecting that which came not, as well to abandone divers chollerike humours, that ouercharged her impatiennt mind, as also to exile the eager passions, which were still appreching her weake nature, shee busied her selfe in gathering flowers, accompanied with the faire Attaida and divers Ladies and

of Palmerin of England.

8

and Gentleman, for that this tyme of recreation, was in the day, respondent to her good likynge, then heretofore she could conceiue the opinion to like any. So a sudden shē fell into remembrance of her Lord Don Edoard, whose long absence she admitted to some misfortune, or else vngentlenesse in himselfe disdained her presence. In which of these resalae her selfe, shē was doubtfull: for that in the one shē might conuict her selfe of rash belefe, though in the other shē might stand vpon god occasion. Betwene these cogitations shē spent the whole day, yeelding her complaints likewise to the uncomforable night approaching: which indeed seemed to her more obscure, more griesly, and more despairable, then any night passed to her remembrance. So that vpon this hard motion, shē fell into a resolute opinio[n], never to heare god tidings of her lord Don Edoard, for that the knights who had spent their labour in his search, were returned without any tidings.

The Lord and Ladies perciuing these passions to be more extreme vpon her then any heretofore, beganne to cast with themselves whether they might depart and leau her in these fits, or stay still with her, which was to their great grieve: at length they thus concluded, to abide the returne of the Duke of Galles, for whose absence likewise the Princesse was more aggrieved then she would haue bene, had he bene present. This uncomforable night gone, and the cheresfull deawes of Phœbens displayed ouer the earth, the duke of Galles returned a glad sight to the Princes, and no lesse ioy to her attendants, for that shē hoped of wished newes of her Lord, and they to heare what was become of their soueraigne. But their expectations were farrre disappointed, for he was as ignorant of the Prince, as they which caused a fresh hurt vpon the olde grieve: neuertheless, he intreated the Loris to take them clues to traualle, it might so fortune (he perswaded them) that they shoud haue better successe then he had. In the meane time, he would abide with the Princesse to comfort her, for that shē had vowed never to returne from thence, till shē had heard some tidings of her best beloued.

The noble Gentlemen, of no lesse loyaltye to their Prince
Do

The First Part

Don Edoard, then loue they bare to the Princesse Flrida : ad-
dressed themselves presently to fulfil his request. Among
whome Pridos, eldest sonne to the Duke of Gales, and thise
Gentleman attendant on the Prince, rode along the sea shore,
where he mette with two of his compaines, who likewise en-
deuoured themselves in the search of Don Edoard, with whom
he determined to retorne, for that he was past hope of any god
successe.

þeuerthelesse, to auynd the euill cencit of the Princesse,
and the angry moode of his aged father, hee left them, and rode
on very solitary, sometime exclaiming on Fortunel for his hard
hap, and then againe blaming his folly, when he perceiued no
remedie: In midst whereof, he brake sorthe into these, or the like
speeches. If it were meete for mortall creatures, to blame or
inuey against their heauenly Creatour, then beth iustly, and by
good reason, may I claime the like occasion, whose sorrow can
not enchy one houre of succor, whose moone be admitted in halfe
houre of mirth, or whose extreme griefe, but once taste the sa-
ucur of halfe a minutes rest. The Horse haung laboured all
day, can take rest in his Inne at night, the little Bird, can com-
fort her selfe in every twigge: the Fish can sport and make pa-
ssime to himselfe in the Riuier: in briese, euery creature enioy-
eth a quiet and pleasant life, man onely excepted, who excel-
ling all creatures, both in forme and feature, is inferior to them
all in tranquilltie of life. So that suruying the whole course of
mans life, both from the beginning and to the end, I will ad-
mit the Phylosophers sentence,

Either never to be borne, or quickly to die.

A good while he continued these carefull complaints, & len-
ger wold haue dene, had not the presence of a Damosel caused
him to forget them, who was arrayed in a blacke Palfrey, and
attired likewise in blacke garments, who comming still to-
ward sir Pridos, made him selfe hat amazed: yet took courge
againe, in hope to be certified by her, of some glad tidings, as con-
cerning the strayed Prince Don Edoard. The Damosel beha-
ving her selfe very curteously, with no lesse audacitie of wit,
then exquisite qualities of maiden ciuitie: taking Sir Pridos

Horse

Of Palmerin of England.

Horse by the bridle, saluted him with these speches.

Sir Knight, if my presence dos argue a presumption, or my
boldnesse to breake off your silent cogitations, sceme not May-
denly in me, or more then modestie in your eye, let humble in-
tracy passe for the one, and the tydings I bring, craue pardon
for the other.

The paines you take are to very small purpose, and the
griefe you overloade your minde withall, to as little auayle:
for proofe whereof, giue eare to my wordz, which shallsome-
what ease your minds, and haere make an ende of my tra-
uayle.

Don Edoard your Prince, whose noblenesse hath euer bene
more famous, then his late aduentures hath proved fortunate,
he liueth yet deprived of his libertie, and captiue to him, whose
anger will not be allwaged of long time, whiche he must stay to
his griefe, & my sorow. Therefore, on thy knighthood I charge
thee to certifie the Princesse Flrida, how daungerous it is for
her to vse such great impatience, as may cut off her life, yet
not abate his troubles. And how she might manifest a princely
magnanimitie of minde, in conquering this griefe, by valure of
her patience, because Fortane is prepared to another mishap,
which because it will happen too soone, I referre it to her that
shall seele it, and to you that shall know it. And therefore giue
her to understand, her griefe is as needelesse, as his state is
helpelesse, vntill the appointed tyme, when all extreme sor-
rowes, shall finish with unspeakable ioyes. And thus say, that
Argonida sendeth her these tydings: to whom, her losse is as
displeasant, as to her selfe.

The Damosel ending haere her Tale, gaue bridle to her
Palfrey, and left Sir Pridos: into whose remembraunce
the knowledge of this Lady presently came. That shes was
the Daughter of the Lady Euchaentresse, of the Isle where
the Eagle rauished Ardesdegno, begotten by Primaleon, at
the tyme when such excellent Tryumphes were made, after
the Battayle fought against the Knight of the unknowne
Ile.

And of this Argonida, Don Edoard had a sonne, named
Pompides,

The first part,

Pompides, (as it is at large rehearsed in the Woke of Prima-
leon) which I will let passe, and returne to Sir Pridos. Who
having well noted the tale of Argonida, returneth to the place
where he left the Princes, and declaring vnto her all that had
happened, shre became more sorowfull then before, for that she
desired nothing more then his company, which living she ought
to haue, and yet he aliuie could not haue. Her sorrowes took so
deepe a perswasion in her heart, that immediately shre fell into
labour, which the Ladies perceiving, and the Gentlemon gi-
uing place, as was their duetie, after many grievous pangs
(which are incident to those in that taking) she was happily de-
livered of two godly men Children. The Ladie Accaidia recey-
ving the two young Princes, wrapped them in rich and costly
clothes, & then presented them to the Princesse, holding opinion
that the sight of them, would somewhat mitigate her great vexa-
tion of mind, & she taking them in her armes, mixing her talkke
with teares, declaring motherly affection, thus said. Ah sweete
Infants, I reioyce in so much as Fortune having wrought her
malice vpon me, yet that to you twaine shre hath attributed
no diuersall accident, for more then she hath done, well shre can-
not doe, respecting I haue lost a friend, and you a Father. How
happie had I bee, if in bringing you twaine into the world, I
had departed my selfe : Yet Nature vrgeth mee to recall my
wordes, in that the Fathers absence, is appeased by the Mo-
thers presence, and yet so sharpe are her assaults, that when I
would hartily nourish you twaine, I am heauily brought into
disinayng of my life.

Reinaining in this heauie complaints, to the two young
Children, such prouision was made, as they woulde be Baptized
and she being demaunded how shre woulde haue them named,
willed that the first might be called Palmerin, after the name
of her Father, for that the effect of this misfortune, might bee
well compared to his before passed. The other, for because they
were borne in the Forrest, shre desired that his name might
have relation to the place of his birth, which was thus determi-
ned, Florian du Desert, as much to say, as Florian of the For-
est. The Ceremonies accomplished, which were required in
this

of Palmerin of England.

10

this matter : the Princesse receyued the two Infants vpon
her lappe, one while with mournfull tunes to kill theye crying,
au other while with the Teat to bring them alseope, euer min-
ding the harde misfortune of her Lord, and never ceasing to de-
plore the iniurie of her life, esteeming the one to excel all in hars-
happe, and the other to be aboue all in unlooked for mischaunce.
But as communly it hapneth, no pleasure is without his paine
adioyned, nor no quiet calme, but by some accident or other, is
converted into a rough tempest: even so this carefull Princesse,
whose extreame griefe and mishappe, added a perswasion of
minde, that Fortune had done her worst, and executed her ut-
termost spight : so that what wanted to accomplish her quiet, as
concerning the absence of her louing Don Edoard, she determin-
ed a resolute opinion, (albeit farre incomparable to her losse,
yet as Nature willed her, by a forced content) to all wage her
vrgent Passions, on the presence of the two young Princes : by
whom in time she had good hope to end her griefe, and on whom
as present occasion did serue, she was somewhat satisfied. But
marke how unkindely it happened.

In this Forrest of long time remained a Sauadge man, who
not vsing the compaines of reasonable Creatures, became un-
reasonable of himselfe : as the course of his life, being brutish
and Beastly, his diet on the Herbs and Rootes of the ground,
his Apparell framid of the skinnes of wilde Beastes, shewed
that he was a man in name, but not in nature. This Sauadge
man, walking as was his wont, along the Forrest, leading
in his hand a couple of Lyons whome he vsed sometime to kill
the Game, that would serue for his nourishment: unhappily es-
pyed the Princesse and her Traine, which moued him to with-
drawe himselfe into a thicket of Trees neare adioyning: where
at pleasure he beheld the Ceremonies, vsed at the Baptizing of
the Children.

Nowe had Fortune determined the secend mishappe of the
Princesse : for that shre vrged the Sauadge man, to geue take
the two Infants, who were sweetly sleeping on the Mothers
lap, and give them for food vnto his Lyons, that all that day had
receyued no sustenaunce. Forth from among the Ladies hee
comes,

The first part

comes, for the no little astonishment of the Princesse (whose sorrowful minde, was subiect to any moytie of feare) and the great dismayng of her Courtly attendants: Who at this presence of so grim a fise, betooke themselves to flight, but one receyuing the courage of hart to abide by the Princesse, but the Lady Attaida, who neuer shunke one fote from her, but would haue aduentured the death in the Princesse defence, had her myght bene answerable to her god Romacke. When the Princesse saw herself subiect to so hard a mischance, that the old Duke of Galles, and all the other being unarmid, were gladde to flie, which indeede was their best help: Shee wished for Sir Pridos, but hee was departed to London, to fetch a Charriot to bring her to the Court, which urg'd her thus to content her selfe: Let it suffice the poore Flerida, that thou art the only she-boone vnto all misfortune. Then approached to her the Sauadge man, and tooke from her the two young Princes, neyther vsing any words, or offering any harme to her, but departed presently to his Cave, leauing the Princesse ouercome with a trannece, wherout, the Lady Attaida by her diligent meanes recovered her.

CHAP. IIII.

¶ How Syr Pridos being departed frow the Forrest, where he left the Princesse, came to the Court to the King Fredericke, and declared vnto him the losse of the prince Don Edoard: which was no small griefe to him, and all the Citizens of London. And how the Princesse Flerida left the Forrest, and was brought to the Court.



After that Syr Pridos had seene the Wyth of the two Princes, hee resolued to departe from thence to London, to the ende that he might cause a Charriot bee brought into the Forrest, to conney the Princesse vnto the Court of her father K. Fredorick. Who leaning in his chāber window espied sir Pridos

comes

of Palmerin of England.

come ryding in great haste, which caused him to cast a doubt, of some euill newes approching: in that he iudged a shew of more sadness to be in him at that instant, then before time hee could perceiue in him the like. Whereof to be resolued, he presently sent for Syr Pridos, to know the cause of his so sudden arrivall: whose grieve could not conceale the losse of Don Edoard, but in teares laide open a discourse, which grieued the Aged King to heare it, and galled his heart to recount it. The King at these unlooked for neines, fell into such extreme passions, both with the teares that bedrawed his Ages bearde, and grieuous sighes that issued from his heart, that Syr Pridos could hardly keepe life in him, or by intreaty vse any meanes of a patient perswasion, for the Aged King was stroken into such a debility of hope, that betwene the impatient assaults of doubt and daunger, hee thus began to vse speache with himselfe.

O my Don Edoard, nature willes me to deplore thy losse, and intire affection makes me dye for thy lacke: whose presence was the staffe of myne Aged dayes, and whose absence is the Sword, that wounds me to the death. But as no Grasse will hang on the heales of Mercurie, nor Rosse abide on the Stone Sisiphus, so no certaintie can be looked for at the hands of Fortune, whose sicklenesse is seene in chaunge, and whose scwardnesse in chaunce. Too long haue I trusted her, and too late hath shee deceived me: the one my folly, the other her fashion. Yet doubt I not, but if thou enjoy thy life, the substance of thy valure shall excēde the hairenesse of her vengeance, which will be no lesse welcome to thoe, then long wished of me. But alas, Well may I hide my grieve, but never heartily forget it: well may I awhile brooke it, but for no long time beare it: for that the want of my confort, will cut off my dayes, and the doubts I concryue bring mee in greater distresse, where if thou were present, my minde wold be satisfied, and in spight of Fortune, alward all mischaires. While the King continued in this great agony of minde, the Queene entred: who likewise understanding the losse of her Sonne, began to addē another Stratagems of grieve, bewraying her motherly affection, both in teares and heavy complaints, which to appease, the aged king thus began.

¶

The first part

Madame, the honour of a noble minde, is tried in aduersitie, when as the extremitie of griefe, is conquer'd by patience of the minde. But the minde being impatient, and not kept within the lymites of a moderate government: the least Crosse that happeneth, is too waughtie in paine, when the sence is farre too weake in reason. It pleased the Almighty to giue vs a Sonne, in whom wee received no little comfort, and by whome, our Fame hath bene & nightly aduanced. And now to trie how we can brooke a moistic of his displeasure, he hath caused some accident to happen, to keepe him from vs, whom we most of all desir'd, yet not depriving vs of hope: but as to our griefe we haue lost him, so to our comfort we shall see him againe. In meane time, let vs tollerate this sharpe affliction, on his two Prince-ly Children, whosill we enjoy the sight of the Father againe, shall with their noble Mother, comfort our sorowes, and we also endeouour to abate their mones. So one with another shal beare an equall share of aduersitie, and be partners also in god Fortune, if any chancie to happen.

Thus the King and the Queene remained, one while in a perswasion of patience, an other while wholly vanquished with the force of their griefe: whose Passions I referre to the iudgements of those, that haue tasted the honour of Fame, and ha-
tred of Fortune. Returne we now to Syr Pridos, who in this time had caused his Brother to ride with a Chariot to the For-
rest, that the Princesse might be brought to the Court, who be-
ing placed in the Chariot, and ready to depart: Shée gaue so
heauy a farewel to the place, as well for her Lord Don Edoard,
as misfortune of her Children, that her attendants seemed as
it were drown'd in sadness, to see the Princesse overcome with
such sorowe. Being come to the Cittie of London, the Citti-
zens, who at her comming from Greece, did not enely excell in
varietie of demis, but also discouered their ioy in singular Tri-
umphes: Now with a sorowfull disposition, they bewrayed
the terror of their losse, and yet with an intermedled shewe of
ioy, to assage the dolor of the Princesse.

When she came to the Court, I perceived the great change,
of wroghte dispoytes, both in the King and Queene, as also in

of Palmerin of England.

12

all the nobility, who likewise understanding the mishap of the two young Princes, altogether begin a world of lamentati-
ons. The king dismayed of any good hope, the Queene dis-
payring in double extremitie, the Lords and Ladies, both in
appatell and iesture, wholly exclaiming on the cruelty of For-
tune. The Inhabitants throughout the whole Realme of
England, whose delight was many times, to sit and conceiu
maruiorous opinions, of the no lesse Knightly, then fancies ad-
uentures of the Prince Don Edoard, newe sit sighing, wrin-
gling their handes, and pulling theyr bennets ouer theyr eyes,
using as it were in a generall voyce amongst them: Oh, neare
but we vnhappy.

The King hauing thus passed this night, in no lesse griefe of
minde, then sickly assaults of his aged person, (the Queene, and
the Princesse Flerida, equally consider'd) on the morrow he
determined to send a Knight of his Court, named Argolant,
Sonne to the Duke of Horen, and Brother to Traendos (who
also had bin amorous of the Princesse Flerida) to the Emperoz
Palmerin, at Constantinople, to let him understand the late
misfortune of England. He being ready to depart, as he rode
throu London, the Streetes were adorneed with blacke, and
the Citizens arrayed in blacke and mourning manner, bringing
him to the Sea shore, where he tooke shippynge and departed.

The Princesse Flerida became very seble of person, insomuch
that there was doubt of her good recovery: but God not suffi-
ring her to ende, as shē willingly would, gaue her strength agaime
by little and little, and comforted her selfe best, when she
was sorowth of all company, which caused many Knights to leaue
the Court, & liue in search of the Strayed Prince Don Edoard,
who pitied her case, and his absence. Thus remained sayle
Flerida, as chast Penelope, to her absent Lord Vlisses: not say-
ling one ioste in true and faithfull Leue, though shē dayly con-
temned the aduersitie estate of her lifs. And hee likewise sayled
not in constant loyalty, but preferred the terror of death, before
the falsifying of his faith to his Lady. Justly fulfilling, that nei-
ther distaunce of place nor extremity of Fortune, could part in
sunder their mutuall coniunction of spotlesse amitie.

¶ What the Sauadge man did with the two young Princes, how pittie vanquished the bloody tiranny, he was minded to execute on them. And how Argolant arrived at Constantinople, at what time the Emperour Palmerin was at the Triumphes, for the birth of faire Polinarda. Where declaring his tidings, the Emperours Sonne Primaleon, presently tooke himselfe to trauile, beside diuers Noble personages, who followed in the search of the famous Don Edoard.



Turne we now to the Sauadge man, who as the History declareth, hastened to his Caue, with the two yong Princesse in his armes, his wife there awaighting the returne of her Husband, hauing in her armes her owne childe, being about the age of one yeare. He bing come to her, presented her the two young Princes, declaring that all that day, he had found no other dinner for theisslues and the Lyons, then thos two Infauntes, whom he willed might presently be dismembered in piecs, for that his hungry stomacke required to haue meate. The wife, in whose heart motherly pittie, excelled Sauadge crueltie, for that indeede, Women by nature, doe beare a more estimation of mercie, then is requisite in men: shes bies such kinde perswasions with her Husband, as also finding the meane to prouide other necessaries for him, that she sauad the lives of the Infants, and satisfied the hungry appetite of her Husband: so that lovingly shes became theyre second Mother, and as carefully nourished them, as had they beeene the scuite of her owne body. Where we will leaue them a while, to God and god Fortune: being not
so,

forgetfull of Argolant, whom we left sayling toward Constantinople. After so long being on the Seas, as is required in so long a iourney, he attiued at the famous City of Constantynople, on a Sunday morning, whers he perceiued as gallant Triumphes in preparation, as were at therenowned mariages of Primaleon, and the Prince Don Edoard. The cause whereof was, for joy of the birth of the Daughter of the Prince Primaleon, whom the Emperoz gaue to name Polinarda, in token that her beauty & good Fortune, shoud excell any Lady living at that day. In honour of this joy, the Triumphes were proclaimed: which procured the assemblie of many noble personages, among whom, was Tarnaes the K. of Lacedemonia, Polendos, King of The ssalie, and Belcar the Duke of Duras: the presence of these States, being no small honour to the Emperoz, and faine to the Court of Constantinople.

Argolant, attiued all in blacke Armoz, rode through the Cittie, and in short time attiued at the Emperozs Pallace, where beholding the valiant behaviour, of each couragious Knight, to winne honour in this Triumph: with an heauie sigh he called to memory, the unlooked for sorowes of the Court of England, which was adorned with no lesse grieve, then was the Emperours Court with gladnesse. Which perswaded such an unkinde conceite, in the heart of the gentle Knight Argolant, who esteemed the loyaltie of friendshipp, to serue as an especiall remedy to the afflicted mind: that he feared his neines, were not of force sufficient, to chaunge theyre exceeding myght, albeit his expectation was deceived in that point. Then approached he the place where the Emperoz late at dinner, where with no lesse ciuitie of iesture, then modest behaviour of personage, hee bayled his helmet, offering to kisse the Emperozs hand, which might not be permitted, in that he was ignorant of whence hee was. Which he perceiuing, beganne in presence of them all, to declare his Ambassage, not forgetting the place and person, which in every point hee handled with duerie. The Emperour well noting the sadde tale of Argolant, the misfortune of his Sonne Don Edoard, and heauiness of the English Court, he withdrew himselfe fro the Table into his Chamber, where as

patiently as his griesse would suffer him: he beganne to vse his speeches in this manner.

I know not whether the Gods in granting me a prosperous course in youth, haue determined to ruinate my dayes in mine age, or Fortune holding me then in fauour beyond al men hath allowed my misfortune now to be aboue any: if so it was appointed, I wold my life had ended then in tranquilltie, whom I feared no endamageinent, then prolonging my dayes in hope of an aunswerable age, to bee subject to the miserie of time, and abiet from the honour of a noble heart. Well, what hath pasted to thy high god hap, and what is present, to the no small anguish of thy heart, let the remembrance of the one, extinguish the fame of the other, and the crueltie of chaunce, rate up the inestimable praise of thy conquest. These and sundrie other heany complaints were uttered by the Emperour, & the triumphes were now of small estimation, for that thorow the whole Court, these sorrowfull tidings had stroken a sudaine alteration. But most of all in the heart of the noble Primaleon, who understanding the misfortune his deere friende and brother Don Eodard, stood not to cast doubt of this matter or that accident, either how Fortune might fauour him, or endamage his iuddaine enterprise, but as couertly as he might, departed from Compostelle, refusing father, Mother, Wife, Children, Lands, living and all: that the loyaltie he bare to his friend, myght declare he preferred his safetie, before his owne solace. And that his deedes myght be aunswerable to his good intent, he vowed to trauatle the courie of his, to search in every desolate and unfequented place, but he would finde his deere friend Don Eodard. Whose welfare he as heartily desired as his owne life, for that he had found the like truie and unspotted affection in him: when though his valure, he defended him from the Giant Gathelin. The Emperour was aduertised of his departure, by the unaccustomed penitue of his espoused Lady Gridonia, as also by the great sadness of the Empresse his mother: whom neither the gentle perswasion of the Emperour might satisfie, nor endeavour of her Courtly Ladies, might wirke any meane to pacifie.

of Palmerin of England.

cifie. Who vsed the more diligence in the matter, onely for the affection they bare to the Princesse Flrida, by whose vertuous and princely behaviour of life (which had not onely rauished the mindes of all, but obtained the god liking of every one, in that vertue is the chiese ornament of noble or ignoble:) they wers all encouraged to attempt any occasion to set the Empire at quiet.

When the Emperour perceined her great disquietnesse, that the speeches of the Ladies, as also of himselfe, were bestowed to small effect, he beganne to vse commendations of the valiant attempt of his Sonne Primaleon, in that his courage of minde urged him to so famous an enterprise. Desiring her to consider the losse of the Prince Don Eodard, their Sonne in law: and that the god Fortune of Primaleon, might bring inestimable comfort to all Kingdomes in Christendome, so that the honour of his hardie attempt, deserved rather a generall rejoycing, then such sad complaints as they seemed to bewray.

The knights who had likewise beeene partners in the Triumph, and bare great god will to the Prince Don Eodard, as also to the noble Primaleon, withdrew themselves to their lodgings, and armed themselves presently, postng with all sped they might after the aduenterous Primaleon, some taking one way, and some another. As well those that vsed the Triumphes for their Ladies sakes, as also those whose redoubted behaviour, hath both wonne the honour of the field, and dignitie of fame. All with a mutuall consent, aduentured luyne and life, that the report of their deedes, might manifest the renowme of their knighthood.

And because you shall have knowledge, who behaued themselves most worthy commendations, in this no lesse famous then rare aduenture, I will bewray some of them to you, that your gentle opinion of their paines, may yeeld them in recompence part of a condigne praise. The first that tooke the courage to hazarde himselfe in the field, had to name Polendos, King of Thessaly, Sonne to Frisol, the King of Hungaria, accompanied with his brother Belcar. The next, was the Prince of Allemaigne, son to the Emperour Trineus, and named Vernar, who

The first part

honoured the beautie offaire Bazilia, youngest daughter to the Emperour Palmerin, to whom he was newly married, and stood in doubt how to proceed, least Fortune shold not be so fauourable to him as he expected, which cauled some slacknesse in god will. Neuerthelesse, after he had considered the honouer of Mars, and sharpe conflicts of Venuſe, how the one was lasting in fame, and the other linked to an effeminate fancies, hec determined to follow his Companions, driving into obliuion the pleasant conceyts, that hee often esteemed in his best beloued, vsing this persuasione with himselfe, That hee which vanquished himselfe with the vanitie of Fancie, and yelldeth the libertie of his will to sond affection, is more mette to handle a Lute, then a Lance, and better to court a Lady, then deuine the braue name of a Captaine. In this persuasione hee departed, intending so knightly an opinion in his minde, that the honour of his name shold expresse his noblenes, and valure of his bountie, be esteemed of his sayre Bazilia.

Thus was the city of Constantinople, (as it were desolate,) wanting the noble knightes which were thence departed, which caused the Emperour to visite the chieffest places in the Cittie, to the no small content of himselfe, & ioy of the Citizens, who little minded the absence of the noble Gentlemen, in that y^e Emperor so louingly vouchsafed thē his company. The departed Argolant fro the Court of Constantinople, toward the realme of England, bearing answeare of his Embassage from the Emperor, to his Lord & soueraigne, how y^e losse of the Prince Don Edoard, was blazed in the courts of diuers noble Princes. As in the court of Armes, King of France, his Cousin, & Son in law to the Emperor of Constantinople, as also in the court of Recinde R. of Spaine, in the court of Pellagris, the Souldan of Niquee, with the noble Majortes, & many Princes more, to whom the losse of the English Prince, was as grieuous as to himself. For proesse whereof, the employed paines of diuerse noble mindes might remaine as witnessesse, who walked the forrests and unknowne passages in many Countryes, that Martiall behavoir was neuer more esteemed, thē it was during the search of this strayed Prince. Argolant being departed from the Emperour, after

of Palmerin of England.

15

after many dayes Trauell, hee arrived at the English Courte, whereas to the King Fredericke, the Queene, and the Princess Flerida, hee delivred the answeare of his Message, who were greatly satisfied in hearing the Noble Attempts of the Grecian Knights, by whose endeououred paines, they had god and prosperous successe.

CHAP. VI.

¶ How Primaleon endeuoring himselfe in the diligent search of the prince Don Edoard, happened to meet with the Funeralls of the sorrowfull Lady Pandritia, Daughter to the K. of Lacedemonia, the which she solemnized for the vnkinde repulse she sustaine by the Prince Don Edoard.



¶ W^e Primaleon determining his secrete escape from the Cittie of Constantinople, as I haue before declared, conuaunded his Esquier to bring his Courser and Armour, and closely to conuey all his Equippage and furniture behind the Storckhouse of his Sister Flerida, for that none should be priuie to his intent, but only he. The Esqui: failed not to accomplish the pleasure of his Lord. And being come to the appointed place, he arm'd the Prince, except his Shield and Helmet, which he bare himself, so mounting on Horsbacke, they both departed, vowing to rest in no place, till hee might recouer some wilched tydings of his Brother and friend Don Edoard, without whom he would never returne to Grece again. Long he trauelled, before he encountring any aduenture worthy the rehersall. But at length arriving in the bottom of a valley in Lacedemonia, whē the Sun was declinid to the west parts, he was discomaged, for that the night was obscure vpon him, beside thicknes of the trees, made his passage more tenebrous, thē else it wold haue bene, so that very hardly he could finde his way.

The first part

Wandering on still, vsing his minde with severall Imaginations, at least to the comfort of himselfe, and ioy of an Esquye, who sorrowed to see his Lordes so suddenly pensiue, hee espyed a gallant troupe of Ladys, bearing in theyr hands lighted Toches, eache one well mounted on a lustie steede, attyzed all in blacke, and scamming their voices to great lamentations. Primaleon surprised with great griefe of minde, to see such sayre Ladys weare the habite of Mourners, tooke the boldnesse of himselfe, to beholde what they were, and drawing himselfe somwhat nearer to them to them, perceiued the chiefe Lady and Mistresse of them, her Palstrey trapped with blacke Veluet, her Vesture of the same, and fourt ancient Knights in the middest, bearing a Funerall, couered all with blacke Veluet. Primaleon perceiuing their heauy lamentations, and that they were nothing abashed at his presence, but helde on their Journey, as though they had not seene him, he tooke such an earnest desire in himself, that he must needs demand the cause, why they mourned in that manner. Then presenting himselfe before the chiefe Lady, whose faire face had sustained a greate blemish, by the abundance of teares that issued from her Eyes: in this manner he prepared himselfe to gine the Onset.

Faire Lady, impute it not to flattery, that I call you so, nor to Folly, in so much as you are so, but rather of your nature can, not admit your owne praise, for the perfectio of your mind, being answered in perswasion of my vnsigned meaning, which esteemeth you, as I haue said, albeit farre inferior to that I could say. It is no more my desire, then vnder duety I may demand, nor my Dute no otherwise disposed, then may stand with your Honour to replie, and my honesty to request, I being a friend to all Ladies, and for vnts none, insomuch that a moystie of their desires, should rather hinder me by mishap, then dishearten me by any danger. So that in brieve my request is thus: why you frequent this solitary place, accompanied with these who are equal with you in sorrow, although not worthy comparison (it may be) in Soueraigntie? And why you accompanie this Funerall, with such heauie complaints? considering the pleasures of the Court were more fit for your delights, then the uncomforable abi-

of Palmerin of England.

abyding in this solitary Desart. Thus much on my Knightly Dath auouching, that knewe I, you had sustaineid iniury at the hands of any, I would eyther cause him recount what hee hath done you in hishonour, or constraine a revenge on his dearest blood.

The Ladie hauing well noted the courtesie of Primaleon, as well his laightly offer, as the good opinion shee conseyued of perfprmance, satisfied his Request, with this gentle replye. Sayre Knight, lesse I iudge you not to be, and more (being ignorant of your estate) I may not terme y^e: Neuerthelesse, if I sayle in the one, let friendship yet forget the other. Let suffice, that I am one whom Fortune hath iniuryed every way by mischappe, and aduantaged no way by no good lucke, so that to answere your demand, I am the onely Ladie, who may compare with all for misfortune. As touching my ame, which may in some sort b^rge you to rember my meaning: when you are not ignorant of me: vnderstand that I am calld Pandritia, daughter to the famous King of Lacedemonia, and althongh at this present in this uncomforable Wilderness, yet am I gouernesse of his Princeely dominions. And hereby in a Castle, I passe forth my unfortuniate life, hauing no other company then these whom you may behold, who beare part in my mone and mishappe. As for the estimation of my life, the ioy is so small, and the griefe so well acquainted, that I am rather desperate to eide it, then desirous to enduris it. And now I make my retурne unto my carefull Castle, the which, for that it is not vnprouided of faire Ladys, such as you see here present, I haue learned it the Garden of Dame-sells, wherein I receiue as much sollace by mourning, as any Ladie tasting my mishappe, can obtaine in myrth. I am sure if you haue trauelled Countreyes, you are not ignorant, how the King Ternaes my Brother, who after the death of my Father, was enchaunted into the Castle Des noires Oysseaux, vntill such time as by the valiancie of the famons Prince Don Edoard, he was deliuered out of so grieuous perplexitie. This Prince afterward remaining with my Brother in Lacedemonia, so long as him pleased, where were such Tryumphes ordyned, as might gratifie such an Honourable personage, I

(the

The first part

(the more unforlunat I) conceiued so god opinion of his valiant behaviour, that I chose him as the hono^r of my life, and Patron of my Loue, esteeming all other but base in respect of him, and hee to be as faire beyond them all, as I was deceyued faire from my hope. But my Take was dowe, and my labour spent to losse: for that long before he had bolwed his service to the faire Damosell Flerida, to whom he was Espowised, when he depar^{te}d for^th of this Kingdome. Thus was my Loue despised, my selfe disgraced, and shee honoured with that Gallant, whome I loued too soone, and lost too late: which causeth mee restraine all Courtly compaines, betaking me to the sorrow of my ffolly, that mist the godd happe, I desired in ffaith. And yet beholde, in remembrance of this vnkinde Don Edoard, I haue reserved this Picture, as the chiese ornament of my Chamber, imagining the person present, when God knowes he is farre enough from me in distance of place, but farther off in god will of heart. Yet often doe I blame the Picture for the Maisters sake: whome had I but halfe so much power ouer, as I haue of this Portrait, hee shold well know, my Loue is more then he can possibly desire, and so much that he can never lieue to deserue. And as you may perceiue this Picture add^{re}ssed in manner of a funerall, which (being deprived of all Hope) I meane to solemnize in this sorrowfull manner that interring it in my conse:lesse House of Sadnes, I may for^tet the fond Loue I bare to such an vngentle Friend. Whiche^{so} see accomplished, this carefull compaine, as you may perceiue, are ready to assit me in this heavy trauel. And therfore courteous Knight, if you please to see my Funerals, and Picture of that ingratefull Prince Don Edoard, lisethoppe the Hearse, and you shall beare witnes, what I haue giuen you in words. Pandritia concluding her discourse with an heavy sigh: the Prince Primaleon listed by the Hearse, where he beheld the liuely Portreit of his daie friend Don Edoard, so Artificially dralone, that he doubted whether he had bene slaine thereabout or no, for vnder his head were two pillowes of blacke Veluet, and on either side of the body two burning Tapers, whiche enfor^{ce}ed the Prince to turne his talkes into teares, and there he bare Pandritia company for all that night, endauoring her Comfor^t, but

of Palmerin of England.

17

but her boyled sorrow woulde not suffer any perswasion in this case. He would not Primaleon depart: but bare her company into another valley, & what time faire Aurora began to shew her cheerfull countenance, & cloare Phœbus hastened to his chariot, to run his course about the earth. Through this valley ran a blacke and vgly Riuier, beit with high Trees round about, which made it very obscure and unpleasant to the beholders. In the mid^t of this Riuier was an Isle, wherin was placed an ancient Mansion, covered ouer al with blacke: which declared sinal pleasure to those who remained there, & great occasion of sadness to any that should come thers. The chamber of his solitarie place, were adorned with many pictures, as witnessess of the great misfortunes that had happened to many Lovers: as the tragical motion of Hero and Leander, the sorrowfull end of Pyramus and Thisbie, accompanied with the mournefull Philomel. Then next her stood the unhappy queene Dido, hauing the blade of Enas pierced through her harmeleste heart, the workmanship so cunningly ordred, that you would haue iudged the fresh blood to drop from her faire body. Medea, Progne, Arcana Fedra, & Arie, were all worthily painted, with the whole discourses of their liues. There stood Orpheus wrapped about in the fire of Hell, hauing in his hand his harpe, which in times past could recouer him his wife Erudice. Acteon bare company with these infortunate louers, in the shape of an Hart, and borne a pieces by his owne hounds: by him stood Narcissus, and divers other, which I omit for breuitie, as to bearefull to be too tedious. Pandritia being now come to the bosome of his fo^r said mansion, she caused the damosels to beare in the funeralls of the Prince Don Edoard, then turning to Primaleon gaue him this farewell. Sir knight, lo here the rest of my misfortunes and last sepulcher of my heavy travals: I shall request your company no further, for that none must enter here, but he that woulde to be partner in our penisuenes, and can abandon the name of all pleasures, to expresse his mishaps in bemoaning my funerals. Soe enting, the knights closed the doore, so that Primaleon had not the meane to answer her, neuerthelesse, he staid to heare the sorrowfull clamors they made within: which was no lesse irksome to his heart, then had he saue the perfect interring of his brother Don Eodard.

A

The first part

At last hee departed, dyzeng his course into such places, where he thought sonest to heare tyngs of his straied friend: So tra-
nayling on in god hope, we wil leauie him a while. And declare
more at large, the cause of Pandritia her great mornynge: as
also what fortuned to the two yong Princes, nourished in the
Cauc of the Sauademan.

C H A P. VII.

¶ The cause why Pandritia led this solitary kind of life. And
how the yong Prince Florian straied from the Caue of the
Sauadge man, and by Sir Pridos was brought to the En-
glish Court, and what further happened.



The occasion why Pandritia bare such great affection to the Prince Don Edoard, is at large declared in the Booke intituled Primaleon. Now that after the Prince had delivereid her Brother Tarnaes out of the Enchaunted Castle, wherein his Father had deuided the way to enclose hym, and he came home with him into Lacedemonia. Shee often seemed to moue god liking on her behalfe to the Prince Don Edoard, but hee by no meanes could direct his fancy after her course, for that his promise before passed to the Princesse Flerida, withheld the consent she gladly looked for.

To auoyd therefore what might happen, he refused to vse her company in talkes, as before hee was wont, which very much displeased Bellagris, who was Soldā of Niquee, after the death of Molerin, his eldest brother. For hee understanding the secret affection and great god will, that she entirly bare to the noble Prince Don Edoard, aduentured to trie Fortune, who so fauourably prospered his intent, that vnder the tytle of Don Edoard, he entred his sisters Chamber: where acquainting him-
selfe

of Palmerin of England.

selfe with her, to his desice, and her deceit: time brought thore pleasure to a godly Sonne named Blandidon, of whom here after, you shall be more largely certified.

But Pandritia givning credite to her selfe, that the noble Don Edoard had received the estimation of her honour: grounded such firme affection on him, as was more then we ought, and more then he wold grant. So keping his Picture in his absence, and understanding of his supposed death, she vsed this solemnite in honour of his Funeralles, and attyzed her selfe according as became her infortune, departing from the Garden of Damoselles to her House of sadness, supposing there to end her life with the losse of her loue. So remaineth she in place, where she shut the doore against the Prince Primaleon, who is likewise endeouoring himselfe in his aduentures. Returne we now to the two young Princes, whom the Sauage mans wife had carefullly nourished vp, as had they beeene her owne Children, she could not haue vsed more motherly compassion.

In shott time they grew to such estate, that their whole delight was to hunt the sauage Beastes in the Forrest, where unto Florian had more affection then his brother Palmerin, for he vsed every day to beare his bowe, and leade the two Lyons, that hee became more expert then the Sauage man himselfe: and thus for ten yeares space liued these two young Princes, beloued well of him, who before was their greatest enemie. It fortuned on a Sunday morning, the Princes Fletida, walked forth into the Forrest, as well to sorrow wth her Lune, as to lament the estate of her infortunate life, having accomplished what she desired she returned. At this time Florian wanded about the forest with his Lyons, which he tyed vp, meaning to take by force the first wilde Beast that shoulde appeare in his sight. Hsuing long stayed without any prey, he determined to returne: but at last he clyped a mighty Hart in a groue of trees, wheroat he let flic an Arrow with such force, that it passed cleane through the bode of the beast. The Hart feeling himselfe wounded, presently tooke flight: which he perceiuing, let slip the Lyons after him but all in vaine, for the swiftnesse of the Hart outreached the spedye pace of the Lyons.

And

The first Part

And Florian strayed so farre, that he had lost the sight of the Lyons and the Harte, as also the way to the Sauadge mans house: which caused him to wander in heauiness, till the darke Night oversadowed him, when he espyed two Shepheards making a little fire of stickes to warme them, because the Night was exceeding colde. Florian being there arrived, hee sate hym downe by a Riuers side, in the very same place that his Mother brought him into the World: where sitting a pretty while, he espyed a Knight come ryding, attyred in blacke Armoy, spottes with red, bearing in his Shielde, the figure of a Gryffon, with a certaine Poesie, which was vnown known to amy, his Lady and himselfe excepted. This Knight was named Sir Pridos, who still aduanced himselfe in the search of the noble Prince Don Edoard, and he rode very pensiue and sad: till casting his eyes vpon Floran, his heart beganne somewhat to conceiue a maruellous inward Joy, for that his countenance bare the perfect Image of his noble Father. Whereupon Sir Pridos, fell in diuers demaundes with him, which Florian very courteously answered: So that Syr Pridos fell into great desire, that he would bseare hym company to London, where in the Kings Court, he would present hym, among the number of those, whome renowned ffaine did euer accompany. The young Prince Florian, more desirous to leade his life among the braue Gallantes, then so to passe his time so solitarie among the vnrequenten places, in the Wilde Forrest, gaue his consent, and iournyed with Sir Pridos to the English Court, where he presented him to the King, cleathed in the skinne of an Harte, a thing of no small admiryzation to the King: yet did hee receiue him very graciously, in that he supposed him to be one of the Sonnes of the Princesse Flerida, unto whose Chamber he walked with this young Prince, and in this manner beganne to salute her. Fayre Daughter, among all the grieuous verations, that afflict your weake nature, loe, heere the Honour Syr Pridos doeth present you withall: who in searching your Noble Lord, and my Sonne, hath found this Jewell, which hee offereth to you, as the frutes of his labours. And trust me, the ostner I beholde his swete countenance, the more I conceyue Opinion of his Alliance to my Sonne Don Edo-

Of Palmerin of England.

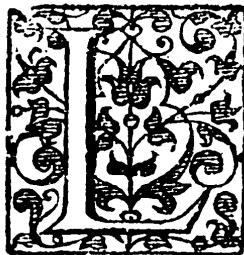
Edoard. The Princesse Flerida has not a little pleased with so glad a present, in signe whereof shee imbraced her Sonne, albeit vñknowen, and went straightway to Sir Pridos, who certified her, that he soond him sitting in the same place where the Sauadge man came with his two Lyons, and tooke her two Children from her.

This moued Flerida, to suppose him for her Sonne, but Fortune would not as yet suffer a perfect assuraunce, that eyther hee should know her for his Mother, or shee him for her Childe: Neverthelesse, shee gaue hym the name of Dcsart, training hym vp in the company of a young Gentleman, Sonne to Syr Pridos and Attaida, named Don Rosiran, De la Bronde: with whome I will leaue this gentle Prince Florian, to know what the Sauadge man and Palmerin did, seeing Florian returned not as he was woon.

CHAP. VIII.

How grieuous the Sauadge man tooke the suddaine losse of the yong Prince Forian, when he perceiued the two Lions returne all washed in the blood of the Hart that they had slaine. And how the yong Prince Palmerin, walking to the Sea side to seeke his Brother, accompanied with Siluian, the Sauadge mans Sonne, departed thence in a Galley, with Polendos King o: Thessalie, who sailed to Constantinople, where he presented them to the Emperor. And how a Damosel mounted on a white Courser, and bearing Armes, arriued at the Court of Constantinople, where she presented the Emperor, with a Letter sent from the Lady of the Lake, which gaue him at large to understand, what should oappen to the yong Prince Palmerin.

Long



Ong expected the Sauadge man shre returne
of Florian, and seeing it wared darke, and
his hope deceived, hee was out of measure
disquieted for the absence of Florian, whose
company, both for experienesse and forward-
nesse in his exercise, was more commodi-
ous to him, then his griefe would suffer
him to expresse: wherefore hee concluded

thus, young Florian was some way distressed, and himselfe vt-
terly disained of fortune. But in the morning the Lyons re-
turned home, al washed in the blood of the Hart which they had
slaine: when the Sauadge man perceiued their guide wanting,
and they thus polnted, what with anguish of heart, and cholle-
ricke persuasions in his desperate moode, hee slew both the Ly-
ons, and entred into such a diuinetnesse, that nothing could as-
wage his extreame passion.

The yong Prince Palmerin, sustaing great sorow for the
absence of his brother, walked to the Sea shore, accompanied
with Siluian, the Sauadge mans Sonne, where sitting comfor-
ting each other on the greene bancke, as nature moued the one,
and nurture the other, they espied a Galley to strike on shore,
where they twaine disported.

Poldos King of Thesalie, being chiese Captaine in this
Galley, who likewise directed his iourney for the finding of
Don Edoard, commanded to cast Anker there: because for re-
creations sake, he would walke vp into the Forrest, as also to
 finde swete water, whereof he was greatly destitute. Palme-
rin and Siluian, seeing the King landed, and fearing least they
should sustaine some harine, in that they were ignorant what
they were determined by courteous deime, nor to let them passe
by, so shold they haue no cause to molest them, but to depart
friendly perceiving nothing but courtesie.

Poldos beholding the beautie of Palmerin, with the no
lesse ciuil, theu comely behaviour of them bothe, desired them
to goe abzad with hym, and hee woud preferre them in such
place,

place, as they shoulde be raised to honour, and finde all things
equivalnt to their gentle natures. Palmerin, whose fancy could
hardly brooke that sauadge kinde of life, but rather desired to ac-
quaint himselfe with Courtly exercise, gaue grant to that whiche
the King had requested, albeit Siluian vsed intreatie to per-
suade him to the contrary: but when hee saw all meanes that
he deuiled, could take no effect, as well for the great loue that
was betwene them, as the intiate affection he alway bare to
the young Prince, he vowed never to leaue his company, either
for misery, misfortune, or any accident whatsoeuer. The King
no lesse delighted in minde, then greatly contented with the
manners of Palmerin, (his seruants boing returned with
such necessaries as hee sent them for,) went abroad, and heysed
Hayles presently, committing themselves to Ced, & the mere-
cie of the waues. So riding at their pleasure, the King desired
Palmerin (if hee might lawfull craue so much) to certifie him,
as concerning his by:th and Parentage, which the courteous
Prince right willingly gaue consent unto, declaring his life
with the Sauadge man, whom he certainly supposed to be his
Father.

After many daryes sayling, they arrived at Constantiople,
which at that presit was endued with as great heauines, as in
time past, it surpassed in Princely delights, the Port of Hauen,
like wise being nakedly prouided of ships, for that the Ocean
and Mediterranean seas, had scattered y whole payre ir. search
of the P. Don Edoard, as also to knclw what was become of
the Noble Primaleon, yet in all this time, no wished tyding s
heard. The Emperour vnderstanding y Polendos was arrived
at Constantinople, walked down to the Hauen, to accompany
him to his pallace, where being come, and hearing by him no ti-
dings of his sens, became very sexi wfull, as he had continued so
a long time. Then Polendos to put the Emperour out of this
sandie conceyte, presented unto him the yong Prince Palme-
rin, accompanied with Siluian. Who casting his eyes on the
young Prince, entred presently into such an alteration of ey,
as had he benn his owne Prince Primaleon, he could hardly haue
lone better contented. Wherefore hee enmaunded a Knight

The first part

to conduct him to the Princesse Gridonia, willing her to give him as seruant to the faire Polinarda, whose beauty was so excellent, her feature agreeable in euery lyneament, her modestie so decent, & vertue thereto apparant, that she was rightly termed the Phænix for beauty, & most famous among Ladies for boun-ty. The Empresse and Gridonia, received the yong Prince, al-beit ignorant of his estate, yet as besemeed their hono:rs, respec-ting who sent him, & went straightway to present him to the faire Polinarda: who in time caused him to aduenture his god Fortune among the pikes of mischanches, and hazards of most daunger, onely for her loue, which he bought as dearely, as she gaue it daintily: for p:rofe, let suffice what hereafter ensticth. But attend a strange & rare euent: On a suddaine was arrived in the Emperors Pallace, a comely Damosell, mounted on a Courser, as white as a Swane, bearing Armo:rs also answerable to the same in colour, her haire spred ouer her shouolders, which gaue cause of meruaile to all that saw her. She being come into the presence of the Emperor, to the no little admiration of him, with all those that beare him company: she deliuered to him a Letter, delyuering the same with such Maiestie of behaviour, as was meete to gratifie such an honourable personage: whiche the Emperour deliuering to one of his Heralds, comanded it to be read in publique audience: who vnscealing it, began as followeth.

To the Inuincible, and most renowned Palmerin,
Emperour of Greece, Salutations.

R Enowned Emperour, at whose name the enemy quaketh, and the Subiect reioyceth, in whose Court, your name is the riches of the valiant, & friendship the reward of any that be venterous: I wish thy state as permanent, as thy deeds hath beene puissant, and the vnanimitie of thy friends, to prosper in longanimitie of happy Fortune. The yong Prince that thou hast receiued into thy Court, albeit thou maist think incredible, yet shall finde it certaine (when Time doeth will it must be): it is descended of two the most puissant Kings in Christendome, and himselfe as victorious as fuer was any.

Where-

of Palmerin of England.

Wherfore, let his entertainment be such as his honour doth deserue, and his estimation according as his value doth declare: for he it is must needs defend the Diadem of thy domi-nions, when it shall remaine destitute of wished defence, and he it is that shall make thee lauded of Fortune, and loued of thy enemies as of thy dearest friends. Likewise, the two most infortunate Princes of the world, shall enjoy their liber-tie by him, in which many haue, and shall attempt, but he alone is oidained to finish this Employr: for that he is aboue all in the Fauour of Fortune, and he shall exell all in the Nobili-ty of Knighthood. Thus leauing the summe of my promise to your gratiouse triall: I wish the noble Emperour of Greece may liue in eternall honour and felicitie.

By her, who is more in dutie, then by pen or words, she can any way disclole.

The Lady of the Lake.

The Emperor no lesse amazed at this happy aduenture, then contented at the glad newes of this noble yong Prince: desired of the Damosell, who might be the Lady of the Lake. To whom the Damosell replied: Noble sir, she is altogether unknowne of me, but thus much I dare boldly assure your Maiestie, that what her Letter presenteth, shall be performed in this worthy young Prince. These speches ended, the Damosell departed: which the Emperor perceiving, sent for the yong Prince, vpon whom vsing many cherfull countenances, he desired his noble Gentlemen standing by, that he might be learned of all Palmerin, after his owne name, for that he thought he shold be the better esteemed of his Lady Polinarda, in whose fauor he was greatly esteemed, as the wearing of his Ladies color: he might giue some cause of beliefe. But the Empres and Gridonia, still lamented the losse of Primaleon, whose absence from the court, was chiefe cause of their sorow.

C H A P . I X .

Of that which happened to Vernar the Prince of Allemaign, in his search of Don Edoard, and of the controuersie betweene him and Belcar, the Duke of Duras, in the vnfortunate Forrest of England.



I haue declared to you before how Vernar the Prince of Allemaigne, and sonne to the Emperour Trineus and the faires Agrigola, left the Court of Constantinople, when Palmerin departed to sieke the Prince Don Edoard. In which affaires, this gentle Prince likewise, behaued himselfe so worthily in many rare employes, that his Fame remaineth as a perfect type of his honour in the Allemaigne Chronicles: for which cause, I leue to rehearse them, returning to that which happened this Prince, and is in my charge to speake of. It fortuned that hee hauing spent no small labour in trauaile, arriued at last in great Brittaine, whers he had good hope to haue some newes to end his labour.

And being entred into this vnfortunate forest, ryding very sadly, for y^e his mind was somewhat distracted with remembrance of his faire Bazilia, at length there met him a comly Knight, very brauely mounted, attayned in gilt armour, whereon was wrought many Leopards by Artificiall deuice, yet crazed and broken by some rough encounter that he had bene in. And in his shesso he bare a Serpent, in a field of Siluer, traualing also in the search of the strayed Prince, as like wise to meet with such who professed the magnanimitie of minde, to combatte in the honour of their owne god Fortune: for which cause he left the

of Palmerin of England.

The Ladies in the English Court, among whom he was called The Knight of the Serpent. Passing by the Prince Vernar, he vised such courtesie vnto him, as besemed his knighthode, and was mette so such a Noble person: but he altogether vsing his thoughtes, on his sayrest Bazilia, had no leasure to beholde the Knights courtesie. The Knight of the Serpent supposing, that eyther hee willingly wold not perceyue, or seeing, scorched the gentle Salutations he vised: reviued the Prince Vernar, with these speches. Sy^r Knight, mee thinkes it might stand with your Honour and profession, and no blemish to you any way, but bonty every way, to haue thought well of him, who meant no ill to you, and to haue gratified him like a Courtier, that disdained to passe by you, and not vse courtesie.

The Prince being driven forth of his dumpe, whereto hee had more pleasure, then to the Knights gentle proffer, betweene best and earnest thus answered. Sir, I may be offended without blame, and iudge your behavoir to be very bold, that would constraine me to speake, not hearing your speche, when I had more matters in minde, then would suffer me to see you, much lesse to heare you.

Syr (quoth the Knight of the Serpent) this excuse is farre too simple, in denying both your Hearing and Sight: for though Statelynesse would not suffer you to see me, yet the lawdness of my speech doth iustifie you might heare me. Vernar hearing the large language of the Knight, which might quickly moue him to anger (being before subject to ouer much Melancholie,) thus shortly replied. Sy^r Knight, you haue better licence to depart, then leaue to stay here: for that my minde is troubled with such metters, as rather requireth your absence, then alloweth your presence. Giving you farther to understand, that your compa-
nie is so much to my heart, that the strife which may arise be-
twene vs, will be to your great harme. When the Knight per-
ceyued, what small estimation Vernar had of him, thus roundly
replied. Sy^r, either your bringing vp, hath bene ouer churlish,
or your present behavoir scant currant: in that you esteem cour-
tesie, more like a Carter, then a Courtyer, and Civile demea-
nor, more fitte to holde the Plough, then fine qualities to ho-

The first part

nour your person. I esteeme it both meete and modest, that you expresse such a fruolous motion, as doth represse abruptly the nature of friendly manners: for greater danger is in concealing what I desire, then damage in concealing such a simple demand. I desire rather (quoth Vernar) mine owne ruine, then I shoule be so simple to graunt what you request: In so much, that it is expedient none shoule kniw my thoughts. Shee onely excepted, that must be privat to what I thinke. Wherefore, estiming thy Shanoode as small to comand, as thy might to compell, I will bury my Thoughts with my Death, before I intend to satisfie thy desire. So leaving off words, they fell to their weapons: where shuering their speares and armour, they Encountred with such brauerie, that they were glad to take breathing: when the Knight of the Serpent beganne thus to charge him, I believe Sir, you finde this Skirmish more hote, then your concealed thoughts may be esteemed wisedome, and that your Estate standeth in a more sharpe hazard, then your inute conceyts are of force to yeld you any sure helpe: which I hope shall shew you the difference, betwene a carcless Grome, and a Courly Gentleman.

Syr (answering the Prince Vernar) your opinion is as yet farre beyond my purpose: for that you are as wide from your hope, as you are scant wise to put your intent to hap. Perswade your selfe thus, that the courag I haue to your foyle, and secrecie I esteeme of mine owne faith, shall ere long, giue an absolute answeare, whether I shal perish in my determination, or thy selfe preuaile in what thou demandest: which shall cr aue no longer forbearance, then my sword hath taught you manners, that agaist my will would teach me your kinde of modestie. Then fell they to a fresh Combate, which was more dangerous then their first Assaullt: when being wearied with swords, they endeoured by wrastling to supprese the strength of eache, but the equal behaviour of their force was such, as the losse of their blood was great: yet their valorous hearts would conceiue no faintnesse. The Knight of the Serpent had such a desire to knowe agaist whom he fought, that once more he began to vse fair speeches to him. I perceiue Sir, you more esteine your earnest opinion

of Palmerin of England.

nion, then you stand in feare of the losse of your life: whiche were more honour for you to deliuere unto knowledge, then such a severe chaunce, should happen unto either of vs: yet is my minde so affected, that I will know both your secret, and your selfe, or it shall value my life. As for my life (qd. Vernar) I am so much the more willing to lose it, by how much I perceyue you zealous to know what you shall not. Wherevpon they begane againe the thrid time, albeit more faintly then before passed: whiche caused their Esquyes standingby, to enter into many heauy complaints, especially the Esquire of the Prince Vernar, who as thus framed his mone. O fortunate Emperour, who is ignorant, that Fortune at this time will deprive him of his toy.

The Knight of the Serpent noting these words, presently conjectured that it was the Prince Vernar, sonne to the Emperour of Allemaigne, against whom he entred Combat, and how grieuous the Emperour Palmerin would take the matter, if he heard of the losse of either of them both. Beside, himself would be loth, any way to displease the Gentle Prince Vernar, wherefore for more assurance of him, he beheld his broken shield, wherein he perceived the devise of his Lady Bazilia, coloured all in Purple, with the halse burning Heart in the midst: and on the Armoir of the Prince, was her Portraite curiously drawne: which gaue him perswasion that was her, to whom hee thus vsed his speech. Syr Vernar, my minde constraineth me to give ouer the fight, being right sorry that I haue continued it so long: for that the Princesse Bazilia is cause of your sorrow, which you feared to utter, and now by my selfe declared. Pardon your friende Belcar, who is so hartily sorry, that he rather desireth the death, then to see you in any distresse. The Prince Vernar, perceiving that it was his friend Belcar, ran to him, embracing him in his armes, giuing him a thousand thanks, that he had so found the meane, to cut off their quarrell. Then taking their Helme to to theyr Esquires, who did their best to binde vp their wondres, they rode to the Citie of Briue, whiche was not far from the forest, recounting to each other, what had happened them in their search of the Prince Don Edoard.

C H A P. X.

¶ How Europa gave Dramusande to understand of the arriuall of a Knight at his Castell, whose valiant behauour should put him in some cause of feare: which words made him presently to fortifie his Castell, to auoyd anie perill that might annoy him. And how Primaleon (who was the Knight Europa spake of) came to the Castell; where he Iusted against his deare Friend Don Edoard, in which Fight they had knowledge of each other. And how in hope to purchase his deliuery, he ouercame Pandare and Alligan, two monstrous Giaunts, entring into Combate likewise with Dramusande, who ouercame Primaleon, and tooke him prisoner into his Castell:



Ramusande, still retaining in Captivitie the Prince Don Edoard, was on the sudden aduertised by the Exchauntresse Europa his Auntie, that there shold arraine a certaine Knight at his Castell, whose valour and prowesse shold goe nare to attainte his Honour: as also inforce his life to stand in some hazard. He giuing credite unto her perswassion, and likewise somewhat carefull to auoyde the imminent perill, fortifiid his Castel with such sure defence, as he thought sufficient to award the Enemis, and maintaine the intent he had boymed to prosecute. Feare sometyme maketh a man to become wise: that else in a desperate moode, would set the wold on wheeles.

So Dramusande albeit famous in his daides, yet fearefull to be surprised by any danger: beth the industrie of his Auntie Europa, with the helpe of his friends, whose courage he knew equall to their wile foresight, to be reuenged on all Knights, so

the

of Palmerin of England.

24

The death of his father Frenaue. Which the better to accom-
plish, he entertained into his Castle, two hardy and fearefull
Giants, the one named Pandare, the other Alligan, whose sta-
ture were no lesse in vgliness, then their strength cruell in res-
istance: and because his world haue every thing in due prepa-
ration, he determined (when neede shold be) how he would
have his Castle defended, as thus. The noble Prince Don
Edoard against all Knights that came, shold haue the first ho-
nor of the fight, next to him the Giant Pandare, shold give a
fresh assault, which twaine, if they shold faile by misfortune
(as his Aunties words made him doubt of some mischance)
stout Alligan of the Obscure Caue, shold give them their last
welcome: whose countenancs was feareful to all that saw him,
and whose might was cruell, to all that shold hap to falle him.

Fortune bending her browes on the couragious Primaleon
whom she had earst advanced to honour, and new determi-
ned to unhappinesse: directeth his course to this unfriendly Ca-
stle, where he shold end his trauailes, with his owne shal-
lome.

For after he had left the solitarie Panditia, in the realme of
Lacedemonia, he travelled through Burgondie, wher happen-
ing among other Knights, to come in place of a Triumph,
himselfe brauely mounted, all in greene Armoz, which colour
somewhat asswaged his extreame Melanchollies, and in his
Shielde on a ground of Azure, a Sea brauely painted, he bare
for his deuice.

At this triumph he bare away the honour of the day, so tra-
uailing on in his iourney, hee arrived in this manner at the
Castle of Dramusande. And being come neare the Castle,
the Noble Prince Don Edoard cam forth vpon the bridge,
very valiantly mounted, his armour all blacke, whereon was
a resemblance of little flames of fire, tormenting a Louers
heart, whiche was engrauen in the middest of his breast. His
Shielde was aunswerable in colour to his Armour: in the
middest wheresof, was curiously painted the Image of a sadde
conceited minds, so artificiallie framed, that the beholders
might easly iudge the heauiness of the knight, to be according
to

The first part

to his sad Deuise. Primaleon no lesse abashed at the brauety of the Castle, then to see a Knight so well appointed at Armes, began in this order to vse his speeches. Sir Knight, I would be so happy, or else so hardy, to enter this Castle, without offering you Combate, as well to satisfie mine owne desire, as loath to offer you any rude deniean; desiring you, if my request stand not with reason, to let passe your choller, vpon knightly courtesie.

Don Edoard perceiving the comely behaviour of Primaleon, of whome hee was as ignorant, as the other was from knowledge of him, shaped him presently this answere. If you knew Sir Knight, the hard entertainment, and vnfriendly vsage, of all Knights whatsoeuer that enter this Castle, you would be loath to spend speech in such a sond request; but rather vse sped in a safe retire: for as in other places you may increase your Fame, so in this place you may stay to sorrow for your Follie. If these persuasions cannot withhold your intent, but that rashly you will runne into a continuall trouble: knowe this, you must first aboard my puissance, who resisteth knightes that seeke wilfully theyr owne perill. But admit, that Fortune denie me the victorie, and seeke your ouerthrowe, vnder title of your valiance, yet are there such hazards to passe, as doth discourage me to thinke, and will dishearten you to trie.

Trust me Sir (answered Primaleon) your words were sufficient to make me feare, if I bare the minde of a cauen, and not of a Captaine: but heereof assure your selfe, that neither your perswasion of daunger, nor the doubt it selfe that is to come, can cause me feare at a shalow, or shall make me sainte at a shadowe. For this estimation I alwayes bearre with mee, that the more harde the Aduenture is, the brazier will be the victorie. So that sir, take this for a certaintie, I haue settled my hope, which neyther you nor any can remoue, but onely Death it selfe.

Thus concluding their speeches, they couched their Speares, and began a sharpe encounter, wherin they behaued themselves so brauely, that they who stood in the Castle, beholding them, did no lesse commend theyr Valour, then the god intent eache other shewed in hope of victorie. At last, so fiercely they met togither, that they were both vnholosed, which very much displeased Primaleon,

of Palmerin of England.

24

maleon, beeing neuer in al his life cast forth of his Saddle before: then drawing his sword, he thus approched to the Prince Don Edoard. Sir Knight, I will trye, if your strength in vsing your sword, be equall with y force I haue felt at your speare: which hauing made mee impatient, beeing neuer before ouerthrown, doth increse my courage, to know him that hath done that at this instant, which in many Attempts before could not be done by any. Don Edoard, no lesse offended at this mishap, then amazed at the courage he perceiued in his Aduersarie: began to suspect, that the Knight against whom he endeuored himselfe, was his Brother and friend Primaleon, the cause that moued him to think so, was the equall state of their strength, which in time past he had often proved: of which doubt to resolute himselfe, he thus began. Sir Primaleon, as it may rather be termed Presumption, then politique foresight, in him that would striue to be your matche, who are aboue all in Manhood: so in mee might it be accounted rather a foolish hardinesse, then any friendly herte, to doe that in a Brauery, which should exceede the limites of Hountie, and to striue with my friend, whom in dutie I ought most to honour. Primaleon hearing these friendly speeches: presently knewe that it was his Brother Don Edoard, when casting his sword to the ground hee embraceth the Prince with these louing salutations. If my heart were able to thinke, my tongue to speake, or my selfe to make manifest by any meane, not only the inward ioy I conceiue, but the high god fortune I doestem of my trauells, then should my deare friend and brother perceyue, my health is his happiness, and Primaleon liueth no longer, then Don Edoard reioyceth. Long haue I desired this happie day, and long haue I sought this god lucke with daunger: albeit never so prosperous as to heare of you, yet now the most fortunate of all men, to come where I see you. Don Edoard wold haue answered againe, but the Giant Pandare brought word from Drainuslande, to breake off theyr talke, and come to him, whose commandement the Prince obeying, entred the Castle. Primaleon offering to goe in with him, but Pandare being Armed, with a great yron Mace in his hand, and a very strong shielde, thrust hym backe with these churlich wordes.

Stay

The first part of Palmerin of England.

26

Stay Sir Knight, I meane to see what thou canst do, to deliuer thee out of my hands, as also how thou can warrant thine own life. Primaleon beholding the great pride of Pandare, with the dishonor he offred him in words, as also the disdaine he tooke to be thus controled, gave him this answer. It is more difficult for me to answere thes, as thy wordes require, then dangerous to correct the boldnesse of such a proud Rival: and I scorne to vse wordes with such a Peasant, whose maners are so far from honestie, as the Paister can never come in knowledge thereof: whose Plumes I may pull with such a due reward, as he shall thinke my warrant better then his own wisdome, & that I can escape his brags, when his owne bauerie may hap to lie in the lurtch. Pandare vered with y reply of Primaleon, not knowing whether he were best to answere him with wordes or dæds, at last sent him such a blow with his yron Hace, that Primaleons shield shuiered all in pieces, which grieued him, stading in some need, & made his foe triumph, who hoped for his death. But hee espying a part of the body of Pandare unarmed, reacheth him such a blow in reuenge of his shield, that he began to stagger, hardly withholding himselfe from falling to the earth, & Dramusande leaning with Don Edoard, soorth of a windowme in the Castell, and perceiving the courage of Primaleon in this daungerous Combate: desired to know his name, and of whence he was. Which when Don Edoard answered, according as he desired, giving him further to vnderstand, that not onely in this, but in many other aduentures, hee had put his life in hazard, onely for his sake. Which when Dramusande knewe, hee determined Primaleon for a partner with Don Edoard, and to kepe them twaine in captiuitie, till Fortune sent more customers.

Pandare seeing his blowes bestowed to smal purpose, & that Primaleon returned him many shrewde greetings, flung down his Swoarde and Target, in a great furie, pretending the destruction of Primaleon, with his yron Hace. And after many sore strokes, passed on either part, Primaleon followed his determination so well, y he had stroken off Pandares fowre fingers, wherewith his Hace fell to the ground, which hee keeping to recover, Primaleon had gotten such good aduantage, that hee had

had stroken off his head, had not the ugly Giant Alligan of the Obscure Caue, bene his rescuse, who stepping betwene them, thus saluted Primaleon. Sir Knight, thou hast a fresh labour to beginne: wherefore withdraw thy handes from him that is conquered, and come deale with me, who hopes to conquer the: and therewithall Primaleon, being not fully prouided, received such a cruell blowe on the head, that it put him in some danger.

Primaleon seeing such a fearefull Enemie, and what mighty blowes he still charged him withall, he bethought him on his Frende Don Edoard, whose helpe in this fierce assault might doe him no small pleasure. Yet hee considered with himselfe, that doubtlesse he was in some neede, or so kept vnder, that hee might not assist him, else hee perswaded himselfe, he would be as requisite to helpe him, as hee ready to wish for him. Then hee taking vp the Shielde of Pandare, betwene Alligan and himselfe began a hotte skirmish, as the place where they fought, altered in colour with theye blood, made manifest. Yet Alligan for all his rough behauour, had little hope of any god successe, because the hardinesse of Primaleon, hadde both martyred his shield and Armour in pieces, so that he had no defence to beare off the blowes, but by the fresh and eager Assaults of the noble hearted Prince, he brought him vnto such a lowe estate, that he supposed he had quight slaine him. Which moued him to sitte downe to rest him, for that faintnesse with losse of his blood, and wearynesse in so long continuing Battell, made him both glad and desirous of a little ease,

Dramusande perceiving the harshe euent of this Combat, and standing in doubt that fortune by some finister meanes or other, would seeke his ouerthowre, and so depryue him of that he looked for, and what his Auntie laboured for, Armed himselfe presently, and came soorth to Primaleon, assailing him first with these wordes. Sir Knight, my friend if you please, my foe, if you dare: in the one you may finde comfort in your distresse, in the other any incurable mischiefe to beare you companie, in so great daunger. Hee thinkes it were more honour for you to yeilde, with no blemish to your Knighthode, then to endure a fresh assault, which will be to your great hazarde. So, if you esteem

The first Part

effeome of my courteous offer, I will see your wounds cured at mine owne charge, and your weake estate comforted, as besee-
meth a good Knight. Primaleon well noting the honest words
of Dramusande, and fearing his faire talke might beare fauor
of a shrewoode meaning, made him this answeare.

If sir, by the paine I haue bestowed, & sharpe encounters I
haue endured, I might purchase y deliuerie of my dearest friend
Don Edward, then wold I not only make estimation of your
courtesie, but confesse my selfe during life, yours euer bound by
duty. But as I judge, you meane nothing lesse, and the reward
of my trauaile desireth nothing more, so my heart is bent vnto
that hautie enterprise, which if intreatie will not serue, shall be
gained perforce, and where courtesie is not esteemed, compulsi-
on may and shall command. The oath I haue made my friend,
doeth discharge my heart of feare, and the hope I haue of victo-
rie, bids me rather die, then be vanquished, so shall I awaide the
reproch of the world, and be true to my friend, whose safetie I
tender as my owne soule.

Dramusande at this pause, tooke occasion to reply in this
manner: Sir Knight, for two causes I account it honour, to vse
thee courteously. The first is, that I greatly pittie the harme,
which may ensue to an bruised heade, which doth that in a
brauerie for a fashon, he is glad with bitter teares, to bemoane
in folly. The second cause is, that to conquer the, would rather
discredite me, then any honour were to be gotten by the victory,
considering thy unfortunat and miserabile estate, with the
Knightly puissance I shall bestowe on thee. Neuerthelesse, to
charme the proud speches thou hast valed, & correct the rash be-
haviour of thy unstayed wit, thou shalt know, how I can tame
the mallepart, & bridle those that cannot rule their owne man-
hood. Upon these words he laid fiercely at Primaleon, (whose
debility rather required quietnesse, then such extreame strokēs
as hee must nades suffer:) neuerthelesse, hee employed himselfe
to such nimble defence, as his weary trauayle would permit
him: which moued a great compassion in the minde of Dra-
musande, to see the weakenesse of the body, not agree with the
invincible courage of the heart, & wold net for any thing haue

Naïve

Of Palmerin of England.

slaine him, as very easily he might haue done, but that hee once
more wold vse perswasō, whiche he discharged after this ordre.
Sir Knight, thou maist see I refuse the fight, more for the grise
I sustaine in thy hurt, then any feare I haue of thee, to dee me
harne: in token whereof I set thee at libertie, as one more wil-
ling to doe thee god, the any desire I haue to bereauie thec of life.
But if thou once more refuse my courtesie, and desperately seeke
thine owne destruction, I promise thee, that neither mercy may
allwage my rygour, nor any meane beside, shall withhold me
from reuenge: for that he which is carelesse of his owne life, it
were great pitie but he should loose it.

Primaleon casting his eyes vpon his armour, whiche he per-
ceiuued al broken, & battered in pieces, as also bathed in the blood
whiche issued frō his wounds, then calling to remembraunce his
Lady Gridonia, whose heart might hardly brooke, to heare any
mischance of her best beloued, walked a little by hymselfe, vsing
these silent cogitatiōs. Madame, behold the last day of our hea-
vy departure, & my last farewell sent you in teares with a ble-
ding heart, subiect to mine enemy, whom I strivē to conquere,
and yet rather desire the death, then lose ths hono; of my name.
I know our next assault is the last Tragedie of my tyme, whiche
I must not refuse, if I loue my friend, and yet shoulde forsake, re-
membring your losse. Wel, hard is the hap, whē Fortune hath
determined all to extremitie, whiche if I shoulde seeke to shunne,
would iustly repay me with deserued shame. O famous Empe-
ror, and my renowned father, whose thoughts are as far from
my heawy case, as my troubled heart is void of any comfort: yet
let this iust perswasion cut off the grise you may sustaine, that
I liued for my friend, whose feedone was my felicity, and now
dis for my friend, whose thraldom is my misery, whiche I desire
to finish, ere I will shrinke one iota in the honour of knighthood.
Albeit the losse of my blod ouerchargeþ mee with saintnesse,
and my long continuance in fight, oppresteth mee with weari-
nes, yet shall it neuer be reported, Primaleon turned backe, so-
getting bounti, or lest the field for one, haing already conque-
red twaine: for the iþ I conceiue in finding my chieffest friend,
biddeþ me die ere I leaue him, so shall hee trie, if I loue him.

End

The first part

And thinke not deare fathur, nor my swete Gridoneia, that I forget the duetie, which law of nature willich me to keare you, or that I desperatly run on mine owne death, to increase your sorrowe and continuall mones. But thinke as I haue ventured vpon the honour of your loue, so the estimation of my friend at this time commauades mee to hazard my life. Wherein, I swerue not from you in obedience, nor from my friend in amtie.

This pause had so hartened the noble Primaleon, that he ran couragiouly vpon Dramusande, with these words. Defend thy selfe, for either will I win what I haue promised, or leauis my life as a gage in thy presence. Whereupon they fell very fiercely to combite againe, which mad Dramusande to muse, to see the noble courage of Primaleon, & the weake defence hee had for himselfe, whc at last through extreame faintnesse fell to the ground, as though hee had bene quite bereaved of life: which caused Dramusande to beare him into the Chamber of Don Edoard, commanding his Chirurgions and Phisitians, to vse great care and diligence in sauing his life, if it might be possible, because hee was greatly affected, to sau the life of such couragious Knights. Don Edoard was very pensiue for the great daunger of Primaleon, of whose health hee was no lesse carefull then hee had bene venterous to purchase his deliuerie. And when he was somwhat recuuered, they had knowledge by Europa, what great friendship and good will, they shoulde both of them in time to come, sustaine at the handes of her nephew Dramusande, which shoulde make a double amends for all mischances that had happened.

Thus leane we Dramusande, vsing all meanes he might, for the health of Primaleon, as also the recovery of Pandare and Alligan, whom at last he had brought to good constitution of body, to his ioy, and great conforst of the two faythfull Princes, who liued, lued, and rejoyced in each other's friendly company.

How

of Palmerin of England.

28

CHAP. XI.

How the Emperor of Constantinople, made the noble young Prince Palmerin Knight: with diuers other yong Princes and Lords that were in his Court, whom hee honourably made Knight at Armes.



Palmerin remaining long time with his father, beloved of every one for his princely behauior, and esteemed with the best through his gentle nature: grew vnto such ripenesse of age, that he greatly desired the order of Knighthod, but the feare to loose the seruice of his Lady and Mylresse Polinarda, (to whom he had not only vowed the duty of his heart, but the whole course of his life, in knighthly aduentures) withdrew his minde from so bold an enterprise. And shee likewise was ioyned with him in equal affection: but that modestie caused her to couer it, and maydenly demeanour, did moue her to conceale it, for that shee would not rashly run into the suspition of those, who fraine their whole endeour to the reproach of Ladies, neither regarding theyr honor, nor theyr owne honestie.

The Emperour remained somewhat pensiue for his two Sonnes, seeing never a Knight returned, that departed in theyr search, which caused him to remember the Lady of the Lake, and to comfort himselfe somwhat in her tydings, as concerning the young Prince Palmerin, by whose meanes he had good hope to understand their estate, albeit affection would hardly permit him, that he should traualle.

Wherefore he being willing to content his subiects, "who stood

C

stood

The first part

stood in doubt of their government, after the Emperours decease, hee caused a Triumph to bee proclaymed, wherein hee would trie, if the towardly beginning of Palmerin, would encourage his minde to expect any good successe. Upon this determination, he willed all the young Knights, who should be Descendents against the other Knights of his Court, to bee readie prepared against the Easter holy daies, so that the rumor of this famous triumph, caused many Scaffoldes and Galleries (by the Emperours consent) to be built round about the Tiltyard, which rejoyced the Citizens, that they long time of sorrowe, should now obtaine a generall consent of established pleasure. The knights marched in very gallant order, before the Emperour of the Chappell, where after diuins Service was accomplished, he returned to his Pallace, to make the young Prince Palmerin night. Where first the Emperour embraced the noble young Prince, then Frisol, King of Hungaria, fastened the spurre on his heele: and the faire Polinarda, by commandement of the Emperour, did gird his sword about him. Which gaue such an encouragement to the valiant Palmerin, that for her sake he attempted such rare aduentures, as increased the honor of his Fame, and noblenesse of her beautie. Then were the other young noble Gentlemen called forth, to receiu likewise the order of knighthood. As first, Gracian Prince of France, Nephew to the Emperour, and sonne to the King Arnedes, Berold Prince of Spaine, and Sonne to the puissant King Reciende, with Onistalde, and Dramian, his two brethren. Estrellant, son to king Frisol of Hungaria, Don Rosuell, Bellizart, the sonne of Bellar, Bazilland, sonne to king Tarnaes, Luyman of Burgody the sonne of Duke Tryole, Francian who was so expert in musike, sonne to Polendos, king of Thessaly, and the faire Francelina. Polinarda sonne to the Emperour Trineus, and brother to the Prince Vernar, Adrian, the sonne of Maiortes, Germaine, sonne to the Duke of Orlance, Attenebrant, son to the Duke Tirendos, Attremoran, sonne to the Duke Lecefin, Frisol, son to the Duke Drapo of Normandie, & Nephew to king Frisol: beside many other, who were brought vp in the Emperours Court, being some of them well nurtured in vertuous educations,

of Palmerin of England.

ons, which are chieffest required, either in Princes, or Noblemen's children: by which, both their owne Fame is increased, and a continual renowne left to all their posteritie. King Frisol by the Emperours commandement, to all these game orders of knighthood, as also to Florendos and Flatir, both sonnes to the renowned Primaleon. These matters thus dispatched, they went vp into the Hall, which was very sumptuously adorneed with cloathes of Gold, where euery Knight was placed at dinner, according to their estate and noblenesse of birth. The dinner ended, and the Tables withdrawne, the Emperour, with the Empresse, the Princesse Gridonia, and the faire Polinarda, walked to the place where they shoulde beholde the Triumphes. And the knights having every one appointed himselfe as the exercise required, came riding very brauely into the Tilt yard, of whom Palmerin was chosen chiefe Defendant, which what did stomache the sonnes of Primaleon till perceiving the whole day was ordained in his honour, which moued them to quietnesse, submitting themselves vnder his puissance, to shew their provesse and magnanimitie.

CHAP. XII.

How the Noble and courageous yong Knights, beganne the Tornament, each one behauing himselfe very valiantly. And how two Knights arriued there among them, attired in greene Armor, who behaued themselues brauely, in the presence of the Emperour.

The first part



He Knights being all entred within the Lists, and the Trumpets sounded to begin the triumph, Palmerin who was appointed to begin the first Joust, gane certesie to his Lady Polinarda, and to himselfe thus opened his present thoughts.

My god Lady, whose beautie is the prize that allureth me to the field, & whose certesie, is the honour I strive to attaine: let but your fauour remaine assured, and I dare warrant my selfe the victory: for as you are aboue all in beautie, so shall I by your bountie, conquer all mishances. Wherewith hee couched his speare against Libusan of Greece, enduring abyare Combate, till at last hee taught Libusan to sit his ho. Master. Palmerin nothing dismayed, but ioying that hee had conquered one of the chiefeſt knights of Greece, which greatly pleased the Emperour, and his Lady Polinarda, as also the whole company of knights, whose eyes were partners of this gallant employt. The Prince Florendos encountrid with Follane, and his brother Platir, with Attenebrant, the Blacke Knight, whose valure the one against the other, was no leſſe cheerfull to the beholders, then delightfull to themselves. Gracian and Tragandor, brake their speares with ſuch violence, that horſe and man were ſent to the ground. Berolde, Onistalde, and Dramian, ran againſt Truſande, Clariball of Hungaria, and Emerolde the Faire: but Fortune was ſo aduerſe to the thre firſt, that they were all diſmounted, and the ſteede of Onistalde, had one of his fore legs broken. Next them Don Rosuell, Eſtrellant, and Bellizart, received the Countie Valerian, Archillagus, and his brother Guendolin: whose strength was farre too weake in reſiſtance, and therefore bare diſhonour forth of the field. Francian, Dridan, Tremoran, Germaine of Orleance, and Lnyman of Burgondy, met ioyntly with Crispian of Macedon, Foruolant, and the Strong Flauian: yet all unhoſted, except Tremoran, who kept his ſaddle valiantly.

Thus

Of Palmerin of England.

Thus was the firſt Encouer very gallantly diſcharged, to the no ſmall pleasure of the Emperor, & his nobility, as also the Regardants, who gaue great commendation to the hauinesſe of this 1. Employt. Libusan of Greece, ſomewhat offendid at his unforuinate fall, was remounted by his fellowes, & entred the field, to reuengo him on his enemie, but Berolde of Spaine, receiving him at the point of his Launce, charmed his bold attempt, with ſuch knightly behaviour, that he was eſcued for one of the chiefeſt knights in the triumph, as the rest of his deedes hereafter, will ſhew he deserued no leſſe praise. Then Tituball, the Red Knight, Medrusian, the Fearefull, Tracandor, Truſande, Trofoliant, Claribell of Hungaria, and the puissant Foruolant on the one ſide. And of the young Knights, were Gracian, Frisoll, Dramorant, Onistalde, Eſtrellant, Don Rosuell, Bellizart, Suyman of Burgondie, Bazilliart, Francian, and the Prince Florendos, all falling to wraſtling, where they behaued themſelues, both with pollicie, and diuersitie of ſubtille ſleights, that the Emperor and all the Ladies, tooke great pleasure to behold them: ſuppoſing that the report of this famous Triumph, would call home ſome of thoſe Knights, who were in the ſearch of the two stayed Princes. So that in brieſe, the honour of Palmerin, and the other noble young Knights, was commended of every one: especially of the fayre Polinarda, who gaue her ſervant Palmerin no ſmall commendations. The Emprefle and Gridonia ſomewhat ſad for Priualeon: yet reioyced to ſee the towrdly behaviour of young Palmerin, with all the knighthes of his traine, who had almoſt forced all the other out of the Lists. But on the ſuddaine, entred among them two Knights brauely mounted, and attired all in greene Armor, who running againſt two of the young Knights, brake their ſpeares very valiantly. Then laying handes to their ſwords, they dealt ſuch knightly blowes amongst them, that euery one was driven into great admiration. Palmerin perceiving the hardines of theſe two Knights, and doubting leaſt his traine ſhould be endaugered by them, boyled himſelfe to his Lady Polinarda, and rode forward, vſing theſe ſpachēs to himſelfe: It is not ſweete Lady, time that I ſhould dismay my ſelfe,

The first Part

selfe, hauing your person before mee, whose sight is sufficient to conquere any prouid enemy: But it is that time, wherein your name shalbe eternally honord, and your knight esteemed worthy so god a Mistresse.

So aduancing him to one of these strange knights, who was called of every one, the Knight of the Sauage man: he looked on the deuice in his Shield, which was, a wild Man, leading a couple of Lyons in his hand. After he had well viewed the Knight, he ioyned Combat with him, which was so fiercely handled on either part, that all which had passed before, was farre incomparable to this scarefull assault.

The Regardants, seeing the equallitie of their strength, could not iudge to whom victory was likeliest, which caused the Emperour to meruaile, desiring that they might be parted, but thei selues would not thereto agree in any wise. While they knaine thus egerly dealt with one another: Platir set vpon the companion of the Knight of the Sauage man, who was soone brought vnder, by the puissance of Platir, so all the other Knights were forced out of the Lists: Tremoran, Luyman of Burgondie, and Bellizart excepted, who were faine to be carried soorth, they were so sore wounded.

The Emperour perceiving the rough assault, betwene Palmerin & the knight of the Sauage man, was so overcome with doubtes, that he scant knewe what to say, for that he esteemed this Combate, the best that ever he sawe in all his life time, not comparing the fight which him selfe had, with the Giant Dramaque, nor his Encountring with Frenaue in England, neither the Combate betwene him & Frisol in France, for the contentio about the Picture of the Empresse Polinarda, much lesse esteeming the hardy aduenture, betwene Primaleon, and the Prince Don Edward, giuing the onely praise of all, & aboue all, to the invincible courage of these twaine. The Emperour perceiving it drewe towardes night, and feared the endamageinent that might come to either of them, sent commandement to leaue off, and fight no more, but they desirous still of victorie, would hardly agree, till the Trumpet soundid the retrayt, that every Knight must haster unto his Captaine. Then the two greene Knights

Of Palmerin of England.

knights (because they would not be knowne) departed secretly that way they came, and the Emperour with all his knights, departed to his Pallace, to a sumptuous Banquet, that was prepared for them, euery one forgetting the anger that was betwene each other at the Turnament. The Banquet ended, the knights fell to dancing, and Palmerin somewhat bashfull to speak to his Lady Polinarda, courted Dramaciana, daughter to the Duke Tirendos, and chiese Gentlewoman attending on his Lady and Mistresse. The prince Florendos, because he would not straine ouermuch cuties, tooke his sister Polinarda, with whom he thought he might lawfully be so bold. Platir, chose Floriana, the daughter of Dicree, and Pece to Frisol of France. Gracian desired Claricia, the daughter to king Polendos of Thessalie. Berold Prince of Spaine, delighted in Onistalda, daughter to the Duke of Normandie. Bellizart, requested Deiesa, daughter to the king of Sparta. And Francian, was amorous of Vernande, daughter to the valiant Belcar. Thus euery one, after once Courting his Lady, fell to dancing, and so ended their pastime for that night.

The Emperour departed to his Chamber, accompanied with Palmerin, and the two noble sonnes of Primaleon, who with the Empresse Gridonia, and the faire Polinarda, all generally gaue great commendations to the braue behaviour of the yong Prince Palmerin. But the Emperour was somewhat offended, that the two greene knights were so departed, without knowledge from whence they cams, or what they were: but as their courage made manifest, they were two valiant approued knights at Armes, and deserued the reward of honour, where ever they came. Thus rejoyced the Emperour, so that in his Court, remained the flower of all Chiualtrie: both in the young knights, who neuer tryed themselues before, as also the courageous Palmerin, Whose hardinesse would giue place to no hazard, which made the Emperour famous, and themselues enrolled in the booke of eternall memory.

CHAP. XIII.

How on the next day after the Triumphes, a Lady arriued at the Emperors Court, declaring of a Shield which was sent from the Sage Aliart of the Obscure Valley, to the yong Prince Palmerin : and was taken from her, by the Knight of the Sauage man, who kept the same in the Forrest of the Cleare Fountaine, vntill any Knight durst aduenture to fetcht it from him. And how many Knights enterprised to winne it, but lost their labour, till Palmerin came, who brought it away with him.



¶ the morrow after the Tournement, the Emperour accompanied with King Frisol, and all the other young Knights late in his great hall, giuing such commendations to their late taken trauell, that they esteemed themselues highly honoured, to finde such curtesie at the Emperors hands, every one wishing they might haue gained knowledge of the two green knights, that shewed themselues so worthily. To breake off their talke, there suddenly entred before them, a Damosell attyred after the English fashion, in a Robe of Veluet, and about her middle a skirt of Gold : and her face endued with no lese beautie, then her garments were adornd with sumptuous brauery. When shee had wellbeheld all the knights, and saying of the person shee sought to finde, bending her knees to the Emperour, thus vied her salutations.

Most renowned Emperour, whose name is no lese honored then your daedes held worthy of immortall memory: pardon the rude entrance of a bold maiden, and attend the discourse I shall deliver to your Maestie. The great and Sauadge Magitian

of Palmerin of England.

Magitian, named the Sage Aliart, of the Obscure Valley, wha hartily wisheth your continuall happinesse, in faithfull oath of his obedience, killeth the hands of your Imperial Maestie. And because your highnesse hath bin lately conquered by much sadness, to the no small griefe of your Courtly assistants, as also himselfe, who is your unknown subiect, he promiseth your loose shall be recovered to your toy, when neither Fortune shall let it, nor any mishap auouch the contrary. The cause of my comming was to present you with a Shield, which by your Maesties hands, shold be giuen to the famous yong knight, that in your Triumph won the honour of the day, and bears the title of perfect knighthood as his iust desert. But as I haue often heard yet dare feantey credite, A tale of more noueltie, then impoſting any truth: that your lawes did reuenge the iniuries of Ladies, and that your knights in such causes would aduenture their liues. Well it may be so, but I finde it not so, or perhaps my misfortune denies it shold be so: for that I haue safely trauelled throught many a foraine Coast, and found rescue of divers noble Knights, in every strange Countrey, till happening into your dominion, where I least suspected doubt, and there, too soone I fell into extreme daunger: which I must either admit to mine owne mishap, or to such unkinde Knights, as deny to helpe faire Ladies, in so great a hazard. For the Shield I had in charge to deliuer your Maestie, & the reward of that knight, whose desert is meetest, is taken from me, by a Knight in greene Armoz, who bearing in his Shield, a Sauage man, leading twa Lyons. And thus he willed me to certifie the Knight, whose valure & worthynesse hath deserved this Shield, that he will mete him within these three dayes, in the Forrest of the Cleare Fountaine, where, if he mete him not, or some other knight for him, to fetch that away, which I haue unhappily lost, undoubtedly he will beare the Shield away with him. For this cause did I so circumspectly behold your Knights, to try if any Fortune had bene so god, to know that courageous minde, for whom I entred my trauayle. And thus having done my dutie, I referre the rudenesse of my discourse, to your gracious pardon, whosc wisdome will accept the simple declarati-

The first part

on, considering that Maidens are seldome acquainted with eloquence. The Emperoz pondering on the damosels words, with the friendly message of the Sage Aliart, whom he never heard off before, sent her to the Empresse, and the Princesse Gridonia who received her so honorably, as the hope they had in her glad tydings, encreased their comfort. Upon these newes, diuers of the knights determined with themselues, to goe fetch the Ladies Shielde, resolving them thus, that if it were their Fortune to winne it, the honour were inestimable, that they shoulp gaine by so braue a victorie. Whereupon Clariball of Hungaria Emerald the Fayre, Crispian of Macedon, Flauian, Rotandor Medrusian the Fearefull, Trofollant, and the pround Foruolant, who were no friends to the Emperour, but came to the Tournement to seeke reuengement of ancient malice that they bare vnto his Maiestie, for that certaine of their Predecessors, had felt the force of his furie. And a fresh spight was engendred, because the young knights had giuen them such a great disgrace before their Ladies: wherefore they would pursue the knight of the Sauage man, and win the Sheld from all the knights that should come after them. When they were come to the Forrest of the Cleere Fountaine, they beheld the sheld, hanging on a Treē hard by the Fountaine, and the noble Knight the Sauage man, there ready to defend it. Foruolant tooke the courage to giue him the first assault: who being set beside his Shaddle, had his sheld and helmet hanged on the Treē, in signe hee was conquered. He had not long staid, but Crispian of Macedo, Clariball, Emerald, Flauian, & Rotandor, bare him company, whose shelds and helmets were likewise placed, as vanquished. Trofollant seeing the hard hap of his companions, & somewhat angry at the haughty courage of the knight of the Sauage men, thought to haue done more then his strength would permit, & so was dismounted, with his horse vpon him. Having recovered himselfe on his feete, he drew his sword, and began a fresh encounter. At which time Palmerin, accompanied with diuers noble knights, as Gracian, Dramian, Florendos, Platir, & the rest arrived ther e, & saw Trofollant sent to his conquered cōpanions whereupon the Prince Palmerin, began in this maner. By de-

fire

of Palmerin of England.

fire is sir knight, neither for gaine or glory, but for friendly affection I beare you, to bind vp your wounds, which are as grieuous to my sight, as to you who feele them. Yet not respecting more friendship of you, then I desire to find at the hands of mine enemy. The knight of the Sauage man, not staying for his answer, thus shortly answered. Sir, if the apparence of my grieue, take such desire in you to do me god, you may do as you shall find occasion, & I remaine the more deepe in your debt. But I judge you are either ouerfond, or else forgetfull of your selfe, to offer such friendship to a stranger, who doth neither desire it, nor can any way deserue it, you being as I suppose, rather come to slay me, then salue me. Sir (quoth Palmerin) the estat I see you in, doth comand me to vse this speach, & constraine me (if I might) to be your succour, neither fearing what you can doe, or falling one iote from that I shold doe. But to tell you why I come, is to desire you by intreaty, or compely you by force, to restore a sheld againe, which you haue distroyally taken from a trauellung Lady. Considering you might diminish your honour if you shold deale with her so vngratefully, & see me an enemy to knighthood, in not regarding to helpe the wrong of any iniured Lady. The knight of the Sauage man, beholding the great courtesie of Palmerin, & esteeming his wordes to be spoken for his aduantage: both conquerred by his braue behaviour, as also the inward affection that did naturally moue him, gaue him this answere. I haue often heard (Sir knight) that wordes can more darly wound, then weapons, & that courtesie can compell, where crueltie may never conquer. Such hath bin your high god fortune at this tyme, & such is the knightly demeanor that I haue seen, as your gentle language hath entred, where your lance cannot, and your friendship woon more, then either feare or force may constraine. And seeing you haue take the paines to find me out, and haue done more at this instant, then before could any, I deliver you the sheld, as best worthy to weare it, both for the gifts of Nature, which florish in you abundantly, & gratiouse Nature which doth adore you nobly. With these wordes, he imbracing the P. Palmerin, presently mounted ou horschache, & departed. There returned the Prince accompanied with his knights, who were greatly delighted in beholding the Sheld: In the midst whereof,

The first part

Where, in a Field of Azure, was placed a very faire Palme Tree, so lively framed, as if it had beeне a naturall Tree: and that which was most wondred at of them all, was a certaine Poesie in Letters of Gold, engrauen round about the sides, so darkely placed, that none in the company could iudge what they shold meane. At length they came to the Court, wher the Emperour was newly risen from supper, who being certifiied of al that had happened, was very much displeased in mind, because his whole desire was, to haue had knowledge of this valiant Knight of the Sauage man.

Then taking the Shield, and looking very earnestly vpon it, he sent for the Damosell, to know the Poesie that was engrauen about it. The Damosell answered, I would most gracious Emperour, it were in my power to fulfill your request: but being as ignorant therof, as you or any other, I must desire your gracious pardon. When she saw the Emperour had giuen Palmerin the Shield, who vowed to vse it as became a Knight at Armes, Making her obeysance to his Maiesty, and al the other Knights, shee presently tooke her leauue, and departed. And the Emperour determined among all his Knights, to consider more largely on this strange aduenture.

C H A P. X I I I .

In this Chapter is largely described, who was the Sage Aliart of the Obscure Valley: that sent the Damosell with the Shield of the Palme Tree, to the Emperours Court, to bestow the same on the valiant yong Prince Palmerin.



Because you shll bee resolued, who was the Sage Aliart of the Obscure Valley, and why hee fearemed himselfe by such an vncustomed name, marke what this Chapter shall giue in relation, and then consider of his proceedings afterward.

Wher

of Palmerin of England.

When ths P. Don Edoard left the realme of Lacedemonia, and as occasion willed him, to stay in the Empire of Grece, after he had delivred the king Tarnaes, forth of the cruel enchaneted Castle, he entred a Galley, and so departed on his voyage. Not long had they bin on the seas, but that a Damosell suddenly chanced into the Galley, not vsing speech to any: but taking the principall Dre in her hand, turned their passage quite contrary to another Iland, where Don Edward being landed, deliuered a comely knight out of the hands of diuerse cruel tyrrants, who were leading him to abide an unmercifull death.

The Damosell conducted the Prince, to the habitation of Argonida, where being friendly enterayned, and staying as a welcomed Guest, such conuersation was betweene them, that they had two goodly Sonnes, named Pompider, and this Sage Aliart, of whom wee meane to discourse. Whose Grandmother being expert in the Science of Magick, nourished this Aliart out of popular conuersation, that thorowe her meanes, hee became maruaillous ingenious of wit, and very skilfull in her diuelish exercise, so that he was esteemed the notablest Magician in all the world, whose memory being not touched in the books of Primaleon, I will declare in what order hee passed his whole life.

This Aliart, reputed of no lesse fame then learning, was not inferiour to any, but bare the estimation aboue all, so that none durst offer him iniurie, albeit he deserved it, nor none would contend with him, they stood in such aw. He seeing himselfe honourred of the mighty, when they durst doe no other, and loued of the most part, for his excellent cunning, beganne to excelle himselfe in Martiall employtes, which shewed him to bee the Sonne of the renowned Don Edward. And hauing receyued his knighthood at the handes of the Giant Garatice, he behaved himselfe as famous in his exploites, as he was esteemed singular in his practised Arte. And then hee understood his fathers imprisonment, with the noble Primaleon, in the Castell at Dramusande, who by the skill of his Aunt Eutropa, endeoured to haue all the flower of Chivalrie in like captiuitie. But albeit the imprisonment of these Princes, was vakenwa-

The first part

to all the Knights, that laboured continually in their search: yet this Aliart was so well acquainted with the matter, as they that kept it most secrete, for that his Arte gaue him the power to knowe, what was done in all Countreyes in the world. For when the Grecian knights, whose affection to these two Princes, caused them to leaue their native Countrey, and were hap- pened into the unfortunate forrest of great Britaine, which was brauely replenished with many courageous hearts, as also sundry gallant Ladies, preparing many hard aduentures, there were very fewe escaped, but for the most part, were all lost in this unfortunate search. Among which noble mindes, was Recined Prince of Spaine, Arnedes King of France, Maiortes, and Sir Pridos, whose absence was greatly bewailed in the English Court. The Princes Belcar, & Vernar, Ditree, and the Soldan, Bellagris, with the renowned Polendos. All these for the honourable affection they bare to the strayed Princes, left their kingdome and signories, and unhappily were taken prisoners in this cruel enchanted Castell, which was great griefe to their friends, and inestimable sorrowe to their well peopled Dominions. When Aliart had considered all these un- fortunate accidents, enterprised so honourably, and falling out so unhappily, he determined to hazard himselfe in the search of his father, and to try his strength against the Giant Dramus- ande, whose force he little or nothing esteemed, but bare a great desire to his aduenture, which could no way be finished, but by his meanes onely.

In this mind he departed to the Valley of Perdition, which was named so, because all the noble Knights were there lost: and there he determined to make his habitation, to follow his studie, and prouide remedies against diuerse mischances that were like to happen. And because his nature desired to be solitare, in that his bringing vp was forth of all company, he buil- ded him a little Fortresse betweene two great high mountaines, which kept the light of the Sunne away by day, and the Moone in þ night season. This dwelling he called the Obscure Valley, but others termed it, the Valley aboce the Clowdes: the en- trance whereof could not be found by any, as Aliart caused the

Giant

of Palmerin of England.

Giant Trabollant, to know to his cost, with his son alse, who was Lord of a faire Castell in a Valley neare adioyning, which Aliart had newly erected, & garnished within, with many faire Bookes, where spending his time very long in studie, at last, he got the meane to be called Sage. Thus liued the Sage Aliart, in this Obscure Valley, often vsing to the Castle of Dramus- ande, bewailing the misfortune of the Knights, which he could no way remedy, till the appointed time. The often repaying of the Sage Aliart, caused both Europa to doubt something, and Dramuslande to stand in great feare: yet could they no way hinder him, when it was his pleasure, to visite the captive prin- ces. And as he sat one day very pensive in his Study, he under- stood by his Art of the triumpes at Constantinople, when the Emperour would try the yong Knights, that he had nourished in his Court. Against which time he framed a shield, which he sent by a Damosell, to Palmerin of England, to beare it with him in all aduentures that he should undertake: but by the way it was taken from her by the knight of the Sauage man (whom hereafter I will disclose vnto you,) yet restored againe by the gentlenesse of language, that the Prince Palmerin vsed with him. Thus remayned the Sage Aliart, expecting the time, for the delivery of the Princes, who concealed their grieves, and spent their time in silent opinions, as both their miserie would suffer them, and their little rest infirme occasion. Yet never fallyng one iote in amitie, though they had a world of woes, to con- strain them to it.

CHAP. XV.

How Belcar and Vernar, after they were cured of their wounds they had receiued one against the other, arriued at the Castle of Dramuslande, accompanied with Polen- dos, King of Thessale, where after Combate entred be- tweene them, they were all taken prisoners.

Vernar

toke occasion by the braue inuentiones that he had heard bttred by the Prince Vernar, to enter into commendation of his swone Lady, faire Francelina, and so they twaine, in this manner, passed away the weary night. In the morning, when he myght easly espye the Prince Vernar, hee could not hide his presence any longer, but went to him with his salutation. I know Sy: Vernar, that your amorous Passions of extreame griefe, will scant suffer your opprest head, to enjoy any gladnesse, because the remembrance of your faire Bazilia, hath vexed you this night, to bewray the sundry assaults of an afflicted minde. Whose farre distaunce from your presence, hath made you grievously to sigh, when you would gladly haue slept, wherof your friend is a witness, who is not a little sorrie to understand your woes.

Vernar embracing the noble Polendos, declared the great ioy he conceiuied for his company, yet somewhat displeased that any shold be priuie to his amorous complaints, which myght cause him to bee iudged rather effeminate, then any way famous. While they were earnest in talking, Belcar came walking unto them, wher reioycing at the sight of the King Polendos, embraced him, vsing these pleasant speches. I care not greatly, if I take reuengement now, for the sharp assault you gaue me at the Port of Corderia, where you bare away the prize, and I the repulse, but Vernar will be loath that wee shold fight: therefore let vs all ioyne together like trusty friends.

After many gratulations passed on all partes, they mounted on Horsebacke, and rode on, recounting the Adventures hadde happened each other in seeking the Prince Don Edoard. And Polendos rehersed unto them, howe hee wrought the young Prince Palmerin to Constantinople, not forgetting the Letter sent by the Lady of the Lake, & was only procured by the Sage Aliart, of the Obscure Valley: which made both Belcar and Vernar, somewhat abashed, to heare the happy successe that had chanced. In continuance of this talke, they came before the Castell of Dramusiande: every one giving his verditte on the brauerie and strength of this Fortresse, till at length, to put them forth of these thoughtes, the Prince Don Edoard came upon the Bridge, in the same order as he fought with the noble

The first part



Erna Prince of Almaigne, & Belcar Duke of Duras, remained in the Citie of Briue, till they felte themselves in god disposition of their health, and then they departed to London, to the English Court, disguised and unwilling to be knowne, to see if haply they might attaine the sight of the Prince Florida.

The Princesse remaining still pensive, and therefore kept her Chamber, and they sayling of theyr pretended purpose, traualled thoroewe great Britaine, where they valiantly reuenged the quarsels of Ladies, and enlarged the report of their redoubted knighthood, which neither time can weare out of memory, nor death it selfe by any meanes dissolve.

Proceding thus in their aduenturous trauaile, Europa had gotten them within her circuite, that she was as sure of them, as had they bene in her prison, but yet let them alone awhile, to try the hardnes of their Fortune. They hauing spent the day in trauaile, and the darke night ouercharging them, with her uncomforable houres, they determined to take their rest at the foot of a Tree, for that they were farre from any other prouision. So alighting, and giving their Horses to their Esquiers, Belcar sat him downe, & fell soundly asleepe, but Vernar, whose minde was on his faire Bazilia, satte conserning with her Shrine, hauing no stomacke to sleepe. And that hee myght the better accomplish his amorous deuises, he withdrew himselfe to a little Riuier, a pretty way from his friend Belcar, and there what with the sweete Harmonie of the little Wydes, and the silent passions he vsed to himselfe, the gentle prince was greatly delighted.

Polendos K. of The scallie, wandring that way, by Fortune tooke his place ckrest, neere to the Prince Vernar, where hee heard all the louely Ditties, and sweete discourses, that hee vsed in commendation of his fayre Bazilia, being very loath to disquiet him, & to be knowne that he was so neare. But at last tooke

The first Part

Primalcon which v:gded Polendos to this parse. He thinkes this Castle shold be invincible,if it be well prouided within,of such god Knights as this which wee see without. Uppon this accident, the Prince Vernar preuailed by intreatie, to haue the first Joust with Don Edward, when presently they Encountred one an other, with such large apperance of Knighthood, that Don Edward loste one of his Styxrops, and the Prince Vernar was vnhorsed. And having recovered himselfe, he drewe his Sworde, and came couragiously to him againe, but Don Edward stayed, deliuering him these speches. Syy knight, it may bee that your i kill on Foste, is more agreeable to your strength, then the foresight you haue on Horsebacke, the which I would it might haue beene my happe to trye, but it hath not so pleased hym, to whom I am subject, for that against every Knight that comieth, I am allowed but the fift Employe.

Then Belcar very desirous to enter the Combate, pacifie Prince Vernar, with these fewe words. Syy Vernar, since the Knight hath fulfilled his firs, and we remayne to beginne a fresh Challenge, you may not refuse to forbear the fight, conserning he hath obserued his dutie in the field. Whereupon Don Edward and Belcar, beganne the second Encounter, whose hauing was so hard, to haire his friend Vernar companie. Which Polendos perceyuing, began the thirde Joust, very couragiouly, which remained a whiles somewhat doubtfull, for that they had battered one an otheers Armoir very much, till at last, Polendos was dismounted likewise.

Then came forth the Giant Pandare, commanduning Don Edward to goe in againe: to whose command he obeyed, very sorie that he might not speake to the knight he last raigne with all. So entring into the Castle, the Prince Vernar thrust in as herhim, to whom Don Edward presently sait. Sir Vernar, your will hath ledde you beyond your witte, soz that in this place you shall abide more distresse then in all your life time: you cannot fall into like danger, but he that is desperate of hym selfe, would little esteeme his friends life. Vernar hearing these words, and not knowing who he was, and halfe angry at his ill lucke, made hym this answere. Syy, I esteeme your witte, as little as my wic-

Of Palmerin of England.

37

wisdom, and your friendship so simple, that I willscant impuse any troth to your words: And this understand, that neither you, nor any shall withdraw my desire, althoough I buy it with mine owne death. At which words, Pandare saluted hym with his Mace, so that betwene them twaine, was a fierce skirmish, and Primaleon leaning in his Chamber windowe, tooke great pleasure to beholde the hautie courage of Vernan, whose name being knowen unto Dramusande, he was not a little glad of him, for that his Father Trincus was also the causer of the death of his Father Frenaque. Vernar so long assailed Pandare, that he had broken his Sword to his hand, and his Shielde cleane through the middle, whereat Pandare being somwhat angry, caught hym in his armes, and shaking hym very sore, threwe hym against the ground, that it was dubtfull if he had any life left in him: where up he was presently carried into Don Edoards Chamber, where prouision was made to relieve his swone estate.

Then was the Gate held open, ill Belcar and Polendos were entred, when it was presently shut againe, and then came Pandare against Belcar, who receyued hym very ccutagiously, but yet was brought vnder, and carryed in to his friend Verner. Polendos seeing hee must needs enter Combate, and that Pandare prepares himselfe against hym: first summened hym with these words. He thinkes it were soz thy great honor, as also expedient for reseruing thy healih, to yelde thy selfe to mee, who rather respect mercie, then to enter fight on a man, so cruelly mangled. Doe but behold thine swone blood, and then consider of my proffered bounty, so shall thy life be saued, and mine honor reserued. Sir (said Pandare) if I should submit my selfe to thy will, thou maistst account my wit to be cuer weake, or if I would stand to thy mercie, I should shewe mine swone cowardise, and no manhood: Wherefore resolute thy selfe, that I will yeld with thy death, which is the sume of my desire. With that they fell to their fight, wherin Polendos preuailed so happily, that Pandare was thought past all recovery. Whereupon, the cruell Alligan came forth to defend hym, who finding hymselfe also to be mated every way, & in frustrate hope of victory any way, he dispaire of hymselfe: and in fine, they were both so faint and wearyd, that

The first part

they fell downe, neyther gayning the Conquest of the other. Don Edoard and Primaleon tooke Polendos into their Chamber, where to their thre Patients, they both vsed whalsome and comfortable Physicke: being very sorie, that the misfortune of them twaine, should bring so many Noble Princes, and Adventurous Knights into that cruell Castell. Yet did they remaine in god hepe, which they founys with as god hap, in that at the appointed time, they were delivered by a strange Knight, who was hardly knowne to any of them. Then Dramusande went about the Cure of his sick personnes, that they might be in god health, when any other Knights should happen to come.

C H A P. XVI.

¶ Howe Recinde King of Spayne, and Aruedes King of France, left theyr Royall Dominions, to wander in the searche strayed Prince Don Edoard. And of the Adventure that hapned betweene them, the Black Knight, and the Knight of the Dogge, when they were arriuied at the Castle of Dramusande.



E C I N D E King of Spayne, hearing the great pursuite of many Noble Knights, to make enquyrie of the two young Princes, Don Edoard, and Primaleon, he absolute-ly determined with himselfe, to tyre the hazard of fortune, if that his employed paines might compasse any god lucke. And leauing the whole Gouvernement of his Estate, to the Duke Orlande, and the Marquesse Richard, of no lesse Valiancie then true Nobilitie: Departed with no body, but his Esquye attending on hym, through many Countreyes, till he came to the Courts of

of Palmerin of England.

of France, where he was Royallie and gratiouly receivred by the King Arnedes. Who understanding the summe of his noble determination, and being him selfe affected to those worthie Princes, commited his Kingdome to his Quicke Melitia, and trauelled with Recinde, in this hautie enterprise.

After longtrauell, they arrived at the English Courte, being so disguised, that they were not knowne to any, where because they could not see the Princesse Flaida, they would not stay, but departed on theyr Journey. And hearing that all the Knights were lost in the Forrest of great Brittaine, and that they which entred there, were not sent to returne, they made theyr course that way, till mishap brought them to this cruell Castle, where on a sudden they mett with two Knights, excellently well mount-
ed. The one having his Armour spotted with red and crimson colours, and in his Shielde for his devise, he bare a Dogge, upon an Azure Field. The other Knight was all in blacke Ar-
mour, and his Shielde of the same colour, without any other de-
vice: these fourre mette together, striuing which of them should first enter vpon the Bridge. Don Edward being come forth, and seeing them at such controvrsie, scught to ende the matter with these wordes. Gentleman, if you come for honour, or for zeale, to tri the magnanimitie of your courage, striue not in this order, which may returne to your great discredites, but let him that is boldest first beginne: so shall you finish what I judge you come for.

Upon these wordes, Recinde couched his Speare, but the Knight of the Dogge offered him this stay. Sir, it semes you neither regard civiltie, nor knighthly courtesie, to offer mee this great wrong: who both came before you, and was prepared before you, and therefore of right ought to beginne before you. Recinde, somewhat moued at these wordes, shewed him this replie. Sir, if in a brauery you scke to goe beyond me, or in peremptory wordes, to bear the Prize away, you are faire de-
ceyued: for that wordes cannot cutface me, nor your weapons seare me, for I was first prouided, and therefore will not be pre-
vented. Don Edward perceyng these questions were like to grow to a Quarrell, assayed once more to set them at quiet, and

The first part

thus he began. This sudaine enmyt, drijeth me to a shewde suspition, that you come more to talkes, then to try your man-hode, or rather to iest, then to Iust. If you are disposed, let the other twaine come and deale with me, in meane tyme, you may try whiche of you shall be fift, or last.

The knight of the Dogge being greatly vexed, as well at the words of Don Edward, as also the stay Recinde helde him in: charged him very boldly in this manner. Since you haue denied me my right, and offered me wordes impoſting great rygor, know that I will reuenge this wrong vpon your person, and die in the field, ere I put vp this iniury. Wherewith they ran together very fiercely, and Arnedes prepared himselfe to the Blacke Knight, so that betwene them began a hot skirmish, wherein Hors and Hen were al laide on the ground. Then riſing vp againe, and drawing forth theyr swordes, they charged one an other with such mightie strokes, that their singular courage made manifest the value of theyr noble mindes.

Dramusande accompanied with Primaleon, Polendos, and the other knyghts, stood looking forth at a window of the Castle: giuing no leſſe commendation to this notable combat, then the behauour of the knyghts did iustly deserue. Yet none of them could iudge of whence, or what they were, sauing that Don Edward knew the knyght of the Dogge, (by remembrance that he was alwaies wont to beare that deuice) to be the couragious knyght Maiortes, not knowing any of the other, but commended them all, as they were well worthy: Maiortes throwing downe his ſword, ioyned Armes with his enemy, to try his strength in wratling, and Arnedes likevile received the Blacke knight, ſo that the blod iſſued forth vpon theyr armor, & they althorugh great weakeſſe fell downe on the earth. Then came foorth Dramusande with his Noble Prisoners (whose promiſe made vnto him by oath, would not ſuffer them to ſtarre away) and taſking off theyr helmets, Primaleon knew the Blacke Knight, to be the Soldan Bellagris, & certified Dramusande, that the other twaine were Recinde King of Spaine, and Arnedes, King of France: who were all preſently caried into the Castle, that their wounds might be cured, and themſelues recovered.

Dra-

of Palmerin of England.

Dramusande vſed all the knyghts very honorably, refuſing to take extreme reuenge for his fathers death, but ſuppoſed their impriſonment, to be punishment ſufficient. And for this cauſe he ſhewed himſelfe more milde & gentle, because through their helpe, he had good hope to conqueare the Isle of the Lake, which was kept by the Giant Almadrago, who in tyme past, had taken it from him by force. In tyme, Maiortes the Knight of the Dog, the Soldan Bellagris, the Blacke Knight, Arnedes, & the King Recinde, had all obtained their former health, reioycing that they were impriſoned with their deareſt friends, whome they traualad to ſecke, & had ſo happily found. But the Prince Don Edward, was not obliuious of his faire Lady Flerida, as also the grieſe hee ſuppoſed in his aged Father, whose ſorrowe proceeded throughe his great misfortune, which in tyme hee had god hope ſhould turne to as great ioy.

CHAP. XVII.

How Palmerin of England, diſirous of trauale to ſecke after ſtrange aduentures, tooke the courage to ſpeak to his Lady and Miftreſſe Polinarda, as loth to depart without her leauue: And hauing ſuſtained a grieuous repule, departed ſecrety from the Court, not taking leauue of any, calling himſelfe the Knight of Fortune.



Aſter that the yong knyghts, had made mañifeſt their great expertneſſe in many Triumphes, for the honour of their Ladies, and estimation they helde of themſelues, the Emperor grewe into more pleasant conſeyts, then of long time before hee had vſed the like, causing every night dances and deuices to be performed, for the delight of the Emprefſe, and the Princesſe Gridonia: but the faire Bazilia ſtil refused their company, for that the absence of the prince Verner, caused her ſpend hertime in peſiuenesse.

The first part

Palmerin of England, affecting strange adventures, and de-
firing with other knyghts, to make proue of his knighthood,
would gladly discouer his earnest minde, but that hee feared to
procure the ill will of his Mistresse. It chanced on a night, the
Princesse Polinarda was sitting very solitare, and Palmerin
came and sat downe by her, both of them overcome with ma-
ny grieuous Passions, and both striving to speake, yet neither
would begin. As commonly it sareth with those, that march un-
der the Ensigne of anoyous Venus, who are subiect to many e-
feminate follies, as an idle head, a dulled wit, a pale and wan-
ny face, their thoughts still silent, yet alwaies at worke, their
mind mute, yet never in quiet, speaking faintly, behauing
themselues fondly, walking solitarie, and vising sickly feastures,
ever exclaiming on Cupid, but never remembryng their owne
cowardise; still crying, fie on Loues, when it were more meete
to correct the folly of their life.

These are the Passions of a Louer, which entreth through
Idlenesse, is kindled by Desire, set on fire by affection, and if
perseverance helpe not, is utterly wasted by Desperation.
After Palmerin had sitten a good while, and his Lady stil silent,
he gaue her occasion to speake by these speeches. Faire Mistres,
if I might as stocly speake with your blame, as my thoughts
are farre from any spot to bountie, I shold then esteeme my selfe
happy, in gaunting such leauue, as I account my selfe honoured
by your gracious loue. Yet perswading my selfe, your gentle na-
ture will not quip your friend, nor give any crosse motion that
may cut his fancie by your pardon, and on no presumption, I
shall yeeld the circumstance of my discourse to your gentle con-
strukcion.

It is so, that seeking in my selfe the desire of honour, which I
can no way attaine, but by some hauie enterprise, I haue
thought god to venter among the Wilkes of mischances, either
to encrease my renowme, or endre my life in an infamous re-
proch. For many wil send at large their speeches of defame, and
on a priuate spight seeke to worke me discredite: as lo, there is
the knyght that crept into his Fetherbed, when Fame doth al-
lure him into the Warlike field. But he hath more minds to

Daske

of Palmerin of England.

Daske with Venus, then march with Mars, wealing a Gloue
for his Lady, when he shold vse a Gantlet for her loue.

These speeches, faire Mistresse, is more grieuous to your ser-
uant then his patience can expresse, or your gentle nature suffer
to heare. Which to auoide, as well to proue my louytie, which
unspotted I bear you, as also to shew my dutie, wherewith I
honour your noble father, I haue vowed to indeuour my selfe in
this attempt, which will be no lesse welcome unto your seemely
selfe, then it hath been long wished by your vowed servant. For
neither can any danger withdraw my mind, nor any doubt
cause me to thinke on mishap, having your licence, which is the
courage of my traualle, and your gracious loue, which awar-
deth al troubles. So that in any accident which may annoy me,
or any oppression, that may suddenly detaine me: I liued your
knyght in fauour, and will die your knyght in fame: and as you
only haue the flower of my loue, so shall it never fade, till the
latter end of my life.

The Princesse Polinarda perceiving his intent, & her gentle
heart, loath to haue his absence so soone, with the teares stan-
ding in her eyes, thus made her answere. Servant, such hath
been the courtesie at your hands I haue found, and so loyall the
continuance of your promised faith, that neither am I able to
gratifie as I would, or to giue you the honour, that by dutie I
should. Your princely behauour made me chose you for my ser-
vant, and your equiuolent bountie, made you loued of my selfe:
so that I loued none more then you, albeit nons knewit so little
as you. Besids, the estimation my father hath alwaies giuen
you, with the notable deserts, hath euer been in your selfe, in-
creased the loue of all to you aboundingly, but chiefly my loue,
which as yet flameth freshly. But since the desire of your depa-
rt iregroweth thoro w me, and perhaps there is some occasioun
that grieueth you, I would be glad to know my crine, that I
may make you recypence, for I had rather give you leauue to
tarrie, then grant you licence to depart.

I adic (quoth Palmerin) though the cause be in you, yet is it no
crine, and though I depart for your sake, yet am I free from
ny such suspect: for it is onely the fauour I haue found at your
hands,

The first part

handes, and the friendship you haue granted to my continuall honour: that I can no way recover you such duetie as I ought, albeit I trauailed for your sake, through my whole life. And to see such a gracious person vnrequited, my selfe being now of yeres, to put recompence in proufe, I might rightly deserue to be reproched of all men, much more to be refused of so sweete a Saint. The Princesse arising in a maruellous choller, highly offended at his passed talkes, she gaue him this cooling, to quale his hot attempt. I haue often trusted, and beene rewarded with treason, and wheres I placed stedfast affection, I haue bin sonest beguiled: which now I repent, when it is too late, and bridle my fancy, when I see mine owne folly. Wherefore, seeing my fault is such, as you can rather afford me your roome, then your company, I give you this command, in your poasting voyage, that as you wil think to honour me, see me not to presume into my presence, which I both bind you by my duty, and straightly command you to obserue. So turning her back, she flung away in a sune: leauing Palmerin in such an alteration, as one could hardly iudge, if he had any life left in him. But as happe was, no body was present to descrie his heauy complaints, for that euery body had conducted his Lady to her Chamber: saving the Princesse Polinarda, who stayed not to be intreated, but went flinging through the Gallerie, as greatly vexed, as she had left her servant passioned.

Palmerin departing to his lodging, tossing and tumbling himselfe on his restlesse bedde, and at every thought of his Ladies discertesie, hee fell into an agonie as bitter as the death, not suffering sleepe to enter into his head, but still bewayled the estate of his aduerse hap. At last, when Aurora was risen, out of the armes of olde Titan her husband, hee determined to fulfull his Ladies commaund, albeit to his great paine, in graunting consent. Then getting on his Armour, which bare the colour of a Harte in the Forrest, very thickly set with little golden shrubbes, and bearing in his Shield Fortune, holding her tottering and vnsteady wheele, and naming himselfe the Knight of Fortune, hee very secretly departed, accompanied with Silvian the Sauage mans sonne, whome he called brother,

of Palmerin of England.

41

ther, because they were nourished together, and hee bare the Shield of the Palme Tree, that was sent him from the Sage Aliaart, neither taking leaue of the Emperour, nor of any, but in the behemeney of his gries, mounted on horsebacke, so rode both away. All the way as they rode, Silvian endeuored himselfe by perswasion, to drine away his heauiness, but he was as farre from his purpose, as the Prince himselfe was deuoid of patience, who rode on, vsing no words, he was ouercome with such an extreame melancholy. Yet was his affection so earnestly grounded on his Lady, as he vowed in her behalfe, to aduenture his life, not doubting, but the dutie hee would shewe in her absence, shold win her fauour againe, and grant him her presence.

CHAP. XVIII.

How Palmerin of England, vnder the title and name of the Knight of Fortune, still continued in his pensiuе iourney, till at last he happened on a Castle, where, in the honour of his faire Ladie and Mistresse, the Princesse Polinarda, hee conquered a Knight, who tarmed himselfe, the Knight of Death.



Till trauailed the valiant Prince Palmerin, heauy, sadde, and greatly lamenting his so late misfortune, neither resting in any place, or abyding in any place, or abyding in any company, but only his brother Silvian, who he both loued and highly esteemed. At last, happening into a a Groue of Trees, he espied a very faire Castle, standing very solitary, beset round about with a grene bancke, at sight whereof, the Prince alighted, which Silvian perceiving, alighted likewise, and ledde both the steedes to pasture.

The first part

In which time, Palmerin seeing no body neer, and remembryng
the great vnkindnesse of his Ladie, entred into these heauie
mournings. O Palmerin, son to a pore Sauage man, and borne
in the vnsfortunate forest of great Britaine, too soone preferred
to honor, and too late thrown down into hatred. What regard
haddest thou of a Princesse, thy selfe being a pore Pesant? O
what estimation hadst thou of modestie, to moue so great of-
fence in thy gracious Mistresse, whose loue was the only state
of thy life, and whose fauour was the flower of thy prosperitie?
Ah sweet Ladie, on your courteous pitie, let passe my presump-
tion, and what hath been more then dutie, impute to may rude
behaviour, whiche your clemencie may both punish and pardon.
And yet my good Ladis, if you respect my trusty seruice, with the
constant loyaltie I haue alway borne to your Soueraigntie,
my fault committed rashly, deserueth no such repulse, in that
this ingratitude is too much for you to shew, and more then I
can any way suffer. For if you regard your owne beauty, with
the stayed assurance of your seruants bountie, you shall per-
ceine my words to bee for your honour, and not worthie any
hate, in that I will pleserre your name, aboue all Ladies in no-
bленess. And yet am I contented to abide your hard done, and
according to your pleasure, wast my daies in distresse, till either
you will moue you to recant, or my spotlesse loyaltie to relieue
my mishap, whiche the longer you deserre, the more is my doloz,
and you remaining obstinate, my paines are helpelesse: but that
your gentlenes giueth me hope your displeasure shall end with
my eternall delight.

Thus hauing finished his complaintes, he drew neare to the Castle, where by good hap he heard the sound of Musick, which gaue hym occasion to enter further. And comming to a great Hall, he espyed in one of the corners, one sitting all in blacke, with a fair long Beard, and a very graue countenance, shewinge by his sad complexion, that he had more minde to moane, then to any myrth. Palmerin woulde not as yet enter any further, leaſt he ſhould breake off his quiet exerceſe, which was, in ſinging many ſadde Ditties to his Lute, that hymſelfe had framed, in the prayſe of his Ladie. Palmerin hauing heard what singular re-

of Palmerin of England

ports he gaue his Ladie, as that none might compare with her
for beautie and brauerie : was very much offendid, in that hee
estemed all Ladyes, as counterfeite to his sayre Polynarda,
wherefore hee bialle off the Knights Sonnet, with this kinde
of Salutation. He thinkes Syr, you either want manners, or
mode stile, to glorie in your Lady, as though there were none her
like : Syr, your late comparisn hath vexed me to great choller,
for that my Ladie is aboue all in beautie, and for honour of her
Name, beside, beyond all in nobleries of Nature, and therrefore
worthe all praise, because she is superiour to any.

The auncient Knight, seeing one entred vpon him so sudden-
ly, and to correct his pleasures, with such sharpe words : aduan-
ced himselfe towards him with this answer. Syr knight, your
holde entraunce into this place, with the great offence you haue
offered my person, may happe to be set at so deare a price, as shal
cost the Blood you would beloath to spare. Is there anie to bee
equall with my Lady, who is not mate to beare the comparison
of any? whose very remembrance, maketh me liue in unspeak-
able tormentes? If thou darest stay till I am Armed, I will
make thee eyther denye thy bragges, or buye my Ladys honour
with the losse of thy life and b'reath. And I will so reward this
thy presumption, as shall teach thee thy dutie, and winne me my
hearts desire. Syr (said Palmerin) cease these worts, and exe-
cute your w:rath: if I haue spoken any thing to your displeasure,
revenge your selfe, and there an ende.

The ancient Knight withdrew himself into a Chamber where as his Esquire presently Armed him, & Palmerin went forth, where he mounted on Horsebacke, and attended his coming. At length came forth the Knight attired in blacke Armour, bearing in his Shield, the portraite of grisly Death, lying on a Tomb, couered all with blacke. Using no more words, they fell straite to fight, eache of them behauing themselves very valiantly: but the Knight of Death was at length thownt to the earth. Then dealing a while togither with their swords, Palmerins lucke was so fortunate, that he overcame his enemy, then comming to him, and taking off his Helmet, he entred into these speeches. Ioe Sir knight, contrary to your expectation,

The first part

you are become my Prisoner: Now must you gainsay, what before you haue boldly said, in extolling your Lady, above her whoso Honour, or prepare your selfe to the extreame rigour of death.

To whom the Knight of Death replied: Sir, it ell may you estimate your valoure, and make account of your victorie, in that you haue soyled him, who had god hope never to be dismayed by any. But concerning the harde choyce you put me to, eyther to denye my Ladie, or to leue my life: Suffise your selfe in this; that no rigor can constraine me, no, not the death it selfe, nay, or shall compell me: for I rather chosle to abide your crudite, then I will offer my Ladie so great discouresie: this is my answer, take it as you please. Palmerin comparing the loialtie of the Knight, with the constancie of his swyne loue, and his affection to be as surely planted, as was the earnest desire in himselfe, satisfying himselfe with the Conquest, called Syluan, and departed. The Knight of Death returning into his Castle, where he was carefullly tended, and looked vnto by his Esquyze, greatly contemning his fortune, in that he was so suddenly soyled.

CHAP. XIX.

¶ Here shall you vnderstand, who was the Knight of Death, that the renowned Palmerin of England had conquered: and what was the cause he remained in his solitary Castle.



¶ It is registered in ancient Hystories, that in Sardignia, sometime Raigned a King named Euandrin, who espoused Queene Emerald, Daughter to the Duke Arman of Normandie, and Sister unto the Noble Duke Drapos. This King had one only Sonne, who was named Floraman, of no lesse expertnes of capacity, then knightly behavour in courage, which made him liked of all that saw him, & loued of all y knew him. It so chaunced, that this Floraman growing to ripenesse

of Palmerin of England.

of yeares, became enamoured of Alcea, Daughter to the Duke Charles of Cicilia, who was subiect to the King Euandrin, so that betwene these twaine, was ioyned such a league of perfect godliking, and such a mutuall consent of faithfull loue, that they supposed neither any accident could hinder their determination, nor any extreamitie sever their plighted promise. But as Fortune is enemie to the hauy courage, and prepareth her malice against the well meaning minde: so this loue could not please the King his Father, but by all meanes he could, thought still to prevent it. When the King perceived he could hardly reclame his Sonne, but that his affection still increased to faire Alcea, he sent her home to the Duke her Father, meaning to matche his Sonne to Adriana, the Queene of Cicilia, whom Floraman desired to loue, or in this to graunt to his Fathers minde, but rather endeououred to follow his Lady, whose absence procured the laungishing of his life. The King well noting the intent of Floraman, that he could not fancy his Fathers choyce, by secret treason in the Duke of Ciciliacs Court, he found the meanes to poysone the fair Alcea, to the no small griefe of her noble Father & friends, as also the Gentlemen that were in his Courte, of whome her beauty was honored, and the ciuility of her life greatly commended. The Duke misdoubting that the vntimely death of his daughter was procured by some unnaturall meane, because she was so swone sickle, and so suddenly gone, sent for Allaric qua her bedfellow, and by executing sundry tormentes on her, she confessed, that being hyzed by the king of Serdignia, she ministred the potion, that cut off her flowing yeare. When the duke hearde the discourse of his Lord and Soueraigns unkinde dealing, he caused the Anatomie of his Daughter to be artificially figured, which he placed vpon a Tomb, representing her funerals, and therupon in golden verses, wrot the Epitaph of her rare and vertuous life, and by her was the image of Death very lively drawne in perfect proportion. This rare picce of workmanship, he laid in a godly fair Chariot, and leuying a great army, went against the King of Serdignia: Of whose conuincing, when Floraman heard, he could not finde in his heart to enter Battel against his Ladies father, but with a company of wel appoynted knights, he
vpahe

The first part

brake thorow the rankes, and entred the Campe, from whence he tooke the Chariot, with the Picture of Alcea. So ryding pescantly to a Porte of the Sea, he tooke shippynge, and coasted into the Turks Dominion, and building there his solitary Castle, he liued there, bemoaning the vnkynge acte of his Father, and the vnsfortunate death of his faire Alcea. To whose Picture, hee wuld often report the afflictions of his minde: and with sundry Lamentable Sonnets, discouer her pracie, and his owne paine, which to his Lute hee often recorded, as the onely meane to perswade him from any desperate intent.

In this place remained Floraman, till such time as the Prince Palmerin visited him as you haue hearde: and although it was the god Fortune of Palmerin to conquer him, who was both wasted with mourning, and growne into great debilitie, by his exceeding sorrow) yet was Floraman esteemed a Knight of singular Rowesse. And when Palmerin was departed, and hee entred into his Castle againe unto his Ladys Picture, he appealed in this manner. Alas my Alcea, impute not this Conquest to any right in mine Enemie, but rather to the feble and weake assaults of your servant, which extreame sorrow for your mishap, hath caused, and griefe of mine owne misfortune, that so aduersly chanced. Wherefore, to make amends for this great mischauace, and that you may knowe your Knight esteineth none but you: I will in my aduentures, to blaze your memorie, that all Ladies shall report, you are the onely Alcea: and cause them to know, she is as yet vnborne, that must be your squall. Long he stayed in that conforstlesse place: till at last, the King his ffather vnderstanding where he was, sent for him, and because hee would not shewe himselfe disobedient, hee departed thence, bearing with him his Ladys Portraite, still vsing his blacke Armour, and the Shielde wherein Death was painted, as the onely Sepulchre of his great sorowes: vsing no other haine for himselfe, but the Knight of Death. And what care Aduentures were by him atchieued, in the honour of his Ladie, and great reputation of himselfe, you shall be at large certified in the sequell of this Historie.

H C W

of Palmerin of England.

44

CHAP. XX.

¶ Palmerin of England, after hee was departed from Floraman, the Knight of Death, happened to come where he saw a combate fought betweene three Knights, and the Knight of the Bull, named Pompides, who at the commandemens of a Lady, kept the passage of a bridge, and how the Knight of Fortune bare away the Victorie.



¶ When the renowned Knight of Fortune had conquered Floraman the Knight of Death, he with his brother Siluian, proceeded on his iourney, neuer shewing any signe of a lively disposition, but heavy and pensiuall all the way as he rode, which Siluian delectous (if he might) to remedy, vseyd these words vnto him. Good sir, wast not the tyme in woe, that you should vse in pleasant recreation, sake not the ruine of your selfe, for hee that regardeth so slenderly your proferred courtesie: rather extinguished her memory, as she hath lightly left you, or thinke on her, when you iudge she is mindfull of you. Unto which words, the knight of Fortune thus shaped an answeare.

Siluian my deare Brother, and friend, if thou couldest discerne the drops of blood, that fall from my oppressed heart, as thou perceiuest the moist teares that issue from my head, or if thou couldst judge the world of woes I abide in my silent thoughts, as thou doest perceive some motion, by outward appearance, thou wouldest rather wish me in my graue, then to see me remaine in this remediless griefe, which no way can be remedied, but onely by the last extremity, whiche is death. And albeit, as thou saist, she esteineth not my Passions, but rather is merry, when I mourne, and laugheth when I lanquish: yet shall it never be sayde, but Palmerin liued without fraude, and

G there-

The first part

therefore dyed in faith, preferring an honourable death, before a haplesse life. I would I had bene blinde, when first I saw her beauty, or that I had stayed with our Father, then to enjoy such an vngentle friend, where wee might haue lived in quiet estate, now not enjoying one houre of rest: for albeit I live in spotlesse loyaltie, yet am I rewarded with most vngentle loyaltie. And what of that? let it suffice, she is vnkinde, and thou vnhappie: she bent to crueltie, yet will thou live and die in constancie: desiring no longer life, then I may be free from any spotte in my promised Loue. And hereupon Syluan, assure thy selfe, her Beauty shall hazard my honour on a thousand Launces, but she shall confesse her selfe, Palmerin is aboue all in loyaltie. Thus passing the time in talke one to an other, the Knight of Fortune in great paine, and Syluan still continuing his perswasion, they arrived at a bridge, where they saw thre knights before them, who would haue passed ouer, but were resisted by a Knight in fair white Armor, who kept the Passage, bearing in his Shield for his Denise, a Bulles head, and was called the Knight of the Bull. One of the three knightz, very contagiously, gaue Combat to the knight of the Bull, but wan quickly set beside his saddle. In fine, the Knight of the Bull preuailed against them all thre, to their griefe, and his glorie.

The Knight of Fortune knowing these thre knightz that had bene seyld, to be of the Emperours Court, as Luyman of Burgundie, Germaine of Orleance, and Tenebrant: he was not a little sorie for their mishap, and presently menaced his courage agianst the knight of the Bull, who met so stoutly togither, that they were both dismoanted. Then charging one another with ther swords, betwix them began a doubtfull stryvish: but at last, the knight of Fortunes happe was so good, that he strooke him downe: and setting his foot vpon him, charged him to tell what hee was, and wherefore he kept that Passage. The knight of the Bull, seeing himselfe brought vnder, and hearing his demand, which he was very loath to graunt: at last, discovered himselfe as thus. Sir knight, it hath bene alwaies my desire, to keepe my selfe vnknowne to any, not that I hyde my name for feare, but till my Noble employtes might deserue to make

of Palmerin of England.

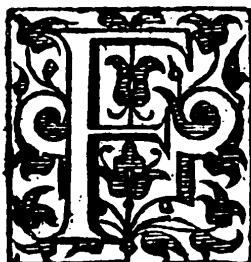
45

make me knowone. But since it is my fortune, by you to receiue my first conquest, and must declare, what you stand desirous to know: understand that I am sonne to Don Edord the famous Prince of England, and Argonica, the Lady of the Enchanted Isle, hauing to name Pompides. As concerning why I keepe this passage, thus it is. A certaine Lady who cured my wounds I received at my last encounter against two knightz whom I slew: commanded me to keepe the passage, vntill I conqueced a knight which she greatly desireth, and can no other way come to the knowledge of him. And here haue I remained for the space of twentie dayes: yet neither happening on that knight, nor conquered before his present.

The knight of Fortune hearing his words suffered him to arise, and gaue him this answer. Methinkes sir it might be more to your fame, as also the happinesse of your god fortune: not to likle your life to this simple enterprise, but to aduance your selfe, to trie the hazards of all places, for in this place you sit idle, while abroad you might be better imployed: whiche if you think amise of, I leue you to your Ladies command, and so Siluan and he departed. The other vanquished knightz, who greatly desired to haue knowledge of the knight of Fortune, were very sorie that they suffered him to depart, without vsing any conference with him. Neuerthelesse, they supposed that it was the renowned Palmerin; but that the deuice of his Shield deceived them, whiche he bare for that purpose because he would not be known to any, otherwise then by the name of the knight of Fortune. Well, after vpon they rid, & Pompides went to his Ladies fortresse, where he might haue his wounds cured, whiche made him very faint, he had lost so much blood. Now wil we returne to the knight of the Sauage man, who having deliuered Palmerin the shield, and left Trofoliant with the other conquered knightz, it rauailed, both with reputation of knight, hood, and god fortune in all attempts, till he arrived at the Trustfull Valley, where what besell vnto him, you shall presently understand.

C H A P. X X I.

How when the knight of the Sauage man had left the Prince Palmerin, and the conquered knights in the Forrest of the Cleere fountaine, he chanced to come into the Tristfull Valley, where he tried his strength against Blandidon knight of the Swan, and sonne of the sorrowfull Lady Pandritia, where he conquered him.



D; because we will not be unmindfull of the knight of the Sauage man, who behaved himself so brauely at Constantinople, as also in the Forrest of the Cleere Fountaine, you shall understand, that endeuouring himself in trauail, Fortune directed his course to the Tristfull Valley, which might rightly be called so, for that no Knight could enter there, without great affliction and heaministe of minde, which made the sorrowful Pandritia to abide there in her House of sadness. As he rode on in this Valley, he espyed a great tree, whereon there hanged a great many a shieldes, and neare to the tree, was a Cau or Den, at the entrance whereof lay Trunchions of speares, broken swords, and other like weapons, which declared thare had bene many combats fought in that place. Out of this Cau, there came a knight in black armes, bearing in his shield vpon a ground of sand, a faire white Swan, who having espied the knight of the Sauage man presently sounded a horn, unto a house which was neare adioyning. At the sound of this horn, the windows of the house were presently opened, & there was laid a faire cloath of blacke velvet, and Cushions of the same, when there came a faire Lady, with her Damosels, and leaned thereon to see the combate, which the knight of the Swan determined to haue with the knight he sawe comming. This

Aght

of Palmerin of England.

ight moued the Knight of the Sauage man to stand in a great maze, as well to behold the faire Ladies, as also such a seemly Knight, in a place of so small frequentation. Out of which study to reviue him, the Knight of the Swan sent his Page, who summoned him in this sort. My Lord and Master (sir Knight) whome you here behold, and can no way escape, hath kept this passage for this faire Moneths, to the aduancement of his honour, and disgrace of no small company of good & hardy knigh'ts, as their shields my suffise for witnessesse, that hang en yonder tree, which they haue left behind them, being vnable to withstand him, who as yet hath been vanquished of none. He therefore hath sent me, and I in his name sollicite you, that if cowardly feare do enforce you to faint, and not daring to venture, where so many hath beene vanquished, you are permitted the choise of two extreames, wherof you must chuse one, or receive such authority, as he wil charge you withal. The first, you must passe no further, but returne from whence you came, being bound by your Knightly oath, to make knowne to every one, your shamefull repulse, not sparing to tell the truth, for fauer to your selfe, but manifest your cowardise, to the commendation of my Lord. The second, if you be so desirous, that you would needes passe, without endamaging your selfe with the sesaid perill, you must fulfil that whiche you wil be loath, if you either esteeme knighthod, or the happy state of your life. You must first give your shield to be placed by the other, and your name to be written vnder the same, to the intent all Knights that happen this way, may know him that came like a Knight, but departed hence like a fainting Trauen, so shall their extreame rigour in speech, procure the meanes to your eternall shame. Beside, you must bow to this sorrowfull Lady, who with all her compaines, spendeth the time in wailing, never to reioyce, in remembrance of her griefe, but to be partuer of her sadness, while your life endureth. If none of these twaine please you, come to my Lord, and he will easle you.

The Knight of the Sauage man, smilling at this discourse, which menared disloyaltie, as also threatened danger, sent the Knight his answere, in these words. Goe tell thy Lord, that

The first part

he hath met with such a one, as neither respecteth his proffers, nor regardeth his puissance, not minding to goe forward, nor yet to returne, till he hath caused hym to know, that he hath as much authoritie to constraine, as himselfe hath to command. Upon this answer they met together valiantly, each charging the other with such knightly blowes, as the Ladies gaue great commendation to the fight, hardly iudging who was the likeliest of victorie. They breathed, and fell to it againe, the knight of the Swan, accounting himselfe well matched, and the knight of the Sauage man, thought him indifferently matched. At length, the victorie chanced to the Knight of the Sauage man, who rejoyced, that he had conquered so good a knight, and he unclasping the knight of the Swans Beuere (who was quite overcome with a grieuous trance) wrought the meane to get life in him againe, when as he charged hym to tell, what he was, as also, wherefore these Ladies liued there, and why he vnderooke to keepe that passage, unto which request the Knight thus answered. Sir knight, if in losynge my life, I might profit her whom I ever sought to please, and finish that which must be brought to ende, I would rather unbrace the death, then satisfie your desire, that craucheth the thing, I would never shew to any. But seeing my griefe cannot be holpen that way, no; greatly eased this way, you having now authoritie to command, I wil accomplish your minde in euery point. I am called Blandidon, Sonne to this sorrowfull Lady Pandicia, who hath too long, yet longer must, abide in this her Castle, called the House of Sadnesse. Where, the more to my griefe, yet no way to be remedied, shee hath vowed to end her life with her misfortune, & to continue in mourning, so long as she liveth. Only for the loue she bare to a knight, who in trauel I am sure you haue heard of, in that he is no leesse famous for his hautie deedes of Armes, then aboue all knighthood for his atchived victories, he is called, as I haue heard of many, Don Edward of England. And because I cannot finde the meane, to perswade my mother fro this sorrowfull kinde of life, but that she will still remaine in her vowed heauiness, I haue determined to garde this passage, making all that I conquere, partakers of her griefe, & so, cing all that restraine, to the shame

of Palmerin of Englaund.

Shame you haue heard wherin I honor her, which is my desire, and trie many a good Knight, to the increasing of my fame, though I never sustained the like mishap by any, nor hope to meete the man that shall doe it againe.

The Knight of the Sauage man, hearing the tale of Blandidon, (who was esteemed for a Knight of no lesse valor then god Fortune,) desired him to leaue the solitarie place, and to beare him company to the Forrest of great Brittaine, declaring, that more renowne might there be gotten in a day, then during his life time, in that heauie passage. Which Blandidon wold haue graunted to right willingly, if the peniue estate of his sad mother, had not periswaded him to the contrary, whom hee was loath to leaue, yet desirous to keepe the Knight of the Sauage man company, who he was very earnest to haue knowledge of. At length, a little before he departed, the Knight of the Sauage man, thus perswaded Blandidon. Sic Knight, I account my selfe happie to meeke with so good a Knight, & wold condeme my selfe altogether of ingratitude, if I shuld not require your gentlenesse, so farre as without mine owne harme I may, whose company I wold gladlie haue, yet unwilling your Ladie mother shold remaine destitute of a guide. To resolute you what, and who I am, you shall know, that I am called the Knight of the Sauage man, by which name, I am knowne to many good Knights, who haue both tried me, and found gentlenesse at my hands. No farther can I disclose my name, till I am better acquainted with my selfe, then as yet I am. And now I intend to hazard my selfe in the aduenture of great Brittaine, whereas many noble Knights doe enter, and not heard of after ward, whom I meane to beare company, or else to ende the great danger. Blandidon wold gladly haue assaid this aduenture also, but the faint estate of himselfe, with the great care he vsed to his mother Pandicia, would not suffer him to depart. Wherefore, vsing such friendly greeting at their departure, as besmeared their profession and loyal intent of courtesie, the knight of the Sauage man tooke his way on his iourney, and Blandidon to the castle, to comfort his mother, as also to haue his wounds recured. Assuring you,

The first part

that this strife betweene them, wrought such maruellous en- deuours on either part afterward, as hath seldome been heard of, which you shall reade in the sequell, wherein, the vertue of their noblenesse, with the vnanimitie of their conioyned faith, fulnesse, was not ynoe desirous to the one, then delightfull to the other.

C H A P. X X I I.

How Floraman the Knight of Death, and Prince of Serdignia arriued at Constantinople, at the Emperours Court, where he caused his Tent to be pitched, in the honour of his faire Alcea. And how before the Emperour, hee made chalenge against all the Knights of his Court, in the defence of his Ladies beautie, where his Fortune was so good, that hee ouercame the Prince Gracian, his brother Guerin, and the other Knights that aduentured for their Ladies sakes.



Reat was the sorrow that the Knight of Death sustaine, for the foile whiche Palmerin the noble knight of Fortune had giuen him, wherof to be reuenged (after hee had visited the king his father, who had sent for him) he continued in trauell so long, that at last he arriued at Constantinople. Where before the Emperours Palace, he erected two faire Tents, very artificially made in workmanship, al of black Silke and Gold, whereon was giuen to view in braue Pictures, the rare beauty of his Lady Alcea, as also the whole course of his mournefull life, a spectacle of great delight to all that tooke occasion to see it. In the one of these Tents was prepared furniture for his lodg- ing, and in the other stooode his lustie Couriers, with the Speares and Weapons to maintains his Tourment, and

of Palmerin of England.

on the top, betwene both the Tentes, was placed the perfect Image of his faire Alcea, which he tooke from the Duke her father, while the two Armies were waging battaile. The Knight of Death hauing every thing in readinesse, with his two Esquires attending on him, he entred the Emperors Palace, attired in his accustomed Armour, which made the Emperour somewhat abashed, yet very well pleased with the ciuill demeanor he perceiued in him. Then kneeling downe to kisse his Maesties hand, he was not suffcied ashe would, but was kept backe, which he abiding very patiently, began to fire his eyes vpon the Empresse, and her Courtly Ladys, to see if he could finde the Ladie, that might for beauty, compare with his Alcea, and after a god whiles pause, in this order he began to render his speeches. Most prouant Emperour, let not my boldnesse be admitted to any ill intent, or my rude behauour, to merite your gracious disliking, to whome I st onely volve, my heart and hand, but my vnfained seruice, to the houre of my death.

I am that vnhappy Knight, whose misfortunes can not bee recounted, for that all my life hitherto, hath bin nothing but miserie, and am threatned to spende all my life in infinite calamities, which hath drawne my minde into such a debilitie, that I can neither honour your Grace as I shoulde, nor behau my selfe as gladly I would.

For first, when I had appointed my minde to a quiet estate, which I thought no mishappe could alter, or any extreamitie chaunge, but resolued my selfe on an infallible ioye, Aye me, one fling of Fortune ouerturned all, and the Heauen of my happines became a hatefull Hell. When my youthfull yeeres allured me to Loue, and fancie madis choyce to mine owne god lyking, I esteemed my selfe the happiest of any man alive, though my chance were more hatefull, then my griefe can vsfolde.

For spight, not onely vcrest of my Ladie, but allotted my pore selfe to errearie ill lucke, when I forsooke all Courtly com- panie, onely determining to waste my time in a solitary kinde of life, which I spent in remembrance of her, who most regarded me, and still launding her Beaultie (which I esteemed aboue all) there I remayned (mee thought) a merrie, though indeede a mourne-

The first part

inournfull time. Yet was not Fortune satisfied, but rubbeth a fresh greate upon the greene wound, in sending a knight to bryake off my silent deuotions, who repining that I shoulde tell my Lady, aboue his hant that was unknowne to me, entered the fght, which returned to my soile, he bare away the victorie, and I was vanquished. Thus haue I bene ever indamaged, every way distressed (and may say, that no knight can say) I am the onely man for mishap. And because I will not be reputed so ingratefull to my Lady, that one repulse shall make me forsake her swete shrine, I haue vowed in all Princes courts, to extoll her beautie, to whom (referring comparisons) I can esteeme none her equall. And those Knights who honour their Ladies, and dare contend with my Alcea, either for beautie, or bountie, I am ready to give Combate to all, for that I will alway the superiورtie to none. As concerning the order appoyneted in this fght, which I would all to obey, and none to break: thus vnder your gratiouse leauue, it is requested. That those knights, who esteeme their quarrell so god, as to enter the field for the beaxtie of their Ladies, shall bring with them her Portraict, for whose sake they aduenture, whch wil be to their own honouer, and fame of their Ladies. Beside, if my hap be so god as to gaine the victorie, they must enter my tent, to render their Armour, and their names to be registered in my booke, which I haue termed the Sepulchre of Louers. But if my enemy preuaile, contrary to my expectation, he shall be Lord of the riches which remaineth in my tent, beside, my selfe as his bassaile, to stand at his pleasure. And this fauour I must request of your Grace, that none shall not enter Combat, with the sword, without he be able, to mate me in the Just. This is the cause of my coming, procured through the knight þ gaue me the ouerthrow, who protested himselfe to be of your Court, for which cause, I desire that I may here begin my knighthly enterprise, I will returne to my tent, to expect the comming, of hym that dare first presume. Thus with taking leauue, he departed to his tent, the Emperour remaining desirous to know of whence he was: which was declared to hym by some of his Court, that he was

Flor.

of Palmerin of England.

Floramam, sonne to ancient King of Sardignia, at which report, the Emperour was very sorry, that he had not entertained him, according to his valour, and Nobilitie of birth. On the next day, the knights prepared themselves before the Tent of the Knight of Death, and the Emperour, with the Ladies of the Court, standing ready to behold the Combate, which was first enterprised the þ prince Gracian, for the issue of Claritia, daughter to the king Polendos, being gallantly mounted, all in gyld Armour, and in his sheld, bearing for his devise, a Damosell her face couered with a greene shadow, like unto a Net. The gentle Prince looking toward his Lady Claritia, who stood in the window, by the þ incelle Gridoni, vnto himselfe said these speches. Faire Mistres, I desire you to continue your wooned affection toward me, and not to let fal your fauour, for that your loue doth encourage me to the fght, in assurance whereof, I halcause mine enemy to know, that his Alcea, is farre uncomparable, to my faire Claritia. With these words, he ran against the knight of death, encoatring one another with such knighthly behaviour, that both the Emperour, and all the Ladies, tooke great pleasure to behold them. At their second pause, the knight of Death, turned him to the picture of Alcea, with these words. Can my courage faint, remembryng you my god Lady? or can any disray me, having embrased your fauour? no, the honour of your name, hath called me to the field, and your beautie is so perfect, that none can cause me flye. Then began they a fresh assault, as doubtfull to the one, as to the other: but at length the knight of Death had vnhorsed the Prince Gracian, to the great sorow of his Loue, and no lete to himselfe. Then was he ledde into the Tent, wher he resigned his armes, and his name was written downe, in the Sepulchre of Louers. Then approched Guerin, þ other to the Prince Gracian, who for his Lady Claritia, aduentured to the Combate, whd the knight of death, brought likewise to the Sepulchre of Louers. After these came Flauian, Rotandor, and Emerauld the Faire, whose strengthes were not to compare with the knight of Death, and therefore were all unarmed, and brought to the Sepulchre of Louers.

The

The first part

The Emperour commanded the Tournement shold end so; that day, and sent for the Knight of Death, to a sumptuous banquet, where the Ladies and gentlewoman, made such estimation of him as his singular Proverise, and hauty courage deserued. Which made him in sighes, to thinke vpon his Alcea, whose commendation was euer best welcome to him, yet hee dissembled his greefe, with a merry countenance, because euer one shold not be priuy to his extreame Passions. So after the banquet was ended, and their Dancing finished, taking leaue of the Emperour, as also the whol company, he departed to his Tent, and the Ladies to their Chambers.

CHAP. XXXIII.

How the Knight of Death at hi: second Joust, conquered the Prince Polinarda, who aduentured himselfe in the behalfe of the faire Polynarda, yet was he vanquished, with diuers other knights. And how Berolae Prince of Spaine, and knight of the Sphere, suddainly arriued there, and maintained against the knight of Death, the beantie of his Ladie Onistalda.



He knight of Death on the next morning, came soorth before his Tent, attyded in blacke Armour, whereon was painted in divers places, the resemblance of the faire face of Alcea, and in his Sheldde was figured a knyght, clasping his armes together in great heauiness, and by him stod y image of vgly death, and standing stedfastly looking and beholding the picture of Alcea, vnto himselfe he beganne in this manner. I reioyce (my deere Alcea) that Fortune hath not altogether forgotten mee, but al-

lowl-

of Palmerin of England.

I weth my in this place, to reuenge the soyle I sustainer at my sorrowfull Marion, in that by my god entenour all the Ladies of this Court, shall be forced themselves to confesse that I maintaine the quarell of perfect beautie, and therfore worthy to beare the prize away.

To breake off these imaginations, Polinard the brother of the Prince Vernar, presented himselfe before the tent (when the Emperoz and the Ladies were set in their appointed place) his Armour being blew, and his Sheldde, the cherefull countenance, of a very beautifull Damosell, which he bare in the hono: of the Princesse Polinarda, vnto whom he bowed great affection, but bashfulness did hinder hym from making it knowne. The regardents of the Joust, willed him to deliuer his Ladies fauour, because it was the order of the fight, that he should doe so: to whom he answered. The fauour of my Lady, which as yet I haue found very slender, shall be brought on this knight, whom I haue hope to conquer, and I will deliuer him that small fauour I haue, to her Fame, and his eternall dishonour. The knight of Death replying: Many a god knyght had thought so, and yet hath beeorne deceived, and altho: you bragge you so, you may hap to haue as hard a bargeine.

So without mor words, they encountered verie fiercely, but Polynard was overthrown, with his arme greeuously broken, with incensed hym with such anger, that he would haue bin at his enemie againe, but the knight of Death, gaue hym this persuasyon. Sir, you haue done enough for this time, when your arme is in estate, you shall haue a fresh combate. These speches so vexed Polynard, that he became so troublesome to them both in talke and behauour, that he woulde neither yelds his Armour, nor obey the orders that were appointed in the field, which caused the Emperoz to give him a great check, wherupon he departed, giuing great offence to the knight of Death, in deuyng that which was his right and tytle to haue.

Then dealt he with fwe knyghts more, and vanquished them all, sending them into his Tent, to the Sepulchre of Louers, by which time it drew toward Dinner, and the Emperour with the

The first part

the Ladies withdrew themselves, and every one departed, till they had refreshed them, as nature required. When dinner was ended, the Emperour went to the Tent to see the knight of Death, to whom he gaue no small commendations for the worthy behauor he had shene in him. So continuing that afternone in their sport, to the foyle of many a good knight, among whom was Trusande, and Bellizart, that bare company with other knights to the Sepulchre of Louers.

And when they were ready to leaue of their pastime, there suddenly came ryding a very semely knight, whose Armour was beset with grecie Spheres, bearing in his Sheelde likewise a Sphere of the same collour, he perceiving the Emperour with the company of so many brave Ladies, came prancing, and shewing many trickes with his horse, before the knight of Death. At last he drew forth a little table, with a circle of gold round about it, wherein was liue pictured the faire face of Onistalda, Daughter to the Duke of Drapos of Normandie, & looking stedfastly vpon it, began thus to vse his talke. Sweet Mistresse, I haue enterprised this iourney vnder the soueraign title of your singuler beautie, not doubting but to vanquish him, who as yet hath borne the prize from al. Therefore, let not the fauour, which was my accustomed reward, he denyed me at this tyme, for that your beautie maketh me enter the field, which I will maintaine to my desire, or sustaine thd death. So deliuering the table to the Regardants, who were appointed to receiue it, they set the Spurres to the horses, and met with such puissance together, that they were both throwne to the earth, when drawing their swords, they charged one another so brauely, that this combate bare the commendation, above all that had beme shene at that Tournament.

Great desire had the Emperour, to know the knight of the Speere, but their fierce encountring, would not suffer any answer to be made. Retiring a little to take breath, the knight of Death beheld his Armon, all flasht and broken, on the faire face of Alcea, which caused him to fall into these complaints.

Ah my sweete Alcea, how can I desire your fauour, or make account to enjoy your loue, suffering your blamislesse face to
be

of Palmerin of England.

be thus offended: in whose remembraunce I haue, and do enjoy the honour of all god Fortune.

On the other side, the Knight of the Shpere complayned to his Lady, saying: How happy night I esteame my self, my(god) Lady if for the pice of my wounds, I might enforce my enemie to say, you are the onely Goddesse of beauty, which either I will do, or die, ere I depart out of the field. But if you withdraw your fauour, then shall mine enemie be conqueror, and I constrained to live in eternall detriment of my life. By this time it waxed very darke, & because they would not give ouer, the Emperour caused Torchies to be lighted, which gaue great cause of courage to them both, to see the god will of the Emperour, and would not depart the field till one were conquerour. At last ioyning themselves together, through extreame faintnesse and wearinesse, they fel both to the ground, but the knight of the Sphere was vnderneath, the Ragaundants giving the victorie to the knight of Death. Then leading the knight into the Tent, where he rendred his Armour, and his name to the Sepulchre of Louers, they knew him to be Berolde the prince of Spaine, which when the Emperour heard, he sent for him into his Pallace, where he was carefully tended, vntill his health was perfectly restored, yet he was maruellously offended with himselfe, that his Lady past without the honour of the day.

The knight of Death could beare no Armour a great while after, for that he had found the puissance of the Prince Berolde, of no lesse force, then worthy commendations. But when he had gained hs god estate of helth, he stil maintained his quarrell, against many stranque knights, of whom by his god Fortune, he had alwaies the victorie, replenishing his Sepulchre of Louers, to his owne hearts content. And the Emperour Palmerin gaue him such honour, in the time he endured his aduentures, that he was double encoured, to maintaine the beauty of his Lady Alcea.

The first part

CHAP. XXXIII.

How the Knight of Fortune, having left Pompides, chanced to meeete with the Green Knight, that accompanied the Knight of the Sauage man, in the Turnament at Constantinople, who was the sonne of Sir Pridos, named Don Rosiran, De la Bronde, in whose company the Knight of the Sauage man, was nourished in the Court of England, who trying their strengths together, Don Rosiart was vanquished.



During the Turnament of the Knight of Death, many noble Princes and valiant Knights, left off the strayed Princes, and came to Constantinople, to defend the beautie of their Ladies. Which caused the Knight of Death, having such prosperous Fortune, to leauue his blacke Armour, the Image of his heauiness, and sought in a gorgious new Armour, mingled with colours of red and white, all beset with Pellicans of gold, every one holding in their billes, the tormented heart of a Louer. His Shielde also was answerable thereto, bearing in the middest a golden Pellican, vpon a ground of Sanguine, wheresoever hee had leauued the Knight of Fortune, when hee had left Pompides.

After that to his owne renoun, and honour of many Princes Courtes, hee had succoured the distresse of sundry defamed Ladies, and borne away the prize from many famous Knights, suddenly comming forth of a Forrest in Greece, musing vpon the great vngentlenesse of his Lady Polinarda, hee mette a Knight, mounted on a gay Courser, and attired in greene Armour,

of Palmerin of England.

mour, which was all hackett and heven, and his Shielde sore polluted, whom he remembred to be the knight that came with the knight of the Sauage man to Constantinop. which caused him to gentle manner to offer him Salutations, whereupon the green Knight put forth this demand. Sir, I hope by your means to be resolved in the occasion which maketh mee trauell in all places, and staye in no place. The Knight of Fortune stayed him with these words. The heavy thoughts which do often overcharge me, will hardly suffer me to vse any talke with you. Why say (quoth the greene Knight) my request is so reasonable, as it need not offend you to make me answer. I would gladly know, if in your traueil, you chanced to mette with a Knight, in such Armes, as ye see me weare, carrying soþ his Dame in his shield, a Sauage man, leading two Lyons, in a field of bluer. I would my selfe (answered the Knight of Fortune) gladly know where he is, for that my traueil is partly to secke him, but I feare me, we shall both misse of that weeloke soþ.

Say (quoth the greene Knight) soþ what cause do you labour your selfe in his search? If he hath done any thing that doth displease you, behold him here, that will answere in his cause.

The Knight of Fortune hearing these words, presently returned him this answere. If I shoulde report (say) that other hee, or any other Knight hath injuryed me, I shoulde misreporte of them, and greatly reproach my selfe. For the griefe which I sustaine, is caused through a Warrell, soþ whome I never gave desett, or knew the cause, why he shoulde offer me such great ungentlenesse: and neither is the Knight you seek, priuate to my grieves, and he is yet unbornoþ, that shal compell me to shewe it: wherefore, you may prouide in your enterprise, and let me continue in bewilering my misfortunes. Say (said the green knight) by how much you are desirous I shoulde report, by so much the more I am determined to tarry, & will compell you to shew why you seek the knight of the Sauage man, or force you to abyde the peccill, which by doing all you may finde. Wheropon, he presently ran against the Knight of Fortune, & as Silvian could pell me to deliue him his horse, which made him glad to trust to his fother, till at lastly (after a good boyles fight) the greene knight

The first part

Knight came with such force, that his Horse ranne his nose against the ground, and ouerthrew his Master, which the knight of Fortune seeing, alighted, and then dealte with him at his pleasure, vntill such time as the Greene knight wared very fable, and the Knight of Fortune perceiving it, dwelle very much merrie to him, but the Greene knight having not the god minde to tespe it, came against him couragiously, with these wordes.

What Syr Knight, beginnynge you to sainte? nay, defend your selfe hardy, for since you would not esteem my gentlenes, when it was proffered, you shall feele the recompence that belongeth to selfe-will. Then ioyned they againe, till at last the knight of Fortune reached him such a sound stroake, that he brought him on both ys knees, at whiche aduantage, he offered the motion to haue slaine him: but the greene knight considering his estate, bargaine in this manner to vse his intreatie. Syr Knight, the puissance I did esteeme in my selfe, in thinking at no time to finde my pere, made me abise this presumption to you, which I buye now with so deare a pice. My life standeth at your countesse, to whome I know not well how to frame intreatie, for that my rash attempt, doth rather craue a just reward, then any fauour to be sholone. Yet thus much, on your milde nature I perswade my selfe, that you rather esteeme the conquest, then my death, and will suffice your selfe with the one, though I am unworthie to deserue the other.

Syr, (quoth the Knight of Fortune,) I account of my victorie much more then thy Death, and because thou shalt knowe, that Patience doth alway conquerre my Anger, I gise thee thy life vpon this condition, that thou make knowne to me the Knight of the Sauadge man: as also of whence, and what thou art, and why thou deselst so labour to sake him? Trust me Syr (answered the Greene knight) as concerning the knight of the Sauadge man, his name, nor of whence he commeth, is knowne unto me: Neuerthelesse, if I did knowe it, and hee had desired me to keepe it secrete, you should haue my life, before I would discouer him. As for my selfe, I am called Don Rosian, de la Bronde, sonne to sir Pridos, the Duke of Galles and Cornwall, and

of Palmerin of England.

and Comyn to Frederike, the famous King of England. This is all that I can or will declare, which if it will not suffice you, on Gods name take that I would hardly spare.

The Knight of Fortune, satisfied with this answer, mounted on Horseback, giving him this farewell. I had beene much better sic knight, to haue vsed such faire language as I gaue you then to cause both of vs to hazard our liues, vpon a quarrel that hath no foundation, which to prevent against another time, let this I wish you serur for a warning. And so Siluan and he departed to a Castle, wher, by a Lady named Rianda, he was cured of such wounds as he had receiuued: leauing Don Rosian to ride whither it pleased him.

But concerning why hee departed from the Knight of the Sauadge man, the History declareth, that it chanced in this order. After they were come two dayes iourney from Constantynople, it fortuned they met a young Gentleman, ryding a great pace, and vsing a heavy clamor all the way as he rode, to whom they aduaured themselves, desirous to knowe the cause of his complaints. To whome the Gentleman declared, that these knights had taken a Lady from him, desiring greatly to abuse her honour: wherefore he requested them, as they tendered the estate of Ladies, so they would helpe to defend her from iniury.

This hevy tale, urged them to ride with the Gentleman, till by Fortune they met with the Damosel, in the Forrest of the Cleare Fountaine, that brought the Shield from the Sage Aliart, to deliver to the yong Prince Palmerin, whō the knight of the Sauadge man was desirous to know. When Don Rosian saw, how he had taken the Shield from her, & sent her with the awaere you haue heard before, hee desired that hee might accompany the Gentleman, to relue the distressed estate of the Lady, promising to retorne to what place hee would appoint.

After leaue obtained, he departed with the Gentleman, and had such god Fortune, that he slew two of the Knights in combat, and compelled the third to flight, himselfe being before hurt, and his Armour bruised, as you haue heards, when he met with the Knight of Fortune.

The first part

But because you shall be certified why he was called De la Bronde, you shall heare what in the English Chyponicles is affirmed for this matter. King Marke had by his Queene Yseul, a daughter named Yseul, who was thought by some, to be the daughter of Tristam : she being ioyned in mariage with the Duke of Galles had a sonne by him, named Blasanon de la Bronde, Duke of Galles and Cornwall, who espoused Marlotte, daughter to the king Chaelian of Ireland, who having a sonne by her, at her request, named him Marlot, De la Bronde. And by this order it did continue, to the Duke of Galles : who because he meint not here his house growing into oblivion, named the sonnes of Sir Prides and Attakids, Don Rosran, De la Bronde. Who after he had thus bene vanquished by the knight of Fortune, was condemned by his Chaire to a spynaille, wher he remained till his wundres were healed.

CHAP. XXV .

How the knight of Fortune stayed so long in the Castle of Rianda, that he was aduertised by a Damosell named Lucenda, who was newly come from the Emperours Court, the knight of death, in defence of his faire Alcea, had born away the prize from all Ladies. And how upon this report he rode to Constantinople, accompanied with Silvian, and there in the honor of Polinarda, he vanquished the knight of death, who resigned his Tent to the noble knight of Fortune.



Concerning the knight of Fortune, who remained at the cure of his wundres, in the Castle of Rianda, who shal understand, that a Damosell, who was attendant in the Emperours Court, and Cousin to this Ladie Rianda, desired leave to came and visite

of Palmerino f England.

visite her Aunt, in the time that the Knight of Death, endured his Tournement for the faire Alcea. This Damosell being named Lucena, arriuing at her Aunts Castell, was presently knowne by the knight of Fortune, because he had bee daily in her companie in the Emperours Court, which urged him thus to commune with her. Distresse Lucenda, it is maruell to see you so farre from the place, where I wish my selfe ever, both for the honour of the persons, as also their happiness of pleasure.

Lucenda right glad to see the Prince Palmerin, gave him her answere as thus. Trust me sir, if you would follow my counsell, not that I speake by way of command, but rather on earnest desire to intreate you, I would wish you to haissen your selfe to them, and well to discharge you of the Emperours anger, as also to satisfie those, that received no small offence at your suddaine departure. The Emperour and his Knights thinke more then I will speake, and the Ladies judge worse of you then I can say, in that the one imputeth it to your small friendship, and the other suppose, you shwe them small fauour. But if you are desirous to wipe out this blemish, and to make apparaunce of your perfect bountie, now is it time to winne you the Spurres, or to gaine you the repect of a continuall shaine : and now shall they know, if your affection be such, as preferreth their Faine, before your owne ease. The Knight of Death, who came thither lately, and hath set vp his Tent, in the honour of his Ladie, hath eclipsed the beautie of our Courtly Ladies, to the reproach of many Knights, and glory of his faire Alcea. If now there remaine in you, either the Nobilitie of knighthood, or unspotted loue you haue aduouched to your Saint, let him know there is one farre aboue Alcea, that both shal and must beare away the title of beautie : so shall you expresse an invincible munde, and al Ladies triumph in so gallant a Champion.

These newes set the knight of Fortune in a chace, for that he knew he had conquered him once alreadie, which made him leaue Lucinda, and take himself to his Chamber, wher a thousand heauie thoughts doe on sudden overcharge him.

The first part

First, what might be thought of his long absence from the Court, then, how hee might incurre the displeasure of his faire Polinarda, whose commandement did binde him out of her sight, yet must come in her sight, if he spent to auenge her quarrell.

But when he considered every thing as he ought, comparing likewise the bold attempt of the knight of Death, he determined to thrust himselfe in the face of Fortune, and either to finish his tormented life, or to make knowne the truthe of his inviolate loue. In the morning, Silvian arm'd him in a verie faire armour, all beset with golden Lyons, and taking his leauue of Ricada and Lucinda, they rode both of them toward Constantinople, the Knight of Fortune all the way, being very pensiuue and sad, whom Silvian would often chere in this maner. Good sir, consider with your selfe, if you forsake your Lady in such great extremitie, how can you thinke your selfe worthy at any time to haue her fauour? Imagine with your selfe, the honor you shall gaine in this fight, with the noble report, both of your friends and foes: thinke againe the shame that may attaint your knighthood, if you leauue off this enterprise, which is the onely type of renowne. Withdraw these sad conceits, and thinke if you were now in the field, how Polinarda would triumph, to beare the name of all estimation, and the Knight of Death die with sorrow, to see his good Fortune dasht in the presence of such a royall assembly. Trifle not the tyme therfore, with any sond delay, because danger may arise by lingeing, and dolor by ouermuch loytering. These words of Silvian, were greatly esteemed by the knight of Fortune, who made such hast, that at last he arrived at Constantinople, where passing by the Pallace, & the Chamber of his Lady Polinarda, he fel into a multitude of amorous complaints, but Silvian left him not with his wonted perswasion. At last he came before the tent of the Knight of Death, wher he had euen then conquered a Grecian Knight, named Titubant, whos aduentured for the beautie of Cardigna, Daughter to the Giant Fiordan, who was sent presently to the Sepulchre of Louers. While they were batailling Titubant, the Knight of Fortune came prauincing into the Lilles,

of Palmerin of England.

Lilles; vpon a very faire Taber that Rianda had giuen him, who being scene of the Empour, and all the Ladys, had the generall verdict, to be the seemelyest Knight that entered there since the Tournament began.

The Knight of Death was somewhat offended, to see euery one such make estimation of this Knight, against whom his malice so increased, that he auouched to worke hym the greatest iniurie he could. It chaunced the knight of Fortune, to lift his eyes to the Clindowes, where in the Empresse Chamber, hee perceyued his faire Polinarda, whose presence made him (as it were) cleane beside himselfe: but Silvian (being disguised that none should know hym) rounded hym in the eare, saying. Sir, you are now in place where you must vse your strength, and not your studie: be ioyndfull of your Ladie, but not to the detriment of your owne life. These wordes awaked hym, when hee thus talked to to himselfe. By dore Mistresse, I would thinke my selfe most happie, if you would remember mee in courtesie, not that I feare mine enimie, but that it would give me the greater courage to maintaine your Beautie.

These wordes thus ended, the Regardaunts demanded of hym the Picture of his Ladie, as it was the custome: to which he thus answered. I am loath to shew my Ladys fauour, for that it is as daintie in sight, as it is dangerous for me to shewe. Neuerthelesse, if I be vanguished, I will not bee hee that shall breake your Order, but will shewe you that I esteime aboue all Riches. This answere was accepted, and at the sounding of the Trumpets, they encountred one another couragiouly, with such laudable behauour in fight, as was greatly commended of euery one.

At length, the Knight of Fortune threw his enemie against the ground, with such violence, that every one thought he had besone slayne downe right, and creeping to him, hee would haue smitten off his head, but the Empour commauded the contrarie, graunting to hym the Complic, with the Tentes of the knight of Death, and the picture of Alce, to vse at his pleasure.

Then came the Empour and the Ladys downe, to see the knight that had wonne this hollour, but hee perceyuing the n-

The first part

comming, and fearing to be knowne called Sylvian to hym, and slipt away among the Throng secretly, which highly displeased the Emperour, till hee understood, that he would not haue hym selfe knowne. Then the Knights triumphed, the Ladies reioyced, (though ignorant of the Lady, for whom the Knight of Fortune aduentured) and so they accompanied the Emperor ioyfully to his Wallace, the knight of Death being brought after them, very soore wounded, and lead by his Esquizes. Thus may you see fayre Ladies, the vncertainty of Fortune, who raiseth when she list, and throweth downe when she list: so that it is better to keepe at her foote in a quiet estate, then presume to her head, and gaine so soore a fall.

CHAP. XXVI.

¶ Howe the Emperour in honour of the good lucke that had chaunced, ordained that night a braue Dauncing, wherein he greatly gratified the Ladies. And how on the next morning, he went accompanied with the Empresse, and all the Ladies, to the Tent of the Knight of Death: where the Ladies tooke the courage, in the behalfe of their Knights, to ransacke and spoyle the Sepulchre of Louers.



After that the Emperour had seen this braue Conquest, he desired the Ladies that night, to ende the Triumph, with all Courtly pastimes, both of Masking and of Dauncing, which request all generally gaue consent unto, except the Princele Bazilia, who still mourned for the absence of her Lord Verner. When the knights that had bin vanquished by the Knight of Death, heard of this generall ioy, they to make theyr Ladys amedes, for the repulles they had sustayned, came into

Of Palmerin of England.

into the great Hall, where Courting their Ladies, they daunced and passed the Nignt, with honest and decent talke, in their delightfull exercise. The Princesse Polinarda, as by the mutuall consent of the Ladies, she bare the superioritie of beautie from Alcea, so had she commendation, for her stately behauour in the Daunce, which graced her person maruellously, and made the more lively apparaunce of her beautie.

On the morrow, the Emperor was desirous to see the Tent of the knight of Death, wherefore hee gaue commandement that his Dinner shoula be there provided: and so walking thither with the Empresse Gridonia, the faire Polinarda, King Friso, and Floendos, with diners of his Knights and Ladies, where they were brauely and royallie feasted. When Dinner was ended, they went to beholde the whole Tent: where, at the first entrance, was placed the Statue of the faire Alcea, whose beautie made excuse for all the Knights, in that they were conquer'd by one, whose fayre and splendaunt helme, was esteemed excellent, and that the knight of Death, had good occasion to take it heavily: for her, whose Beuty was comparable to any, the Princesse Polynarda excepted. Then went they to see the Sepulchre of Louers, where the Ladies beheld the names of their Knights, with their Armour and Deuises they had made, in the behalfe of their fauors, a thing which displeased some of the Ladies, in that they should be thought Prisoners to the knight of Death, which moued the faire Dauidala, seeing the bashfulnesse of the Prince Berolde her Servant, to begin thus. Fair Syders, it cometh we are beholding unto none, but onely the hardie Knight, whio hath done vs this honor, to defend that by his baldur, which else has bene deprived from vs for euer. And because we will no longer be subiect in this Prison of our Loue, I will take the hardinesse upon mes, to set first hand to the pouing of this Sepulchre. Therewith shee tooke vp the Table, wherein was the Image of her owne beauty, which the Prince Berolde presently caught from her, and hid it vnder his Gowne. Then every Lady began in such order, that they had quickly defacede the Sepulchre of Louers, vsing such courage in their dealings, as the Amazonian: when they came to the ayde of the stately towne

The first part

Townes of Troye, wheres the Greces were no more earnest in their desire, than these Ladys were in the destroying the Sepulchre of Louers.

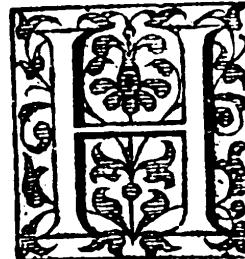
The Emperor upon this sight, was very sorie that he could not gayne the knowledge of the knight, nor soz whose sake this honour was done, therfore he knew not to which Ladie to impute it, yet hee somewhat perswaded him selfe, that in time he shold knowe him: partly conjecturing that it was the Noble young Palmerin, which caused him to vse comfortable speeches to the knyghts, that had to their great haumelle, bene captiues in the Sepulchre of Louers.

Then walking unto his Pallace, the Empresse caused the Image of Alcea to be taken downe, and brought into her Chamber, where she placed it according as her rare perfections did deserve, which was taken in very yll part by all the Ladys, that their Beauty should be disgraced by a straunge Dame, and ther so highly esteemed in the Empresses fauour.

The Knight of Fortune made great halte, doubting least he shold be sent soz backe, and so haue discouered what hee was: soz that if the Emperor sent, he durst not disobey his will, which the better to prevent, he rode till he resolved himselfe he was far enough from recalling. But as he was greatly contented with his honourable Conquest, so was hee heauily oppressed, in thinkeing on his Lady, whose angry countenance made a moze deepe wound into his heart, then the weapon of his Enemy had power to enter. But Syluan, who was Chyngian to his Maiesters Passions, vsed his god perswasions, which was of moze force with the Prince, then any other that might offer to talke to him. For Nature willed him to accept his intreaty, when neyther courage nor craultie in any other, might compell him.

C H A P . X X V I I .

How the knight of the Sauage man, leauing Blandidon in the Tristfull Valley, in the Realme of Lacedemonia, tooke shipping to trie the aduenture of great Brittain, but chancing to go on land in Ireland, he came to the castle of the Giant Calfurnien, who kept three Ladies prisoners in his Castle. And how the knight of the Sauageman encountered Calfurnian, and slew him.



Ere haue I thought god to remember the knight of the Sauage man, who leauing Blandidon in the Tristfull Valley, came to the cittie of Lambel, where he unbarked himselfe toward the Forrest of great Britaine, minding to visite King Fredericke, and the Princesse Florida, and then to seek the Castle of Dramusiande, which was greatly talked on, for the losse of the knyghts. And now had Dramusiande set the Esquires of the knyghts at libertie, but carryed them forth in such politique manner, that they could neither retorne againe to the Castle, nor give any report in what place it stod.

The knight of the Sauage man had such a prosperous wiade, that at last they had sight of the coast of Englund, but on a sudden, arose such a tempest, as carryed them perforce upon the coast of Ireland, taking hauen at the mount of Saint Cyprian, because they could not reach the port of Moricque. The knight of the Sauage man had a great desire to land: but the maister perswaded him to the contrary, with these words. I desire you Sir, to take god respect in what you enterprise, soz well you know, unhappynesse dwelleth next doore to hardines, and danger is the neighbour to earnest desire: therefore in all your actions, vse a god foresight, so may you the better prevent any fox

The first Part.

For on yonder Mountains, dwelleth a Giant of ao lesse blyngesse of person, ther a renouned in his puissance, hee hath to name Calburnien, whose crueltie is such, that if any chance into his handz, it is their present death. Wherefore, god Sir, be ruled by your friend, who would be loath you should fall into so great folly. Syr (quoth the Knight of the Sauage man) I give you as great thankes, as I perceiue your counsell tendeth to my welfare: But if he be so cruell as you speake of, it were good to teach him some courtesie, if he can conceiue none of himselfe. And so much trust do I repose in Fortune, that shes will suffer me to deale with him, albeit not to conquer him which if it returns the losse of my life, I exile me it the lesse, in so much as he shall perceiue courage and courtesie, in one that would wish as much in himselfe.

The maister seeing no perswasion might auaile, sent him with his Esquire Artifer on land in the little Cocke, committynge him to the reward of all good Fortune. The knight of the Sauage man, accompanied with his Esquire, trauelled vp the Mountaine, which was very thicke beset with trees, till at last he came to a little Pavillion, before which lay a great many Trunchions of Speares and broken Armour, belonging to such knights, as were there soyled, in seeking the Castle. Walking on farder in a littel path, which he saw traced with very fresh blood, he was lead by the droppes thereof, to the sight of the Castle gate, which was placed on such an unmeasurable height, that he was faine to alight, and walk vpon foot, his armour being very troublesome vnto him, and walking therow such a narrow passage, that hee was very wearie. When he had attained the top of the hill, hee saw the Giant, being such a man, as the Master of the Ship reported, before him stood seuen well appointed men at Armes, holding fourre knights on their knees before the Giant. Thre Ladies looking soorth at the Castle window, which the Giantesse kept there (as Prisoners perforce) seeing the Knight of the Sauage man, and sorrowing any good knight, should come to such a Tyrant, they all began a grieuous and sorrowfull lamentation. The Giant espying the knight of the Sauage man, sent thre of his knights

to

of Palmerin of England.

to take him, and bring him to his presence, who stood leaning upon his sword, so that he was very wearie with comming vp the high hill: then they came to him, commaunding him to yeld, or else they would slay him. The knight of the Sauage man, hearing their rough wordes, stode not waiting for nice teatimes, but made this answere. I rather chuse to abide the danger, in denying your command, then to trust to your courtesie, in yeilding my selfe, so as I little chuse your friendship, so doo I make lesse account of your furie. With these wordes he saluted on of them so friendly vpon the head, that hee fell doute dead at his foote: as so, the other twoane, hee deale with them so reasonably, that hee paid them their debt in the same course.

Then aduaunting himselfe to the Castell gate, Calburnien who had knowlidge of this mishap, came forth very strongis armed with a mighty shield, and a great pax of Iron, having the head very thicke beset with shars nales, that no shield nor scouour, but it woulde enter into: and in this manner he spakes to the Knight of the Sauage man. Alas poor knight, Fortune was not ouermuch thy friend, when she conducted thee hither, but rather thought her selfe much cumbered with thee, and that I shalld sacrifice thee to her for mine alone honour. The abuse thou hast offered me, in slaying my knyghts, hath prepared a rod so sharpe for thee, as thou wilt wish thy boldnesse had been better governed. The courteous knight, who had never seene any Giant before, and maruellung at his mighty stature, would not use any perswasion to himselfe of prosperous successe, but in this manner gaue him his answere.

He thinks sir, it were more commendation for you, and greater honour every way, to disburden your heart of cruell attempts, and embrace a courteous and ciuill kynge of life. For as God hath made you more mighty then oþer men, so to those that are your inferiours, you shoulde be a gentle domanour, which woulde better agree with knighthood, then with sauage qualities. Calburnien was in such a rage at these wordes, that he presently returned hym this answere. I woulde there were before me, tenne of the strongest knyghtes on the earth, that I

might

The first part

might reuenge these taunting wordes on them, because thy death can not satisfie my furie, and then shouldest thou perceiue what it were to me with impatience. God Say (quoth the knight of the Sauage man) disdaine not weake men, though your owne strength be monstrous: but if it shall like you, to Combate in the Court within your Castell, I may hap to saue mine Knights alabour, because a tenth is here, who though hee be not so big as ten, will doe as much one. Then Calsurnien willed the Knight of the Sauage man, to goe with him into the Castell, and at length they came into a faire Court, where stood a faire Fountaine, the water issuing sooth of the mouthes of two Dwarffes, that were artificially made in Chrystall vpon it, and all about it, was very faire Jasper pillars, the court having such goodly lodgings and Chambers, that he greatly pitied so faire a place shold be kept by such a cruell person, for as the Historie maketh mention, this goodly Castell was built by the King of Ireland, wherein he would often recreate himselfe, when he rode on hunting: but the father of this Giant, named Rauiasor, tooke it from the King perforce, and lived therein, with all his progenie.

Calsurnien and the Knight of the Sauage man, being ready appointed, charged one another with such puissant strokis, that the victorie stood very doubtfull, especially in the knight of the Sauage man, who had his Shielde all broken in peces by Calsurnien his Hace of Iron, besida, the sore blowes he had vpon his body, put him in great danger of his life. Yet did he so well apply himselfe to Calsurnien, that he had mangled his bodie, armes and leggs, in diuerse places, which mooued him to such anger, that he threw downe his Shielde, taking his Hace in both handes, intending the present death of the hardie knight. But he escaping the stroke, and taking vp his Shielde, which was somewhat too hearey for him: held him play, till he was glad to draw his Fauchion, wherwith he sent such a blow vpon his owne Shielde, that he could not recover his Fauchion out againe, which the Knight of the Sauage man, perceiving, strooke his hseles vpwards, so that he got him vpon his backe, where, with his sword that was halse broken off, hee lest him not

of Palmerin of England.

not while he found any life in him. Then late he downe to rest himselfe, being soze wounded, and very faint with the losse of much blood, which made him to lie still a godly while, ere he could mooue himselfe any way.

CHAP. XXVIII.

How the three Ladies that were Prisoners in the Castle, healed the wounds the Knight of the Sauage man, had received by the Giant Calsurnien. And how when hee was in perfect good health, he gaue the Castle to Orianda, one of the sisters (and all three, the Daughters of the Marquesse Belcamor) and so he departed towards England.



Then the thre Ladies that were in the Castle, perceiued the Giant Calsurnian to be slaine, and the noble Knight of the Sauage man, so lie in such danger of his life, they came all speedily vnto him, and taking off his Armour, were very carefull to stanch his bleeding of his wounds. Orianda, the eldest of the Sisters, who had greater experiance in Medicin then the other twaine, and was of a more sharpe and ingenious capacitie, would not suffer her other two Sisters to meddle in any thing, but tooke the whole charge vnto her, to prouide him such needfull things as were requisite, and to shewe her selfe th.inkesfull for his well employ. evpaines. At last, Artiser his Esquire came vp with his Maiesties Horse, and seeing the great danger he was in, became very penitue and full of griefe, and while the Ladies carried his Lord into a very faire Chamber, he barred fast the gates, so that none might enter in, which they somewhat stood in feare of, because the Giant was slaine, that any should come to his reschew. There

The first part

There was the knight of the Sauage man kept, untill such time as he had attained to more strength, who when hee had gotten a little health, would faine haue beene gone, but the ladies restrained him to the contrary, declaring to him, the danger that might happen vnto him, if so soone he woulde loade his body with his armour, that was brought very low, and rather required more strength. Their great courtesie liked him so well that he was loath to do any thing they shold dislike of, wherfore sitting talking with them, he desired them that without offence he might demand, as considering their estates, their names and Countrey, and by what mischape they chanced into the Giants government? Accanans, the secound Sister, whose beautie was small with her Maidenly behaviour, resolved him of their names, and then began thus. Worthy Sir, albeit the vertuall of our power, is too fitte to greate our nobles paines, yet extreme the valour of our godnesse, which is the riches reward we can require you withall. Concerning our estates, we are all three sisters, and daughters to the marquess Belamor, bastarde to the renowned Fredericke King of England, who vpon the envious report of slanderous tongues, (our Father being endued with great riches, and large possessions, when he came to inhabit this place, wherby the mountains, he caused to be built thre faire castles, determining one to each of vs after his disease: which place both was, and is yet called, The Mountaines of the thre sisters) all this aforesaid living, he was in the Kings displeasure disinherited of, and we left to vs other mens reversion, sauing the thre Castles, which were left vs, honeste take, to sustaine vs in. After our Fathers death, we reserued each of vs, to our appointed Castle, keping them a good space from this Giant whom you haue slaine, that daily likewise to defete vs of them. But when wee knew it god hope hee had changed his minde, because hee had well left his countement in nothing, then were we soonest of all deuised. For neare full threty dayes since, we met by appointment all together, just farre from our Castles, where a little pavillion was errecte, to make instant se; the time, having in our companye the knyghtes of our bors and louing friends. This Gaint (who

of Palmerin of England

(who by his Spyres was admonished of our being there) came suddenly vpon vs, thre of our knyghtes slaine, the other glad to take themselves to flight: and hee brought vs with him into this place. To which place, if god Fortune had not conducted you, we had beeene depriued of our small wealth, but that which is most of all, the chiese Ornament of our honour, had stode to an vncertayne award.

The knyght of the Sauadge man, who had bene well acquainted with their Father in the Eng^l. Court, and heard of the god report of his thre Daughters: exorce that by his onely meanes they had purchased deliuery, and that it was his hap to Land in such a lucky time, promising then to vs such meanes on their behalfe to king Fredericke his Soueraigne, that they shold againe possesse the Liuings belouing to their Noble Father, whose offence hee knewe to be so small, that he might easilly purchase the Ladies theyr owne. When he had abode there, till he was well able to beare Armour, he desired Orianda to accept that Castle, in recompence of the paynes she had bestowed on him in his weakenesse: promising both to her and her Sisters, his Hand and Sword, when any neede should require. The Ladies vased large thankes vnto him, for his so great courtesie, desiring him to make knowne his Name vnto them, that they might commend his memore, who had bene so god a friend vnto them.

To which request he thus answered: Ladies, my name is as yet so little knowne, that I am the more unwilling to shew it to any, till I deserve to be esteemed among those, whose noblenesse is no lesse then their Name. Desiring you to accept of this awarde as now, and thinke not that my deedes shall reproue my word: but that at any tyme, I will employ my selfe in your service. But first I must hazarde my selfe, in the Aduentures of great Britaine, wherein so many Noble and famous Knyghts haue receyued great advantage, which if I may finish, or in tryall, safelie escape, you shall knowe the small estimation I will repose of my life, to trye the deepest doubtes for such Honourable Ladys. Sir (quoth Artinarda) if our prayers may preuaile, or our wishes returne to any good effect, doubt not but we wil be earnest

The first part

earnest therein, for your prosperous succelle in great Brittaine, And esteeme your pore handmaides, not stretching beyond the boundes of modestie, yours so faire as courtesie may and shall command. After many gentle salutations, the knight of the Sauage man departed, accompanied with Artisar his Esquire, leaving the Ladies in more seuerity then he found them, not offering them once injury or disloyaltie, for that hee esteemed the small faultes of the noble and famous, were worthy as seuer punishment, as their harty deedes of Armes, did righly deserve eternall commendation, So in this maner he left them, taking shippynge with all spedde toward the realme of England.

CHAP. XXXIX.

How the Emperour walked to comfort the Knight of Death, who remained in great heauiness for his faire Alcea, who by the perswasion of the Emperour, determined to leave that sorrowfull kinde of life, and to imploy himselfe in seeking strange aduentures. And how the Damosel Lucenda, returned vnto the Court, where shew gaue knowledge of the Knight of Fortune, which greatly reioyced the Emperour, and all the noble Knights of the Court.



T hath beene already declared vns you, the great displeasure which the Emperour tooke, for the departure of ths knight, who bare the honour away (vaknowne) in the Triumph, wherfore, now you shall understand, how the Emperour remembryng the heauie and pensiue estate of the knight of Death, went accompanied with his Princes and Lordes, to give him some occasion of comfort, which might bee a meane, to drue forth of his memory the continuall mournings

of Palmerin of England.

nings he vsed for his faire Alcea.

The Knight of Death being aduertised, how the Emperour was comming, came to the gate, attir'd in a long blacke gowne, agreeable to his sad and ioylesse kinde of life, where he received the Emperour, according to his obedient duetie. Then would the Emperour vsle to giue him such pleasant speches, as might constraine him to forget his rusfull complaints, but he giuing small attendance thereto, made answere to his Grace cleane contrary, to the no small amazement of his highnesse, as also his Courtly attendance, who greatly maruailed, to see how vnfortunate desteny had ahe power to bereave a man, both of reason & understanding, which was amply verifid, in this sorrowfull prince of Sargignia. The Emperour to perswade the extremity of his fits, would rehearse diuerse perswasions of his owne knowledge, who had beeene subiect to the like infirmitie, and either cut off their life by desperation, or continued in a life bemoned of all persons; vpon which words he tooke occasion to vs this talke.

I would sir Floraman, not onely commend your loralie, but likewise attribute high honor to your constancy: if teares could call the dead to life, or the rusfull mones, receuet your great losse. Yet doe I consider with my selfe, loue compels you to this, and your settled affection, hath brought you to an immoderate euill: but compare the unpossibility, with the state and condicione of your griefe, you shal find the one as needless, as the other is helplesse, and the extreame to be refused, when the maine can not be recalled. Consider, if sorrowe ate into the heart, it is not presently to be withdrawne againe, if vexation haue won the chieffest place, perswasion may weare her force to her teeth, ere she can bridle the impatient desire, so that if wisdome be not in man to intollerate his griefe, it may cost him the dearest him before he haue a quiet life. Doe but thus remembryer your selfe, impatience bring sorrow, sorrow sickness, sickness consummation, consumption the miserale Anatomy of himselfe, which is a terror to his kynred, an eye sore to his friends, the delight of his enemy, and the continual heart breaking of all that loue him, so that the loner he ends, the better he menes.

The first part.

On the other side, if a man apply himself to any exercise, as either trauaile, for the honour of himselfe, & fame of his Countrey or spending his time in martiall exploytes, or according as his estate is, the pore to take paine, the rich, paine with pleasure the Artificer and such, to their handie craft, the noble minde, the Courtly Gentleman, either to the exploytes of the field, or such exercise as may auoide idlenesse. Then is the eye directed, the sense quickened, the minde preserued, the heart quieted, the conscience vnpolluted, affection gouerned, loue bridled, and lust banished, the god name perfected, vertue established, honour well exercised, and fame enterprized.

See here the difference, betwene heauen and hell, betwene the contempt in this life, and conteut eternall to the Soule, which who so seekes shall finde, but they that will not, are ouer fonde. Thinkethas with your selfe, Alcea is dead, though I shanke her beauty on earth, yet is her substance shouelled in the clay, though I delight in her Image and Picture, yet hath Death made an Anatomie of her sayde person: While she liued I loued her, being dead I remember her, and in her loue, I live for her, as the honour I will enterprise shall witnessse, and the aduentures I will hazard shall manifest. So drowne this dulled desire, in remembrance of your knighthood, which you enjoy for manhood, not for mourning, to display your worthy deedes, and not to play in amorous Dities, but one moneths vsing this Medicine, trust me will extinguish this malady.

When Floraman perceiued the earnest wordes of the Emperour, to be both for the honour of his name, and noblenes of his life, he replied thus. Most grallous Emperour, I see that Goates blood will inflise the Adamant, and the little drops of raine, pierce into the hard Marble, so wisedme reprouing wilfulness, sheweth him his follie, and perswasion piercing into the obstatine, doth more by scendship, then others can doe with force.

I confess, the affection to Alcea, hath both overcharged my minde, and cleane dulled my wit, so that I neither seeme as I should be, nor doe that I ought, but sit musing on her loue, who hath no life, & endamage mine owne life, by such other fond loue!

And

of Palmerln of England.

62

And since your Maiestie hath quickened mine idle Nature, and reuiaed the dutie which I owe vnto Knighthood, I will remembver my selfe in forgetting her, and though I cannot exclude her Loue on a sudden, yet tolleration and perswasion, in time may doe something. And because the hono: of the field, can all wage this sondage, and my dutie commaundeth mee, to employn my service, I will hazard my selfe on my god Fortune, to winne as much by strength, as I haue lost by yll happe. Wherefore desiring that your Maiestie would entertaine mee in your Courte, and vnder your noble Name, to seeke after Aduentures, I am resolued to forsake all follie, and pursue that valiantly, whereto I haue bene enemie.

The Emperour seeing the change of Floraman, to be as heartily pretended as himselfe desired: he thus answered: I thinke my selfe both highly Honoured, and greatly esteemed in the fauour of Fortune, to receyue so god a Knight, by whose endeuarour, I hope himselfe shalbe worthily accounted, and the Fame of my Courte for euer extolled. Then Floraman would haue kneeled to kisse the Emperours hand, but hee gratiuously sustayned him in his armes, with great thanks on eyther side, liberally bestowed.

By this time was the Damosell Lucenda returned to the Court, whom the Empresse among her other ladies, came walking withall, to the Chamber of Floraman, where knowledge was giuen, that shee could reueale the Knight who had conquerred Floraman. The Emperour being very desirous to know, willed her to make report of him, when she began in this manner. The Knight of Fortune who hath accomplished this noble piece of seruice, is the young Prince Palmerin, that Polendos King of Thessalic did present vnto you, when the Ladie of the Lake sent her Letter to your Highnes. For he happening to the Castle of mine Aunt Rianda, when with your gratiouse consents I went to visite her, I rehearsed the pensiue estate of our Courtly Ladys, seeing all theyr Knights sent to the Sepulcher of Louers, vpon which report he came, and hath fulfilled that which could not be done by manie. And as I returned to the Court againe, I mette him, very hastily riding, yet stayed to de-

I 3

sire

The first part

Sire me, on his behalfe to craue pardon of your Maestie for his so sudden departure, not intending to returne unto the Court, till he had assaied the aduenture of great Brittaine, wherein he supposed all the famous Knights to be lost. Moreouer, he desirereth your highnesse, to beslow the tent of the Knight of Death on her that had the power to staine the beautie of Alcea, and to whom he is euer dutifull affectioned, his Ladie and Mistresse Polynarda, which said, he departed, leauing me to declare what your Highnesse hath heard.

The Emperour not able to conceale the pleasure which his heart had received, began thus. I promise you faire Ladies, my mind did somewhat perswade me that it shold bee he, althoough I wuld not perfectly resolute thereon; for in what place so ever he shall aduenture, I dare imagine his Fortune such, as he shall prouale, both to the comfort of the distressed, and to satisfie the longing of our minds. As for his Tent, it shall bee bestoweded according to his desire: neverthelesse, I would wish it might be well used, vntill it shall be his god lucke to returne, for I beleue he will employ it with continuall victorie, as hee hath endeuoured to win it by valiancie. As for you Lucenda, I will not be vnindfull of your god newes, as also estyme of you, as you do in my deserie. So returning into his Pallace, the ioy on every side, made a p[er]formance of the glad receipt of these wished tidings.

CHAP. XXX.

How Recamon, the Knight of the Greene Tree, and Sonne to the King of Bohemia, came to the Emperors Court, to defend the beautie of his Ladie Lucina, against the faire Alcea, and the Knight of Fortune, whom he heard had conquered the Knight of Death. And how Tremoran, on the behalfe of the Knight of Fortune, waged Combat against him.

Act.

of Palmerlno f England.



¶ It long after Lucenda had declared these tidings, when the Emperour late with his knights reioycing in the towardly behaviour of the young Prince, there entred in a knight in his presence, bearing in his sheld a Greene Tree, and his armour of the like color, who after his obeysance made began as thus. Let it not enter your disliking (most famous Emperour) that I presume so boldly before you, insomuch as the cause of my coming doth urge me to this enterprise. I am one whom promise bindeth to conceale my name, till I haue tryed the aduenture of great Brittaine, wherin if I prove fortunate, it will give me the greater courage to bewray my selfe. It hath bene greatly famed abroade, that a Just was proclaimed in your Court, for the beautie of a Lady named Alcea, in which to aduenture my self, I haue trauelled hither, to maintaine that my Lady and Mistresse called Lucina, deserueth the perfect praise aboue all for beautie. But since I arrived here, it hath bene told me that a knight is departed from your Court, bearing the renoume of this Triumph alway: which newes do not a little displease me, in that it was my desire to contend with him, or any on my Ladys behalfe. Wherefore if I may desire so much courtesie, as to know where he is, or whither he departed, I shall thinke my selfe continually bound to you in duetie, and will search that knight, though it be to the losse of my life. Sir (quoth the Emperour) I wuld as gladly heare of that knight as your selfe, and ani as ignorant where he is at this time, as your selfe, but I thinke you shall not trauell very fatte, but you shall heare such famous report of him, as will conduct you to the place where he is, because the valour of his behaviour is such, as he is unknowne in no place, but to be heard of every where. Neverthelesse, if might counsell you I would wish your wunde changed from so sond an enterprise, because I can hardly beleue that the aduenture wil quite your labour.

I. 4

Ch. 6

The first part

The good opinion you hold of him (answered the Knight) maketh me the more affectionate to seeke him, and the more famous his deedes is, the greater estimation shall I conceyue to deale with such a one. For if Fortune stand my friend, and I conquerre him, that is so well liked of all, I doubt not, but the reputation I shall gaine, will constraine you to thinke as well of me, as now you repale a good affiance in him. Tremoran, the sonne to the Duke Leccesia, and Nephew to the Emperour Trineus, hearing the proud wordes of the Knight, aduanced himselfe towrds him, with this greeting. Imagine that Fortune hath been greatly your friend, to send you hither when he is gone, least by misaduenture, you should chaunce to mete him, who wold so settle your armes to your shoulders, that you would curse your Lady, to abide his Canuazado. Neuertheles, albeit he is not here, yet he hath such friends here, as would bee sorcie you should depart without some recompence for your trauell. And vnder the Emperours correction, I will be the man that shall bring you acquainted with the Knight of Fortune, so that ere you depart, you shall know he hath left such friends behind him, as will giue liberall entertainement to those that seek him in this manner.

The Knight was halfe offended at the words of Tremoran, which made him presently to giue this reply. I thinke sir, the good will you bear to the Knight, maketh you so foolish hardy in that whiche appertaineth not unto you, yet because you dare aduenture so much in his behalfe, and will welcome Knights in such a brauery, arme your selfe presently, because I would bee loath a cold calme shoud come over this hotte matter. The Emperour (though unwilling) accepted their gages, and granted them licence to Combate. When in short time Tremoran came into the fielde, gallantly mounted, weareing blacke Armour, as the signe of his heauiness, for the departure of the Prince Primaleon, bearing in his sheld a ramping Lion: then at the sound of the Trumpets, they couched their Speares, set Spurres to their Horses, and made a very braue Encounter, that the Truncheions of their Speares flew vp into the Ayre, and were faine at last to ende their Combate with their Swords.

Of Palmein of England.

Wounds. In fine, what with erpence of Blod, griefe of theye wounds, and great wearinesse in fight, catching each other in their armes, they fell both to the ground: the regardants attributing the victory to Tremoran.

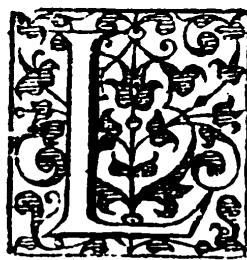
The Emperour seeing they were so sore hurt, caused Tremoran to conveyed into his Pallace, and the Esquye of the other Knight, conducted his Haifer to his Lodging: where hee vsed such diligence in his Attendaunce, that hee reconered to a little stronger estate: Then sent the Emperour to require of whence, and what the Knight was: Iword being returned, that hee was Sonne to the R: of Bohemia, and named Recamon, vpon which tidings, he presently sent for him into his Palace: where he was honourably vsed, till such time he had gained his healbh.

And then he departed from thence toward great Brittaine, accompanied with Florendos and Platir, Sonne to the Prince Primaleon: who pitthyng the great sorowe of theye Mother, the Princesse Gridonia, aduentured among the other Knights, in the search of theye Noble Father, as also to hazard the Aduenture of great Brittaine.

This Recamon beeing trauelling thither, and being one addited to a great vaine glorie of himselfe, by the trust hee reposeth in his owne manhood, hearing how Floraman had attempted at Constantinople, altered his minde, and came thither to defend the beauty of the Lady Lucina, who w:is Daughter to the King of Denmarke. Speeding there so ill as you haue heard, he returned with the Knights to his former determination, they leaving the Emperour somewhat sad for theye departure, yet theye haue attempt, with the glad issue he looked for; perswaded him to take patiently their absence for the time.

C H A P . X X X I .

How the Knight of Fortune, taking shipping at Totnes, at length landed in the Realme of England, and chancing into the Forrest where he was borne, he met with the Sauage man, that had nourished him so long in his Cau.



Dng trauailed the Damosell Lucenda, till at the last he came to the Cape of Totnes, where he tooke shipping toward England, and landed at the port of Saint Mathew, two miles from Sorlingue, accompanied with a Gentlewoman, that came in the passage with him, at whose house he rested one night, and departed on the next morning. Then rode he foreward, friendly talking with Siluian, and reioycing that he was arrived in the place, where he determined to put his Fortune in triall. Trauelling on along in a Forrest, he came at last to the Fountaine where he was christened, where sittting downe by this water to refresh himselfe, he espyed come running forth of a thicket of Trees, a Hart very fiercely pursued by a Lyon, who running still toward the Prince, at last came and lay downe at his feete, as one might iudge, to crame his defence. Therewithal he arose, and offering to strike with his sword at the Lyon, he presently yelded himselfe at his feete likewise. Their two horses moued with feare by the Lyon brake their bridles, and ranne into the woods, after them Siluian hied apace, leaving the Prince with two gentle beasts.

The knight of Fortune looking about, espied comming from the place, where the Hart did issue forth, a Sauage man with the skin of a beast made close to his body, in his one hand a bow and arrowes, in the other a couple with a chaine, wherewith he

ledde his Lyon. When he had espyed the knight of Fortune, he drew his bow and let ffe an arrow at him, with such force, that it pierced into his sheld, but the gentle prince knowing him to be his foster father, who had nourished him so long in his Caus beganne to vise conuience vnto him, & to certifie him what he w. is. The Sauage man having not the patience to heare him, came towrds him with such violence, that he was constrained with his sheld to thrust him away, so that therewith he fell on the ground. Then the Prince imbraced him, giving him to understand how long he had nourished him, with his sonne Siluian, who was gone to take his horses, that had startet away at the sight of the Lyon. With these words the Sauage man did remember him, and imbracing him in his armes, he walked with him vnto his Cau, desirous all the way to tell him, how he had taken him out of the armes of his mother: but because he would not so soone forsake him, he held him with other talke, and so spent the tyme, till they came to the Cau, where the Sauage mans wife imbraced him very louingly: requesting what was become of her sonne Siluian. Her husband did declare, about what busynesse he was gone, which did pacifie her very well, and so she durst the Prince to rest that night, in a little closet, wherin he had slept many nigh't when he was there and so sleeping on so small pittance as they ha. , they went to take their rest. At the morrow, the woman wold have shouen him the liuen cloathes wh. ha. about him, when her husband brought him home, but he he would not suffer his wife to do so, because he had not e. x. ne him til for his father, and Siluian for his brother, who elong tarriace abroad all that night, and as theire comande, greatly displeased the Prince, as also his parents, wh. were desirous to see him. At last, seeing he came not the Prince to see his leue and departed, to see if he could mecte him by the way, because he doubted some harme had fallen him: the Sauage man and his wife geatly lamenting for his departure, is also b. x. the night past their soule.

C H A P. XXXII.

¶ How the Knight of Fortune departing from the Sauage man, rescued Siluian from fourre cruell villaines, that tormented him very grieuously, and how he slew the Giant Camboldam, brother to the Giant Calfurnian.



After that the Knight of Fortune was departed from the Sauage man, he trauelled on foot the most part of the day, til at last he came to the place, where Polendos King of The Slaly received him into his ship, whom as hee brought him to Constantinople, which constrained him to remember the great curtesie of the Imperour, with the great unkindnesse of his Lady Polinarda, on whose behalfe hee fell into such extreame Passions, that what with wearinesse, and forcible assaultes of grieve, he suddenly fell into a slumber. He had not long slept, but in great feare hee awaked, for that his minde did perswade some ill aduenture toward him: then looking about him, he espied a ship couered with greene boughes, and thither he went to see what it might be.

Being there arrived, hee saw two men come soorth of the ship, making great lamentations, desiring him to die, if hee had regard to his owne life. But then to his greater amazement, stepped forth soure armed men, with Halberdes and Dagges in their hands, cruelly beating Siluian whom they had taken, and compassing the Prince, that he should not escape. Then the Prince offered to vnbind Slinian, but they told him, that hee must abide: which moued the Prince to such anger, that with his Gauntlet he strok one of them so soze upon the face, that he tumbld him cleane ouer, then with his sword he assailed the other,

of Palmerin of England.

ouer three: that two of them were staine, the other escaped in flight: which done, he vntid Siluian, requesting him to report, how he chanced into that mishap.

Siluian was so amazed with feare, and so soze with beating, that as yet he could not answere to this demand, but looking aside, they espied two men come leading their two horses, and after them a tall and ugly Giant, bearing in his Shielde, three Giants heades, whom Siluian reported to be the man, that had in this order abused him. The Prince was somewhat in feare at his monstrous bignesse, and offred him reverence according to his cartoons stature: but the Giant seeing his men slain, stood not to vse wordes, but stroke at the Prince very vehemently, with which stroke, his shield was cleft in the middest, that hee knew hardly how to defend himselfe. Neuerthelesse, such was the valure of the noble knight of Fortune, (albeit the fight was dangerous to eyther part) that at length hee conquered the Giant, and stroke off his head: presently falling on his knees, and giveng thankes to God, whose prouidence did aide him in such a dangerous Combat.

The men that lead the two horses, came and fell downe before the Prince, desiring him to save their lives, for that they were constrained against their wils, to attend on that mischievous wretch, who used them likewise too too cruelly. Their faire intreay had quickly perswaded him: so that he desired them to report what this Giant was, and after what manner he lived. Their answere was, that he was called Camboldam of Mulyzelle, the Lord of Penobis que, one of the cruellest Tyrants in al the world: who haunting knowledge, that a knight had vaine his brother Calfurnia, he vowed to take sharpe revenge on every one that shold happen into his hands. Upon this occasion he sailed south his Country, landing on this Coast in vnder ship, he went to see if Fortune would send any, to appease the hell of his bloody minde, and meeting with that young man running to catch his horses which had stayed from him, he committed him to these whiche lye here dead, that they might torment with endless paine. Thus haue we certified all we can say, dea
fixing you to use vs in whiche service you please.

The

The first part

The Knight of Fortune rejoyced in his godlucke , and desired them to go into England, & certifie unto the King Fredericke, hew the Knight of Fortune had slaine the Giant Camboldam, and they shoulde commaund him, in any thing to pleasure them. They promising to fulfill his request, departed presently, and the Knight of Fortune with Siluian, mounted on their Horses: and tooke their iourney presently towardes great Brittaine, where he meant to accompany the noble Prince, & else deliver them out of their long seruitude.

C H A P . X X X I I .

How Siluian declared to the knight of Fortune, in what manner of the Sheeld of the Palme Tree was taken from him, to saue it from the cruel Giant Camboldan. And how happened to see the Combate, betweene Platir, Floroman, Pompides and Blandidon : As also how the Sage Aliart of the Obscure Valley, came and brought him to his Castle, where he shewed him many goodly, and notable Monuments.



Dfortune aduancing the honor of her knight, in obtaining this famous Conquest, caused him to proceede on further, to discouer the depth of other hidden doghts, and as he rode, perceiving his shield past any means for seruice, asked of Siluian the shield of the Palme Tree , because his tourney lay through dangerous places, and therfore esteemed it wisedome to be alwayes provided.

When he saw the sheilde was gone, wherein he reposeth most affection, keeping it for an extreame neede, he willed Siluian to report, how and after what manner, he had suffered it be taken from him, to whiche demand, Siluian thus answered.

All

of Palmerin of England.

67

All the way as we haue iourned, I was devising how I migh e make knowne to you this losse, without gayning your displea-
sure, or mouing you to Anger: which two causes, made to con-
ceale it all this while. When such was my mishap, that this cru-
ell Giant tooke me, a Damsel mounted on a white palfrey, came
crossing over the Forrest to me, vsing her speeches thus :

Siluian, deliuer the shied thou bearest, to me, ere thou suffer
it to fall into the hands of this Giant thine aduersarie, where it
can never be recovered again, and may cause a great endamage-
ment: and thus much I will faithfully promise thee, to yelde it
into thy Maisters hande againe, when he shall stand in such need
as to bise it. Her gentle speche, and the present daunger before
mine eyes, did vrgge me rather to give it her, then mine enemic,
shoulde enjoy a thing of such honour: wherefore I gave it to her,
who presently departed, I could not tell whiche way, and then
the Giant tooke me, vsing me as you found me.

The Knight of Fortune mused at the Euent, and could not
iudge to what ende it was wrought: wherefore Siluian to put
him out of this studie, desired him to attēnd a great noyse, which
he heard in a little Groue by them, as thogh it were the fiaſhing
of weapons in a Combat. Directing his course thither, he espyed
four knights on foote, very fiercely assailing one another: their
Armons so bruised, and their Shieds so battered, that hee could
hardly perceiue any of their Daumes, except it were one, which
was the head of a white Bull, belonging to Pompides, the sonne
of Don Edward. The sharp assaults between these four, vrged
the Knight of Fortune to break forth into these speeches. Ge-
nlemen, the great danger I perceiue you to stand in, with the grie-
vous endamagement that may happen unto you, constraineth
me to desire, you would leauē this great rage, and end your strife
friendly with reason, so shall you find it to your own comoditie,
and my selfe alwaies bound to you, if you accept of my counsell.
Indeed (answering one of the Knights) our quarrell is grounde
on so ſlight an occation, as we might easily agree to your honest
desire. It doth onely conſist in the knight of the Bull, who will
the name of the knight he seeketh for, although he desired of vs
likewife to understand ſome tidings of him.

It

The first part

It is vnpossible for me to tell his name (answering the knight of the Bull) or if I could satisfi your desires, you could hardly way compell me, so long as I haue this harte and strofe to defend me. These words produced a fresh strife, and too it they fell againe very fiercely, and without any regard of themselves; which greatly pitied the knight of Fortune, to see such courageous mindes, subject to so great a hazard, which he was very loth to tarry and behold; but he greatly esteemed one of the knights, who was in white Armour, and dealt his bloupes so freely, that he was in least danger of them all. Then did the knight of Fortune once more perswade them to leau the fight, but they were so severely bent the one against the other, that they scant knew themselves what they did.

At last a suddaine darknesse sent from the Castle of the Sage Aliart, over shadowed them, at the departure whereof, the knight of Fortune sawe all the fourre knights laid in a Chayrot, drawn with seure blacke Horses, which made him somewhat abashed, and incoued him to demand of one of the Esquires, that drove the Chayrot, what knyghts they were, that had fought this soze Combate. To whom he answered, that the knyght in the white Armour, was Platir, sonne to the noble Primaleon, the other was Florainan, the Prince of Sardignia: the other two knyghts were Ponipides and Blandidon, who entred their Combate, about the enquiring after the knyght of Fortune, which made them leau the Imperours Court: enterprising likewise the adventure of great Brittaine, if they might meete with this knyght, whose friendly company they alway desired. But see the misfortune, as they arriued here, not farre from great Brittaine, these two other knyghts mett them, demanding also for the knyght of Fortune, so words arysing on either side, why they shuld seeke after this knyght, they fell to this fierce skirmish, which your selfe hath partly seene, to the losse (I feare) of our noble Knights, except we were neare soone place, where wee might make prouision for them.

The knyght of Fortune was greatly incoued at this tale, and perswaded the Esquires, to hasten with their Master to London, where in short time no doubt, they nught recover their health,

of Palmerin of England.

69

health, and thus in grief he departed from them. And as he rode very law, he espied one coms riding towards him, with his horn about his necke, attired like a hunter, who began in this manner to greete him.

Behold thou noble Palmerin of England, the time wherein thy famous deeds, shall bring out of oblivion, the worthy Pro-wesse that long time hath bene hid, so that great Brittaine shall enjoy the former quiet state. Be not offended, because I did enterprize so boldly to name you: for I am priuie to that, which shall happen by you, although your selfe remaineth ignorant thereof.

The knyght of Fortune knew not what to thinke, to heare himselfe named in such a strange place, where he perswaded himselfe he was vnknowde to any: at length he beganne to thinks that it might be the Sage Aliart of the Obscure Valley, yet would he not certainly give credite to his suspicion, out of which doubt to remise him, Aliart thus spake againe. Be not dismayed worthy Palmerin, for I am Aliart your servant, who would gladly imploy my selfe in your seruice, to doe you the greatest honour I might. But as concerning what shall chance vnto you, I neither may or will as yet declare, but this assure your selfe, that you shall enjoy a more quiet and happy estate, then as yet you do.

Sir Aliart (answered the knyght of Fortune) Godforbid I should request any thing, which you are not willing should bee knowne, but for the great bountie and friendship you haue vsed towards me, I remaine while my life endureth, both with loue and duetie to honour you. So walking on, at last they came to the Obscure Valley, where Aliart conducted the knyght of Fortune into his Castle, and shewed him many rare and excellent Monuments, the lively shape of men and women, in faire Portraitures, which gaue a great delight to his noble minde, so that he thought this Castle, the fairest that euer he had seene in all his life. There remained he so long as him pleased, very well entertained by the Sage Aliart, who gaue him to understand, how Platir and the other knyghtes shoulde be healed of their wounds without any danger. These newes

The first part

pleased the knight Fortune very well: as also the great gentle-
nesse, he found into the Sage Aliart, to certifie him many things
that he desired.

CHAP. XXXIII.

How the Knight of the Sauage man, arriuing in England, tra-
nailed towards the Citie of London, And how Eutropa
sent a Damosell, and caused him to enter Combate, with
the Princes Gracian, Francian, and Polinarda. In which
fight they were all in great danger, till the Knight of Eng-
land riding on hunting, chaunced to meeete with them,
who set them at vnitie, and brought them to the Court
with him.



The knight of the Sauage man, being de-
parted from Orianda, in the Castle of the
Giant Calvurnen, so long continued on
the seas, that at last he arrived in Eng-
land, intending to take his wye straite to
Lenden, because he would see the king Fredericke,
and the Princesse Flrida, but
greatly lamented to see the Forrest so ful of
strange Knights, and Damosels that procured perillous ad-
uentures. At last he espied a Damosell on a white Palstry,
come riding towards him, her haire spred ouer her shoulders
and her garments seeming to be greatly misused, all the way
as she rode, she vsed many strokis, and greuous lamentations,
which was greatly pittied by the Knight of the Sauage man,
who saw a knight came hastily riding after her, whereupon he
began to this gentle knight, in this manner.

God Sir, as you regard the honor of knighthood, and the
distressed

of Palmerin of England.

distressed estate of a pore Damosell, so at this time helpe to de-
fend me from him that seekes to di: honour me, of that which
maketh me esteemed amongst all vertuous persons. These
words pierced so deepe into hys noble minde, that he staid the
knights coming, who was very well armied, and brauely
mounted, to whom he began in these words. I perceiue both
knighthood, and that armes is ill bestowed upon you, that im-
ploy your selfe in the perleution of a faire Damosel, when you
are both bound by dutie, and by law of armes to defend her.

Sir (answering the strange knight) I desire you, let not the
fained teares, and vnjust complaint of this Strumpet, inueigle
your minde, for it is not troth that shere reporteth, neither am I
so base minded, to pursue her causlessc. The knight of the Sa-
uage man, was so perisodded by the Damosell, that he would
not credite what he said, bnt answered him thus. Sir, you shall
rather disaduantage me then dishonour her, and therefore pro-
vide for your selfe. The strange knight seirg him so egerly
bent, said, I am content, since you will enforce me to it, and
not rule your desire by reason. Whereupon couching their
Speares, they met together couragiouly, so that the strange
knight was cast, and the knight of the Sauage man faine to
leape off from his horse, and drawing their Swords, they
layde at each other very cruelly, to the great hurt of them
both.

In the meane time they were in figh, the Damosell had left
them, and returned accompanied with two knighths more, shew-
ing them the knight of the Sauage man, and saide. Behold
Sir knighths, the man that hath slaine my Father, and now
would gladly worke the death of this my Brother (pointing to
the knight that before had pursued her) wherefore I desire you
to take reuengement on him. At these wordes, one of the
knighths alighted, and perceiued the knight that the Damo-
sell named her brother, to be very soore wounded, stepped be-
twene them, saying to the knight of the Sauage man, Come
Strayfour deale with me, and not with him, whose losse of
blood and weariness beside, desircth rather to take rest, then
the Combate.

The first part

The knight of the Sauage man, was greatly offended at these wordes, wherefore he left the other, and went to him saying: I will make thee either recant thy wordes, or else I will leue my life in this place. So charging one another very puissantly, the knight of the Sauage man, laide him at last along on the earth, which the other knight seeing, and also the Arme of the gentle knight, to be greatly broken in many places, began as followeth. I see Sir Knight, you are brought into such debilitie, both with the great expence of your blood, as also weariness, with long enduring the fight, that I thinke it great dishonour to give you a fresh assault, and small manhood in mee, to urge you to such extremitie. The knight of the Sauage man still incensed with furie, for the vngood wordes hee had received of them, returned him presently this answere.

As I haue little cause to esteeme of your friendship, so haue I lesse opportunity to crame your fauour, and though my wounds be yokesome in your fight, yet can I endure the bitternost that you can charge me withall, wherefore set apart these wordes, and execute the extremitie of thy disloyall will. Thus breaking off their talke, they beganne to assault one another very rigorously, so that the knight sitting on Horse-back, conceiuued great maruaile at the haughty courage of the knight of the Sauage man. While he occupied his eies in beholding this noble exploit, such feblenesse entred the minde of his fellow, that he could scarcely hold his sworde, or kepe himselfe from falling to the ground, and fearing he could not escape the death, being in such great disadvantage, he alighted from his Horse, and to the Knight of the Sauage man began in this manner.

He thinkes Sir knight, it were for your better assurance of health, as also great gentlenes you might offer to these knights, to satisfis your desire upon this victory, then to hope on a fader of me likewise, & so be depryued of that you might hardly spare, which might yeld you greater disadvantage, then the conquest you haue gotten, will enlarge your renowme.

Sir (quoth the K. of the Sauage man) except he recant the shewde wordes he gaue me, or confesseth himselfe vanquisched, and to rest at my commaund, I will finish his boldnesse, by honour.

Of Palmerin of England

honour of my sworde, say you what you can, and hee what he dare. Trust me Sir (answered the knight) if you will not grant to such a small request, as shall both extoll your Fame, and manifest your friendship, I shall be enforced to enter Combate with you, which I am very loath to doo, considering your present estate, in so much as I would not be hee that should depryue you of your life.

Good Sir (quoth the knight of the Sauadge man) this care in you is more then I haue deserved, or desire you should vse unto me: wherefore hereupon assure your selfe, I am as able to deale with you, as they haue found me indifferent to conquerre them. At these wordes, the knight (whom this noble Victor held in subiecture) fell along on the ground, through faintnesse of much blood that had issued from him, as also the grieuous wounds, hee had so unhappily sustained. Which made this other knight to assaile the knight of the Sauadge man very rigorously, in hope to haue reuenged his friends hurt, with the detriment of his noble Enemies life, but he found the knight of the Sauadge man so great of Strength, and so greatly affected to a farther Victorie, that hee partly repented himselfe for entring such hazard. Yet did he haue himselfe with greater courage then the other knightes, which made him endure Combat a longer tyme.

It chaunced the King of England, to come on Hunting into this Forrest, where espying these two knightes so eager at their fight, and commanding both their expertnes, and braue behaviour, he entred betwene them, vsing great intreatie to leauue off their Combate, which they presently did, for that they would not disobey the kings request, whom they knew, and were very glad to see. The knight of the Sauadge man, lifting vp his Veuer, came and presented himselfe to the King, who perceiving him to be the knight, was nourished in his Court, as also the man hee had greatest delight in, receyued him very graciously, in signe wherof, he suffered him to kisse his hand.

When the King had knowledge, that the other knight was Gracian, sonne to the noble Arnedes King of France, he alighted from his Horse, imbracing the Prince very louingly, and desiring him to shewe the occasion of their discord, as also what

The first Part

the other Knights were, that lay on the ground. The Prince Gracian, after he had done his dutie to the King, and to the noble companie, that then were there present beganne as thus.

If it shall like your Maiesly, the knight that lieth hithernost, and is nearest to your Grace, is named Francian, Sonne to the famous Polendos, king of Thessaly, In whose company, to mine owne honour, and eyther of our contents, I trauelled from the Citie of Constantinople, throghe many places where we haue approued our Kighthode, and made manifest such deedes of Arnes, as our yeares and skill wold suffer vs,

To this place wes were conducted by a Damosel, who reported her selfe to bee Syster to the other Knight that lyeth on the ground: She gaue vs to vnderstand, that this knight (meaning the knight of the Sauadge man) had cruelly slaine her Father, and did his endeour to kill her Brother likewise: wherefore she desired vs to stande her Rescue, and to deliver her sonth of such griefe, as shee might conceiue by his death. Francian perceiving her Brother in such estate, as hee could not awarde the heauie blowes this Knight charged him withall, entred betwene them: and in like manner was brought to as lowe estate himselfe. Bea, and I perswade my selfe, had not your Grace come to ende the strife, my selfe had bene partner of their hard mishap.

The knight of the Sauadge man, hearing what the Prince Gracian had saide, began in this order to discourse how it hapened. By gracions Soueraigne, the Damosell of whom this Knight hath spoken, came Ryding towardes mee, her haire dispeared on her shoulders, her Face all blubbered with teates, her Garmentes torn, and very much polluted: all the way as shee came, crying how that this knight (whome shee after named to be her Brother) did seeke to dishonour her, and therfore desired mee to defend her in so great extremitie. When I had toyned Combat with the Knight, sone after shee came againe, and brought these two knight, reporting to them, as hee hath informed your Maieslie: so leaing vs in this strife, she departed, we know not whither. The King well noting the deceipte of the Damosell, which was onely to seeke the ruine of those noble knights,

Of Palme in of England.

71

knights, caused the helmet of Francian, and of the other knight, to be taken off, when seeing the ayre, they came to themselves againe, sauing that their wounds made them very sable. Then was the other Knight known to be Polinard, son to the Emperoz Trineus: when presently the King caused Francian and Polinard, to bee conveyed in a Chariot to the Citie of London. And by the way, the King questioned with Polinard, for what cause he pursued the Damosel, when this noble knight tooke in hand to defed her? By your gracieus leue (answering Polinard) I thinke shee was the most wicked, and deceiptfullest Damosell on the earth, for through her perswassion, Onistalde and Dramisan my friends, were brought into such ignorance, and such credite of her, that they entred Combat, and had almost slaine one another, had not I arrived at their fight, when they were hardly to be indaged, if there were any recovery for their health. At my request they ended their strife, and rode together I know not well which way, nor if they be aliue as yet: but I followed the Damosel, to know the occasion why my brethen were fallen to so great debate, whē this knight came and preuented us as your Grace hath heard.

The King was greatly displeased at this misaduenture, and sent presently about, to heare tydings of Onistalde & Dramisan, that if their bodics were found dead, they might be interred according to the nobilitie of their birth. But they were found living, and by the king sent to the Monasterie of Cleare Victory: where they were carefully cherisched, by the brethen of that Religion, which was first found by Amadis de Gaule, neare unto Fentisse, & thither were his bones carried after his death, from the great Brittaine, to witnesse the victory hee had got of the Kings in that place.

The king caused a great many of knights to pursue after the Damosell, but their labour was in vaine, for her Distresse Europa who sent her, kepe her safe enough from them.

When the King was come to the Court, hee caused the Princes to bee so prouided for, as they recovered againe their health in short time: and the knight of the Sauadge man lying in his accustomed Chamber, was diligently looked vnto by

The first Part

the Princesse Florida, and the King would often visite him, because his minde did stil vse perswasion with him, that he shold be somewhat allied to him in kindred. To be resolved wherof, he would intreate the Princesse, and he himselfe would often question with him, to make knowne vnto them what he was, or of whence he iudged himselfe to descend: but he wold never by any meanes satisfie their request, because indeed, he could not gaine any knowledge of himselfe.

CHAP. XXXV.

How the Sage Aliart brought the bodies of Floramian, Platir, Pompides, and Blandidon, in a Chariot to his Castle, where he healed their wounds, and set them againe in the place where they fought their Combat, which made them know one another, and ioyne together like friends. And how a Damosell came & talked with them, and gaue them Horses and Armour, with foure Esquires to attend on them, so they all departed with the Damosell, to finish an aduenture, which made her liues in great sorrow. And how the knight of Fortune, departing frō the Castle of the Sage Aliart, happened to lodge in the house of an ancient Gentleman neare London, where a Damosel came to intreate him of an aduenture hee should take in hand, on her behalfe, against the noble knight of the Sauage man.



Sage Aliart, of the Obscure Valley (as the Historie declareth) caused the bodies of Platir and the other knights, to be brought in a Chariot to his Castle, where separating them in sundry chambers, hee vised such great care and diligence for redyng their health, that in short tyme they had escaped the

of Palmerlno f England.

72

the point of danger, and were in as god constitution of body as they had bene before. For this occasion vrged hym to vse more circumspection to them, that if their liues had failed thorow ini. auenture, then had not onely their noble kindred bene oppised with griefe, but also their Dominions remained destitute of their chiefe defence. For which cause he had thus prouided for them, albeit out of their knowledge, whence such friendship shold procede: neither how they left the place of their Combate, and were brought into so strong a Castell.

Platir and Floramian, were at last lodged in one Chamber: in like manner were Pompides and Blandidon, where they no lesse maruelled at their sudden recoverie of health, then at the Princely attendance was daily vised to them: but which was more to their griefe, they could gaue no knowledge of their Host, either what he was, or wherefore he vised such great curtesie vnto them.

The knight of Fortune, (who as yet remained in the Castle of the Sage Aliart) could never compasse the meane, to find the Lodgings of thise knyghts, but was very pensiue, to thinke of their great hurts received in the Combate: Neuerthelesse, the perswaston that the Sage Aliart vised with him, as promising, all shold bee safelie recured, vrged hym to crenpt so great a darbut. When time serued, according as the Sage Aliart thought conuenient, by force of his charmes, hee cast them in a dead slumber, and brought them to the place where they fought their Combate: where when they awaked, they found the place besprewed with the Tranchions of their speares, as also pieces of their armour, and the grasse somewhat died with the effusion of their blood.

Every one well holding himselfe to bee sound of body, in perfection of health, and the places so fresh with their bloud, as though it had bene but as then split, fell all ioyntly together into a great admiration, and Floramian beganne thus to expresse his maruaile. If I shold speake as I thinke, or thinke as I haue occasion, I shold bee offensive to some, and but small to mine owne benefite. In this place I remeber we fought our Combate, not to the griefe of one alone, but to thz harme of vs all,

The first part

all in generall, and in this place are we now, in god and perfect estate, released out of a danger, and succoured from so great distresse, wherefore I must needes thinke, the adventures of this land to be rare: and rare, because I haue not beene accustomed to the like.

Trust me (quoth the Prince Platir) these two knyghts were our enemies in the Combate, and invade us still, that we might ende our former enterprise: but if so be their intent, they are as unprovided as we, and neither of vs horse, weapon, or armour, so reschew himselfe from his enemy. These words thus ended, Floraman came toward the other two knyghts, desiring them (if they could) to resolve them of this doubt. Esles are (answering Pompides) in such an vncertainty our selues, that had not you moued the question when you did, my selfe would haue requested the same of you.

After a little talk passed betweene them, they fell into knowledge of each other, when forgetting their former enmity, they imbraced one another, and greatly rejoyced, that they had so happily met, unto their severall contention. To break off their friendly purposis of salutations, they espied a Damosell come riding towards them, mounted on a bay Palstry, attired all in blacke, and her countenance besraying a sad and sorrowfull disposition. When she was come unto them, restraining the bridle of her horse, and weleyng them, began at last in this manner.

Gentlemen, it seemeth some such accident hath happened, as hath deuasted you of such refuge, as sometime you had, which may seeme strange to you, yet not rare to mee, who know the misadventures of this Countrey, to the griesse of my friends, and sorrow of my selfe. Faire Lady (said Blandidion) if we shold rehearse in what manner our mishance hath happend, we shold be ouertidious to you to heare it, and in danger our selues, while we stand to shew it, wanting our armour to ayud what may happen, and being in a place out of our owne knowledge. Admit (quoth the Damosell) my selfe wold be the meane, to provide you all of horses and armour againe, wold you grant the small request I shold put forth vnto

you

of Palmerin of England.

73

you? Ladie (answering Floraman) respecting our owne nede, and the dutie we owe to any distressed Ladie, hath wrought that in me, and I am sure the like in all my fellowes, (the conditions fulfilled) that we will abide the vttermost extremite for you, and in your defence.

Every one protesting what Floraman had promised, the Damosell departed, returning in short time with four Esquires, bearing four very faire and strong armours which four more that ledde four godly coursers, all of one colour and bignesse: when to the knyghtes shew thus begnde. Oe Gentlemen, what your present estate, & my earnest affection hat constrained me to doe, desiring you to make estimation of these giftis, according as you shall finde them in yrofe. Giving her greate thanks, the esquires armid them all presently, their armes not differing from one another in colour and richnesse, four shields were like wise deliuered them, the devisis where you shall understand hereafter. When they were armid and mounted on horsebacke, the Damosell shewed them, that they must accompany her thre or four dayes, in whiche tyme (through their assistance) she shold enter her lamentable sorrows, and greuous mishaps, giving them likewise those four Esquires to serue in stead of them whiche were departed.

They not denying what the Damosell had requested, rode on with her, where at this tyme we will leau them, and return to the knight of Fortune, who passing the tyme away with y Sage Aliart, in remembryng his mishappes, his frowards chancis in Loue, and all accidences that had happened him in trauaile, determined to take his leaue of the Sage Magician, who would not let him understand his birth and Parentage, for the reason whiche you shall heare hereafter. But commending vnto him the aduentures of great Britaine, as also what necessarie the god knyghts stood in for want of his helpe: and arming Silurian with an armour, much like that whiche his Maister had alwaies worn, they imbraced to together very curiously, and so depart the Sage Aliart promising him to be in all places where he shold stand destitute of his helpe, and wold assist hym against all misfortunes.

50

The first part

He rode the knight of Fortune, towards the ancient and famous Cittie of London, desirous to see th^e English Courte, the fame wherof was blazed through the whole world. After thre d^e dayes trauell, he arrived at the house of an ancient Gentleman, which was not farre from London, and there he repos'd for that night, conceyuing great pleasure to conferre with his Hoale (who loued to entertaine all wandring knights) about the estate of that Countrey, with the noble adventurures in olde time passed, as also at that present in great Brittaine. After Supper, they came and late in the Porch of the House, where at last they sawe an stinging the gate, a Damosell accompanied with a young Gentleman: who requested of the Gentleman of that place, to haue a Lodging there for that night. The Gentleman, whose custome was to entertaine Straungers, commannded her a Chamber, with such pruision as she should stand in neede of. Shee giuing thanks to her friendly Host, for his so great courtesie, came and late down by the Gentlewoman of the House, whiche the knight of Fortune perceiuing, remoued his Steele, and sat down by her: and among other talke, requested of her, for what occasion shee was so penkue and heauie, whiche was great griefe to him to beholde, as for her to abyde.

The Damosell taking occasion to behold him, and espying the shield of Fortune, so much esteined and fained through all countreyes, cast her selfe downe at his feete, and in teates began this sorrowfull discourse. I perceiue the anger of Fortune, satisfied with the former iuries, that shee hath executid on my poore selfe, will at this instant chaunge her rigour, and fauour her that hath bene altogether infortunate, in that I haue found the Knight, who not onely can, but (as I hope) will ends my miseries by his knighthly valour. So it is (w^rthy Sy^r) that sometime I had a Sonne, ingenious in every exercise, but chiefly well nurstred in Martiall affaires: and had his fortune agreed with his towardly behauiour, then had I bin a Matrone of joy, where now I am the Mother of Misfortune. It so chaunced, this my Sonne to growe amorous of a young Beaultifull Damosell, who had retained in fauour an other knight, before my Sonne was admittid her seruant; but such was her affection toward

of Palmerin of England.

74
toward my Sonne, that her loue to the first Suter died with cold, and she esteemed him as worthy of her god will.

This perceived in the sight of all, was not hid from the Knight, who began greatly to stomacke it, and finding oportunitie fit for his purpose, assayled violently my Sonne, who (notwithstanding the danger on both sides) brought his enemy into hazard of his life, and himselfe the better into his Ladies liking. When time had admitted this conqueror into better estate, that his wounds were healed, and his strength conquered (not forgetting the repulse he sustained by my Sonne, as also the earnest loue he bare to the Damosell,) hee returned with a knight attayned in græne Armour, bearing in his shield the Portrait of a Sauage man, leading in his hand a couple of Lions, who seeking reuenge on the other knights behalfe, my Sonne tooke the courage to enter Combate with him. But such was the spite of Fortune, and so great her malice against mee, that my Sonne was brought in subiectio[n] to this strange Knight, who not contented with the victory, cruelly cut off his head, and gaue it to his mortall enemy. Thus considering the great iniury that the Knight had wrought mee, and that none will doe me that fauour to reuenge my vntimely losse, I determined not to leue my trauaile, till I had found you, who bearing the name of the Knight of Fortune, (renowned in all Countreyes, that hath either seene or heard of you) can compell my enemy to confesse his fault, and give him the reward that belongeth to so great discourtesie.

Wherefore most worthy Sy^r, at which words he staid her thus. Faire Lady, the extreame griefe of your inward thoughts witnesseth by the abundance of teares that bedewe your roschakes, constraineth me to belieue what you haue saide, and to beare a part with you of accustomed heauinesse. Wherefore, considering your wrong, and the great vngentlenesse of the Knight of the Sauage man, if my Fortune may bee so god to meet him, I will reuenge your iniury with his death, or leue my own life for a paynes with him. And therather am I vrged to deale with this Knight, for that thers remaineth a controcierie betwixne him and mee, as yet unfinished, and now your mishap

The first part

mishap shall give me good occasion, to recompence him for both together, if I knew certaine in what place to finde hym. Truly sir (quoth the Damosell) I left him at the cittie of London, where his valour is held in such estimation, as is more then I can speake, whereof I judge hym not a little proude.

The knight of Fortune, perceiving the earnest desire of the Damosell, to be revenged on him, whom he would as gladly finde, promised her to send him defiance on the next morning by his Esquire, and that he would be as diligent on her behalfe as she was desirous to haue it dispatched: to which words the Damosell replyed. I can now suffitiently iustifie what I haue often heard, that your care hath bene so great to the welfare of Ladies, as that Fortune hath the better prospered all your affaires, and in so much I can iudge it the more to others, by how much I finde such great curtesie my selfe, which if I die before I deserue, let yet your gentle nature afford me a good opinion, so that all my life time, shall be spent in the honour of your name.

The ancient Gentleman, understanding that his guest was the Noble knight of Fortune, esteemed his god luck more then he could any way disclose: wherefore he desired pardon, that he had not vsed him according as his fauour report deserved: and that his ignorance might serue to excuse any fault committed. And the rather he vsed the lesse suspition toward him, because he had entertained so many noble and valiant Gentlemen: among whom (as he was well worthy) he gaue great commendation to the knight of the Savage man, as he had heard of many, and partly had seene himselfe.

Which god report, incited, and greatly moued the knight of Fortune, to use the more diligence in finding him: in which desire, as time serued, they brake company, and departed to their lodgings. This courageous knight sustaining small rest in his bed, when the cleare morning appeared, arose, and armed hym wch all speed, taking his leaue of his Host and the Damosell, departing towards London accompanied with Siluian. And dra-wing somewhat neare the Cittie, he tooke a great pleasure to behold the braue Towers and strong Edifices, which by the shining

of Palmerin of England.

Shining of the Sunne, gaue great contentation to his minde, and vrged hym to aligh, because he would take godly wther-sowing much talke with Siluian, as concerning the great faire of that ancient Cittie. So long he stayed there, till he supposed the aged King to be ii.en, when he rode into the cittie, where beth the brauery of the place, and the remembrance of the famous Employts, there begun and finished, prouoked him to some hautie attempt, that might enrowle his name among the number of those, that were held in high estimation. For that the report of noble deeds doth vge the minde of the couragious to be equall with those, who beare most commendation of their approued valancie.

CHAP. XXVI.

How the Knight of Fortune arriuing at London, passed away the time with an ancient Hermit, in seeing the monuments and Funerals of many noble persons: vntill he had sent Siluian to the English Court, where, in the presence of the King, he declared his Maisters challenge to the knight of the Savage man, which he willingly accepted, albeit the king would hardly agree vnto it. And how they endured the Combate so long, that the king accompanied with the Princess Florida, were faine to come, and intreate them to leaue off their enterprise, at whose request, they both gaue consent, neither of them giving the victorie of the other.

Mally

The first part



Any were the greeuous cogitations, that passed the mind of the knight of Fortune, while he was entred the famous citie of London, as well for the vngentle dealing of his Lady Polynarda, as also sundry other conceits that he had occasion to thinks on. At last remembryng he might not be licenced the combate till after Dinner, he withdrew himselfe to an Hermitage, where after he had heard seruicis, he was desirous to see the ancient monuments that were in the Chappel, which for the most part were ruined, yet some of them remained in god estate of their beautie. Among all the ichtings that were there to be seene, the knight of Fortune beheld an ancient Sepulchre, which was cunningly framed in workmanship, albeit long continuance of time, had both wasted and dimmed the workes and figures thereof, so that one could hardly reade what was engrauen about it, sauing at the one end was perceived the name of Arbam of Norgalles, who was buried when King Lisuart ruled the the crowne of England. Upon the sight of this ancient monument, he questioned with the hermit, if in time past the ancient Sepulchre had not contained a much larger quantity, to which demand, the Hermite thus answered. God Sir, when first I came to inhabite this place, which by computatio of time, I gesse to be about 34. yeers since, I found this ancient Sepulchre in the same estate you now behold it. But as I haue heard of many, and therfore may be bold to report it, when the Infidels did invade this Land, they did rui-nate and spoyle this Tombe aboue all the rest. Not sparing these other by it, as you may perceiue, wherein are interred Don Grumedan, and Don Cuillan the Pensiue, beside other personages of no lesse nobilitie then knighthly behaviour.

The Hermits talke, brges him to remember the discourse of the life of this noble Don Guillan, comparing his haplesse life, with his heaw estate, which was in like manner procured,

as

of Palmerin of England.

6

as his Lady Polynarda, was the original of his sorrowful mour-ning. At this remembrance, falling into a great agony of mind he was constrained to leane on the irons that compassed this ancient Sepulchre, uttering such vfull complaints within himselfe, as the greese thereof caused the feares to run down his cheekes.

Standing a great while as it were in amaze, the Hermite supposed he occupied his mind about some euill intent, but Siluian stepped vnto him, declaring that it was his wort to be often incubred with Melancholy, and therefore willed him to vse no more doubt in this matter. At length he hapned forth of this mute study, turning his head to hide his extreme griefe, when Siluian went vnto him, desiring he would not forget his enterprise, with the knight of the Sauage man, and to leauue such thoughts, as would draw his estate into such debility, as might greatly hinder his former determination. With these words he was somewhat displeased, saying: I more doubt of that which my late studying hath called into remembrance, then either the feare or force my enemy can vse to me. So taking his leaue of the Hermite, he rode toward the Citty where he met the Gentleman his Host, and the Damosell, on whose behalfe he had enterprised the Combate, then because he would not enter the Citty as yet, he sent Siluian to the Court, to manifest before the King his Maisters challenge, and to vse great circumspection, what answer the King returned.

Siluian well noting his Maisters commandement departed and in shorrt time arrived at the Wallace, where going vp into the great Hall, he perceiued the King was newly risen from Dinner, walking with his Knights, among whom was the knight of the Sauage man, being well and perfectly cured of the wounds he had received, when he fought against Gracian, Francian and Polynarda, who were there also in his company. Siluian came into the presence of the king, where on his knee, with such duty as is required in that respect, he began as followeth. Most puissant Prince, the knight of Fortune my noble Lord and Master, by me in humility of his owne person yeldeþ the homage of his heart and knighthly Sword, at your

L

Graces

Graces command. Such was his intent, as in your Courts he vowed to make professe of his service, but Fortune not so agree, iuging, in stead of a quiet entry (vnder your Graces leue) he meaueth to come by way of a chalenge. For as he trauailed, he met a Ladie, whose cause of misfortune, shre doeth attribute to the Knight of the Sauage man, and my Lord taking her distressed case in hand, by me giue ih challenge to him of Con:bat, to meet him if he dare, so that your Grace will allowe my Lord a safe entrance and returns, without the disturbance of any to hinder his determination, the Knight of the Sauage man onely excepted. The king who had heard the name of the knight of Fortune, to be such as was extolled in all Princes Courts, was verily scry that his arriuall should moue such a request, and would willingly haue denied the Combate, but that the Knight of the Sauage man came before his Maiestie, and vsed these words. My gracious Soueraigne, the Knight of Fortune is of such reputation, as neither may your Grace denie his request, nor my selfe refuse to enter Combate with him. And albeit his puissance hath urged him to a Challenge, and the aduantage gotten in other countries, maketh him the moxe earnest to haue his daedes knolone here: yet can neither his greeting dismay my courage, nor his presence compell me to leaue the field. Wherefore, I desire your Grace to grant his request, that he may haue libertie of the Just, according as hee ought: otherwise will I goe to him, as well to satiisfe his desire, as to compasse the affection I haue of my selfe.

The King seeing all excuses would not serue to hinder this matter, but that the Knight of the Sauage man would needes take on him the fight, returned Siluian with this answere. My Friend, tell thy Lord, I am both pleased, and offended at his request: yet seeing his demand standeth with law of armes, which I can no way iustly denie, I graunt him free leaue, without contradiction of any. But better would I haue iudged of him, had his challenge beeene to any other Knight, where being as it is, he will not so lightly escape, as perhaps hee maketh account of.

With this message Siluian returned to his Paister, who ha-

of Palmerin of England.

ving heard the pleasure of the king, came presently to the place appointed for the combat, where the king with the Queen, and the Princesse Florida, with all the nobility, were ready placed, to behold this noble attempt. The Citizens likewise repaireth thither to see this combate, which was so suddenly noysed abroad, so that the place was filled with abundance of people. The knight of Fortune entred, and made his obeysance to the king, and passed by, then came the knight of the Sauage man, accompanied with many knights & noble gentlemen, among which company was Argolant who brought him his speare, & Don Rosiran de la Bronde deliuerd him his sheld, so marching on by the king they left him, vsing this talke with the knight of Fortune. I know not sir knight, what should be the cause of your so great challenge, without it be to iniurie him that never offend you. Sir (answered the knight of Fortune) behold the Ladie here present, to whom you haue offered no small abuse, which I will see you recompence, or constraine you to abide the domme of my mercy. Trust me sir (quoth the knight of the Sauage man) the Lady is altogether vnknowne of me, neyther haue I offend her, or any body beside, that I should deserue to be thus vngently accused: but I see the good opinion you haue of your owne manhood, causeth you to be so earnest in this matter, which I will not deny, albeit I could, yet give no spot to my honour. So departing themselves to fetch their armes at the sound of the Trumpets, they met bruely together, breaking halfe a dozen staves a pece, yet neither able to stirre the other. When they saw they could not dismount one another, they tooke their swords and charged each other with such pollicique behaviour in their fight, that it was maruellous to heare, what commendations were generally given.

When they had well wearied themselves on Horsebacke, they alighted, and endeavored to endanger each other with such rigorous blowes, that it was thought the Combat would not long last, ere one of them were slaine. For their shelds were shuered all in peices, their Armour so broken, that the blood trickled downe their livers, then fell they to wrastling one with another, their gripes made the blood to issue forth abundantly,

The first part

dantly, yet neither had the aduantage of the other in strenght; but both so equall, that it could not be iudged, who was likeliest of victorie. The Princesse Flerida greuning at their great effusion of blood, departed in such heauinesse, as if she had known it to be the blod of her sonnes, that was so cruelly spilt. The king with all his Courtly attendaunts was stroken into such a maze, when he saw them take their swords againe, that he thought the flower of all Chualtrie was there present before him, and was in great heauinesso, soz that they would not give ouer by no meane.

The knight of the Sauage man seeing himselfe destitute of sword, sheld, and Armour, began somewhat to feare, that his life would stand in great hazard, but yet he contented himselfe, that if as then his death were ordained, he should sustaine the leesse reproch, in that a knight of such honour had given him the overthrow, wherefore at a pau'e, he thus began. Why should I discourage my selfe at the death, seeing I shall depart in the flower and prime of mine age, and end my dayes at his hande, who is onely esteemed for god Fortune? Yet the oath I haue made to the Princesse Flerida, with the great duty I find in my selfe, as her deserte, constraines mee to wish a longer time if it might be, as well to exalt her honour, as to trie the aduenture which hath endamaged so many god knights, whereto I did ever bend mine affection, as the onely enterprise in all my life to win me renowne. But seeing I am faine into so great mishap, as both Fortune doth deny me, and mine owne manhood faile me, I will yet so behauie my selfe vpon mine enemy, as when he hath won the vttermost, he shall not boast of his Conquest, and such a wrat will I deliuer him to seale, as I hope shall craue no other signet but his heart blod.

In like manner the knight of Fortune stood debating with himselfe, as well vpon his present danger, as also his passed dollour, not forgetting his Ladie and Mistresse Polinarda, to whom, as had she bene present, he hegan this complaint. Dame, behold now the time wherein your anger doth kill me, and your fauour reviue me, which except you will beare the cruell mind to worke my Tragedy, restoz in wanted clemencie

of Palmerin of England.

78

cie the encouragement of my haplesse labours, which since it lyeth in your handes, cast a friendly looke on the man, that in all extremities is none but yours onely. If you deny me this small request, neither shall I aduenture the enterpris of great Britaine, nor doe that henevr to you, which my heart hath euer desired, so shall the flower of Chualtrie remaine in their great misfortune, and you throught your oblinacie accounted the losse of them all. This knight hath put mee in more danger then euer did any, yet neither of vs both enjoyeth the Conquest: and if the infortunate death returne to my share, I shall thinke my selfe honourably failed at his handes, but my poore heart cruelly martyred throught your hard dealing.

Then fell they to the Combate againe, not able to charge one another so fiercely as at the first, yet labouring earnestly to end their strife one way or other, which moued the king to discende, accompanied with his Knights, and fearing the losse of theyr liues, sought to set them at vnitie. But such was their desire of victorie, and so couragious their mindes in middest of most doubt, that the King was faine to returne, because they would giue no eare to his perswasion, Then went hee to the Chamber of the Princesse Flerida, where in this manner he began to vse his speech. Fayre Daughter, if my noble Sonne Don Edward your Lord be living, and that he may be delivred by the valour of any earthly creature, I perswade my selfe, that one of these Knights shall be the meane to reliue his aduerte estate. But if in this Combate, as I greatly feare, they shall ende their liues vpon this hautie attempt, then farcwell all hope that I euer reposd, for both you shall lose him, and my selfe shall euer lacke him, where, by them I might (assure my selfe) both to heare of my Sonne, and enjoy him in my Court, in his wonted estate againe. Wherefore, if you beare such loue to him, as you haue alway protested, and fauour me in this my earnest desire, vouchsafe the paines to walke vnto them, for that one word of of your mouth wil enfore them leaue the combate, so shall you possesse what you haue long wished, and I be honoured in so great a courtesie. The Princesse, who since the absence of her Lord had seldom come abread, but alway kept her

The first part

Her Chamber in her wounted lamentations, at the request of the aged king came walking downe with him, and soure Damo-sells attired all in blacke attending on her, her selfe apparellled in the same manner: sauing that the baile on her head shad- wed all her face, so that none could haue full view to behold her beautie.

When she was entred the place of the Joust, to the great amazement of all that were present, she came to the Knight of Fortune, and tooke him by the arme, with these words. Sir knight, if either you make account of the honour of Ladies, or will manifest in your dædes that you owe them any duty, then at my request I intreate you to leau off the Combate, as well to auoyd the hazard of your liues, as to content this noble company, who are satisfied with your famous exployts.

The knight of Fortune weling the Princesse, and perceiving her to resemble the countenance of his faire Polinarda, he humbled himselfe on his knee, with these words. Faire Lady, my desire hath bene greatly bent to end this Combate, and to render this knight the victory, as he hath well deserued, but seeing you haue charged me with such a curteous command, I rather desire the death, then to yeld any denyall.

Sir (quoth the knight of the Sauage man) if I should report the estimation I haue of your knighthood, with the forceable charges I haue received at your hands, I might say that iustly, which you haue rightly deserued, you are the onely knight to whom I will grant my Conquest. But seeing you haue made grant to her, whom in duty I must alway revence, and that her intreaty hath moued you to end our debate, if I should contrary what she and you haue appointed, I might worthily be reproched among all knights, much more diuined among faire Ladies.

The Princes was so well pleased with this god agreement, that giuing each of them harty thanks, she returned to her Chamber, and the King not a little pleased at this god euent, commanded the knights shold bee brought into his Pallace, where such respect shold be vased to them, that in short time they might recover their former good health. But the Knight

of Palmerin of England.

of Fortune would not accept the knights offer at that time, but departed with the Gentleman his Host to his house againe, whether being carefullly brought in a Chariot, such prouision was ordained for him, that by the helpe of the Gentleman's Daughter, who was maruaillous expert in the Arte of Medicine, his weake estate was relieved into indifferent god plignt. Then was the Damosell sought for, who was the cause of this Combate, but answere was made, that so soone as they had entered the fight, she secretly shunke away thowm the p;eace, so that they could gaine no knowledge of her.

The knight of the Sauage man was conducted to his Chamber, where hee had such great attendance in the curing of his wounds, as by any meanes they could devise, what mighs best serue for remedy. For neuer were his hurts so dangerous, as those that he had received at this Combate, nor his life in greater hazard, then it was at this present, which made the Princesse so diligent about him, that she enterprised as much as the simpest, that had any occasion to trauaille for his health.

The King was greatly displeased, that the knight of Fortune would not vouchsafe the lodging in his Pallace, where hee will leau awhile the two unknownen brothers, till they haue attained their health, that the we may haue more occasion to speake of them. And loth were I to be forgetfull of the Knights of the Court of Constantinople, who assembled themselves in tra-naile in the Forrest of great Britaine, trusting to the tickle dea-lings of flæting Fortune. Who if she fauored them a day, strowned on them againe for a months space after, and when they thought themselves in surest estate of god, hap, then were they nearest to thair owne destruction.

C H A P. XXXVIII.

How Europa the Enchantresse, who had sent this Damosell, that procured the Combate betweene the Knight of Fortune, and the knight of the Sauage man, caused al the Gre- cian Knights to come before her Castle, where they seuered themselues in maner of two Armies. And how she sent two Damosels more, who (by their faigned reports) set such a discord betweene both parties, that they prepared themselues to a dangerour Battaille.



Europa the enchantresse, and Aunt to the Giant Dramusande, seeing her Castle stord with good Knights, and fearing the tyme drewe neie to preuent her wicked pur- pose, she sought to set such discord among the Knights that were lately arrived in England, as they should without know- lode spoile the lures of each other. For to this ende and pur- pose she framed her intent, that if she could execute her will on the couragous Knights, who endeuored themselues in the search of the strayed Princes, she would set such strife and en- mitie thorow all Christendome, that the Paganes should rui- nate and spoile all the Dominions, and be Lords ouer the king- doms and Countreys.

And th^e better to bring her deuises to passe, shee sent Da- mosels continually abroad, through the circuite of great Brit- taine, to set strife and discention betwene all the trauayling Knights, and the Damselles were so diligent in theyr Hi- stresse commaund, that ther daily brought many god Knights into hazard and danger, as you haue partly heard, and shall doc- hereafter.

One

of Palmerin of England.

One of these Damosels was the occasion of the Combate, betwene Polinarda and Knight of the Savage man, the very same Damosell brought the Horse and Armour, to the Prince Platir, and his companions. She also set the strife betwene the Knight of Fortune, and the Knight of the Sauage man, for this Damosell had feares at her comuaund, and such subtil reports for the auiale of her Mistresse, that shre was onely beloued and esteemed with Europa, yea, shre referred the whole substance of her practise, to the deceitfull reports of the Damosell.

The Knights that were lately come from Constantinople, and remained a while for their pleasure in the English Court, were enforced by these crastie meanes to take their departure, and to seeke the aduentures that were in great Brittaine.

So when the Combate was ended, betwene the knight of Fortune, and the Knight of the Sauage man, they disguised their Armour, changed the deuises of theyr shieldes, least they shold be knownen, and put themselues in trauayle, which way they were enforced, to finde the Castle of the Giant Dramusande.

Europa had brought all the knights into the field where the Castle stode, seuering them in two companies, and a Riuere running betwene them, where their Tents were pitched, and such prouision appuited, as thogh they had determined to fight a maine Battaille. On the one side was the Prince Gracian, Onistalde, Dramain, Francian, Polinard, Tremoran, Claribal, and Emeralde the Faire, on the other side was the Prince Be- stolde, Dridan, Belizart, Guerin, Estrellant, Germaine of Or- leance, Platir, Floraman, Blandidon, and Crispian, with diuers other. And both the sides brought into such estate, that they nsithir could tell what the other were, nor by what meanes they were brought into that place. At last soorth of the Castle came two Damosels, the one accompanied like a perso of great grauitie, the other having no body with her, but a yong Gentle- man that was her guide, who presently went to the Pavillions next the Castle, and the other to the Prince Gracian and his company, that were on the further side of the Riuere.

After shre was come into the presence of the Princes, & very gently

The first part

gently and courteously entertained, preparing her selfe to a de-
ceitfull course, and intermedling her talke with teares, shē
beganne in this manner. Sir knights, the crown of your noble
deedes, and continuall fame of your well employed knighthood,
is sufficient to irritate your usurping enemies, and to
confound all such as swell against honourable dutie, so that
their owne drifts shall prepare their iust destruction, and their
euill deuices runne into contempt of the whole world. As con-
cerning the presumption I haue used in my rash entry, with
the bold behaviour you may perceiue, to my reproch, I shall
desire you, first to consider the extremity of my griefe, and then
to pardon my enterprise, when you are priuy to my Passions.
This auncient Castell which you may here behold, doth be-
long to me that haue liued in it, both a heawy and happy time,
in that in times past, I haue beeне better acquainted with plea-
sant conceyts, then for a long time I could enjoy the like tran-
quillity, as they to whom my misfortunes are very well knowē,
can witnesse the great alteration of my former estate. For For-
tune among all the liberall benefits she had bestowed on me, as
wealth to maintaine me, and a quiet government to protect me,
gaue me a Daugther, so perfect in beauty, so pure in modesty, so
precise of her personage, and so erquisite in her vsuall behauour,
that many noble Gentlemen haue put their lives in hazard, to
deserue her godliking, that was liked of all.

Great hath bin the intreay of many Honorable personages,
to haue her in mariage, which I haue alwaies denied, till now,
making choyse of one aboue all the other, I haue agreed to ac-
complish his importunate desire.

This being knowne to a knight, who had long time beeне a
Suter, yet never so fortunate as to gaine his intent, now pre-
sumeth vpon his strength to take her from me perforce, & to in-
jure him that hath obtained my consent to espouse her. In signe
wherof (pointing to the Pavillion of the other knight, on the
fader side of the riuer) behold where he hath placed his Tents
to inuade my Castle, and through the helpe of his friends, pur-
poseith to ruinate this mine ancient dwelling, & to vse violence
to her, who is betrothed to another. When I considered there
was

of Palmerin of England.

81

Was no meane to remedy the necessity of my case, but either to
keepe my Hold, and there be famished, or yeld me scleis to my
foes, and so be dishonoured: I sent one of my Damosels to the
English Court, at whose request you are here arriued in this
place, where you may behold my usurping enemy, and the great
danger I stand in of the hard award of fortune. And once more
haue I sent by way of intreay, to will them breake vp their
siege, and not to trouble me for her whom they cannot haue,
though they vse never such violence. But such is the great mal-
lice of this knight, and his intent linked to such an extreme pur-
pose, that neither gentlenesse may intreate him, nor faire de-
meanour serue to perswade him. Wherefore noble Gentlemen,
as you respect the honour of an oppressed Virgin, and the oath
that your knighthood hath auouched in this behalfe, stand now
her friend who is voyd of all defence, and maintaine her cause,
which is both for your renowne, and her good fame for ever.

She having thus ended her coined protestation, they stood de-
bating with themselues what answer they ought to make her:
at last, the prince Gracian (they having referred all to his dispo-
sition) tooke the Damosell by the hand, and thus shewed his an-
swer. Faire Lady, since this honorable company haue appoin-
ted me (vnworthy) to answer on their behalfe, and that we are
perswaded you would not informe vs of any misreport: thus I
dare awarent for them all, that you shall finde them as ready
to defend you, as your enemy, dare presume any way to molest
you. The Damosell hearing the answer of the Prince Gracian
to be such as serued fit for her purpose, gaue the all hartg thanks
and calling her teares againe into remembraunce urged the
knights to such pittie, that they greatly desired to enter Com-
bate with the other company. Then returned the Damosell,
that had beeне with the other knights (informing them like-
wise of such a false report:) when being entred the Pavillion, to
the Damosel (with curtesie) she gaue forth these speches. Ma-
the enemy to your honour, and friend to his owne damage, wil
not be perswaded, but will follow his enterprise: and in decission
scoffeth at this noble assembly reporting them to be so weake,
that they dare not shew themselues.

Theſſe

The first part

These words vrged Onistalde vnto such anger, that he presently brake forth into these speeches: I beleue, that had they tyed those whom they haue aduentured to dare, they shold finde the chastisement of their peremptoy bragges, to be unswervable in effect, as they haue iustly deserved. Tush (quoth Palmer da) it is easie for our enemy to talke his pleasure, but when he shall find his trechery, rewarded with due recompence, hee will wylle he had vsed himselfe more frendely to this Ladie, whom he hath so greatly iniurycd. Then Francian was desirous to send them defiance, which the Damosell would not suffer, lest her dealings should be espyed, but to wokre the suter in her deceits, she sent the other Damosell once more, to will them to depart presently, whereto if they made denyall, that she shuld summon them in armes, to prepare for the fight. In maane while she was gone on her message, this other crastie Cyple, vsed sach familiaritie with the Prince Gracian and the other Knights, that their heats were enflamed against them beyond the Riuier. To whom the other Damosell had reported, that the Prince Gracian and his company, did endeavour themselves to take the Castle from her Mistresse per force, whereupon shie requested them to defend her Mistresse right, and to cause them know they went about a disloyall enterprise.

The Prince Floraman hauing well pondered the words of the Damosell, returned her presently this aunswere. Albeit out duettie is to defend any distressed person, and to gainsay the mishap of any iniuried Lady, yet reason willeth vs, ere we presume to hastily, to be acquainted with the cause, and well aduised ere we begin such a rash attempt, else may our enemie iudge, we come more vpon a brauerie, then knighthood may warrant our behaviour, and so runne into danger our selues, for that the rightful cause hath alwaies the victory. Wherfore thus resolute your selfe, wee will first know if your reportes be of truch or no: least we enter into such delectes, as we may perhappes repent vs. With that the Demosell began to rehearse their promise, at such time as she deliuered them Horses and Armour in their great necessarie, for which cause she desired them

of Palmerin of England.

then to accomplish their promise, threatening them, that their nobility might be defaced in denying their words. Trust me (an wered Platir) I haue such a good opinion in her dealings, that she wold not vselues to vs of an vntroth. Wherfore tell vs faire Ladie, doth your enemy still remaine resolute in his determination? albeit my Companions deny to ayd you as they haue auouched, yet will I abide by you to the death, in what I haue promised.

Then the Prince Berolde coming to the Damosel, began as thus. Can we (faire Ladie) see you in such great hazard, and not implore our selues to giue you succour? No, assure your selfe, for mine owne part, and so I dare auouch for the rest of my company, that we will pawne the blood of our hearts, ere we will see you remaine in such a heauiness. The Damosel, at these words returned to the Prince Gracian, certifying them of their willingnesse to the fight, and not long she staid, but returned to them againe, her face all be sprent with teares, which was cheape baile to couer her treason, and thus she spake.

Now Gentlemen, your quarrel is of more force then before, for they haning my Lady and Mistres in their hold, haue vowed not to let her depart, without she will render to them her castle. And moreouer, they send you word by way of defiance, that they are so ready to deale with you, as they iudge you dare not come forth to them, either to qcsend the cause of my Lady, or to make profe of your loyaltie.

This report prouoiceth such an earnest desire in the knights that they mounted on Horseback, and beganne to shew themselves in the field, vsing such behaviour with their often recourses, that the other knights could enjoy no rest, till they were likewise prepared. For such was the envious dealings of Europa, that in this fight, she set the Sonne against the Father, one Brother against another, and the dearest friend to be enemies one to another: and to see how furiously they behaued themselues (not knowing them they fought against) would haue made one iudge, there was no other meanes but present death. Such was the force of her diuellish deuise, in the treasonable attempts the Damosell undertooke, that nec-

The first part

neiter cluittie was regarded, nor their owne safetie at this time respected.

CHAP. XXXVII.

How after the Damosels had ended their subtle perswasions the knights ioyned themselues together, to a dangerous and doubtfull fight, wherein they had so sore endamaged one another, that their liues stood in hazard of any recovery. And how the Sage Aliart, seeing the intent of Eutropa, to worke the vter spoyle of these couragious knights, came and charmed them in such order, that they quickly left of the battaile. When as the Giant Dramusande came forth wirth the captiue Princes (who greatly lamented to see their sonnes and kindred in such doubtfull estate) and tooke them all prisoners into his Castle.



Now that the Damosels had accomplished the disloyall practise of their Mistresse Eutropa, they departed, leauing the knights in readinesse to enter battaile, who had so changed their Armour, and the deuices of their Shelds, that they had no knowledge of one another. The Prince Gracian was attired in greene Armour, mingled with spots of white, and a Coate of Maile ouer it of the same colour, in his Sheld he bare a red Lyon rampaunt, in a field of Sinople. Onistalde had his Armour blacke, whereon in artificiall devise, was made pretie things, resembling the scales of a fish, and in his sheld he bare a Gorgons head, his Brother Dramian being arm'd in the same manner.

The

of Palmerin of England.

The Armoir of Bazilliart was somewhat greene, very thicke beset with Lyonesses of Gold, bearing in his shield for his devise an Eagle. Francian had his Armoir resembling little flames of fire: in his shielde likewise the same order of devise. Dridan was arm'd in blacke, bearing in his shield the Tower of Babylon, Polinard had his Armoir of a sandy colur, wheron was painted many broken Speares: in token he had lost the victory, against the noble Floraman, whē he aduentured for the beautie of faire Polinarda, & having for his devise in his shield, a speare broken in the middest. Frisol had his Armoir in colour red, beset with sundry pretie antiquies faces of Sable, and in his shield he bare a white Lyon, in a golden field.

Tremoran was attyzed in a Carnation coloured Armeur, very brauely beset with golden Pelicans, and the devise in his Shield, was the Image of Sagittarius. Luyman of Burgondie, and Clariball of Hungaria, had their Armoir white, and theyr shieldes alike, in devises. Flauian, and Emeralde the Faire, had their Armoir blacke, finely bespotted with red, and in their shieldes the resemblance of a faire Clowde, in a field of siller.

The Knights on the other side of the River, were in like manner disguised, giuing shew to their enemies, of their haute courage and magnanimitie. The Prince Berolde, first advanced himselfe in the field, his Armour blacke, whereon was curiously besprent the teares of a Leuer, and in his Shield, a blouding heart, rent violently in a number of peaces. Don Rossell and Belizart came next him, their Armoir of greene and carnation colour, bearing in their shieldes, the amorous passions of a Louers minde, in a field of Azure. Estrellant would not change his Armoir, but defaced the devise of his shielde, that he could not be knownen. Trofollant had his Armoir greene, whereon was figured many golden Doves, and in his shielde he bare the Troyan Rose, in a field of Sable. Guerin was in white Armoir, bearing in his shielde a Pecocke, in a field which resembled the coulour of meny Needles. Rotandor, and Crispian of Macedon, were both Armed alike. Germanye of Orleance had his Armoir of Azure, bearing in his shield

The first part

Sheld a beautifull Damosell, whiche he kept in remembrance of the sayng Florenda, Daughter to Arnedes King of France, for whose sake he determined to trye the aduentures of great Brittaine. Platir, Floraman, Blandidon, and Pompides, to whom the Damosell of Europa, had delivered Horses and Armour, came forth, their Horses all alike, and their Armour blacke, beset with siluer Swannes, their Helmets very sumptuously gilded, and adored with rich Pearles, and in their Shieldes their deuises were all alike, which was the smokie Forge and Anvill, of God Vulcan the Smith. Both the companies marching forward till they met, where they beheld each other in maruaillous great contempt, when taking occasion as it serued, they couched their Speares, and encountrid together very valiantly. Between them continued such a dangerous fight, what with the sore hurtes they receiued, as also the great debilitie they were all brought into, that the effusion of their blood, witnessed their earnest desire of victory, and the aduerte estates of them all, remained as a patterne of their great perill.

Don Edward, Primaleon, Recinde, Arnedes, Belcar, Vernar, and the Soldan Bellagris, standing with Dramusande in a window of the Castle, beheld the fierce assaults of these couragious Knights, whereto they gaue such commendation, as the most hauty explaynt that euer they had seene, which moued Don Edward to say, I haue in times past, not onely seene many a notable skirmish, but also haue had experiance, of the behaviour of many noble knights, yet comparing them past, with this whiche I now behold, I must needes say, all the rest hath beeene counterfeite, and this is onely worthy eternall commendations. Indeede (quoth Primaleon) the aduentures in this place is maruaillous, which maketh me to suspend my iudgement of this couragious assembly, but if it bee a naturall fight indeede, and no imagination gaue vnto vs by the practise of Enchantment, I must commend this for the most knightly aduenture, that in all my life time I could gaine the sight of.

Dramusande likewise was abashed at this present spectacle, and knowing it had come to passe by the meanes of his Aunt,

and

Of Palmerin of England.

and fearing least in this Battaille some of them should be slaine, he went to her, and intreated her to pacifie this grieuous Strafageme, but her minde was bent to such cruelty, that she would haue no respect to his words. So long endured their violence to each other, that faintnesse made them let fal their weapons, and catch hold of one another, in the manner of wrostling: which was great griece to the Princesse in the Castle to behold, and soze paines to themselves to continue fight so long.

The Sage Aliart understanding of this great mishap, and scorning that Europa should attribute the triumph of this victory wholly vnto herself, came to the place where these knights were assembled, and entring into the Campe like an ancient olde man (hauing a rodde in his hand, whereabout was wound a Serpent,) he stroke vpon the ground with it, when presently the knights fell all to the earth, in such a strange and maruaillous alteration, that one would haue iudged, they had beeene deprivid of their lives.

After he had there finished what pleased him, he wetc vp to the Castle of Dramusande, sending such a darke smoke ouer all the Valley, (wherein might be perceiued great flashes and flames of fire) that the Princes in the Castle were marueilously affrighted. This moued Europa to such great anger (because shée could not gaue the knowledge how this had hapned, no worke her will on the knights, as she had certainly purposed,) that shée went raging all about the Castle, moued to such disquietnesse, that no body could perswade her.

At last this great darknes vanished away, and nothing could bee seene but the Knights, that lay all grouelling vpon the ground: which caused Dramusande with his noble Prisoners, to goe forth and fetch them all into his Castle. Then they had taken off their Helmets, the King Recinde knew his chldren, and the King Arnedes his sonnes: Polendos knewe Francian his sonne, and Bazilliart and Don Rosuel, were visited by the valiant Belcar, Dridan was carried the armes of Maiortes, and Platir was borne in by his noble Father Primaleon, who because he had left him whē he was somewhat yong, did hardly knowe that it was his sonne. In briesle, they all

M

lamented

The first Part

lamented to see their kind, & so and friendes in such great misfor-
tune, and conueyed them into the Castle, where they were so
honorably vsed, that in shott time they had god hope to recouer
them from this danger.

When they had attained some part of their former health,
they rejoyced greatly that they had happened into the company
of their deare friendes, and declared in what maner they were
decluded by the two Damosels, which was not strange to them,
who perceiued the daily practises of Eutropa, to be grounded on
such trecherous deceits,

Now did Dramusiande greatly commend his god Fortune,
in gaining so many couragious and well approued knights:
as he was fynly resolued, he shold now easily conquerre the Isle
of the Lake, which as yet he wold not make knowne to any
of the Knights, but vsed himselfe so pleasant in their company,
and frequented them daily with such delightfull exercises, that
generally they bare him great god will and affection,

For this opinion he conceiued, that vsing them with gentle-
nesse, and shelving himselfe curteous in all attempts, he shold
winne their god wils, which hee made more account off, then
all the riches in the world. As it is alwaies scene, that friendship
sooner winneth the gentle minde, then the rich promises and de-
livery of Coyne, can purchase any faithfull perswasion: which
craueth a more couetous interest, then the persons esteeming
vertue, will straine their mindes to amount vnto.

Chap.

Of Palmerin of England.

CHAP. XXXIX.

How Eutropa after she had obtained all the Knights prisone-
ners in her Castle, began a new treachery, to bring to ruine
the Emperour and Citie of Constantinople, by sending
Letters to the Soldan of Babylon, declaring how the Em-
perour was destitute of his chief knights, & how he might
easily ouercome the citie. And how the noble knight of
the Sauage man, after he was healed of the wounds he had
receiued by the knight of Fortune, left the Court of Eng-
land, and trauelled to seeke the aduentures of great Brit-
taine, in which endeour he arriued at the castle of the Gi-
ant Dramusiande, where he vnhorshed the Prince Primaleon
and his noble Father the Prince Don Edward. Likewise
how he preuailed against the kings Arnedes and Recinde,
and foiled the Giants Pandare and Alligan: so that he
entred combate with the Giant Dramusiande, each of
them fore wounding the other, yet neither could enjoy
the victory. And how the Sage Aliart came againe, and
made such a maruellous darkenesse, that the knight of the
Sauage man was carried away no body could whither.



Had was Eutropa that she had gotten these
knights her prisones, whom she stod in
great feare of, and Christendome in most
need of: and yet not contenting her selfe
with this extreame crueltie, would practise
another mischiefe, to bring to destruction all
the noble knights on the earth. It so fortu-
ned, that by politike meanes, she was aduertised of the death of
Olorique Alchediane, the great Soldan of Babylon, and deare
friend to the Emperour Palmerin: who had a sonne remaynd
alive, not of the gentle nature of his father, but a great enemy
to the whole estate of Christendome.

¶ 3

This

The first Part

This seruing for fit her diuellish purpose, she gaue him by Letters to vnderstand, what geat and greuous mischances, his Progenitors had received by the Emperours of Greece, in that many Princes of hys blod and lineage, had bene cruelly slaine before the walles of Constantinople, which naturall loue and dutie, did inforce him to reuenge, else shold he be iustly contynued and reproched of the whole wold: where if now he wold were his enemy vpon so iust occasion, & urge him to the small defence he had left for his succour, he might be Monarch of the whole wold, and haue more at command then all his Predecessours had.

As for a conuenient time, he could wch for no better then was at that present: when if he wold lay siege to Constanti-nople, it had no other Kampier of defens, then the aged Emperour, whose yeares forbade him to enter the field, and whose dominions lay ready at his owne appointment. As for the noble couragious knyghts, whom all the wold feared, and were the onely safegard to that famous City, were in such place, where they had more need of succour themselves, thow come to defend the aged Emperour. Yea, and all other realmes were so vnprouided, of those that were the meane to let this determination, that neither could they helpe him, or promise safety to themselves, so that if he wold, he might bring under his obey-sance, the most of all Christendome.

Where letters were conveyed to the Soldan of Babylon, who prouide for the attempt whch Eutropa had willed him: whre to his determination, we will forsake him at this time, till we gaine more fit occasson to discourse of proceedings.

The hardy knyght of the Sauage man, was puposed now to see the aduentures of great Brittaine, for which cause (when his wounds were perfectly healed) he tooke leau of King Fredericke and the Princesse Flerida, proceeding in his trauell, till fortune brought him to the Valley of Perdition, where he pre-sently espooed the Castle of Dramusande. Not long had he stood to take view of this Castle, but hee perceived to issue forth a bauie company of well appointed knyghts, among whom were Giants of a monstrous stature, which gaue him occasion

of Palmerin of England.

occasion to suppose, that hee was arriued at the place where so many famous Knights were detayned Prisoners: yet was ge-driuen into a great doubt, in that such comely Knights shold keepe company with such ougly fellowes. At last, hee beheld the Knights preparing themselves, as it were to Iust: when (after he had done his deuotions in prayars, as was his accusto-med use) he received a Speare from his Esquire, whch he charged toward Recinde the King of Spaine. When Dramusande sawe the courage of the Knyght of the Sauage man, they all came downe to the fote of the bridge, meaning, as it was their custome, the Prince Don Edward shold haue the first course: but through intreatie, the King Recinde got leau to tria his strength. The Knyght of the Sauage man beeing readie prepared, encountered the King with great valure, but such was his misfortune, that he was sent to the earth. Arnedes, who had alway in trouaile borne him company, preuailed through earnest desire, that hee was granted the second Iust: but he was inforced to beare the King Recinde company. Primaleon seeing his friendes receive such dishonour before his face, without taking leau of the Prince Don Edward, tooke the Speare and ran couragiouly against the Knyght of the Sauage man, when they brake their speares, yet neither of them any thing shaken. Dramusande, who desired to see the ende of this noble exploit, commaunded the Speares shold be presently brought forth, when each of them tooke their chioise, and fell to their enterprise againe.

At the third attempt, Fortune turning her backe to the noble Primaleon, caused him likewise to be dismounted to the earth. This mishappe greatly displeased the Prince Don Edward, and hee taking one of the strongest Speares, gaue the Encounter to the Knyght of the Sauage man, which was discharged with so great magnanimitie, that both their Horses and themselves were layde on the ground. Don Edward quickly taking his fete againe, and maruayling at the puissant strenght of the Knyght of the Sauage man, who came unto him and saluted him with these wordes. Trust me (Syr Knight) I would esteeme my selfe both honoured of Fortune, and highly esteemed

The first part

preferred unto all god lucke, if I were in a place where to doe you such seruice, as is your reward through your braue behauour.

For this assure your selfe, that you are the knight who ought to beare the general praise among men, especially of me, who in all his life time neuer sustained so sharpe a plunge, as at this encoutring you haue put me too. Sir, (answered the Prince Don Edward,) I knowe not if my behaviour seeme so praise worthy to you, but this I speake vnfainedly (not to cause you conceiuе a pride in your selfe) that I never met with a stranger knight, since I knew what belonged to the bearing of Armour.

Pandare came to ende their tale, giuing these wordes to the Knight of the Sauage man. Since (Sir Knight) you haue done more in the Just, then euery one supposed to bee in your power, you must now endenour your selfe to deale with me a while, for that all such as enter this Valley, are bound to fulfill this ancient custome. But if your heart serue you not to fulfill this enterprise, because feare may somewhat allay your youthfull courage, I wish you to yelde your selfe, which will be more honourable, then to hazard your life, where you are certaine to lose it.

Sir (quoth the knight of the Sauage man) it seemes your Father was a Senator, by your Clarkly perswasion, and that you being his sonne, would do more with words then he could with deedes: but if your Father hath givien you more wit then you can beare, I meane to beate it out of you, rather then you should be ouerburthened. Pandare somewhat offended to heare these scumpes, beganne to charge the Knight with his yron Hace, and haue change blowes with his good sword, so that betwene them passed such notable behauour in fight, that Dramusande, Don Edward, and Primaleon, commended marueilously the hardnesse of the Knight of the Sauage man. At length, such was the god Fortune of this noble knight, that he brought Pandare on both his knees, when he had sent his head from his shoulders, had not the Giant Alligan come presently vpon him.

of Palmerin of England.

Then was he constrained to leaue Pandare and alwaide the mighty blowes Alligan charged him furiously withall: but such was the great foresight of the knight of the Sauage man, that he still bare off his strokes, and would not strike againe, as well to refresh his owne weariness, as to make the giant see what stract with his long labour. In fine, when he perceiued his time, and saw Alligan was out of breath with his long continuance in fight, he came vpon him with such fresh delivery blowes, and followed his enterprise with such exceeding courage, that he brought stout Alligan likewise vnder his obeyeunce.

This Combate was so well esteemed of all the Princes, and so greatly displeased the minde of Dramusande, that he approched to the knight of the Sauage man as thus. The god fortune (Sir knight) which hath returned you victorie, beyoud our expections, or your god assurance: me thinkes shoulde moue you haue respect to your bleeding wounds, which may more damage your person, then all the perill you haue sustaineid in fight.

Wherefore, let me intreate you, to finish your desire in this trauaile, and to striue no farther, but yeld your selfe to my friendship, and by my Sword I sweare, to use you in such honourable manner, as shall be for your health, and mine own honestie.

If you refuse this my courteous offer, and a priuate pride shal cause you run without regard, I shal be vrged to that, I would be very loth to do, which is to give you a fresh assault, when the estate you are in, doth rather require easse, which may be to your gracious detriment, and to my great dishonour.

These courteous words (aunswereid the Knight of the Sauageman) would serue very well to a faint hearted man, or to him that is so sore as I in bodie, but not to him that is so sound in minde: Wherefore I am to thanke you for your great pittie, and would accept it, if that I did conceiuе any such pleasure. But as it seemeth to me, you are the Lord of this faire Castle, that at this present doth deaine the flower

The first part

of all Chivalrie: wherefore I would gladly haue you to vnderstand, that though my limmes be not in their best estate, my heart is in such sure hope, that my life shall purchase their present deliuery.

Dramusiande seeing he scorned his god will, and esteind his words of no better account, presently returned him this replie. I perceiue Sir, it is high time to cause you know what benefite you might haue received, in following my Counsell, and what danger shall happen through your owne folly, so attaining his head, and commaunding his **Sword** and **Sheld** to be brought him, he charged the Knight of the Sauage man in this manner. I would wish to ioyne combate with a Knight so hardy as your selfe, so that the disposition of his health were such, as my blowes might be well welcome unto him. But seeing your Stomack so god, yet your body soze hurt and ouertrauailed, I haue small pleasure to be thought I would deale with such a one, sauing that your sond words doth withhold my pitie, and denying my gentle offer, doth urge me to exact the vttermost.

The knight of the Sauage man would make him no aunswere, but taking vp the **Sheld** of the Giant Alligan, which was in much more better estate then his owne, he aduaanced himselfe to Dramusiande, shewing such agility and nimble behauour in his fight, as though he had not bene so wearied as he was, but yet his dexteritie, and magnanimitie of courage, had not the power to abash the hardy Dramusiande: who was both esteened and apozooned to be one of the strongest knights vnder the Sunne.

The Knight of the Sauage man, found this enterprise the worst that he had yet attempted, the happy ending whereof, were sufficient to win him perpetuall tenowne: wherefore he did eudeuour himselfe with such goodforsight, as all the Princes receivied good occasion to commend his valour. For oftentimes the desired hope of victory, doth encourage one to aduenture, the greatest danger: so that receiving but a good opinion of successe, doth so animate the courage, that he followeth his purpose with an invincible pretence. Don Edward & Primale 6
mat.

of Palmerin of England.

mariuelling at this haustie employte, seeing Dramusiande, never gaue blow, but it was so fiercely rewarded, verily supposed the perfect nobility of knighthood, to remaine in thy neuer dismaying knight of the Sauage man, which after a long times fight, caused Dramusiande to vse these spaches. Trust me (sir Knight) the perfect profe of your infallible minde, constraineth me to lament your present approaching daunger: in that the greuous expence of your blood, cannot long sustaine you from the unhappy death. But if Fortune appoint the ruine of your dayes at my hands, and that (as it is no other like) but it must of force be so, I shall condemne my selfe of monstrosus ingratitude, in that such a hardy knight shall be cut off in his flowing yeares. Wherefore let me intreate you, that our Combate may hysre take conclusion, and to venter no more the daunger being imminent, which if selfe will may not suffer you to grant, yet the ruine of your Armour, the soze wounds on your body, and the blood that hath coloured the ground vnder your foote, me thinks should prouoke you to satisfie my request. God counsell is better late followed then never, where it tendeth to the aduancement of honour, and maintenance of the spotlesse estate of knighthood.

Sir (quoth the knight of the Sauage man) your request doth aske such a scope of argument, that I rather desire to renue the Combate then consume time in making you aunswere. And hereupon assure your selfe, that neither your eloquence can allude, or your force compell to hinder my enterprize, but I wil haue it, or else resigne thee my carkasse, to glut vp thy greedy minde. With these words they went to it againe chearely, deliuering such forceable blows to each other, that in short time their weakenesse withdrew them from any more hurt. For though the Knight of the Sauage man wers in great debilitie, Dramusiande was brought into as great danger, that the Redants knew not to whom to impute the most hurt: so that the Giant would gladly that the knight had made acceptiou of his offer, because he felte himselfe to haue receivied small aduantage in this fight.

But no manuell if the Knight of the Sauage man were weake

The first part

weake indeade, having iusticed and dealt with so many before, yet did he alwaye beare such a courage, that they who beheld him supposed the contrary. Primaleon and the Prince Don Edward came, and were very desirous to separate them asunder, because they feared the death of the knight of the Sauage man, but they laboured in vaine, for no perswasion could withhold the hardy knight, who saluted Dramusande with such a mighty stroke vpon the Crest, that he cleft his Helmet, and wounded him very dangerously on the head, wherewith his sword brake in a great many pieces. Dramusande seeing his sword was broken, and himselfe likewise unprovided of weapon, came and caught the knight about the middest, who received him in like manner, that they threw ech other to the ground with great violence, being iudged as men deprivid of their liues, so that it could not be said whether had the victorie.

The night approaching very hastily on, the Sage Aliart knowing of this Combat, addressed himselfe thither in all the hast, who made such an obscurity ouer all the Valley, as he had done before at the other battal, in which darknesse he departed, and the knight of the Sauage man was taken away, no body could imagine how or which way, so that therewards, who thought to haue carried him into the Castle, could not tell themselves in what he was gone.

Dramusande was conducted into his fortresse, where he was diligently tended by his Aunt Europa, who fearing least at this time, the knights would seeke meanes to escape away, she locked them into a great hall all together, where they had no light but what came in at a very small window, at which likewise they received such things as was neadfull for them. In this order she vsed them till Dramusande and his Giants had recovered their former health, when she brought them forth againe into their accustomed chambers, greatly displeased that Dramusande would behauie himselfe so friendly to them as he did. But such was the conference he reposeth in their oath, in that they would not attempt any thing contrary to his wil and pleasure, that he exempted all discouertie from his heart, continuing his wonted friendlinesse to the captiue Princes.

For

of Palmerin of England.

89
For on this he alwayas grounded his perswasion, that it were a point of marueilous ingratitude, to breake the vowed oath a man had made to his friend, and hee that would so greatly dis honour himselfe, should bee esteemed and reputed as one that alienated and estranged himselfe from the course of all vertuous deedes.

CHAP. XL.

How the Knight of Fortune, staying in the house of the ancient Gentleman his Hoste, had his woundes very well recouered, and his body established in sound and perfect estate of health, which moued him to depart from thence, to seeke the aduenture of great Brittaine. And how in tra uaille he arriued at a little Pauillion, wherein he found the Knight of the Sauage man, lying sore wounded on a Knightly Beere, and Don Rosiran de la Bronde, standing by him, vsing many sorrowfull and heauy lamentations. And how the Knight of Fortune, by markes he perceiued in the face of the Knight of the Sauage man, and by conferring with Don Rosiran about him, had knowledge that it was his brother Florian, whom when he thought to take further view of, was presently carried away by the art of the Sage Aliart. And how the Knight of Fortune departed on his iourney, and Don Rosiran, carried the Armour of the knight of the Sauage man to the English Court, where he manifested the death of the hardy knight, and presented his Armour to the aged King Fredericke, who caused it to be placed in the House of Ensignes, amongst the Armour of many famous Knights.

THE

The first part



He renowned Knight of Fortune, (whom through occasion we left to speake of) remained so long in the house of the ancient Gentleman his Hoste, that his woundes were perfectly healed, and his body well able to endure the bearing of Armor. When Siluian had prouided him new Armor like his other, and a shield with his vsuall devise of Fortune vpon it, he departed which way he thought soonest to finde the Castle of Dramusande. At last attiwing at the scote of a mountaine, he espied a little Pavillion, wherin were a great many of lighted torches, which because the darke night was somewhat entred, gaue a very great shewe of light to the place. This strange sight moued him to take his way thither, as well to see what it might be, as to drue other fancies away that greatly annoyed his mind. When he was entred the Pavillion, he perceived two seemely Knights, the one lying on a sumptuous Beere, more like a dead then a living creature, the other making great lamentations, and pittious bermonings ouer him, whom hee presently knewe to be Don Rosiran de la Bronde, the Cousin of the aged King of England, which made him suppose that the Knight on the Beere, was some man of great authority & estimation. Comming to Don Rosian, and saluting him very friendly, he presently had knowledge of him, that he was the noble Knight of Fortune, to whom he began in this manner following.

Sir, I see that Fortune hath greatly fauoured you, in permitting you to see the dead body of the Knight of the Savage man, to whom you were alway a mortall enemy, yet could not bee he that should vanquish him in fight. The Knight of Fortune hearing the wordes of Don Rosiran, was overcome with such heauincesse, that the teares trickled down his cheakes, when he began to frame his answere thus.

Indede, neuer had I more desire to preuaile against any man, then my minde laboured to conqre this hardy Knight, u hole

of Palmerin of England.

whose prowelte is no lesse bruted every where, then his knighthly behauour deserved. But now since death so hath cut off this famed Champion, whom I laboured to know, yet could never attaine my wi: I will end the enmyt that hath bin between vs, with so sharpe a reuenge of his vntimely death, as were it possible for his ghost to imbrace my friendship, himselfe should perceiue his enemy, is bccme as deare a friend to him as euer was any. Wherefore of all cortesie, shew me the place where he hath receiued this misfortune, and I wil die on him that hath bene the death of so god a knight.

Trust me Sir (answered Don Rosiran) my arriuall hath bene here so lately, that I am ignorant how he happened to this mischance: neverthelesse I was aduertised by one,) who departed not long before you came) that at the Castle of Dramusande, where all the knights remaine that haue bin so long lost, he hath sustained this unfortunate hap, yet not without iuring him and his traine, as the memory of this knight, shall remaine to him whiles he liueth, albeit Fortune would not suffer him to end the aduenture.

The knight of Fortune greatly displeased, to see this knight brought into such extremitie, began to conceiue better estimation of the aduenture, then euer he did before, albeit he was greatly abashed, that so god a Knight had failed in that enterprise. Then began he to behold the Armour that lay there by him, being defaced and hacked in so many places, which urged him to commend them that had the strength to use it so, but more the man that had the might to resist such an extreme danger: wherevpon he saye. I may well perswade my selfe, that the hope to end this aduenture is altogether lost: the Knight beeing dead, who had the puissance to finish all other. At these wordes he approuched to the Beere, to see if he were cleane deaigned of life, when lifting vp the sherte of Silke, he perceived his countenance so grim and hardy, as it was at the time he entred Cambate with him. As he stood willye beholding this noble Knight, his heart began greatly to conceiue an inward ioy, and his minde began to muse on a thousand matters. But chearely the leste of his brother was his greatest thought, whom he

The first part

he suspected this knight to be, by divers markes he knewe in his face, for the better assurance whereof, he called Siluan, willing him to behold the knight, and report as his minde serued, his answer was comfortable to his Misters opinions, giving credite that it was Florian, who returned not after he departed with the Lyons. Upon this perswasion, the knight of Fortune desired Don Rosiran, to certifie him of the name of the Knight of the Sauage man, insomuch as it shold neither disprofite the one nor the other, but that he might resolute him in a matter, which caused him to vse great suspition, to which words Don Rosiran thus answered.

Sir Knight, in what I may or can satisfie your desire, assure your selfe I will do my best. As concerning his name, neither my selfe, nor any other that I know, were so happy as at any time to understand it, for that he vsed no ot her name, then to call himselfe the Fatherlesse. But in times past, he hath often declared vnto me, that the best friend he had remembrance off, was a Sauage man, who nourished him a long time, and whom he supposed to be his Father, but because he could not certainly assure himselfe thereof, he termed himselfe as I have told you.

The Knight of Fortune, whose minde was maruellously reuined at the words of Don Rosiran, perswaded himselfe, that the knight of the Sauage man, was his Brother Florian, for which cause he offered to embrase him as he lay, but on a sudaine there entred foure men, who lifting vp the Beere vpon their shoulders departed away with it in very great hast. The Knight of Fortune endeuouring to follow them, they willed him to the contrary, giuing him to understand, that such god precision should be vsed to him, as if the Divine bountie would agree thereto, his life would be preserued, & his estate recomfor-
ted. With this perswasion he returnyd to Don Rosiran, to know which way he intended to trauaile, because he had determined himselfe, to go take the place where this god knight had bene so ill handled, and to reuenge his cause, though it were the losse of his owne life. Sir quoth Don Rosiran) I meane presently to take my way towards London, where I will present the ar-
mour

of Palmerin of England.

91
moure of my deare Friend, to the king mine Uncle (at whose hands he receiued the order of knighthood) that it may be reserued in such a place, where the remembrance of his deedes done in his life time, may eternize the memorie of his infortunat death. With this answeare, the knight of Fortune was very well pleased, desiring if he could shewe him the way to the Castle of the Giant Dramusianc, to whom Don Rosiran replid. Credite me Syr, I thinke few or none can accomplish your demand, such incantations and exercisnes are spread ouer all the wayes, but as it shold seeme by this god knight, it cannot bee farre hence, as you might iudge by his wounds.

Thus with sundry embracings they departed, the knight of Fortune whiche way pleased him, and Don Rosiran with all spedde rode to London, bearing before him the Armour of the Knight of the Sauage man, which he could not put vpon his bo-
dy, because it was so cruelly martired. Being come to the court, he found the king sitting very solitary, for want of the noble knights that were wont to kepe him company: and comming into his presence, with dutifull reverence he began in this manner. Most gracious soueraigne, I neither thought my heart in quiet, nor the time so happy as it shold be, till I had presented your Maiestie, with the Armour of the courageous knight of the Sauage man, wherby you may perceiue (although the moxe misfortune) he maintained his life in honour, and with faire ended his dayes in the face of Fortune, prouing himselfe no lesse then he was, the man that deserved most the name of a Champion. And in reward of his taken paines, he craueth no more of your Maiestie, but that his Armour may beautifie some place of honour, to witnesse the vertuous behaviour he was wont to employ it in.

After hee had certified the King of the whole request, hee declared at large the aduentures of this hardy knight, against the Giant Dramusianc, and his noble Company, not for-
getting to tell him, how hee mette the knight of Fortune, at the Pavillion, who tooke such great griefe for this mis-
happe, that hee is gone to reuenge his death on him, and all his.

The first part

The King thinking on this froward mischance, and breaking forth into diuerse passions, expressing the great dolour of his minde, he commended the valiant attempt of the Knight of Fortune, and bemoned the losse of his son Don Edward, with his princely children, attributing this mishap to þe procured through his search, and how many aduenterous Knights were lost to finde him. Now hee began to bespayze, that he should never heare of him againe, since the Knight of the Sauage man was dead, in whom he placed sure trust for his delivery, yet againe he remembred the Knight of Fortune, iudging the aduenture such, as none but he could finish. Then went he into the Chambers of the Queene, and the Princes Flerida, shewinge them the Armour of the Knight of the Sauage man, and by what misfortune he had lost his life. As concerning theyr heauines for these unhappy tydings, because I will not Gentlewoman that you should conceive any sorrow thorow their dealings, I referre their lamentations to your gentle iudgements.

The King commaunded the armour of this god knight (to whom he gaue the name of the Fatherlesse) to be placed where the auncient Kings of England kept their Armour, so that their worthy deedes should not grove into oblivion: and this place was called the House of Ensignes, which they alwayes vsed to adore their Triumphes, and wherein was registred the perpetuall renowne, atchieued by such, as vsed their Armour to the aduancement of vertue. Here was the Armour of the valiant Marlot, and also of the aduenterous Syr Launcelot du Lake; as also of diuerse of the Knights of the round Table: in this place the Armour of the knight of the Sauage man, was royally hanged vp, to witnesse what aduentures he had knightly discharged.

The Knight laboured in deuotion, to put out of memory the losse of this hardy knight the Fatherlesse, setting his minde on everlasting, true and permanent things: as for the other, as they were transitory and vaine, so to their frailtie hee gaue them ouer. For Nature hath bestowed so great a benefit vpon vs, that shee hath left vs iudgement to discerne betwene god and

of Palmerin of England.

and euill, and by what meanes we shal purchase our eternal heritage, which is the chiefest and best riches she could indue vs withall, and the onely direction wherein to spend the whole course of my life.

C H A P. X L I.

How the Knight of Fortune being departed from Don Rosiran de la Bronde, arriued in the Valley of Perdition, at the Castle of Dramusande, where a Damosell brought him the shield of the Palme Tree, which was taken from Silui-an, when he was Captiue to the Giant Camboldam. And how the Knight of Fortune Iusted with his Father the Prince Don Edward, vanquished Pandare, and cut the head of the Giant Alligan, entring Combate with Dramusande, whom he likewise conquered, setting all the captiue Princes at libertie. And how an aged man came with two Domosels, and healed the wounds of the knight of Fortune.



Aftter the knight of Fortune had taken leaue of Don Rosiran de la Bronde, he had not traualied long, before he arriued in the Valley of Perdition, when because it was night, and he knewe not well which way to take, he alighted, sitting downe at the roots of a Tre, where he determined to slepe vntill the next morning, but such was the griefe he received, at the wounds of the knight of the Sauage man, with sundry other cogitations that tormented his minde (being all this while ignorant,

The first part

rant, of whence or what he was, so that hee could not suffer his eyes to receive any sleepe, nor his troubled thoughtes to enjoy any rest. For still desired to be at the Castle, where so many noble knights were held as prisoners: vowing to redeme them from that aduersel estate, or hee would leaue his life there, as pledge of his valure. In the morning, Siluian brought him his steed, when presently they mounted on horsebacke, and rode on which way he thought sonest to ende his pretence, Europa having now brought Dramusande, and all his Knights to their wanted health, that they could beare Armour and resist their enemy, suffered the knight of Fortune to come before the Castle, where he perceiued the knights newly come soorth, making a shew of resistance if he durst offer to venture.

This sight caused him presently to couch his speare, when on sodaine a Damosell came riding on Horsebacke, with a shield upon her arme, and this staid him. sir knight, I desire you before you begin your Combate, to take this shield for your better defence, because this is the day you shal haue most neede of it, and this day it shal stand you in chescle stede. Here ending her talkie, & deliuering him the shield, immediately she departed in such great hast, that he could not haue the leisure to speake vnto her, or to give her thanks for her so great courtesie. Then he deliuered his shielde of Fortune to Siluian, fastening the other vpon his arme, when he knew it to be the shield of the Palme Tree, that was taken from Siluian, when he slew the Giant Camboldam of Mulzella, which made him to expect some god aduenture, for the wordes the Damosel spake when she tooke it from Siluian, how y she would restore it again, when he should haue most neede to employ it in seruice. This moued him to approue the shield, because of the speeches of the Damosell, before the Empereor of Constantinople, wher the Sage Aliart sent her, as you haue heard before: likewise because, this was the most dangerous aduenture, that in all his life time he enterprised, he could not wish for a more fit occasion, then at this instant to make triall of his shield. Don Edward being ready provided, menaced his corage to y knight of Fortune, who received him, with such exquisit behauoir of fight, that Don Edward was so sore hurt,

of Palmerin of England.

hurt, but the good knight by receiuing his stroke vpon the sheld escaped the force of the lance, The knight of Fortune vpon this god lucke would haue entred the combate with the sword, bat Pandare comming forth of the Castle, commanded the Prince to retorne, so that he could not satisfie his request. Don Edward entring y castle, the knight made such sped that he entred with him: which when Pandare perceiued, he shut the gate, and came vanting with his sword toward the good knight, who in short time dishartned Pandare, because his blowes could not pierce the sheld, but he so spoiled the armes of the giant that in short time he brought him vnder his obeysance, being greatly commended of Dramusande, Don Edward, & Primaleon, for his noble exployst.

The Grecian knights had partly knowledge of him, in that some of them were at Constantinople, when the damsel brought the sheld, which they knew by the beautie, and the braue device: and such was their opinion of this knight, that if he sayled to end the aduenture, they doubted they shold never get deliery from that cruell Castle. Yet so great was the pleasure they conceiued of him, as they could not tell whether they shold go to welcome him, or enter the combate, and so deliuern him: but seeing how he vsed Pandare, urged them to beleue he shold haue god successe in this hautie enterprise.

Alligan seeing Pandare was neare losing his head, came and fiercely assailed the knight of Fortune, but he welcomed him with such a pure paiment, as he made him quickly retyre to take his breath.

Dramusande seeing Alligan so shrewdly handled, was so vexed he knew not well what to say: for he thought it vnpossible to conquer this hardy knight, having such a sheld as could not all this while be pierced, so that he began vterly to denounce Fortune, that had fauoured him so long, and woulde now leaue him at the last. Alligan (albeit very unwilling) began againe to assaile the knight: but such was his reward for his trauaille, that he was brought vnder his subiectio[n], and lost his head on a gage to the knight of Fortune.

When Dramusande saw that Alligan was slaine, in a great rage he called for his Armour, vowing to erente sevres

The first part

reuenge on the god knight, in the meane time, the Prince Don Edward came unto him, requesting such frienship at his hands as he would suffer him to haue a sight of his face. Floraman seeing he was unwilling to discouer himselfe saide to him, that he ought not to deny such a small request, to so noble a Prince as Don Edward was.

When he heard Don Edward named, who was reported to be such a singular knight in Provence, and for whose sake, so many valiant Princes had left their countrey and kindred, to finde him who was lost, none could tell where, he caused Siluian to take off his helmet, when the Prince delighted with his comely contention, presently said. I hepe (Sir knight) as God hath endued you with such a seemly and honourable shape so he hath reserued you to finish this perillous and strange aduenture, for that your behaviour doth encourage vs all to so god an opinion. Neuerthelesse, if fortune do allow you the victorie, I desire you to vse curtesie to this Giant, who preparereth himselfe to eneounter with you, for that his gentle usage to vs, doth constraine me to speake so favourable in this case. The knight of Fortune, had not not thecysure to make him answer, because he perceiued Dramusande comming towardes him, when Siluian having armed his head, they began to charge each other very furiously, so that now began the strofe of the fight, for al that had passed before, was nothing in respect of this present employte.

The strokes of Dramusande entred the knight of Fortuns sheld, as easily as it would haue done in any other, which vrged the god knight to think, that the promise made of the sheld was false and of no truth, seeing it failed when he stood in most extremitie. But then he perswaded himselfe againe, that if he gained the victory, it shold not be attributed to the vertue of the sheld, but rather to be gotten by the valour of his person, which shold be esteemed of more renowne, then to atchieue the conquest by such a prouided meane. Wherefore reposing no longer confidence in his shelde, he trusted to his strength, and the god successe he did assure himselfe off: vsing Dramusande in such sort, as he had little cause to boast of his bargaines. But

Of Palmerin of England.

to speake uprightly, small was the advantage on either side for they were both sore wounded, both alike wearied, and both in great danger of the present death, which made all the Princes heauy, and the regardants sorrowfull, to see such an vnfriendly spectacle,

Dramusande rynging to take pause, beganne to suspect that this was the Knight should bring him and all his vnder obey-sance, of whose comuning, his Aunt Europa did alway cast a great doubt: which to prevent, hee thought best to render him some of the Princes, and so to will him leaue off his enterprise: but when he considered, that to present such a condition to his enemie, might expesse his cowardise, and extinguish the god report of his wanted knighthly deedes, he determined to end his life with so god a champion, rather then to be reproched by continual insamyn.

The knight of Fortune walking vp and dolyn, communing with him selfe in this manner. If I doe loose my life to deliuere so many of my deare friends, I account it the chieffest honor of my life, and the best aduenture that euer I enterprised. Then suddenly turning his thoughts to his faire Polinarde, in this manner he began to vtter his amorous complaints. O adam, if at thy time you respected the vowed dutie of your seruant, then at this time vouchsafe to remember me in your princely famo, so that if the victory returne according as I wish, I may manifester the honour of mine attempt, to your soueraigne bountie, by which I live, and in which I haue hope to confound my enemy.

Then they began againe in such wrathfull manner, that all supposed there was no other remedie, but the death of them both, such was their fable estate, and so great the losse of their blod, that Dramusande was constrained to fall dolone, he could no longer sustaine himselfe, when the knight of Fortune sate dolone by him, as glad to haue a little rest, he was become so saint. Don Edward, and the other Princes came running to Dramusande, and tooke off his Helmet, that he might receive the Aire, desiring the Knight of Fortune to content himselfe with the victory, and not to worke the death of the friendly Giant, to which he answered,

The first Part

Although mine intent was to part his head from his shoulders, yet will I not at this time execute such crueltie, respecting the honour you haue done me to intreate for him, and I haue done as much as my heart desired. The Princes conducting them both into þ castle, were so diligent about th̄e, at their dangerous estate required, especially to Dramusiande, who was reduced into very weake estate.

As they were so busie about th̄e, they heard a great knocking at the gate, which the prince Platir opened in all sped: where he beheld an ancient man, apparelled after the Grecian fashion, who entred the Castell, accompanied with two comely Damosels, carrying in their handes two golden Boxes of precious Dymntment, wherewith they embalmed the Knight of Fortune, as also the other Knights that had received any hurt.

The auncient man would not suffer any to be about the wounded knights, but onely the two Damosels: wherefore he commanded all the other forth of the chamber, promising them they should recover their wanted health againe. This promise did greatly content the Princes, who desired nothing so much, as the health of the Knight of Fortune: in that by his conqueiring the Giant, they had received their former libertie againe, and all the cruell Enchauntmantes that Europa had practised in the Valley of Perdition, were now fully finished, and her power to be no more esteemed. The auncient man tooke his leave of the Princes, commanding the Damosels not to depart from thence, till they had all recovered their sound estate of health againe.

The Princes did daily accompany the Knight of Fortune, and Don Edward woud often visite the Giant Dramusiande, labooring to shew him great courtesie, because he woud not be vngratefull for the friendship hee had found at his handes. In this manner did the Princes passe away their time, vntill their dearest friend had gained a god constitution of his body, which the Damoselles accomplished, before they woud depart from the Castle.

Chap.

Of Palmerin of England.

CHAP. XLII.

How the Princes in the Castle of the Giant Dramusiande, for ioy of their deliuery by the puissance of the renowned knight of Fortune, sent Floraman the Prince of Sardignia, to the court of the king of England, to whom, in the presence of the Queene and Princesse Flerida, hee declared the ioyfull newes of Don Edward, as also of the other Princes that had bene long time kept prisoners. Which caused the king to send Argolant againe, to the Emperor of Constantinople, to declare the glad finding of the prince Don Edward, with his sonne the noble Primaleon. And how Sir Pridos came to the English court, to verifie the Prince Floraman.



Ramusiande being thus happily overcome and remaining in such great debilitie, as it was doubtfull of his speedy recovery, the Princes woud not depart from thence, till the knight of Fortune were able to beare them company, to whom the Damamosels neither spared labour, nor god endeavour, so that they had god hope in short time he shoulde be of strength to traualle with them. In the meane time, they determined with themselves to send a Messenger to the King of England, that he might understand the god Fortune that had happened to them, which would make amends for the great sorrow hee had sustained of a long time.

¶ 4

The

The first Part

The Prince Floraman, because of his great wisedome and judgement, was appointed by generall consent to beare these glad tidings: who went into the Armourie, belonging to the Giant Dramsiande, and put on his owne Armour, which was battered & broken, as also coloured with the blood which came out of his body in the skirmish, before he was taken prisoner into the castle. When he was armed, he tooke his leaue of them all, and rode in such haste that on the second day he arrived at London, where he was very much beheld, because his armour was so greatly brysed.

At length he came to the Court, at what time the king was ready to goe on Hunting: to whom Floraman presented himselfe, desirous to kille his Graces hand. After his Esquire had taken off his Helmet, the king had knowledge of him, when he imbraced him with these words. Certainly sir Floraman your Armour brought into such a great alteration, doth witnesse the great danger hath bene incident to your person: which trust me is as grieuous to me in beholding, as it hath bene yokesome to your selfe in abiding. It seemeth you shoulde bring but sorrowfull tidings, being in such great mischance as it seemeth you haue tasted: Neuerthelesse, hauing often received such a sad reports, I can the better endure this, therefore say on.

My gracious Lord (answered Floraman) if you would vouchsafe to returne into your Wallace, wher I might behold your Queen, and the Princesse Flerida, I shall discouer such ioyfull newes, as your long continuing wishes halbe now presently satisfied.

At these words, the King tooke Floraman by the hand, and walked with him to the chamber where the Queen and princesse were sitting, who welcommned him very gratisously, and bessed him according as his noble birth required. Floraman being never so happy, as before this instant to haue a sight of the Princesse Flerida, esteemed himselfe the gladdest knight aliue, to bring tidings to such a rare Princesse of beautie, then after he had done his dutie, according as the place and persons beset, he began to salute them with these speches following. To be sedious in words (my gracious Soueraigne) or to trifle the

of Palmerin of England.

the time with long circumstances, might offend your patience to stay to heare it, and cumber my memory to stand to shew it. Wherefore to vse brevity in such a case, as you haue long desired, and at last desirued: I thinke it expedient considering your heauinesse, and therefore attend how it hath luckily hapened. Don Edward your noble sonne, Primaleon with the other Princes and Knights, that haue bene so long time lost, and now found at last, in remembrance of their obedient dutie, do all kisse the hand of your Maiestie. Their long oppression hath now obtained a happy end, and their grieuous sorowes finished with a generall delight, in that they haue recovered their wonted libertie, albeit it hath bene bought with a sharpe resistance. It will not belong before they come themselves, for honour and dutie willett them to stay as yet, because the renowned Knight of Fortune, whose Prowesse hath stede them from bondage, hath not recovered such health as may permit him to iourney. Untill which time, they remaine in the Castle of Dramsiande, who hath kept them prisoners, till this long aduenture hath bene so worthy brought to end, and thus haue I certified your Grace what hath bene giuen me in charge to accomplitsh.

These words moued them to looke on ech other, doubting whether they might giue credence to the report of Floraman or no, who seeing them al in such an amazement, as though they did hardly beleue what he had said, began againe to perswade them as thus. I trust your Grace doth not thinke, that I would presume to manifest before you a tale of vntroth, which to do, might remaine a blemish to mine honour, beside the offence vnto your Grace did deserue no pardon. And therefore I desire you, not to mistrust what I haue bene so bold as to disclose, nor credite me, your noble sonne Don Edward is a knyght, and yesterday I left him with the other Princes, for the causes which I haue already declared.

The king perceiving the earnest protestations of the Prince Floraman, came to him, and imbraced him with these wordes. I haue that opinion (Sir Floraman) in you, that you wold not delude vs with any false report, yet blame not my hardnesse of beleefe,

The first part

belike, because I have bene so often certified of tydings, which
gave an impossibilitie to what you haue declared, so that for
this cause I was filled with the more suspect. Neuerthelesse,
yet such is the confidence I repose in you, and such is the grau-
tie that accompanieth your dayly attempts, that I am resolu-
ued of your ioyfull tydings, and giue you a thousand thanks
for your imployed pain, then which nothing can be more accep-
table to me, nor any thing more welcome then these long des-
red tydings.

The Quene and the Princesse withdrew themselues into a
Chamber, manifesting such icyfall distourses to each other, as
might witness their great contention, yea such were the sou-
tall motions of gladnesse, that tooke place within their sorrow-
ing mindes, as themselues had not power to expresse it, nor I
the leysure to declare it: The king was desirous to know, by
whom Don Edward and the other Princes, had bene so long
time kept Prisoners, as also how the knight of Fortune beha-
ued himselfe, in that so many had ventured, yet none so happie
to preuaile as he. Floraman rehearsed the whole state of their
unprisonment, from the first to the last, with the continuance
of accidents happening in that time: but when he declared the
last combate of the knight of Fortune, against the Gyant Dra-
misiande, the king was taken with a maruellous astonishment
which urged him to enter into these speches.

Certainly, the war that the Gyant Frenaue made against
my father, hath bene the cause that all this mischiefe and ad-
uerse mishaps hath chanced: so that my life had likewise come
into danger, had not God in mercy vied more respect unto me:
but tell me Sir Floraman, is the Gyant Dramisiande yet li-
uing?

Certes my god Lord (answered Floman) I leit him in ver-
y gracie and doubtfull estate of health, and your sonne as
carefull for his welfare, as he is for his owne prospetrie, and he
desireth your Grace, at such tyme as he shall come to your court
that you would entertaine him as gently as you will receive
hunselfe, so great is the affection of your son to him, and surely
his behaviour hath deserued no lesse.

The

of Palmerin of England.

The King well pleased with this report, promised to fulfill
the desire of his Sonne in any thing: and so he went to the
Chamber of the Princesse Flerida, to whom hee rehearsed all
the talke that had passed betwene him and the Prince Flora-
man.

These newes were so blazed shrow the Cittie of London,
that many came to welcome the Prince Floraman, and many
tooke the way to the Castle of the Giant Dramisiande, shew-
ing such ioyfulness for recovery of their lost Prince, that the
passed sorowe was nothing thought vpon. The gladnesse of
the Citizens being understood by the Princesse Flerida, exiled
from her heart all her former feare, and made her a more con-
uersant with the Courtly company, then of long time shee had
bene, and would sit talking with such as returned from the Gi-
ants Castle, witnessing that the Prince Floraman had before
declared.

The King thought good, to giue knowledge of this happy
chance, to the Emperour Palmerin of Constantinople, and cal-
ling Argolant (who had bene Ambassador thither before) gave
him his commaundement following. Because you carried ty-
dings to the Emperour, when the great mishap befell to my
Sonne, I am minded you shall now goe giue him a cause of as
great ioy, as then you did of heauinesse.

Declare vnto him, how my Son Don Edward, with his no-
ble Sonne Primaleon, and all the other knights that were lost,
are now delivred from their Captiuitie, and enjoy their for-
mer libertie againe.

With this Message, Argolant armed himselfe, and depar-
ted spedily towards Constantinople. Within thre dayes after,
the King desirous to see his Sonne and the other Princes, de-
termined to ryde to the Castle of Dramisiande, but the ar-
riuall of Sir Pridos, changed his minde presently: certi-
fying him, that so soone as the Knight of Fortune, and the
Giant Dramisiande were able to abide trauaile, they
would not stay, but come to the Court with all the spedde they
micht.

The

The first part

The King embrased sir Pridos, and conducted him to the chamber of the Princes Florida : who rejoyced greatly to see him, but more gladly would haue had sight of her husband Don Edward, whom till she sawe, she thought all their words to be but tales and fables.

CHAP. XLIII.

How the Damosels, hauing cured the wounds of the Knight of Fortune, and the Giant Dramusiande, tooke their leaue and departed to the ancient man againe. And how Don Edward with all the Princes, left the Castle and came to London, where they were royally welcomed by the King Fredericke.



Sometimes would the Prince Don Edward, with his company of renowned Knights, visite the Knight of Fortune : vntill at last they had attained such strenght, as they could well endure to bear Armes, when hee concluded to abandon the Fozetesse, but would appoint such a knight to gouernorit, as shold render it into his hands, whē he wers willing to receive it. And to Europa (albeit her discourteous dealings deserued small fauour, her nephewe being vanquished) hee wold give her another Castle, as well to manifest his noble minde, which had the power to pardon her extreame crulty showne to him, as also to cause her leaue that hellish & abominable exercise of life : wherein she had not onely vexed him, but a number of Princes of great reputacion. This granted, and well esteemed by general consent, the Prince Berolde was appointed to goe give her knowledge therof: but presently they heard

of Palmerin of England.

98

heard such a noyse in the Castle, as they supposed it wold haue fallen downe on their heads: beside, there arose suddenly such a terrible darkenesse, as they could neither behold one another nor had they power to abide there altogether. At last, in the aire (as they iudged) they heard a greuous crie, which sounded in their eares after this manner. Don Edward, seeke not to please her, who shall requite thy friendshyp with great unthankfulnessse, nor labour thy selfe toward her god, whose extreame cruell nature delighteth in thy griefe. I am that Europa who all this while hath plagued thee and thy noble friends, and will continue in tormenting thee and thine, vntill this world hath made an end of me. I go now to the place where I shall haue leasure, to forget the iniurie thou hast done vnto me, and power to fulfill my desire in thy continual veration.

These words thus ended, and the Aire waxing somewhat cleare againe, they might perceiue the Enchantresse in the Aire, iuironed with a darke and gloomy mist like a cloud, and and how she cut the Aire with a great many fiery flashes about her. When she was departed forth of sight, they remayned in a great amazement: yet being all glad that they were rid of her, who was so ill affected to them.

The Damosels, who by the commandement of the ancient man, had stayed there till the knights were perfectly rorerred, came to the Prince Don Edward, vsing these words.

God sir, giue vs leaue now to depart: seeing the knight of Fortune, and the Giant Dramusiande, are out of danger, and strong enough to endure the traualle of their Armour. Trust me Ladies (answered Don Edward) your great courtesies hath so euenerly bound me, that I might be iustly reproached of ingratitude, to suffer you depart, not vsing such honourable recompence as you haue well deserued. Neuerthelesse, such is the simplenesse of this place to your worthy desert, and so great affection to see you liberally rewarded, that if you would vouchsafe the courtesie, to come to the English Court, or report where I may send to your abiding, what I will do, I leaue to your god opinions to report.

Sir (quoth the Damosels) the vertue which is alway resident in

The first part

in your noble minde, and fameth your knighthly deeds throughout the whole wold: that neither Enuy can blot out, nor accident of time haue power to extinguish, so that we may well be esteemed happy, who hath so god a Champion to defend her honour. As for your Princely offer, we find our deserts so simple, as we were loth to presume in place to seeke any recompence: yet if our presence at London, may either profit you or pleasure your friends, we will be as ready to come, as you can be desirous to wish vs there. But such is now our busynesse, that your friends being reduced into their former estate, we must needs depart, wherfore we desire you to vouchsafe vs leave.

Ladies (quoth Don Edward) he that should seem to deny you and you not giuing consent thereto, shold by his boldnesse with my blood, that would offer them injury, who haue deserued more then I can say. And therefore when you shall thinke good to depart, you may right willingly, for here is none will gaine you, or that dare deny you. The damosels perceiving the great humantie of this gentle Prince, failed not to giue him courteous thanks according: so taking their leane of the knight of Fortune, with all the other Princes, they went to the gate of the Castle, where they found two palfrys appointed for them, and being mounted thereon, returned to the place from whence the ancient man brought them.

Don Edward seeing al was in good readinesse, and that Dramusande was meetely strong againe, he offerten the castle to the knight of Fortune, who wold not refuse it vpon condition, that from that day forward it might be called the Fort of Fortune: so leauing Pompides there to keepe it, they departed al towards London, accompanied with Dramusand, bearing the Armour wherein he had combattted against the knight of Fortune.

The Citizens being admonished of the coming of their long lost Prince Don Edward, gathered themselues in such heapes in the streets, that the Princes could hardly passe, without hursing some of them with their Horses. Some of them preased to see the Prince Don Edward, because he had bene so long absent from them, other some to see the giant Dramusand maruellung that

of Palmerin of England.

99

that the knight of Fortune had the power to conqur him, who had subdued so many. Thus passing on, they arraied at last at the Court, where Don Edward casting his eyes on the princesse Flerides Chamber, the teares trickled downe his cheakes, remembryng how long time he had bene from thence, and had not seene her, whom he most honoured and intirely loued: but seeing he was come againe at last, and at his gentle behauiour should recompence what had bene amisse, he quieted himselfe, least any should behold his amorous passions.

King Frederike at the entrance of the Cour, came and received them all graciously: giuing them such Princely entertainement, as their nobilitie of birth, and hoyourable estate required. Don Edward and Dramusande, were the last that presented themselves to his Maestie: where kneeling downe, and humbling himselfe to kisse his hand, the Prince began as foloweth.

My Soueraigne Lord and Father, if I either haue, or may find fauour at your highnes hands, then let me not at this time be denied of the same, as to entertaine this Giant, not after the cruell deserts of his Father, but even as the most courteous and friendly knight in the wold. The king imbracing his sonne, received him in his armes from the ground: bedeawing his white amy hoarty Beard with abundance of teares, which through mere loue he shed for the presence of Don Edward, when he began to answe him in this manner.

What he is my son, who conceiving so great desire, as I of long time haue to see you, that could find in his heart, to deny any thing that you should require? Then comming to Dramusande, who endeououred to kisse his Graces hand, imbracing hym in his armes, he thus began.

My intent was not to shewe courtesie to him, that hath bene the cause of my long continuing heauiness, but the report my sonne hath made, of your great bountie and gentlenesse, hath conqueres the extremitie that I once had sworne to vse vnto you, so that hee which would now offer to vise you any way, should be enemie to me, and so not escape unpunished.

The fyrst part

The knight of Fortune humbling hymselfe in his presence, the King cast his armes about his necke, with this greeting. My minde did assure me, Sir knight, that the heauy sorowles I endured too long a tyme, shold be ended by the valour of your hautie deedes of Armes, who is so welcome to my Grace, as no liuing creature on the earth could be more.

My loueraigne Lord (answering the knight of Fortune) what I haue done, hath bin thorow Gods appointment, whose power assyting me beyond my desert, haue finished the aduenture, which no pollicie could otherwise bring to passe. In hono: of this happy victory, they went al to the chiche Church of London, where seruice was accoplished with great solemnity, and then returning to the Pallace, the Queene and the Princesse Flerida, received them all with great bountyn, the knights vsing such courteous demeanour, as besemed theroyalty of they: persons, being right glad to haue a sight of the fayre Princesse. While Flerida was vsing courtesie to the other knights, the king lead the Queene to the Prince Don Edward, saying, Madame, behold now your Sonne, for whom you haue wished so long, now may you at leisure make knowne vnto him, the greevous passions which for his absence you haue suffered. And I desire you to entertaine these noble Princes, with as great fauour as you can any way devise, for that we are greatly bound vnto them, considering the danger they haue passed, to finde our Sonne Don Edward. Then he shewed her the noble Primaleon, to whom she went, embracing him in her armes, and gaue him a sweete kisse for his welcome. The like she did to the Prince Vernar, the king Polendos, Recinde, & Arnedes, with all the Princes and Knights.

Then Flerida comming to her brother Primaleon, imbraced him in her armes, with these wordes. Let it not be offensiu: to you my noble brother, that I haue stayed so long, not welcomming you as I ought: for sure the glad comming of my Lord Don Edward, made me vnmindful of any other body. Your reason Sister is allowed (answered Primaleon) and he that shold blame you for it, were not worthy to be esteemed among those that seeme to professe honour and vertue.

Then

of Palmerin of England.

104

Then the King commanded their lodgings shold be presently prouided, whiche they found in every point so royally adorneed, as they could not speake sufficient in praise of the court of England. Thus staied they a good while in the English Court, eueny one desirous to returne into their owne Dominions, more to set such things in order as their Deputies had failed in, then for any desire they had to leaue the Court of England. But because those whom they left in charge with their kingdomes, had dealt in such order with their subiects, as they were ready to rebell against their rightfull Prince, therefore they thought, the sooner they departed, in the lesse time they might allay all the troubles againe.

CHAP. XLIII.

How Trineus the Emperour of Allemaigne, hearing of the happy deliuerie of the Princes, out of the Castle of Dramuflande, left the Court, and with the Empresse Agriola, traualled till he arriued in England, where he was very roially and Princely entertained.



Eport had blazed in all Countreyes, how the Princes and Knights that had bene so long time lost, and could not be heard off, were now at libertie, and the aduenture of great Brittaine fully ended. Trinens the Emperour of Allemaigne, who had spent his dayes in great sorow & grieuous complaints for his two Sonnes, Vernar and Polinard, now understanding that they remained in the English Court, his heart was supprised with so great ioy, that not bewraying his intent to any, hee determined to travaille, till hee came into England. He accompanied with the Empresse Agriole,

D

le,

The first part

la, and such knyghts as besirveth his roiall estat to haue with hym: he passed thoroow Germaine, where, at divers Cities he was honourably receiued, & at last landed on the Coast of England. King Fredericke had knowled ge of the comming of the Emperour Trineus, wherfore he comandemented the Chamber should be prouided, whecein the Empresse from her childhood had talke with her, at such time as the Emperour Palmerin and he came to present their seruice to the King of England. Many noble Estates prepared to goe mæte him, thre miles from the Cittie of London, and the king accompanied with Vernar and Polinard, came to receiue him into the Cittie.

But to rehearse unto you, the roiall and gracious entertainment they received by the king, with the sumptuous and rare deuises, scaimed by the Citizens to welcomme him withall, would as ke a greater time, then I can well stay so long from discoursing of our history, but so great was the kings fauour, and so liberall the expence of his dutifull subiects, that they said withina themselves, England had no fellow. When they were come to the Wallace, the Duene and the Princeesse Flerida, being very gorgiously attyzed, against the comming of such a great State, received him with such royltie, as is not here to be spoken of. With great honour they were conducted to their Chamber, all returyng backe, except Vernar and Polinard their sons: whom the Empresse comandemented to stay with her, because she had a great desire to talke and conserre with them.

All the knyghts determined with themselves to p;repare some notable shelves of pleasure, wherewith they might delight the minde of the Emperour, that he might perceiue, what losse both Christendome, and their noble Parents should haue had, if fortune had determined their continual seruitude to the Giant Dramusande, and had not wrought the meane to grant them their libertie.

The Emperour and Agriola, passed away the time in pleasant communication, to heare what aduentures their noble Sons had passed, & yet safely to escape such a bitter plunge, for which they both lauded Fortune, and esteemed their age, the happiest time.

of Palmerin of England.

time of their life. Then woulde he often declare to Agriola, what sharpe assaults he had endured in that chamber, being amorous of her loue, and bestowing his affaires in her service: wishing for the time againe, wherin he spent his acuring youth so valiantly.

But knywing that his desire, was unpossible to be recuered, he delighted to rehearse what pleasant conceits had passed betwene him and her, as well when she was coy, as when she made acceptation of his courtesie, and shewd her the secret places of danger, which full many a time he made hazard in, when he had desire to speake with her. But now considering how his ancient time had cut off such amorous drifts: then he put in practise, betwixt teares and pleasant talke, he passed this remembrance in his silent thoughts, knywing that youth must of force giue place to age, and as then he had pleasure in amorous deuises, so now to content his age with ancient discourses. And often woulde he rehearse what strange and rare aduentures his sonnes had reported, during the time they sought for the strayed Prince, as also the pleasures of Constantinople: which was a meane to perswade his vrgent passieng, and to forslake such complaints as were bothe selle to be rehearsed.

The faire Aurora had no sooner left her old and ancient husband, and shewd her bright beames upon the earth, but that galleries and scaffoles were made about the Tiltyard, where the knyghts determined to shew the Emperour their valour.

The knyghts of England and Allemaign, held both one side together, and the Grecian knyghts maintained the other side: each one behauing themselves with such haufie couraige, that the Emperour did assigne them singular commendacions. For sometime Fortune maketh chyce of a weake Champion, and alloweth him to be as aduenturous as the most hardy knyght: even so the weake and strong p;reualid so well together, that both sides were praised, and the noble Estates sufficiently pleased.

C H A P . X L V .

How Argolant arriued at Constantinople, where in the presence of the Empresse Gridonia, Polinarda, and the faire Bazilia, he declarid how the knight of Fortune had deliuered Don Edward, Primaleon, and the other captiue Princes, out of the cruell Enchanted castle of Europa and Dramusande.



Argolant (who by the commandement of the king of England) was departed on his voyage towards Constantinople, to declare unto the Emperour Palmerin, the god successse of his sonne Primaleon, and the other Prince indenuored himselfe so well in his iourney (thorow the helpe of god wind and weather) that at the last he attained the end of his trauaile. And as he rode through the Cittie, he espidec the Emperour among a great many of Souldours, whose beard was growne so white, with anguish of minde, and his face so warne by reason of his continuall mourning, [that he stood in doubt whether it were the Emperour or no, but that he was certified thereroof, by the people which made their recourse thorow the streets. Who told him, that report was giuen abroade, how the Soldans of Babylon and Persia, had gathered a myghtie Armaie, intenting to besiege their Cittie, which made the Emperour in his owne person, to goe së to the fortifying of the walles, that his Kampiers of defence myght bee readie to resist the enemie, Argolant comming before the Emperour (who presently knew him) alighted, and kneeling downe, humbly kissed his hand, to whom the Emperour thus spake. You may see Argolant in what necessite the citie of Constantinople is now unhappily falne, which in times past, hath vrged me to

162
of Palmerin of England.

the opinion, that neither warres could surplant it, treasons invade it, nor any disloyall accident once vse spight against it. But such is the alteration of times, and so vncertaine the fauour of Fortune, that the famous monuments of most honour and antiquitie, are as soone subuerted as the weakest defence, so that it remaineth to me to say, which once I could iustly say, I haue beeне happy. For such is the danger threatened to our estate, and so doubtfull the mischance that may sudainely annoy vs, as my Subjects stand every houre in feare of their liues, and my selfe in dispaire of mine own safety. Because I want those, whose names in the eare of mine enemy, hath carried as great estimation of hot resistance, as they now being absent, doe ouercharge me with a cold comfort. But how fareth thy Soueraigne Lord, the king of England? to demand for other tidings, were as needelesse, as I suppose them helpelesse.

If it shall like your Highnesse (answered Argolant) the king my Soueraigne and Lord, saluteth your imperiall estate, with all happinesse that he can wish, or you possibly desire, as for my charge, if you will vouchsafe the place, where the Empresse Gridonia, and the other Ladies may be present, you shall all be certified (I trust) to your contentations. The Emperour at these woodes rode straite to his Pallace, not staying till he came where the Empresse Gridonia, and the faire Polinarda, were sitting altogether, but Argolant missing Bazilia, wife to the Prince Vernar, began on this wise to intreate the Emperour. Let it not be offensiuе to your highnesse, in that I triste time so long, because I want one here to be partner of my happy tydings, which is the faire Bazilia, whose heart (I am right sure) thought the absence of her Lord Vernar too long.

The Emperour supposing there was some glad tydings toward, in that they concerned not one alone, but all such as had long time beeне oppressed with heauinesse, and knowing likewise, the Princesse Bazilia would hardly leaue her Chamber: tolke the paines togē for her himselfe, when being al set dolon together, Argolant in this manner vttered his Ambassage. As it is not unknownen to you most myghtie Emperour, as also these gracious Ladies, who since that time haue endured no

The first part

small oppression of heauy conceits, that at my last being in this place, I brought the vnsfortunate report, which caused (as you know ful well) a grieuous mishap, ensuing vpon the losse of our no lesse famous then redoubted Prince Don Edward, whiche prouoked your noble sonne Primaleon, with a number of valiant Princes and Knights of your court, to pursue in his search: So now, I durst not present my selfe, where my former newes caused such grieve, without I might bring those tidings, as shuld (in recompence) cause a mutuall and generall gladnesse: whiche loath to conceale from you too long, thus it is.

The knight of Fortune, the myrror of Chivalrie, the onely Lampe and Load-stone, to draw the aduenturous minde to all valiant attempts, as his employtes in your Court against Floraman, who for his fayre Alcea, made the onely challenge for the supreame title of beautie, may not onely remaine a witness, but as a perfect example of all worthinesse, to such as shall ensue after him, for his memory, and their learning. This worthy Champion attempted the aduenture of great Brittaine, where, by the Magique of Europa, and myght of Dramusande, (sonne to the Giant Frenaque, whom you slew before your departure forth of England) our Prince Don Edward, your sonne Primaleon, with a number of Princes and noble Knights, were all this while kept as prisoners, onely to renenge the death of the aforesaid Giant Frenaque. Elherein he spedde so happily, that notwithstanding the cruell enchantments, dispersed ouer the whole forest, and retaining the knights in such a seruitude, as they myght doe nothing without the consent of this wicked Europa he withstand her hellish charmes, the force of her nephew the giant, & fulfiled that hauy attempt, which could be finished by no other. And our Prince Don Edward chancing first into this mishap, was appointed to endure the first Iust against all that came: so that through the helpe of two Giants (whom the Knight of Fortune hath valiantly soyled) all the wandring knights were caught captive in this Castell. In fine, when this famous Conquerour had sound the way to this Fortresse, and behaued himselfe against the resistaunce with singular magnanimitie: he entred the Cobbatte with Dramusande, where

where a bloody and doubtfull fight was presently begun.

The Empero^r suddenly staying Argolant at these words, in amaze and great feare put forth this demand. Good Argolant before you procede any further, resolute me of a doubt, wherin the last report of your discourse hath brought me: know you where as now the knight of Fortune remaineth, and whether he be aline as yet or no: for if he fare otherwise then well, my state cannot endure without bearing him company: to which Argolant replyed. At such time, my gracious Lord, as I departed from the Realme of England, I left hirrin such good disposition as himselfe could wish, or your Maestie desire, when euery one rejoyced for the god successe he had against the Gyant Dramusande.

But may I (quoth the Empero^r) upon your faith and knight hood, assure my selfe of this report? If it may please you my god Lord, answered Argolant, to give credite to my Heilage, then believe me, that the knight of Fortune is in god estats of heighth, and hath done what I haue manifested before this honourable assembly. Likewise the Forrest of that disloyall Europa is subdued from all her Enchantments, so that Don Edward our vnsfortunate Prince, Primaleon your noble Sonne, and all the other captiue Princes, in despite of her and the giant Dramusande, are released from their long & unhappy imployment. Then turning to the Princesse Bazilia, he began courteously to salute her, as thus. It stod with god reason, faire Ladie, that your presence should be partaker of these happy tidings in somuch as you, I am sure, haue suffered no small afflictions, for the absence of your deare friend the Prince Verner, whom I can assure you to be in as god health as you can wish: sauing that he is not here, as you could willingly be content, & he himselfe, as in short tyme he will, I dare awarrant you. Gridonia ravished with the report of Argolant, was so suddenly overcome with exceeding ioy, that she caught the Princesse Bazilia in her armes, (either of them cured of one sicknesse) that one could hardly iudge, whether their present gladnesse excelled their passed grieve, or in what order they received these newes, but it sufficeth, they had god cause to be pleased.

The first part

The Empresse came, and tooke either of them by the hand, conducting them into her Dratorie, where in heartie and solemine deuotions, they gaue thankes to God for this prosperous successe. In the meane while, the Emperour desired Argolant to rehearse the names of such noble Princes and Knights, as were partners in this long captiuitie, which when he had heard he greatly reioyced that the florishing noble mindes of all Christendome, bare parts of the mishappes of the renowned English Prince, a token of their great loue and friendship, in that they disdained not the terrorre of such hard misfortune, to beare him company, whom all hautie hearts did honour. And the rather was his ioy the greater, because the knight of Fortune contained the magnanimitie of courage, as (notwithstanding all bitter brunts to threaten the contrary) he was the chosen Champion to accomplish this rare aduenture.

Now he called to remembrance, the letter sent by the Lady of the Lake, the same day as Polendos king of Thessaly deliuered him that roiall present, as also the message of the Sage Aliart, which had now discouered the full effect of their promises. Through all the Cittie, was presently noysed the recouery of the Grecian Princes, which caused every one to make small account, of the presumptuous brags of the Soldanes of Babylon and Persia, in that they iudged themselves vnder the surest defence that might be, now they had obtained those, whom they euor esteemed. The Emperour causing Argolant to be brought to his chamber, went straight to the Closet of the Empresse, where he rehearsed all that Argolant had declared, as concerning the successe of the knight of Fortune.

Argolant departing on the next morning, was desired by the Emperour, to will the knight of Fortune make hast unto Constantinople, because he had a great desire to see him. And now the Emperour with all his court was indued with as great ioy, as he conceiued sorrow at his departure, which he had good cause to do, hauing lost his chefest defence, in the absence of the Princes and knights, that were kept prisoners in the Castle of Dramusande, by the accursed meanes of the Enchantresse Eutropa, and now possessing the fredome of his losse, he might well

of Palmerin of England.

wellesteeme the volour of this hardy knight. But such are the changes and mutabilitie of Fortune, who when the heart is drowned in greife past any hope, she sendeth a happy successe, to requite the former mischance, and likewise, where most pleasure hath continuall residence, there she sonetly provideth the greatest mishap.

CHAP. XLV.

How the English knights and the Grecian kni ghts, in honor of the Emperour Trineus and the faire Agriola, enterpri sed a braue Tournament, wherein each one behaued himself very valiantly. And how thre estrange knights arriued there, whose noble behauour vrged the roiall assembly to great admiration.



Iight dayes after that the Emperour Trineus was arriued at Court, the knights among themselves determined a triumph, for which cause, the Tiltyard had many scaffolds and galleries built about it, that they might the better behold this hauy attempt. When the Emperour with the fair Agriola, the king Fredericke, the Quene, the Princesse Flerida, Don Edward, Primaleon, with the other noble Ladies and gentlemen of the Court, were come to the place appointed for them to see this Tournament, the English knights entred the lists, where they meant to manisest the affection they bare to their Ladies, that in honur of their fauours, they feared not to hazard the vttermost of their lives.

After them entred the Grecian knights, every one brauely mounted, and attired in faire new compleat Armour, which graced

The first part

graced with their persons maruellously, the Prince Gracian by their generall consent, was chosen Captaine, to whom they referred the state of their conduct for that day, because Palmerin of England would not enter the Joust against his friends, lest his balaor should turns to their disadvantage.

At the sound of the Trumpet they all prepared themselves encoutring one another with such knightly courage, that the Estates presents, with such a whole multitude of people, attributed great commendation to this hardy exploit, for that they dismounted one another on either side, as it was doubtfull to say which company were likeliest of victory.

Gracian ran fiercely against Eutrope of Beltran, an English knight of great strength, and very well esteemed, but fortune turned her backe towards him that day, so that he could not withstand the knightly puissance of the French Prince. Platir encountered with Norman the Proude, & gaue him such a colde welcome, that they were faine to carry him forth of the field.

In like manner Carleme sped, at the hands of the Prince Berolde, & consequently the English knights (albeit their deeds did iustly merite eternall commendations, both at the Tylte and Tourney) were vrged to the repulse, because the Grecian knights were the stronger side.

Berolde breaking through the ranks, vsing such singular behaviour in all his attempts, as was greatly liked of the Regardants, came to Clariball of Hungaria, who setled themselves stoutly against ech other, that they endured both a doulfull and a dangerous fight, neither having the aduantage of the other, but such an equall condition passing betwene them, as the Emperour with all the royll company were greatly affected therewith.

The king Recinde (albeit the sharpe strokes his Sonne received, vrged him to take it somewhat impatiently) yet the generall applause which was given unto him, constrained him to thinke well of his valiant proceeding. Eutrope came now to the assistance of Clariball, accompanied with Syz Pridos, Archirin, Lábert, Roquendar, Rugerald, Flocandriffle, Alber-

raz,

of Palmerin of England.

104

raz, Lamonstrant, and Brutamont, against whom to maintain the quarrell of the Prince Berolde, came Gracian, Frisol, Luyman, Onistalde, Dramlan, Tenebrant, Don Rousel, and Bazilliarde, all these behauing themselves very gallantly at Armes: yet at this brunt was too weak to resist the hot assaults of the valiant English Princes, which was stil maintained with fresh supply of noble minds.

They being in some doubt to gaine the ouerthowm, suddenly entred the field, Platir, Floraman, Francian, Germaine of Orlane, Vernar, Polinard, with others, so that as then began the brauery of the fight, which, as it was well worthy, past not without notable praise, and the English Knights came still afresh so fiercely on them, that the Grecian Knights were thorough neare constraint vrged to retire.

But behold, on a sudden, to aide the Grecian Princes, there entred thre strange Knights very brauely mounted: the first ifthem bearing in his shield on a ground of sand, the God Saturnus, compassed about with Starres: the second had for his device, in a greene field, the Image of the House of Sadnes: the third would not haue his shield knowne, and therefore bare it ouer.

These thre seeing how the English Knights preuailed maruellously in their resistance, couched their Speares, and ran among the thickest of them, whom to the great danger of both sides began a fierce battaile, so that Vernar, Tremoran, Tenebrant and others, were faine to be carried out of the field, they were so sore wounded.

In like manner were diverse of the English side, till the Reitete was sounded, when the Prince Gracian with his company retired into his Campe, and the English Knights conducted the Emperour and the King into the Pallace, where sweet musike, and other delightfull exercises, ioyned them all friends in heir former unity.

The first part

graced with their persons maruellously, the Prince Gracian by their generall consent, was chosen Captaine, to whom they referred the state of their conduct for that day, because Palmerin of England would not enter the Joust against his friends, lest his valour shoulde turne to their disadvantage.

At the sound of the Trumpet they all prepared themselues encoutring one another with such knightly courage, that the Estates presents, with such a whole multitude of people, attributed great commendation to this hardy exployt, so that they dismounted one another on either side, as it was doubtfull to say which company were likeliest of victory.

Gracian ran fiercely against Eutrope of Beltran, an English knight of great strength, and very well esteemed, but fortune turned her backe towards him that day, so that he could not withstand the knightly puissance of the French Prince. Platir encountered with Norman the Proude, & gaue him such a colde welcome, that they were faine to carry him forth of the field.

In like manner Carleme sped, at the hands of the Prince Berolde, & consequently the English knights (albeit their deeds did iustly merite eternall commendations, both at the Tilte and Tourney) were bled to the repulse, because the Grecian knights were the stronger side.

Berolde breaking through the rakes, vsing such singular behaviour in all his attempts, as was greatly liked of the REGARDANTS, came to Clariball of Hungaria, who setled themselfes stoutly against ech other, that they endured both a doubtful and a dangerous fight, neither having the aduantage of the other, but such an equall condition passing betwene them, as the Imperour with all the royll company were greatly affected therewith.

The king Recinde (albeit the sharpe strokes his Sonne received, bled him to take it somewhat impatiently) yet the generall applause which was giuen unto him, constrained him to thinke well of his valiant proceeding. Eutrope came now to the assistance of Clariball, accompanied with Syr Pridos, Archirin, Lábert, Roquendar, Rugerold, Flocandrisse, Alber-

of Palmerin of England.

raz, Lamonstrant, and Brutamont, against whom to maintain the quarrell of the Prince Berolde, came Gracian, Frisol, Luyman, Onistalde, Dramlan, Tenebrant, Don Rousel, and Bazilliarde, all these behauing themselves very gallantly at Armes: yet at this brunt was too weak, to resist the hot assaults of the valiant English Princes, which was stil maintained with fresh supply of noble minds.

They being in some doubt to gaine the ouerthow, suddenly entred the field, Platir, Floraman, Francian, Germaine of Orlane, Verner, Polinard, with others, so that as then began the brauery of the fight, which, as it was well worthy, past not without notable praise, and the English Knights came still a-fresh so fiercely on them, that the Grecian Knights were thorough neare constraint bled to retire.

But behold, on a sudden, to aide the Grecian Princes, there entred thre strange Knights very bravely mounted: the first of them bearing in his shield on a ground of sand, the God Saturnus, compassed about with Statues: the second had for his device, in a greene field, the Image of the House of Sadnes: the third would not haue his Shield knowne, and therefore bare it ouer.

These thre seeing how the English Knights preuailed maruellously in their resistance, couched their speares, and ran among the thickest of them, whom to the great danger of both sides began a fierce battaile, so that Verner, Tremoran, Tenebrant and others, were faine to be carried out of the field, they were so soze wounded.

In like manner were diuerse of the English side, till the Reitete was sounded, when the Prince Gracian with his company retired into his Campe, and the English Knights conducted the Imperour and the King into the Pallace, where sweet muicke, and other delightfull exercises, ioyned them all friends in their former unity.

CHAP. XLVII.

How the three Knights that came to the Tournament, were knowne to be the Knight of the Sauage man, the Sage Aliart of the Obscure Valley, and Blandidon. And how Aliart discouered in the presence of all the Princes, how Palmerin of England, and Florian of the Forrest, were the sonnes of the noble Don Edward, and the Princes Flerida: for proose whereof, he brought the Sauage man, and his wife (who had nourished the two young Princes so long in their Caue) into their presence, by whom this great ioy was fully confirmed.

 When the Triumph was ended, and the Empour with King Fredericke returned into the Pallace, the Tables were ready prepared, when immedately they late downe to take their repaste, being serued in such honorable and comly order, as the princes were greatly in loue with the court of England. Against supper was done, the King gaue in charge, that the knights should prepare themselves to the dancing: which done, a sumptuous Banquet shold presently be serued on the tables.

The Dancing and the Banquet finished, and they sitting pleasantly feasting one with another, they entred the Hall the thre Knights, who had behaved themselves so bravely in the Tournament. Many desired to come neare them, because they would know of whence they were: but to hinder their intents, such a mist on a sudden arose in the Hall, as the lights were dimmed, the Torches burned very scarcely, and the Ladies being dismayed, caught their knights in their Armes.

To put them out of this feare, the mist departed, and the Hall was

of Palmerin of England.

was as cleare as it was before, when straight way they beheld in the middest, a Lion and a Tiger enduring a great fight together, and to set them at vnitie, there entred a faire Damosell with a golden rod in her hand, wherewith she touched them both, and they humbled themselves at her feet. This done, shee departed, and they arose againe in the forme of two fierce and yntamcd Bulles, whch cauled such an astonishment to all the beholders, that they wished themselves to be sooth of the Hall. But the knights seeing their Ladies so greatly discouraged, perswaded them that it was but some deuse, artificially preuided for the delight of the Emperour: but they would hardly beleue them, because the two Bulles fought so vehemently the one against the other, and being ouercharged with wearines of fight, fell to the ground, breathing from their mouthes an horrible and ougly blacke smoke, as was before.

The Hall auoided of all these accidents, and in the same estate it was at first, they might behold the thre Knights, with their heads unarmed, so that he, who would not haue his shield known, was found to be the gentle Knight of the Sauage man: who presently went to the King, and knelling downe, kissed his hand, with these words. By gracieous Soueraignz, I earnestly intreate at your hands, this knight may receive the courteous entertainment, your Grace will assyde him at my request, for this is the Sage Aliart, your Majesties most affectionate servant, to whom your gracie hath boen so displeasant, that he thought himselfe not in perfect quietnesse, till he might manifest his humble denioice to your Grace.

King Fredericke, who had often heard report of the Sage Aliart, by reason of the renowne and fame, was spred abroad of him. Soode in a doubt how it shoud bee, because his youthfull yeres was much unlikelie to embrase so great curuing and learning, as was every where fained of him: neverthelesse, gaing credit to the Knight of the Sauage man, he embrased him with these salutations. Certainly, sir Aliart, I am bound in duty to make good account of you, as well for your vertuous dealings, which doth iustly deserue it, as also for bringing me my Fatherlesse Knight, in so sound and good disposition of health,

The first part

health, wherein you haue not onely honoured me, but likewise approued the vnspotted faith of your knighthood.

My gracious Lord (answereo Aliart) the desire I haue to manifest the loialtie of my seruice, urgeth me to this opinion that might I liue never so long, I could not accomplish so much as duty doth require in me, respecting the great friendship, I haue found at your Graces hand vndeservued. But may I vnder your Soueraigne pardon, presume to disclose so great a secrete, as shall both content your Vighnesse, as also this illustrious assembly? The King supposing some glad tydings toward, requested all the Princes to vouchsafe their audience, when being every one quietly placed to their owne content, Aliart humbling himselfe to the Princess Flerida, began as followeth.

Madame, it were hard for me to distinguishe, betwene your extreame grieses passed, and the swete solace you enjoy at this present: for albeit this is to be thought beyond comparison, yet in time when you were heauie, your wofull complaints were equally as vehement, as they that were priuie to their aduers case, could easly beare wth the vrgent cause. But referring long discourse of matter, you are to esteeme your selfe highly honoured, by this no lesse hauty then happy, and famous Knight of Fortune, who for your sake hath suffered the annoyance of paine, in recompence of the dangerous trauaile you sustained for him, at such time as you were deliuered of two Children in the vnsfortunate Forrest, when your Lord had left you. For when the Savage man had taken him, and this redoubted Knight, your Sonne Florian, his Brother, to sacrifice them to the rauenous lawes of his greedy Lions, pittie so pierced the heart of his poore and louing wife, that shee saued them from the bloody slaughter, and nourished them as carefully, as she did this other, who is her owne Childe. And Madam, let not be forgotten the wordes sir Pridos rehearsed vnto you, (at such time as you had lost both husband and children) which was reported to him by the Ladie Argonida: for loe at this instant her promise is accomplished, your noble Lord Don Edward is ressored, and your two last sonnes safe and sound recovered,

of Palmerin of England.

107

used, whose knightly valure, hath sufficiently discharged the sorrowe, that then your afflicted person suffered. The Knight of Fortune, is your Sonne Palmerin, to whom you gaue that name, in honour of the Emperour Palmerin, your Father, who by the meanes of the knight Polendos, received your son into his Court, when he likewise caused him to be tearmed by his owne name.

And this aduenturous knight of the Savage man, is your other Sonne, which according to the place of his birth, you called him Florian of the Forrest, him haue you nourished & brought vp by your motherly care, albeit he was knowne to you for no other then a straunger. Thus to knit vp your former ioy, I thought good to presume so farre, as to make you partners of that, which was not knowne to any, but onely God and my selfe.

The Princess Flerida, and Don Edward mete viewing one another, were suddenly rauished with such an inward ioy, as it is impesible for me to giue iudgement theron: then Palmerin and Florian came & imbraced each other, which moued the king and all there present vnto such delight, that they could not conceale the great pleasure they conciuied, wherupon the king entred into these wordes.

Trust me Sir Aliart, these newes were altogether vnlawke for at this present, albeit they haue beene earnestly desired long before this time, but yet dce me the fauour, to certifie me how you are assured of that which you haue giuen forth for a manifest troth, it may be, here are some that dare hardly aduenture to belane it. If I shoule my good Lord (answered Aliart) fable in such a case, I were well worthy such seuerre punishment as is due to him that shoule falsely informe a Prince. But neuerthelesse, to give you the better assurance thereof, make what shall ensue, and then answere how you are satisfied.

Then drewe hee forth a little booke, whereon hauing read a prettie while, the Savage man and his wife entred the Hall, who had nourished Palmerin and Florian so long in theyre Cave, when presently the two Princes beholding them, went and imbraced them both with great courtesie, the like

The first part

the like did Siluian, who hauing learned more civility in court, then when he remained with his Father in the Caue (knelled downe unto them as was his duetie. The Princesse Flerida received such exceeding ioy, that shee imbraced them both very louingly: and Palmerin thinking it great dishonour to him, to be vnkindfull of his nurses that had vsed him so gently, tooke them by the hand, and brought them before the King: giuing him to understand, that they twain had deserued a god reward, in recompence of the great affection his Brother & he had found at their hands.

The King taking them from the ground in his armes, promised that their labour shold be honorably rewarded: so lifting his eyes vp to heauen, he uttered his ioy in this manner. O heauenly Father, this is the last god happe that euer I desired to see, wherefore now if it be thy pleasure, take me out of this miserable world, before vnconstant Fortune determine any more mischance to me. This done, he tooke his two nephews, and brought them to the Princesse Flerida, before whom they humbled themselves on their knees, kissed her hand a great many times, and she casting her armes about their necke, in teares remembred the great danger she saw them both in, when they endured the bloody Combate, at such time as shee was faine to set them at vnitie.

Then Don Edward their noble Father, in remembrance of the valiant behauour, he had scene in them both at the Castle of Dramuliande, received them in his armes, with such courteous greetings on either part, as the ioy in such a case did vyge them to manifest.

The Emperoz Trineus, a partaker of this fortunate sight, came to both the Princes, and vsed many friendly speeches to them, in like manner did the Empresse Agriola, the Kings Recinde and Arnedes, with all the Princes and Ladies, whose ioyes were not small for this happy successe. Then Palmerin vsed great courtesie to the Prince Primaleon, for that he understood him to be father of his Lady and Mistresse Polinarda, and Sonne to the Emperoz his Grandfather, who had bouchsaued him his honour, during the time he remained in his Wallace at

of Palmerin of England.

at Constantinople. The Sauage man and his wife were very graciously entertained, who seeing the two Princes in dignity, beyond their expectations when they were in their Caue, did greatly reioyce that Fortune had so fauourably preserved their noble liues. Palmerin seeing the time that every one prepared themselves to their chambers, commanded Siluian to conduct his father and mother, to a faire and rich Chamber which was prouided for them. Every one departing, the king accompanied Aliart to his Chamber, where he desired to know, what the other knight was that came in his company? If it please your Grace (answered Aliart) to morrow morning you shall be resolved to the vttermost, in the meane space assure your selfe that he is such a one, as his valour deserueth to be remembred amongst the most renowned. Thus with a generall gladnesse, every one went to take their rest, forgetting all greene that was passed before in remembrance of the fortunate successe, that had happened at this instant determination of ioy.

C H A P . X L V I I .

How on the morrow, Blandidon was knowne, and Aliart bewraied himselfe and Pompides, to be the Sonnes of the Prince Don Edward & Argonida the Lady of enchaeted the Isle. And how the Emperour Trineus with the other Princes, determined to depart from the Court of England, but were desired first to goe see Castle of the Giant Dramusande, wherein the Princes had remained Prisoners so long time.



He pleasures in the Court of the aged King of England, of the Prince Palmerin, and Don Florian his Brother, that the Citizens passed away the night merrily, in making of great Bonfires & ringing of Bells, to manifest the ioy which they likewise conceiued for this happy accident.

The first part

cident. In the morning the king went to the chamber of the two *Pepeheves*, where he found Prince Leon and the Prince Vernar, merrily disposing themselves together: and so accompanied with Arnedes and Recinde, they went to the chamber of the Empereur Trineus, who being already stirring, prepared themselves to go hear divine Service, which was accomplished with maruailes great solemnite. When they returned back to the Palace, such was the assembly of people to see the two Princes, that they could hardly ascend the staires to the great hall, the people were gathered into such a press.

The strange Princes endevoured themselves to entertaine the Sage Aliart very honourably, so that from the highest to the lowest he was greatly made account of, insomuch as every one thought his labour well employed to do him service, and every one were desirous to question with him, how Don Florian was garantized of his wounds, which he had received at the Castle of Dramukande. When dinner was ended, they went all to the chamber of the Empresse Argiola, with whom the Queen and the Princess Florida had dined: and the king desiring silence when they were all placed, began in this order to the Sage Aliart.

Let it not seeme displeasant unto you good Sir, that I presume to remember you of a promise made yester-night, as also to deliver me from a doubt that I haue conceaved of your selfe, which is (if I may request so much fauer) to tell me of whence you are, because the great running and sciente, I haue heard to be in you, doth argue you are descended of some noble lineage. To which demand Aliart presently returned this answer. I was determined (deare Soueraigne) never to bewray my selfe to any: but since your Maiestie hath commanded me, whose wordes are more of force to compell me, then any prince or potentate may or can constraine me, I will certifie you of that, which neither friend nor foe could yet get of me. This knight whose name you are desirous to knew, is called Blandidon as concerning his birth and Parentage, the Prince Florian can at large giue you to understand, for which cause I will

pass

of Palmerin of England.

pass no furder to discouer what he is. But as touching my selfe, this knight here named Pompides, and my selfe are Brethren, both of vs the sonnes of the Prince Don Edward, and Argonida, the Lady of the Enchanted Isle, as hath beene affirmed to vs by the oath of diverse.

Don Edward sitting by his beloued Florida, & loath to conceale any thing that might profit in this case, humbling himselfe to the King his Father, began as followeth. Deare father, what Sir Aliart hath delinced to your Grace, I must and will avouch to be most true, they are both my Sonnes, wherfore I desire you to entertaine them as your Pepeheves. And my swete Florida, let it not seeme as disliked of you, because it was long before I entred acquaintance with you: and such were the crafty deuices Argonida used with me, that what with perill of my life, and the pleasure I had also in her company, these twaine are the fruits of our long familiar labours.

The King came to them, and imbraced them very louingly, when presently Florian (at his instant request) declared the hautis Employes and knighthly daedes, he had both tryed and found in the noble Blandidon. Florida forgave her Lord Don Edward this offence, smyng at the subtilt inuentions Argonida used, to gaine the desire she bare to the English prince, when immediately Aliart and Pompides came and submitted themselves to her, whom she welcommned as hartily, as had they beene her owne children, and so continued pleasantly talking with them, till time required they shold depart to their Chambers.

Palmerin of England held y Sage Aliart in great estimation, when he perceived he was allied to him in kinred, so that altogether he framed his delight to be in his company, and would not attempt any thing, but he shold be pryme to it. The Triumphes and sumptuous feastes continued daily aboundingantly, and euery night there was Dasing, Dauncing, & rare deuises put in execusion: so that the Grecian Knights, highly honoured the Ladies of England, whose braue gesture of Courtly enter-tainment, was not onely esteemed of them, but as much com-mended (at their retурne) in the Court of Constantinople.

Aker

After a long continuance of this exceeding icy, Arnedes and Recinde concluded to depart to their kingdomes, leaving their sonnes to accompany the other Princes in their pleasure: which the Emperour perceiving, determined to iourney towards Allemaigne also. But when they prepared themselves to take their leaue, Don Edward and the other Princes desired them to vouchsafe the paines, to see the Castle of Dramusande, wherein so long time they had bene kept as prisoners. This request pleased the Emperoz very well, so that he desired Arnedes and Recinde to bears him company also, and then they would depart together. Intreay had quickly wonne them, so that on the morrow they departed themselves thither, accompanied with the Ladies and Gentlemen of the English Court, who greatly longed to see the Castle so much spoken off, that had caused great Brittaine to stand in such feare, and by the prowelte of the Noble Palmerin, was brought into subiection.

C H A P. X L I X.

How the Emperour Trineus, the King of England, with all the Princes and Ladies, rode towards the Castle of Dramusande, where by the way, they saw the Cauue of the Savage man, wherein the two Princes had beeene so long time nourished. And how all the way as they rode, the Sage Aliart presented them with many rare and braue deuises, vntill such time as they arriued at the Castle. Where they met with a strange knight, who in honor of the beautie of his Lady Miragarda, lusted with diuers of the Princes, and departed againe from thence, vñknowne to any but the Sage Aliart, who discouered to Palmerin of England his name, and whence he was.

In



In the morning, the Knights, who had behaved themselves so worthily in the triumph, prouiding them of new and rich Armor, made great haste, because they would bee ready to goe with the Giant Drausande, onely because they would gratifie their Ladies, in bearing them company to see this Castle. At their departure forth of London, the King by sound of Trumpet and Heralde, caused them to be proclaimed, that no Citizens should offer to follow them, because hee had determined (being so many of themselves) that none should enter the Castle, but the Ladies and the Knights. For that night hee concluced to lye in the Forrest, and therfore sent such prouision of Tents and Pavillion, that when they were arriued there, they found euery thing to their owne contentment.

The Princesse Flerida, was desirous to sport her selfe about the Forrest, and walking By the place, where shē had suffered the extreme panges of her trauayle, the Savage man came and humbled himselfe vnto her, declaring he w in that place he tooke the two Princes from her, and nourished them in his Coue, which was neere adioyning. On this report, the knights were desirous to see his Cauue, so taking leaue of the Princesse, they walked with him thither: where, after Primaleon, Maior, and the Soldane Bellagris, were entred, they began euery one to be greatly amazed, seeing this Cauue to containe so large a breadth and length: which made them suppose it to be in manner an intricate De dalus. All about on the walles was hanged Tapistrie, not of Gold, Silke, Caddis, or such maner of stuffe, but the skinnes of Beastes, which the two Princes had slaine, very finely laboured into an artificiall frame, and so decked forth the Chambers, that the Knights marueilid in so desart a place, to finde such a fayre dwelling. A great while they stood debating with one another, about the strange conceyts they perceived in this Cauue, which made them to iudge, that in-

P

times

The first Part

times past, it had beeне the solitary dwelinge of some noble man exiled from his Countrey, but therein they were greatly deceyued. For this ancient edifice, was erected by the Enchantresse Mellia, who kept that place a great while, during the raigne of the King Armace her Brother, Vrganda and she lued both at one time, as it is rehearsed in the History of the Emperour Splandian, Sonne to the valiant & most magnificient king Amadis, and the Princes Oriana his wife, Duene of the great Brittaine. When the Princes and knyghts had satisfieth their mindes in beholding this place, they returned to the Pauillions to their Ladies, who welcommend them all very louingly, and Primaleon setting downe by his sister Flerida, rehearsed to her the manner of the Cave where the two Princes were nourished, which did not a little content her minde, in that the place was not ruined and put into oblivion. This night they reposeth themselves in the Forrest, as honourably serued, as if they had beeне in the English Court, and in the morning they prepared themselves towards the Castle, being all the way delighted with such faire deuises, sent by the cunning of the Sage Aliart, that every one tooke great pleasure in this princely iourney. There were Hunters who pursued wilde Bozes, Harts, Bucks, and all such noble game, and came wearily salling downe at the Ladys foete, but when they offered to touch the n, they were presently lipping on the farder side of the River, these deuises so pleased the Emperour with all the company, that they gaue great thankes to Aliart who frequented them with such pleasant pastime al the way as they rode. At last, they arrived at the Valley of Perdition, where they had a sight of the Castle of Dramusande, which went somewhat to the heart of the Princesse Flerida, seeing the prison wherin her louing Don Edward had so long remained. The Emperour Trincus, & king Frederick, fel into great commendation of the sumptuous building of the Castle, then which, they had not often seene a fayrer: which moued the to intreate Dramusande, who was the founder of such a singular piece of workmanship: to which demand, Dramusande presently gaue this reply. My gracious Lords, this Castle was first builded by mine Aunt Europa, & through her

Of Palmerin of England.

her meanes, it hath remayned thus long out of knowledge. Trust me (said the Emperour Trincus) a Fortresse of such strength and beautie, ought not to be in the hands of one, who could imploy it to such great abuse, but commonly we see, the wicked do shrieue as well as the god, and enjoy as great account in this world, as they that maintaine all their actions by justice and equitie. So riding on, at last Dramusande willed them to a suddaine stay, where he began in this maner to vnfold the cause. He thinks I see at the entrance of the Bridge, a seemly knyght ready appointed to the Joust, but I can perceiue no body that offereth hym resistance, which maketh me suppose, that he hath attempted to kepe this passage. At this unlooked for accident, they stayed to behold the knyght who was very well mounted on a gray Courser, his Armour spotted with white and blacke, which greatly pleased the eyes of the beholders. In his sheld he bare the naked body of a Lady, the beauty of whose countenance was so excellently figured, that Alrea (for whom Floraman accomplished such chivalricus deeds at Constantinople) might not seeme to offer comparison to this beaufiful spectacle, neither the faire Princesse Polinarda, might nec presume to equall her selfe, with the braue shape of this Lady, and at the lower end of this sheld in letters of Gold was written Miragarda.

While Princes occupied their eyes in beholding the singular forme compacted in his sheld, they perceiued his Esquire come towards them, who after he had done his dutie to them all, began to salute them with these protestations. Faite Lords and Ladies, the noble knyght my Maitre, whom you behold on the Bridge, by me giueth you to understand, the cause of his trauailes unto this place. He is of a far courteyn, from whence he had aduentured himselfe (in honour of his god fortune, and at the command of his Lady, whose humble servant he remayneth at this houre) to try his knighthood at this Castle, which hath beeне blazed abroad to be most infortunate.

But being here attiued, he is aduertised how the Enchantment is fully finished, and the strength of the Giant Dramusande, with all his retinew conquered, by the valour and

The first Part

hautie Proves of a knight named Palmerin of England, who hath delivered the Princes, that were kept Captiue by the euell meanes of the disloyall Escrop, whiche newes are most welcome vnto him, in that he desired nothing more. Yet so that he is loth to returne to his Ladie, being at the place where knighthood hath bene tryed, and he to passe backe againe not approued of any: he craueth to enter the Joust with such as are disposed, referring the Combate of the Swoord, because he will aduenture for pleasure.

This challenge encreased such courage in the knights, that they entred into a race who shuld first ranne with the strange knight, whiche the king perceiuing, returned the Esquire with this answer: My friend, tell thy Lord his enterprise is worthy perpetuall renowme, & if he containe such couraige in profe, as both his Message and himselfe giueth in shew, his Lady shall haue occasion to vse him, according as his valiant attempt deserueth. The Esquire receiuing the kings pleasure, returned to his Lord, to whom he had no sooner made it knowne, but Tremoran shewed himselfe before the bridge, inviting the strange knight to the Joust, who stayed not to accomplish his desire, but encouning him with such a pleasant chace, that Tremoran was forced to leaue his saddle.

This chance somewhat displeased Luymen of Burgondie, who thinking to reuenge the repulse of Tremoran, was sent himselfe to keepe him company. Belcar being desirous to shew his proesse among the young Knights, couched his Speare against the strange knight, who sent both Horse and man to the ground, when presently Don Rosuill tooke the cause in hand, and was made pertaker of the same mishap.

In like manner Guerin, Frisol, Blandidon, Floraman, & diuers other were serued, which moued the King Polendos vnto such choller, that he would haue ventured against the strange knight, had not the prince Don Edward perswaded him to the contrary. Then there went a great mutuining amongst the knightes, who supposed the Sage Aliart had brought this Champion by his Art to be a disgrace vnto all their attempts, and that he had vsed such meanes vnto him, as he might not be vanquished.

of Palmerin of England.

vanquished, but herein they greatly deceiue themselves, for it was onely the nible force of the knight, which was continually animated, by beholding the faire face of his Ladie, which was so brauely proportioned in his shield. Floraman being greatly bent against the Knight, and beleuing that his victoris, proceeded from the beauty of his Lady, wold once more put his Fortune in hazard, thinking the feature of his faire Alcea, to be as soueraigne in authoritie, as the strange Miragarda, wherevpon he thus began to conserre with himselfe.

Albeit Madame, I haue suffered your name to be absent a while from my thoughts, yet hath your beautie bene alwayes extant in my memory, so that I neuer belied the title to any but you, although mishap wold haue vrged me to the contrary. Wherefore, at this time let your beautie so fauour me, that I may soyle mine enemy, in the perfect honur of your fame.

Then they encouered one another againe curagiouly, passing the first course with the breake of the Staffe: but at the second time, Floraman and his Steede was throwne to the ground very violently, when making recourse to his former secrete speeches, he began as thus. I perceiue now Alcea, that my misfortune chanceth thowt your froward opinion of me, and that the more I attempt in your honour, the more you repay me still with hatred, which will vrge me to forsake your service, and neuer assay any thing hereafter on warrant of your courtesie.

The Emperour Trineus and all the Princes, were very sad to behold the sorowe of Floraman, as also to see Onistalde and Pompides reduced into like mischance: whereat the strange knight triumphed, which Don Florian stonaking, to see his friends on every side soyled, and the Knight to vant himselfe in such sort, giuing a Conge to the Empresse and her Ladies, ranne violently against the strange Knight. Thre times they met, yet neither preuyaling against the other, when the strange knight looking on his Shielde, and perceiving the faire face of his Ladie, to be somewhat raised with the Speare, began in this order to talke to himselfe. How can I execute my selfe of the dishonour I haue received, in iustring her faire

The first part

face to be polluted, to whom I owe most dutifull affection: for neither can I preuaile against him that hath done it, nor endure long the Combate, I am so attached with sorrow.

At the fourth attempt, they met so furiously together, that they were both layde along on the earth, when because the night approched so fast on, Palmerin could not compasse the meane to enter the Just, which made him suppose hee should displease his fayre Polinarda, but Aliart to put him from that opinion, he came to him with these wordes. Good Syr, let it not seeme offensive to you, because you haue not fusted with this knight, for if your valoure shoulde returne him any disadvantage, your Lady and Mistresse woulde thinke great vngentlenesse in you. I thanke you Syr Aliart (answered Palmerin) for your courteous persuasion, in wishing me from that whiche might be my hurt, albeit vnknownen vnto me, yet by your Arte made manifest to you. But may I request the name of this knight, where in you may make mee greatly beholding to you, as also it will cause me vse more circumspection in mine attempts, wherein I onely desire to escape the anger of my Lady Polinarda, to which question, Aliart shaped this reply.

Your courtesie is such, and so great in mine affection, that I cannot conceale the thing, which may doe you pleasure, wherefore you shall understand, that this knight is named Florendos, who putteth his noble deedes in proesse, for the honoar of her, whose Image you may perceiue figured on his Shielde even as you hazard all your actions, to purchase the fauour of her who is your Lady, and his Sister. At these words Palmerin imbraced Aliart, giving him hartie thankes, in that he had satisfied his earnest desire, which he vowed to keepe secrete, and not discouer to any.

Don Florian being mounted on Horsebacke againe, was somewhat offended, that he had receiuied no better successe against the strange knight, whom he perceiued with his Esquire, ryding alway in great hast, as loath to be knowne, because he had not sped according to his hauy desire, for which cause hee departed in no small sorrowe.

Chap.

of Palmerin of England.

CHAP. L.

How after the strange knight was departed, Sage Aliart beraied to them the faire Miragarda. And how they entred the Castle of Dramsiande, which Palmerin gaue againe to the giant his friend: who in his honour caused it to bee called the Inuincible Fort of Fortune. Departing from thence, Aliart brought them to his Castle in the Obscure Valley: where he shewed them many rare and strange deuices, from whence the kings, Recinde and Arnedes, (taking their leaue of the Emperour, and the king of England) departed home into their countries. And how in a while after the Emperour and the Prince journey from the court of England, when as Don Edward discouered to Soldane Bellagris that Blandidon was his sonne, begotten on the sorrowfull Lady Pandritia.



He strange knight being very spady in his departurs, the Emperour with the other Princes, ceassed not to commend his re-debuted enterprise, greatly desiring to knew what he was, which made them veriy impotunate to the Sage Aliart, but they laboured in vaine, for he woulde not in this matter satisfie their desire.

But to the Prince Primaleon hee told in secret, that hee was a personage of great authozitie, whose valour was excellent, and his vertue equally thereto apparant: and that the

p 4

Lady

The first part

Ladie whose Portraite he vsed in his Sheld (to whom he bare such affection, as he wold in nothing dis obey her will) causeth him to absent himselfe from the company of all other, till he haue attained that title whch his Ladie desreth, and himselfe deserueth. And to satisfie his Ladies pleasure, he hath ventured his life to arrive at this place, thinking the aduenture of Dramusande to be reserved to him: but when he perceiued it was already finished by the Drowesse of the knight, to whom he boweth his humble seruice, he could not with his honour but proffer you the Joust, to cause you know both his bountie and courage is sufficient, to haue enterprised such a hautie and perillous aduedture.

Then Don Edward desired him to shew the name of the Damosell, to whom he had vowed such sacreit affection, whose will Aliart loth to gaine say, beganne in this order to answer his request. The Lady to whom this knight hath vowed his seruice, is named of eney onethe faire Miragarda, whose face if any wold take occasion to conteynpleate, shold behold the perfect, rare and substantiall Image of only beauty. As concerning her birth, she is daughter to the Countie Arlae, and of great authoritie in the dominion of Spaine, whose singular forme when this knight had beheld, he could not chuse but thrust himselfe among the pykes of hazard, insomuch as none that hath seene her, could withdraw their effections, but haue aduentured lierne and life for her, who is beyond any comparison.

Trust me (said the king Recinde) I haue bene well acquainted with the Countie himselfe, but as for such exquisite perfection to remaine in his daughter, I never before this time could gains the knowledge: for indeede when I left the kingdome of Spaine, she was so little that none did make account of her beautie. Then alighting from their horses, and taking their Ladies each one by the hand, they entred the Castle of Dramusande, so greatly delighted with the sumptuous building, and braue conneyance of the commodious places, the galleries and chamber made ouer such little fine Brokis and Ruyers, that they imagined all their commendacions not sufficient for this place

Dra-

of Palmerin of England.

Dramusande endeououred himselfe for their entertainment, according as the tyme of the yere, and their suddaine comming wold permit him, but in such god order was every thing disposed, with fine, neate and excellent quicke dispatch, that the Princes were very well pleased, and Dramusande accordingly thanked.

On the next morning they concluded to depart from thence, because the Princess Elerida was become somewhat sickly, when Palmerin delivred the Tattle againe to Dramusande, whj both in reverence of his worthinesse, and memorie of his swne god lucke, called it the Invincible Force of Fortune. Departing thence, the Sage Aliart conduced them the way to his habitation, frequenting thence still with such singular deuises, that the Ladies by their weake nature were somewhat dismayed, but the Princes themselves maruelously delighted.

When they were arrived at the Obscure Valley they beheld the Castle of the Sage Aliart, whch was so ingeniously edified, and strengthened so sure by his industrie, that if I shold stay to relate their opinions hereon, I shold weary your minds with tedious discourse. Where they stayed for the space of fourtaynes, having such roiall seruice by the meanes of Aliart, that they supposid in their owne Countes, it was vnpossible to bee more princely serued.

Arnaedes and Recinde desirous to their owne Kingdomes, tooke their leauue of the Emperor and all the company, the one taking the way towards France, & the other towards Spaine, hauing na body with them, but ech one an Esquire attending on him, as for their Sonnes, they left them stil with the other Princes, for that their yeares were more fit to endure traualle then as yet to incline them elues to the ease of the wold.

Then returned the Emperor and king Frederick, with the rest of their traine to the English Court, whers in a while after the Emperor and the faire Agriola tooke their leauue likewise, when was such greefe on either side for their departure, as because your iudgements is sufficient conceiue, I cease to speake of the Soldane Bellagaris and Maiores, hauing kissed the hands of the king Fredericke, came & embrased the prince

Don

The first part

Don Edward, for whose sake they had left their Countries, to be partners in his imprisonment, when the Prince accompanying them part of the way, began in this order to the Soldane Bellagris. I trust Sir you are not of so base memory, but you remember the pleasure, that vnder colour of my name, you received with yent your Sister in Law Pandritia, in the realme of Lacedemonia, which for the Ladies cause, I cannot admit into oblivion, your labours being growne to such a knightly issue. Assure your selfe that this knight named Blandidon is your sonne, which vntill this time I haue kept in secret, yet thought to discouer it to you when time and place required, because you should amend the default of your faith, passed vnder supposition of my selfe. Wherefore you brother being long since dead, and her people sorrowfull at her austere kinde of life, you shall manifest your honour to espouse her at last, beside, you shall enjoy a Princesse of excellent beautie, and a Sonne highly esteemed for his knightly bountie. Bellagris paused hereon a prettie while, debating in his minde on the qualitie of his enterprise, which he supposed to crave a deeper judgement, then the remembrance of his offence which was done past, at last having remained mute for a good space, he required the Prince Don Edward with this answer. Credite me Sir, I was never more amazed at any thing, which either Fortune hath sent me by mischance, or mine owne folly by accident, then at this report which you hane vouchsafed to disclose, being as farre from my thought, as I am from my natvie Country. Neuerthelesse, I make such estimation of Blandidon, that I accompt my selfe happy to haue such a Sonne, and for the affection I beare to him, I wil accomplish that, which else I neuer thought to haue done, and hereupon I bid you hartily farewell, vowing to send you word of my procedings, so shortly as possible I may.

This departed the Soldane Bellagris and Maiortes accompanied with Polendos, Belcar, and Verner, whom the loue of his faire Bazilia called home to Constantinople. Shortly after the Prince Primaleon left the English Court, traualing alone by himselfe without any company because hee meant to trie

of Palmerin of England.

117

the adventures, that Fortune could ary way present unto him, not sparing his person, but would leopard himselfe in the places of most perill and danger. Knowing very well, that the life and loyalty of the courageous, ought to be imployed in their defence, whom misadventure kept in restraint, or the terror of the tyme in any sorrowfull servitude.

CHAP. L I.

How Primaleon, being departed from the Court of England, arriued in the Realme of Lacedemonia, where he intended to visite the sorrowfull Lady Pandritia. And how in the Tristfull Valley, he met with the Knight, who behaved himselfe so well in the Just before the Castle of Dramusande, on the behalfe of the beautie of his Lady Murgarda, hauing giuen himselfe the name of the Knight. Where they twaine entred into a dangerous Combate, till Pandritia and her Ladies, were faine to come and set them at vnitie, and how Primaleon had the knowledge, that it was his sonne Florendos.



Rimaleon having left the English Court, and betaken himselfe to the honour of god Fortune, made little stay in any place, till hee arriued in the Kingdoine of Lacedemonia, where not forgetting his last conference with the sorrowfull Lady Pandritia, as touching the manner of her solitaire and Sauage kinde of life, he concluded to visite her againe, to try if shē continued in her former constancie.

Because

The first part

Because some, either vpon mallice or misbelieve, haue reported the conditions of women, to be lincked to vncoustantie, and that no certaintie might be reposed in any of their dealings: but if they wept, it was for wantonnesse, if they smilde, for subtily, so that their teares was as full of treason, as their pleasant concyts, mired with spightful attempts. Which opinion Gentle-women, how farre it is from my thought of your Noble Hero, so farre I wish disliking from you, in misconstruing any of my saying.

Long rode Primaleon, without any aduenture worthy the re-hearsall, till at last being come to the Tristfull Valley, (where no knight entred, but was presently conuincid with sadnesse) he espied two Horses comming from the Castle of Pandritia, one of them hee knew to beleng to the knight, that maintained the Just before the Castle of Dramuslande, which made him somewhat amazed, to see him wander without his Halter. At last, calling his eye about, hee espied the knight sitting behinde a Tre, attyzed in blacke Armeur, and in his hand the Shielde with the Portraits of his Lady, whereto hee vsed many amorous complaints: which Primaleon desirous to heare, alighted, and delitering his Horse to his Esquire, drewe neare vnto the Knight, who was so faire rauished with beholding his Ladys counterafete, that he perceiued not the coming of Primaleon, but thinking no body to be neare, continued his discourse after this manner.

Madame, if the desire of him, who hath but once had the sight of your sweete face, can be quallified by no meanes, till he come againe into yent presence, how happy may they esteeme themselves, who not onely haue the continuall view of your heauenly beauty, but are partakers of your incomparable courtesie, which being sufficient to inueigle the mindes of the gods, hath larger force to intrap the heart of any earthly Gallant. How often doe I imbace your Picture with an unfaideneart! And how after þe wryt stowth my complaints in the middest of all mishaps: liuing by the nobilitie of your name, as the Elephant doeth by the Tre, and reioyning in your Shrine, when God knowes I am too far from the substance: Oh Florendos, þeyne

to

of Palmerin of England.

116

so great happinesse if thou esteeme thy Parenage, but brought into infinite mishaps through thine owne perswasion, in that thou doest contemplate a thought without end, and beginnest to loue her, who endeth in likeing thee. Well my selfe thou call thy selfe Miragarda, and good occasion had he that gaue thes that name, for which my pore heart hath paide indifferently, but more shall do if thou vse me with rigo.

Continuynge these and a great many such like speches, Primaleon well knew that it was somme Florendos, whose greevous passions caused him to call to memory, the like sorowes which himselfe had endured, when he spent his travayles for the Princesse Gridonia: wherefore, drawing neare vnto him he would not as yet take any knowledge of him, but saluted him in these termes. Sir Knight, would you not impart some of your grées to him, who soroweth to see you ouercharged with such heauinesse? Truly Sir (answering the Tristfull Knight) I receiue such contentation in my troubled thoughts, and haue vsed them so long to my good liking, that I would bee loath any shold be priuie to my passions, but onely my selfe, to whom they are alway welcome. But what are you that make your selfe so hardy, as to disturbe me from my contended exercise? certainly if you dare expect a while, I will either force you to repent this discourtesie, or bring you as a bataile to my Lady and Mistresse.

So calling his esquire to arme him, Primaleon mounted presently on horsebacke: so greatly offendid at his Sonnes wordes, that he would make him no answer, but stayed his comming a pretty way from him. When the Tristfull Knight was ready prouided, and had bethought himselfe of his vngentle wordes, he came vnto Primaleon with these speches. Sir knight (pardon me I pray you) if I haue forgotten my selfe towards you, assuring you that I am sorry for the wordes I gaue you in my choller. Tush Sir (answered Primaleon) that is nothing to me, to whom you may vse what talkes you please: but vndeide your selfe, for I am determined to trie your courage, because you would attempt to gaine me the daire. At these wryts they couched their speares, which were delivered on either side with

11
The first part

With such force, that the Tristfull Knight was sent to the earth, Primaleon bearing him company, because the girts of his Saddle were broken. Being either of them greatly abashed, they drew their Swords, and charged one another with very fierce strokes: Primaleon vsing no pittie vnto his sonne, but hacked his armour as eagerly, as had he bene his greatest enemy in the world.

By this you may perceiue, that furie little regardeth frindship or affinitie, but is so extreame, both in the Father, and in the Childe, that it stretcheth beyond reason, or the limits of nature. Long was the fight, and very dangerous on either part their armour spoyled, their bodies soze wounded, and their strengths so much altered, that one would haue supposed death to be the next remedie.

Then withdrawning themselves to pause a little, they cast their eyes vpon the House of Sadnesse, the windows being couered with blacke, where Pandritia and her Damosels stood to behold the Combate, which was a great grefe to them to see, as to the two Champions to endure it so long. Primaleon being greatly afflicted to behold the Ladys, as also angred at the hauic courage of his sonne: stayed his hand, and entred into these speches. Sir knight, I will trie at this very instant if the Portraite of your Lady will stand you in any more need, or the deuotions that you vse vnto her, to deliuere you out of my hand, whiche if she faile you beyond your expection, you shall know how vaine it is, to spend your time in such foolish cogitations.

Trust me sir (replyed the Tristfull Knight) if I stood in need of her ayde, to make resistance against you, I thinke she woulde willingly grant thereto, as you are witlesse to moue such a rash presumption, whiche ere long I haue no doubt, but you shall drectly know the price of.

After they had scught a godly while againe, and Primaleon seeing what soze wounds he had giuen his sonne, begaune to rme his daungerous estate, wherupon he vsed these speches following, I thinke it best Sir Knight, to leauue our weapons, and so to end our Combat with some louing words: whiche

may

of Palmerin of England.

117

may returne to our greater honour, then so to secke the spoile of one anothers life.

Not so Sir (sayd the Tristfull Knight) for at first you might haue remedied all this mishappe, but seeing you would not eschame of it then, my selfe thinkes scorne to graunt it now. During the time of their talke, Pandritia came forth of her Castell, accompanied with the Damoselles, being desirous to passe the daungerous strife, wherein they perceyued these two Champions to remaine, so Primaleon seeing the courtesie of Pandritia, left the Tristfull Knight, and thus saluted her. Madamie, I trust ere long you shall receive more contention, then the griefe you were in, at the first entrance of this Castle: which cannot be more welcome to you, then it hath alwaies bin desired of me.

Sir (answered Pandrita) pardon me because I haue no knowledge of you, but for ysur god wil I giue you harty thaks, being urged by the great distresse I see you in, to make entreatance that you woulde leauue the Combate, and vpon the report of your name (if I may without blemish to mine honour) you shall enter my Castell, where I will doe the best for the relieving your weake estate.

Credite me Madamie (sayd Primaleon) I haue so earnestly desired to doe you seruice, that I haue not spared the trauails of my person from a farre Countrey, to bring you such tydings, as I hope shall agree with your godly nature: and because you shall not remaine insuspition of me, I giue you to understand, that I am called Primaleon, Sonne to the famous Imperor of Constantinople.

When the Tristfull Knight heard these wordes, he was overcome with such extreame sorrow and heauinessse, because he had entred Combat with his Father Primaleon, that he had much adoe to sustaine himselfe: whiche the Prince seeing, camis to him with these wordes. Florendos, let no grieuous motyngs see me to abate your courage, for I had knowledge of you before we fell to the Combat, as for what hath passed, I franks and freely forgive, being glad that I haue tryed your right to be of such reputation.

The

The first part

The Tristfull Knight kneeling downe, and in great humilitie kissing his Fathers hand, he sustaine him graciously in his armes, and great were the salutations that passed betweene them. Pandritia being glad to see the Prince Primaleon, conducted them both into her House of Sadnesse, where they were lodged in a goodly chamber, and their wounds attended by the Ladies, with very diligent and louing respect.

CHAP. LII.

How Primaleon and the Tristfull knight, being healed of the wounds they had receiued in the combat, by the courteous entertainment of the sorrowfull Lady Pandritia, after they had staid there a little space (and Primaleon certifying her of the happy deliuery of the Prince Don Edward) they both departed from thence, the Prince toward Constantinople, and the Tristful knight in his iourney towards Spaine: when Pandritia likewise for these ioysfull tidings, left her House of Sadnesse, and went to the Garden of Damoscels. And how after Primaleon, and the Prince Vernar were arriued at Constantinople, the Soldan Bellagris, sent a Messenger to the Emperor, who gaue him to vnderstand of the dealing of the Soldan of Babilon, who had staid his army, to contend with certaine Lords of his dominions, that rebelled, and entred into armes against him.



Lordes the Tristfull Knight, and his noble Father the Prince Primaleon, made their abode for the space of certaine dayes, in the carefull Castle of the solitary Pandritia, where they were so carefully visited and their feeble estates so louingly tended, that in short tune they recovered their perfect

Of Palmerin of England.

perfect health. In which time, Primaleon had certified her, of the prosperous successe of the Prince Don Edward, whom she verily supposed to be dead long before: so that shee conceited such great delight in this report, as at the request of the Prince, she left her House of Sadnesse, and returned to her Mansion named the Garden of Damoscels, vsing more pleasant concets, then for a great while she might suffer to thinke on. Primaleon having boorne her company longer then willingly hee would, and declared to her the names of the Knights that were prisoners with Don Edward, as also the manner of their happy deliverance, accompanied with the Tristful Knight, he tooke his leau of her, she being loath they shold depart so soone, but perswaded by their earnest assayzes, gaue them the courtesie, and so they left her.

They twaine thus ryding together, the Tristfull Knight desired his Father, that he might leau his company, because the affection to his Lady, directed his trauaile into Spaine, who not denying his sonnes request, because himselfe was minded to ryde alone, to the ende he might make the better proesse of his valour, imbraced one another, the Tristfull Knight ryding towards her, for whose sweete sake he lived in great affliction and anguish of minde, where at this time we will leau him, and returne to the Prince Primaleon, who not encouering any aduenture, by this time is come to Constantinople, whereas full often he wished himselfe, because he had heard of the Soldanes Army, which was of such force, that it caused the whole Empire to stand in great feare. Primaleon being entred into the Citie, kept close his Beauere, because he would not be knowne to any: but intended to come saddainly upon his friends, which wold make him to be the better welcome. Being come to y Wallace, & having deliuered his Horse to his Esquire, he went vp into the great Hall, in the same Arbour that he vsed against the Tristfull Knight, which was very much defaced with the blowes he had receiued, causing great astonishment to all that were present, who gaue him way to come before the Emperour. Then knelling downe, and desiring to haue the Empresse and the Ladies present, he wold discourse to his

D

Gigh.

The first Part

Hightesse, what had happened lately in England: which the Imperour desirous to heare, yet not knowing what or who he was all this while, received him from the ground, saying. That the honour of the place from whence he came, should make him a great deale the better welcome: and so he conducted him to the Empresse chamber, where (by god hap) the princesse Gridonia, Polinarda and Bazilia, were present, when the Imperor tooke occasion to begin as thus. Faire Ladies, this Knight commeth from the Court of England, and would not declare his message to me, until such time as he might come to your presence, before whom he desirith to shewe his Ambassage, which I wish to be otherwise then I thinke so, because of the tariance of my sonne Primaleon, whose absence is no small cause of my heauiness. With that the Imperour sat downe by the Ladies, whom Primaleon began to behold very earnestly, because he perceyued them growne into great alteration, especially the Imperour his Father, whose countenance was much changed, then when he saw him last, and the Princes Gridonia, had greatly offendid his faire face, with the continuall mourning ther used for the absence of her Lord: so generally beholding them all, and staying from speaking an indifferent long space, to the great amazynge of the Imperor, as also the company of the courtly Ladies: at last he vncasped his Beuer, & began in this order. I desire you, my gracious father, to pardon my long silence, as also the great time of mine absence from your royall Court, hauing no other message to present you, but the good health of your noble friends in England, as also of your Sonne Primaleon, who humbleth himselfe before your gracious presence. The Imperor was suddenly wrapt with such an inward ioy, y for a great time he remained as it were in a trance, in like maner the Empresse, Gridonia, Polinarda, & al the Ladies, who came running altogether, & imbraced him with such ioy, as it is impossible for me to giue iudgement thereon. After hee had vsed curtesie to them al, the princesse Bazilia came & kissed his hand, to whom he said. Faire Sister, feare you not, your Lord Vernas will not long abset himselfe fro you, but you shal haue him here right soon. I dare warrant you. Then was he vnauned, when the Imperour

Of Palmerin of England.

tour could not satisfie himselfe, till he heard the ioyfull newes lately chanced in England: but when he vnderstood, how Palmerin was sent to the Prince Don Edward, and his daughter Eleida, he received great contentation, in that he was nourished in the company of the princesse Polinarda, who concealed her ioy from any one, Dramacian excepted, to whome she was accustomed to disclose her secrets. Great was the pleasure for the returne of Primaleon, whom the nobles and gentlemen of the cittie came dayly to welcome: but to their greater content, within a while after, the Prince Vernar with a great many of the Princes & knights of Greece, arrived at the Court, whose company was not so long desired, as now they were ioyfully and harkily embrased. In the middest of this great triumphing and solace, a Messenger sent from the Soldane Bellagris, presented himselfe before the Imperour, who disclosed his message in this manner.

Illustrious Prince, the Soldan Bellagris, my Lord and master, in humble duty killeth the hand of your excellency, giuing you to vnderstand, that so soone as he was arrived at his court he was aduertised how the Soldon of Babilo haung with him a great and puissant armie, prepared himselfe to ouerrunne your country and Empire, and to make a generall spoile of your people and Dominions, your estate being weakened through the losse of those knights, who haue left your Court to seek the aduentures of great Brittain. But when he was taking Shyp, and his Army at poynt to hoyle their sailes, word was presently brought him, how certayne Lords in his Realme, had leuied a number of his owne subiects, to enter armes against him, so that they were able no longer to suffer his oppressing tyranny. Upon this occasion he stayed his armie, to bring them in obey-sance, that had bee so hardie to rebell against him: which thing he can hardly do, without the losse of 20000. Pagans, but when he shall finish with them, then he intendeth to visite you. Which that you might prevent, my Lord thus willed me to make knowne vnto you, wishing to see the houre of his owne death, before your imperiall estate should be any waye distresed.

Gramercy my good friend (said the Emperour) at this instant I perceiue the great god wil which the Soldane thy Lord hath alwaies borne vnto me, to whom I pray thē command me with honourable thankes, protesting to do as much for him if (as God so bid) he stand in the like neede. I thinke it best for you to take your rest a while, because having endured so long travail, you cannot else chuse but be very sore laboured: yet first I desire thē to rehearse, how fareth thy Lord since his coming home? By Lord (answered the Messenger) euer since his arriual, hath delighted to discourse of the strange aduentures, which not long since are brought to ende in great Brittaine, whiche how rare they be, I know your highnesse hath heard, wherfore I need not to rehersle them. You say true (quoth the Emperour) and assure your selfe that the imprisonment of the English Prince Don Edward will cause the Castle of Dramuslande, to remaine in perpetuall and renowned memory. Thus concluding their talke, the Emperour went to the Empresse chamber where, in the presence of the Ladies, he rehearsed the Message from the Soldan Bellagris: and on the morrow the messenger departed, bearing with him the Emperours letters to his Lord. Now was the Court and Citizens replenished with as great joy, as before they were filled with heauinesse, when they stood in feare of the Armie of the Soldan of Babyloni.

C H A P. L III.

Here the History discourses at large of the Tristfull Knight, who after hee was departed from Constantinople, in the company of the other Princes and knights, that went to pursue the search of the Prince Don Edward, through occasion of ill weather on the seas, landed vpon the Coast of Spaine. And how in trauaile he came to the Castle of the Giant Almarol, where he became enamoured of the faire Miragarda; for whose loue he soyled the Giant, and kept the passage there a great while, in the honour of her picture
Because



Because the Author, hath all this while made no mention of the prince Florencos, (who at this present tarmeth himselfe the Tristfull Knight) and endeoured himselfe likewise in the search of Don Edward: now as well to excuse his owne negligence, as also to fauour the hard Fortune of this Knight in trauayle, you shall bee perfectly resuelued of all his proceedings.

At such time as he departed from Constantinople, in the company of divers Knights who pursued the Prince Primaleon, every one taking a contrary way, his course directed him to a haven of sea, where imbarkeing himselfe in a Merchant of England, time and occasion so serued, that they tooke their departure. Having endured so long on the seas, that they knew themselves to be within a ken of England, on a suddaine a contrarie winde came vpon them, and held them in such danger betwene hope and feare, that at last in great hazard of their lives, they chanced vpon the Coast of Spaine, where they tooke landing on a Rocke, which at this day is called Lisbone.

Florencos, seeing himselfe so farre from the place, whither he directed his course, and would haue so gladly attained, rode ouercharged with extreme heauiness, & complaining on fortune for his unlucky travaile. After he had passed through the Province of Portingall, and by his hautie Chivalrie obtained a generall commendation, he happened to come to the River Thesin, where ryding on, & contemplating his amorous thoughts, he espied a goodly Castle situated vpon a Rocke, which gaue him great occasion of pleasure to beholdit. This Castle urged him to aduance his course thither, but there lay a blocke in his way, which was a great let to his former pretence, for vnder the greene shade as he rode, he perceived three Ladies of such singular beautie, as in all his life time he supposed never to haue seene the like. These Ladies continued a very serious discourse among themselves, so that they tooke no heed to the arriuall

The first part

of Florendos: who gaue a great good liking to them all, but especially shee that sat in the middest, to whom the other twaine shewed very great reverence, being of most stately beautie, as also of a singular and exquisite behaviour. But shall we say, that Florendos was enamoured at this faire spectacle? No, hee could as well eschew it, as the Bird fast caught in the Fowlers snare, and he liked her no better, then he that did most honour and heartily loue her: so that hee changeth his mirth into moans, his talke into teares, and his whole cogitations, to a Louers complection: aiming the whole course of his affection on the Lady, whose face had the power to detain his freedom, and her behaviour the operation, to be chiefe starre within the compasse of his Sphere. Still he strooke with himselfe, to goe backe againe, and shun the blaze that had set on fire his sences; but affection had hung such a clog on his conceits, and one looke brought his heart into such a Labyrinth, that Ariadnes thred could do him no good, but only the saint that had giuen him this glaunce. While he remained in these muses, such occasion the Ladies received, that they leauie the field, and walke into their Castle, which gaue such an unkind corsey to the heart of Florendos, that now his mind was in some more outrage then before: yea, they were no sooner gone, but he fell into such rigorous accusations against himselfe, partly because timoritie withheld him from speaking to them, and then againe, how necessary his cause was to haue moued speech, so that betwene the one & the other, he was euē as a man distraught of his wits. Then began he to feele the severall accidents, which loue imprinted in the hearts of those, that delight to dally vnder her Banner, and holw the little son of the Goddesse Citherea, can pierce more deepe with his ayming shaft, then the hardy enemie can enter with his launce: so that he confessed himselfe to be in more surtie when the Bullets fley about his eares, then when Beautie had sent her charges to warre against his eies, which was able to do more in an houre, then the other had power in the space of a yeere. Well, sao as he was, he walked to the Castell, where finding the gate shut, hee fell into his former agonies: but by Fortune, casting his eyes aside, hee beheld a

Shield

of Palmerin of England.

Sheld hanging on the wall, wherin was lively given to view, the Portrait of the Lady (who was mistresse of his hart) which he judged to be handled in such perfection, that it wanting nothing but in resemblance of the person. Under this sheld in golden letters, was artificially written the name of Miragarda whereby Florendos verily supposed that it belonged to her who justly deserved it: because her beautie did not only merit to be viewed, but wold likewise inuegle the hearts of the stoutest that durst conceiue the hardinesse in themselves, to come to her place of abode. Yet were not those letters placed there to that intent or purpose, but only to aduertise such knights, as took occasion to traualle that way, to be carefull to themselues for feare of the Giant Almoral, who was Lord of that Castle, and kept that Sheld there in the behalfe of this faire Miragarda, against any knight that durst presume to take it from thence. While Florendos stood vsing a thousand amorous deuotions to this singular picture, he espied the Giant to come forth of the castle, armed with a Jacke of Ayer, no lesse faire then strong, and mounted on a sturdy blacke Courser, when to Florendos he began to vse these words.

Credit me sir knight, the mystery of these letters, hath gottē such a maistery of you, that I feare you will repent when first you saw them, and that fortune was so much your enemy to conduct you to this place. Trust me (answered Florendos) if I did not more fauour the portrait, then I stand in feare of thy puissance, and regard more her sweete face who owes it, then I respect these words thou vsest in thy ruffe, I shold hardly shew her my desire, or give thee thy dutie, which since thou wilt haue no forbearance but ready payment, I will cause my sword at this time to seale thē quittance. These words caused one either side cruel bloues with their weapons, not so dangerous to the one, but as doubtfull to the other: yet fortune fauouring the Prince Florendos, brought the Giant Almoral into such estate that he had bene made shorter by the head, had not Miragarda presently descended, who perceiving Almoral brought into subjection, vsed these words to the Prince Florendos.

Sir knight, I desire you to make acceptation of the victory & bears
D 4

be me not such a bloody minde to desire the losse of his life, but if for my sake you will do so much, then fauour him to whom I am very much beholding, as well for his gentlenesse, as also because he did gard me, and of this Fortresse. Florendos seeing he had gotten such good lucke, that he might speake to her, to whom before he durst not, requited her presently this awer.

Madame, of such force are your gratiouse speeches, as also the good opinion I conceiue of your excellency selfe, that I not onely bow my heart at your command, but also my hand to mainefaine yster cause, wherefore I grant him his life, desiring that your gentle nature wold afford me the like, for that your beautie claimed such a conquest of me, as none but your selfe can any way mitigate. Miragarda giuing him great thanks for his curtesie, departed into the Castle againe, accompanied with the Giant Florendos still remaining without, complaining on the wound he received by her beautie, and not of the hurts he had gained through the Giant. In whose company he enterprised to keape the shalde of Miragarda, entring the Combat in her defense, with all the knyghts that made their iourney that way, which indeed were many, through the singular report of her beautie, yet fortuns at that instant preferring Florendos, caused him still to remaine the Conquerour.

Thus remained the Prince in extreame constict of his loue, frequencing dayly his Ladies picture, with his amorous and penkyn complaints, which Miragarda tooke such pleasure to behold, that she fained for to loue him, onely because she would scorne at his fond and foolish dealings. But when Fame had blowne abroade the aduentures of great Britaine, how the knyghts were continually lost in the Castle of the Giant Dranuande: Miragarda conceiwing such an opinion of him, did earnestly request that he would take his iourney thither, persuading him that the aduenture of the Fortresse, was only serued to be finished by his valour.

Florendos loath to disobey her commandement, tooke vpon him to erauiale, that he arrived in England, at such tyme as he heard the aduenture to be finished, and the Princes were preparing themselves to come to the Castle, where on the bridge he

he attended their coming, and behaued himself agaist them as you haue heard before. But now gentlewomen, whose rare excellencie is such as you may perceiue, that it vrgeth the gentle minde to attempt the deepest danger in your gratiouse seruice, you shall be resolued how the faire Miragarda chanced to this Castle, and why the Giant Almorol defended her as you haue heard.

At suth time as the King Recinde, was Prisoner in the enchaunted Castle, and that many Princes of Spain had betaken themselves to his search, the Queene remained in such greevous sorrowes, that nothing could moue procure her to any pleasure. Whereupon, the Countie Arlae presented his daughter Miragarda to the Queene, to the end that we might receive some pleasure by her company, but the noble Gentlemen delighted with this rare piece of beantie, enterprised Toufts and Triumphes, onely to winne her to whom they were so affectid. So that expences of them were so great, to doe her pleasure wholitle regarded it, that many of them were brought into great necessarie, onely by the rictous charges her beauty set them at.

The Queene seeing her Lord so long absent from his Kingdome, and that the noble Gentlemen of the Court, striving to excell one another in braue and rich deuises, were brought to an hard erigent of many of their lyvings, which was onely procured through the loue of Miragarda, by the aduise of the Countie and her honourable Councell (who pittied to see this great inconuenience) sent for the Giant Almorol, to whom were given certayne knyghts and Gentlewomen to attend vpon her, and he should kepe her till such time as he should appoint her mariage, which at that instant he could not dispatch, because of the great discord that was risen about her, amongg all the Princes and knyghts of the Court. And so he sent her to the Castle of the Giant Almorol, vntill the princes should be in quietnesse againe, where in the meane time, she often used to walke in the greene soldes for to delight her selfe, even as she did at the tyme when Florendos came and found her, and there helued, till some one might releue her from Captuitie, as here-

The first part

hereafter you shall understand how every thing happened, during the time of her abyding there.

CHAP. LIII.

How Palmerin departed from the Realme of England, and in his trauaile met with the Prince Gracian, lying fast a sleep vnder a greene tree, who gaue him to vnderstand of an hard aduenture, befaln to the Prince Platir and Floraman: And how he riding to helpe them, met with a Damosell, who brought him to the place where they were fighting the Combate, and there Palmerin slew Dramaco, who was Lord of the Castle, and redeemed three Ladyes from their tirannicall seruitude.



¶ Long remained Palmerin in the Court of the King of England with his noble father and his frends who rejoyced in his company, that euery one supposed he wuld not trauaile again, which he could hardly keepe hunselle from all this while, but that the earnest intreay of the King, with the Princes Flrida his Mother, vrged him to stay longer then gladly he woud.

At last, when they perceiued al means could not serue to hinder his determination, but that he laboured night & day in pursuynge his pretence, they gaue consent he shold depart whither pleased him, so taking his leaue of the aged King his Father, Mother, and all his Frends, who were not a little sorrowfull to enjoy his absence, he gaue th̄ every one a gentle Conge, & so left them in their great heauinette. But within a while after, Don Florian seeing his Brother Palmerin was gone, and how

of Palmerin of England.

123

his honour was imbaced by staying so long from tramaile: he began a fresh sadness throughout all the Court, especially to King Frederick, whose affection was more inclined to him, then to the Prince Palmerin, because hee had nourished him in his Court, and therefore his loue was a great deale more surelie grounded on him.

But first to discourse what happened the Prince Palmerin, whoriding encumbred with a thousand conceites, durst not take his way to Constantinople, fearing to displease his Lady Polinarda, but remembryng how neere they were in affinitie, he had good hope she wold make more estimatiō of his seruice. Contenting himselfe with this thought, hee rode on till he arrived in a very vnfertile Valley, whose scarcitie of Trees, or of any other thing delightfull to the eye, vrged him to dispence with his thoughts a sudden sadnessse, till at last (after hee had ridden a god while) he came to a faire and myghtie bigge Tree, whose compasse of Boughes, contained a fine and very coole shadowe vnder it, where he espied a Knight to lie fast asleepe, having neither horse nor Esquire to beare him company, which made him somwhat amazed, and loath to leaue him in that dangerous estate, he moued him with his lance, and these speches. Sir Knight, this place is not for such an one as you, to repose your wearie limmes in, because you are as uncertayne of any safetie, as you may assure your self it is to be feared. The knight suddenly awaked, and setting hand to his Sword, presently started vp: When Palmerin had knowledge of him to bee the Prince Gracian, whose company was not a little welcome to him, being in such a solitary and unfrequented place of passage, wherefore he began in these tearmes following. Sir Gracian, let not my presumption be admitted to any offence, but rather esteemed of in this sort, that I am yours any way to command in seruice. Gracian being glad to see the Prince Palmerin, knewing that his puissance might remedy part of his misfortune, which being willing to disclose, he embraced the Prince in his armes, and in this order began to utter his tale. As it is not unknowne, worthy sir, he w̄ your knighthly chivalry hath brought to end the aduerture which was learned beyond any possibility,

The first part

so knowe I that your affection is inclined to ayde those, whose misaduenture requireth the helpe so god a Knight, and how happie your arrivall at this tyme is, let the spectacle you shall shortly see, remaine as an vndoubted and infallible witnesse, which because delay in words may turne to some danger, thus it is.

If you follow on the way you see right before you, it will not be long before you shall come to the place, where the Princes Platir and Floraman abide in great danger, to whom you may yelde maruailous friendly succour, if you make hast to them, who would gladly be so happy as to haue a sight of you.

In the meane time, if Silvian will doe me the fauour, that I may mount vp behinde him, if we come not unto you, I desire you to except vs at the Forgetfull Stone, where haue you no doubt but we will mæte together.

Palmerin being sorry to heare these newes, but highly commending his Fortune, that he came so luckily to the aide of the two Princes, promising to fulfill the request of Gracian, he set Spurres to his Horse, and rode as fast as possible he might towards them. He had not rode very long, but that he came to a place, where two pathes seruing two several wayes, made him to stand in a muse which way he were best to take, but to drive him from his doubt, he espied a Damosell come riding towards him, vsing such heauy clamours, as if one had pursued her to deprive her of her life. Palmerin abashed at this vnlooked for adventure, stayed his Horse to question with her, but she perceiuing his intent, in a great feare gaue him these speeches.

Good Sir offer me not the discourtesie, to be a hinderance to my happy trauaile, for that you may endamage me, with greater harme if you stay me, then the discourse of my misfortunes, can yelde you any content to heare, which I am afraide to disclose, because I doubt your valour can giue me no comfort in this great mishappe. Trust me Lady (answered Palmerin) as for my valour, I can hardly make you any warrant of it, but so great is my desire at this instant, that I must request you shewe me the cause of your grieuous lamentation. Well say (quoth she) since you are so desirous to understand the extremitie

of Palmerin of England.

124

extremite of my case, come with me, and you shall be certified hereof, as much as you can possible craue. So rising on with her, at length he espyed a goodly Castle, and heard a great flashyng and bruit of weapones, to whiche the damosell brought him, & shewed him where ten knights had setled themselves in fight against twaine, who defended them with so great policy, and charged their enemies with such courage of minde, that in a little spacc they had laid nine of them dead on the ground.

By these knights stood certayne men, holding two faire and comely Ladies, with whom they wuld haue entred into the Castle, but that these two Knights kept themselves still against the gate, so that it was not possible for them any way to enter in.

Palmerin beholding the Combate very fierce on both sides, their blood cruelly wasted, & their strengths altogether brought into great weakeenesse, had not stayed long before he perceyued a mighey bigge knight to come forth of the Castle, who was very strongly armed and mounted, with him ten well appoyneted men, that garded his person, and were very diligent about him. Aduaancing himselfe, to the remainder of those that were left aliue of the ten knights, and endoured still the Combate with the other twaine: verie Maestically he gaue forth these wordes. Ketice you Warlets, and let me breake the bones of these Caitifes, who haue p[ro]ctured me to high and heauie displeasure. When Palmerin saw the two Knightes in very feble estate, so that this fresh resistance were the bitter losse of their lives, he steppcd to the knight, replying in this manner. If thou haue either regard of Knighthood, or the honourable conditions, thou oughtest to vse in any martiall attempt, then leaue them whom thou seest are too weake to resist, and prouide thy selfe for me, who haue enterprised their quarrell.

The knight offended at these wordes of Palmerin, couched his speare, and ran against ech other with such puissance, that being not able to resist the encounter, they were sent together violently to the earth. Then falling to the combate of the Swerd, the other armed men came in defence of their Lord, when

The first part

when by god fortune, the Prince Gracian came and ayded them with such coragious helpe, that they fourre assayling the knight and his companions, in the end preuailed, and slue them all outright, which caused the other standing by, and seeing their Lord and his knights slaine before their faces, to run into the Castle, and betake themselves to darke Sellers and Raunts, onely because they stood in feare of losing their lives.

Palmerin seeing the field was theirs, and no body came to offer any more resistance, he went to the Ladys, who were very pale of colour, by reason of the great feare they stood in, when the cruell Dramaco tooke them, seeking to dishonour them, and to offer them what villany he could; wherefore the Prince in these words began to salute them.

Faire Ladys, shew me I pray you the occasion why this villainous wretch endeououred himselfe to your dishonour, because I am ignorant how it hath happened, yet being certified of your misfortune, came to do you the best service I might. Platir and Floraman, when they had knowledge how it was the Prince Palmerin, stayed the Ladys answer, comming and imbracing him with great courtesie, gaue him harty thanks for his fiendly succour. Nay trust me (answered Palmerin) give your thanks to the Prince Gracian, for I had not come unto you at this time, if he had not declared unto me the heauiness of your estate. Then taking the Ladys by the hand, they went into the castle, where they found no body but two aged women, who sat wringing their hands for the death of Dramaco; and seeing them coming in that had slain him & all his companions, dissembled the greef which remained in their harts, & submitted themselves, fearing lest they should tast of the same cup themselves, onely requesting that their livers might be sauied, which the renouned Palmerin of England did presently grant them. Then were they and the Ladys brought into a goodly Chamber, whece their Esquires bound vp their wounds, and made provision to get them their strength againe: but Palmerin desirous to haue more knowledge of the knight which was slaine, questioned with one of the old women, who was his mother, whyn she presently returned him this answer.

The

of Palmerin of England.

1725

The Knight whom you to my griefe haue slaine, was called Dramaco, hee being my sonne, and begotten by the valiant Gi-ant Lurcon, sometime my husband: whom Primaleon slew in Constantinople, at such time as he enterprised to revenge the death of the famous Perrequin of Duras. Here haue we long liued to our owne content, vntill froward Fortune conducted you hither: what more you are desirous to heare, pardon me, for my griefe wil not permit me to rehersse it. The Prince contented himselfe with this report, when departing from her, hee went to visit the Ladys, to understand of them, in what manner their mishaps had chanced.

CHAP. LV.

How the Lady declared to the prince Palmerin, in what manner they were brought to this Castle of the hardy Knight Dramaco, and how they met with the Prince Gracian, who sent Platir and Floraman to rescue the Ladies from thence: where Palmerin found them at the Castle, labouring still in their aduenturous enterprise.



Ramaco and his companions being thus happily soyled, & the knights remaining in the Castle till their wounds were healed, Palmerin determined to depart fro thence, but first he desired the Ladies, to tell him how it happened, that they became so oppressed by this cruell Dramaco. The eldest of the Ladies, perceiving the earnest desire of the Prince Palmerin, satisfied his request in this manner. Worthy Sir, we are the daughters of a Lady, who inhabiteh not farre from this place in her Castle, where we liued in such quiet content of life, and so well guarded (as we supposed) from any ensuing danger, that we feared no mishap, being so well governed by our Lady Mother.

But

The first part

But as none can awoide what the destenies haue ordained, but must abide the doome of their appointed fortune: so we allowed to this great vnhappinesse, haue felt part of the rygeur of this cruell tyrant. For he being addicted to such a cruell nature, that the Noble he rewarded with bloody murther, sayre Ladies and Damoselles he defaced of their honour, and vised all alike in his villainous furie: he sent tent Knights to the aforesayde Castle of our Mother, who finding vs altogether vnprouided of refuge at that time (insomuch as our wooned safetie gaue vs small cause of doubt:) without respect to her teares, or our complaints brought vs away by extreame violence.

By the way as they brought vs, we met this Knight, meanning the Prince Gracian, whom they dismounted from his Horse: and because they perceiued him such a comely Knight, they sau'd his life, but tooke his Horse, and left him on foote to goe whither hym pleased, thinking scorne to accept the Combate, which by sundry meaneſ he offered unto them. Leaving him there alone, they brought vs with them to the Castell, when these other two Knights swiftly pursuing after vs, stood our defence in such order, that they would not suffer vs to bee lead into the Castell.

Then Dramaco ſeeing these Knights, preuailed ſo well againſt his ſeruants, came hymſelue to accomplish what they could not fulfill, but then how well you ſtood our friend, the happy effect remaineth as a ſubſtantiall witneſſe. When Palmerin had well marked the diſcourse of the Lady, theſe great miſfortune, and the monſterous crueltie of Dramaco, he reioyced that he found Gracian in ſuch a luckie time, by whose meaneſ he had brought the aduenture to ſuch a good and happy conclusion.

Then Gracian rehearſed, how in the time hee ſtayed at the tree, Platir & Florman came that way (after the Knights that conducted the Ladies had taken his horse, and left him there in the order as you haue heard:) to whom he declared the miſhap of the Ladies, whereupon they riſt hauily after them, and conſtinued the Combate, as you haue already heard, vntill ſuch time as one of the Ladies escaping away, met the Prince Palmerin, and

of Palmerin of England.

and brought him to defend their opprefſed cauſe. After they had ſifted every matter, according as themſelues desired to knowe, the Prince Palmerin gaue the Caſtle to both the Ladies, & taſking his farewel very gently of them all, he mounted on horſebacke, leauing them at the cure of their woundes at the Caſtle.

The Ladies were very carefull to helpe the Princes, who at length were brought to their former strength: where they paſſed away the time pleasanly with the Ladies, recounting the ſtrange aduenture which they had happily paſſed. But the death of Dramaco coming to the eare of the Ladies mother, caused her to come thither to ſee her daughters, who, when ſhe was there arrived, gaue great thankes to the Princes for their implored paines, and gratified them with ſuch honour, as ſhe could deuine expedient for the tyme and place.

When the Princes ſaw every thing in due and deſeruent order, they determined to depart from thence: deſiring the Ladies to uſe courteſie to the ancient mother of Dramaco, because ſhe was innocent, and not culpable in his miſchievous practiſes. At their request, the Ladies willing to ſerve, that liberalitie is a vertue of great commendation, gaue her the caſtle of her ſonne Dramaco, for which ſhe rewarded them with very courteuous thankes.

So the Princes going into the Armoiry of Dramaco, where they provided themſelues each one of a notable Armeur: and from his ſtable likewife tooke threc of his faireſt ſtards, which might better ſerue their neceſſitie, then to abide there, and put to no exerciſe. Then leauing the ladies there in the Caſtle, ready to depart to their owne abiding, they vowed to ſtay in no place, till they had attained the Citiſe of Constantinople, where how they ſped, you ſhall heare more hereaſter.

How Palmerin, after he had left the Princes and the two Ladies in the Castle, rode on accompanied with Siluian his Esquire, til at last he arriued on the sea shore: where finding a ship lying at Anker, he entred into it, when presently so sonne as he was in the ship, the Cable burst in the middest, and the billowes of the Seas brought the ship to a strange Iland, in which Palmerin went on land, and encountered a strange and hardy aduenture at a Fountaine. And how Siluian met with Francian and Onistalde, to whom he declared the mishap of his Maister: for which cause, they tooke them presently to his search. In like manner, Siluian arriuing at the Castle of the Giant Dramusande, urged him vpon his report, to aduance himselfe presently in traualle.



When Palmerin was departed from the Castle, where he left the Princes, and the Ladies with their Mother, he rode without any aduenture, for the space of thre dayes together, till at last comming to the Sea side, which by reason of dis temperature made a great raging, he alighted and gaue his Horse to Siluian, desirous to looke a while in the surges, which would drive other penisue matters forth of his minde: Walking along on the side of a Rocke, he espied a Shippe hard by him which lay at Ancker, but no Carrioners nor any body else, he could perceiue in it, or neare it: which made him desirous to goe aboard, to see if there were any body there, of whom he might be resolued from whence the vessel was, and wherfore they stooke on land in such an unsequested place. A while he stayed, supposing they had bin all gone on land, to fetch fresh water, or such necessaries as was needfull for their vise: but when he saw no body came in all that space,

space, neither could he perceiue whether any had bin therethers on land, he prepared himselfe to enter the ship. But Siluian desired him to change his minde from so sond an enterprise, and that in an aduenture of no better countenance, it was but mere folly to hazard his person, but when he saw his words might attaine no perswasion from his attempt, he suffered him to enter the ship according to his own desire. No sooner was the prince fully entred, but the Cable rope which held the Ship burst in the middest, when Siluian presently cried to his master, who offred to cast himselfe on land againe by the boughs of y Etree, but all was in vaine, for y Ship lanchd forth in the deepe, and with a full gale of wind rode merily vpon the surges. In shorste time Palmerin had lost the sight of the shore, still thinking what fortune did intend by this sedain aduenture, & not dishartning himselfe, but iudging all for the best, he reposed on the mercy of God, and fauour of the waues, expecting some god issue of this unlooked for chance. Siluian remained in such heauiness for the losse of his maister, that he thought to stay in that place, till he had heard some tidings of him, either god or bad, but seeing that in thre dayes no news would happen, he rede sadly fro thence, leading his Maisters Horse in his hand, when he espyed two knights in white Armour, beset with Pellicans of red & Cartnation colour. Siluian presently knew them to be Francian and Onistalde, who demanded of him, what was become of his maister: but when Siluian had declared the manner of his mishap, how he entred the ship, and the Cable brake on such a suddaine they feared some mischance would annoy their deare friends, whose happiness they wished as their owne health. Therfore they concluded that Siluian shold not go strait to London, because king Fredericke woulde conceiue great greene, if he shold know of this unlucky chaurce, but desired him to shew them which way he thought they might sonest find him, and on pain of death he shold not go to London, nor reherse the losse of the Prince to any, but such a one as he knew to beare his maister great affection. Siluian promised to accomplish their pleasure, and so they departed from him, bowing not to spare any labour by sea or land, vntill they might heare of the noble Palmerin.

S 21
The first part

Then Siluiian being not fully resolved what he were best to do, tooke his way strait to great Brittaine, where arriuing at the Castle of the Giant Dramusande (who entertained him with kinde and louing courtesie) he discouered to him the losse of his Lord: when presently Dramusande clapping his armes on his backe, promised never to returne vnto his Castle, without he might attaine the god recovery of the famous Prince. Siluiian seeing the affection of the Giant to be so great to his masters welfare, as himselfe could wish, presented himselfe to serue him as his Esquire, till he might be ie happy as to finde the Prince againe: thus leauing them to the god fortune of their trauaile.

Returne we now to the noble Palmerin of England, who enduring the sharpe brunts on the Seas, too long as he thought, at last the ship stying at the side of a Rocke, where, the Sea had left an Iland which was inhabitated, and there he forsooke the ship, being very glad that he had gained the shore. Leauing the Seaside, he betooke himselfe to trauaile in a little path right before him, which in a little while brought him into a faire greene Meddow, in the middest whereof was placed a Marble Stone of the height of a man, with an inscription vppon it: Take heede thou goe this way no further. When he had read this Posy (the Stone being placed there as he supposed, to cause all Passengers be afraide they knew not of what,) his minde was greatly moued to see the end of this accident, and being accompanied continually with a harty courage, he went on, taking great pleasure to behold the high Rocks, and the greene Trees, which spread their boughs so brauely over the path as he went.

Palmelin seeing no aduenture would happen all this while, the Marble Pillar giuing such a terrifing manner of words) went on till without any feare, till at last he was benighted, when laying him downe in the grasse to take his rest, he made his Helmet his Pillow, and so determined to sleepe there for that night. But such were the motions in his mind, that the more he thought to take quiet rest, the farther off he was from his intent. For one while the remembrance of hi srayze Polinarda,

128
Of Palmerin of England.

narda presented it selfe as best worthy his memory, because hee had bene so long absent from her, yet durst not enterprise to come into her presence: and thē the losse of Siluiian, whose counsell alway serued, as an especiall remedy to his amorous assaults, and wanting his company now in this heauy case, hee was foyced to vtter diuers and sundry complaints.

Thus spent hee all that night, in a Courtly debate betwene reason & his earnest desire, the one to perswade him from that dangerous kinde of trauaile, and to exclude from his mind, the sond allarmes giuen by his fancy: the other, how continually it wrapped him in an intricate or endlesse vexation of his sensces. But as often we see, Reason is subiect to the amorous Desire, so the prince not able to resist the aspiring drifts of his eger passions, resigned both his will and wit, to follow the loue and amitie he had begun to his Lady and Mistresse. When hee had wasted the night in this small order of rest, & the chairefull morning deliuered her faire countenance, he went on, still musing on the wordes he had read vpon the Pillar, which he esteemed to be flat mockags, because he could perceine nothing that deserved such a forewarning.

But as he trauailed in a faire plaine field, still vsing his minde with his former exercises, hee came to a Fountaine of singular beautie, the Pillars whereof, was of fine wrought Azure, & the water issuing forth at the mouthes of diuers beasts very artificially made. The Prince standing a god while in a muse at this Fountaine, how so much water should ascend vp such a high Mountaine, and why such a faire thing should stand in such a vacant place, could not readily thinke with himselfe what he might iudge thereon, for at the lower end of the aforesaid Pillars, lay two cruell Tygers, and two fierce Lions, who as hee supposed kept Passengers that they should not drinke at this Fountaine.

This strange sight made him somewhat abashed, and to stand in feare, that it was some Enchantment practised, to get him into some present danger: because the beastes behaved themselves in such order, as though they might easilie be brought vnder subiectiō of the chaine, which was of such bignes, as was re-

Quisite to holde such furious beastes, yet were they tyed at such shartnesse, that they had very little scope of walking. Palmerin knew it was needles, to aske leaue to drinke at this fountaine, of those that had no reaso to make him answer, albeit they were too strong in force, to offer hym resistance: wherefore he attempted to try the friendlinesse of Fortune, and to put his life in hazard vpon this aduenture. Then aduancing hymselfe to taste of the water, vpon one of the Pillars in letters of Gold, was engraued these wordz: Behold here the Fountaine of the wished water. And going a little farther, he espied an other, which was thus: He that hath the courage to drinke of this Fountaine, shall bring to ende any enterprise that belongeth to the aduancement of Honour and Fame: so that he shall accomplish as much, as may be comprehēded in the strength or prowesse of a man. But ouer against it, was written these wordz: Passee, and drinke not. This made the Prince not a little astouned, in that as the one gaue hym encouragement to approach the fountaine, so the other stood in the way to hinder his determination. But yet he concluded to try the aduenture, in that he iudged it was impossible, to mete with an occasion of more haultie exēcōp̄ise.

C H A P. L V I I.

How Palmerin encouraged at this rare aduenture, entred the sight against the Beastes that kept the Fountaine, and at last (albeit with great danger) he vanquished them all & then approached to drinke of the water. Also when he departed from thence, he arriued at a Castle, whereon he sawe foure Shields placed, and being vrged by the Poesies hee sawe written on them, to try the ende of this vnlooked for accident, hee entred the Combate against foure knights that came forth of the Castle, wherof he slew three, and sauēd the life of the fourth, to discouer to him the ende of this strange aduenture.

Many.



Any were the doubtcs the Prince conceiued in his minde, as concerning what might happen by this gorgeous spectacle, because the poesies were placed in such vncertaine manner, that he verilie supposed it was but some trappe or secret satch, to allure him to venture on his owne destruction.

Wherefore hee determined to depart from thence, and not meddle with the Beasts, because he saw their faire shew of gentlenesse, was but onely to haue him apprech the Fountaine. When he had walked a little way from thence, he began to accuse and blaine hymselfe, that either seare should cause him to forgoe his duty, or any occasion withdraw his mind from such an honourable attempt.

Then ret urning couragiouly backe againe, he aduanced hymselfe against one of the Tigers at the corner of the Fountaine: who likewise gaue hymselfe in such manner against the Prince, catching hold vpon his Shielde so forceably, that the handle brake off, and detained it in such wise, that the Prince could not by any meanes get it againe, but charged him with such a sound stroke ouer the legges, that the Tiger could not use himselfe so well as he woulde.

To succour the feble estate of the Tiger, came the other thre Beastes, behauing themselves so furiously against the Prince, that he thought this the most doubtfull aduenture, in al his lifetime he had attempted. Having wounded one of the Lions verie soore, so that he was constrained to fall to the earth, the Prince stouped downe to recover his Shielde, which the Tiger had abandoned, but the other Lion appreched so neare unto him, that catching hold vpon his Helmet, he drew him within his reach so violently, that hee was enforced to fall vpon his knēs, when the other Tiger crushed him with his pawes so cruelly, that had not his Armor been the stronger, he had tozne the Prince in a hundred peeces.

The first Part

When he perceiued himselfe attainted with such an extremtie, that his life stood on the very point of danger: with his sword he saluted him so deepe through the heart, that the Tiger sprawled on the earth cleane bereft of life. In bæse, the courage of his noble minde, did animate him with such hardinesse, that (albeit with great paine and trauaile) hee made a dispatch of all their liues, when then he late him downe to take a little rest, because the Tiger had p̄cealed him to the ground with such extreame violence, that he thought verily all his bones had bene broken. After he had red him for a prettie while, he went to the Fountaine, being desirous to quench his thirst, but he perceiued another little Posey, which was so darkly couched, that he could not gather any meaning of it, wherefore he presently drake of the water, finding no more pleasantnesse in it, then any other running Riuere or spring. But he iudged both the Fountaine and the aduenture, to be placed there by some cunning Enchantresse to disharten the timorous, and glut the eyes of the valiant with a faire and pleasant shew.

When he saw no other hazard to be tried in that place, he went on still in the path, that was made from the Fountaine, but at last on a suddaine, he espyed a very godly and well fortifiied Castle, so finely moated round about, with a draw hydge at the entrance, and the Trees shadowing it in such a delicate manner, that his minde was altogether delighted in beholding this rare and seemely castle.

Before the gate there stood fourre very faire Jasper pillars, and vpon ech of them was hanged a knighthly sheld, which Palmerin taking perfect view of, beheld in the first vpon a Silver ground, this Posey, No man dare conceiue the courage to take me downe. No (quoth Palmerin) by your leaues I will be so bold as to trye, for if the taking downe of a sheld should feare me, no matter if the aduenture did worthily soyle me, and since your protestations are so hantie, I will enforce you to humble your selfe to me, as well to serue my neede because I want a sheld, as also to proue the bragges contained in these words. When Palmerin had fastened the sheld to his arme, he espyed a knight comming forth of the Castle, with a verie great

of Palmerin of England.

1236

great Maestie, beeing strongly armed, who seeing the Prince without a Helmet, (the Lyon having brused it in such sort, that he could not weare it) proude began to utter these speches. He that will presume to take downe one of these Shieldes, being not armed according to finish such an enterprize, must taste the punishment due to his fault committed, because hee may leaue against another time, to arm his head, which standeth in most danger.

With these words, (not staying to heare the answer of Palmerin) he began to charge him with very mightie strokes, and still aimed to hit him on the bare head, but Palmerin preuented his determination so well, that closing fast vpon him, he brought him downe vpon both his knees, & making semblance as though he would haue slaine him, the knight desired mercie, and yeeldeed himselfe to the Princes courtesie. Palmerin sauing his life, denianded of him if hee had any more to deale withall, to whom hee answered, that the chiefeſt danger was behind, wherupon the Prince arming his head, with the Helmet of the vanquished knight, went to the ſecond Pillar, wherupon the Sheld in a Campe of Azure, he read as thus, I am more perillous, and therefore worthie to be feared, for in me conſiſteth the greateſt danger. Trust me (quoth the Prince) it may bee thou ſaifit true, yet ſhalt thou not ſurprise my minde with any cowardly feare, and ſo leauing the first Sheld, he took downe the ſecond, when preuently came forth another knight, who ſpake to the Prince in this manner.

Trulie Sir knight, you haue done unwiſely to hazard your ſelfe in this place, especially to take downe the Shielde, which requireth no rther ransome then your heart blood. Sir (anſwered Palmerin) if you ſee that dutie, or knighthly behaviour hath failed in me, behold me here ready to deliuer a recompence with my ſword, ſo leauing their words, and ſetting them ſelues ſtoutliſ the one againſt the other, in the ende the Prince reached him ſuch a ſure warrant on the Creast, that the ſword pierced ſo deepe into his head, as he fell to the earth, diſcharged of his life.

Then pausing a little while, at laſt he went to the thirde pillar,

Ier, wherin the middest of the Sheild upon a field of Sainple, in Azure Letters was written these words: By mee is to bee gotten the honour of this aduenture. When he had taken it dwyne, he expected the comming of the thrid Knight: who verlye come after came forth in great hast, and without usynge any words, entred a more dangerous Combate then the other twaine passed: but Palmerin having cut off one of his armes, and wounded hym very sore in many places on his body, brought hym with leng enduring the fight into such weaknesse, that he fell dwyne, and yolded by the ghost at his feet.

This good Fortune caused the Prince to aduance himselfe to the fourth Pillar: where viewing the Sheild, he beheld in Letters of gold this good encouragement: In me remaineth the happy victorie. These words made hym desirous to end this fortunate aduenture: when taking dwyne the shied, came out the seurth Champion with these speches. I did not think your sondnesse had beeene such, that you could not content your selfe with a sufficient conquest: wherefore that your painement may witnes your iust deserte, prepare your selfe to receiuue my hardy blowes. Palmerin not accustomed to make answere, in places where knightly strength ought to shew it selfe, deliuered hym his mind in halse a score strokes wellaid on, that notwithstanding he was of more force then the other three yet he serued him of the selfe same saunce, for ioy whereof, he kneeled downe and hartily gaue thanks to God, that his prudence had permitted hym to enter this hafty exploit. Then demanded he of y knight that had stood by al this while, and seene his noble behauier, if there were any other aduenture in the Castle, that he shold hazard himself against: to which request he made this answere. Credit me, worthy sir, there are as yet things to be finished, which I perswade my selfe may be accomplished by your wchthinesse, because I well perceue, in spight of any thing to the contrary, your valor must and will enter into this place. For in you haue I seene that, which I never thought to find in any, as your present behauour constraineth me to confesse, that vertue so genereth all your actions, as hee will see you conquerour in any attempt you undertake.

CHAP. LVIII.

How Palmerin hauing vanquished the three Knights, entred the Castle, where he likewise slew a Giant that offered him resistance. And how he passed ouer a blacke riuer in great danger, where he met with the Enchantresse Eutropa, Aunt to the Giant Dramusande, who threw her selfe headlong into the riuer, thinking to haue pulled the prince after her, but she failed of her pretence. Likewise, how the Knight (whose life he sauad) reported to him the death of the three Knights of the Emperours Court, when they assayed to enter into the Castle, and deliuered to him Bazziliart and Germaine of Orlance, who were kept prisoners there in a Dungeon, and certified him, that the Castle was called, the perillous Isle.



Aftre that Palmerin had vanquished these fourne Knights, and he sauad no more come to offer him resistance, accompanied with this other knight, he entred the Castell. Which being a thing of such admirable beautie, all about the Courts were pillars of Jasper ston, ten cubits in length, whereon many goodly chambers, and faire lodgings were built, the Court paved with Marble, wrought into colours of red and greene, with every thing so curious and ingeniously framed about the Castle, that the Prince supposed it the most excellent thing that euer he had seene. When hee had wearied his eyes with beholding this sumptuous Paralell, hee walked thoroþ a faire Gallery, which brought hym into a Hall of singular beautie: at the entrance whereof a mighty giant presented himselfe before the prince, holding in his hand a knagged Pace of yron, whiche he held vp in sight to resist his passage. Palmerin perceiving his bold intent, would not seeme to dismay himself, but remþing how fortanately he had begun without, deter-

The first part

determined to ende as valiantly within. And so setting him to the Giant, found him play a while, but in the ende he payde him home, so that he made him quiet enough for speaking any more. Having thus worthily conquered his enemy, he walked a while vp and downe the Hall, till at last thorow a little gate, he entred into a more sumptuous Gallerie, wherein he could finde no way out, but first hee must passe ouer abroade place of water, wheres ouer was layde a little Woord or Planke, of so small breadth and strength, that he supposed it not able to abide the least wayght in the world. Faine he would haue bæne on the further side, but this vnhappy place hindered his determination, which moued him to so many grieuous conceites, that he began greatly to blame his aduerse Fortune. For if the Woord did breake, he should fall into a water so blacke and ougly, that the Riuere Styx whereon Acheron carryeth the damned soules to hell, might not be compared to this fearefull lake. Well, ouer he would though it cost him his life, wherefore disarming himselfe, because the heauiness of his armes might be the chiese occasion to breake the planke: with a god courage he beganne to venture vpon it, having nothing to defend him withall but his Woord, what euer might happen. When he had attained almost the middest, this olde rotten planke began somewhat to cracke, so that Palmerin then verily supposed, there was no other remedy, but he must fall into the hellish gulfe, wherefore calling his faire Polinarda to memory, he began in this manner to desire her fauour.

Madame, if hitherto I haue aduenture my life, both in Marciall explaynes, and dangerous attempts for your sake, cravynge nothing at your handes but your ayde and fauour, I ought at this instant, by greater reason to wish for the same, seeing that now I try the greatest hazard, onely to aduance your honour. Whose friendship if I may be so happy as to finde, which is the onely meane to encourage me in this distresse, I shall assay such recompence on your behalfe, as you shall be faithfully serued, and my selfe for euer fully satisfied.

Thus concluding his speches, to his no little ioy, he had gained the further side, when he perceived an olde withered creature,

of Palmerin of England.

132

ture, to come forth at a doore into his presence, her face al wrinkled, her haire ougly blacke, and dispearsed all abroad ouer her shoulders, so staying awhile began in this manner.

What estimation shall I make of my selfe? or what shall I judge all my cunning to a haile, which can warrant me safetie in no place, but suffers me to be vanquished by one knight so often? Then stretching forth her hand to take hold on Palmerin, verily thinking to plucke him after her, she cast her selfe headlong into that filthy puddle, ending her life as wickedly, as her treacherous and villanous deeds had deserved.

The Prince seeing she had failed of her intent, and overcome with sadness at this wretched sight, went through divers chamberes to get downe, where he found many Hayden seruants, of whom he enquired for the knight, whose life he sau'd in the Combate, and when he had found him, he desired him to shew the name of this Castle, as also what he was that had so desperately drowned her selfe.

Worthy Sir (answering the knight) the proue of your noble valour is such, that I cannot conceale any thing from you, which may do you pleasure to know, wherfore marke what I shall shew vnto you. This Castle is called by the name of the Perillous Isle, whereof some hold opinion, that the Sage Virginanda was the first founder and Lady, and that in this place she hid her selfe because after her heath this Castle remained Enchanted, so that no person could attaine to inhabite here, in this order he left this faire Pallace, and the Fountaine which you see a little from the Gate. And because you may the easier belieue it, it was no longer agone then sithence our time, that it was inhabited by any, who could giue assurance of the scituacion of this Isle, but only the Dame who is drowned, who was named Europa, Aunt to the Giant Dramusande. For after he was vanquished by the prowes of a famous knight of England, she conceiued such aoward sorrow, that she had almost di-straight her selfe of her wits, and to reuenge his mishap, she sent with all spedee to the Souldan of Babylon, that he should prepare a mighty Army, wherewith he might ruinate the Cittie of Constantinople, and the whole Empire of Greece.

But

The first part

But her diuelish desire could not take effect, because the Sol-dane had enough to doe with his owne subiects, who had raised themselves in a mutany and open rebellion against him, for which cause, shee seeing all her drifts could not accomplish her wish, came unto this place, accompanied with the thre knights that ye haue slaine and my selfe, so were we performed (more by her damnable Art, then any voluntarie affection of our selues) into this Isle, Where rour'd about she hath so dispersed her enchantments, that she might allure all wandring knights vnder her power, either to slay them prestly, or to keepe them in continuall oxizon. And to satisfie her insatiable and bloody desire, we here haue maintained her safetey a long time, being alwayes so fortunate, that many knights we slew, & some we tooke captiue. But it chanced not long since in an euening, that Fortune conducted hither ffeue noble knights, who after we had slaine thys of thē, the other twaine conquerd me, and two of my fellowes, but yet at last they were brought in subiccion of the fourth knight, and remaine as prisoners here in the Castle. I pray you sir (said Palmerin) shew me the names of the thre knights that were slaine, as also the prison where the other two are, that I may bestow vpon them their former libertie: to which demand he made this answer. The first knight was called Medrusian the Fearefull: the second, Titubal the Blacke: and the third was Foruolant the Strong: whom I am sure sometime you haue seene, in the Emperour Palmerins court at Constantinople. Indeed (quoth Palmerin) I haue seene their great ill wil, & wicked disposition, which was alway bent to misle & troublē him, that wished them most god, and euer honoured them: wherfore the lesse I esteeme their lesse, but rather reioyce that the world hath cut off their envious practises. During the time of this talke, they were come to the place where the two Prisoners lay, who were without any company, by reason of ysmaile abode Europa as they had made in that place, wherein she had determined to execute such tyrannous cruelty, þ this Castle should be ten times more feared, then that where Dramusiane made his abiding. But the Sage Aliart, to whom all her drifts and practises were discouered, willing to stop all the mischieles that this Enchantress

of Palmerin of England.

133
fresse did striue to commit, caused Palmerin to enter the ship, which he had sent for that purpose, only thorow him to disappoint her vile pretence. Downe went the Knight with the Prince to the prison, carrying a Torch lighted in his hand, because it was so depe vnder the ground, as a man might shote with a Crossebow in length, which moued Palmerin to be greatly agast, thin-king on the paines the two knights endured, in such an obscure and uncomfor-table prison, which made him to enter into these words. Certainly this Castle can I hardly beleue to be erected by Vrganda, for that as the report goeth of her, she was never wont to vse cruelty to any wandring knights. At last they came to a grate, which they opened, & said wheras the two knights were, attending the coming of some to do them villany as they supposed, rather then to set them at liberty, which was the least part of their thought, whē presently the Prince knew therin, the one was Bazilliart, the other Germaine of Orleance, who had great yrons vpon their legs, and yron chaines about their mid-dles, which caused him presently to fall into teates, and not able to suffer that they shold abides any longer in that heauy case, comanded the knight to take off their chaines and irons. But Bazilliart did not like this very well, because he feared they shuld now be lead to some torment: wherefore he began to speake vnto them as thus. Sir knight, you might doe vs more pleasure, to let vs rest in this captiuity, then to lead vs now to any place of punishment. Sir Bazilliart (said Palmerin) they that imprimed you in this place, would hardly consent to deliuer you so soone. Then minding to put them out of this feare, he wold not hide himselfe any longer, but but off his heluet: when Germaine of Orleance catching him in his armes, renewed his acquaintance in this order. I see well, Sir Palmerin, that hereafter I must abandon all foolish feare, because your prowesse is wholly applyed to redēme their captiuity, on whom fortune bedeth her blushing browses, as Dramusiane can amply testifie. After they had saluted one another very courteously, they came presently forth of this noysome prison, and then they were all conducted into a very faire chamber, where after they had refreshed their hungry stomacks, they discoursed with each other, what had hapned in their sundry aduentures.

Chap.

CHAP. XVIII.

How during the time, that Palmerin remained in this Castle called the Perrillous Isle, accompanied with Baziliart, Germaine of Orleance, and Stransfort the Knight that keepeth the Castle, Francian and Onistalde (who at their departure from Siluian, tooke vpon them Item to traueile in the Princes search) arrived there at the Castle, with whom Palmerin departed from thence. And how tayling on the Sea, he attained the Coast of Spayne, where being desirous to see the faire Miragarda, he changed his Armor, and vnder the title of the Dispalyng Knight, he traualled toward the Castle of the Giant Almarcl.



Ong time these knyghtes spent in their friendly discourses, till it dwelwe towards night, when the knyght of the Castle named Stransfort, had prouided two faire beds, one for the Prince Palmerin, and another for his two compaions, who that night tooke more quietnes, then since their first comming into the Castle. In the morning they concluded to depart from thence, but first they desred, to see all the Chambers and commodities in this goodly Castell, which they found so rare and excellently ordred, that they could not chuse but commend it, as it did highly deserue.

Then walked they from thence to the Fountaine, reelding no leste laud to the noble Conquest of Palmerin, then the dangerous attempt of such an exployte did worthily merite. Reeturning unto the Castle, where, at the earnes request of Stransfort, they staled for the space of four dayes, and communing forth

of Palmerin of England.

forth in an afternoone, to sit in the pleasant shadow vnder the greene Trees, they espied a farre off two knyghts come hastily ryding, who were presently knowne by their Shelds: for they were Francian and Onistalde, endeuoring themselves to sake the Prince Palmerin. At such tyme as Siluian had declared vnto them the losse of his Lord, such was their god fortune, that they came to the place where Palmerin entred the shipp, and there they found passengers ready to crosse the seas, so that by intreatie they sealed with them, hauing such fayre winde and tyde, that at length they disconuered the Perillous Isle. This place made all the Passengers greatly abashed, because they were both ignorant of the soyle, and knew not the danger they might receiue in that place: yet at the request of the two knyghts, they were somewhat pacified, & set them on land in the same place, where Palmerin entred first on shore. When they had attained the top of the hye Rockes, they came to the Pillar that had the fearefull sentence vpon it, which vking very little regard (because the affection they bare vnto their deare friend, incited them forward) they came as I haue told you, both into hysight & knowledge of the Prince and the knyghts: where they were receyued very curteously, and imbraced on another, in token of their mutuall and inviolate friendship.

During the tyme of their abiding there, they visited the noble aduenture of the Fountaine, and also the dead bodies of Tiruball, Medrusian & Foruolant: then came they to the place where Europa drowned her selfe, all the way extolling the worthy Provostesse of him, that had the power to atchieue and ende such singular exploytes. When occasion so fell that they would needes depart, Palmerin left the Castle, in the custody of the gentle knight Stransfort, intending to make a present of it to the noble Sage Aliart. So friendly departing from thence, they came to the sea side, where they inbarqued themselves among divers Passengers: the fourre knyghtes by themselues, and Palmerin alone as was his desire. When they were entred the seas, from the sight of any land, Sage Aliart who conduated the shipp of the Prince, made him to sayle a contrary way from the other knyghts, so that he knewe not where he shold land: al-

The first part

thought he had determined to goe to Constantinople, to see his Lady the faire Polinarda, for whose sake his heart endured diverse grieuous thoughts and passions.

At length, such was his fortune, that he attained the Coast of Spaine, which pleased him very well, because he would try his valour in the presence of the faire Miragarda, to the intent that he might know, if her beauty were comparable to his Mistris Polinarda. When he was come to the chiese city of Portugal, he heard marueilous commendacions of Florendos the Trifull Knight, who because his father Primaleon had bruised his armour very sore, made himselfe a notable faire new armoir, and having done many famous Actes in the Court of Recinde King of Spaine, came home at last to the Castle of the Giant Almarol. Miragarda so soone as he was there arrived, would needes know of his successe before the Castle of the Giant Dramusande, albeit she had bene admonished thereof before, yet would she never accept of that which the Trifull Knight had done in England, but was of this mind, that whatsoever he had done, she made no account of it. But being desirous to see, if his deedes might bee agreeable to the reputation hee had deserued, commanded him to keepe the passage there at her Castle, thinkeing that so many god Knights wold endeavour themselves thither, so that this aduenture shold be as much renowned, as was the Castle of Dramusande.

The Trifull Knight, loath in any thing to displease the faire Miragarda, caused there a Schelde to be made with the Image of her beauty, the report whereof assured so many Knights thither, that in her defence he had conquered more then two hundred, from whom he tooke their shields, and in remembrance of his victory, hanged them vp on either side the faire Portraite of his Lady. Miragarda perceiving by the shieldes, the Prowesse of Florendos the Trifull knight, received an unspeakable contentment, yet making no shew of praise, for this so hauty an enterprize: where to his noble victory we will leau him, & returne to the prince Palmerin, who is trauailing in Portugal. In al this time, he had made him an excellent faire armour, spotted with colours of scarlet and white:

which

of Palmerin of England.

which gaue such great delight to them who beheld it, that every one was desirous to make himselfe the like.

In his Shield on a plaine of Sinople, was curiously figured the Image of Deadly Hope, which was so singular well ordered, for the liueliness of her face and lineaments, as also the seemles shadowing of her attire, that every one iudged it a very naturall proportion: her name was likewise presented vnder her, so that through this deuice, he was named of every one the Despairing Knight. In this manner he ridde toward the Castle of Almarol, very desirous to trie his force, in this aduenture esteemed of so great fame, not fearing the perill, if Fortune should unkindly turne her selfe from him. But perswaded himselfe, that it was vnpossible to attaine the top of Honour, if a man doe not hazard his person in those places, where victorie is worthily presented to the minde that beareth the affection, to leave perpetuall cenowne to his posteritie.

CHAP. LX.

How Palmerin, vnder the title of the Disparing Knight, came to the Castle of the Giant Almarol, where hee saw the shieldes of diuers famous Knights and his very friends, were hanged among the number of the vanquished: whereupon he entred the Combat against the Trifull Knight, whose strength was such, that neither of them could win the victorie. And how Miragarda tooke such anger therat, that shee commanded the Trifull Knight, to absent himselfe from thence, and to weare no armour for the space of twelue moneths.

The first part



Certaine aduentures, which are not to bes mentioned, were finished by the Prince Palmerin, in the time hee trauelled to waides the Castle of the Giant Almarol: where when hee arrived, hee was greatly abashed, to see it placed on such a hie Rocke, which was a sore trouble for any to come unto it. The Desparing Knight being come some what neare it, espied two Knights were entred the Combat, which being desirous to see, hee set spurres to his Horse, to bes there before they had mad an end: but before he could come thither, the Tristfull Knight had vanquished his aduersarie, and placed his sheld among the other: by which meanes Palmerin had certaine knowledge of the conquered Knight, who was called Carmelant, as the writing vnder his sheld made manifest.

Palmerin beholding so manie Shields about this Tre, esteemed the valour of the Tristfull Knight of great reputation: at last hee perceived the Shelds of Frisoll, Estrellant, and Tenebrant, who were his friendes, and of great renowne, wherat he was so amazed, that he knew not what to say.

But when he saw the Picture of Miragarda, which represented such beauty, as his senses were rauished, he could procede no farther till he had vsed these speches. Certainly Madam, I see at this present the thing I never thought to doe, and cannot thinke amisse of your knight, who may lve hazard his life for so faire a Goddess: but yet I desire to approue my selfe against him, bearing this opinion with me, that the beautie of his best fauored and beloved, neither is or may be equalled with her, for whose sake I will aduenture the Coblate.

The Tristfull Knight hearing these words, could not withhold himselfe, but returned the Prince this answere. If your chastisement and correction sir Knight, were giuen according as your proud wordes haue deserved, you shold bee repaid with extreame cructie. Wherefore, least in fauouring you

of Palmerin of England.

you, I shall deserue a rash report my selfe: I will try if your valour be such as may maintaine the dishonour you haue arrogantly offered. Herupon they fetchd thir armes, and met together with so great a force, that they were both enforced to abandon their horses, and drawing forth thir swords, they delivered one another such rigorous blowes, as one would haue iudged, neither of them able to endure.

The Giant Almarol abashed at this noble Coblate, called the faire Miragarda to come and see it, hauing spread a faire cloath of Gold along the windowe, and a very rich Cushion whereon she leaned, her Damoselles standing by her to behold this Knightly Chivalry. When shee had presented her selfe in the windowe, the two Champions retired themselues to take a little pause, by which meanes the Tristfull knight gained the commoditie, to contemplate his faire Miragarda with these tearnes. What man is he, albeit his state were oppressed with never so much debilitie, that woulde not assure himselfe to remaine victor, maintaining the quarell of so excellent and rare a Jewell? In like manner, Palmerin complained to his faire Polinarda, but to breake of these cogitations, they began courageously againe, the Tristfull knight beholding his Lady with great griefe, that he could not vanquish this Knight, hauing before fayled so many. Very forceable were the assaultes they gaue one another, their Armour cut and cruelly mangled, their blood esuised on the ground where they fought, their Shieldes broken in an hundred pieces, so that they were faine to take breath againe, as vnable to endure such perittable and grieuous traualle.

Palmerin standing leaning vpon his Sword, beholding his Armour reduced into such estate, and remembraunce the cause of his entrance into the Coblate, with a sad concerte he beganne to say. Madam, either I am not sufficient to doe you seruice, or else you esteeme so little of mine affection, that I am vnworthy to be your servant. As none but you grant me the honor of this fight, hauing the onely power to maister me: so I desire you to assist me with your friendly fauour, since I haue made hazard of my life, to aduance the fame of your loyaltie, and suffer not

The first part

this Knight to remayne the Victor, seeing, in mine eye, his Lady neither may nor will presume aboue you. The Tristfull Knight walked vp and downe, debating with himselfe on the ende of the combat, which he began somewhat to feare, because in all his life time, he had not dealt with a more hardy and valiant Knight, wherefore lifting vp his eyes to the place where Miragarda stood, he began to discouer his minde as thus.

I had sometime (deere Mistresse) a Sister named Polinarda, whose beatitie, both of others and my selfe, was esteemed the most rare and perfect on the earth, but after I had behelde the inequall state of your surpassing beauty, I perceived my iudgement on her to be very grosse, in so much as she neither may or ought, to paragon her selfe with your heauenly perfection. Wherefore swete Mistresse doest me the honour, that your fauor may support me against mine enemy, and suffer me not that haue beene vanquisched by your beautie, to be brought into such subjection to any other.

Then feeling themselves somewhat refreshed, they charged one another againe very valiantly, and continued frustrate of their expectations so long, y they caught one another about the middell, endeuouring that way who should gette the maistrie, but they laboured in vaine, for their strengthes were of such equaltie, that one could hardly iudge who had the greater aduantage.

Miragarda commended this Combat, for the best that euer she had seene, and desired that the victory might returne to the Tristfull Knight, but bath her wish and expectation was deceived, for the night appraching so falt upon them, they had not the comendacie to trie for the conquest.

Then came forth the Giant Almarol, and by his intreatie they parted themselves, because indeede they could hardly sic one another, so Palmerin returned about halfe a mile from that place, where he remained till his woundes were healed, determining when he had gained a little more strength, to come againe to the Castle, where he woulde so knightly behauie himselfe, that he woulde beare the Shielde of Miragarda from thence, as the honour of his prize to Constantinople.

Almarol

of Palmerin of England.

167

Almarol conducted the Tristfull Knight into his Chamber, which was there in the field, where he alwaies vsed to lodge: but Miragarda being greatly offended, that he had not the power to vanquish the Prince (standing upon the triall betwene her beauty, and the Lady of the valiant Palmerin) sent a messenger to Florendos with these tidings. That he should straightway absent himselfe from that place, and not to weare any Armour for the space of twelue monethes, because he had not been so fortunate, to vanquish his enemy in so iust a cause. This greeting was so displeasant to the Tristfull Knight, that he became resolute, to make his life in sorrow, agreeable to his pensiu name, verily supposing, that Fortune had determined his vtter detriment.

CHAP. LXI.

How the Tristfull Knight, at the commandement of his Ladie Miragarda, departed from the Castle of Almarol, accompanied with his Esquire Armello, who brought backe his Masters Sheeld and Armor, and left it at the Tree among the other conquered Knights. And how Florendos met a Shepheard in his trauell, with whom he ioyned in such amitie, that they vowed neuer to leaue one another. And how the Prince Palmerin returning to ende the Combat, was certified by Armello, in the cause of his masters departure, wherefore he likewise presently departed from thence.

S 4

When

The first part



When the Tristfull Knight had received this sharpe Message of Miragarda, being loth in any thing to disobay her minde, hee called his Esquire Arnello, to whom he bare great loue and affection, and going into a little thicket of Trees, the brinish teares trilling downe his cheekes, he began to his Esquire this heauie discourse. Arnello my friend, so here the guerdon that frowning Fortune, in recompence of my trouailes hath ordained for me: which how patiently I suffer, both God thy selfe, and these sollicite woods remaine my witnessse, that I am neither moued at this mishap, nor storne against her greate discurtesie: but say with the Philosopher, Patience is the most noble conquest. Yet had I alway this opinion with me, that my trusty trouaile deserued a better reward, and that but onely respecting my faith, I did worthily merit some moitie of friendship. And what of that? thy ioy, thy mirth, thy happiness, and all thy comfort in the world, is changed to the hard lot of all misfortune, onely be thou patient & prouiale, vsing this for thy continual Epithite: *Quid non facit Amor?* Yet haue I one hope, which will be my chiefeſt remedie in this extreame affliction: that Death will speedily finish my heauie complaints, and cut off the miseries wherwith I am so cruelly assaulted.

Therefore my good friend Arnello, as thou wilt manifest thy wonted cortesie, and pleasure me now in mine extreame neede, take here my Hoſe and Armoꝝ, and depart to Constantinople, and there giue forth for a certaine truth, that Death hath claimed his due at my hands, and that I haue ended my life in this vnfertenate adventure: wherein I knoſt thou shalt not do amisse, because my grieſe doth assure me, I ſhall ende, and that right ſone. Onely let me request at thine handes, that thou conceale my late mishap to thy ſelfe, and let neither friend nor foe understand it, but ſay to every one, thou art a witness of my death.

Arnello

or Palmerin of England.

138

Armeilo hearing the words of his Maſter, which stroke into his heart a grieuous and extreame paſſion, with the teares in his eyes, he began in this manner. Trust me my Lord, I know no place that can content me more, or be any thing like to my deſire, then in your opprefſion to beare you compaie: whom if I ſhould forſake, God knowes the danger might happen to you, as also the ſorrow I ſhould conueie of my ſelfe. Neither doe I thinke it expedient to blaze abroad your death, because a number of miſhappes might arife thereby, which entring ſeverely the riuids of your friends, will much more ſeme diſpleaſant to your Parents and alliance. Therefore, a while beare with the ſurie of Miragarda, and thinke not but her own rafh dealing, will ere long meue her vnto repentaunce: by that time ſhee hath conſidered your fauifull ſervice, how her aspyring minde hath beens honourably maintained by you, ſhee will recall her vngentle wordes, and recompence you with that you haue deserued worthily: therefore expect a while good Sir, and all will ſtare well enough I warrant you.

I know (answered Florendos) the perſecution of thy truſtie zeale is ſo caſefully bent for my welfare, that in the deſpaire I am at this preſent, I haue ſmall occaſion to thinke on it. For I know my fault is ſuch as I ſhall not be fauoured, and her ingratiude ſo ſeverely bent againſt me, as were all the torments in the world adioined, they might not deserve comparison with her great diſpleaſure. Yet what is that knight in all the world, that would haue been vanquished, ſeing he defended the onely Phoenix of beaute: or where is he that would not haue made hazard of his laſt extremitie, being encouraged to the Combate by ſuch an excellent meane: And can ſuch crueltie dwel in ſuch a poreleſſe person, or ſuch an angry minde harbour vnder ſo faire a face: *Nec for in hoc clam minime curabitur.* But tel me, how can I conſeeine of my ſelfe, hauing been conqueuer ouer ſo many, and could not bring in eþeþante this one knight? Certainly I perſuade my ſelfe, that on him I haue vred leſſe prowelſe, then in any aduenture wherin thou haſt ſene me, Therefore, I haue good occaſion to take it heauily, & to lament the

¶ 51
7 he first part

the honour I haue lost, being exiled from her gracious presence. Therefore good Armello, receiue here my Vtse and Armeur, and suffer me to walke alone in heauiness, that am the cause of mine owne hurt.

After he had ended these speeches, he forsooke Armello, and wadding along by a River side, till at last he late him downe vnder a Tre, desirous to receive a little rest, but the vexations of his minde would hardly suffer him. When hee awaked, hee perceiued a great heard of sheepe feeding in the pasture ground by him: and vnder a tree neare by, hee saw a Shepheard playng on an Instrument, whereto he recorded so many sweet ditties, that Florendos tooke great pleasure to sit and heare him, persuading himselfe, that the Shepheard was not of such base condition as he seemed, because his deuises was so excellent wel ordered, both in the commendation of Loue, as also the great iniurie he had receiued thereby. The Tristfull Knight well noting his complaints, and that Fortune had conducted him to the place, where he might enjoy a partner to liue in heauiness, he came and vied such friendly meanes, that in shor time they gav into good liking of each of other, Florendos being very glad, that hee had met such a friend to the solitarie life. After that the Shepheard had vttered the secrets of his mind, and the Tristfull Knight had bewrayed the sum of his griefe, they vowed such amtie to remaine betwixens each other, that no misfortune should haue power to sunder their friendship.

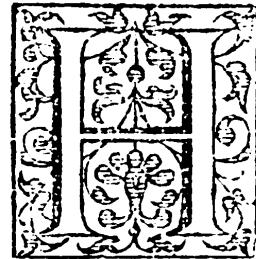
Armello having stood musing a god while, that his Master was gone out of sight, and determined to trauell without any company he came backe againe to the castle of Almarol, where at the foote of the Tre, directly vnder the Shield of the faire Miragarda he placed his Masters Shield and Armeur among the vanquished Knights. And there in the presence of Miragarda, hee vttered so many rufull and grieuous complaints, that they would haue moued any gentle heart to compassion: but hee being entered into such great disdaine, esteemed them not worthie of any account, but triumphed in the paines of the Tristfull Knight, whom at this time wee will leaue in the Shepheards company.

or Palmerin of England.

Now the Prince Palmerin hauing his wounds welcured, and prouided him of a new Armour, because his other was cruelly defaced, returned to the castle of the Giant Almarol, intending not to depart from thence, before he had conquered the Tristfull Knight. When he was arrived at the Castle, he heard the lamentations that Armello vsed, whereby he understood, that the Tristfull Knight was the renowned Prince Florendos, which moued him to great displeasure, because he had entred the Combate against him. And then he supposed, that the hatres of Miragarda, might worke an occasion of some greater mischance, in that the losse of so valiant a Prince as Florendos was, might cause the great griefe of the Imperour Palmerin, as also the Lords and Ladies of his royll Court. These thoughts vexed the Prince to so great vnquietnes, that he could not determine whether he might abide there in that place, or pursue after the Prince Florendos, to cause him abandon that Tristfull kinde of life, and vs a remedie to evy misfortune that might annoy him, by meanes of the princess Miragarda, whom he supposed to be the fayrest Lady that ever he had seen. Thus musing vpon a thousand matters, as also the beauty of Miragarda, to compare with the heauenly helo of his Lady & Mistresse, at last, remebering the effect of his duty, hee set spurs to his Htse, and galloped from thence, not respecting whiche way he went, but desirous to attaine the Citie of Constantinople.

CHAP. LXII.

How the Giant Dramusande, accompanied with Siluian, arrived at the Castle of the Giant Almarol, where being amorous of the Picture of the Miragarda, hee entred the Combate with Almarol, and soyld him. And how Miragarda gaue into his custodie her Portrait, as also the keeping of the passage, against the Knightes that came thither.



Cre we must remember the Giant Dramusande, who after he had traualled many strange Countries, accompanied with Siluan, to finde againe the Prince Palmerin) arrived at the Castle of the Giant Almarol, within a while after the Prince was departed from thence. When he had beheld the Castle hee desired so long to see, and could perceiue neither any body neare or about it, he came to the Tre which he saw was laden with the Shields of the vanquished Knights, whose names being subscribed vnderneath e, every one made him to haue knowledge of diuers that had bens there soyld.

At last, at the soote of the Tre, he espyed the armour & sheld of the Tristfull knight, which made him greatly to muse : that the Armour of the Conquerour should deserue no better estimation, then to be placed there among the number of the banquished. Nere to the Armour he beheld Armello, who having endured his teares and pittifull complaints a long time, at length chanced to fall fast asape, but Dramusande desirous to heare some tidings, vsed such meanes, that he awaked hym. But when he vnderstod of the aduentures of the Fortress, as also the departure of the Tristfull knight, he began greatly to rebuke himselfe, in that his Fortune failed to encounter with so god a Knight, whose Shield he would haue placed as highest on the Tre, but that Armello desired him to the contrary.

Dramusande taking god viewe on the picture of Miragarda, was brought on a suddaine into such an alteration, that his stout and hauy stomacke could not any way resist, the cutting tares that ouercharged his mind, yea he was brought into such a great quandary, that he could not hold his Lounce, but trembling as a lease sturd with the wind, eue so he stood (as it were) cleane bereft of his sences, wherupon he began to utter these speeches.

Madame, beholding in this Portrait, the beauty wherwith Nature

Nature hath plentifullly adorned you, I wish and desire to keepe this Passage, that I might by my faithfull seruice, make you reknowned thoro in the whole world. For since your countenance hath the courage, to conquerre this heart of mine, which as yet was never done by any, I desire that vnder your noble conquest, I may endeuer my strength to eralz your Princely beautie, which who so dare presume to speake against, shall receiuing the punishment due to so great an offence.

While he continued in this amorous thought, the Giant Almarol came brauely forth of my Castell, whom Miragarda had sent, being offended to see the Giant Dramusande, wherefore aduancing himselfe in his presence, Almarol deliuered him this greeting. Sir Knight, I thinke it might be more for your auiale, to set your sheld in the rancke of the vanquished, then thus to busie your selfe in beholding this Portrait, which thing I would rather perswade you to by gentleesse, then to shew you the constraint that may happen by my force, to which words Dramusande replied thus.

If I were perswaded, that the Mistresse of this picture, wold be pleased with so small a matter, I had rather accomplish thy desire, then to doe any thing that might returns the contrarie, for then my trauaile should belittle, my losse lesse, and my heart at libertie, where now it remaineth captive. And because I would gladly recuer it againe, I intend to enter the Combate with thee, to the intent thou maist report, thy words could not foile mee, nor yet thy workes had the puissance to daunt mee. Almarol, who naturally was accustomed to cruelty, and not of such courtesie as was the gentle Dramusande, received these speeches in very angry manner, and being both ready prouided, encountryed with their Speares valiantlie together. Being both thronwe beside their Horses, they charged one another very fiercely with their Swords, and Miragarda standing in her window to behold this expleite, gaue great commendation to the behaviour of Dramusande, whom she feared wold ouercome the Giant Almarol. When they had soore hurt and well wearied themselves, they retired a while to take a little pause, when Dramusande beholding the faire Miragarda was

was suddenly stroken into such a maze, that the remembrance of the Combat was cleane out of his minde. Almarol seeing into what estate he was brought, only with beholding the face of Miragarda, awaked him out of his study with such a sure stroke on the Chest, that the sword cleft it, and wounded him very soore vpon the head. Which Dramusande taking in very il part, returned to Almarol with so great fury, that he inforced him to start this way and that way, as glad to auoide the blowes wherewith he was charged. At last Almarol fell to the earth, when Dramusande setting his foote vpon him, unclasped his Helmet, because he would haue smitten off his head, but Miragarda presently sent downe one of her Damosels, named Lardemia, who staid Dramusande with these words.

Holst noble knight, the Princesse Miragarda by me doth send intreay, that you would satisfie your selfe with the honours of your victorie, and not to depaine the Giant of life, whose losse might be more griefe to her, then all your indeuours can any way recompence. Madame (answering Dramusande) I not onely grant him life, at the request of such a gracious Princesse, but vowe my selfe to keepe her famous Shield, if so bee she can except of my loyall seruice, and if Fortune conduct any Knight hether, that can conquer me, I desire her (setting all pittie aside) that she will suffer me to enjoy the death, so shall both my trauailes and troubles, possesse a long wished ende. Lardemia having lead Almarol into the Castle, out at the window returneth him this answeare. Sir knight, my Lady and Mistresse sendeth you a thousand thankes, and in recompence of your courtesie, committeth the safegard of her shield into your hands, wishing good Fortune may alway governe your enterprise.

Dramusande at these words was greatly contented, because he desired above all things to pleasure the faire Miragarda, whose beauty had deprived him of his wonted libertie, forcing him in loue to grow somewhat amorous. For which cause he remained there, keeping this faire Portraite, accomplishing such hautie deedes of Chivalrie, as was altogether supposed incredible: but the honour which he got, had no long time of sustinance, for that

that fortune having a while sauoured him, at last in her anger she forsooke him: even as she is accustomed to falsifie her promise to thole whom she perceiuteth haue any entrance into prosperitie.

CHAP. LXIII.

How Dramusande, keeping the shield and passage of the Giant Almarol, entered the Just with the Prince Gracian and Don Rosuel, of whom he had the victory, and ended their strife with friendly acquaintance.



¶ the next morning, Dramusande to accomplish his promise to the faire Miragarda, came forth and sate downe at the Tree, where the Portraite and the Knightly Shields were placed, vsing such grieuous complaints, that Siluan marueiled to see so mighty a man brought into such subjection by the force of loue. The faithfull and trusty Esquire Armello, keping them company, and frequenting still his grieuous mones, thought none worthy to keepe such a precious treasure, as was the shield of the faire Miragarda, but onely his Lord and Master, who did best of all deserue it: wherfore being not able to concall the passions his heart conceiued, began in this manner to the Giant Dramusande. I knowe well sir knight, that Fortune hath greatly favoured you, in that my master is absent, and you keepe the Jewell of his toy: but durst hee shew himselfe in this place, which he is constrained to for-sake by the command of Miragarda, you should well perceiue, that her faire Portrait is to be kept by none but he: whereto Dramusande replied thus.

The first part

My friend, the faith and affection thou bearest to thy Maister, semeth to me worthy of great commendation. And as his deeds remaine a true confirmation and witnesse of your worxes, yet you must not vse any euill suspect to him, who is altogether unknowne of you, and would also enter combate with your Maister, were he present in this place. And if it were any chace to be banquished by him, I would content my selfe to be placed among these other conquered, whose assurance haue beeene as likely as mine, and peraduenture it might be more to my profite, if I left my Shielde vnder her obaysance, whose will I onely seeke to satisfie, by ending my life in such a hautie enterprise. Againe, it might so fortune, if it were your chance to see me combate with your Maister, you would conceiue another opinion than as yet you doe, and iudge me either better or worse, then I perceiue at this present you make your account. Wherefore I perswade my selfe, that I am as well worthy and able to keepe and defend this Shielde of the faire Miragarda, as the knight your Maister, who is unknowne to me, albeit I confesse, not so worthy of her, as he that hath so dexterly deserued her, not onely (I am sure) by this notable conquests, but also by p̄fes of this knightly courtesie. For if I shold that way equal my selfe with him, It might well be thought no trueth remained in me. And if you shall stay here a certaine space, I doubt not but you shall see as hauty attempts ended, as at any time haue beeene by your Maister finished.

While he continued these speeches, he spied a farre off two knights, come riding along the River side: one of them had his Armour coloured blacke and white, with diuers borders of Gold finely wrought vpon it, bearing in his Shielde for his device, a murthered body in a campe of Sinople: the other had his Armour of a greene colour, very thicke beset with Lyons of Gold, & in his shield two Lions rampant. These twaine were no sooner arrived at the Castle, but Dramusande incontinently knew them: for the one was Don Rosuel, and the other was the Prince Gracian, who sometime had beeene his Prisoners, and whose amitie he alwayes made great account of. But albeit their friendship was very acceptable to him, yet the promise

Of Palmerin of England.

misle he had made Miragarda, commanded him to the contrary, considering also that loue had gotten the maisterie of him, and directing his minde in this enterprise, made him neither to spare friend nor foe, but vsed all alike that traualled thither. Then mounting on his steed, he came forth before them, when they perceiving he prouided himselfe to the Juste, were very well pleased, because they desired to approue their strength, in the behalfe of the faire Miragarda. But casting their eyes on her beautifull Picture, which they beheld in the middest of the Shieldes that Florendos had conquered, they were suprised with such a suddaine amazement, that they had quite forgotten for what cause they came thither: which Dramusande seeing, addressed himselfe to them, with this manner of salutation.

Sir Knights, the Portraite of this Lady is not here placed, to be contemplated with so great ease, but hee that desireth to enjoy such a Jewell, must first combate against me, who denye him that priuiledge, till I am vanquished, and if that Fortune in this respect doe sauour him, yet shall he feele a double torment by remaining Victor.

Trust me (answered the Prince Gracian) if a mans life may attaine the honour of such a singular personage, behold him who hath the courage to aduenture first. So concluding his speeches, he met Dramusande valiantly with the breake of the Speare, which was with such force, that hee was thrown to the earth with so strong a violence, that for a great while he was voyde of any feeling. This moued Don Rosuel to such displeasure, that to reuenge his friend, hee pricked foorth against Dramusande, who being ready prouided with another Speare, sent him to beate the Prince Gracian company.

This rude encounter made them both maruaile, and supposed that their enemy was the renowned Palmerin of England, whereof being desirous to be resolued, Gracian as the hardiest of them both, with his sword drawne in his hand, entred into these tearmes. Sir Knight, although Fortune hath vaine your fiend to soyle vs in the Juste, yet I pray you to discende on fote, to the ende we may finish the Combat with the sword, because I would trie your valour to the vttermost, if I may depart

The first Part

depart from hence with the benefite of my life. Dramusande, who was euer accustomed to great bounte and gentlenesse, seeing the desire of the Prince Gracian, on whom he had gotten the honour of the victory, would not in that respect satisfie his mind, but made him answeire in this maner. Sir Gracian, I do not make so small estimation of your life, that I would be the man shuld bring you into such danger, beseeching you not to take a ill part, hat which I have already so boldly ventured, being my selfe bound by duty, to doe any thing I may for your incurable welfare.

Gracian hearing himselfe named by the Knight, of whom he had no knowledge, was greatly abashed, and replyed thus.

Worthy sir, since my fortune hath beene so god, as to obtaine the friendship of so hardy a Knight, I esteeme my selfe the happiest vnder the Sun, desiring to haue knowledge of you, if you shall finde it expedient. At these wordes, Dramusande tolde off his Helme, when presently they both ranne and imbraced hym: conceyning such an unspeakable ioy for his company, that their mischance was now pat cleane out of memorie, because they indured it no shame, to be soyled at the handes of Dramusande: of whom they requested, for what cause he remained in that place. To satisfie their desires, he recited the whole occasion of his iourney, and how he mabe promise to Miragarda (after he had conquered the Giant Almarol) to kepe the Shiled in that place, vntill some Knight by his powesse could bring him under his obeylance. Certainly (said Don Rosuel) then I perceive you intende to kepe it all your life time, because I knowe nothing but death can ouertame you. Trust me (quoth y prince Gracian) I haue in times past, both ertold & verily believed, that my faire Clartia migh be equal with any for her beautie, but having now beheld this admirable Miragarda, I erempt from minde all other, desirous to accomplish the meane that I might doe her service. And credite me (said Don Rosuel) I haue so forgotten the loue I bare to my Lady, that if I depart not the sooner from hence, I shall fall into contempt, both of her, and all other Ladies, giuing the cunely laud to this perelesse Miragarda. Then mounting on Horsebacke, he ridde away so fast as possible

Of Palmerin of England.

143

possible he could: in like maner the Prince Gracian posstyd presently after him, neither of them vsing any friendly departing to the Giant Dramusande, who could not restrain from laughing, to think on the weake stomacks of these two Princes.

CHAP. LXIII.

How Palmerin of England trauailing toward Constantynople, laid him downe to sleepe hard by a faire Castle, from whence came foure Ladies, who carried him into the Castle. And how one of the Ladies bearing him louing affection, but he disdaining her great good will, urged her to keepe him there as her prisoner.



Palmerin of England, after he had left the Castle of the Giant Almarol, happened on the frontiers of Nuarre, in the Dominion of France, which he perceiued altogether to be inhabited and gouerned by mighty Giants, whose vnciuility of life, wrought many cruel spoiles and villanous deeds in these parts: among whom Palmerin behaved himselfe so wondrously, that the effect of his deeds returned his due commendation. Continuing his trauaille along the Coast, at last in a faire green Valley he espied a goodly and well fortified Castle, and neare vnto it, was a faire largs Poole, well stored with choice of fish, where the Prince alighted from his Horse, to let him seare a while in the pasture. In the meane tyme, he looking all about and could see no body, that on a suddaine migh come to endanger him, sat downe by the water side, the beholding wherof, drong many solemn fancies out of his remembrance.

As he was about to take a little nap, his Mistres Polinarda approached his thoughtes, as also the remembrance of his man-

The first Part

manifold courtesies, which he received while he remained at Constantinople: so that some of these motions prouoked him to good opinion of ioy, but other sorte to a number of heauie lamentations, as especially the sharp command of his mistres: which being loath to breake, mad him to absent himselfe from Constantinople, longer then otherwise hee would gladly haue done.

In these thoughts hee fell into a sound sleepe, when foure Damosels came walking soorth of the Castell, who beholding the Prince his cheekes all dewed with teares, and his eyc lids very redde with ouermuch weeping, were all constrained to great compassion. Then one of the Damosels, being of rare and excellent beautie, called for certaine of her seruants, who with their helpe, caried the Prince into a faire Chamber in the castel, causing his armes to be fastened together with a chaine, to the ende he might vse no resistance against them. When he awaked, and found himselfe in this great alteration, he was so overcome with griefe, that he knew not what to say: but the Ladie bearing great affection to him, (at every instant changed colour, which witnessed the ardent loue shee had conceiuued in her minde) at last made manifest the sum of her desire, whereto Palmerin by no meanes woulde give consent. For, being desirous to shunne any occasion, whereby hee might bee thought disloyal to his Ladie, determined to depart from thence without Horsle or Armour, onely to auoide her impotunate sute.

This moued the Ladie to such extreame griefe, that she violated the bondes of Reason, whose limits duty had alwaies warned her to keepe within: and seeing that neither tears nor intreasures might mollifie the heart, she commanded him to be brought into her Chamber, where irons were made fast about his legs, and great spaches giuen soorth to terrifie him, because he woulde vse no pittie to her outragious passions. Palmerin not esteeming either her selfe or her words, bare greater affection to eleygging irons, then to all the amorous speches the Ladie could vse: who at last turned hee hot loue into extreame hatred, so that absenting her selfe out of his companie, caused him to bee

of Palmerin of England.

vsed in very rigorous manner. But her crueltie had no long time of lasting, for her wooned affectiō caused her to repent her hasty fury, and in her mind she thought to discharge the Prince, seeking all meanes possible to banish him out of her memorie, for which cause she inclosed her selfe in her Chamber, labouring both by examples and present p̄fesse, to extinguish the furious焰nes of her continual Passions. But when she saw nothing would serue, but her griefe was driven to an impossible cure, she concluded to keepe the Prince in Prison so long, that at length shee would glut her selfe with his remembrance. Dz else, at last the Prince would be so wearie, that he not able any longer to endure the cruell practises she vsed, would repent him of his so long deniall, and so bee enforced to accomplish her amorous desire. But Palmerin having already made faithful bole of his loue, by no torment or cruelty woulde be persuaded to violate his promise, to the no small griefe of the Ladie, who frequented himselfe still with her wooned sute, as also for his obstinacy increased her severall deuises of cruelty.

CHAP. LXV.

How Don Florian remaining in the Court of England, made such entreatie on the behalfe of Orianda, and her sisters, the Daughters of the Marquesse Beltamor, remaining in the Castle of the Giant Calburnien: that they were restored into Kings fauour, and married to three noble Gentle-men of his Court. And Don Florian departing out of England, arrived at the Castle of the Giant Almarol, where he entred the Combate with Dramusande, where ending their strife with great friendship, he departed accompani-ed with Siluian, desirous to finde his brother, the noble Palmerin of England.



On Florian of the Forrest, of whome no mention hath bæne made, since the Prince Palmerin departed out of England, stayed a certainte time in the Court of the King his Uncle, to intreate fauour for Orianda and her Sisters, the Daughters of the Marquesse Belcamor. For remembryng the great seruice they had done to him, at such tyme as the giant Calburnien had wounded him so sore: willing to discharge the promise he made them at his departure, which might manifest his honour, and redeme them from that misery wherin they remained, approached the presence of the King in this manner. I haue alwayes heard my Soueraigne Lord and Uncle, that laudable deedes ought to be recompenced with the like, and that ingratitude and vnkinde dealing, shold euer be banished from the heartes of Princes, wherefore, fearing least my selfe shold be found faulty in such a hainous crime. I shall desire your gracious furtherance in a cause, as shall present my duty, and your owne honour.

It is so my god Lord, that at such tyme as I imbarqued my selfe from Grece, the tempest ouer-reacht me with such a violent meane, that our Shipp attained the Coast of Ireland, where I would needes goe on land; albeit both the Master, and all in the Shipp periwaded me to the contrary. Being then on land, such was my Fortune that I met with the Giant Calburnien, whose strenght, although it was redoubted indeede, yet god haue me the honour of his death.

In this bloody fight, I received so many grieuous and dangerous woundes, that I could no way haue escaped the death my selfe, had not thre Ladies, Daughters to the Marquesse Belcamor, (whome this cruell Giant kept there perfore) vised such honourable and godly prouision, that to their no small labour and trauaile, I recovered a sound and perfect estate. Assuring you my Lord, that I not onely maste high estimation

of their friendly courtesie: but also confesse my selfe indebted to them for euer, to spend my heart blood in their gratacions seruice.

Wherefore remembryng their infortune, that for their Fathers offence they are disherited, I promised to use such intercession to your Grace, as they shold be restored to their lost patrimonies. In the meane tyme they live in hope, and I expect your wondred noble forgiuenesse on their behalfe.

The King perceiving the desire of Florian, with the great friend ship he had receiuied by these Ladies, returned him presently this answere. Indeede I confesse, the Marquesse their Father, both intended and accomplished a treasonable enterprise against me and my state: yet would I not that his daughters being ignorant and innocent of their Fathers crime, shal suffer punishment for his offence. And since he hath sustained Law according to desert, and his whole possessions are fallen into our hands, we returne them to the vse and profite of the Damosels, in recompence of the friendly fauour you haue receiuied at their hands. And for their mores honour, I will that the eldest of them be married to Don Rosiran my Cousin, and your great friend Argolant, shal not refuse to marry the second: as for the third, we restore her to the Marquisate of her father, and will toyne her in mariage with Belcamor, Brother to the sozenamed Don Rosiran.

Don Florian kissing his highnesse hand, in token of the un-speakable pleasure he receiuied at the Kings wordes, by the meanes of Don Edward his noble Father, sent a poast with al sped to bring the Ladies to the Court, as wel to see the Kings will accomplished in effect, as to make preue of his good will haue bare to the Ladies.

When these Ladies were come, end euery thing in due and decent order finished, Don Florian tooke leauue of the King his Uncle, and also Don Edward, & the Princessse Flerida, because he would try the aduentures at the Castle of Miragarda, whose beautie was so renowned thowzow the whole world.

With great griefe they suffered him to depart, so that when in trauaile, he had passed the Court of the King Redinde, he

The first part

Arrived at the Castel of Almarol, when Dramusande had euē then vanquished three knyghts, whereof one was the balyant Pompides, which made Florian somewhat abashed, because he was ignorant that it was the gentle Dramusande. Wherefore, being desirous to hazard himselfe in the Combate, he prepared his Speare to encounter with him, which Dramusande seeing (not knowing hym to be Florian of the Desart, the son of his deare and leuing friend Don Edward, against whom he wold not haye entred the fight in any case) to satisfie the will of his Lady Miragarda, he met so strongly with him, that they were both dismounted to the earth. Up againe they rose, and fell to it very violently with their Swords, in so much as Dramusande wold not cast of his bargaine, nor Florian bragge of the chiose he had made, for that the Combate was so dangerous between them, as it was not to be iudged who was likeliest of victory.

Miragarda leaning in her window, extolled maruelously the haultie valure of thuriboth, so that excepting the Combate of the Trustfull Knight with Palmerin, he gave the onely commendation to this singular fight, which continued with such outrage betwene them, that they were constrained to retire, to take a little breathing. Dramusande seeing the Prowesse of his adversary, supposed hym to be Florian of the Desart, and therefore concluded many tyme to discouer himselfe, without bringing their Combat to any ende. But fearing least it shoulde be reported, that he gaue ouer so want of courage to maintain his quarrell, changed his opinion, in that hee was so desirous, to finish the intent of the faire Miragarda, to whom secretly he began in this manner. My deere Mistresse, I knē wō that the merite of my trauailes, shall bee to burie thair commendation in the picke of obliuion, by you that little regard them, yet is it great and insupportable grieve, to him that is so unkindly iegisted. Neverthelesse, so great a conquest haue you gained of me, and my whole endeuours lincked to fulfil your good liking, that I can no waies contrary what you haue ordained, but remaine mox affectioned to doe you honour, then al my actions can merite your fauour. Regard then the knyght against whom I

of Palmerin of England.

maintaine your cause, and the sores of his deliuerer attempts, will witnesse in what neede I stand of your friendly warthe-rance, which I beseech you not to denie him at this presence, who in faith and loyaltie, is more yours then his owne, lest my enemie winning the victorie, cast in my feth, that he hath brought me vnder in beholding your beautie.

Don Florian desirous to finish his enterprise, came and charged Dramusande the second time, so that Almarol debating with Miragarda, and Lardemia, esteemed maruelously the valour of the Giant, in keeping the Shield, as also the knight that offered hym resistance. Siluan standing in doubt that Dramusande wold be slaine, which wold be great grieve to his Lord and master, came to the Esquire of Don Florian, whom hee presently knew, which made him very ioyfull, believing now verily, that he shold save the lices of them both: wherefore he came to Florian with these wordes. I desire you Sir, to passe no further in this doubtfull fight, for he whom you labours against, is Dramusande your trustie and loyall friend. Siluan had no sooner spoken these wordes, but that they presentlie threw downe their Swords, embrasing one another with such gentle salutations, as though they had been the greatest sciends in the world. Florian was greatly amazed, to see Siluan there without his master, wherefore hee demanded of him how all things had hapned: but whcn he vnderstood the losse of his brother, hee remained in grieve beyond all perswasion, so that he determined to goe straight to Constantinople, and if he failed of him there, he wold seeke all the world ouer, but he wold find him againe.

So taking leave of Dramusande, accompanied with Siluan, he departed from thence, not desiring to see the faire Miragarda, least he shold be brought into like opinion, as was the gentle Giant Dramusande. Not farre from thence, hee met with Pompides, lamenting very heauily that he had been so vanquished: then presenting himselfe to bear the Prince company, they imbraced very courtesously, and so ridde on loo-uingly and friendlie together, desirous to meete with some one

one to cure their wounds, that they might make the more expedition, in seeking after the renowned Prince Palmerin of England.

CHAP. LXVI.

How Don Florian and Pompides, being cured of the wounds they had received, in maintaining the Combat against Dramusande, arrived at the Castle of the Princesse Arnalte, who was the Lady that kept the Prince Palmerin prisoner. And how in discoursing with her, about the faire Miragarda, they at last got Palmerin with them, and so departed from thence.



He Giant Dramusande being very sore wounded, was carried into the Castle of the Giant Almarol, where as great care was vsed to him as might be possible: but so dangerous were his hurts, that of a god while after he was not able to endure the trauaile of armes. In which time, Miragarda would not suffer Almarol to enter the fight any more, because she had sene him three times banquished: so that many knights comming thither to try the aduenture, were faine to stay while Dramusande was recovered, or else to returne and lose their labors. Don Florian and Pompides tourneying still together, happened into the house of an ancient knight, whose skill was very great in the science of Chirurgery, where they passed away the time, in discoursing the hauty aduentures enterprised, at the Castle of Almarol, on the behalf of the rare and excellent Princesse Miragarda, to whom Pompides attributed high commendations,

of Palmerin of England.

147

vations, though he were maruaulously offended at his insortunate soyle.

When they had well recovered their strengths againe, peeling great thanks unto theis gentle Host, they departed from thence, intending to journey toward Constantinople, thinking there to find the noble and couragious Knights, who had woxthly proued themselves, as the enely and perfect flower of all Chivalry. Whereupon they took shippynge at the next Haven, and Fortune fauouring their honourable intent, in few dayes brought them before the Cattie, wherein the noble Palmerin of England remained Prisoner. Stayng to rest themselves a while, they beheld a Damosell mounted on a white Palfray, accompanied with two Esquires, to come forth of the Castle, to whom the Knights presently tooke their way, and with a friendly greeting, requested to whom that godly Castle belonched, if their demand might be no hindrance to her hasty affaires: Whereto the Damosell made this answere.

Albeit Gentlemen, the busnes wherin I must presently imploy my selfe, are matters of waight and great importance, yet the gentle denaunds both of your speech and outward behauour, hath commandyd me to stay til I haue satisfied your desire. This Castle was first founded, at the comandement of the noble & couragious Prince Bazelie, sometime the king of Navarre, he being now deceased, the Princesse Arnalte his faire Daughter, is come to inhabite this ancient and famous mansion. Ifo she being unwilling to gouerne her people, by reason she is but yong of yeres, as also vnmarried, committed the guiding of so waughty a charge, to such honourable persons in her Court, as shee knew both vertuous, wise and discrete, to do Justice to the vnapying enemie, and equitie to her louing subiects in generall. During the time she hath remained here, report hath blazed abroad the aduentures finished at the castle of the Giant Almarol, in the maintenance of the beauty of faire Miragarda, whose stately magnificence being so highly commended, is the cause as she supposeth, that shee is not beloued of a knight, who remaineth in the Castle, and to whom she beareth great loue and affection.

On

The first part

In this beliefe, she hath comanded me to goe see the Princesse Miragarda, whereby she may be certified, if her beauty that is so highly extolled, may surmount that wherewith nature hath so plentifullly adorned her selfe. Which if it so fall out, that the Princesse Miragarda carry the credit from her, then is she minded to deliver the Knight, and he shall remaine no longer her prisoner: but if my Lady prove superior to the canonized spectacle, then know I she will put the knight to death, considering the iniury he hath offred her, who hath so much abased her selfe, as to beare an ungrateful person such affection, of whom she can gather no knowledge or acquaintace. Don Florian well pondering the Damoselles wordes, and being somewhat pleasantly disposed withall, demanded if the beauty of her mistresse might compare with the indifferent condition shew had of her owne. Trust me Sir (quoth she) if you finde any thing in me, that deserved to beare the title of beautie, when you shall chance to haue a sight of my Lady, you will say you haue made a very simple comparison. Fayre Damosell (saide Florian) would you followe my counsell, you shoulde here make stay your hasty iourney: for credite me, Miragarda is much more beautiful then you. Lady (quoth Pompides) let not these wordes seeme to stay you from your Mistresse commaund; but proceede in your enterprize, and you shall see that, which neither of vs is worthy to use any talke of: so shal you sauе the life of the knight whom she loueth, and certifie your Lady with a certaine report, as for what it hath pleased this Knight to say, his wordes are but iesting, for he never sawe the faire Miragarda. It seemes then Sir Knight (answered the Damosell) that you haue beeне affectioned to the faire view of this Princesse, that you can so readily stand for a witnesse, in the behalfe of her beautie. I desire you therefore, to returne with me to the Princesse my Lady, so shall you sauе me a iourney, in that you are able to speake vpon iudgement, where perhaps I might stray by vsing affection. So alighting from their Horses, they went altogether into the Castle, when the Damosell gaue her Lady to understand, that she had met with two Knights, who were lately come from the Castle of Almaroll, and could at large informe her

of Palmerin of England.

her, concerning the beauty of the faire Miragarda. The Princesse Arnalte being very glad of these newes, caused a faire Chamber to be provided for the two knights, where when they had disarmed themselves, and taking a little easse, being wearie with traualle, she came and courteously welcommed them to her Castell, shewing all the commodities that might bese them to pleasure, and walking sooth to the Pondes side, setting them downe vnder the Cipreise Tres, in a very pleasant shade wch she began in this manner.

Gentlemen, albeit I am ignorant how you can accept my wordes, or in what manner it shall please you to shape mee an awnswere, yet will I not be so timerous, but that without any ill suspect I may craue such leaue, as to cut off a doubt, which hath of long tyme been concealed. At such time as the King my father, who gouerned all this countrey, had finished the course of his terrestriall time, I betooke my selfe to liue solitarie in this habitation, till the Gouvernours of my Kingdome had chosen me such a Phoere, as might in all respects satisfie the will of my late deceased Lord and Father. But fortune, the enemy to all mine actions, permitted an unknown knyght to happen to this Castell: whom I made such chiose of, that he was the onelie man I loued, because I never liked any but him, so that according to my affection, I concluded him as Lord, both of mee and all my Princely possessions. But hee neither regarding bountie nor beauty, applyeth himselfe so disdainfull to my gentle desire, that he rather taketh pleasure in ironis, wherewith I haue charged him, then in the Princely offers whereto I haue chasen him. And although his great despising me is an insuppor-table torment, yet haue I dissemble my disquietnes, supposing that his affection to some other hath ouercharged his wittes, so that he could not perceiue the honour wherewith I presented him. And yet this opinion I vied fondly with my selfe, that no ladies beauty was sufficient to win him from me, the Princesse Miragarda onely excepted, whose report filleth every Climate, with extolling her benefit. Yet because I had some doubt of her, I commanded one of my Damosels to take her iourney thither, to see if my beautie might not stand equall with hers, if so be

The first part

be, he were ouely perfect without compatiso, then had I determined to set the knight at libertie: but if I were found to deserve as high a title as shee, then would I reward him with punishment, according as his disdainfull nature did worthily deserve. Florian well noting the proud minde of Arnalte, determined to cause her aside in her vaine opinion, as thus.

July 25 Adam, I woulde wish you not to bie any other toyment to the knight, then to let hym persist in his clemente and feruerie minde: for in the ende, the punishment of his clemente will be all, when himselfe shall lament the state of his losse. And hereupon assure your selfe, that þ Princesse Miragarda is as faire as she is famed, yet are you very litle beholding to the knight, considering that if both your features were stuely to bee scene in one uniforme, it might hardly be iudged which should be swest abased. The Princesse Arnalte, was very wel pleased with these words of Floria, & stedfastly setting her countenance vpon him, even as lightly she grounded her loue on Palmerin, so according to the mutability of an vnstedfast woma, she began to grow in as great goodliking of him, utterly abolishing Palmerin out of memory, as though she had never scene him in all her life. Wherefore, being in euery part replenished with an unspeakable ioy, she take each of the knights by the hand, and returned with them into the Castell, where against their comming, the Table was ready couered, but before they sat downe, Florian desired to see the knight, at whose request, he was immediatly sent for. But when Florian and Pompides had a sight of him, they were not able to conceale the great ioy they sustained, especially Siluian, who as they imbraced his master, he cast hymselfe at his fot, being never so glad in all his life, as he was at this present. Which made Arnalte so amazed, that she wished they were al departed her Castle. And, downe they sat, and were feasted with honour and great reuerence, the Supper being ended, Palmerin and Pompides were ledged in one Chamber together, and a very faire Chaber was provided for the Prince Florian, to whom she gaue such friendlie entertainment, that they staid there the space of eight daies. Then Florian and the other Knights would nades de-

part,

of Palmerin of England.

part, leauing the Princesse very pensive and sorrowfull, to depart from his company she desired so faine, but he made her promise, that so soone as he coulde, he would returne to her. Whereon they all departed merrily away, the Princesse Arnalte greatly commending her god fortune, in that she hoped of the Prince Florians returne, when she had no doubt to win his heart, but he being a little out of her sight, was fallen into such oblivion of her, that he made a iest to his brother & Pompides, of the great fauour Arnalte had bestowed on him.

CHAP. LXVIJ.

How Palmerin of England, Don Florian his brother, and Pompides, being departed from the Castle of the Princesse Arnalte, met the faire Florenda, daughter to Arnedes King of France, at whose request, Florian ran with twelve Knights, who kept the Princesse company in her prograce. And how during the time of the Iust, a Damosell came and intreated Palmerin, to haue his helpe in the finishing of a strange aduenture: with whom he presently departed, and after the Iust was ended, Pompides and the Prince Florian rode after Palmerin, to giue him aide if hee stode in neede of any.



Whereto these thre Knights were thus departed from the Princesse Arnalte, Palmerin by the way, rode with Siluian aside, to whom hee expressed the great perplexitie wherein he remained, for the loue hee bare his faire Lady and Mistresse Palmerina: to whom he feared to approach, because of the commandement she gaue him, at such tune as he departed from Constantinople.

Whereto

The first part

Wthereto Silvian vised this kind of perswasion, what he had giuen him in angry speches, was rather to try his constancy, then to moue him conceiuie any opinion of discourtesie. But Palmerin would hardly giue any credance to his wordes: because he supposed we had heard already, that he could not vanquish the Tristfull Knight, entring the Combate on the controvuerse, betwene the beauty of her and the Princesse Miragarda which oppressed his minde with many grieuous thoughts, and was much displeasant to Florian and Pompides, who were al togither ignorant in the cause of his heauiness.

When they had ridden for a few certaine dayes, they came at last into a valley in the Kingdome of France: where vnder a fine shadowe of Tres, they perceiued fourre faire Tents erected, whereupon was placed twelve goodly Shieldes. But that which was most to their admiration, was a braue company of Ladies, who disported themselves there vnder the greene Tres.

The knyghtes reioycing to finde company in such a solitarie place, betooke themselues presently toward the Tents, but on a suddaine came forth of one of the Tents, a Knyght attyzed in a very faire Armoir, all thicke beset with golden Glasses, who hauing put on his Helme, mounted on his Staede, and tooke a strong Lance in his hand, preparing himselfe couragiouly to enter the Juste. When Palmerin perceiued the intent of the Knyght, he caused his company to stay a while, when presently an Esquire addredded himselfe from the Ladys, saluting the Princes in this manner. God sauе you Gentlemen, Florenda Daughter to the famous King of France, who abideth in these Tents with her courtly attendants, by me greeteth you in all courtesies possible, giuing you to understand, that delighting her selfe to ride in Prograce, she stayeth here in this pleasant valley, til the heat of the day be somewhat more declined. And so farre as she hath seene in you, the perfect appearance of knyghtly and worthy bchaviour, she desirereth, if you will fauour her request so much, that you would breake a fewe Lances with certaine of her knyghts, the fulfilling whereof will cause her to reward you with all honourable thankes.

Trust

of Palmerin of England.

Trust me (said Palmerin) we all desire to fulfill any occasion, that may be found pleasant to the Princesse Florenda, and seeing it is her pleasure to see vs Juste, certifie her, that we remaine at her gracious command. No sooner had the Esquire deliuered his answer, but the Princesse Florendas Knights came forth of the Tentes, when Don Florian hauing obtained leave for the first Juste, encountring the first Knyght with such haute courage, that he sent him to measure his length on the earth. In this manner he serued fve without breaking his Lance, but on the sixt he heuered it in pieces, wherefore Pompides deliuered him his Launce, being very glad to see hym sped so luckily. The Princesse somewhat moued, to see her Knights soyled so fast by one, exhorted the other to make letter prouesse of their Chivalrie, but in the meane while, a Damosell came crosting the valley on a blacke Palstry, and yeelding her selfe at the stote of the renowned Palmerin, began to utter thele speches.

I desire you Sir Knyght, for the honur you haue received in your knyghtly daedes of Armes, at this instant to conciue such courage as to folle we me, & yeu shall receive the greatest praise in giuing me ayde, as in all your life time you never gained the like. Palmerin, who bare Armes only to succor the weake estate of the distressed, desired Pompides to keepe his Brother Florian company, not sayling to ayde him in finishing that noble enterprise, and he wculd not be long before he returned to them againe, so giuing a Conge to the Ladys, he rede away in all the hast with the Damosell.

One of the Ladies belonged to the princesse Florenda, seeing Palmerin to depart on such a suddaine, came to Pompides with these wordes. Truly Sir, it seemeth you deserve not to beare Armoir, or that yeu are afraide it shoulde be too much bruised, that suffer yeein Companion to depart alone, not knowing the mishap of the Damosell, or the hard fortune that may hap to attache the Knyght. Lady (answred Pompides) the Gentlewoman is in the gverunmet of so god a knyght, as I dare awarant she shall haue little cause to feare, but because yeu shall not account me of such cowardise, I will presently direct my course after him, rather to behold his hardy presence, then to thinke

Ci

he

The first part

He shold stand in neede of my helpe. Whereupon he tooke his
leue of the Lady, & endeuoured himselfe that way the Prince
was gone before him, but he had so far outreacht him, that Pompides
could not ouertake him a god while after. Florian having
dismounted eight of the knyghts, could deale with no more be-
cause his lance was broken, but one of the ladies came and pre-
sented him with another, desiring him to breake that one lance
for her sake. Florian thanked the Lady very courteously, promis-
ing to employ that lance, as a present come from the hands of
her, to whom he would aduenture his life in seruice: which to
witness, he prepared himselfe against the ninth knight, who ha-
ving a good opinion of himselfe, began in this order to speake to
the Prince. I haue a great desire, sir knyght, to try your valour
which is of such estimation, being in hope that I shall manifest
that to you, which you haue not yet seene. Thus concluding his
speches, and casting his eye vpon Carmelia, the handmayde to
the pryncesse Florenda, wham he had chosen as chiese mistresse
of his heart: he couched his speare against the Prince Florian,
thinking to honour his Saint with his overthow. But reck-
ing without his host, he was faine to make a new account,
and possesse the place on the ground himselfe, being now as sor-
rowfull for his ill fortune, as he was pleasantly disposed be-
fore he entred the lists. Having thus vnhorsed them all, the last
knyght came and tooke his turne, being the valiant Germaine
of Orleance, who had undertaken the charge to conduct the
Princesse, being her affectionate and leyal friend: he bare in his
shield, a Wyg: bearing a white Lyon in pieces, and not know-
mens had received, encountring the Prince with such courage,
that at the third attempt he was enforced to kynge his friendes
company, not a little displeased to be scyled in the presence of
her, to whom he had vewed the honoure of all his victories. The
Princesse seeing the Touning was finished, desired the Prince
that she might se hys face, as also to report his name, & of whiche
he was: at whose request he alighted, and having taken off his
helmet, desiring her pardon, offered in humilitie to kisse her
hand, but she would not suffer him so to do. Germaine of Orl-
ance,

of Palmerin of England.

147

ance, who had knowledge of him presently, came and imbrac²
him in very curteous manner: and turning to the Princesse
Florenda, he uttered his spaches on this wise. Faire Misses,
I account it no dishonour to be vanquished by this knyght, so
that in all his attempts he euer remaineth victor. When the
Princesse vnderstoode, that he was Florian of the Desart, som-
what allied to her by kindred, she came running to him, and im-
braced him with a maruellous protestation of exceeding loue.
And then commanding the Tents to be taken downe, because
it was the tyme of her departure, she desirid Florian to accom-
pany her to the French Court, where she might do him more
honour, then she was able in that solitarie place. But Florian
desirid pard^e, so at that tyme he could not satisfie her desire, be-
cause he would follow the Lady, who allureid his Brother and
Pompides, to stray from him in that manner. The Princesse
vnderstanding, y^e the knyght, who went with the lady, was the
famous Palmerin, took Florian by the hand, with these words.
Now trust me sir Florian, it grieueth me that I was no f^e so for-
tunate, as to know him in the tyme he remained here, being the
knyght that I alwaies desired to see: wherefore I desire you to
make hast after him, and at your retурne to passe thoz w^e the
kingdome of my father, that I may do him the seruice my hart
desireth. Then the lady, whose words p^recured Pompides to de-
part after Palmerin, cam^e to the prince Florian, with these spe-
ches. Sir, I would faire haue knowledge of the knyght, who
hath betaken hymselfe to traiale after my Lord your Brother,
desiring you to certifie him, the sorrow I conceue for the words
I gaue him. Faire lady (answering Florian) he is such a knyght,
as I am sure will be ready at all tyme^s, to employ himselfe in
your seruice: he is named Pompides, my brother and euer ap-
prised god friend. I humbly pray you (said the lady) that you
would excuse me to him, in the greatest offence I haue vngent-
ly offred. Florian promised he would accomplish her will, so ta-
king leue of the Princesse Florenda, and all her noble com-
panie, he postid apace that way as the Prince Palmerin tooke,
standing in great feare, lest any mischance shuld happen vnto
him.

CHAP. LXVIII.

How the Damosell having brought Palmerin from the faire Florenda, conducted him to the Castle of the Duke of Ronsillion, where he enterprised the Combat, to redeeme three Ladies, whom the Duke kept as prisoners there, to put them to death.



Reat hast made the Lady that conducted Palmerin, all the way vsing no wordes, till they came to a little village in the Dukedom of Ronsillion, where she desired the Prince to stay a while, and she would go in the village, where shē would not stay but returne to him presently. In the meane while, Palmerin tooke off his Helmet, and sat hym downe to rest hym, because he was somewhat weary with traualle, when the Damosell returning, and beholding him to be so young and beautifull, she despaired with her selfe, that he was not able to fulfull her earnest desire, for which cause she presently fell into teares.

Palmerin not knowing the cause of her sorrow, desired her that she would expresse it to him, whereupon she began to answere him thus. Alasse Sir Knight, no other cause haue I to lament in this order, but that I am the only infortunate woman in the world, who haue trauelled through the whole kingdom of France, thinking to find a valiant and renowned knight, but now I perceiue I am greatly deceived. For when I thought to intreat the Princesse Florenda, to giue me one of her most strong and hardy knights, I finding you in the company of those, who vnhorsed her Lords with great valiancie, I had so good an opinion of you, that I intreated you to follow me, not rehearsing the perillous danger I shuld bring you too. So that now being at the place, where you shoud put your

deedes

deedes in prose, I finde you so young and of such small force, that I am bynde of all hope to haue any good successe. Faire Lady (answering Palmerin) I shall not faile to doe as much as my power will permitte, and perhappes cause you to haue a better opinion of me, then I see as yet you are willing to vse. Therefore I desire you to tell me, to what intent you haue caused me to traualle with you, and doubt not but I will aduenture my life, to doe you seruice in what thing soever. O Sir (quoth she) how happy were I, if the effect of your deedes would agree with your wordes, for in this Village there remaineth thre Ladies Prisoners, the Daughters of one of the most noble Lordes in this Countrey, who because their Father would not give them in Marriage, to the Duke of Ronsillion and his two Brethren, they found the meanes to murther him, and these thre Ladies they kept here in a Castle, to whom they haue graunted the commodity, to fynd a knight that can preuaile in the Combat, and then they shall be restored to their former libertie. So that this is the prefirred and appointed day, when the Combat must first be tried, against Brameris the chiefe gentleman belonging to the Duke, and one of the most renewned knyghts in all this Countrey. If it chance that he be vanquished, then must you hazard your self, against Claster and Altarin his two kinsmen, yet all these being conquered, will not returne this victorie, for then must you deale with the Duke and his two brethren, who are knownen to be such stoute and noble knyghtes, that no one will conceiue the courage to deale with them. Yet must the Ladies this day fynd a knyght to avenge their quarrell, or else the Duke hath sworne they shall loose their heade, and to put the Ladies in some hope, I went and told them I had brought a knyght, who would undertake to deale in their cause, whiche the Duke no sooner hearing, but hee began to be greatly offended. Surely saide Palmerin, I must needs venture my selfe agayn those, that will take vpon them to vse cruelty to any faire Lady, and will alwaies disallow, that a King or Prince should suffer any injury, to be vised to a Lady within his Dominions, and it token that my deedes shall agree with my words, I will goe presently to th: abiding of the Duke, where I will may so much

against him, that his owne wicked will shal worke his ouer throw. The Damosell perceiving the noble minde of Palmerin, and the little doubt he had to deale with his enemy, vsed better affection to hym now thē she had before, wherupon she brought hym to the Castle where the Duke made his abode, to see the ende of this noble enterprise.

C H A P. L X I X.

How Palmerin being come to the Castle, entred the fight on the behalfe of the three Ladies, wherein hee vanquished Bramelin, and slew Clastar & Alfarin. And how he fought with the Duke and his two brethren, against whom hee preuailed, and restored the Ladies.



The Prince and the Gentlewoman being come to the Castle, where where were assembled a great multitude of people to see the Combate, the drawe-Bride was let downe by the Dukes commaundement, when Palmerin prepared to enter the Castle, but Bramarin being prouided, and seeing his enemy before his face, came unto him with these wordes. Abide Sir Knight, and before you approach any farther, you must deale with me: but I believe you haue made such an ill bargaine, that when you see your ware, you will not bragge of your penywoorthes. Trust me Sir (answering Palmerin) how euer it happen, I must hold me content, but I am of this opinion, that to whom the right belongeth, to them will retурne the best aduantage: and therefore I am fully determined to the fight, because I feare I shall lacke day light to finish mine enterprise. Sir, sayde the Knight, you shall not neede to complaine on the lacke of tyme, for I warrant you we shall ende, and that right soone: at least wise, if so be that I chance to faille, you shall deale with such fellowes in the Castle,

Castle, as will be loth to prolong the tyme with you.

So giuing scope to their Horscs, they met with their speares so nobly together, that Bramelin was thowne to the ground, void of any feeling, which Palmerin perceiving, alighted from his Horse, and set his Sworū to his throate with these wordes. Yeo Warlet, and swearē henceforth neuer to iniury any oppressed Lady, or by my Sworū, thou shalt die the death. Bramelin seeing his life to stand in such a ieopardy, deserred not to fulfill his desire. When Palmerin mounting on Horseback again, entred the Castle, and in the Court espied Chaster and Alfarin, each of them in a very faire greene Armour, thicke beset with Azure flowers, who when they beheld Palmerin, they ran both at once against him very fiercely, but with his Sworū hee saluted one of them so soundlie on the head, that he made him sure enough for doing any more harme. Which his fellowe perceiving, came & behaued himselfe with very great courage against the Prince, but in the ende, Palmerin brought him vnder his obeysance, when demaunding if he would yeelo, he made answer no: because he thought some would come to his reskew, but Palmerin seeing him so obstinate, failed not to send his head from his shoulders. At this while, he was so happy to escape without any hurt, wherupon he came to the gentlewoman, and asked if there were any thing els, wherin she would haue him to imploy his seruice. Certainly sir (quoth she) I see no danger can withdrawe your coruage, but now you must hazard your selfe, against the Duke & his Brethren: and their vse is to Combat aboue in the Castell, where I pray God to send you as fortunate successe, as hitherto you haue had against these iii. knights, in hope wherof, I will not leaue your company, but be partner of al the Combats you shall try, to deliuer these thre distressed Ladies. After the Gentlewoman had thus concluded her talk, she shewed him the Staires, which he ought to ascend, where he might find the Duke and his brethren, when Palmerin commanding Siluian to stay his comming without, tooke his sword and went vp, till at last he came into a very faire Hall, where he beheld thre Ladies sitting attyzed all in blacke, and endued with such singular beauty, that he greatly lamented their vngentle oppression.

The first Part

He had not long stood beholding them, but he perceived thre
Knights very well armed to come before him: and to the La-
dies, one of them began in this manner. Faire Ladies, why
should you procure so great misfortune to your selues, and also
labour to worke our ruine and destruction? you are the cause
our thre knights haue been so cruelly abused, whose deatnes
I intend to reuenge so sharply, and your lynes shall satisfie
part of our losse, wherat your Champion shall be but little plea-
sed, and we not with all this fully satisfied. The Duke who
spake these words, came from the Ladies accompanied with
his Brethren, bearing all one maner of deuise in their shields,
which was Cupid chased awry, leaving his Bow and Arrowes
all bloody, and broken in pieces, the Duke aduanced himselfe
to Palmerin, on this wise. Sir knight, suffre your selfe with the
slaughter of my knights, and yaelde your selfe friendly into my
hands, for surely it would bee to my great grise, to bie the
death of so good a knight, whereto Palmerin shayed his an-
swer. Sir, thing not to abuse me, albeit I am in place, where
you suppose you may command me, for I am come to no such
ende, but rather to constraine you to vse recompence to these la-
dies, whom you haue so highly offended, then for any fauour I
seeke at your hands. With that the Duke and his Brethren
strooke freely at Palmerin, and he on the other side charged them
courageously, the Ladies weeping, desired God in the force of
the Prince, to shew some fauour and louing regard vnto them,
for they well perceived how dangerous the fight was, especially
on his side to contred against thre. Yet in the end, such was
his valor and high god fortune, that by one and by one he ouer-
came them all, but the Duke seeing his Brethren vanquished,
and himselfe left alone to abide all the hazard, tooke occasion to
paus with these wordz.

I pray you Sir Knight if you thinke it good, to tell me your
name, and of whence you are, that I may know hym I shall
vanquish, or at least that shall remaine victor ouer mee. Sir,
said Palmerin, the knowledge of me is so medelesse, that I
will not stand to satisfie your desire, first, let vs make an end of
our combat, and then perhaps I will let you understand more.

Welike

of Palmerin of England.

154

Welike(quoth the Duke) you make such account of the victory,
that you will admit no leuir to parley: well, since you are so
bent, I do not yet conceiue such weaknesse of my selfe, that I
will make sute to you for any fauour. Then they began againe,
the great effusion of their blood, witnessing the perillous danger
of their fight, but at last the Duke was constrained to say done
at the fote of the Prince, as it pleased as he was shrewdly hand-
led, especially because he thought never to see his Lady and Mi-
stresse againe. Wherefore humbling himselfe, he desired the
Prince to saue his life, who being alwaies accustomed to great
pittie, and seeing him so affectionate towardes his Lady, tooke
him from the ground in his armes, promising to vse the matter
in such sort, that he would make him to be highly esteemed of
her. The Duke received the Princes offer, but upon this condi-
tion: that if she scorned to be mercifull vnto him, then should he
presently bereauue him of life, because it was impossible for him
to suffer such fusions and sharpe assaultz, as ha daile proued for
her sake.

C H A P. L X X .

How Palmerin hauing conquered the Duke and his brethren,
procured such meanes with the three Ladies, that he cau-
sed them to be married together. And how Florian and
Pompides arriuing there, Palmerin departed with them to-
wards Constantinople.



After this great broyle was fully finished,
and all thinges ordained in a decent order, on
a suddaine there entred the Hall about
twentie Souldiers, and two knyghtes very
well armed, who spake aloude, that it was
necessary he should be slaine, that had killed
the most famous and noble Knyght of the
world:

The first part

word: wherewith they came to Palmerin, who defended himself with his sword, intending to be his watcher that shoud first lay hands on him. But the Duke seeing so great a tumult risen without his knowledge, put himself betwene them, desirynge a farther pause, that all matters might be taken vp quietly. Then was the Duke conducted to his Chamber, and woundes were very diligently dressed by Organel the Dukes chirurgion, who was as carefull for him, as ever he was for the Duke his Lord. During the time that Palmerin staid with the Ladies, he reported to them the great estimation both the Duke and his Brethren made of them, how also the cause of his sharpe dealing, was onely because they denied his loue, with divers other reports, whiche the Ladies esteemed both laudable and honest: so that they granted themselves, onely to bee ruled and governed by the advise of Palmerin, because he had stood so much their friend, and therfore they promised to graunt what he did thinke well of, seeing he determined nothing, but what might stand with his owne honeste, and maintenance of their honour. Palmerin was so ioyfull to see the Ladies conformable to his appointment, that he made more account of the conquest of them, then he did of the honour he received in the Combate. Therfore he walked to the Dukes Chamber, where after he had embrased him, he declared the god agreement and conuersio of the Ladies, wherat the Duke received such content, that for a great while he remained as it were in a sound: but being come to himselfe againe, he began in this manner to vtter his speeche. Sir Knight, if at your hands I haue receiveth any damage, I must needs confess your recompence is double, if so bee your dede agree with your words (as blame me not Sir, if I am somewhat hard of beleefe) you haue brought me the enely comfort and solace of my life. Worthy Sir, said Palmerin, what I haue spoken, your Grace shall find the effect according, & doubt you not, but both you and your Brethren shall now at last perceave the delight, whiche neither your long study nor compulsion could bring to passe. While they continued this talkie, the two Knights that were in the hall with the seuldiers, came into the Dukes

of Palmerin of England.

154

Dukes Chamber with their Helments off: when Palmerin seeing they were his two brethren, Florian & Pompides, ran and embrased them with very great ioy, desirous to haue wch they had sped at the Touling befoze the Princesse Florenda, which Florian rehearsed from point to point, as also in what manner they happened thither. The Duke seeing these three Knights to be all brethren, supposed them to be persons of some great birth: wherefore he commanded Organeli, because it drew towards night, to condua them to their chambers, where Palmerin certayned them what he had done in the Castle, as also the Marriage he had appointed, betwene the Duke, his brethren and the thre Ladies, and thus they discoursed, till sleepe comandned them to leau off. In the morning, the Duke and his brethren married the Ladies: Dragonell the second brother, chose to him Armisia the second sister, and Darosant espoused Arismena the yongest of all. Then was the feast solemnized with marueilous great royltie, when Palmerin discouered himselfe and his brethren, whiche made the Duke to conceiue the better opinion of himselfe, that he had bee so foyled by such a worthy Knight: to whom he sheweth great honour, during the time their staying there, whiche was longer thē they would haue dōe, but only to pleasure the Duke and the Ladies. At length taking their leaus of all the honorable company, they departed from thence, intending to goe strait to Constantinople, if no other chance did come to turne them againe.

CHAP. LXXI.

How Targiana the Turkes daughter, commanded her knight Albayzar to goe to the Castle of the Giant Almaroi, there to maintaine her beautie against the Princesse Miragarda. And how he arriued there, and entred the Combate with Dramusande, whom he was not able to vanquish, wherefore, in the night he tooke downe the Shield of Miragarda, and brought it thence away with him.

Now



W^m must wee a while, leue the Prince Palmerin and his brethen, who haue left the Duke and the Ladies, are trauailing in their iourney towards Constantynople, and now let vs see what hath happened at the Castle of Almarol, in maintaining the beautie of the faire Miragarda. I haue already certified you, that Oloric que Alchediane the Soldane of Babylone, had left a sonne behind him, who was a great enemy to all Christendome, who seeing himselfe brought into the despisal of Fortune, determined to folle w^m the course of knighthly aduentures, and to make his valour knowne among the number of the most famous knights. It happened, that first he went to the great Turke, Conrt, which being stored with courageous knights, he had the better incane to try his hardinesse: which proved so effectuall, that aboue all there, the fame was attributed to this patterne of all their Chivalry named Albayzar, who became the amorous servant of Targiana, the Turkes daughter, to whom the onely name of beautie was giuen, thow all the Turkes Dominions.

And as Loue is vniually an augmenter of their mindes, who endeauerour themselves to be vnder his obysance, hauing now enflamed the hart of Albayzar, maketh him to forsake his woned liberty, and to wandre in the sellemme conceits of his inuaded saucy, which made him to brooke his passions more meketly, haue received the originall of his griesse from such an execalent occasion. Targiana likewise bearing him god affection, would fite if Loue had such a soueraintie over him, as in protestation a swete parley he often confessed, o haung her platt forme late, and the order of her intentioun ready couied, she calleth him to her Chamber window as was her wont, and there she began this sellemme deuise.

Si Albayzar, if your loue be grounded on such an insallible foundation, as you haue often both said and shewed, it shall bee as

of Palmerin of England.

It is easie for you to drieue me from doubt, as to prouide your selfe against any encroching danger. And I haue often told you, that it is requisite I shoulde understand the depth of your deuys, as wel as to be lead away with your amorous & fabulous words, for you haue often told me, that I am the fairest Princesse living on the earth, and that you would venture your life in maintenance thercof: to bring you to your triall, gue care to the aduenture I shall giue you in charge to finissh.

It hath bin blazed abroad, that in Spaine, at the Castle of the Giant Almarol, there remaineth a Princes named Miragarda, who is reported to be the onely Goddess of beauty, because the Gods never framme one more beautifull then she, yea, and by the iudgement of thole that haue seene her picture, truly and iustly figured by the perfect proportion (being a Sheld placed before the castle, which who desirith must first aduenture his strength) this report I tell you, affirmeth her to be no lese faire, then the aduenture of it selfe hath been tried famous. To this place shold I haue you to depart presently in trauaille, and in my fauour and defence of beauty, shew your haughty courage against the Giant her Champion, whom if Fortune will suffer you to vanquish, you can never do me greater pleasure, then to bring me hither the Sheld of the faire Miragarda. And at your retorne, I pray you to iourney to Constantynople, where in the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, you may witnesse your self against all those, that dare denie you to be the most faithfull seruant to the fairest Princesse aliuine: the fulfilling hereof, maketh you Lord both of me and mine. My gracious Lady (answering Albayzar) I see at this present the perfect loue you beare me, in that you will vouchsafe to employ me in your honorable seruite, whereto I will presently betake my selfe, promising to bring you the Sheld of Miragarda, which I will place at your feet, because all the Ladies in the world ought to humble them selues to you.

Thus breaking off his speeches, he took his leaue of her, weareing a very fine greene Armour, wheron was wrought many golden Sphynxes, and in his Sheld vpon a field of Silver, he bare for his devise a Phoenix, where vnder was written in golde

The first part

den Letters, the name of Targiana. Travelling thus through divers Kingdemes, at last he arrived at the Castle vi the Giant Almarol, soon after the combat that Dramusande had finished with the Prince Florian. Albayzar perceiving the number of shields at the Tree, esteemed greatly the valure of him, who had the power to accomplish so rare exploits: but when he beheld the Picture of Miragarda, he could not chuse but confess the advantage she had aboue his Lady Targiana. Pererthelesse, he would put her will in due execution, albeit that night he could not, time was so farre spent: but in the morning he presented himself before the Castle, when Dramusande aduertised of his arrivall, armed himself, and came soorth on Horseback, so after a little friendly greeting passed between them, they couched their spears, and at the third encounter, sent one an other to the ground couragiouly. Then drew they forth their swords, deliuering such cruell assaults to one another, that Miragarda and her Ladies did highly commend them: but yet shew stood in feare, lest Albayzar should vanquish Dramusande. Albayzar, who all his life time had not felt such hardy blowes, thought not his promise so certain, as when he departed from the Princesse Targiana, & Dramusande found his enemy so strong, that he could hardly assure himselfe of any victory: so cruelly did they deal with one another, and wounded one another in such grievous maner, that one would not haue thought, how possible the life could remaine in them: wherenpon Dramusande began thus to the faire Miragarda. My god Lady, doe not now refuse your servant in so great a neede, that he which hath never done you service, shall cause your Dramusande to lose the recompence, which he thinketh by his trauels to haue worthily deserued. On the other side, Alybazar was in his complaints to the Princesse Targiana, desiring her but to remember him in fauor, and that was sufficient to ouercom his enemy: so commending himselfe to his God Mahound, he began again afresh with Dramusande. Long they fought, yet neither could preuaile, so they thought themselves indifferently matched, so that the night approaching on, made the to leau off their Combat, and to finish it on the next day if they could. Dramusand entred his lodging,

meaning

of Palmerin of England.

157

meaning on the morrow to ende their strife one way or other, and Albayzar retired being of the same minde: but knowing no where to rest him for that night, that hee might the better deale with Dramusande on the morrow, he returnes to the tree of the Shields, where remembraunce the promise he had made to his Lady, every one being faine alaope, he tooke downe the shield of the Princesse Miragarda, which he purposed to beare with him into Turkie. But first he would passe the Court of the Empereur Palmerin, according as his lady Targiana had commanded him: and fearing least he shoulde be pursued, he stayed in no place, till he was twenty miles from thence, bearing the shield couered that no body shoulde know it. And there where he lodged, he stayed vntill his weunds were healed: very sorrowfull because he could not vanquish Dramusande, to bring the perfect pize to his Lady Targiana.

CHAP. LXII.

How after Albayzar departed with the Shield of Miragarda, Dramusande left the Castle of Almarol to followe after him. And how Armello brought word to the Prince Florendos, of the Shield, which made him presently leau his shepheards kinde of life, and with his fellowe shepheard tooke themselves to trauaile.



In Dramusande having dressed his wounds, so well as he myght in so short a space, in the morning returned to the Tree, intending to ende the Combate, or to leau his life in the field: but when he began to greate the Picture of Miragarda, according as he was wot, and found himselfe dispossess thereof, he was taken with such sorow, that he could abyde in no place.

Cether

The first part

When he had sought all about the Tre, and could not finde it, he began to suspect, that the Knight against whom he maintained the Combat, had caried it away with him: wherefore as secretly as might be, he concluded to pursue presently after him, not staying till the Princesse Miragarda was certified thereof, because hee could not yelde account of that, which shee had so faithfully committed to his keeping. Then was he determined to sake all the world ouer, but he woulde be revenged on this discourtous Knight, whose treason he rehearsed to the Giant Almarol, of whom he tooke his leauue, not staying til his wounds were healed, nor yet thinking on the danger wherin he tooke himselfe to trauell.

Afster that Dramusande w^rsgene, Miragarda vnderstoode by her shielde was stollen by a Knight, afster whom Dramusande had determined to trauaile which mad her to take it scir- what causly, thinking though Dramusande were gone to recouer it againe, yet when this mishap shoulde be kni wne to the Trustfull Knight, he woulde w^rtake his weapens to followe him, that offered her so great discontesie, for in him shewreposed a better confidence then in Dramusande. Armello seeing the shielde was stollen, and that Dramusande was gone in that or- der, had good hepe new of his maisters god Fortune, which made him frudge in hast from the Castell, and all the way he went by the River Ihesin, till at last he found him keping Shape by a Feuontaine: where staying himselfe a while, he heard the sound of a flute, whiche often stayed, to vtter the complaints of an euerecharged myre, so that Armello was greatly aued to heare his lamentacions. There came hee a little neare to behold his face, which was so much contred with effuse of teares, that Armello could not iustly say, whether it was he or no: at his fete late another Shepheard very sum- plly apparellid, and playing many delightfull deuises upon his flute, so that Armello verely thought that place a wildernes of woes.

The sight made him in such case, that he knew not he w^re which way to beginne his tale, for well he knew his Lord had intended such a solitariy life, as with him as he left the Castell of the

of Palmerin of England.

the Giant Almarol, yet hardly did he knowe that this was he: wherefore encouraging himselfe, he approuched vnto them with these speeches. I pray you my friend, to report to me if you can, some tidings of a young knight, whom Loue hath caused to vndeprise a solitary kinde of life, when his estate doeth rather command him to vse knightly Armes.

Trust me my friend (answered the Shepheard) I am my selfe so cruelly vrged with the outrages of loue, that I can hardly endure to make you any answere, for I am he whom Loue hath allowed to all misfortune, but never to no day, houre minute of quietnesse. Whil that the Prince Florendos began in this order. Oh sir, doe not you seeme to blame Loue so much, if you haue sustained any losse, impute it to the feblenesse of Fortune and not to Loue, let me alone to complaine of Loue. Armello cast good view vpon him, and knew that it was the Lord, albeit he was changed out of all remembrance, wherefore, falling down at his fete, he desired him, not to execute on himselfe such extreame griefe, as he would not fausur himselfe with some pitie, which would greatly displease her, who had power to com- mand him otherwile. Then was Florendos somewhat offendid with himselfe, if he had done any thing that might displease his best beloued, which Armello seeing, stayed him thus.

Sir, I haue taken the paines to come hither, that you might understand a matter greatly for your profite. Dramusande hath long time kept the shielde of Miragarda, and many knights hath he brought vnder her obeyiance, but such is the misfor- tune, that her Shielde is stollen from thence by a Knight, of whom she hath no hope to recouer it, but only by your meanes. Florendos, to whose heart was already stroken a suddaine ioy, began in this manner. Whil will you Armello wish me to goe succour other, seeing me feare able to helpe my selfe, how may I in this weaknes presume against any one, when being in my chieffest strength, I could not conquer one onely knight? Neuer- theles, because I wil not still remaine in sorrow, which hitherto hath daily and vsually borne mee company, I will followe the Knight that hath borne away the Shielde of my Lady, and will (if I can) make hym to yelde it me againe, but if Fortune send,

The first part

Tend him the victory against me, then I shall be out of all trou-
bles and sorowes in this world. Thus rising vp, he desired his
fellow shepheard (who was his only delight to accompany him
in heauinesse) to beare him company, and leue that sad & silent
kind of life, to follow the noble exercises wherin he had beeue al-
waies trained, for albeit he was as then simple, yet had he beeue
tryed a god knight at Armes. The knight, though he was con-
tent with his sorrowful life, yet had he not that power to refuse
the request of the gentle P. Florendos, for whose amitie they
left their shēpe, and went into a Towne hard by, where they
remained till they were strong enough to endure trauaile. And
in their time of stay there, they made each of them a firs new
blacke Armoz, both alike, without any devise at all, because the
Prince would not be knowne, which made him not to send for
his Armoz at the Castle of Almerol. Then departed they from
thence, and trauailed to seeke the shield of the faire Miragarda,
but they trauailed not lōg togither, for that a misaduenture un-
happily parted them, as you shall be certified more hereafter.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

What and who the Knight was, that bare Florendos compa-
ny while he was a Shepheard, and what was the occasion
that they parted company. And how Albayzar proceeded
with the Shield of Miragarda.



Because you shall understand, who the knight was that kept Florendos company all this while, the Historie declareth, that after the Knights (who were Prisoners with Don Edward) were departed from the realme of England, Floramā the prince of Sardignia, tooke his trauailes on the Coast of Spaine, purposing to trye the aduentures of the Princes

of Palmerin of England.

179

princesse Miragarda. And because he arrived at the Castle of Almarol, when Florendos was gone into England, to try the aduenture at the Castle of Dramusland, he had leisure sufficient to behold and muse on the faire Portrait of Miragarda, which seemed apparant in his eye, that he entred into prayses, and sun-
praises of this beautifull Image.

Whiche made him desire, that som knight would take his way thither, to the intent he might shew some service to the grati-
ous Princesse, the semelainesse of whose Picture, caused him ver-
ily beleue, that there was none in the world might compare
with her for beauty. But as he remained in this opinion, the
old remembrance of Altea claimed one title in his cogitati-
ons, whiche vrged some motion of strife to arise, because he be-
came no lesse affectionate to Miragarda, then the knight that on
her behalfe had won so many shields, wherevpon he began in
this order. O Floraman, why wilt thou vndertake to exercise
Armes, seeing thou hast not the power to appease thy tedious
trauailes, but labouring to get out, thou enrollest thy selfe the
farther in? Thou wast once content to be vanquished at Con-
stantinople, wherby thou mightst shun any more to follow this
deceitfull Loue, and art thou now desirous to enter Armour,
when both Fortune flies from thee, and thou not able any way
to endure it? Oh blinded affection, that must roue on every
stranger, and knowest how strange Loue made thee of late.
But seeing too late, I come to the knowledge of mine error, and
have gone so far, that I cannot returne without my feet wet, I
purpose to pursue her, by whom Fortune hath allowed mee a
laboursome life, resigning joy to those that are wout to be fami-
liar, & contenting me with heauinesse, since I can no way eschew
the happe. And seeing a graue is meetest for a dead man, a so-
litarie Cildernesse for a comfortlesse wretched, I meane to beare
her company with my mournfull heart so long, that she shall die
to ses me, and I twise dead at any time to seeke her, then shall
my mishappes haue a full conclusion, and dispaire strike me dead
once for all.

Thus breaking off his lamentations, he walked along by the
River Thelm, forsaking Hors, Armour, & al knighthly behauior,

The first part

Entring a little shade of Trees, where he determined to live so, itarie. And the greatest contention he had, was when he sat keeping Shæpe, to play mournfull deuises vpon his flute, and to wryte and graue in the barte of Trees, certaine amorous sonnets, and Passions of a Louer, which as the Trees grew, so his seuerall Sonnets flourished vpon them.

And albeit he was resolute to live from al company, yet when Florendos came vnto him, he found hym so nere agreeing to his complexion, and his manners and motion coyned in the like stampe, that he was glad to receiue hym for a partner in his heauiness. So that they liued together with Herbes and roots, pangs, griefe, sobbes, sighes and salt teares, the daily foode and sustenance of a Louer, this was both their sollace and sorow, till Armello caused them to depart from thence, as you haue heard discoursed already.

It so fortuned, as these two careful Princes rode along by the Sea side, they espied a little Galley comming towards them, wherein sat a Lady endued with such singular beauty, attyzed in blacke, and accompanied with such a modest behauour, as every one might iudge her to bee some person of nobilitie. At this Ladies fete sat two aged women, who espying these two Princes, commanded the Mariners to row to the Shoare, when beholding the Princes very rusly, the Lady saluted them in this sort. Sir Knights, I desire the one of you to doe me so great fauour, as to come abord my Galley, to aide me in a cause, which desirereth the helpe of one onely Knight. Faire Lady (answered Florendos) we beare Armes for no other purpose, but to implore our selues in the aide of distressed persons, so entring the Galley, he commanded Armello his Esquire, to take his Horse, and expect his comming at the Castell of the Giant Almerol, where he would not faile to meete him.

Thus leauing the Prince Floraman, the Galley launched forth, that it was quickly out of sight: wherefore he rid on, desirereth the company of Florendos, to whom he became maruelous affectionate. After he had traualied three daies, he came to a very strong Bridge, at the fourre corners whereof, was fourre very faire strong Towers erected, being desirous to approuch there

of Palmerin of England.

160

there unto, he espide a Knight willing to passe, but an other denied him, saying: if he would leaue his Shilde behir'd him, and give vp his name to be signed in writing, as was the custome of the Fortresse, he shuld be permitted to passe quietly. Such an ill custome (answered the Knight) was not ordained to hinder luch as my selfe, but rather for such, as could not make their part god against their enemie: this sayde, he gaue his shield that he bare to his Esquire, and received another of him, and so encouertes with the knight of the bridge, but he neit able to withstand the force of the speare, was dismuntred from his Horse, and throwen into the water. Floraman somewhat abashed at this hardy encounter, approuched nere the Bride, where he beheld in the Esquires hand, the Portrait of the faire Princesse Miragarda, which made him desirous to stay, to see how this enterprise would take conclusion. The Knight of the bridge was no sooner giuen the turne cue, but there in one of the Tavers cue sounded a Horne very vehemently, at sound wherof a knight came forth, bearing in his hand a mighty Axe: wherwith approuching to the knight, he charged them with many sharpe and dangerous strokes, but in the ende, such was the valour of the other Knight, that he laide him flatte vpon the ground, giving his place to another, because he had no leisure to attie. Then came forth a tall and ugly Giant, bringing in his hand a Hace of iron, & to the knight he delivred these taunts. Thou destoyer of my blood, doe thy duty to defend thy selfe, for to revenge the horrible iniury thou hast offered me, I intend to cutie thy body in so many pieces, that the fowles of the ayre shall be glutted with thy carcase. The knight refusing to give him any answere, couered himselfe with his Shilde, so that betwene the Giant and him, began a terrible and dangerous Combate, but in the ende, the Knight who was named the valiant Albayzar, so conuired the giant, that he left him not while there was any life in him. Albayzar being very soore wounded, and siring no more resistance come, entred the Fortresse, where he stayed till he was able to deale with Floraman, who desired to haue a sling at him, for to get the Shilde of the faire Miragarda. For being in that low estate, he did esteeme it great dishon-

The first part

bishonour to attaile him: because couragious mindes,rather desire to encounter those who haue might to resist them, then to deale with such as haue no power to defend themselves. Wher soe he pass the Bridge, not knowing whither he were best to take his way: for his desire was, not to absent himselfe farre thence, because he wold not loare the commoditie to fight with Albayzar: in the meane time he wasted away the idle houres, in this wanted silent and amorous Passions.



Chap.

CHAP. XLXIII.

Here is declared, to whom the Fortresse vpon the Bridge belonged, where Albayzar behaued himself so worthily, and why the Custome was ordained. And of that which hap- pened to Florendos, sailing in the Galley with the Lady.



In circumstance of the History it is mentio- ned, that the Duke Artilio in Spaine, had a daughter, who living to enjoy his possessions after him, was nourished in company of the faire Belzarda, daughter to the King Recin- da. But lone hauing gained the power of the aforesaid Lady, caused her to be fancied of the Prince Onistalde, with such continuance betwene them, that in the end their desires happened to take effect.

But after the Prince had received the order of Knighthord, in the Court of the Emperoz Palmerin, hee changed his minde, and became affectionate towards a Princelle in the Emperoz's Court, so that he forsgat the Duchesse, in such sort, as never since his departure, it was her fortune to see him.

The Duchesse perceiving his unkind dealing, and shee not able to exclud it from her memorie, ordained this Custome at the Bridge, where she had a Castle, and caused the passage to be kept by the Giant Lamoran, with two Knights more of his li- nage, who suffered no Knight to passe the Bridge, without leav- ing his shield and name in writing, persuading her selfe by this devise, at length to recover her beloued Onistalde.

For his sake were many Knights in great danger, who as- sailed themselves in that strange aduenture, till the valiant Albayzar came who ended the custome, to the great griefe and vexation of the Duchesse. Neverthelesse, for the bountie and valour she perceiued in him, shee commandeth that hee shal bee

The first part

honourably vsed, till he had recovered the hurt of his wounds, so that Albayzar stayed there in the Fortresse of the Dutchesse a good while, till at last he departed from her, and tooke his iourney toward Constantynople.

Now as concerning the Prince Florendos, who saled al the night with the Lady, till in the morning they discouered a Castle in the middest of the Sea, which was very artificiall founed vpon a Rocke: where taking occasion to strike on shore, she began to Florendos in this manner. Sir Knight, now will I declare for what cause I haue brought you to this place, letting passe my boldnesse vnder your knighthly courtesie. Within this Castell abideth a Damosell, of as little vertue as beauty, who understanding that I had espoused one of the fairest Lords in this Countrey, devised the meane to acquaint her selfe with him, by reporting that a Knight had deprived her of one of her Castels, so that by her intreayt, she won him to stay her Champion in her distressed cause. At the time as she had gotten him to her Castle, she fell into such vnlawfull liking of him, that she vowed never to suffer him to depart from thence, vntille such a Knight came, as could pruaile against five Knights of maruellous strength, but against moxe then one Knight, shewill not suffer Champion to enter combat, so that I stand in doubt, never to recover my louing Lord and Husband againe, faire Lady (saith Florendos) send you to summon these five Knights to the sight, meane while I will prouide my selfe to standin your defence.

Shortly after, he advanced himselfe toward the Castle gate, he espide the five Knights to com forth at a talle doore, who were all strongly arm'd, and to the Prince one of them began in this order. Sir knight, we e esteeme it best for you to yeld your selfe, seeing Fortune hath been so much your enemie to conduet you hither: so shall you find vs friendly to you, wher otherwise you may incurre your selfe double despite.

Trust me (said Florendos) first I intend to trie your cruelle, before I will vse any regard of your gentlenes: afterward I will make you answere of my further intent. Upon this they came and assailed the Prince, and he likewise behaued himselfe with

of Palmietin-of-England.

162

with great agility against them: so that they confessed, they had never found such valour to remaine in one Knight, and he, neuer to haue assayed a more perillous aduenture. Often they tried and fell to it againe, the Prince haing slaine two of them, and the Lady vsing reprochfull wordes vnto them, that they ffeue had not the power to pruaile against one, which set the other in such a chace, that they began to charge him with unmercifull blowes, seeing they had no way to escape from him, because on the one side the sea hindered them, and into the Castle they could not retyre, for the lady within had commanded the gate to be made fast. Wherefore two of them fell downe dead before him, when the last Knight seeing the danger he stood in, tooke the point of his Sword in his hand, and humbled himselfe before the Prince, as thus.

Most worthy Knight, since fortune hath allowed you the honour of this victorie, and that you haue pruailed against all my companions, let pitty enter into your heart, to sauie the life of him, who most humbly submitteth himselfe to your mercy. I grant thee thy life (said Florendos) because I will not be thought of such a bloody minde, to kill him that is not able to resist me.

Then sat he downe to rest himselfe, the Lady vsing great care to bind vp his wounds: when the Lady within the Castle, standing in feare lest her stubbornesse might procure the greater iniury, sent one of the damselles, who opened the gate, which Florendos seeing, tooke the Lady by the hand, and entred the castel, where they met the Lord that had been prisoner so long, who imbraced his Lady with very great thankes, for bringing the Knight that had won him his liberty, to whom he began in this order.

Dehorty sir, your knighthly daedes haue gained such honour, that I cannot make estimation of them according as they haue worthily deserued, but if it shall please you to rest here a while, we will yeld you what courtesie we can, and then we will depart together. Florendos gaue him great thankes, and stayed there to see the Lady that kept the castle: but he could not attaine to his desire, because she had made her selfe fast in her Chamber,

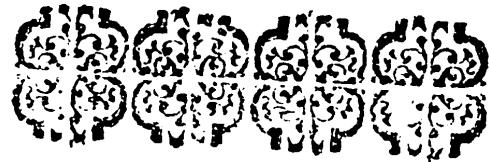
The first part

so that no one might come to haue a sight of her.

Then went he to see the place, wher the Lady vsed to impson the knyghts, amongst whom he found the Prince Guerin: who recyed matuelously to see Florendos, and knowing that he had finished this hard aduenture, he accounted himselfe happy to be in his company.

After that eight daies were expired, they departed in a Galley from thence, to the house of the Knight and the Lady, where Guerin and hee found themselves so gratiuously vsed, as if they had been in the Court of Constantinople.

Within a while after, they tooke their leaue of the Knight and the Lady, who gaue to each of them a very good Rose, and in their traelling together, they parted from one another, because Florendos desired to iourney alone, that he might better appreue the aduenture, which Fortune had reserved for him.



C H A P.

of Palmerin of England.

163

C H A P. L X X V.

How Palmerin, Florian and Pompides, in their trauaille met with a Damosell, who brought them to the Castle of Dramorant the Cruell: where they found Albayzar with the shield of Miragarda, who had vanquished twelue knyghts, and slew Dramorant the Lord of the Castle.



Almerin and his brethren, contyning in their trauaille towardes Constantinople, riding thoro w a Forrest, saw a Lady come riding towards them in very great feare: who being come somewhat neare them, Florian staited her Palfray, saying: Faire Lady, I pray you to shewe vs the cause of your feare: Alas sir (quoth she) how can I stay to report any thing, seeing I dare scant assurc my selfe in your company: for when I enterpised my iourney to the Court of the French Queen, twa knyghts came and resisted me, endeuouring them selues to abuse mine honour. But Fortune was so favourable to me, that at my cry, a Knight came who defended my cause: and behaued himselfe so worthily against them, that in open fight he slew them both. Then passing by a Castle at the end of this stony wal, he was assailed by twelue knyghts: who, I feare me, will be the death of him, if he be not speedily holpen by some god rescue, and trust me Gentlemen, the losse of him would be very great, being one of the most hardy knyghts in al the world. I pray you Lady (said Florian) bring vs to the Castle where the knight remaineth in such danger as you seeme to report: for it were great pittie, to suffer such a knight to die for lacke of helpe, Although (quoth she) I was otherwysc determined, yet will I bring you to the place, as wel to try your worthinesse, as also shew my god will to the knight, who in his owne danger hath pleased me so much.

This said, they rode on together, in short time they heard the

The first part

the clattering of the weapons, where they found the knight to haue slaine ffe or sixe of the knyghtes, behauing himselfe also very manfully against the other, wherat the Prince fell into great admiration, whiche the Lady seeing, hould they late still and looked on, began to enter into these wordes. Why Gentlemen? if you determined to doe nothing when you came, it had bee ne more honour for you to haue kept en your journey, rather then to suffer so good a knight to be slaine in your presence, and you stand by refusing to aid him, which maketh me iudge, that your weapons are very ill bestowed on you. Faire Lady (answe red Palmerin) the Knight doeth so well discharge his dutie, that we shold offer him great wrong if we presumed to aid him: for so might we cut off the praise, which he shold worthily bears in the obtaining the victory, which is the only cause of our stay. Mary, if we shold perceiue the knyghts, to haue any dangerous aduantage ouer him, then wold we shewe him such ayde in their resistance, that you shold recall your wordes, and haue a better opinion of vs. While they continued this Parle, the knyght (who was the famous Albayzar) of the twelue knyghts had left but fourre alive, which bryged Florian to this opinion in wordes. I believe that this knyght is ordained, to darkē the deeds of all knyghts, yours onely accepted dore Brother Palmerin, whereunto I know he neither can nor may approuch, neverthelesse, I know not any one that professeth knyghtly Armes, but wold striue to exalt his deedes, seeing the behaviour of so noble a Champion. In fine, they perceiued all the knyghts to be slaine, except two, who were constrained to yelde themselves to this noble conquerour, when presently came forth Dramorant hysselfe, very brauely mounted & strongly armed, whiche Albayzar seeing, mounted on his horse, & came to the prince Palmerin and his Brethren in this manner. I pray you gentlemen, to bestow one of your spears vpon me, to receive the knyght that prepareth hi. selfe against me, assuring you, that I will not forget to remeber your courtesie in so doing. Sir, said Palmerin, because it is dutie to fauour such a knyght as you, I am content to giue you mine, but me thinkes, seeing your selfe soze hurt, you shold rest awhile, and referre the Just to one of vs.

Albayzar

of Palmerin of Englaund.

164

Albayzar taking the Speare of Palmerin, sayd: If Fortune bee so much mine enemy, that she suffer me to be brought into this knyghts subiecction, you shall haue the better leisure and loue, to manifest the prowesse which remaineth in you. Then his Esquire seeing his master to want a shield, came and presented him the Portrait of the faire Miragarda, but Albayzar refusing it, said. That it was rather made to looke on, then to employ it to any vse in fight. So preparing himselfe to run at Dramorant, who seeing him destitute of a shield, cast his owne to the ground with these wordes. Albayzar, I am very sorry to see thee in this pore estate, because the victory I might obtaine in vanquishing thee, cannot returne any great honour to me: and because thou shalt not thinke me to haue any aduantage of thee, I giue thee this privilege which never yet had any. Here ending his talke, they fetched their course, and met each other with such puissance, that they were both forced to fall to the ground, very soze hurt: then rising and taking their Swords, they beganne so fierce a Combat, that Palmerin did highly commend the valour of Albayzar, whom he wold gladly haue knowledge of, which made him to begin in this manner.

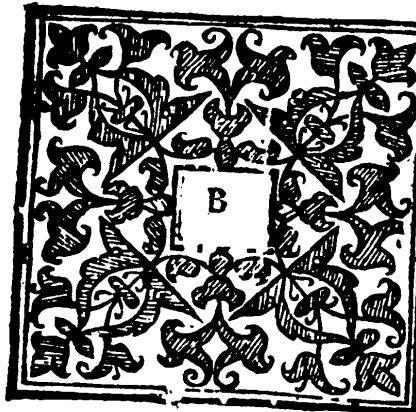
Truly I make such account of him, that detaineth in his puissance the Shield of Miragarda, as I verily beleue, Dramusande who had it in keeping, hath bin vanquished & brought into his subiecction, which doth urge me to great maruell, seeing I could obtaine very little more at his hands, so that wers this knyght so well disposed as I, I wold hazard my selfe agaist him, to bring the shield to the place from whence he hath brought it. Credite me, said Florian, I can hardly beleue that Dramusande is as yet vanquished, albeit the deedes of this knyght may moue vs to thinke it: wherefore let hym first finish his combat, and then we may be resolued out of this doubt. Albayzar & Dramorant strove so long together, that Palmerin wold haue parted them, but his labour was in vaine: for Albayzar wold by no meanes give over, till hee had discharged Dramorant of his vitall breath. When himselfe being at the point ready to faint with his long trauaille, as also the losse of his blood; Palmerin, Florian, and the Lady came and sustained him,

The first part

him, leading him into the Castle, where they were better received then they looked for, and had good leisure to attend the wounds of Albayzar, which were very many, as also verie dangerous.

CHAP. LXVI.

How Florian and Albazar made defiance each to other, and appointed to end their strife in the Court of the Emperour Palmerin.



Because you shall understand more of Dramorant the Cruel, the Historie declareth, how Europa the aunt of the Giant Dramulande, had a Brother, who was named Dramorant, one of the stoutest Giants that in his time lived. He being in his flourishing yeres, became amorous of a faire Damosell, the daughter of a wise and discrete Gentlewoman, who

would not give her consent to the marriage, wherefore he tooke her away perforce, and had a Son by her, named Dramorant, whose hauy and valiant deeds in time obtained the name of Cruell. It chanced the mother died in her trauell, which stroke so depe to the hart of the Giant, seeing her dead by whose loue his life was maintained, that he throught extreame griefe dyed shortly after, wherfore the child was kept by his grandmother, vntill such time as he grew in yeres and strength, more then in decent and vertuous manners: for his whole endeavour was, to kill the innocent, rauish and spoile faire Ladies, with his continuall inclination to all desperate and cruell attempts, so that he was feared of the Countrey round about him, vntill such time as Albayzar came, and preuailed against him as you haue heard before. Palmerin, Florian, and Pompides, keeping him company

of Palmerin of England.

165

company in the Castle, vntill he had attained a better dispositiō: Florian desired him to report, how he had gotten the shield of Miragarda. For (quoth he) I know not wel what to thinke, because he that kept it, is well knowne to be one of the best Knights that ever professed armes.

Sir said Albayzar, I haue won the shield by Prowesse and Worthinesse, and haue vanquished him that vndertooke to keepe it. Moreouer, I haue vowed not onely to present it my Lady Targiana, whose Knight and obedient seruant I am till death, but also to shew it in all Princes Courts in the world, to manifest to all Knights, who dare auouch the contrary, that my Lady Targiana, is the most faire and noble Princesse living. And in this opinion, I will first goe to the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, to make p̄rose of that which I haue here professed.

Florian hearing his sp̄ches so proude and arrogant, greatly envied ther eat, and returned this answere. I am of the opinion Sir, that this enterprize will returne you small aduantage: for you shall finde in his Court, Ladies, to whose beautie your Targiana will seeme altogether countersyte. But that which is more, you shall finde so many Knights to enter this challenge, that I doubt you shall receiuē more shame by this ridiculous intent, then either fame or praise can any way beare you company.

Albayzar in a great anger, staled Florian with these termes. Sir knight, you see wel in what estate I am at this present, but if you dare take the paines to come to the Emperous Court, whither I intend to goe so soone as I may possible: I will cause you to know, how farre the beautie of my Targiana doeth surmount any Lady that you can name, if so be you dare enter the Combate with me: and hercon I give you my hand, that I wil not fail to be there as soone as you, if so be I may possible, wher our dodes shall witnesse the Worthinesse of the cause that we maintaine.

The thre Princes vpon this departed presently, leaving Albayzar, to whom we will returne when occasion shall serue: but they endeavoured themselves so well in trauaille, that they arris

The first part

arriued in the kingdom of Hungaria, being glad they had attai ned so neare to Constantinople. But Palmerin remained in his former doubts, as concerning the commaund of his Lady and Mistresse : but Siluan the onely Whistion of these extreame Passions, gouerned his maisters cogitations exceeding well. Neverthelesse, his two Brethren perceiued some what, yet they durst not intrude themselues in the matter, but tid on till they came to a place, where they would take shipping to passe into Greece. And while the Mariners were prouiding for their departure, the Princes delighted to walke along in a faire plaine, where they had not long staid, but they espied a Coach couered all with blacke, and thre Esquires that drove it, making very dolefull and grievous lamentations. Upon this mourneful spectacle, Florian appzoached the Coach, and lifting vp the cloath, he beheld a knight lying in grēne armoz, so imbrued with blood, that one could hardly iudge of what colour it was. This moued Florian to great heauines, and being desirous to know the cause of his misfortune, he came to one of the Esquires, willing him to report, by what mishance the Knight was slaine. The Esquire having small leisure to stay, made him shortly answere in this sort.

If you desire to understand y infortunate hap of this knight, follow me, and I shall bring you to the aduenture, where you may atchieue such rare renoune, that neither death, nor time is able to extinguish out of memorie. Surely (quoth Florian) I haue alwayes desired to imploy my selfe, whers I supposed to be the greatest danger, yet could neither feare dismay me, nor any doubt hinder me. And thus concluding his speeches, he followed the Coach, desirous to see the ende of that the Esquire had told him. Palmerin and Pompides seeing him gone so soone, walked softly along the valley, when in a while a Damosell presented her selfe before them, mounted on a blacke palfray, and saluted them in this manner. I desire you gentlemen, that one of you would so much fauour me, as to goe with me to the founte of a Lady, whom thre knights endeuour to abuse, & to put herto death in molt cruel maner. Pompides hearing the coplait of the Damosell, began as thus to the Prince Palmerin.

Sēing

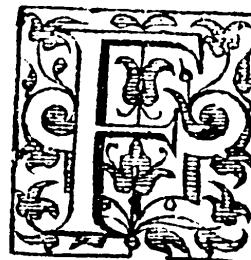
of Palmerin of England.

Having this present enterprize, doth not require your force to be shovone therin, I pray you giue me leaue to accompany the Damosell, that I may try how Fortune wil assist me in this cause.

Palmerin, who desired to be alone in the company of Siluan was very glad that Pompides should assist the Damosell: so taking leaue of each other, Pompides departed about his enterprise, and Palmerin to the accustomed remembraunce of his Lady Polinarda, wherin he wasted so much time, that he could not repaire to any place of lodging, but was glad for that night, to take his rest in a little thicket of trees. Where he had soner laid him downe, but he heard one complaine in very doleful maner: when drawing neare, the better to heare him (the night being so darke as they could not descry one another) he heard the heauy waight begin as thus. O fond Florendos, why doest thou thus complaine of thy griefe, seeing thy Lady Miragarda doeth take such delight therein, that she sorceth not of his bitter ruine, who submitteth himselfe chiesely vnder her gratiouse regard? I knewe right weli, that all trauaile may be ended, in the desire of one to doe you service: but what shall he doe, to whom you vse such entertainment, that you may not permit him leasure, that doeth you most honour, nor will suffer him to be forgotten and deprivid of life, whereby hee might haue lesse occasion to complainne of your crueltie? So ending his mones with a grievous sigh, hee late him down and fel asleep: then Palmerin perceiving it was the prince Florendos, determined oftentimes to make himselfe knowne, but fearing to hinder him of his enterprise, changed his minde: bewailing as much the heauines of Florendos, as he did the extreame case of his owne misfortune. And when the day appeared, hee departed as secretly as he could thence away: desiring to attaine the Imperours court, where he might conclude the scuerall motions of doubt and feare, which loue presented to his oppressed minde.

CHAP. LXXVII.

How Florian, accompanying the Coach with the dead knight, met on the Seas with Arduramet, the bastard Brother of the valiant Albayzar, where they defied each other to the Combate. And what haphened to Pompides, following the Lady.



Lorian of the Desert, keeping company with the Coach & the three Esquires, being a great way out of sight from his brethren, one of them began thus to conserue with him. Sir, seeing you desire so much to knowe the Knight who is Laine, and that you serue affectionate to reuenge his wrōg if neede were, gne care, and I wil discourse thereof to you at large. You shall understand that this Knight is named Sortibrān, the eldest brother of the famous King Frisol, whose worthinesse hath alwys binne such, that heuer bare the name of the most redoubted Knight in all his kingdome.

So it is, that Fortune very little regardable to hym, as yeer day coronated an Esquire to his Castle, who with weeping teares, desired Sortibrān to alow hym in a doubtful cause, whereto he courteously gaue his consent, not thinking on the trecherous intent of the Esquire, who brought hym into a place where fourre of his enemies awaited his coming, and setting himselfe against them all, in the ende Sortibrān was there cruelly slaine. We being aduertised of this great mischappe, came to seth hym to his Castle, where he might see his wounded body honourably interred, meane while, one of his young Sennies is gone to the Court, to souke some knight that will reuenge his fathers death. Therefore, if you desire to affit and accouer him

him in this case, you shall not enely enlarge your eternall resnewne, bat also haue wodde such occasion, that none may dare p̄fume to comitt any such Treason. Florian promising the Esquires to accomplish their request, rid on with them, tili they come to the See ceau, where they entred a Calley, that attendered their coming, and having thare shewed the body of Sortibrān, they saled away with a pleasant gale of winde.

Not long had they been on the See, but they were discouerid by seure Turkish Calleys, whom complayntly and horred them, when bring so much armes. The curonet, who was a Moore, and Capitan of the Calley, came into their bessell, where beholding the ruy armer of Florian, and judging him to be a nelle Knight, he entertainid him very courteously, commanding the Esquires to cast the dead body of their Lord into the See, and the next morning they haled sailes, to goe on their iourney.

This Arduramet was the bastard brother to the Prince Albayzar, who was trauailing to sake him, to give him to understand, that the Soldane of Babylon his Father was dead, after whem it wes his right to succeade his place. Arduramet in talking with Florian, demanded of hym, if at any time he had heard of the Prince Albayzar, and reported such marks and tokenes to him, that he knew well it wes he, that had vanquished Dragorant the Cruell.

Then bethinking hym of the Combat, assigned betwix him and Albayzar, to be performed in the Imperius Court, and that his busynesse had so chanced, as he could not mate him thereto at the appointed time, he begā to be greatly offendid with himself, insomuch, that Arduramet desired hym to shew the cause of his heauiness.

But when he had understood each severall clause, in a great anger he began thus to rage: Thinkest thou there is any Knight in the World, that may or dare attempt against my Lord and Brother Albayzar? certaintly thou art much behelving to saye, from delivering the same so great a danger.

The first part

Neuerthelesse, if thou hast so great a desire to shew thy proesse as here thou doſt ſe me to vſe in protestation, let vs now goe to the Court of the great Turke, where I will make thee confeſſe before the Princesſe Targiana, that Albayzar is the moſt hono- rable knight living on the earth, and ſhe, the onely and perfect Goddeſſe for beauty. Beside, if thou thinkes he hath offred thee any wrong, if thy ſtomacke ſerue thee thereto, reuenge thy ſelue on me, who will die in his cauſe, for proue wheroſe, receive there my Gloue, if thou dare.

Florian, who deſired to manifeſt his valour in ſtrange coun- tries, received very gladly the challenge of Ardurancet, who thinking to honour his brother with the Conqueſt of Florian, went to the Court of the great Turke, where to their determi- nation, at this time we will leauue them.

Let vs now remember Pompides, who trauailed with the Damoſel till they came to a thicket of Treſes, where he heard one make a very great clamour, and looking aside, beheld a knight offering monſtrous diſhonour to a Lady, and two knights ſitting by on Horſebacke, laughing at the ſimple ſhift ſhe made, to defend her ſelue from the villainous intent of the knight.

Pompides not able to ſuffer ſo great shame in his ſight, cou- ched his launce againſt him that abuſed the Lady, ſo that he ran him cleane thorow the head, and laid him dead on the ground before him: and dealing roughly a while with the other twaine, he ſcrued them both of the ſame ſaucē, as the iuſt deſert of them that would abuſe themſelues in ſo vile a ſort.

Then came the Lady, and ſubmitted her ſelue at the ſteps of Pompides, but the ſcare he ſuſtained by their crueltie, would hardly ſuffer her to vſe any ſpeech: wherefore Pompides taking her in his armes, and ſeeing the heauy estate, and great perplex- itie, he conformed her in this manner.

Faire Lady, let no ſcare as now ſeeme to diſmay your mind, for here is no body, but ſuch as will imploymenſe in your deſcenſe.

By Lord (quoth ſhee) theſe bloody minded men haue brought me into ſuch ſcare, that albeit I ſee them dead before

Of Palmerin of England.

my faue, yet the remembrance of their crueltie doeth ſtill make me afraide: wherefore I deſire you to depart, and leauue me to mourne my great miſhap, else ſhall I ſtill be ſcarefull, as the bird on the branch in danger of the Fowler.

Pompides began to ſmile, to ſee the little truſt the Lady repo- ſed in his company: neuertheleſſe, minding to ſatisfie her deſire, who was very beauteouſ, as also of a vertuous and honest di- poſition, he departed from her, accompanied with the Damoſel that had brought him thither. Who reported to him, how the Knights that would haue rauished the Lady, met with her as ſhe trauailed toward the Court of king Frisol, who were new- ly come from the slaughter of Sortibran, and meeting with her, endeououred by their faire ſpeech to allure her to their luſt, but when they ſaw ſhe would not conſent, they would urge her to it perforce. So Pompides departing from her, followed after Palmerin, because he deſired to trauell ſtill in his company.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of that which happened to Palmerin of England, after he was departed from the Prince Florendos, and how while hee was fighting with the Giant Bracandor, Albayzar arriuued there and holpe him to ouercome his enemies.



Aſter that Palmerin had left Florendos ſte- ping at the Treſe, he came into a Forrest, halfe a mile from the Citiſe of Buda, where the King of Hungaria lay, and there he per- ceiued a company of Knights and Ladies by a Fountaine, wherefore fearing leaſt their company might bee ſome hinderance to his trauaile, he turned his Horſe to ride an other way, for it was all his intent to abandon places of reſort, because hee might

The first Part

ynight the better commune and dispuse of his Loue. As he was ryding, he turned his head, and espied these pleasant company by the Fountaine, to be very fiercely figh-ting together: wherfore he turned againe to goethither, where he sawe this great conflict, but before he came, all was done and quiet, because the enemy had take them that gladly stroue with resistance, who were the Duchesses of Pontus and Duracā tra-vailing to the Court of their noble ffather, in the company of the prince Dicree, who in this unfortunate skirmish was slain. Which urged Palmerin to great heauinesse when he saw him, as also the heauy cry the Ladies made, being in the hold of Bracandor, a myghtie Giant, inhabiting there in a Rocke, and had ten knyghts there daily waiting on hym.

Palmerin pitying the Ladies mishap, couched his speare, and ran against the Giant with such force, that he laide hym along on the earth, in manner as though he were starke dead: which the ten knyghts standing by & seeing, came altogether running upon hym, but he defended hymself so wel, that they had not the power to vnhorse hym, for his hardy blowes made them quickly to leue their courage. Bracandor being risen vp againe, com-manded the knyghts to retire, because he wold reuengo his iury himselfe: wherevpon they gaue over. When the Giant and Palmerin stynly dealling with one another, Bracandor in the ende began greatly to faint. The knyghts seeing the danger he was in, forced not off their Maisters command, but came and beset the Prince Palmerin, who (albeit he received many dangerous harts) paide them their due, but little to their profit.

The Ladies continued in prayers for his god assistance, esteeming hym the best knight that euer they had seene: and Bracandor seeing the maruellous force of one onely knight, begaune to blasphemie his God, and ran in such violent manner against the Prince, that had not God induced hym with great politicke and force, the least of his blowes was sufficient to haue slaine hym. Bracandor beholding six of his knyghts slaine, through his dan-gerous woundes, and dispaire of hymselfe, fell to the ground: Palmerin being well pleased to be rid of such an enemy, in shott time sent the other four to beare their Maisters company, to whom

Of Palmerin of England.

whom he came, offering to take off his Helmet, that he might haue presently cut off his head.

But Astapardo came soorth accompanied with ten knyghts, and charged hym so sudainly, that he had not leisure to commend hymselfe to his Distresse. Palmerin was reduced into very great perperlitie, yea, and his death appinted in this furious skir-mish: had not the puissant Albayzar presently arrived there, who seeing the great iury was offered to one knyght, and that it was he which gaue hym his speare, when he fought against Dramorant the Cruell: he ran against Astapardo in such man-ner, that his speare went quite thoro w his body and Armoz, and the other behaued themselves so well, that the most part were slaine, the rest saued their lives by flight. Palmerin seeing hymselfe deliuered from so great a perill, came & offered great thanks to the Prince Albayzar: but he not suffering hym to vse any such courtesie, without making knowne what or who he was, set spurres to his Horse, and rid away in great hast.

Then Palmerin returned to Bracandor, and finding hym to be as yet aliue, he commanded the Esquires to leade hym after him, and so he rode to the City of Buda, accompanied with the Duchesses and the Ladies, who were very sorie for the death of Dicree and their other knyghts, but well pleased againe by the noble and haukie dæds of Palmerin.

CHAP. LXXIX.

Here shal be declaredvnto you, what and who the Giant Bracandor was, & wherfore he came to remaine in that place.



Uch report the History delivereþ vnto vs, that in the Perilous Isle there remained a Giant named Bucarquant, who ruled the Isle in such cruel maner, that his subiects the did stand in more doubt of him the death. So that to put him beside the gouernement of the Isle, they concluded to conspire his death by povson. As for his Sonne Bracandor, who was innocent of the wicked and diuillish deedes of his father, yet fearing that gouernement would prick him to the like cruelty, they chased him out of the Isle, giving him no other company, then his Nephew Astapardo. These twaine went into the kingdome of Hungaria, where they purposed to people a little Mountaine, to which they had giuen the name of the Inhabited Rock, for in no other place might they be suffered to liue inquiet, because reuenge would be sought for the cruell deeds of Bucarquant. There they had gotten a company of bloody minded and dishonest knyghts living by robbery, deflowring faire Virgins and Ladies, and all villainous deedes that might be devised, till at last they heard of these Duchesses, who went to see King Frisol their father in law, accompanied with the Prince Dicree and other knyghts. Suddenly they came and set vpon them, so that the Prince and the knyghtes were slaine, as also five of them belonging to Bracandor, till to their rescue came the Prince Palmerin, who behaued himselfe as you haue heard before.

When they were come to the Cittie of Buda, the King Frisol understanding the death of his Sonne, tooke it so heauily, as such

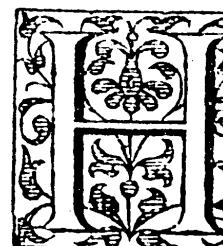
of Palmerin of England.

such a great losse did forceable constraine him, yet hee dissembled his griefe, and came with the Duchesse to the Prince Palmerin, giuing very great thankes for his courtesie, and commanded he should be vied with maruellous good respect, till his wounds were healed, and his strength somewhat better increased. The Citizens tooke the giant Bracandor, & without the kings leauis they put him to death, burning his bones, that nothing might be left to be seene of such a cruell villaine. Soone after, King Frisol, not able to withstand the extremite of his griefe, meekely yielded his daies to the stroke of death, which was no small griefe to his noble Linage, but as well to his loiall & obedient subiects, who greatly lamented the losse of such a gracious Prince.

His Obsequies and Funerales most magnifically finished, Estrellani the Son of the Prince Dicree, received the name of their rightfull and renowned king, who committed the gouernment of the Scepter to one of the most noble Lords in all Hungaria, because his time of ease was not as yet come, but would follow the exercise of a valiant knyght at Armes. And Palmerin staid a while in the Cittie of Buda, till his strength would permit him to beare Armour, and then hee followed his intent, which was alwaies to see the places of greatest aduenture.

CHAP. LXXX.

How Don Florian being in the Court of the great Turke, entered the fight with the Bastard Arduramet, and vanquished him.



Ere must we remember Arduramet and the Prince Florian, who being landed, came to the Turkes Court, where Arduramet received great thankes of the Turke himselfe, for the Prisoners he had taken in his fortunate voyage. Then comming to the Princes Targana, whose gentle nature affoyded

The first part

afforded him a gracious welcome : Arduramet delivered his speeches in this manner. By gracious Lady, since the time I departed from your excellencie, I haue endured along and tedious trauell, to recover my Lord and Brother Albayzar. And albeit it was not my fortune to meete with him, yet haue I heard such report of his deeds, as my heart is contented, and my labours finished, assuring you, that he hath wonne such renown agaist the Christians, that they which haue no knowledge of him, doe daily desire both to see him, and to make prooofe of their puissant behauour against him.

Beside, I haue heard, that he hath conquered the Shield of the faire Miragarda, wherewith he is gone to the Court of the Emperoz Palmerin, to maintaine against all knights that dare auouch the contrarie, your seruile icluse, to be the onely Goddesse of beautie on the earth. And during the time I was in his service, it happened I tooke certaine prisoners : among whom I found this Knight, who both told mee newes of my Lord Albayzar, and how he had assigned to fight against him in the Imperoures Court, wherupon such words arose between vs, that we haue appointed a Combat to be tried and ended in this Court.

Florian seeing the great pride of Arduramet, was stricken with such coller, that he began to batter his mind in these speches. Arduramet, we are arrived in this place, where I must extend the meane to accomplish my promise. And albeit Albayzar is a valiant knight at Armes, as the effect of his deeds do manisest no lesse: yet will I maintaine and prooue against you, that he hath not won the Shield by any manner of Conquest. As for the Prince Targiana, her beautie I both esteeme and confess of such authoritie, as he that ventureth the field in her fauour, cannot chuse but sped happily in all his deedes. But if it shall please her to licence mee the field, I will defend against you, Albayzar, and all the Knights of your law, that I rather deserue to be received in her seruice, then you all, or any that you can esteeme of.

Arduramet, who could not suffer these braue words, especially

of Palmerin of England.

151

of one that was his prisoner, in a rage cast his Helmet on the ground, & began to rail in these tearmes that follow. Oh Ma- homet, why doest thou suffer in my presence, i Christian to pre- sume in so vyle and presumptuous brags? By gracious Lady, I desire you to assure this uniseant the field, for I wot not to leue him, til I haue revenged this rare and monstrous injury.

Targiana commanded Florian to take of his helmet, to whose will in gentle manner he presently obeyed: but he was so offendid with the words of Arduramet, that his beauty was farre otherwaise, then it was alwayes accustomed, for which cause, the Princesse commanded Arduramet to depart, and to make himself ready to enter the combate. As for the Prince Florian, her affection was so greatly placed on him, that she tooke him prisoner vnder her protection: and the better to assure him safe from danger, she commaunded fiftie Knights should be presently armed, to see that none might come neare to hurt him, during the time he shold combate with Arduramet.

Then Florian kissing her hand, departed to the place appoin- ted for the fight, and she vp into the Chamber, to see how every thing happened, and then came the fiftie knights into the field by the aduise of Targiana, where Arduramet was prauicing like a noble champion, and the great Turke himselfe stood in the window by his Daughter, desirous to see the ende of this noble enterprise.

Arduramet bewyng himselfe to the Princesse Targiana, couched his Speare against the Prince Florian, with these words. Now, my Lady, I will cause this Knight to knowe, that your servant stan, and will bring all other into their subiectio[n]: but Florian brake his Speare so valiantly vpon him, that he sent him to the ground with maruellous violence, wherat the great Turke was somewhat displeased, but Targiana greatly triumphed.

Arduramet sorrowfull for this mishap, came to the Prince with his Sword in his hand, as thus. Sir knight, my Sword shall make amends for this fault, which if thou offer not the sooner to reft, I will trench my Blade in the bellie of thy Horse. I perceve well (said Florian) it is needlesse to use any aduantage

5.71
The first part

advantage to such a knight as you, and so descending from his horse, betwene them began a dangerous Combate. Wherein Florian so cruelly martired the Armour of Arduramet, that the great Turke wuld gladly haue had them parted, fearing the death of Arduramet, but Targiana desired him to let him trie it out, because her minde did assure the victory to the strange knight.

Arduramet seeing himselfe so ill intreated, thought many times to haue yielded himselfe: but thinking on the shame hee might get in so doing, concluded to fight till his latter gaspe, which in short time he did, and fell downe dead at the feete of Florian, who departed out of the field, and came to the princesse Targiana, in whose presence he fell on his knee, uttering these speches. Faire Lady, it is not vnknowne to you, that through mischance and vnhappy aduenture, I haue bene brought into this land, where I am strange to all, and not knowne of any: Where, seeing your bountie hath allowed me the victory, I desire in recompence of the great honor you haue done me, that I may henceforth employ my selfe in your service, wherein I shall manifest, how greatly I am bound to your gentle and courteous nature. Targiana somewhat changing colour, looked earnestly on her Father, and then came and received Florian very gratiouly, allowing him to be her onely knight: whereat the great Turke was very well pleased, and he stayed there in the service of Targiana, who was no lesse affectionate towards him, then he was willing to doe that which pleased her.

CHAP.

of Palmerin of England.

5.72

CHAP. LXXXI.

How Dramusande and Florendos fought together, and hurt each other very dangerously, and how Palmerin arriued there, and wrought the meanes to relieue their feeble states.



The Giant Dramusand, of whom no mention hath been made since his departure from the Castle of Almarol, trauailed many Countries, to find the Knight that had taken the Shield of Miragarda thence: in which tranaile, he proued both famous and fortunate, that at last he arriued at the Castle of Dramorant the Cruel, who was his kinsman, and there he understood, that he which had slaine Dramorant, was the Knight that carried away the shield of Miragarda, which made him the more affectionate and desirous to seeke him. And as he rode through the Dominions of Hungaria, he met a Knight riding very sad and full of heavines, attired in blacke Armour: to whom he vsed a courteous greeting, but the Knight made him no answere at all, whereupon he tooke him by the hand, saying: Sir Knight, why do you not make answere to those that offer you courtesie?

The knight being in a sad conceit, and at these words reviving himselfe, cast his eyes on Dramusande very grieuously, with this answere. Trust me sir knight, this heart of mine is so afflicted, these eyes so overwatched, and these eares with silent opinions so much dulled, that I am ignorant whether you saluted me o; no: bat if you shold thinke I heard you, and refused to answere you with the like, credit me, you shold very much deceiue your selfe. I perceiue well (quoth Dramusande) you haue spoken the truth, wherewith I hold my selfe wellcontented: but could you report me, where I might finde a Knight, who beareth a Shield, wherein is pictured the fairest face that euer:

The first part

ever nature framed, having enif the letters of her name, which
are, the p̄eteſſe and incq̄vall Miragarda.

At these words the knight gaue a grieuous sigh, saying: Eure,
ly sir, I doe greatly desire to mete with him my selfe, because
my trauels are to no other end, and I like him, cr̄sly to com-
bate with him, to bring backe the ſhield, with his head to the
Castell of Almavall, from whence he was so bold as to take it
away. So that this enterprise toucheth me more then any one
alive: wherefore, I desire you to giue eueryour trauell, and be-
take your ſelue to refl of your life, for mine hath been p̄ſerued
in the danger of this adventure, which maketh me the moſe de-
ſrous to ſeſſew it. Dramuſande (who was ignorant of this
Knight) ſeeing him to vſe his intent in that order, endeouored
to know him, but his labour was ſpent to no ende or profit.
Therefore they were ſo incensed with ſuch anger, that they
gave ſcope to their ſtādes, and met together ſo nobly, that they
were both diſmounted to the ground, and then they fell to it a
fresh with their ſwords, ſo that their Armoir and erpence of
their blood, wittned the dangerous estate of both their perſorts.
Soz Dramuſande thought, no two Knights in the world could
handle him ſo, without it were the noble Palmerin, or Florian
his brother, which made him a great while to think: this knight
was one of them, till at laſt faintneſſe one either ſide willed
them to breath, when Dramuſande looking on hie battered ar-
meur, began on this manner.

Oh wretched fortune, am I brought into ſuch debility, that
I haue not the power to vanquish this one knight: die we dare
diftres, I know this miſhap chanceth, onely because you haue
no mind to rememb're me. This fight haue I attempted vnder
your gracious name, wherein ſuffer me not to be vanquished,
but grant me ſo happy, that I may render your ſhield againe
into your cuſtody: and after ward (in recompence of my dutifull
and faithfull ſervice) put me to death if it be your gracious plea-
ſure.

The Knight on the other ſide was as grieuously paſſioned,
thinking verily to finiſh his daies in this Combate: wherefore,
he began in this order to vſe his complaints. Madam, I ſhould
bit

of Palmerin of England

be very happy (conſidering the deſire I haue alwayes had) at
this preſent houre to ende all my troubles, because your delight
hath euer beeſe, to bring me to the laſt extremity of my vitall
course. Yet am I highly one way contented, knowing that I
die in the honourable ſeruice, wherwith I haue continually en-
deoured to gratifie your deſire.

So breaking of his ſpaches, they fel very egerly to their com-
bate, and at laſt was brought vnto ſuch feebleneſſe, that they
were both forced to fall to the ground: but Fortune, who preſer-
ued them to a greater conqueſt of honoꝝ, cauſed at that very in-
ſtant, the noble Palmerin of England to arrine in that place,
who knowing Dramuſande, ſuppoſed verily that he was ſlain,
wherefore he came to the other knight, and taking his helmet
off, and perceiving that it was the noble Florendos, he became
ſo ouercharged with grieſe, that he could hardly ſuſtaine him-
ſelfe from falling to the earth.

Then he commaunded Siluian to goe to the Citiſe, and pre-
ſently to bring Chirurgians with him, because he thought ve-
rily they were almoſt paſt recovery: and Siluian knowing, that
the death of theſe two knights, might be an occaſion to put his
Maſters life in danger, uſed ſuch diligēce, that in ſhort time
hee returned with two very expert Maſters in Chirurgerie.
Palmerin deſired them to maniſt their knowledge at that
preſent, in recovering the health of theſe dangerous wounded
Knights, and his recompence ſhould excede in liberalitie: ſo
when the Chirurgians had ſearched their wounds, they found
them not ſo dangerous, as their weakeleſſe and wearineſſe,
wherforet they promiſed (by the graſe of God) to bring them in-
to as good eſtate of health as euer they were. The Prince rejoy-
ced at their good anſweſe, and cauſed Siluian to fetche a Coach
from the Citiſe, wherin they were brought to the houſe of an
ancient Gentleman, and there Palmerin bare them company,
untill they were able to trauale againe.

Chap.

C H A P. L X X X I I.

How Albayzar came to the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, and of the conditions he made there, to begin his aduenturous intent.



Ere well prouided, and full of renowned Knights, was the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, at such time as Albayzar (having left Palmerin of England, where he slewe Bracandor) arriued there: when alighting from his Horse, he came by into the great Hal, in very faire gréne Armour, beset with golden Spares, with two Esquires attending on him, where finding the Emperour sitting with the panoipall of his knights, he thronged thoro w them, and reverenced himselfe before the Emperour, with these speches.

Most dread and puissant Emperour, I haue bee ne constrained to visit your Court, for two causes which I hold as especial: the one to see the noble mindes that are alwayes hers abyding, the other to try my selfe against them all, on her behalfe that hath sent me hither. Giving you to understand, that for the loue of the fairest, and most noble Lady in the world, I haue bee ne at the Castle of the Giant Almatol, where by force I haue obtained the Shield of the faire Miragarda, which by force I beate, onely to honour that Saint, to whom I homage my heart, and will enforce all knights to yeld as vassales. So that if your Highnesse will licence me the field, I will compell all the Knights of your Court, as also any other that dare auouch the contrary: My Lady and Mistresse Targiana, the onely Daughter to the great Turke, my Lord and Seueraigne, is she that shall bears the prize all for beautie.

And these condicions I doe require in mine attempt, that the Desendant, on his Shield shall bring the Lucy peytayt of his Lady,

of Palmerin of England.

174

Lady, with her name to be verifid at the scote thereof, because it shall be the onely recompence the Conquerour shall gaine. And there be any, who will manifest themselves to be but indifferently fauoured of their Ladies, they shall be sworne to give in writing the name of their Mistresse.

As soz him that hath the god hap to vanquish me, he shall not onely be Lord of the shield of my Lady Targiana, but shall haue likewise deliuered to him, all the shieldes which Fortune shall allow me by my prowesse. And furthermore to be granted, that the knight dismounted in the Just, shall not haue the licence to fight with his Sword, but as vanquished, deliuere his Shielde, and so depart.

Now expect I your answeare most redoubted Emperour, as conceruing y request of him, that hath trauailed many a strange Countrey: and now commeth to make triall of the valure and puissance of your knights, if so be they can conceiue the courage to adventure the combat on the behalfe of their Ladies. When he hadde ended his speeches, a great tumult arose among the Knights and Ladies of the court, who were very desirous to see Albayzar in the field: the Ladies, to know the valour of their amorous seruants, and the Knights to manifest the cause to deserue their loue, euery one wishing to qualifie this presumptuous challenge.

The Emperour wold make no answeare to Albayzar, till such time as he had conferred with his Councell: when then he returned with this reply. You haue (sir knight) attempted such a hauty enterprise, as if we shold deny, we shold not onely grant our cowardise, but also hinder you of many noble Exploits, to the griefe of your selfe, as also of such knights, as haue a desire to shew themselves in the field. Wherefore, the field is licenced you at what time you please, and your condicions allowed, which were before specified: but I desire you first to resolute me of one thing, are you not allied to the Soldane Olorique of Babilon, because it semeth you resemble him somewhat in fauour? My lord (answered Albayzar) the curtesie you haue offered me, moueth me in humilitie to kisse your gracious hand, assuring you that I am the son of the Soldane Olorique, and

The first part

am called by the name of Albayzar.

The Emperoz arose immediatly and imbraced him, saying: I would gladly see you in my Court, in another estate then you are at this present, but loue shall now excuse your enterprise. And then he commaunded, a Chamber shold be provided for him, but he made refusall thereof, because he had sworne not to depart the field, till he saw the issue of his hauty desire.

The Empresse and Gridonia sent unto him, desyning that he would suffer them to view the Shields of Targiana and Miragarda: whereon they entred into iudgment, that although Targiana was very faire, yet was she nothing comparable to the Princesse Miragarda. Whith seuerall suppose they went from hand to hand, till at last they came to the Princesse Polinarda, who was somewhat offended, to see the princesse Miragarda so singular and faire: which made her now to iush, that the noble Palmerin of England would now arrive at the Court, for shee persuaded her selfe, that his worthinesse wold aduance her to the glory of the Shields. So that sometyme she was minded to send for him, but then by and by she altered her thought: so that she ministered occasion, to some disdainfull minde of that noble her, how no stability or constancy, is to be found in a woman.

Then was the picture of Alcea brought, which for a precious Jewel, supplied a room in the Empresse coffer: and comparing her with the faire Miragarda, she was found to differ very far in beautie. Albayzar receiving his Shields, departed to the place appoinstid for the Turnament, where the Emperour had commaunded two Tents to be erected: and on a Pillar neare adioyning, was placed the faire Portrayt of the Princesse Targiana, and Miragarda was set at her feete, in signe of being banquished. And because it was as then somewhat late, the knights had not the oportunitie to trie themselues that night: wherfore they referred their determination till the next morning.

CHAP.

of Palmerin of England.

174

CHAP. LXXXIII.

What happened to Albayzar, at his first running at the Tilt.



¶ the morrow, the Knights preaced apace to the Joust, when striuing who shold bee first, caused a murmur to arise amongst them: wherfore the Emperour coman- ded the Judges of the field, that no one shuld approach the Tilt, but first to be permitted by their appointment. Then was Crispian of Mace don allowed the first Joust, but Albayzar would not receive him, because he brought not in his Shield the Portrayt of his Lady, according to the order appoyned: in like case all the other Knights had failed in that point, wherfore the Joust was staid for soure daies, in which time, enery one had his Lady to be artificially figured.

¶ On the fifth day, Emerald the Faire, who was reputed in the Court, for a good and hardie Knight, presented the Regardants Shield, wherein was pictured the faire Arcezaura, and having done his duty to the Courtly Attendants, hee ran against Albayzar, who met with such puissance, that he sent him headlong to the ground. Then Escarol entred the Field, presenting his Shield, wherein was engraued his Lady, and Artinella bianca written vnder her: whose ill fortune was such, that he was sent to kepe the Prince Emeralde company, and their Shields pla- ced vnder the faire Targiana.

The next were Altaris and Rugeralde, both of them the ser- uants to Belliana, daughter to the Duke of Constance, each of them bearing her Picture in his Shield: whom Albayzar serued even as he had done the other. Wherfore the emperoz com- manded the Joust to cease for that day: greatly esteeming y noble valour that he had scene accomplished by the Prince Albayzar.

The first part

The Emperor came to the Julting place the second day, a great deale sooner, and the Ladies hied to the windows, to see which of their seruants should accomplish the best endeouour, but Albayzar was on horseback, attending him that shuld first come, who was Sir Badiart the Knight to Lucenda, but the slendernes of her beauty, and simplicesse of her Knight, made his Shielde be placed amongst the other. After him came Ricardoze, for his ffe Adoreta, A golant, friend to Poliphia, Archanero of Sclauonia, the knight of the faire Juliana, Leonardin & Baroullant, French knights, and both affectionat to the Princesse Arnalte, Alisban, the servant of Armenia, and diuers others that I will not name, to auoide prolixitie, but Albayzar still remained victor, to the little content of the Emperour, who saw his Knights so foiled, as also the noble Primalcon, who determined if he remained stil conquerour, to enter the combat against him. Oftentimes woud Albayzar sequester the Image of his Lady, with his Amorous discourses, being so blinde in loue, that the picture of Miragarda, whom every one commended, he supposed inequall to his Lady Targiana. The Retraite sounded, euery one retyzed, & the Emperour after supper, required the Prince Albayzar to the dancing, where the vanquished knights durst not shew themselves, because they were ashamed to come before their Ladies. The dancing done, every one betooke themselves to their Chamber, & the Prince Albayzar departed to his Tent, enjoying very litte rest, because of the desire he had to bee at his pastime. In the morning, Albayzar was very earely in the field, rehearsing diuers purposes before his Lady Targiana, no leste prouid and stately, then like the franticke fittes of a Louers invention. And while he stood musing to his Lady, the Judges of the field caused a Tree to be placed by the Pillar, to hand the Shield vpon that Albayzar won, and on the toppe they set the Shields of the Princesse Miragada, in token that it had been attained in Combats, whereas the other was but the figure of his owne amorous loue. Then entered the Field Bellizart, the Sonne of the Prince Belcar, very brauely Armed, before him was carried the Picture of his Lady, the faire Dionisia, Daughter to the king of Sparta, & in his owne shield he

of Palmerin of England.

146

he bare for his devise, a Scithian Archer with his bow and quiver of Arrowes. But albeit he was a strong and hardy Knight, at the secōd meeting he was dismounted, & Albayzar forced out of one of his Stirrops, which he recovered againe quickly.

After Bellizart, came Don Rosuel his brother, presenting his shield, bearing the Portraite of Dramaciana, the handmayde to the Princesse Polinarda, but he was likewise dismounted at the secōd Jult. Whereat the Emperour was greatly grieved, and say that he had granted the field to the Prince Albayzar, for the Knights of the Court were almost dishartened, because the two noble Brethren was overcome so soone, and their shieldes placed among the vanquished Knights.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

What happened on the sixt day of the Jult.



Albayzar stayed very long the sirt day, before any came to present themselves at the Jult, wherfore the Emperour went to the chamber of the Princesse Gridonia, where he leaned in the window, beholding Albayzar to sit in the gate of his Tent, vsing many amorous cogitations to the Picture of Targiana, as concerning the trauailes he had attempted, onely for her loue and fauour. But while he was busying his eyes and mind en this beautiful prospect, a knight entered the field armed in blacke, whereon was dispærched little flames of fire, bearing in his Shielde the like shew, which hee presented to the Judges, and couched his Lance to doe his duty. But Albayzar seeing he wanted the Image of his Lady, refused to enter the Jult with him, which the knight seeing to be denied for so small a matter, came to Albayzar with these words.

The first part

Sir knight, you aske much of him, who wanteth to answere that which you see me to craus, for if the shield I haue presented lacke that you would haue, and I as much iwish, it is onely to cōtinue it in resemblance to him, that hath borne it many a day with grief, but never a houre of ioy or gladnes. Yet haue I seene the time, I could haue presented you a picture which could haue enforced you to a great maruaile, & my selfe very litle to esteeme of your iugement, but so v.ihappily hath Fortune frowued, and my present hope sequestred from any god hap, that I can present you with nothing, but this dolefull apparence, which in midst of my misfortunes, I haue with an afflicted mind, the onely image of him, that sometime hath had, and yet in time may, a ioyful countenance of his Lady and Mistresse, desiring you to excuse me, for this is the best auailles, that Fortune hath left me.

Sir Knight (answered Albayzar) I willingly would, that the picture wherwith you threaten me, were at this present in your government, for then would I make you knowe, that I haue another, whereto all Ladies living ought, and must give place. Neuerthelesse, seeing the Emperour hath stayed so long in regarding your honest speches, and the extremitie of griece which you haue reported, constraineth me to breake my promise, I francke and freely permit you the Just. Then couching their Speares, they passed the first course very gallantly, but at the second, the Knight was sent to the earth with his hæles upward, & Albayzar so greatly terrified with the stroke, that he lost both his Stirrops, and was constrained to hold by the mane of his Horse, or else himselfe had borne him company. But when he perceiued the Knight ready to charge him with his Sword, hee leaped from his Horse, aduancing his Shield to bearc of the hardy blowes of the Knight, so that betwéene them beganne such a dangerous Combate, that the regardants hardly knewe, to whom to impute the most advantage. But Albayzar, to whom Fortune had borne alwayes friendly, suffered him to charge the Knight with such mighty blowes, that by little and little he perceiued him to faint, wherefore at last, scant able to hold out any longer, he retired himselfe, entring into this discourse.

I

of Palmerin of England.

117

I know right wel, that weapons were invented to maintain honour, as also to discharge any perillous adventure, wherefore, it had beed much better for me, to haue past my life without frequenting them, then to abide the milchance wherein I remaine at this present. Alas poore wrsch, I thinke to vanquish Fortune, but in the ende I finde my selfe vanquished, I knew well enough, that he which keepeth himselfe from falling in her snares, hath litle cause to doubte any peruerse or stowarde chance, but sondes sole that I am to complaine in this manner, being the Autho^r of mine evill, and willfully seeke mine owne damage. Whereupon he valiantly assaulted Albayzar againe, who in short time subdued him, and laid him at his scote: and being unarméd, was found to be Floraman the Prince of Sardinia, which made the Emperour somewhat offended, fearing that Albayzar would vanquish all the Knights of his Court. Then was Floraman carried into the Pallace, the Ladys greatly lamenting for him, because of his inviolate & faithfull constancy, but albeit Albayzar remained victor, he was verie soze hurt, and brought into great weakenesse and danger.

C H A P . LXXXV.

How after Albayzar was healed of his wounds, he returned to the field, and continuing the loust, vanquished divers Knights.



Made every one desirous to haue him company,

Z 4

Loramain remained soze hurt for the space of two monthes, onely through the griece he sustained for his mishap, which was a cause, that the medicines presented to him were bestowed al in vains: wherefore the Emperour accompanied him divers times, because his behaviour was so vertuous and honest, it

But

The first part

But all the hononrable visitations, & friendly god well bestowed vpon him, had no power to appease his extreaine grieve, for that he rather desired the death then any other comfort, so that no sollace was so swete to him, as the remembrance and often desiring of death. When time had brought him to his former strong estate, the Emperour desired him not to leaue the Court, to whose will he wold not shew himselfe disobedient, but staid there for Palmerin of England, and the renowned Florendos thinking Albayzar not able to resist against them.

But Albayzar in his pride thought the contrary, for not contenting himselfe with his victories past, he was no sooner in disposition to bears Armour, but he presented himselfe againe in the field, perswading himselfe to be Lord ouer all those, that durst conceiue the courage to deale with him. For such is the nature of a prond and arrogant minde, that speeding a while well to his content, he thinking alway to remaine in that good Fortune, but we hauing an ancient Proverbe. Desire hath no rest, till it lie in the dust. In this prodigall opinion, he put on a singular faire Armour, not regarding the mishap that might chaunce vnto him, because Fortune as now, had placed him on the top of her wheele, whereon to wise man will repose a seat of assurance, for that her variable and mutabile condition, doth alwaies bring her most fauoured to greatest misery. The first day after his health, in the morning he Justed with Flauian, Rotandor, Ariagonel, Claribal of Hungaria, Aruruando and Tragandor, who were all foiled, and the shieldes of their Ladics placed among the conquered. After dinner, he ran with Luyman of Burgondie, for his Lady Altuena: Dridan the secret friend of Princesse Polinards, Dramian, for his faire Florian, Gracian, for his faire Claritia, Francian, for his Bernarda, Berolde, for his Onisalda, Blandidon, Pompides, and Platir, with divers other, against whom he preuailed to his great honour and praise, and the aduancement of the faire Targiana, having all the honour giuen to her Shield, which was so honourably placed in the middest of all the other, that the Grecian knights seeing the hauy value of Albayzar, quite forgot all the courage they would use in such an honourable attempt.

Primaleon

of Palmerin of England.

179

Primaleon armed himselfe diuers times, desirous to chastise the pride of the Prince Albayzar, but the Emperour would not suffer him to procede, because he bare great affection to the Sol dane Oloric que, which he would not seeme to charge to his valiant Sonne.

Albayzar soiourned very long in Constantinople, without finding any to Just withall, wherefore he perswaded himselfe, to attains as great credit by not finding any to deale with him, as he did in vanquishing those that came to the Tournement. But Palmerin, Florendos, and the Giant Dramusland, would not haue staid so long from thence, if it had not been for diuers aduentures, which constrained their determination, so that their absence was the cause Albayzar was so much esteemed, and in every Princes Court, nothing at this present was talked of, but the expert valiantnesse of this noble Moore Albayzar. Whom the history willeth vs to leaue a while, because we haue forgot the Prince Florian too long.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

What happened to Don Florian of the Desart, remaining in the Court of the great Turke.



One time soiourned Don Florian in the great Turkes Court, highly esteemed among the hardy knyghts, and most honoured and beloued of the Princess Targiana, whose amorous company made him forget his matiall enterprizes, in so much, as hee wholly shapéd himselfe to please her fantasie.

Their loue tooke such deepe perswasio on either part, þ Florian bult his lance in þ face of Venus, & Targiana yelded her chiefeſt Jewell,

The first part

Iewell, vnder the obeysance and conquest of Cupid, being both
of such an indifferent opinion together, that Loue was the only
Mistresse of all their actions.

During the time that Florian remained in this state, and Targiana busied her mind on their wonted amorous deuises, report blazed the great victoies of Albayzar in the Turks court, which newes were accounted of so great estimation, that the behaviour of the Prince Florian was almost forgotten, a thing which was very unwelcome to him. Wherefore, one night talking with the Princesse Targiana, shee began to recount the dutie, wherein the deedes of Albayzar had bound her by courtesie, and how she could hardly fulfill the promise, shee made him at his departure. On the other side, she thought that Fortune would allure Florian to some dangerous enterprize, and then shold she abide in sorrow, thinking on the hard mishap, that might estrange the remainder of her daies.

Florian perceiving the cause of her heauines, and yet dissembling as though he knew it not, thought now time to play his part, wherupon he began to her in this manner. My good Lady, if in your opinion, the deedes of Albayzar are of such account, that in thinking on them, you forget mine, you offer me an vngentle reward of great discortesie, seeing I receiuue no other content, but onely in your company. And hee maintaining the honour of your beauty, against which I know none is able to contend, I know assuredly if the taske were mine, I shold make both men and monstres offer you reverence. As for the victories Albayzar hath attained, they ought of right to bee given to you, seeing the noble are vanquished by your beautie, rather then by the courage and sworde of Albayzar, to whom you attribute so large commendation. But would you grant me leaue to go & seeke him, and to fight vnder the soueraigne fauour of your name, you shold then see to which of vs you are most bound, who shold best deserve to be admitted in your seruice.

Targiana standing still a prettie whils, at last she tooke Florian by the hand, and began in this order. I desired (worthe sic) one thing long since, and now I am of the opinion, that my desire will enforce me to accomplish the same, wherein your request

of Palmerin of England.

request may be satisfied, and mine own will sufficiently contented, and thus it is. I meane in the habite of a travailing gentlewoman, accompanied with your selfe, two Damosels, & fourre Esquires, to iourney from hence, to the Court of the Empereur Palmerin: and the better to winne my Fathers consent in this case, I will desire of hym, that I may visite mine Aunt the Quene of Assyria, which request I know he will not deny me, so that by this meane I shall haue opportunitie, to procede in this, to content both your and mine owne desire. But first I meane to send a messenger to the Prince Albayzar, that he shal not depart from Constantinople, till such time as he hane further tidings from me, through which meane, we shall be in the more assurance to finde him, at such time as we arriuе at Constantinople, assuring my selfe, that he which hath so great desire to pleasure me, shall neit refuse to grant so small a request.

Florian, who alwayes desired to escape the handes of these Insidels, and seeing the time to present him with a fit occasion, began greatly to commend the enterprise of Targiana, saying to her, that he ought presently to put her devise in execution, else, her desire might happen to catch a suddaine death. Because it is the natural property of some women to thinke a thing spedily, and to forget it presently, yet often times they are hasty to such things, as in the end pertein hurtfull to themselves: for example let suffice the Princesse Targiana.

Who on the next morning, came into the chamber of her father, and therewith teares (which is great pitie to see in a woman) she began to rehearse, how she had bene aduertised, that the Quene of Assyria, her Aunt, by misaduenture was falle into a suddaine sicknesse, for which cause she humbly desired him, that he would permit her the leaue to goe and visite her. The great Turke, who had not other ioy, then his faire Daughter Targiana, as loath to displease her, granted her request: but hee could perswade her to take no other company, then the two Damosels, the fourre Esquires, and Florian, who was vsually called in the Court, the Christian knight. They departed on their iourney, very branely and gallantly appointed, arriued in short time within y Dominion of Constantinople, where riding thoro

The first part

now a pleasant valley thicke beset with Tre's, the Princesse desir'd to stay a while, till the heat of the day were somewhat past. Not long had they rested them, but they spied foure knights come riding towards them, who seeing the Princesse Targiana, and being lately come from Constantinople, wher they had bin vanquished by Albayzar, in whose Shield was her picture so naturally drawn, that the knights haue bin ouermach blind if they had mistaken her: wherefore knowing, and perswading themselves it was she, one of them offred her these salutations. Faire Lady, we esteeme it as lawfull and honourable, that they to whom your beauty hath bene a cause of great losse and damage, should haue the aduantage in recompence of their mischance, to bring you to their Ladies, before whom your selfe may manifest, the great difference that is between you in beautie.

Florian arose vp in an anger, and gaue them this answere: Gentlemen, if you be well, follow your way, if you haue received any mischance, impute it to your folly, and not any occasion proceeding by your Ladies: as soz this Lady, shee is not so fond as to goe with you, nor I so foolish as to accomplish your will in such a vaine request. You answere so brauely (sayde) one of the Knights) that now we are fully determined she shall goe with vs: and if you see me, or dare offer to offend her, we shall quickly cole your courage, because you are disposed so suddenly to chace.

Then Florian mounted on horsebacke presently, and came vn- to the with these speches. Now am I determined, to try if your worthines will proue according to your words, you may come to me one after another, or all foure at once and if you please: for disloyalty can neuer shew it selfe, but where it is continually resident. Thus (said one of the Knights) do not hold such a proude opinion with your selfe, for one of vs alone will finde you worke enough, and that is my selfe, who will be so bold as to stay your hastiness: as soz my selfnes, I judge they would thinke it dishonour to them, if they shold deale with such a one as you. Florian not able to abide these words, ran with such courage against this craking companion, y his speare passing cleane thorow him,

he

of Palmerin of England.

180

he thraw him dead to the ground: then the other comming violently upon him, he serued them in such sort, that two more of them were slaine, the other was glad to saue his life by flight. Florian being discharged of these foure knights, alighted from his Horse, and came before his lady Targiana: who was so wel contented with the victory of her knight, as she would haue been displeased, if Fortune had alotted him the contrary. And in this pleasure, seeing the night approach so fast upon them, shee commanded the Esquires, to plate their thre Tentes in the bottom of the Valley, neere to a greene bancke, whereby there ran a pleasant little Brooke: thinking to finde more pleasure, then to remaine all night by the dead Knights. In quiet rest they passed there the night, because the tediousnesse of their iourney, did gladly wish them to enjoy some ease.

CHAP. LXXXII.

Of that which happened to Don Florian, departing out of the Valley, where he vanquished the foure Knights.



When the cleare morning had awaked, the Princesse Targiana and her company, they packed vp their prouision, and departed on their iourney, greatly desirous to be in the Court of the Emperour Palmerin. In the afternoon they came into a goodly Forrest, where stood an excellent faire fountain very ingeniously framed, it was reported, that the Emperour Marcellus (who in his tyme, was curious to cause rare edifices and braue inuentions to be framed) had erected this faire fountain in the Forrest. Which seemed to be true for two causes:

the

The first part

the first, that this Emperor was very much affectioned to haue his dwelling in a solitary place, neare to some pleasant spring, or some such faire and costly fountaine: and the second, because the name of Marcellus was in many places about the fountaine, neare whereto was two knyghts, who suffered their staves to receive the water.

Targiana seeing such a singular prospect, in a place so conuenient for repose, desired the Prince Florian to pause there a while, whereto he presently agreed: when the Princesse taking off her maske, the two knyghts, who very well regarded her, affirmed that it was shee, for whom Albayzar maintained his valiant Iouste. Wherefore, they consented betwene them selues, to take her with them to their Ladys, through whom their shame might be the better couered, which they had attainged, by receiving the infortunate foile in the Jult: so putting their helmets on their heades, they approached nearer to the Princesse, when one of them began as thus. Madame, you ought not to wish ill to those, who receiuing a sharpe repulse by your beautie, conceiue the courage of minde to seeke a remedie: so you shall understand, that a knyght hath vanquished vs at Constantinople, who maintaining the exceilent state of your beauty, hath woon the shields whereon were figurcd our Ladys, and hath honoured you, with placing them at your feet. Wherefore to let our fault passe with the more meake penance, it behoueth you to depart with vs: so shall our offence be the lesse esteemed of those, that both may and must command vs.

He thinketh sir (quoth Florian) that you should not blame the innocent, but the little defence in your selues to keepe your shieldes, without further presuming on Fortune, who may happen to prouide you a farre worse inconuenience. I perceiue then (said the knyght againe) that this Ladys beautie, causeth you to weare your tearnes so blantly, which I doubt you are not able to maintaine, albeit you may make good account of your manhood.

That shall you trie sir (quoth Florian,) and so closing his helmet, he charged them in such order, as thy were both ashamed (against the dutie of knighthoode) to assaile him, whose stoutnesse

of Palmerin of Englaund.

stoutnesse still detainted Targiana, with the death of one of them, which the other living, fell on his knees before the Princesse with these words. Madame I desire you to appease your anger with the death of my fellow, and the grieuous woundes that I haue received, and let mercy pleade my cause, though I be unworthy, yet thinke I, that my life would but little pleasure you.

Targiana beholding his repentance, desired Florian that hee would forgiue him: who presently granted, commanding him that the dead body shold bo carried away, whereto the knyght not daring to gainsay, willed his esquire, to lay him ouerthwart before him upon his horse, and so they departed together, the knyght more grieved with himselfe, then he was before he had seene Targiana. Who walking on with Florian said, that shee thought there was no place of assurance in all the Countrey. Trust me, said Florian, I never before sawe it in this order, but yet it ought not to be maruailed at, for one the one side the shield of Albayzar, & the other side your beauty, causeth these aduentures to happen as they do. For those that haue bin vanquished, gaining the sight of your excellent feature, cannot chuse but threaten themselves with greater danger, for Nature framed you quely, to bring all those to extremity, that dare conceiue the hardinesse to behold you. Targiana seeing Florian so deepe in his praises of her, stayed him with a Conge ouer the lippes, and seeing a very faire tree not farre from them, she tooke him by the hand, saying. Let vs goe walke a while vnder yonder faire tree, for my minde assureth me, that things will happen more strange, then any we haue yet seene. Madame (quoth Florian) I would wish to come where is the greatest danger, that you might know how little I esteeme iuerilis, being accompanied with her, who is the onely shielde of my safety. And if Albayzar hauing but your picture, overcomelh the most puissant knyghts in the world, what might I do, having the saimely perso: which maketh me to desire, that Fortune would send a hazard, aboue all other, then should you see the forceable magnanimitie of your beauty engraned in this heart of mine, with such a hafty disposition, that death, no, nor a thousand deaths is able to withstand him,

The first part

him, who preferreth the title of your excellencie, as the chiefeſt honour vpon my knighthly ſword.

These two Louers thus walking & talking, found the words of the Princesse Targiana to be true indeede, for at the ſote of this Tre, they espied a goodly knight laid along, & no company with him, for his Esquire was accompanied to depart frō him, that his Maister might the better report the amorous complaints which were alwayes resident in his penitius minde, and this knight had one very faire blew Armour, his helmet ſeruing vnder his head the office of a Pillow, where he lay without receiuing any rest, but gaue forth ſighes & complaints in very dolefull manner. Which Targiana & Florian deſirous to heare, and loath to diſturb him being ſo ſeriously buſied, withdrew themſelues a little ſo cloſely as they could, when the knight, not thinkeing any to be ſo neare him, began to vnsold his grieſe after this order.

My Lady, how haue I beene offenſive to you, that you ſhould offer me ſo great vngentlenesse: leauing me aliuine to wiſh daily for death, and yet you are ſo obſtinate, that you will not ſuffer me die, onely that I might paſſe my time, in vneſtimable opinion of endles torment. And to my greater grieſe, I often wiſh to proloſon my life in doing you ſervice, wherto you vſe ſuch un-friendly meaneſs, that you will not permit me to be implored therein, but as the onely Authour of mine euill, and daily occaſion of my mercilleſſe Paſſions, for get the extremitie I abide for your loue, and in a never dying death, compell me to waſh the course of my life. Which truſt me ſerveth very ſtrange, for that I never ſaw affliction in any man, but there was ſome meane whereby to tollerate it, as for mine, it keepeth at one certaine day, and when it commeth to the beſt change, it falleth from an Ague Duartaine, to a Duotidian, as if all miſhap were onely meant to me. Other men ſuſtaine their grieſe in hope of a ſhort erode, but my Fortane is ſuch, that mine extreameſ will never take ende, which urgeth me to this beleve, that you triumph to ſee me tormented, and iudge me vñwodthy to liue in your ſervice, in which vexation, I content my ſelfe ſo well as I may.

But

Of Palmerin of England.

But me thinkes you ſhould remember, that rigour is not to be ſhowne to him, who hath not deserved it: which having conſidered as you ought, you ſhall find, that you haue giuen to rafh a recompence to him that hath defrauded a better reward, & that your vngentlenes hath bin more, then either cuſtome can hold you, or curteſie beate you in. And thus he ended her complaint with ſuch a grieuous ſigh, as though hee had ſetcheſt ſlatter gaspe. Florian attached with grieſe, to heare the heauy tale of this diſtressed knight, tooke his Lady Targiana by the hand to returne: but the Knight hearing the noyſe, which the wilke aparell of the Princesſe made in the Bushes, ſtarthed vp, and putting his Helmet on his head, came to the Prince Florian with theſe words.

Abide Sir Knight, and because againſt another time, you ſhall leaue more manners and diſcretion, defend your ſelfe, for I truſt you ſhall report my Proweſſe, where you take occaſion to rehearſe my complaints. Daring Sir (quoth Florian) you are ſo minded, it were folly for me to offer any excuse, and therefore preceſe in your determination. So drawing their ſwords, they beganne a very braue fight, charging one another in ſuch dangerous manner, that Targiana commended this explaynt aboue all that ſhe had ſene before. While they were thus ani-mated againſt one another, a Knight in greene and white Armour chanced to arrue there: in his ſhield he bare for his deuife a Speare, which was piercēd in many places, with blowes that he had receiued he had two Esquires attending on him, and was deſirous to knowe the cauſe, why theſe two Knights endured the Combate ſo cruelly. Wherefore, hee came to the Princesſe Targiana, to knowe of her: but when he had beheld her a while, he quite forgot what he ſhould demand: and because he was one of the knights that Albayzar had vanquished, he had knowledge of her preſently, wherefore, he ſet her vp behind one of his Esquires, and riding away with her, gaue her theſe ſpeeches. Faire Lady, ſeeing theſe Knight are not able to beare you company, I know none ſo worthy as my ſelfe to keepe you, for through you. I ſhall recompence all the diſhonour I haue gotten.

A a

Targiana

182

The first Part

Targiana seeing, that neither her faire intreay, nor resistance by her small strength could pacifie him, & that Florian maintained the Combate so fiercely, he could not heare her cry, beganne in this order to perswade him. I know not, Sir Knight, how you dare presume to make entracé vpon an others possession, saing that although you haue the power to carrie me away with you, yet my god will and affection, shall alway be estranged to you. And seeing there is no remedie, I pray you suffer me to goe on foot to yonder Fountaine, where abide mine attendance, who shall goe with me: assuring you, that they haue no weapons, wherewith to assit against you, or defend me. I am content (said the Knight) to satisfie your desire, as he that most desireth to honor you in seruice: so they walked downe to the fountaine, where at this time we munde to leane them.

Don Florian and the knight were so earnest in their enterprize, that they never perceived when Targiana was carried away: but if they had seen her they were brought to such weaknesse that they could not haue recued her. In which dangerous estate, Fortune was so friendly vnto them, that Dramusande (trauailing toward Constantinople, to recover the shield of the faire Miragarda) arrived there: where seeing the extremitie that these two Knights were in, and knowing by the Armes the Knight of the Dragon, as also beholding another knight to endure the Combate so well, he was greatly abashed, and fearing to lose the man he most loued, he gaue his horse the spurs, and ran betweene them with these words.

Gentlemen, I desire you at my request to ende your debate, for that your weaknesse rather requireth rest, then to continue your discord in so extreame danger: atleast. Sir Palmerin (speaking to the Knight of the Dragon) you should not refuse to grant my desire, for in so doing, this other knight I hope shall haue occasion to thanke me. When Florian heard the name of Palmerin, he conceiued such grieve, that throwing his sword from him, he fell to the ground in manner as he had beeне dead: wherefore Palmerin, seeing so great debilitie in him, that he had found so vertuous and valiant, commaunded Siluan to vulse his Helmet, that he might receive the ayre. But when hee knew

Of Palmerin of England.

183

knew that it was Florian of the Desart his brother, he was ready to fall to the ground himselfe, had not Dramusande vsed diligence to stay him. Florian rising, and seeing his brother Palmerin so illtreated, began to him in these words. How might I recompence the great offence I haue committed, that forgetfulness should so much gouerne my senscs, as not to know the hardy blowes of my noble Lord? My noble brother (answering Palmerin) seeme not on your part to take any thing amisse that hath happened, but rather let vs bethinke with our selues, how to requite the courtesie we haue found in our deere friend Dramusande.

Florian contented himselfe with his Brothers answere, but when his Esquire had giuen him to vnderstand, how a Knight had carried away his Lady Targiana, he was ouercharged with grieve beyond all measure, and in this great heauiness, he determined to make pursuite after him. But Palmerin would not agree thereto: and moreouer Dramusande shewed him the danger wherein he was at that present, making him faithfull promise, that so soone as his wounds were brought into better estate himselfe would undertake the trauaile, as earnestly as hee did the Shic'd of Miragarda. Yet for all this, the grieve of the Prince Floris was so great, that neither counsell nor friendly intreatie could perswade him. But Dramusande having accomplished the means, to set both the Princes on Horsebacke, departed with them from out the forest, when Florian casting his eye towards the fountaine, and thinking on her he had lost by such misfortune, the teare standing in his eyes, he began as thus.

Thou Valley, whose countenance seemed so pleasant to mee, I know that the issue will valus my mishap too deare: for neuer will I cease to trauaile, and yeeld my life among all mischances, till I haue found the sweete content I haue lost, which by no meane I know I can ever forget. When they departed the Forest, they came to a Monastery, where their wounds were cured with great facilitie: and Dramusande so soone as hee had brought them to the place, went backe to the Valley, purposing to fulfill that he had promised to Florian. And here the history leaueth

The first Part

leueuth these thre knyghtes : returned to him that had carried Targiana away, persuading himself in her company, to attaine the title of immortall praise.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Here shal be rehearsed, who the knight was that carried Targiana away, and what happened to him in her company.



Emembrance is made in the History, how the King of Denmarke had thre Sonnes, all of them prooued to bee noble and valiant knyghtes, especially the eldest, who was called Albanis of Freze, so renowned thorow his fathers Kingdom, that there was no knight durst encounter with him. He being come to the age of five and twenty yeeres, and hearing the braue report of the Princesse Miragarda, he became so affectionat to her, that leaving his Fathers Court, he traauled to the Castle of Almavol, accomplishing many notable deeds by the way, and arriued there at such time, as Albayzar had carried the shield thence.

When he saw he could not attaine his will to enter the combat he staid till fortune would suffer him to see the princesse Miragarda, at whose view hee became so severely vanquished, that he vowed if it were possible to bring her sheeld againe, and if Fortune did stand his friend so much, he purposed to make her greatly beholding to him: but she was of such a strange condition, as I haue told you, that shee reioyced to receive euerie one, without making shew of their welcome. Albanis prouailing in diuers aduentures, came to the Cittie of Constantinople, wher seeing the number of shields this valiant Moore

had

of Palmerin of England.

184

had won, and the great renowme was held every where of his valour, he purposed to manifest his courage against him. But albeit his worthinesse was very great, and that he brake thre speares on the valiant Albayzar, yet was Fortune so much against him, that he receiued the soyle, & his shield was places among the conquered knyghtes. Being departed from thence, out of opinion euer after to serue Miragarda, hee arriued in the valley where Florian and Palmerin fought: where beholding Targiana, he esteemed her the fairest Creature that euer he had seene, and knew it was shee, on whose behalfe Albayzar sped so happily. Whereupon he concluded to bring her with him to Constantinople, to trie if Fortune would fauour him better against Albayzar, having in his presence the faire Targiana, to whom he offered great honour and curtesie, which was not of powre, to alter the faithful affection she bare to the Prince Florian.

Well, on they rid, and drawing neare to Constantinople, in an euening they met a knyght in blacke Armour, riding very sad and heauily, to whom Albanis gaue speech of friendly salutation: but the Blacke Knyght rid on without making any answer, whereat Albanis was somewhat displeased, and desirous to shew some courage before Targiana, he turned to the Blacke Knyght in this manner. Sir, albeit my words are so little esteemed of you, that you haue made no shew of a courteous answere, yet doe I thinke it had beeene your dutie, to offer some friendly motion to this Lady wherto the Blacke Knyght made this reply.

Good Sir, if I haue beeene oblivious of my selfe towards this Lady, I am ready to recompence the same in what she shall commaund: but if you seme so discourteous in speech, because I haue not saluted you, trust me you are very farre from reason, for my minde was so busied with other affaires, that I neither saw you before me, much lesse did I heare you. I would faine knowe, sayde Albanis, from whence ariseth the cause of your doubt, to see if it be sufficient, to excuse your vnciuill behauour. Say (quoth the Blacke Knyght) I would wish you to kepe on in your iourney, so to tel the cause of my griefe to you,

A a 3

would

would gladly pleasure me, and but little profit you. Albaris being desirous to know what he had demanded, was so unfortunate on the Blacke Knight, that he tooke the field at his pleasure, and encountring Albanis with such force, that the horse fell downe with his shoulder broken, and before Albanis could recover himselfe, the Blacke Knight alighted, and forced him to abide his mercy, which done, he was riding away, but Targiana came and stayed him thus.

Sir knight, I desire you, euen as you make hazard of your person in many dangers, and magnanimitie doeth accompany you against all aduersity, that you will not abandon those whc live in affliction, but beare the gentlenes of mind to keepe them c mpany. And if so be you trauaile to the Emperors Court, suffer me to be a partuer in your journey, for that my busynesse lyeth in that place, to expect a knight, who conducted me in my trauailes hither. Lady (answered the Blacke Knight) I thought this knight had vndertook to conduct you, but now perceiving the contrary, and that you are minded to goe thither, where of force I must be: I will pleasure you in so small a request, albeit the extremitie of my life stood thereon.

And thus they departed together, leaving Albanis more sorowfull then euer he had bin. The Blacke Knight by the way, requested of her, wherefore the Knight had enforced her to goe with him, to whō Targiana ript vp the whole matter, wherfore the Blacke knight gaue her greater honoꝝ, then he had done before, for he knew it was she, in whose cause Albayzar kept the Shield of Miragarda, which made him somewhat to excuse the dede of Albayzar, for that the beauty of Targiana, would haue urged any knight to aduenture the hardiest exployt.

They arrived at Constantinople, whē Albeyzar was appoineted to depart from thence, and to carrie the Shields away with him, because none durst aduenture to recover th̄, which made the Emperor greatly agrieued, esteeming this y greatest shame that euer happened in any Princes Court. On the other side, Primaleon was so chafed, because his Father wold not grant him to Combate with Albayzar, that he was minded to stay his comming fourte miles without the Citie, and to beare in

his

of Palmerin of England.

his Shielde the Image of Gridonia, which he had secretly caused to be made, to see if he might vanquish Albayzar, and bring backe the Shields to the ladies that had lost them. But Fortune so hindred him, that his purpote take not effect: and also wold not suffer Albayzar to depart thence with so great glorie.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

How the Blacke Knight entred the Combat with Albayzar.



The Blacke Knight lodged that night without the City, in the house of an ancient Gentleman, because he wold not be knowne, and the next morning, Targiana attyred her selfe very sumptuously, in a Gowne of the Turkish fashion, of Crimson Sattin, adorned with b̄arie blairants of gold and pretious stones, and mounted on a Palfrey as white as a Swan, her Damosels and Esquires likewise very braue in apparel, and attyding on her in somely order, in this maner she came into y city, accompanied with the Blacke Knight, & arrived at the Justing place, whē Albayzar had euen then conquered an English knight, and placed his shield among the other. The Emperour with all his Courtly company, beholding the braus gesture of the Blacke Knight, with the noble company he brought with him, had good opinion that he shuld end the Tylt: which made the Ladies and the knights, to throng to the best places of sight, because now they looked for some notable exploit: but that which caused the greatest amazement, was the beauty of the Princesse Targiana, with the rich and sumptuous shew of her apparel, which made the people run on heapes, with very great murmuſing: whereat Albayzar somewhat abashed, cast his head aside,

The first part

and seeing his Lady Targiana, he could hardly sustaine himselfe from falling to the ground. The Blacke Knight stade a good while beholding the shields Albayzar had conquered but when he saw the portrait of the faire Miragarda, the teares ran down his cheekes, and he began in this manner.

Madame, how is it possible, that the thing wherein Nature hath shoune all her skill to make it surpassing faire, should bee in the power of him, that might be glad to be vanquished by you? for my selfe, I would triumph to be found so fortunate at this present, because I desire to die to maintaine the truth, and I hope to discouer the deceit of Albayzar, in such sort, that his recompence shall returne what he hath justly deserved. Albayzar greatly rejoiced to see his Lady Targiana, for whose loue she had attained such estimation of honour, whereby he had so farre ouer-shot himselfe in his prodigall pleasure, that he stood in a maze, whether it was she or no. The Blacke Knight having ended his complaint, and seeing Albayzar so farre distracted, put himselfe a little nearer, and awaked hym with these wordes. Albayzar, whereon doest thou vse thy mind so mutely? I aduertise thee, that the Princesse in my company is called Targiana, the daughter of the great Turke, who hath taken the pains to come hither to see thy valour, which is so much blazed & commended throughout the world. Albayzar at these words alighted from his horse, and having taken off his helmet, he came and kissed the hand of Targiana, with this manner of salutation. Madame, I know not how I may requite my selfe to you, having honored me so highly aboue my desert. Targiana received him very graciously, giving him hearty thanks for his noble seruice, wherof she made such estimation, that Florians deeds were presently forgotten, yea, and so farre banished out of memorie, as though she had never seene him in all her life, manifesting rightly the inconstancie of such as regard their servants, according as they are raised in authoritie. Albayzar having done his duty to the Princesse Targiana, mounted on horsebacke, and began thus to the Blacke Knight. Sir Knight, I woulde faine know, what moued you to bring my Lady hither, as also if you haue desire to enter the Joust, so bypon the presenting your shield, you shal be receivd.

Sir

of Palmerin of England.

Sir (quoth the Blacke Knight) after the strife is concluded betweene vs, he shall discourse the certaintie thereof her selfe. But as concerning the shield, which you say I must present, to be allowed the Joust, I am at this time unprovided thereof, because thou hast disloyally stolne it, which else I might haue worn here to honour my Lady. Wherefore I haue thus determined by my puissance, to cause thee confesse the same, before this honourable assembly: and if Fortune fauoureth thee so much, as to suffer me be vanquished at thy hands, faile not to revenge thy self on me, as on the greatest enemy that euer thou haddest: but if I vanquish thee, I desire no greater victorie, in recompence of the trayterous wrong thou hast offered me, then to carry backe the Shielde of my Lady Miragarda, to the place where it hath alway been accustomed to remaine. I am content (answered Albayzar) that if Fortune permit thee conquerour ouer me, thou enjoy all these Shields she hath suffered me to vanquish, and that thou bring me to the Castle of Miragarda where she shall ordaine for my life as pleaseth her: and the like shall my Lady Targiana deale with thee, if mine accustomed good happy returne me the Victorie. Sir (quoth the Blacke Knight) my will is thereto as ready as thine: albeit thou shalt finde no moze friendship at my hands, then I will offer to my greatest enemie.

The Emperour with all the company, were suddenly stroken into a great marauile, when they had heard the wordes of the Blacke Knight, especially Primaleon, who desired greatly to haue knowledge of him, whereupon, the Judges commanded them the field, and Targiana entred with them, according as Albayzar requested.

The Trumpets sounded, and the Knights mette so couragiounly with each other, that Albayzar was thrown to the ground his heales upward, and the Blacke Knight was dismounted with the Saddle betwene his legges, because the girtes of his horse were broken, or else he had kept on horseback still, which made the Emperour to iudge, that Albayzar shoulde not depart with such honour as hee thought for. When they had drawn their Swords, they laid at each other in such terrible manner,

that

The first part

that Albayzar thought he had never met with a stronger knight and the Blacke Knight very well esteemed the strength of Albayzar: so that the generall verdict was, never had been seen a more hanty combat. For Albayzar was encouraged by his Lady Targiana, & the Blacke Knight so animated with the picture of Miragarda, that betwene them was declared the deedes of incredible prowess.

At last, Albayzar seeing his Armeour so bedewed with his blood, and himselfe brought into such extremitie, hee retayzed to take bath, and began thus to complaine. What do the noble victories which I haue attained against many noble mindes, pruaile me now in any thing? seeing that at this instant, I must lose all the glorie I haue gotten. Oh my Lady Targiana, if I haue had the power to vanquish the best Knights in all the world in your absence, why suffer you one knight to pruaile so much against me in your presence? to loose my former hono: is more dñe to me then life, which falling out so contrary as it doth, maketh me to thinke, that you are more affectionate to some other then you are to me, which is the onely cause the victorie will not fall on my side. But yet, what Princesse is there in all the world, more braue in boantic, beyond you in beautie, or better deserueth the title aboue all titles then you? truly, I may lose the victorie of this Combat, through defect of my weaknesse, but not by any fault that is in your excellency, whereto the fairest aliue may not seeme to aspire.

The Blacke Knight on the other side, siring his dangerous estate, and that he could not assure himselfe any god successse, silyently to the picture of Miragarda, he entred into these speches. Madame, siring it hath pleased you, to bise me in affaires that haue greatly touched me, I desire you not to forsake me in this enterprise, which is wholly yours, wherein, though Albayzar hath vanquished many knyghtes to his honour, and praise of Targiana, who excelleth all these figured Ladies in beauty, yet shew you your selfe excelling all other in that singular gift, to overcome him that hath conquered so many. For I perswade my selfe, you wil not fauor him that hath done you such wron: as disloyally to bears the shield from your Castle: but let me

that

of Palmerin of England.

187

that am your true and fauifull servant, give you the hencur of this hautie attempt, and afterward deale with this cursed caske of mine, even as it shal stand with your gratioues pleasure. After this they fell to to the combate a fresh, when the Emperour seeing the small defence they had for themselves, supposed they could not long continue the fight, and Primaleon through opinion which came by nature, in grieze of mind received perfectly the cruel wounds of the Blacke knight, as though he had felt them vpon his owne body, because he supposed him to be of his lineage. And by the cruel behaviour they vied to ech other, the Emperour & Gridonia departed, as not able to abide the grieuous sight of these two championes, who after they had griped one another by the closing their armes, Albayzar, was too weake to resist any longer, fell to the ground, whereat the Blacke knight rejoyced and unclosed his helmyet to haue smitten off his head, but the Emperour called to him to vse more mercy, yet he making as though he heard not, listed vp his sword, when the Princesse Targiana fell before him on her knaes, with these speches. Sir Knight, first I desire you to strike off my head, and afterward proceed in what shall please you, for loth would I be to see him die that hath ventured his life in danger, to do me such honourable seruice. The Blacke Knight seeing the modestie of the Princesse, was moued with pittie, wherewith he granted Albayzar his life, and then the iudges came into the field, to haue th. Blacke Knight honoured, according as became a victorious conquerour. But he would not depart out of the field before the Portraiture of the faire Miragarda was placed in the middest, where, against all reason, the Princesse Targiana supplied the roome, whom he led with him, to be honoured according as her hie estate did deserve. The Emperour commaunded Albayzar should be led into his Tent, meane whiles the Blacke knight kissing his highnesse hand, vpon his knee began in this manner. Most dread and mighty Emperour, I desire that this Princesse may be regarded aboue all in your Court, for you ought to shew more honor to her, then to any other person that I know. When the Emperour knew that the Blacke knight was his noble nephew Florendos, his heart was supprised with an unspeakable joy:

The first part

loy: and chieflie his Father the Prince Primaleon, who caused Albayzar to be brought into the Palace, & vnderstanding that Targiana was the daughter of the great Turke, lodged her with the faire Princeesse Polinarda his daughter, who greatly desired it at the hands of the Emperour, and there was we as honorably sovred, as had she bene in the Court of the great Turke her Father the Prince Florendos and Albayzar, had great care vded to their dangerous wounds: and the shield of the Princeesse Miragarda, was now held in chieflie estimation.

CHAP. XC.

How a Damosell of Thrace brought a strange aduenture to the Court of the Emperour Palmerin.



While Florendos and Albayzar remained at the cure of their wounds, the Empresse and Gridonia, as glad that the victory chanced to Florendos would often come and visit him, reporting their iudgements on the singular forme of Miragarda, which talke partly wrought as much for his health, as the medicines that were applied to his wounds. Likewise, the Emperour and Primaleon, would often visite Albayzar, vding comfortable speeches, wherby he might forget the griesse he sustained, because he was banquisched: but Albayzar dissembled with a good countenance, deuised with himselfe how he might wrike iniury to Florendos, which afterward he did, as you shall perceiue at large in the second volume of this Historie. In the meane while, the Court of the Emperour, was stroyed with the most renowned knyghts, and Ladys of incomparabile state of beautie in all the world: so that there wanted no other thing there, then the two renowned knyghts of England, whose presence in the Court, made the Emperour to think, then no force might preuaile against him.

While

of Palmerin of England.

182

While they were in their triumphing, the Empresse, Gridonia, Targiana and Polinarda, sitting vnder the Cipresse Trees neare a very faire Fountaine, a Lady of a maruellous and mighty stature presented her selfe before them, whose beuty iestures and sumptuous shew in apparell, made them belieue shee was of great authoritie. Her attyre was of Sattin, cut and laide out with cloath of siluer, a purple Robe compassing her bodie, wheron was placed a number of rich and costly precious stones, her long sleeves hanging downe, were thicke beset with Birds, Harts, and other bauie deuises of Foules and Beasts of gold; that the eie could never be wearied, beholding a thing of such inestimable value: there attended on her two knyghts, the one hauing in his armes a very faire coffer, which was closed with little Lockes of Gold, and brauely garnished with Pearles and precious stones of maruellous cost and reputation.

When the Emperour and all were placed, to regard the cause of her arriall, she receiued the Coffer of the Knyght, and with a little Key of Gold that hung about her necke, she opened it: whereout shewke a curious and costly Cup, which was so artifically composed, that beholding the outside, might easly be discerned what was within, which was nothing but water, so hard congealed and frozen, that it was impossible to moue any moiety thereof. After she had held it a while in her hand, she deliuered the Coffer againe to the Knyght, whereon she set the Cup, and looking willye vpon all the company, at last she began to vtter these speeches.

Most noble Emperour, I haue been in so many Princes Courts, to make triall of the strange aduenture contained in this Cuppe, that, not finding any to ende the same, I am weary to seeke ayre further, as also out of opinion of any good hap. Except that now in your Highnesse Court, which is most honoured and esteemed vpon the whole earth, I may find such expeceted Fortune, as of long time I haue failed in, which doth encourage me somewhat, considering there is not the like. But first before the triall be attempted, I will discourse the cause of this rare aduenture, because each one of these noble gentlemen, may be the better affectioned to her, who holdeth his heart as chiefe

The first part

chise shistresie of his thoughts. There was sometime rulynge in Thrace, a king whiche was named Sardamant, so excellent well scene in the Art of Sagique, that for the qualitie of that gift, he surpassed all other living in his time. This King had a daughter, of no leste beauty then Curyly behavour, who was greatly beloued of two knyghts, the one called Brandimart, the other Artibel, but they kept close their secreat loue from each other, til for fortune, the enemy to their good hap, discouered their godliking to the displeasur of both. It chanced that this Princesse, being named Brandisia, esteemed chiesly the seruice of Artibel, whiche her Father misdoubting, kept her close in a Tower: but Loue had won such a perfecyon between them, that Artibel accomplished a devise without suspition, as oftentimes to visite & sollace with his faire Brandisia, for by a Ladder of Ropes, he climed so often to the window of the Princesse, that tyme converted the issue of their delights, to una bella sigliola. Brandimart passing oftentirys by the tower of Brandisia, desirous to see his delight, whiche these walles enclosed, one night by chance, saw when Artibel came dolone by his accustomed Ladder of ropes, which made him so offendred, that forgetting the league of amity betwenn the, he set vpon him, where with their cloaks wrapped about their armes, and their rapies drawn, after a few words, they fel to strokys, whiche by fortune the king heard, and comynge thither with his gard, he found Brandimart almost slaine. Whereupon Artibel was committed to prison, and Brandimart having declared all to the king, shortly after yelded his life. The king knowyng that his daughter was conceiued with child, kept Artibel in prisyon till tyme of her deliuernace, vpon which day hee caused him to be beheaded, and in this Cup, he sent her the hart of her beloved Artibel. The princesse perceiving the cruell revenge of her faþher, and desirous to accompany her deere friend in death, tooke the Cup, and making a thousand complaints ouer the heart of Artibel, she continued mourning so long, till she had filled this Cup with her teares. Afterward thinking this not sufficient, to manifest the faþful loue she bare to the knyght, she tooke the Cup and sent it to her faþher, uttering to the messenger these speches. Tell my faþher, that it may be, he hath sent me this

true

of Palmerin of England.

199

true and faithfull token, of my most affectionate & loyall friend, only that I shoulde shew in the massyng of mine owne life, in þart wþ as iointly unyted, with this harmeleſſe heart of my deare Artibel, whom since I loued in life, I wil not forsake in death, neither for my faþthers rigor to him, and cruelty to me, but will honour his death with losse of my life, my faþther being the authour of all this euill. So taking out the heart, and the messenger departed with the Cup, she tricked her selfe in her brauest apparel, & putting the heart of her friend Artibel betwæn her brests, with these wordes. Wh Artibel, receyue thine own Brandisia, she cast her self headlong out of the chamber window, wherc death tooke his due of this faithfull and constant Princesse. The king sorrowfull for his Daughters death, solemnized her funeralls with great honour and dignyty, and taking the Childe, whom he hath named Leonarda, he put her in the self same tower, accompanayd with Ladies & gentlewomen, wherc she was nourished for the space of souce yeres. At the end wherof, he made an Enchantment halfe a mile from his place in a Valley, wherin he likewise Enchaunted the yong princesse Leonarda, whiche Enchantment he had vsed in suchorder, that none might see her, nor yet come neare vnto her, for a far off might be discerned a godly fortresse, but when any endeavoured to come neare it, it vrnished awry, & nothing could be scene. Then he had so done, he tooke this Cup, wherin he had congealed & frozen the teares, vsing his Art so vpon them, that he hath brought them into this ougly blacknesse whiche you now behold. And at the houre of his death (seeing his kingdome shoulde remayne destitute of an heire to succeed him) he commanded this Cup shoulde be carried into all Princesse Courts in the world, to passe the hands of many noble knyghts, vntill the teares came to the fyrst estate and condicione. So shoulde the knyght be found, that surpasseth al other in worthinesse and constancie of Loue, as also that is able to expell and end the enchantment of the princesse Leonarda, who toyning mariage with her, shall gouerne the scepter and Diademe of Thrace. But if so be, the knyght whiche hath the power to accomplish this aduenture, shal haue bowed his faþ to some other, so that the princesse cannot marry with him, the commandement

The first part

ment of the king is such, that the Princesse Leonarda, shall
joyne in Marriage with him, that this aforesayde Knight shall
command.

And one thing more you shall understand, that if any knight
may equal himselfe in faith and loyalty, with him that hath the
power to mollifie these teares, the aduenture is such, as they wil
turne to their former obscure estate againe, but if such a one
comf^t, as may not in that excellent gift be comparable to the
Knight, then is there nothing can cause them to change their
colour. So that if any knight aduance himselfe to this cup, and
is not a faithfull and constant Louer, the teares shall remaine
as darke as you see them at this present. Likewise, after the En-
chantment shalbe fully finished, that the Lady and the Knight,
may beheld themselves in the teares, they shall see the perfect
forme of those persons, who are their dearest friends, and their
greateſt enemies. And if any will knowe those that are least in
fauour, vpon the taking of this Cup, they shall ſeele a ſavour ſo
ſtrong, that they ſhall hardly be able to endure it, and to the con-
trary, he that is moxe beloved then his ſelle w^{ch}, by higher degree
in affection, ſhall cauſe a greater brightneſſe to be in the Cuppe.
Therefore moſt redoubted Emperor, I deſire you that your
Knights may try this aduenture, and your ſelfe to giue the firſt
attempt, because you may the better declare the loue you beare
to your gratiouſe Lady the Empreſſe.

Lady (quoth the Emperor) you deſire me to fall into trouble-
ſome extreames, by deſiring me to aduenture ſo great a matter.
Neuertheles, I will once hazard vpon Fortune, to please them
that cannot finiſh this hard accident, albeit I thinke my ſelfe
not able to do it. For the like matter haue I enterprized, trying
my ſelfe with the Glasse of the King Tarnacs, being the like ad-
uenture as this, and ended by the vertuous and noble Prince
Don Edward, and I thinke not to end this, ſo shall the Em-
preſſe excuse me, conſidering my ancient time. Then arose a
great noſle among the Knights, who deſired to try the Cup,
beaſte their Ladies ſhould bee the better affiſed of their con-
ſtant Loue.

Chap.

of Palmerin of England.

CHAP. XCII.

Of thofe that came to try the aduenture of the Cuppe, and of
that which happened vnto them.



Great affection had the Emperor, to ſhewe
ſomewhat his conſtant loyaltie in the ad-
uenture of his Cup: Wherefore receiving it
at the hands of the Damosel, he turned him
toward the Empreſſe, and ſaid. Trust mee
My adame, if it be true, that fauiful loue may
conuerct these teares, then I perſwade my
ſelfe to haue ſome title in it. So holding the Cuppe a great
while, and perceiving that it changed not the colour, he began
to be ſomewhat offendid with himſelfe: Wherefore the Damo-
ſell received it againe of him, and to moue him from ſadneſſe,
gaue him theſe ſpeeches. My gratiouſe Lord, I ſee that age
hath decayed the force of your affection: but had this aduenture
beene deliuered you when time was, I know it could not haue
remained thus at this preſent. Primaleon preſently came and
tooke the Cuppe, but his Fortune was no moze fauoured, then
the Emperor his Father: which urged him to ſome cauſe of an-
ger, fearing that Gridonia would haue giuen him but ſlender
thankes. Then came the Prince Vernar, and in his hand the
Cup received a little brightneſſe: whereby the Ladies knewe
that the Damosell had reported nothing but the truthe. After
Vernar, came the King Polendos, and in his hand the Cup be-
came as blacke againe as euer it was: whereat the Ladies be-
gan to laugh, and the Damosell of Thrace ſpake to him in this
order. Hy^r Polendos, if the loue you beare your Lady, be of no
moze effect then it ſeemeth at this preſent, I judge ſhe hath cauſe
to be but little beholding to you. Gentlewoman, anſwered Po-
lendos, it is ſo long time ſince amorous thoughts haue let me,
that it is no maruaile, if Fortune ſeeme ſo aduerſe to me now.

Bb

Then

The first part

Then arose the prince Gracian, thinking to end the aduenture, by the faithfull loue he bare to his faire Claritia, and in his hand the Cup received moze brightnes then it did when the Prince Verna had it, whereat his heart was cauished with unspeakable ioy, and giting the Cup to his brother Guerin, it became as blacke againe as euer it was. The ladies greatly delighted to see the variable quality contained in the cup: so that they had an assured meane, to see which of their knyghts myght excel in loyaltie of loue. Berolde P. of Spaine, the onely beloved of the faire Onistalda, aduanced hymselfe to take the cup, vsing this silent opinion to himselfe. Madame, I haue euer desired your heipe in all mine affaires, but at this present I craue no succour at your hands, for that the merit of my constancy, promiseth me a large title in this honourable aduenture. Then taking the cup, it seemed brighter then euer it had bee, and the frozen teares began somewhat to melt, which moued the Princesse Onestalda to so great pleasure, that she could not conceale it, but the Ladies sitting by did perceine it. After him came the P. Platir, the knight of Fidelia, daughter to the king Tarnae: but albeit he bare her great god will, the Cup was not so bright in the hands of Berolde, but while he held it, it became as black. Then came Bellizart, servant to the faire Denisa, & Dramian the knight of Florian: but both of them sped alike in their enterprise. Francian, who loued the faire Bernard, tooke his turne next to tri the Cup, but he sped so ill, that he wist hymselfe out of the place: so in his hand the cup lost all the brightnes, that the other knyghts had brought it into, whereat he was greatly aggrieved, and the Emperor laughing a god at him, began merrily in these words. Sir Francian, you may comend your fortune to be in such libertie, for the Ladies will not receive any hastie occasion, whereby they may thinke god to fal in loue with you, and you may shape your selfe of like disposition, at no time to be hastie in trusting them. After him came Frisol, Onestalde, Estrellant, Tenebrant Luyman of Burgondy, Pompides, Bla didon, Germaine of Orleance, Dridan, Polinarde, Tremoran, Baromont, & Albanis of Freeze: amongst whiche company, the best fauoured were Polinarde, Beromont, and Germaine of Orleance, yet none of them

of Palmerin of England.

them might be compared to the Prince Berolde. The Damosel of Thrace was in great despaire, thinking the aduenture would not be ended in the Emperours Court, when presently came the sorrowfull prince Floraman, & at the Emperors request he tooke the cap, saying: My Lady, remember the danger wherin you see me, as also the grise I sustaine for your sake: wherout you may deliver me if you please, & set me once againe in my tofull state. When he had ended his speches, the Cup received such a maruellous brightnesse, & the congealed teares melted so suddenly, that the whole assembly, thought the aduenture to be fully finished: but the Damosell knowing the contrary, went to the Emperour, who, in her presence, spake thus to the Prince of Sardinia. I know well Sir Floraman, that this aduenture was reserved for you, because the firmenesse of your faith, gaue mee a great deale moze assurance, then the experience I haue to report this enterprise: and trust me I am very glad it is so fallen out, because now, all other will hold you in the estimation, that my selfe of long time reposed in you. The ladies, who euer bare god affectio to Floramá, were now a great deal more vrged towards him: which y damosell perceiving, & that every one supposed the aduenture to be ended, to the Emperor she began in this maner. My gracious Lord, I desire you that all y knyghts may abide in this place, for albeit the cup is brought into this god effect, yet is not y brought to passe which must be finished. I know said Floraman, that fortune is wont to cause me begin every enterprise with ioy, but at the conclusion thereof, she threatneth my death. Then Don Rosuel & diuers knyghts assaied the Cup, some spedding well, & some ill, eyn as their constancy did differ in quality. At last, whē the whole company were minded to retire for y time, they espied a knight in greene Armeur, to present hymself before him, whose stoutnes of behavoir caused al to feare that tooke occasion to behold him, there was none y knew him but Primaleon who presently said, that it was the giant Dramusland, wherfore he desired the Emperor to stay a while, when aduancing himself to meet him, Dramusland came & embraced him with very great reverence. When he had opened his helme, Primaleon brought him before the Emperor, where humbly vpon his knē, he began

The first part

In this maner I desire you my gracious Lord and Father, that you wil receive this knight with your accustomed honor, for that his valiant and noble behauor, hath made him as much renowned as any on the earth. The Emperour knowing that it was Dramusande, would not suffer him to kisse his hand; but imbracing him in his armes, began as followeth. Albeit your friendly dealing, did long time detaine my life in an unexpected danger, yet the good report of your Provesse, and noble behauor since that time, hath urged mee to forget all, vowing my selfe your friend to command, and so I pray you for euer to vise me. Dramusande very often thanked the Emperour, and Primalcon presented him to the Empresse and Gridonia, who albeit they made a shew of a friendly welcome, yet could they not do it heartily, considering the griefe they sustained for the imprisonment of Primalcon. For they say, it is the nature of women, not to forget and forgiue their iniurie, but to seeke reuengement, when they are thought to be out of all remembraunce. The Emperour tooke Dramusande by the hand, and reported to him, how they were gathered together, to see who could finish the aduenture of the Cup, wherfore he desired him to make triall therof, to see if he were so happy as to end it. I shal (quoth Dramusand) do what pleasest your Grace to command mee, and if Fortune stand so much my friend, that I may preuaile aboue al in this enterprise, I shall manifest the soueraigne duty, wherein lome hath bound me: but if I faile therin, I shal haue the leste cause of maruell, because it is not the first time that fortune hath forgotten me. So receiving the cup of the damosel, it became almost as cleere, as it did in the hand of the Prince Florian, whose hap was as yet supposed for the most perfect, and then the Emperour commended Dramusande, to think that a person so strong and valiant, shuld haue such faithfull countenance and honour in loue. The day was so far spent, that they al returned to the Wallace, the Emperour desiring the damosel not to depart as yet, because he would haue Albayzar and Florendos, shold make their triall likewise, for he verily thought, that one of them shoud haue the power to ende it. The Damosell promised to accomplish his pleasure, wherefore she walked with them, and made her abiding in the Emperours Wallace.

Chap.

Of Palmerin of England.

92

CHAP. XCII.

How Florendos and Albayzar proued the Aduenture of the Cup, and how Palmerin and Florian arriued at the Court.



Ramusande (as the History reporteth) having left Palmerin and Florian, to followe the Princesse Targiana, was aduertised, that the Knight that carried her away, had bene conquered by one, who conducted her with him to Constantinople, and that it was the Prince Florendos, who likewise had conquered the valiant Albayzar: whereat hee was somewhat displeased, because he thought nons so worthie to restore her shield, as himselfe, seeing it was taken thence, at the time when he kept it. Yet seeing that Florendos had gotten the advantage hee dissembled his griefe in the best manner he could: and tooke leaue of the Damosell (who reported al this vnto him) and stayed not till he came to Constantinople, as I haue declared already: where, a while I will craue pardon to leaue him. Palmerin of England, and the Prince Florian of the Desart his brother, stayed twenty two dayes in the Monastery, whens the Giant Dramusande left them: and when they were very well healed, and appointed with new Armour, which Siluan had caused to make for them, they departed thence, greatly thanking the Religious, for the god diligence they had vsed to them, in their weakenesse. When they were neare to Constantinople, because they supposed it was not time as yet to enter the Citie, they alighted from their horses, to contemplate of diuers accidents that happened in their minds. Florian, in whose passions of Loue could take no certaine place, but dissembling every thing to content his fancy, layde him downe under a Tre, to muse on the aduentures, which Fortune shold permit him to enterprise: and Palmerin with many a long looke towards

The first Part

towards the Citie, recounted the great fauour he found in the Emperors Court, as also his gentle departure from the Princesse Polinarda: so that he was determined not to enter the Citie at all, had not Silvian vsed his perswasions to the contrary.

When they had vsed their conceits about such matters as liked them best, they mounted on horsebacke, & rode toward the Court: where they arrived, at such time as the Emperour was risen from dinner, and the Empresse with her Ladies come into the great Hall, to see a farther triall of the Cup, by the Prince Florendos and Albayzar, who though they were not perfectly healed, came forth of their Chambers, to manifest the constante loue that they alwayes conceiued in their loyall hearts.

Palmerin & Florian went vp into the great Hall, leauing Silvian at the Court gate, least perhaps they shold be knowne: and when they were come before the Emperoz, Albayzar, who lay upon a cloth of blacke veluet, beholding the beautie of the Princesse Targiana, arose, & tooke the Cup in his hand, when it became as cleare as when the Prince Floraman held it, wherat Targiana received gread pleasure, but Albayzar was not satisfied, because he saw the aduenture was not concluded.

Palmerin (who because he would not be knownen, bare a Dragon for his deuise in his shield) and his Brother Florian standynge with him, seeing the Cup that was so blacke, changed into such brightnesse in the hand of Albayzar, began to conceive a great occasion of maruaile, desirous to knowe how the chance had happened.

The Emperoz very often beholding them, and judging that they were persons of some great authority, comanded that they shold be placed by him, where he began to discourse at large of the cup, desirous to knowe likewise of whence they were, but they excused themselves so honourably, that the Emperoz held himselfe contented. Whiles these two English princes held talke with the Emperoz, the Prince Florendos, who was leaning on the lap of his sister the Princesse Polinarda, arose, & musing on the beauty of Miragarda, he began in his mind to vse these speeches madame, now would I, that you might see the triall of my troth, which might moue you hereafter to vse me, according as you proue

Of Palmerin of England.

proue me loyall in truth. So taking the Cup of the Damosell, it receiuied a farrre moze brightness then euer it had befor, and the teares were brought into such estate, as though they had not been frozen at all: whereat the Emperour and Primaleon were very ioyfull to see such a perfect proesse of Amitie in the Prince Florendos, which made them to request of the Damosell, if the aduenture were as yet ended.

Molt noble Emperoz (quoth she) the Cup & feares are transformed to the greatest perfection that any yet could bring them: but command them to come nere, who haue not as yet made any proesse at all, and then if the Cup receive no change, esteeme this Knight the most constant & faithfulest Louer in the world. But if so be the Cup do alter againe, beleue assuredly, that that Knight shall excede him, either in knighthly deeds of Armes, or else in the Amorous constancy of a Louer.

The Emperour seeing that al his knights had assaied the cup, he desired the Knight of the Dragon & his fellow to make triall also: but Palmerin was so busie in beholding his faire Polinarda, that he heard not the Emperoz words, wherfore Florian, who was free from a Louers passions, albeit he could dissemble with Ladies indifferently, aduanced himselfe with these wordes to his Lady Targiana. My Lady, I desire your assistance in passing this danger, and to forslake me in all other, onely let me enjoy this in recompence of my desert: and as for the thing you hold of greater estimation, reserve that for him, to whom you are in greater affection. Now as these wordes were farre distant from the loyalty of a louer, so did his holding the Cup manifest the same: for while he held it, there is nothing in the world can be iudged moze blacke or griestly, then the Cup seemed at that instant. Targiana, who knew hym, yet would not be known therof, for the griefe she conceiued at this accident, retired into her Chamber, repenting that euer shee had bestowed her loue on him, who was esteemed of so small fidelity. The Damosell of Thrace, receiving the Cup againe of Florian, said. Sir Knight, if Fortune sped you no better in deedes of Armes, then your actions manifest your faithfulness in loue, I would myselfe you, neuer hereafter to pursue aduentures.

The first Part

Faire Lady (answering Florian) if you recompence your seruants according to desert, it would greatly grieve me to fal into so hard destiny, but your farre distance from reason, maketh me to esteeme it the lesse, for if I shold passe on farther, and suffer my selfe to be inweigled in your snares, I were the lesse to bee pittied, when I seeme to bewaile the languishing of my life.

This answer of Florian, albeit it seemed acceptable to many of the knyghts, yet the Ladies received it in great contempt: because their naturall quality is such, to yeide according to the bodes of those, who submit themselves to abide their pleasure: and contrariwise, their naturall inclination is, to vse such recompence, as their seruice they haue received never deserved.

The Damosel of Thrace came to the Knight of the Dragon, desiring him to try the Cup, according as diuers other had done before him, persuading him, that of a person so knightly as he seemed, there was to be expected a very good issue. Palmerin seeing the matter brought to this extremity, cast his eye on the Damosell, and his heart on her, whose obstinacy caused him to die with griesse, entring into these speeches. If this aduenture be of a truth, then I pray you my Lady, henceforth to excuse the fearfulness of him, who dares not presume to think what is in your mind. So receiving the Cup, it contained the same qualite, as it did in the hand of the Prince Florendos, because it could not excide farther.

The Emperour being very glad, tooke the Cup to prove the rest of the Damosels words, and in the bottome of the teares, he beheld the Empresse as pleasant as euer he had scene her, which made him to thinke the aduenture was ended, but doubting the contrary, he requested of the Damosell, if the Cup shuld alway remaine in that state, whereto the Damosell answered thus. It must now be tried, if it wil turne againe to the former blacknes, but I desire you that this Knight (meaning the prince Florian) make triall thereof no more, for he hath so little desire, to keepe his loue faithfull to any Lady, that the Cup in his hand will stand in great danger, at which pretty triump, the Ladys conceiuied good occasion of laughter.

of Palmerin of England.

Then the Emperour commanded, that al the knyghts should take the Cup againe, but their labour was in vaine, for it neuer seemed to alter the colour, wherefore the Empresse tooke it, and beheld the Emperour so perfectly in it, as if she had verily scene his face. After the Empresse, came Gridonia and Bazilia, wherin they saw them that they chiefly esteemed, but when the Princesse Polinarda took it, she perceiued the noble Palmerin of England in such heatines, that (not able to endure his extreame grieuous countenance) she deliuered the Cup from her, fearing to let it fall, her hand shaked so maruelously. But none knew what was the cause thereof, except the Emperour, whose amorous youthfull time gaue him occasion to thinke, that shee had scene some one in the Cup, who greatly desired to doe her seruice which made him to round her in the eare, saying: Faire Daugther, you make mee iudge that you want a seruant. At which words she began so sweetly to blush, that with her rare beauty it gaue her an excellent colour, whereat the Knight of the Dragon became more and more afflited.

The cup passed from hand to hand, till it came againe to the Prince Palmerin, who beholding in it the sweet face of his fairs Polinarda, tooke occasion to speake in this maner to himselfe. My grataious Lady, I very well perceiue by your countenance, that you haue not forgotten him, who was only boyn to do you seruice, yet doth the miserie of his time, constraine him to liue without hope, desiring nothing else but to accomplish your pleasure. Then he deliuered the Cup to his Brother Florian, who beheld in the bottome of the teares, the Princes Araalte of Navarre, and the faire Targiana, as also many other Ladies, who were as greatly offendid with him, as were these twain whom he had deceiuied, wherefore the Damosell taking the Cup from him, said. Doe you now (Sir Knight) behold the issue of your vnfaithfull Loue (whereto he presently shaped this answere. It seemeth that your seruants cannot hartily sauour the knyghts that oweth them most affection, which maketh many not force of their constancy to you, but yet thus much I dare assure you, that Ladies, both haue and shall be a great deale better secured of me, then of diuers that haue tried the aduenture of this Cup, and

The first part

and to whom it hath showne more fauour then to me.

The damosell making him no answere, turned to the Emperour, saying: I desire your highnesse, that now the p[ro]pose may be made, of those that are most and chieffest belueed: wherein (credit me) you will receive great pleasure. Agras (quoth the Emperour) and I intend my selfe to mak triall first, soz so shal I perceiue, that being but slenderly fauoured of the Empresse, I have lost the power to end the aduenture. So holding the Cup, it remained in the same order still, without any change or appearance of heate: wherefore the Damosell said. My Lord, you must confesse your selfe, that your time is past, and therefore deliver the Cup to the Empresse, who hath so truly and faithfully loued you.

In the Empresse hand it continued so still, wherfore Prima-
leon and the King Polendos, who being faithfully beloved of
their Ladies, made the cup still to containe the chiese brightnes.
After these two Princes, Don Rosuell advanced himselfe to
maks triall at his Loue, which was so little, that the heate the
Cup contained, urged him to deliver it to the Prince Platir,
who found it not altogether so hot, as when Don Rosuell had
it. It passed the hands of them all, some with good hap, & some
with ill, till it came againe to the Prince Florian, but he passed
it as lightly as the other, because his heart was exempted free
from any Lovers griece. From him Albayzar tooke it, whom
Louve fauored so much, that he held it a great while. Then came
the turne of the Knight of the Dragon, whose hap proued worse
then all the rest: for the Cup was so enflamed round about him,
that it scethed even as water doth vpon the fire, which caused
great feare to all that beheld it, but more griece to him that hee
had the patience to abide it. For now he verily thought to con-
sume his daies, and that the veration of his life, shoulde end by
this supporstable meane, which made him that he would not let
go the Cup, but kept it so constantly, that every one thought
there was no remedy but death.

Trust me (said the Damosell) the unsainted loue of so true a
knight, deserueth not to be rewarded with so sharp a recourence:
and with these words she offered to take the Cup from him, but
he

of Palmerin of England.

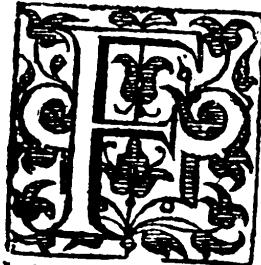
he gaue backe, answering her thus. Faire Ladie, I desire you
to suffer me abide the dwine, which my mishap hath alway o-
neined for me, and wherein I may end the troubles that are in-
cident to a mourning and continual dispairing life. The Empe-
ror, not able to abide so great crueltie executed in his presence,
arose & caught the cup from him, which was immediatly quen-
ched, as though it had never bin so violent, whereat he received
no small cause of amazement. Then the prince Florendos, albeit
he was weake, yet desirous to be partner in constancy with the
Knight of the Dragon, received the Cuppe from the hand of the
Emperour, when presently the rigour that the Princes Miragarda
vsed towards him, caused him to suffer the selfe same tor-
ment, as did the noble Prince Palmerin. For the flame which
arose out of the cup, had so intuisioned the body of the prince, that
he was seene sighing and lamenting in the midst thereof, which
indued all the Ladies to shed abundance of teates, and to vsse
many extreme words against the cruelty of Miragarda, which
Florendos (though he were in the midst of the flame) could
hardly suffer to hear her blamed, for whose sake he was ready to
make a sacrifice of himselfe. The Empero[r seeing many meanes
applied to quench the flame, yet none of them all had the power
to preuaile, put himselfe in the midst thereof, and tooke the Cup
from Florendos, thinking that then it wold presently be quen-
ched: but all their labo[r] was to no effect, for the flame continued
about him as it did before. The Empresse Gridonia, with al the
ladies and knyghts, fell into such rufffull complaints, that it was
marauilous to heare the noyse that was made: at which grie-
vous spectacle, Polendos the king of Thessalie, came to the Da-
mosell of Thrace with these words. I desire you, faire Lady,
seeing you haue found the thing you sought for, that you would
vouchsafe the courtesie, to succour the dangerous case of the
Prince Florendos, I am so agrieued (quoth the damosel) at this
great tumult which is made, wherein they wil not vouchsafe to
heare me, that I know not what to say: but doe you give order
to appase this murnuring, & I wil work the meane to deliver
the Prince from danger. By the Emperours commaundement
the disturbance was quisted: when the Damosell presented her
selfe

The first part

selle before the Emperor, saying. I advertise you most dread and
gracious Emperor, that the aduertise of the Cup is already past
and finished: but the flame which doth compasse the prince Flo-
rendos, can no way be extinguished, but only by the vertue that
consisteth in the teares, which by the hand of the Knight, who
hath ended the Enchantment of the Cup, must be sprinckled on
the flame wherein he is enclosed, and then I dare assure you the
prince shall be brought into his former estate. For the fire being
ingendred, by such a cruell woman as he loueth, cannot be any
way quenched, but onely by the teares of such a pitiful Lady, as
was this constant and faithfull Brandis. Then she delivred
the Cup to the Knight of the Dragon, who put his fingers ther-
in, and sprinckled a few of the teares vpon Florendos: when
presently the fire banished away, leauing Florendos (whom all
men thought verily to be dead) aliue and in god estate, to the
great content of the Emperour and all the company.

CHAP. XCIII.

Of another aduenture that happened in the Court of the
Emperour Palmerin, and of that which after followed.



Loren dos, being thus happily delivred (to
the great ioy of the Courtly company,) wished that she, who intreated his fau-
lour with so great cruelty, had bee ne in
place, when she might haue seene the triall
of his iniurate fauht. The Emperour being
desirous to know the Knight, whose spot-
telle loyaltie had ended this Enchantment (but misdoubting
that it was þ noble Palmerin of England) desired very earnest-
ly, that he would make himselfe knowne vnto him: when Pal-
merin putting his hand to his Helmet, to discouer himselfe, he
was hindered by the aduenture which hereafter followeth.

On

of Palmerin of England.

On a sudden there entred the Hall a Lady, accompanied with
thre mighty and ugly Giants, whose Armour was of on co-
lour and fashion, their Helmets being carried after them by thre
men, so that their swart and euill fauoured faces, caused the La-
dies to tremble, as also many of the Knights to change their
colour. These proud and stately Giants thronged through
the middest of the Knights, aduancing themselves before the
Emperour, without shewing any courtesie or reverence, where
they stayed, for that the Damosell had in charge to declare: who
seeing so great Nobilitie about the Emperour, was somewhat
offended, yet notwithstanding, she sealed her fury, and began in
this order.

I perceiue right noble Emperour, that the renowme which is
blazed all the world ouer, of your Princely Court, is too little,
respecting the honourable company I see at this present, which
þgeth me to enter into due laud therof, as it hath rightly & justly
deserueth: so that I am of the opinion, you might subdue & go-
vern the whole world, if you wold distribute your force, which
as I judge, is no way able to be matched. But yet fortune who
in all your affaires hath hitherto prospered you, may now vn-
gently (as enuious at your long quiet & peaceable felicity) turne
her backe towards you, & so suddenly in her fury overturne your
good Fortune, that the glory you haue gained in the prime of
your yeres, may now be defaced, when your aged estate forbids
deth you to follow the trauaile of Armes, and your long hap-
pinesse, vntylling to enter the warres, wherewith I come to
summon you, from the Soldane of Persia, þncipal Captaine of
the Law of Mahomer, as also from the great Turk, and þ noble
Gouernours of the Countrey belonging to the Soldane of Babi-
lon, named Albayzar, who in strange aduentures, hath put
himselfe to make triall of his valour, vpon hope of long expected
good Fortune. From all these before named, I am to let you
understand, that when tyme was, there were certaine Heathen
Princes, here slaine before the walls of Constantinople, whose
death hath urged them to great impatience, and to seekes revenge
for the grete wrong you haue offered them. But the Gods, the
protectors and defendors of your welfare, fauouring you beyond
their

The first part

their expectation, haue heretofore hindred the determination of these Princes: for when they were prepared to the iuine of your kingdomes, and vtterly to raze out your fame & memorie, there hath such quarrels and seditions sprung vp amongst them, that they haue murthered one another, which happening many and sundrie times, hath not suffered them to put their prefence in execution. Wherefore, to auoid any more such mischance, as also to sauour you in the euil which may happen: they haue sent vs to your Highnesse with certaine conditions, the performing whereof, shall end all hatred, and ioyntly ioyne them as your continuall friends.

The first is, that you shall send Polinarda, Daughter to the Prince Primaleon your sonne, to the Soldane of Persia, aged about xxv, yeres: a Prince as much renowned, as he is puissant and incomparable in riches, to whom shee shall bee espoused as besmeth such a noble Prince. The second, that Florandos his Sonne, shall promise to marry with Armenia, Daughter to the Soldane beforenamed, who is a Princesse of such singular beauty, that shee is thought to excell all Ladies living on the earth. To her Dowrie, the Soldane will giue all the title hee hath in these parts about your Empire, without desiring any other recompence, on the behalfe of the faire Polinarda: but only that it might stand with your pleasure, to send to the great Turk a Christian Knight, who as I remember is named Florian of the Desart, for that by his deceit, he hath brought his Daughter Tragiana from thence into your Court: whose mariage he hath already provided, to the Prince Al bayzar, now Soldan of Babylon, because the Soldane his Father is lately deceased. Thus haue I requested the whole summe of my Ambassage, attending how your Highnesse shall answeare the same: and if you wil not agree with the Heathen princes, these Giant haue in charge to tell you that, which perhappes may enforce you to a greater marrell.

The Emperour having noted the words of the Damosell, smiling therat, began to say. Truly Lady, I desire to heare what the Giants must report, because perhappes I shall haue a better opinion of their words, then of those which here you haue spokē.

of Palmerin of England.

spoken. As concerning the amitie whiche your Prince request with me, the conditions are kincked to so many contraries, that I rather chuse perpetuall warre, wherein my selfe, my friendes and subiects will more willingly die, then to hold league with them in any such order. And for the knight whom you request to haue, I am altogether ignorant where he abideth: but if hee were here present in my Court, I would not suffer him to receive any injury, and I perswade my selfe, as the Princesse Targiana, is rather come hither with her will, then by any compulsion that hath bene vsed to her. No other answeare haue I determined to give you: wherefore, let your knights declare what they haue in commision.

With that, one of the Giants advanced himselfe before the Emperour, and very vncerently entred into these speeches. The Heathen Princes, whose iust & lawfull request you thinke scorne to grant: by me doe send defiance to the, and to all that dare undertake, by any meane or motion to offer the succour.

Yea, I pronounce open warre against the, and on their behalfe call my gods for my record: that we not onely intend thy death, but all thoe who dare presume to beare Armour against vs. The places of most renoune in thine Empire, shall be changed to a wast and desolate wildernes, as thou shalt well perceive, when thou seest thy men to be murdered, thy women cruelly spoyled, thy Virgines violated, thy Children martyred: yea, and the Infant borne from the mothers breast, and gozed on the tops of our Lances, in witnesse of our great, grieuous, and vn-speakeable fury.

The Charnels of thy streets, shall poure forth the blod of thy murdered subiects, thy Citie which now standeth abounding in wealth, excessive in pride, and surpassing in prodigality, shall with fire be vtterly consumed, thy whole kingdomes and signories razed and ruined: so that they which shall escape this bloody tyranny, may sit downe, and sighing say; Here sometime stood the citie of Constantinople, there, and in those places were sometime faire cities, braue buildings, and incomparable habitations for riches and prospect: now are they equalled with the ground, not one stome left on another, in witnes of any ancient Monument,

The first part

Monument, but burned, consumed, and all in general defaced and spoyled, thy selfe being the onely cause of this ciuell and horrible iudgement, wherein they will be sufficiently satisfied, of their injury received before this thy citie. Thus haue I manifested the charge, which I receiuied from the Soldane of Persia, and in refusing his preffer, I say thou shewest not the duty of a Prince: and if thy Knights dare presume to maintaine the contrarie, my Companions and I will undertake, to enter the Combate with seuen of the stoutest of them, and will bryge them to confess the fault thou hast made, or seale the pledge of our endeour, with delivering thee thye heades, in recompence of the follie thou hast shown, in refusing to enter leagre with the Soldane of Persia. The Giant here breaking off his speech, one of the other Giants named Berocant, delivered the scrole of the defiance to the hand of the Emperour: who seeing the stearne countenances they made, began to smile, and answered them thus.

I see (Gentlemen) such a cholericke humour arise in you, that I stand in doubt to grant what you demand. Beside, I judge if I should grant to come in league with the Soldane of Persia, that my Neice Polinarda woulde not consent to goe with you: but as concerning the Combate you haue enterprised against my knights, I would wish you to vse your selues with moze discretion, and not to shame your selues vtterly with them, who thinke it shaine to enter the fight with you. While the Emperour continued these speeches, the Knight of the Dragon was so incensed with anger, that he could not content himselfe to rest in any place: wherefore divers knights arose, being fully resolved to accept the challenge, but the Giant Dramusande hindered them all, turning to the Emperour en this wise.

Most high and mightie Emperour, the great benignity and courtesie of Princes, is often an occasion to encourage a wilful offendour: even so, the lenity of your noble heart, with the gratiouse patience that gouerneth all your actions, hath caused these presumptuous Pagans to conceiuie such boldnesse, that they neither respect the place nor the person, the rigour of a Prince, nor the folly of their owne ridiculous vsage.

Whiche

of Palmerin of England.

Which to punish according to desert, I, as one at your gratious command, will enter the field with one of them, where I shall give Berocant to understand, that pride must haue punishment in place of Justice. And if none of these other knights, will enter the fight with the other, my selfe will desie them all, coming one by one: thus desiring your highnesse not to thinke amisse of me, my hand is ready to performe, whiche my heart hath suffered me to pronounce.

The knight of the Dragon, & Florian of the Desart, appoynted presently to Dramusande, desiring him that he woulde suffer them to assit him, as desending the challenge of the other two giants. Dramusande saying them so well prouided, wouldest not refuse their knightly offer: whereat Gracian, Berolde, Pompides, and Floraman were somewhat offended, because ther was none of them al, but wouldest gladly haue taken part with the Giant Dramusande. The Giants, named Arbusar, Albaroco, and Berocant, refused the offer which was made them: answeiring, that if there were no Giants for them to deale withal, they disdained to take armes against men of no more might.

Elorian hearing their speake so arrogantly, in a chace tooke Arbusar by the arme, saying. Theu cuntest me, same not to excuse thy selfe so fondly from entring the Embate: for inrecompence of thy deserts, I will present the Emperour with thy head from thy sholders. And to give the better occasion to fight, theu shall understand, that I am the Knight, who brought the pryncesse Targiana into this Country: and for this Knight theu cast with me, I knowe his hardinesse will suffer him to deale with Albaroco, ne wouldeste the embate you dare. The Giants hearing him to confess, that he had brought the pryncesse Targiana from her country, became so full of choler, that they desired the place might be assigned, where they presently determined to hazard the fight.

The Emperour commanded the place should be shewen them, whereabout he caused such good regard to be placed, as in such dangerous affaires he was wont to doe: but it was somwhat displeasent to him, that Elorian shuld venture en such ugly fellows, & judging the other knight to be Palmerin of England

C c

he,

The first part

He was in great seare, least now he shold chance to lose them both. At such time the knyghts were entring the field, the Damosel of Thrase taking Florian aside, secretly vised these words in this dangerous attempt your strength doe faile you, comend your selfe to the clemency of some lady, and doubt you not but to escape the hazard luckily. God for bid, said Florian, that I shold trust in them, who haue not the power to helpe themselves, much lesse can they any way send me succour: or that I shold prostrate my selfe to desice their fauour, whose greatest libertie, is continuall thraldom to an aduenturous minde. With these words, they all mounted on horsebacke, and rode into the field, the Emperour with all the Ladies and Knights, hied themselves to the windowes to see this hautie explaynt: and Albayzar likewise desirous to see it, came to one of the windowes, desiring that the victory might fall to the Giants, as he had good hope, beholding their valiant and noble courage.

CHAP. XC IIII.

What happened in the fight against the Giants.



After that the Judges were placed to dicerne the fight, the Trumpets sounded, and they encountred one an other very couragioudly: every one dealing so roughly with his enemy, that this was supposed the most dangerous Combate that ever was seene. The Emperoz was still affectionate to behold the marueilous courage of the Knights of the Dragon, as for Dramusland and Florian, they behaued themselves with such deliuver behauour, that Primalcon, Florendos, and all the Knights, gaue great praise to the hautie valour of them all.

The

of Palmerin of England.

199
The Empresses Gridonia departed from the window, greatly pittyng the danger on either part: but the Princesse Polinarda staid to see the end, accompanied with Targiana, who was as much graved to see the boldnes of Florian, as she was pleased in beholding the courage of the giants: by whose helpe she thought to haue revenged the great inconstancy shee found in the prince Florian. And then he gave the damosel of Thrace to understand, that it was not for want of strength he pzeuaid no better in the triall of the cup: for albeit the giant Arbusar, deserued himself well, he could not resist against Florian, who saluted him with many mighty and cruel strokes, driving him into such weariness, that he could hardly indur to stand on his fete. At last faintnesse and weariness constrained them to retire: when Berocant seeing his fellows so dangerously wounded, began to rage with himselfe in this manner. O gods, is it possible, that the force of Berocant, Arbusar, and Albaroco, so highly esténd throughout the whole world, should be brought into subiectiōn by one only giant and two knyghts? why grant you not vs our accustomed strength, but in our greatest ned leue vs destitute of all succour: How happy might I esteime my selfe, if I might vanquish him, who sometime conqueird Dramusland, and deliuered the number of knyghts he kept as prisoners? If you will not suffer me to haue aduantage ouer him, then would I, that here were with him scoure of the best knyghts on the earth, solosing my life on them, Inight the better broke this ny had fortune. The Knight of the Dragon, had no other recourse for his amercus thec�hts, but only to the beautifull face of his Lady & Mistres, whose vngentle w̄rds at his depariture from Cōstantinople, armid him with greater palicke to abide the death if his froward hap shold new provide it for him. Is for the prince he had no bedy to apply his thoughts vnto, but only committed himselfe to the gouernment of Fortune, whēm he only kept for his Lady and Mistres. Every one vsing sen eprety fancy to himselfe, during the time they remained breathing, also salted one another again ver̄ valiantly, when the knight of the Dragon having brought Albaroco to his fote, to honor his mistres with his conquest: he cyened his helmet, and before her

C c 2

parted

The first part

With his head from his shoulders, as glad of the victory, as before he stood in doubt how to obtaine it. Then he aduanced himself to assist Dramusland against Berocant, at whom he fierce-ly let fly a stoke, but their often trauersing the ground, caused the blow unforunately to fall on Dramuslande, giving him a greater wound on the shoulder, then any he had receiuued at the hands of Berocant: wherefore Dramusland turned to him with these words. Trust me sir knight, I lete me the succour you gue me, to be oppression and no friendship, wherefore I pray you suffer me to end this cause my selfe: and if perhaps you see me vanquished, then put your valour in triall, to kill him who shall remaine victorious ouer me: for the death I rather chuse, then the shame which my fall to me, by this vngentle manner of ayde. The knight of the Dragon having thus against his will injured his friend Dramuslande, reticed greatly displeased with himselfe, and Abusar was reduced into such weakenesse that Florian quickly gaue him his painment, so sore wounded himselfe that the Judges wold haue had him carried out of the field: but he wold not consent thereto, before he had seene the issue of the fight, which was so unpleasant to Albayzar and Targiana, because the giants were so cruelly used, that they went from thence, as not able to suffer such a greevous sight.

The Emperour, Primaleon, and the king Polendos, seeing the knight of the Dragon had wounded Dramusland so sore, greatly doubted lest Berocant shold now ouercome him, but suddenly Dramusland caused them to change their opinion, for he followed his enemy with so great courage, that he forced him to fall downe dead at his feete. Then came the Judges, and with great honor conuicted the three Conquerors forth of the field, where the Emperour with his roiall traine met them: when Palmerin and Florian having opened their helmets, came to the Emperour, and with very great reverence kissed his hand, who received them with mirellous princely courtesie. The Empresse, Gridonia, Bazilia, and Polinarda, attended the coming of the Emperour, because they understood that he brought with him the two English knights: who when they came before them, were received according to their knightly bounty.

When

Of Palmerin of England.

200

When Palmerin came to humble himselfe before the prynceste Polinarda, such a sudden feare did overcharge him, that he could not withhold himselfe from falling to the ground: and the Emperour supposing, that it was caused through losse of his blood, commanded Primaleon, Polendos, Verner and Berolde, to carry him presently into a Chamber, where he was respected with great diligence for his health. Dramuslande and Florian, were likewise honoured with very Princely vsage: the Emperour remaining as ioyfull for this good hap, as Albayzar was sorrowfull, to see the thre Giants sped so ill.

CHAP. XCIV.

What happened in the Court of the Emperour, after the combat of the Giants.



Certaine dayes after this cruel Combat, the prince Florendos seeing Dramuslande and the English Princes out of any danger, determined to restore the Shield of Miragarda, in the place from whence the Prince Albayzar tooke it, and to present him to her, where he should abide the come of her judgement. When he had well provided himselfe of Armour and other necessaries, he aduanced himself before the Emperour and his Father, to desire their sufferance in this attempt: but they were very loath he should goe, least any danger shold happen to him by the way, through some treacherous meane devised by Albayzar, wherefore they gained of him to stay yet for eight dayes longer. In the meane time, the Emperour had concluded, through advise of his Councell, to send the Princess Targiana home againe to her Father, accompanied with the King Polendos, and divers other Princes and Knights: but first he wold enter the leue of her loue,

C 3

where-

122
The first part

wherfore with great royalty, he married her to the Prince Al bayzar, and to honour them the more, he held open Court, and caused many Triumphs and braue deuises to be accomplished, to gratifie these honourable personages.

The Emperour ledde Targiana into the Chappell, whers he gaue her to the Prince Albayzar, whose heart greatly rejoyced, to receiue the sweete content he had so long desired: but the chiefe grief that eclipsed his ioy, was because the Prince Florendos shold present him to the faire Miragarda, which thought, made him not so pleasant with his beloued, as otherwise he would haue bee[n].

When tyme came for their departure, Targiana humbly submitted himselfe to the princesse Gridonia, and all the ladies, but especially to the princesse Polinarda, who had vsed her very graciously, during the time of her abyding there. The Emperour with all his Knights, rode with her two miles from the Cittie, committing her to the charge of Polendos, and the other Princes, who could not perswade Florendos, but he would needes present Albayzar at the castle of Almarol, to witnes his vnsatisfied faith to his Ladie Mistresse Miragarda. The Emperoz taking leaue of Targiana, returned with his traine to the Cittie, endeouuring himselfe to change the mind of Florendos, but all was in vaine, for two dayes after he departed from Constanti[n]ople, accompanied with Albayzar, whom he would not suffer to weare Arimour, but permitted him one of the Esquires belonging to Targiana, and himselfe tooke twaine, one to carry the Shielde of Miragarda, which was couered, and the other to carry his owne, thus in their journey we intend to leaue them.

The Damosel of Thrace, seeing the Prince Palmerin in god disposition of health, in the presence of the Emperour, she speake to him thus. Worshy Sir, I thinke you are sufficiently certifiied, that I cannot depart from hence without your company, seeing you haue finished that, whiche of many yeares haue bene thought impossible: wherefore, most humbly I beseech you, that you would employ your selfe, to ende likewise the miserable estate, of the distressed and most infortunate princesse of Thrace whose

261
of Palmerin of England.

whose enchantment can no way be be expelled; but only by you whose renoun shall be more then I can speake of, for you that haialoyns in mariage with her, and so make your selfe king ouer all Thrace. But if perchance, the desire you haue to follo[w] adventures, wil not suffer you to ioyn with her in this honou[r]able estate, then shall she stand at your appointment to marry with such a one as you shall think meetest for her, wherfore I desire you to set a part all excuses, and to enter upon this iorney, so soone as possible you may.

Faire Lady (answered Palmerin) I am so much vsed to traueile, that I know the better how to continue it, and never did I refuse to aide any person, whose intent might be no p[re]iu[er]dice to her, whom I am alwayes bound to obey: and therefore assure your selfe, that so soone as I shall be prouided of Arimour, (because Albaroco hath so disappointed me) I will not stay to accomplish your desire. The Damosel was very well pleased with this answer of Palmerin, but the Emperoz (who wished more good to him, then any other of his Neophewes) conceived great griefe to leaue his company so soone: wherefore, he went to the chamber of the Empresse, who also was very sorry when she heard these newes.

Likewise the Princesse Polinarda hearing that Palmerin shold so soone leaue the Court, went to her chamber animated with great griefe, and many passions of the wunde; whiche Dramaciana perceiving, & knowing well the cause of her heauines, caide to perswade her in this manner. Faire mistresse I never thought that any misfortune could deprive you of discretion, whiche you haue alwaies vsed: but if your griefe be grounded on the departure of Palmerin, why do you not consider y his desire is, euer to be where he may behold you (though in truth) he desirueth to enjoy the most excellent princes on y earth, yet dare I assure you, that your beauty is sufficient, to yeld the heart of him vnder your obeyiance, who onely desireth to be your sweet friend in loue. And without god hope in this desire, I know he could not long enjoy his life, but that he perswadeth himselfe to enjoy that gladson and long expected felicity: wherfore I desire you, to vse such courteous fauour towards him, as may urge

The first Part

him the sooner to returne to the Court.

Folinarda having received soime content by the words of Dramaciana, made her answer in this manner. How can I well brooke the sudden voyage of Palmerin, whom aboue all I loue, and in heart gine most honour? yet will I not make him so privy to my thoughts, albeit I sustained the hazard of death, because, perhaps the beauty of Leonarna Princesse of Thrace, may alter the affection he hath vowed to me.

I beleue (quoth Dramaciana) that inconstancy cannot harbour in the heart of him, who proued himselfe so loyal in the aduenture of the cup: but to prevent the worst, if you will vouchsafe me the leauue, I will in private talke vse such meanes with him, as I shall quickly sound the depth of his intent. Polinarda esteeming this deuice, returned presently this awnswere. I thinkes well Dramaciana of this pretty iuention, that I am very well content that you proced therin: but of all Loues I pray you, vse the circumstance of your matter in such sort, that he perceiu nothing therein to be done with my will.

Polinarda thus concluding her speches, went and late down by the Princesse Gridonia her mother: nean while, the English Prince remembraunce his hasty iourney, as also the small kindnesse he perceiued in his Ladie, passed all the day in many silent thoughts. But when the euening came, he went to the Empres Chamber, where the Knights and Ladies danced: and doing his duty to them all, he came and late downe by Dramaciana, with whom being very familiar, he entred into these speches. Sweet friend, if I either might, or could vster my complaints to any, by whom I had opinion to receive redresse, with verie glad consent I wold: but seeing my sorowes grow to a greater extreme, and to none but you I dare bewray them, I will request so much courtesie at your hands, as to resolute me in one or two questions: and thus they are. What is the cause my Lady Polinarda dealeth so hardly with me, as to drise me to the utterdespaire and contempt of my life? if she thinke me to deserue no greater fauour, trust me, I may iudge her ouermuch vnkind, for that all my care is, by what meanes or motion, to lay my heart at her foote in loyall seruice.

But

of Palmerin of England.

202

But she seeth full well my grieze, and couereth her selfe with such a close conceit, that she will not seeme to know it: onely because she is either daintie of her courtesie, or else thinketh scorne to recompence my trauell. I desire you to beare witnesse with my faith, which neither forceth paine, torment, or any misericord, so that she would not forget the knight who saffreth al for her sake, and cannot expresse what he would suffer, so that it might but please her to esteeme thereof. And trust me, sweete friend, I never in all my life entered so farre in speech hereof to any person, nor would I haue gone so farre at this present, but that the proue of your fidelite, hath constrained me to speake what you haue heard, knowing very well, that with a trustie friend, a secret is buried in the bottome of the sea.

Sir Palmerin (answred Dramaciana) the long time you haue absented your selfe from hence, hath moued me to thinke, that your mind was addicted to some other purpose: so that I judge, you rather complaine for custome then cause, as you are al wont to do, when you hold the fish with the baite, which you greatly care not for, whether you were best to take it, or let it goe. And now I am aduertised, that you go to end the Enchantment of Leonarda, the heire and princesse of Thrace, whose loue (I feare me) will cause you to forget your old friends, wherefore you may with greater ease beare so small a burthen.

Trust me, answered Palmerin, the beautie of Leonarda, nor all the rich proffers of preferment in the world, shal haue power to alter any qualitie in me, by which I might be iudged, either inconstant of faith, or negligent in promise: for which cause I haue the greater desire to speake with the princesse Polinarda, that she may be assured of the loyaltie, which this poore heart of mine shall continue to her to the death.

Well, quoth she, if your constancie be such as you report, I thinke in so small a matter, it will not be changed. But as for speaking with my Lady, I know at this time it is impossible: wherefore, for a further triall of your truth, prepare your selfe to depart with the Damosell of Thrace, and in your absence I wil so manifest your constancie, that at your returne you shall speake with her at your pleasure. So that in y^e mean time you wil promise

The first part

mise me, that no occasion be minded to offend so good a Prince. To these words Palmerin thought to haue made answer, but the Dancing being done, he was hindered of his purpose, so that Dramaciana and he were constrained to part company, he being very glad that he had disclosed part of his grieve, to her that would sollicite his sute in ample manner, and this night he took ebetter rest, then he had done since his departure out of England.

The next morning he rose very early, when a faire new armoir was presented him, and in his shield he bare a mantorne in pieces by a Tiger. Then went he with the Damosell to take leue of the Emperor, who brought him to the Empresse chamber, to whom he humbly did his duty, as also to Gridonia, Bazzilia, and all the Ladies, but such was his heavy farewel, to the Princesse Polinarda, as al the Ladies present could not restrain from teares. Then left he the Emperor in great sorrow, Pri-maleon, Dramusiane and his brother Florian, were very sorry to leave them whom he most loued, but notwithstanding all intreaty, he departed with the Damosell and Silvian towards the kingdome of Thrace.

Sone after, two Allemaigne Ambassadours arrived at the Court, holding the seate and government, of the ancient Emperour Trineus deceased, to the Prince Vernar his sonne, these newes were great grieve to the Emperour, as also the Prince Vernar who left the Court, accompanied with his Lady Bazzilia, being great with child, and sone after deliuered of a godly young Prince named Trineus after his Grandfather.

To accompany these princes, there went Florian of the desart Floraman, Dramusiane, Albanis of Frence, Gracian, Pôpides and many other, and when they came to the Citie of Cullen, there was the prince Vernar chosen Emperour, with such magnificall Triumphs as never were scene the like in the dayes of his Predecessors. Then sent he for his Brother Polinard, to enjoy such titles as were fallen unto him, and Florian, with the other Princes and Knights, stayed a while in the Court of the Emperour Vernar, when sone after they departed to sake aduen-

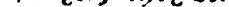
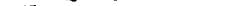
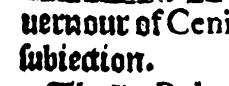
of Palmerin of England.

203

aduentures, as you shall at large perceiue in the second Volum of this Historie.

CHAP. XCVI.

Of the daungers which the King Polendos and the Princes passed, conueying the Princesse Targiana by Sea: And what happened to the Prince Florendos, in the Fort of Astrarbor.



The first part

The great Turke himselfe, desirous likewise to understand these newes, came ryding with his courtly attendants toward the Hauen, whom Polendos espying, tooke the faire Targiana by the hand, & accompanied with his noble train of princes and Knights, attired in very rich & sumptuous order, presented her before her Father, when falling on her knees and bedewing her face with a iewe teares, she humbled her selfe to kisse his feete. The great Turke moued with naturall remorse & pitie, embrased her very louingly in his armes, and came to the king Polendos & his company, vsing them with marueilous princely and gracieus fauour, lodging them in his owne pallece, and feasting them in such noble wise, that the Emperors court, they thought themselves at no tyme better vsed. Thus continued they in all possible pleasure, till the day came of their departure, when the Turke vsed such intreaty to the, that he perswaded them to stay one day longer. And then he prepared such a priuily feast, as in all the time of their being there, they never had the like, passing their dinner times, in talke of the Emperors Palmerin, as also the honorable vsage of his daughter at Constantinople. The tables were no sooner withdrawne, but there entred fiftie armed and well appointed knights, each one having his sword drawn in his hand, commanding not one shold offer resistance, except he would presently loose his life. The great Turke entred at a false or secret doore, giuing to the these speches. Yield Polendos, and grant thy selfe and thy company to be my prisoners, otherwise, you shall all presently loose your heade. Polendos with all his Knights, tooke one corner of the Hall, keeping their Swords in their hands, and then himselfe spake to the Turke in this order. I would gladly knowe, for what cause you offer vs this great discouertie, considering how well your Daughter hath bene vsed at Constantinople, as also the honour we have done you, to conduct her safely to your Court. Polendos (answering the Turke) to the Emperors thy lord, thy selfe and these thy friends, I meane no harme, but I am so offended with the knight, who tooke my Daughter hence with him into Grecce, that I promise, you shall not depart from hence, till the Emperour deliuer that knyght into my hands.

Trust

of Palmerin of England.

264

Trust me (quoth Polendos) our hope would stand in hard suspence, if we shold stay here on this condition, wherefore we esteeme it more honour, to end our liues in the face of our enemies, then to be thy batailles here in continual Prison. And hereupon assure thy selfe, that the Emperour would more gladly leue all the knights in his Court, then to satisfie thy desire with him, who is one of the most hardy and noblest knights on the earth, to whom likewise I wish as much god, as to mine owne soule. Well, sayd the Turke, then must you resolute your selues, either presently to abide the death, or submit your selues to remaine my Prisoners.

At these words, the Princesse Targiana cast her selfe on her knees before her Father, desiring him not to vs such cruelty to them, who had done her so much honor in the Emperors court, as also deliuered her in the peril of her life, being dangerously assaulted as they came in the voyage. The Turke seeing how impozunate his Daughter was on him, in a great anger conuayed himself forth againe, because he wold not see the slaughter of so many god knights. When Targiana seeing her Father gone, intreated the king Polendos and his company, that they wold suffer themselves to remaine as Prisoners, and not to abide the danger, if they shold offer resistance, being naked, and haing nothing to defend them withal. And during the tyme they were in prison, she wold either demise or accomplitish such meanes, as she had no doubt bat to purchase their liberty. Upon this god perswasion they yuelde themselves, when they were presently carried into a depe dungeon in a strong tower, and there were laded with as many irons as they could possible beare, wherat Targiana received great griefe, cloathing her selfe in mourning apparel, and wold neuer shew any merry countenance, during the tyme the Knights were in Prison, where they remained along tyme, as you shall reade in the second part of this Booke.

The Turke commmanded the Christian Gilleys to be kept in safe and sure protection, and presently sent word to the Soldane of Persia with all the other Princes, how he had diuers of the Emperours knyghts prisoners, on whom he determined sharp revenge;

The first part

reuerge, for the great iniury which Florian of the Desart had done him. These newes they esteemed very strange, neverthelesse, being very fearefull any way to displease him, they made resemblance of a good opinion in this matter, giving him cause to keape them, vntill the Prince Albayzar were returned, whom else the Emperour might cause to be slaine.

The great Turke trusted very much on their deuise, sufferring the captiue Princes, that they might send their Esquires to the Emperour Palmerin, to aduertise him of the miserie wherein they remained, but the Esquires by no meanes would forsake their Maisters, desiring, as they had accompanied them in prosperity, so not to leau them now in this great mishance.

Whiche when Belcar perceiued, he commanded his Esquire, to go and certifie the Emperour, what great mishap had befallen vnto them. When the Esquire was come to Constanti-nople, these newes were nothing welcome to the Emperour, neither to Primaleon, who before him entred into these words. By gratiouse Lord and father, this mishance is onely procured by your incancess, for that you dealt so courtesly with them, who had neither quality nor any motion of desert in them. But now I would gladly see, what thing you can accomplish any way to pleasure them, for I iudge, that all your power is not sufficient to deliuer them from the bondage wherein they are. Wherefore I thinke it best, that you send with all sped to seke the prince Albayzar, through whom you may recouer the king Polendos and your knyghts, other way I cannot perceiue, that may pleasure them or profite you.

By Sonne (answered the Emperour) if the iuxprisonment of Polendos and my knyghts were perpetuall, I wuld not seeke to set them at liberty by thiſ meane, for I had rather they shold enjoy the death, then to accomplish that which might be my continual reproach, for this difference I alwaye craue, betweene me and all the world that the god may be perfectly discerned from the euill. Albayzar is not guilty in the iniury which the Turke deeth saue to offer my knyghtes there,

of Palmerin of England.

264
herefore it were against honour, that he shold suffer for anothers offence, but this is it whereat I am most amazed, that Targiana will suffer this great discouertie, considering the honour she receiuied in our Court.

By deare Soueraigne (quoth the Esquire) there is no cause to complaine of her, for her intreaty could no way preuaile with her Father, whereupon hee rehearsed the whole discourse and manner of their imprisonment, which the Emperour having heard, departed with the Empresse into his Chamber verie, where we must forsake him, and returne to the Prince Polendos.

He trauailed so long, accompanied with the noble Albayzar, hat being in the Dominions of Spaine, they came to a faire Castell, which Albayzar knowing very well, began thus to open his intent. Sir Florendos, I haue heretofore passed this place, in the greatest danger that euer I was in, for through giving aide to a Damosell, whom bloody minded wretches sought to dishonest, I slew them with ten more, as also their Lord named Dramorant the Cruell, who kept this Castell, at which erployte, the noble Palmerin of England, Florian and Pompides his Brethren, were present, and can testifie what I haue spoken. Therefore I pray you let vs goe to the Castell, for that I assure my selfe, the Lady to whom I gaue it, at such time as I deliuered her out of danger, will receiue vs with a courteous and friendly welcome. I am content (quoth Florendos) seeing we haue no other place to lodge in this night, that I can say neare here about.

Thus breaking off their talke, they had not rid two stones cast, but they beheld soure armed knyghts come towards them, and an Esquire who came before them, uttering these words to the Prince Florendos. Sir Knight, the great Aſtribor sendeth strait commandement, that you and your compaionous, do presentle yeld your Armour vnder his obeylance, the deniall whereof shall cause him vs more cruelty toward you, then he would willingly offer to any good knight.

No other thing doth he request of you, except you can repayt to him

him sydinges, of a knight who hath slaine Dramorant his brother, sometime Lord and rightfull possessor of this castle, which was given by that knight to a Damoell, whcm he capeth in prison, till fortune send the knight hither, to sacrifice them both to his Goods, for reuenge of his brothers death.

Albayzar aduanced himselfe to make answere, but because he was bnaimed, Florendos thus replied to the Esquire. Goe tell my Lord Atribor, that I am not the Knight he would so gladly finde, but I am well acquainted with him, and am sure that he hath slaine his knyghtes deservedly, as for mine Ar-mour, because I cannot very well spare it, I am content he shall bee without it at this time, except I had more knowledge of him, he wto have it when I shall retune. Well, said the Esquire, since you will not yelde it by gentle means, you must prepare your selfe against these Knights, who are here appointed by sufficient autheorite, to take their Armoys & way perforce, who refused to yeld it according to custome.

Florendos seeing the Knights provided to Joust, he encoun-tered with them, and sent two couragiously to measure their length on the ground, the one being slaine cutright, the other so soze wounded, that he was not able to receuer himselfe.

Then came forth Atribor himselfe, very brauely mounted, and seeing Florendos destitute of a Launce, he gaue his Horse the spurs, and ran against him with such force, that Florendos was constrained to fall to the ground, but recovering himselfe, he dealt with Atribor in such couragious manner, that bring-ing him under his obeysance, he cut off his head in recompence of his disloyall actes.

Certaine Knights that were in the Castell, and had seene their Lord and Master so conquer'd, lett their Armour, coming toward the Prince Florendos, to whom in reverent manner they yelded themselves.

But he woulde not enter the Castell, before the Lady mighs come forth of Prison, whereupon Albayzar entred, and found her in a Dungeon, very cruelly vsed, so that a great while she could not remember him, but at last shew fell on her knees,

of Palmerin of England.

knees, and to reward his gentlenesse, submitted her selfe to kisse his hand, who would not suffer her, but sustained her courteous-ly in his armes : Willing her to thanke the Prince Florendos and not him, because he was not suffered to beare Armour.

The Lady at these words fell into a great rage, and as though she were distraught of her wits, began thus to say. Cursed be he that hath so dishonoured you, for credit me, knightly Armes were better bestowed on yon, then on him, or any of his knyghte: wherefore, I am thus perswaded, that Ladies shall haue losse of so god a knight as you, whose heart and hand was euer ready to aide them.

Albayzar not suffering her to runne so farre in his praise, sta-med his talk to another purpose: desircus to knowe in what maner Atribor had happened thither. Hye (quoth she) you shal understand, that this Atribor was brother to Dramorant the Cruell, a man of moxe malicious nature, then ever was the Giant his brother: he was no sooner aduertised of his death, but with ten knyghts he came unto this Fortresse, where finding small force to resist him, he entred, causing all he found here to be put to the sword, reseruing me in prison, till he might chance to haue knowledge of you, when then he intended to burne us both together: and till he might come by you, he ordained this custome, which is so worthyly finished.

Albayzar being certiffid of every thing at his pleasure, caused the Prince Florendos to be bnaimed: and his woundes were very carefully respected by the Lady, who had good knowledge in the Art of Chirugery. There they stayed longer, then the Prince Florendos willingly woulde: for no place were it never so pleasant, could satisfie his fancy, but onely the place where remained his best beloued.

D-d

CHAP.

CHAP. XCVII.

Of that which happened to Palmerin of England, in the company of the Damosell of Thrace.



Whch spede the noble Palmerin of England made, in the company of the Damosel, with whom he trauailed, that without any aduenture to hindre them, they quietly entred the kingdome of Thrace: wherat the Damosell was very ioyfull, seeing every thing fell so fit as she desired, and the labour she had spent so many yeeres, began as now so happily to prosper. This Damosell being very well knowyne, and highly honoured through all the kingdome, great resert of people came from many Cities and Townes, to receiu her ioyfully, who had bee ne so long tyme absent.

The people beholding the prince Palmerin, gaue forth these spaches to one another. Behold our gracious Lord and Soueraigne, happy shall his subiects be, to be vnder the gouernment of such a noble Prince, in whom remaineth both courage and clemency: who shall finish the enchanted estate of our Princesse, enjoy her as his onely Queene and Lady, and governe the Scepter ouer vs, according as our deceased Prince did appoint it.

But Palmerin applied his whole cogitations, how he might manifest his loyaltis to the Princesse Polinarda, more then he respected the honour which was done unto him: and though he had good hope to ende his enterprise, his intent was presently to returne to his Lady and mistresse. In this opinion they rode on togither, til they came to the city of Limorsana, where the principall lords and rulers, came to receive him with all triumphes possible: conducting him to the royall Pallace, and in all respects

Of Palmerin of England.

267

using him as their king and Emperour. Then came he to the chamber of the Queene Carmelia, who was Aunt to the princesse Leonarda, whiche doing his duty vnto her, she received him as nobly, as had he bene her owne sonne, because she verily thought he shoulde marry with the Princesse.

But she was farre from the intent of the English Prince, who seeing them so beily to beleue, that he shoulde be their Governor of Thrace, was somewhat offendes, remembraing his promise to his Ladie Polinarda. Therefore he tooke leaue of them, courteously bowing himselfe to the Queene Carmelia, & went to his chamber, where he was unarmed by Siluan, and the Damosell that came all the way in his company.

At supper he was accompanied with the Queene Carmelia, many Lords and noble Gentlemen of that country, who shewed great courtesie to the English Prince, till the houre of rest came, when every one departed to their chambers, and Palmerin to his lodging, where he could take no rest, because he desir'd so much the deliuerie of the princesse Leonarda. In the morning Siluan wakid him very early, so that when the Lords came to his chamber, they found him ready to depart thence: wherfore they accompanied him to the Chappel, where seruice was solemnized very royally by the Archbisshop of the cittie, and then they rode with him, neare the place where the Princesse was Enchanted, reporting to him the dangers and feare, that in this aduenture shoulde chance vnto him.

D d 2

Chap.

• 5
The first part

CHAP. XCIII.

How Palmerin tooke his way to the Enchaunted Princesse,
and of that which happened to him.

A short time, the Lords had brought the prince to the place where Leonarda remained enchanted, where he beheld in a pleasant valley, a company of braue and stately towers among the græne træs : the buildings seeming so excellent to the eye, that nature could not haue inuented them more gallant: so that he thought them to be framed by the Celestiall powers, rather then by any earthly creatures.

Palmerin was glad to see a thing so pleasant, though he were sorrowfull to be absent from his Lady Polinarda: and comparing the great felicitie of hin, who shold enjoy the Princesse Leonarda, with the mournfull thoughts that frequented his mind, he could make choyse of nothing, but onely the hope he had to be favoured of his lady: whose remembrance, caused this aduenture to promise him more pleasure, then the hazard of such a doubt could moue him to feare. A thing, which truly is a great grace in a discrete man, because that diuers tunes we see, the doubtfullest things to haue the pleasantest issue: and that which seemeth most pleasant at the beginning, doth prove to be the sharpest danger in the ending. Euen so this noble Prince Palmerin contained such a courage and magnanunity of mind, that no feare or dismaying had power to supplant his thoughts, because god fortune suffered him, to returne from euerie attempt with honour.

On

of Palmerin of England.

One of the cheefe knights that kept him company, presented himselfe to him in this manner. Most worthy Sir, to whiche Fortune hath alway beeне so great a friend, that no danger or distresse could offer to dismay you, seeme not now to discourage your selfe in this aduenture, for your accustomed prosperity, can not forsake you at this present. Yet somtyme a raw proceeding returneth an unexpeted and vndeserved punishment: but as this case standeth, your noble selfe accompanied with so great aduised care, cannot moue a scote further then vertue shall warrant your safetey. Pardon me good Sir, if I haue beeне over lauish in my spech, which I intended to no other issue, but only to aduertise you, that this aduenture is perillous, and therefore craueth the moare heed, and that a friendly admonishment, is better then tolate repentance?

Sir, answered Palmerin, your counsaile, shewing so great gravity and sozeight, I esteime a great deale more then at this time I will utter: for if Fortune spede me in this enterprise, I will not be vnwindsull of your friendly god will. This promise presented with so great humanitie, enflamed a suddaine envy in the hearts of some there present, who for the hope they had to see hym king, began to enter into moare dissembling prayses, then any true or faithfull subiect would saime to offer. For they began to perswade him, that no aduenture, how dangerous soever it proved, might attaine the power to astonish his person: but he declining from such bainglorious prayses, as was the dayly gifts and workes of flatterers, courteously tooke his leaue of them all, and set spurs to his Horse, riding towards his determination.

An example surely worthy of great praise to all Princes and rulers living on the earth, that they shold not incline and leane to such, who onely study with sweete words, flattering tales, and false reportss, to rest and bring them aslepe in so vile an exercise. Which painted faces if they would suppose, their Subjects, Friends, and Servants, shold be equally regarded, their renowme plentifullly increased, and accordingly honoured, yea, the vertuous shold be richly rewar-

D D 3

dec,

ded, and the vicious rightfull for euer reproched, then would not the plaine dealer, be gouerned by such as haue biene noted, but the god shold be openly discerned from the euill, and all enjoy one hope for a continuall quiet: but to our matter, Palmerin being come somewhat neare the place, the light beganne to darken, the Ayre to be maruellously troubled, and mistie, so that the Lords of Thrace were overcome with such feare, that some fell beside their Horscs, some hurt themselves very sore, and they all made hast to the Citie as fast as they could, where the darkenesse likewise was very terrible.

Siluan, whom Palmerin had willed to stay behid him, seeing this suddaine feare, tooke such courage that he wold follow his Maister, but the Enchantment wold not suffer any to enter there, saue onely the Knight, who had the power to euse it: that Siluan was forced to returne to the Citie, wheres he found the people in a great astonishment, at that which happened sinc the departure of Palmerin. Who remembraunce the wordes of the ancient Knight, beganne to dislike the entrance of Sharpe an euill, for he thought easly to finde the way of this aduenture, but he was greatly deceipted, when hee fel such paine, as he supposed wold haue rent him asunder. Likewise he thought not to finde any in this place, who had the power to torment him, beyond the loue he bare to his lady: but he found his expectation altered, when an invisible motion dismounted him from his Horse, wherupon in an anger hee drewe his Sworde, thinking to preuaile against him that ouerthrew him, but seeing his blowes to be smitten against the Winde, he thought to mount on Horsebacke againe, and then to ride forward.

But all his labour was in vaine, it was not possible for him to finde his Horse, but that which was more to his disaduantage, not onely his Sworde was taken from him, but likewise all his Armour was caught away on a suddaine, and the darkenesse was so violent, that hee had not the comoditie to goe forward, nor yet to goe backe againe, to the place where he commaunded Siluan to farrie.

C H A P. X C I X.

What happened to the Prince Palmerin, in this daungerous aduenture.



Palmerin having lost his Horse and Armes, as you haue heard already, became full of heauinesse, because he was in respect naked, and so hard an aduenture required better prouision: his strength on a suddaine beganne to faile him, his armes and legges denied their wonted nimblenesse, and on a suddaine he heard a mighty and terrible thundering, that still he expected when the earth wold haue opened vnder him.

Upon this he heard a searefull hollowe boylce, but looking about him, he could perceiue no body, and then w as he snatcht vp such a mighty height, that he stille looked when he shold be violently throwen dwone againe. This seare had not the power to hurt him, but to his greater comfort, the light excludid the darkenesse away, when he stand himselfe to be in the middest of a little Iland enclesid rounde about with a Lake so blacke and ouglie, that he thought it to be one of the floods of Hell.

Here to him he espyed an olde withered Tre, and vnderneath it stode a Knight armed with the Armour of Palmerin, with his Sworde like wise in his hand, wherupon he began to the Prince in this order. I desire (Syr Knight) to see at this present, by what meanes thou canst defend thy selfe

Of Palmerin of England.

The first part

from me, who with this Sworde will mangle thy flesh and bones, whereon the wilde Beastes of the Countrey shall feed: so that thy renowme fained ouer all the whole earth, shall here take full end, where none can approach to beare witnesse of thy death.

The Prince, who was never accustomed to any feare, was nowe surprised in maruaylous maner, wherat no man, naile ought to bee vied, in that he was destitute of any thing for his defence, and to striue by the armes with such an enemy, he founde it altogether insufficient: yet notwithstanding, the extremitie which Fortune had allotted him, hee approached to the Knights, offering to aduenture so vpon him.

But as they thought to close together, a darke Cloude sudainly overshadowed them, so that Palmerin could no way discerne the Knight, but thinking as it were to gripe him, his Sword was suddenly put into his hand, and his Armour he perceyued vnder the Tre, but the Knight was gone he knew not which way.

Palmerin hereat was somewhat abashed, but seeing this aduenture so replenished with fearefull assaultes, and that the end of all would be changed into rigour, he armed himselfe againe with such a courage, that not only his strength was encreased, but also his minde nobly addited, to accomylith that whiche he so much desired.

The light beganne to be cherefull againe, when Palmerin discerned the faire Castell, whereto he could not attaine, without crossing that ugly Lake, which to passe hee coulde devise no meanes, but it wold stand on the hazarde of his life.

Beside, the Banke on the other side, was so steepe approching downe to the water, that he could not iudge with himselfe howe to get vp, because the weighte of his Armour, would be a great hinderance to him, to lade on the side where hee wold be: yet more to hinder his delernination, hee espoyed there a compaine of monstrosities and mishapen Beastes, who on a suddaine

a suddaine fought so furiously together, that in the end they had utterly spoylid and killed one another.

Their greuous figh being thus ended, hee went about the Iland, to see whiche he might haue passage to the other side, at last he espied a Boate, hauing foure Dies in it, whiche were handlen and gonneued by fourre Ayres, eche one tyed with a mighty Thorne, and at the one ende of the Boate sat a myghty Lyon, all embries in blood, as though he were Maister and condueter of the passage, who fed hym selfe with nothing else, but the flesh of his Passengers.

While Palmerin tooke occasion to beholde this sight, he espied a man on the farder side, crying to the Beastes to carry him ouer with them, whereat he became very much amazed, and thong it no man to be so wilful, as to hazard hym selfe vnder such a pilote.

The man was no sooner entred the Boate, but the Lyon straight way rent him in pieces, giving part of him to his companions, to sustaine their life.

The Prince who stood and beheld all this, knew not how to determine with himselfe, for he sawe no way to passe, but the terror of death was both before and behind him, wheresore seeing there was no remedie, hee concluded to put himselfe to the rigour of the Beastes, and to liue with them by strength of his armes, for he sawe himselfe wholly destitute of any other hope.

Whereupon he looked how hee might discende downe, for the Rocke was so slipperie and stape, that hee thought therewas no other way, but to breake his necke, in this extremitie he committed hym selfe to God, and afterward to his Mistresse he beganne in this manner. Madame, it is not the losse of life which appaleth me, but the hope of your fauour that sustainteth me in daibte, b it if I will consider with my selfe, the ending of my life in this aduenture, will be the greatest god that ever may happen to me because then my insupportable paines shall attaine a perfect and full conclusion. Yet knowing the greese whiche mellesteth me, procedeth from none but onely

The first part

you, I frenny ioy and comfort to this ende, that your helpe in this and all other extremes, is the onely aduancement of my god sorteine.

Here taking occasion to stay, hee suffered himselfe to syde softly downe the Rocke, and attained the River side without any harme: whereupon the Lyon and his felle wes came to receiue him into the Boate, but hee perceiving all this was Enchauntment, drew his sword and offered resistance, when presently the beasts vanished, he knew not which way.

Then Palmerin leaped into the Boate, and with all diligence rowed himselfe to y farther side, but when he was landed there, he had more cause of maruaile, because now hee sawe no way how to get vp vpon that Rocke.

Walking a little aside, hee beheld a Rope that reached to the ground from the top, which was so slender and rotten, that hee thought it not able to abide the waight of his Armour, wherefore, to make himselfe the lighter, he determined to leauie his Armo^r theroyt not knowing what occasion he shold haue to vsse it, when he shold come to the top of the Rocke, he bound himselfe about the middle with the Rope, when presently hee was pulde vp with maruailes speede, and when he was at the toppe, he could not perceiue them that had drawne him vp. Then he knew he was in the Field where the beasts were slaine, and that every thing the Enchauntment presented to him, was for no other cause but to abate his courage: wherefore, he addid himselfe so adventurous, that all the feare in the world, had not the power to dismay him.

C H A P .

of Palmerin of England.

244

C H A P . C .

How Palmerin ended the Enchantment, of the Princesse Leonarda.



By all that night, Palmerin rested himselfe vnder a Tree, and in the morning he beheld the Towners very brauely: wherefore he walked on, and at last espied his Horse tyed to a Tree, in no worse case then when he left him. So mounting vpon him, he rode a little further, wheres hee met with two Knights, who without any words, couched their speares against him: the first he received vpon his Shield, and the Knights presently vanisched away: the second burst his Lance vpon him, wherupon Palmerin followed him, to reuict him with a blow of his sword, but he lost the sight of him, in like maner as he did of the other knight.

Then Palmerin looking about, espied a man readie to draw a Bridge, which was the passage ouer a water, which made him to gallop thither apace, so that he entred the gate before he had the power to locke it. When he sawe himselfe in so faire a Castle, he aduanced himselfe to see the brauerie of the Chamberers: but two Giants came and laid at him with their Maces, so that he was enforced to fall on the ground, but reconering himselfe, & thinking to fester halle a score god blowes on them, they were gone, nothing remaining before him but a great smoake.

This caused him, to make the leste estimation of any thing that

The first part

that chaunced, and whatsouer resisted him, hee woulde but little force of so comynge into the Court of the Castell, he perceiued a little gate en high in the wall, whereto he must ascend by a paire of staires, so narrow and dangerous, that a man would haue hardly trusted himselfe on them.

Palmerin desirous to see the ende of his labours, aduentured to goe vp vpon them, and when he was on the middle steppe, all the walles about him beganne to shake very vehemently, so that Palmerin doubted the whole Castell wold fall vpon him, and till he came to the top of the staires the Enchantment lasted, where he was no sooner come, but a general terror did shew the Enchantment to be fully ended.

Palmerin entring through that little doore, came into a darke entrie, where there was a great gate, made fast with great Lockes and boltes of Iron, and hard by the gate lay a mistic Serpent, whose horrible bignesse and ugly forme, made the Prince to be greatly amazed, about whose necke vpon a Chaine, was hanged the Keyes that shuld open the gate.

The Prince knewe not how to passe this gate, except he myght winns the Keyes from so terrible a Porter, whom hee charged with many noble strokcs, and the Serpent breathed such horrible vencme and smoke, having the Princes Sword in one of his nostrilles: that with a terrible rore hee sticke through one of the windowes. The people seeing it flye ouer the Cittie, which made them iudge, that Palmerin as then was in some painesfull trauaile, so whose god successe they prayed very often.

When he saw the Serpent was gone, he found the Keyes on the ground, wherewith he unlocked and opened the gate, entring into so faire a Hall, that the Perilous Isle, where Europa cast her selfe into the Lake, nor the sumptuous Castle of the Sage Alarc Obscure Valley, myght compare with this rars and excellent Monumēnt, which was so engeniourly devised by the King of Ibrace.

He walkes all about, and found all things new to bee

in perfect estate, for that the Enchantment was fully finished, but at last he came to a Chamber, where he perceiued certayne Damsels talking, and by them stood an armed man, wholike-wise tooke pleasure to conserue with the Damsels.

The Prince loth to trouble them, entred into a verie faire Garden, where on a greene banke, by a faire Fountaine, he beheld divers Ladies of excellent beautie, but especially, the faire young Princesse Leonarda, who had no sooner espied him but she came to him very courteously in this manner. Crede me Sir Knight, I finde my selfe so largely beholding to you, that I cannot recompence you so nobly as you haue deserued, but in time I shall endeuer my selfe to requite the honourable bounty receiued at your hands, meane while, I shall request you, to accept my good will in satisfaction of your noble deedes, which are imprinted so deepe in my heart, that I shall not faile to accomplish, what your Proweste hath bound me in.

My gracious Lady (answered Palmerin) the beauty whiche Nature hath abundantly adorned you withall, is sufficient to content the greatest trauailes, attempted by the hardyest Knight in the world: if so be Fortune had allowed him the libertie to receive so great a benefite of such a gracious Lady. But seeing the aduenture here so wenderfull, that these present, put them past into darke oblivion, I shall intreate you to tell me, if I haue any greater danger to passe, then this which it pleasest you to present before me, for trust me I shall dispair to accomplish them, knowing right well, that the hope of so rich a Treasure, as is your beautie, ought to be reserved for the Knight, who is endewed with greater yongesse then my selfe.

These words procured a swete blushing in the Princesse face, whereof to be resolued, she replied thus. I know not, Sir Knight, what danger you sustaine at this present, because all the dangers and hazards of the Castle, tolde end at such time as you came into this Garden. But then to breake off their talke, there came in the Lords and Gouernours of the Cittie,

The first part

Citty, who seeing the Serpent fly ouer the Citty, which they knew very well to be the end of the Enchantiment, they came with great Maiesty riding to the Castle, where comuning into the Garden, they humbles themselves on their knes before the Princesse Leonarda, offering likewise to kisse the hand of the noble Palmerin, which he would not suffer: but received them courteously as his friends and companions. The Quene Carmelia sent a Coach to the Castle, wherein the Princesse Leonarda was brought to the Pallace of her Uncle, who received her as became her high estate and dignity: and the Prince Palmerin likewise they vied great honour and Princeley obeyfance, but when he came to the Camber, he found there Siluian who was not a little glad to see his Lord so sauely returned.

CHAP. CI.

Of that which Palmerin did, while he remained in the Court of Thrace.



Now at the request of the Quene Carmelia, Palmerin granted to stay in the court of Thrace for eight dayes, in which tyme, the Lords to fulfill the commandement of their deceased King, went to the Chamber of the Quene Carmelia, in whose presence they charged the Duke Rialdo, to give the English Prince to understand what their King Sardamant had commanded to be fulfilled.

On this they all came to the Princes Chamber, where they found him talking with Siluian, as concerning his speedy departure

of Palmerin of England.

farre from thence: which they knewe he had appointed as the next day following, but they making themselves ignorant therof, at last the Duke Rialdo entred into these speches.

My Lord, as I thinke you haue not forgotten, what commandement our deceased king Sardamant, left to be performed in the mariage of the Princesse Leonarda his Neece.

So it is, that willing to accomplish his straignt and heauis charge, as also not to suffer such a noble Prince, who hath merited so graciouly, to be ingratefully recompenced, likewise on our parts, that we cannot esteeme for our selues a more happy felicity, then such a King to rule vs, whose deeds rightly deserue to be Monarch of the whole world: these causes considered and nominated, we humbly desire you, to accept your owne by right, and our dutie to see faithfully accomplished, which is, to be our gratiouse King and Seueraigne, so shal our happy and tranquill estate, remaine feared of the stranger, and beloued of our friends and neighbours. Except the increase of wealth, doe alter the noble mind, which had alwaies hitherto continued upright, as to some it happeneth: but falling into so great mishap, your estimation woulde be the lesse accounted of, So that the honouable pains you haue bestowed, to restore vs the princesse Leonarda our Quene, shoulde be blotted with such obliuous reports, as though they had beeene never seene or done.

I assure you Sir, answered Palmerin, the refuse which I make, to accept a reward so happy and fortunate, is onely because I verily judge, the Princesse Leonarda ought to be kept for such a one, as may better my estate in wealth and worthynesse.

The Damosel of Thrace, who had brought him thither, standing by and hearing the answere he made, came unto him in this maner.

Sir Palmerin, I knowe right well, that loue hindreth you to enjoy what your deeds hath deserved, and causeth you to muse on such a one, as peraduerture thinketh not so well of you, which is the onely cause, that you refuse the recompence of your honouable and famous labours.

The first part

The words of the Damosell, seemed very reasonable to the Duke and his company, but seeing they could obtaine no other answere of Palmerin, they returned againe to the Dueene Carmelia, concluding, that he shold give a noble Lord to enjoy the Princesse Leonarda; according as the King Sardamant had so ordained: whereto Palmerin gladly agreed, saying.

I account this honur (to thy Gentlemen) the greatest that euer fortune could send me, in suffering your Princesse to ioyne in Marriage according to my minde: and therefore thus assure your selues, that I shall bestow such a Prince vpon her, as both she and you shal be contented to receive.

The Lords of Thrace gaue him very harty thanks, repouſing his answere to the Dueene Carmelia, who made such acceptation thereof, as it worthily deserued: but Leonarda was somewhat offended, and would haue fallen into anger, had not the Damosell of Thrace vſed these words vnto her,

Faire Princesse, me thinks you shold not thinke so ill, of the conſtant faith and loyaltie of the Prince Palmerin, who wil keepe his vowe he hath made to her, which perhaps is nothing inferio; to you in beauty and wealth: and this I can assure you, that Palmerin hath a brother, a Prince so faire and vertuous in all his deedes, as if he ioyne you in mariage with him, I know you will gladly helpe your ſelfe content.

The Damosell vſed her persuasions ſo well, that the Princesſe Leonarda was very well pleased: of whom Palmerin tooke his leaues that night, because he would be gone ſomewhaſt early in the morning, which the Dueene Carmelia ſixing, ſhe tooke him aside, and thus charged him.

I pray you Sir to remember my Couzin Leonarda, and to ſend her ſuch a Lord, as her birth and worthynesse hath continually deserued.

And if you thinke it good, that I might cauſe her to be brought to the Court of the Emperor Palmerin, I ſhould eſteeme it the greateſt honour, that in all my life time miſt happen vnto me. For that I perſuade me, he would ſo welentertaine her, as the faire Polinarda, who is his Pece, with whom he would like- wife greatly delight her ſelfe.

Furthermore,

Palmerin of England.

Furthermoore, because all the chiefe knights of the world, be at the Court of Constantinople, I would gladly this kingdome ſhould be ruled by ſuch a Prince, as hath bin trained vp by that famous Emperour.

Madame laide Palmerin, I assure you, the Emperour will eſteeme this honur highly, and entertaine her according as ſhe doeth deserue: therefore I wiſh you to ſend her ſo ſone as may be, because the ſoner ſhe commeth, the better ſhall ſhe be welcome.

I pray you (quoth the Dueene) how eſteeme you of the Damosell, that brought the Cup thither?

Truely anſwered Palmerin, I know no one ſo conuenient, by reaſon of the god spirit and wit ſhe hath, which doeth greatly grace her in reporting her message.

Presently the Dueene called for the Damosell, giving her to understand what was determined. Whereupon there were letters of credit made for her: which done, Palmerin tooke leave of the Dueene and the Princesſe Leonarda, being accompanied with moſt of the nobles forth of the Cittie, where after many circumſtances of friendly departing, they left him, and returned againe to the Cittie.

Palmerin being very well armed, ſtill vſing his ſhield, to be called the Knight of the Tiger, traualled on in his iourney accompanied with Siluan, yeelding his body to traualle, and his heart to his Lady and Miftreſſe, as in the ſecond part you ſhall ſee very gallantly diſcourſed.

F I N I S.

E c

Thus



Hus Gentlemen, you haue heard the first part of our English Princes labors, wherin, if you find the Translation altered, or the true sence in some place of a matter impaired, let this excuse answeare his default in that case. A worke so large, is sufficient to tire so simple a workeman as himselfe : and beside, the Printer may in some place let an error escape. So betweene these two reasons, let the Author passe vncontrowled, which will hasten him the sooner to send you the second part: wherein he dares promise you, such plentifull varietie of choice conceits, as cannot be so long expected, as they will bee thought worthy of a welcome, Meane while, he reposeth himselfe on your wonted courtesies: desiring to heare nothing, that may disparte him from his intent, or hinder you from the end of so braue a Historie.

F J N I S.

Anthony Munday.

Paterc aut abline.

214

214

223

23

282

282

12 22 18

1240

THE
SECOND PART OF
THE NO LESSE RARE, THEN
excellent and stately Historie, of the famous and
fortunate Prince Palmerin of England.
and Florian du Desart his brother.

CONTAINING THEIR KNIGHTLY
deeds of Chiualry, successse in their loues pursuite,
and other admirable fortunes.

Wherein Gentlemen may finde choyce of sweete inuentions,
and Gentlewomen be satisfied in Countly
expectations.

Translated out of French, by A. M. one of the
Messengers of her Maiesties Chamber.

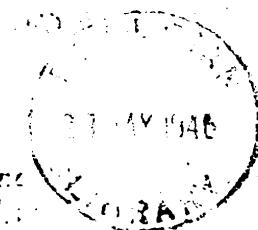
Patere aut abesse.



LONDON
Printed by Thomas Creede, and Bernard Alſop
1616.

THE HORN

1. *Amphibolite facies* - *metamorphic rocks* - *metamorphism*



TO THE WORD

SHIPFVLL MAISTER FRANCIS YOVNG OF BRENT PELHAM, in the Countie of Hertford Esquire, and to
Mistress Susan young, his Wife, and my
knde Mistresse, he lth, and hap-
pin se intirely wised.

LPHONSVS king of *Naples*, (Right Worshipfull) a King renowned in sundrie volumes of Antiquitie, for his wisedome, Bountie, and Affabilitie of Nature, lyng very sore sicke in the Citie of *Capua*, having tryed the very uttermost cunning his Physitions could vise on him, yet all would not helpe to recouer his health, determined with himselfe to take no more Medicines : but for his recreatiō caused the Storie of *Quintus Curtius*: (concerning the deedes of *Alexander the Great*) to be read before him, at the hearing whereof hee conceyued such woondersfull pleasure, as Nature gathered strength by it, and chased away the frowardnes of his dileate.

Wherevpon in some sorte , hauing soone recou-
red his health , hee discharged his Physitians , with
these wordes : *Feast mee no more with Galene, and Hyp-*
pocrates , sith all their skill would not serue to asswage my
sickne-

The Epistle Dedicatore.

sicknesse: but well fare Quintius Curtius that holpe me so soone to my health.

By this example may be gathered (right worshipfull) how necessary it is (oftentimes) to reade Histories, which in the iudgement of the wise are esteemed as healthfull to the mind, a; Phisick is accounted holesoyme for the body: yea, oftentimes more, for that the sodaine inward conceit of delight (wherewith Histories are plentifullly enriched) may sooner breake and qualifie the extreamity of a painfull disease, then the long and laboursome applying of Physicall receipts. Yet, not to condemne the one, nor extoll the other more then it deserueth, I allow of both very well: but I must needs thus confesse with Aristotle, that History is the Schoolemistresse of Princes, and the onely Trumpet that soundeth in the eares of all noble personages, the famous deeds of their worthy progenitors.

Plato likewise affirmeth, that the name of History was giuen to this end, that by recording matters of antiquity, our fleeting memories might be stayed, which otherwise would soone be lost and retaine little.

Seeing then (right worshipfull) that Histories carry such credite among the learned sort, and haue not bene a little esteemed of both Emperours, kings, and famous Potentates? as a testimony of my vnfained affection and dutie to your worshipe: I offer you the second part of this excellent and famous Historic, which how bad the rude translation thereof may seeme to the daintie eares, I know: but how singular it is of it selfe, no better description then the reading ouer can be made.

I presume therefore, maister Young, as the Romanes did, who were woont to place the pictures of their most

The Epistle Dedicatore.

most especial friends, at the very entrance into their stately Pallaces, therby to declare their zealous and vnspotted affection to them. In like maner haue I stampyt your worships name in the face of this historie, as well to countenance the Book with such a worshipfull personage, as to credit my selfe with your woonted and fauourable good liking: for I account my selfe, and my labours free from the reproach of wounding tonges, being allowed but the least moitie of your gentle iudgement. It shall bee needless for me to wade into tedious circumstances, when to the wise and learned a word is sufficient: wherefore Falmerin reposeth himselfe on your kinde conceite, and wisheth such happy continuance to you, your wife my gentle Mistresse, and whole issue, as the world being partaker of your vertues, my selfe acquainted with your fauourable opinion, and my Booke defended by your worthy selfe, you may remaine, as in yeeres, so in happynesse: and the longer your course, the larger your comfort.

Your worships at command,

A. Mundy.

To the Reader.

According to my promise, I haue finished the second part of Palmerins famous historie: how plentifull it is enriched with singular conceite, sweete iuention, and commendable purposes, leue to thy judgement, not doubting but that thou wyl censore therof unpartially. And least thou shouldest iudge, that this second part broakes off abruptly, not shewing what became of the Princes, after they were conuayed by the Sage Aliare to the Perillous Isle: understand, that the third part shal acquaint thee therewith, as also the full conclusion of euery matter herewin handled, which if thou be desirous to haue, giue these two former Booke the friendlier welcome, and it will hasten the translation of the other with the greater speede.

Thy vnfained friend to his power.

A. Munday.



THE SECOND PART OF the famous Historie, of the noble and valiant Prince Palmerin of England. containing other most singmilar and knightly deedes by him attichued, and worthily finished.

CHAP. I.

Of that which happened to the Prince Florendos, after that he had left the Castle of Dramorant the Cruell, where hee vanquished Astibor.



Hane made rehearsal unto you in the first part of this Historie, how the valiant Prince Palmerin of England, who caused himselfe to be called the Knight of the Tiger happily brought to the end the cruell enchantment, wherein the faire Leonarda Princesse of Thrace, was long time detaine, and hauing staid long in that realme, he concluded to take his leaue of the Quene Carmelia, and the young Lady, desiring them humbly, that they would not seeme to hinder him from his voyage to Constantinople, wherin whose walles was inclosed the inestimable treasure of his knightly and loyall minde, which indeede was the faire Princess Polinarda, the soueraigntie of whose beautie was of such power, as made him refuse the Crowne of Thrace, which was presented unto him, (according as the Sage Aliare made rehearsal before these famous aduentures) by the printcipall noble Gentleman thredughout the realme of Thrace,

The second part

who hartily desired if it might be possible, that the noble Palmerin of England, (whose honestie, valour and knightly courtesie was agreeable together) should fulfill the commandement of their King Sardament, which they would haue beeне very loth to contrary, had he thereto consented. But Palmerin made knowne his minde and secret intent, as well vnto them as also to the Princesse, both what he intended, and what hee would see especially performed, wherewith his honor should stand for a warrant, which they in the end graffully accepting, humbled themselues, to take their farewell of him, and he framing the like toward the Queene, the Princesse, and them all, departed with a princely conge, and rode on in a thousand thoughts toward Constantinople, bearing his aforesnamed devise of the Tiger in his shield, where, to his prosperous iourney we will leau him a while, and returne to the Prince Florendos, son to the noble Primaleon, who hauing slaine Astarbor, and giuen liberty to the Lady that was prisoner in his Castell, departed on his iourney with Albayzar, in whose company he passed the Realme of France, without any desire to approach the Court, because he doubted if the King and the Queene Melicia, knewe of his being there, they would stay him longer then he willingly would.

Therefore continuing on his way, he entred the kingdome of Nauarre, wherein when these two worthy Knights had traualled two dayes, at length they entred into a faire and goodly Valley, through the middest whereof there ran a pleasant River, which had diverse sorts of trees planted about it, very pleasant to the beholders. The sight hereof greatly reviued the penitue minde of the Prince Florendos, who could not bridle his thoughts from the remembrance of the Castell of the Giant Almaroll, wherein the Jewell of his happiness remained, and before whose walles he had spent soye part of his yonthful tyme in knighthly tryall.

They had nat long traualled in this pleasant Valley, but within a while (to their greater delight) they espied by the Ryver side, a strong and well fortifid Castell, whereto as they were about to advance themselves, they beheld a Damosell accou-

of Palmerin of England.

(accompained with two Esquiers who were on fote) preparing her selfe towards them, to mette them: which Florendos perceiving, and knowing himselfe to be armid if the worst shold happen, he gaue forth himselfe nobly to mette them, to whom the Damosell spake after this sort.

Hic knight, the faire Arnalce, Princesse of Nauarre my Ladie and Mistresse, commaundeth you, in respect of the daunger that may happen vnto you by this aduenture, that you faile not to accomplish one of these thre conditions wherewith I shall present you. The first is, that you must returne vnto the place from whence you now came, where you shal sweare, that she is the onely Princesse of beautie in the whole world. Secondly, that you must enter Combat all the way as you ryde, with any that dare maintaine the contrarie. Or if you will not accept of these two conditions, you shall then make promise, that you will never beare Armes in any cause, wherein knighthood may be witnessed, or you merite renowme by any such enterprise, neither on the behalfe of any distressed Lady, or in triall of your knightly loyaltie.

Thus Gentlemen, if you cannot pac on the minds to satisfie my Ladys will, you must hazard your selues to endure the manifold perils contained within this Valley: wherein, if either your curring faile you, or the sufficiencie of her noble deuaund foile you, you must content your selues to abide perpetuall imprisonment, wherin nothing will be so bitter vnto you as life, and nothing better vnto you then present death: this is here provided for those, who dare endue themselues with the hardinesse, to refuse to obey the conditions I haue tolde you. Wherefore Gentlemen, if you will follow my advise, I wold counsel you to take your oath in maintenance of her beauty, which can no way impeach you of dishonour, or diminish any iote of your knightly valour, considering you shall sustaine nothing but a truth, wherin you can never faile, and rid your selues of a great deale of trouble, which surely to knights is an infamous blot: for I assure you, such as fall into the daunger through their owne folly, may well sit and repent their extreme mishaps, yet gaue no power to rededy their great misfortunes.

The second Part

Faire Damosell (answering Florendos) I take in verie
gret disdaine what your Mistresse commaundeth me, in respect
of her vaine glorioys request, and for that my Knighthood stan-
deth vppon better regards: and this I assure you, that I take
lesse pleasure in your counsell, then I dread the perill in con-
founding your Ladies claime: this alwaies considered, that her
conditions are such, as she may neither demande, nor I defend.
Yet to aduantage me the more, I would request, if you would
doe me so much fauour as to declare, to what ende this stately
enterprise of your Lady tendeth: for it seemeth immodest in her
to will so much, and I shold shew my selfe very vnmanerly
to thrust my selfe into such vnreuerent seruice.

I promise you sir Knight (answering the Damosell) the en-
terprise is so full of doubt vnto the hardiest Knights, as it is
conuenient that first we shold receive their oathes, before we
discouer to them the will of the Princesse Ainalce, whereof if
they shold be acquainted before hand, they wold not aduarce
thei selues to promise any thing. And if it chance that my Lady
compell them to yelde by iure constraint, they shall beare but
bad estates when they depart out of her hands, because she was
so gentle to y^r quest, and they so daintie in making promise.

Damosell (quoth Florendos) I very well perceiue the scope
of your meaning, how with threatening words of ensuing dan-
ger, you would bring me like a yong Pouice to that, which your
Lady would haue me so gladly performe: but surely I am not
so childish as to satisfie her minde, by promising any one of the
conditions you haue rehearsed, for I rather desire to be acquain-
ted with y^r most difficult dangers, wherwith you seem so much
to menace me, and whereto I very willingly give my consent,
rather then I will be so base minded as to accimplish her com-
mandement, and so you may depart and tell her. The Damosel
with this answer were returned to the Castell of her Ladie, from
whence in short space after, came forth six knights very gallant-
ly mounted and armed, and bearing their Lances downward,
approched to y^r prince Florendos, to whom they deliuered forth
these speches. Sir knight, it is thought good by our lady and mi-
stres, y^r you shold understand at this present, the danger which

the

of Palmerin of England.

the ancient custome vised in this place, doth bring all Knights
into, that dare se me to denie it, and for that our Lady hath been
so courteous as to demand, and thou so impudent as thou wylt
needes deny, thou shalt well know that we may, can, and will
compel thes. Few words and sweet (answering Florendos) your
Lady may do much, bat not command: you as much, but not
compell, and for my selfe, I will neither command nor compell,
but bid you hartily welcome to what you dare doe. At these
wordes they gaue the spurres to their Horses, and all sixe fetch-
ed their catire against the god and hardy Knight Florendos,
whs likewise prepared himselfe to receiue them couragiouly,
which in sooth he did with such knightly prowesse, as at the first
he depryued one of them of his life, and in short space the other
were left destitute of their Lances. Then he began to take hart
a strok, and setled himselfe manfully toward the other five, to
endure the sharpe charges wherewith they assaulted him. The
fight hereof moued Albayz ^w to immeasurable griefe, who
wished that he wers then so happie as to maintaine the cause
of that god Knight, for that he wold reuenge the iniury which
the other uncourteously offered him, and which he perceived to
be so great, as he wished rather to be presently borg of life, then
to want his Armour in such an extremity.

Florendos entironed on every side with his enemies, knew
not well which way to shun the perill, but the most vnhaftiest
thing of all, one of the Horses of one of the Knights, gaue him
such a cruell strok, as he was constrained to fall to the earth.
But it was not long before he recouered his feete againe, when
presently he tooke himselfe to a Tre, to restew himselfe a lit-
tle from their mallice, which when the Knights perceiued,
they deliuered vnto him these speches. Sir Knight, this Tre
neither can nor shall defend you from our power, and therefore
it is very slender helpe for you to trust vnto, wherfore we
judge it far better to render your selfe to the prison of our Lady
and Mistresse, then to suffer so great danger, as we see you in
by the greate excuse of your blood. I had much rather (answering
Florendos) endure the death, making an ample profe of a no-
ble minde, then to render my selfe into the hands of such cruell

W 3

and

The second Part

and discourtous persons as you are. Wherfore if you be Gentlemen, or dare conceiue so good an opinion of hardines in your selues, do me the knighthly fauour, as to let me deale with you one after another, which is honesty in me to requeſt, and honor in you to grant. Otherwile, if you be so faint hearted of your selues, as you dare not fight but altogether, then dismount from your horſes, and I will shew you how much the vertue and honour of a god knight is extenued, aboue the brutish manners of the cowardly mind: whereunto oue of the Knights preſently thus replied.

I see no rason sir, why you ſhould ſo much preſume on your ſelle, in that there is no one of vs, but thinketh himſelue able enough, to compell you to ſubmit your ſelle. But ſo little account do we make of the vanquithing you, as we deale with you altogether, rather to pleafe the humour of the Princesſe Arnalte, then for any diſhability in our ſelues to quite you man for man. Nevertheless, ſeeing you haue ſuch a deſire as we ſhould come to you in ſorte, we are content to giue ouer our horſes. Wherupon they preſently alighted and came together to affai Florendos, who received them very gladly, and behaued himſelue toward them ſo brauely, as in ſhort time they reputed that they left their horſes. For Florendos had not long fought with them, but he diſcharged one of them of his life quickly, and continued his deuicit ſo gallantly with his ſword toward the other four, as one after another, he ſent thre more to keepe the other company. At length when Florendos had brought the laſt of them into ſubiection, and was about to part his head from his ſhoulders, the Princesſe Arnalte ſuddenly came, accompanied with her domoſelles, deſirous to ſave the life of the knight, wherupon ſhe ſpake to Florendos after this manner.

Sir knight to the end that this great victory which you haue attaинed, may not call your name into diſhonor, by inuring him who hath no power to defend himſelue, I beseech you that you would give me the life of this knight. And for the diſcourteſie you haue ſuffered by him and his fellowes, amends may be made in other maner, for I will put my ſelue by way of duty, to accomplish any thing that it ſhall like you to ordaine, provided alwaies,

Palmerinot England.

alwaies, that my honour and authority be no way impeached therby. Hadaim (answered Florendos) Why ſhould life be granted, whe a finger is not to be giuen to ſuch persons, as ſo much forgot their owne honour, to imploie themſelues in ſuch unnatural attempts: neuertheleſſe, your vertuous and honest iufture hath gained ſo much power ouer me, that I will not refufe to graunt you any thing, conditionally, that you will do me ſo much honur, as to tel me the reaſon why you cauſe to be maintained this ſo bad custome.

Sir knight, answered the Princesſe Arnalte, fearing that by long ſtaying in this place, your wounds may turne you to greater daunger then you expect, I pray you do me ſo much fauour as to go with me into my Castle, where, hauing provided to rediſte your wounds, as also thoſe which my knight hath receiuēd, I will not fail to anſwer in what you pleaſe. Florendos hauing need to ſuccor himſelf, by reaſon of his dangerous fight, would not refufe to agree to the will of the Princesſe Arnalte, who cauſed one of her Damoſelles to ſet the curing of his wounds, which in ſooth were in no greater danger, then that he might eaſily traueil the day following. After that the Princesſe had cauſed thoſe to be buried that were ſlain, ſhe tooke Florendos by the hand, and walked with him very chearfully and pleasanly diſpoſed, which courtesie he held in great reputation, hauing made his prouincie ſo nobly knowne againſt her Knights. But then as ſhe walked, ſhe began to contemplate the beautie of the Prince Florendos, with very great admiration, whereupon preſently came to her remembrance the Prince Florian of the Forrest, which cauſed a crimson colour to ariue into her cheekes, ſo that all her face deliuered an amialle bluſh, which Florendos well noted at the beginning, wherupon hee was conducted by the Princesſe to the ſide of a window, the proſpect whereof was ouer a faire running riuer, when ſhe received the hardinenſe to ſyrate to him in this manner.

I know wel, ſir knight, that the cuſtome of my Castle ſtintherto you, to be ordained againſt all reasonable regard: but hauing underſtood for what occaſion I maintaine it in this order, you will not be any wayes offendred therewith. It is ſo ſir, that

The second part

my Lord my Father leauing me in the custo^y of sundry noble Gentlemen of this Realme of Nanarre, he desired them at the very houre of his death, that they wuld see I shold be maried to mine owne pleasure & contentment. Attending whiche time, I withdrew my selfe (to ayyd popular frequentation) into this my Castle, where hauing by Fortune sojourned a while there chanced to arrive here a comely Knight, a most braue, gallant and an honest Gentleman, and so worthily accompanie with vertue and powesse, that my godliking coupled with equall loue, I desired abore all other to match with him, holding opinion also, in him I shold iustly satisfie my Lord and Fathers commandement, ioyning herenunto, that I shold greatly grace my selfe, and such in sooth was this braue Knight. But he being come from the Castle of the Giant Almorall, was so altered in nature, that he never made account of my frindship, refusing altogether mine honest offer, & casting the remembrance of my great god will, into contemptuous and vnkind forgetfullnesse. Wherupon I caused him to be taken and layd in prison, which I did with very kind and tender regard, because I saw he was unarmed, which could promise no security to himselfe, if I shold haue sholynge my extremest rigour.

For Fortune was so happy a friend to him, as she sent another Knight unto this place called Florian of the Forrest, whom you do very much resemble, whose behaviour gaide such power ouer me, as not onely made me set at liberty this first knight, but that which graced me far more, he made me so forgetfull of my selfe, as I suffered him to gather the fruit of my garden, which my honour commandeth me to kepe with better regard. Furthermore, beside all this, he so farre delighted me with his flattery of purpose, as I permitted him to depart, soz that he made me a faithfull promise to return so spedily as it was possible, and then he wuld not sayl to come and marry me. But astyn that I had attended him a very long tyme, and saw hym not retorne according to promise, I concluded my selfe to come into this pleasant valley to make

those

of Palmerin of England.

those sware which professed arms, that they shold not break speare, nor put armes on their backs against any other knight, then this onely one, who hath offered me this great despight. And I held this opinion, that any valiant knight happening into this place, whom I could get to maintain, that the beauty of Miragar da, in no respect might be equalled with mine, wold cause Florian (who is curios in searching such hafty aduentures) to take the hardines, to come proue against the knight, the contrary, by the aide of whom, I might chance to recouer my long desired Florian of the Forrest. And if that easly my knights might conquer any other knights, they shold make them also sware to maintaine the conditions, which my damosell declared unto you at your first comming.

Many knights fearing the perill, wherein they might fall by comming this way, and not daring to take so hardy an oþer upon them, haue bene glad to retorne and not stay here, wher as my knights haue come forth, and presented themselves to defend my beauty.

Madame (answered Florendos) I know verie well the knight of whom you speak, and assure your selfe that very hardly shall you bring him into this place, without he list himselfe, in that he is so noble and valiant a knight of Armes, as you can hardly ioyne him with any equall: therefore I pray you, do not grieve your selfe, although he be forgetfull in satisfying his promise, for I can assure you, that it is not his custome to affec greatly the service of Ladies, especially in any amorous opinion, or queint conceit of loue. As for your knights, I cannot but yeld their honest attempt very great commendation, and esteeme likewise very much of them, who advanced themselves to maintaine your heastie, which in sooth is sufficient to binde in serviceable duty, all those that haue desired to render you sembleable god will and liking. Peruerthelesse, I would perswade you, that hereafter you would not maiestaine this custome, and like wise I wold desire you, that you wold bestow on me such knights as you wold holde by iurisdiction, who shalbe able to honor you more by their kniȝtly seruice, qeing at liberty, thon you shal aduantage your selfe by hauing

The sec ond Part

keeping them in such servitude. Sir answered Arnalte, the great honesty wherwith you are accompanied, hath gained such power ouer me, that I cannot see how I shold refuse, but that I must needs grant what you desire. But I find my self brought into sundry maruaillous extreame passions; for that by your words, you make me altogether out of hope, that I shal recover againe my Knight: for whose sake I will that the imprisoned knights be deliuered you, and for that you shal be the moxocertaine of my words, I deliuer into your own hands the keyes of the prison, which I would not give into any knights hands in the whole world, but only to you. The prince Florendos had no sooner received the keyes, but he deliuered them to y Prince Albayzar who was very desirous to see the prisoners, wherefoze he staid not long, but tooke his way downe into the Castle, with a lighted torch in his hand, for that the dungeon was very deepe, and opening a little Tower, there he found many prisoners, wheresothe knew divers incontinent, whom he failed not to salute, for that he knew them among the knights at Constantinople, when he fought the combat there, in mainteinance of the beauty of the faire Princesse Targiana, by means wherof, they seeing themselves deliuered by him, they knew not wel what to thinke. But when they were come vp into the Castle, and that they perceiued they enjoyed their libertie by the means of the Prince Florendos, they failed not to come & humble them selues at the feete of the young Prince, who knew them all incontinent: to wit, Blandidon, Floraman, Reccamon, & Tenebrant, the presence of whō did so greatly rejoyce him, as he held it for especiall good fortune, that he came so luckily vnto the castle of the Princes Arnalte, who seeing that the day gaue place vnto the night, and that it was time to haue some refection, commanded her Attendants to couer for supper, for Florendos and the knights who were come forth of prison, to whom the Princesse vsed very stately entertainment, in respect of the honest behauour of the Prince Florendos, which was very deeply imprinted in her heart, considered also, that his great courtesie had bound her to vse such liberality.

Chap.

CHAP. II.

Of that which happened to the Prince Florendos, after that he departed from the Castle of the Princesse Arnalte.



The Florendos stayed all this night in the Castle of the Princesse Arnalte, more at her importunate suete, then vpon his owne voluntary pleasure, for that he well knew, the little coales of envy kindled on her stonacke, which she couered with shamefastnesse and modestie, was farre disagreeable to his courteous nature, by reason whereof, he no sooner discouered the cleare and bright day, but he arose and put on his Armor, which was much defaced, by reason of his sore fight, & after he was ready to traueil and follow his enterprise, he staid not, but came to take his farewell of the Princesse Arnalte, as also of Blandidon, Tenebrant, and Reccamon, but in no case would he leaue the company of Floraman the prince of Sardignia, because they two liued maruellous affectionate the one of y oth r, since the time that Armelle, the Esquier of Florendos, came & found their solitary kinde of life, so nigh vnto the Castle of the Giant Almaroll. The Princesse Arnalte remained so greatly pafionate, for the sudden departure of the Prince Florendos, that she could not admit any thing into minde, but still she received vrance at all of the Prince Florian of ths Desart, whom she had now altogether thrust into forgetfullnesse, and was so sore troubled for want of the presence of the Prince Florendos, as she tooke her farewell of the restored prisoners, to whom (for grieve, she could not vse such gratiounes behauior, as she had done the day before. Florendos vns certaine dayes in the company of Albayzar and Floraman, when he concluded to traueil to the Castle

The second part

Castle of Almaroll, to see what entertainment the faire Mira-
gardi would make to the Prince Albayzar, and whether she
could now finde contrary to her former custome his noble im-
ployed service agreeable to her curious nature. These three
knightes following their enterprise, they perceiued (after they
were entred somewhat within the Realme of Spaine, at the
foote of a mountaine, a knight standing very sadly between two
great Dakes, he was attred in blacke Armour, and bare in
his Shielde a white Bull, in a fields of Sable, and mounted on
a very gallant Courser, so that these three Knightes conceiued
very good opinion of him, and to him they wold haue approa-
ched, but that suddenly an Esquier stopt before them, who ha-
ving saluted them very courteously, deliuered his minde after
this order.

Gentlemen, the knight which standeth by these Dakes gi-
ueth you to understand, that he hath enterprises to guarde this
passage, in that he hath kept it a long time against many knightes:
not so that he hath desire to offer any knight discourtesie, but
onely to satisfie the will of a Lady, to whom he remaineth affec-
tionate, loyal, and obedient. Therefore if it may stand with your
liking, to grant such things as he will demand, the passage shall
be at libertie for you: but if you enterprise to doe the contrary,
he will put in triall to make you confesse perforce, that which
you cannot reasonably deny or refuse to grant.

Declare unto vs (quoth the Prince Florendos,) first the wil
of thy Master, and soone after we will make thē answere: be-
cause very hardly can we determine of the matter whereof we
are ignorant, by reason that thou concealest it so closely.

Hee will cause you to confesse (answered the Esquier) that
Arnalte the Princesse of Nauarre, is the fayrest creature be-
yond heauen, and most worthy of knighthly service. It seemes
to me sayd Albayzar, that we shall find this same knight, who
(to shunne the Combate at her Castle) hath accorded and pro-
mised to fulfill her impious conditions. Therefore I judge it
in mine opinion, for good cause I know it assuredly, that his
enterprise is very drieuous, and ought no longer to be mai-
tained. Let it happen what pleasest Fortune (sayd Floren-
dos)

of Palmerin of England.

dos) and afterward turning to the Esquire, he answered him in
this order. My friend, you may goe & assure your master of the
Jouste. While the Esquire was busie in speech to the Prince
Florendos, Floraman, no sooner perceiued him to retorne to his
master, but he desired Florendos, that he wold graunt him the
Combate, against the Knight that kept the passage, which re-
quest he wold not denie him: whereupon Floraman gaue the
spurres to his horse, and ran couragiouly against the Knight
of the princesse Arnalte, they both encountering together with
such great force, that they were both dismounted to the earth,
with their heales upward, but they recouered themselves
promptly, and like god knightes set their hands to their swords,
wherewith they began to strike one another very daungerous-
ly, using such knighthly dexteritie, as Florendos and Albayzar
greatly delighted to behold them.

And for that Floraman was reputed for a god Knight, they
were abashed greatly, that any aduantage shold happen to
the Knight of the Princesse Arnalte, for the loue of whom he
fought very brauely. But that which was most displeasant to
Floraman, (who did his dutie like a god and vertuous knight)
was, least the Princesse Florendos and Albayzar, shoulde
take any euill opinion of him. On the other side, the Knight
of the passage thought on the bondes, wherein the loue of the
Princesse Arnalte, had tyed him, which did the more harten
and encourage him.

These two knightes continued Combate so long, that being
overcome with extreame traualle, they were constrained to re-
tire to take breath, the straunge knight reioycing thereat, be-
gan to use this language towardes Floraman. I know Sir
knight, that you might better breake your will and save your
life, then be deprived of them both: for when you shall come to
confesse, that the Princesse Arnalte, is the fayrest Lady aliuie,
you shall not be any iote spared by fauour, alwayes considered,
that you shall but confesse the truth. If I did consent to thy
will (answered Floraman) I shold maintaine a thing farre be-
yond any dutie: for in how much Arnalte is faire and worthy
to be serued, by so much the rather thou makest me to thinke,

tha

The second part

that the world enioyeth some such, to whom she is not in anything to be compared, for that divine beautie hath made them so singular faire, as the Princesse of Navarre may in no wise be equalled with them. And on the other side, I haue in time past loued a Lady my selfe, in respect of whom, (the whole world being filled with the report of her praysse) I will rather die, then accord to the presumption thou wouldest haue me confess.

Floraman had no sooner concluded his speach, but they returned a fresh to y Combate, charging one another more surly then they had done before, so that it could not be iudged, whether the one had any aduantage of the other, or who he as likelest to win the victory, they maintained the fight so bravely. But in the end, the Knight that kept the passage, beganne by a little and a little to fale that faulenesse somewhat assailed him, and that stroke by stroke his word turned in his hand, and his Armour was broken in many places, and likewise the Armour of Floraman was in no better case then his enemies, but he followed his strokes more wisely, and dealt so gallantly at this second charge, that once againe they were constrained to retire.

Floraman, who was accompanied with such gratiouse gifts, as imbraceth the heart of a vertuous Prince, would prove if he might possible chaunge the Knight from his fonde opinion: Whereupon he spake to the Knight in this maner.

Sir Knight, you see very well that your enterprise is not truth, according as you haue iudged it in conceit, wherefore I pray you to confess, that there are many Ladies in the world, whose beautie the Princesse Arnalte may no way paragon. I know well Sir, (sayd the Knight of the passage) that the weakenesse whereinto you see me brought, giueth you the hardinesse to vse me with such perswasions of reproufe: but so it is, that I am so greatly affectionate towards the Princesse Arnalte, as I haue deliberated with my selfe to sustaine y death, before I will graunt to that which you say. When he had delievered the end of his purpose, he charged Floraman afresh, who in short time laide him along on the ground, whereat Florendos and Albayzar was somewhat afraid, to see him brought in

to

of Palmerin of England.

so much daunger, wherefore quickly they opened his Helmet, but when they had beheld him a while, they knewe him to be Sir Albanis of Frise, the Prince of Denmarke, the sight of whom made Floraman very pensiue, for that he bare him maruellous good will.

Florendos and Albayzar conducted these two Combattants, into the house of a knight, whose abode was neare to the mountaine, and as they walked together, they demanded of Albanis of Frise, vpon what occasion he enterprised to gard the passage. Worthy Gentleman (answered Albanis) I will not deser to tell you the sum of your desire, aduertising you, that Fortune guided me one day into the Valley, where the Princesse Arnalte maketh her present abode, & I was so rauished in beholding her beautie, that I remained her boyled servant in good will, wherupon she put to me these conditions, how I should approue against all wandering Knights, and maintaine it by my proesse, that she was the fairest Princesse in the world, assuring you that I came into this place, rather for the desire I had to doe service to the Princesse of Navarre, then for any feare I had of her sir Knights.

But now my destiny is so farre unforunate, that I am fallen into the hands of Sir Floraman, which hath made me lose the hope, that till this houre I entertained. They which make profession of Armes (saide Florendos) ought not to be abashed when any misfortune befallas them, and I assure you that Arnalte is a Princesse which meriteth very much, yet not so much as many others haue deserved, who are farre aduantaged aboue her, therfore I wish you Sir Albanis, to thanke God, who caused you to fall into the hands of your fiendes, persuading your selfe, that we would be loath to see you any way iniured.

Continuing this talke, they arrived at the house of the Knight, who received them very gladly, for that he was accustomed to lodge all wandering Knights, and such diligent attendance was vsed, that in short time the woundes of Albanis were meetly healed, and certaine daies he was accompanied by the Prince Florendos, who was attached with unmeasurabile

The second Part

able griefe, so the desire he had to finde the Castle of Almarol. Yet he dissembled his griefe as much as he could possible, and forced himselfe to mirth to gratifie his sciendes, as it is a wise mans part, to forget his sad and melancholike affections, to content those persons with whom he is toynd in friendship.

C H A P. III.

How the Damosell of the Princesse of Thrace, arriuied at the Court of the Emperour Palmerin. And of that which hap- pened to the Knight of the Tiger.



His Historie maketh mention, how the Emperour was in the Empresse chamber, accompanied with the worthiest lords of his Empire, when as the Damosell of Thrace chanced to enter the Court, which seemed to her much changed, because she saw not the knyghts which were accustomed to bee about the Emperour, at whose fete she failed not to humble her selfe incontinent, but he caused her to be taken up presently, and to be entertained with very gracious behauior, then he desired to understand how all things happened to his Nephew Palmerin of England, in the aduenture he vnderooke for Leonarda the Princesse of Thrace, the naming of whom, caused the Princesse Polinarda to giue a most sweet and delicate blush in her face, in whose presence the Damosell of Thrace began to vse her language after this manner.

If I should rehearse to your Maiestie; the most knyghtly prowesse of your noble Nephew, I should finde my selfe overthrowne in a great perplexity, for that I know his worthy deedes are reserved to bee delivered, by one of more prompt and discrete memorie then my selfe. Neuerthelesse, to discharge the great

Of Palmerin of England.

great bond of友谊, wherein his Princely courtesie hath so straitly bound mee, I will report what I haue seene, during the time he was in my compaines, which when hee tooke occasion to leue, he went to the place where the Princesse Leonarda was Enchaunted: and where hee witnessed such knyghtly valour, as will render to his Maie perpetuall honour, having finished an aduenture so strange and admirable. The whole discourse whereof, the Damsell deliuered in circumstance to the Emperour, giving him to understand, the hard causes of distresse, eststones offered to the knyght of the Tiger. But when he came to report the manner of his passing the Lake, where-with the Isle was compassed about, the daunger of the Boate, and the fashion how it was drawn with the Cord, the Ladys that were present, remained so mightily overcome with griefe, as the sweet and delicate colour, wherewith their divine faces were most plentifully endued, began very sadly to alter, thinking on the great perills which the Noble Palmerin of England had passed, putting his life to such extream points of hazard, for the deliuerie of the Princesse Leonarda.

I haue heard reported (said the Emperour) many strange Adventures, and haue knowne sondes worthily attchieued in my time, but I never heard in all my life of any so perillous as this: for I know well that the imagination of the King Sardamant, was very farre different to any other Kings. But well I perceyue, that the Prowesse of Palmerin, excelleth very farre the valour of all other knyghts: for I assure you, that as yet I never saw the knyght that might be equalled with him, without great impeachment, or that could finde the meane to discharge so great daungers.

After that the Damsell had sufficiently set to sale, the praise of the thise noble Palmerin, in the eares of so many gracious personages, she changed her talkes after this manner. To him that hath thus worthily deserued, I did bestowe my vttermost endeour, to bring him within the compasse of affection to the princesse Leonarda, whose good minde was altogether placed on the entertainment into her princely Fauour, the knyght of such a hautie disposition. But as it seemeth to me, he is either alto-

githe

The second part

gether blinded in his owne conceite, or else his heart of affectio[n], nately placed on some other person: for I assure you, he made no account of the Crowne of Thrace, bnt did flatly refuse it, as also to espouse the Princesse Leonarda, who was brought into his presence, by the principall noble Gentlemen of the Court, according as it was ordained by the Testament of King Sar-damant her Grandfather. By reason whereof, the Lords re-quested the Queene Carmelia, that sh[er]e would send to your highnesse their Princesse, to remaine in the company of the Princesse Polinarda, (your Pace, and the Daughter of the prince Primaleon) as also of other noble ladies, wherwith your renowned Court is plentifullly enriched, whose gratiou[s] conuer-sation may not onely entertaine the heart of Leonarda, with the precious dignitie of vnspotted vertue, but also by imi-tating their honourable examples, she may the more highly be esteemed in the acceptable fauour of such noble personages, as preferre the renoume of Ladies, with the felicitie of their owne life.

The Prince Palmerin very well liked of the intent of the Queene Carmelia, by meanes whereof he doth humbly desire, that it might so stand with your Highnesse pleasure, as not to make demall of this request to her, seeing you haue not hitherto reviled the entertainment of any, in the fulfilling whereof, she shall esteem her selfe and her whole Kingdome, perpetually bound to your excellency. And because your highnes may esteem of the greater truth, what I haue made report of, she coman-ded me to present your Maiesy with this her letter of credite, wherein full well you shall perceiue the residue of her pleasure: may it like your highnesse to pardon this blunt discourse of an vneloquent maiden.

The Emperour very graciously received the letter, which when he had perused, he thus framed his answer to the Da-mosell. Vertuous and sage Lady, I not onely pittie the great paine you haue suffered in trauelling thus farre, but also give you thanks for such a god endeuour, not forgetting to honour you with bountisfull courtesie, for the god newes you haue brought me of my Nephew Palmerin, in regard of whom,

beth

Of Palmerin of England.

both his Princely deserts, and my vttermost requitall, which is but his duty, I desire of God my power may stretch so farre, to requite you according as you haue worthily merited.

And for the Lady, the regard of whom caused my nephew, to hold so small estimation of the Princesse Leonarda, I know her care is beyond iudgement, in devising by what meanes sh[er]e might gaine the power, to requite a cause of so great honour. And where you desire I would yeld my consent, that the princi-pesse Leonarda, might come to remaine in my Court, assure your selfe, that I am well contented, and thinke my selfe high-ly honoured by such a request. And the better to declare how gratesfull I accept her comming hither, and how thankfull I would be for your great trauaile, I give to you the countie of Salin, which by reason of the death of the county Arlae, remai-neth vacant, he not hauing left any heirs to reposesse the same. The Damosell prefontly threw her selfe at the Emperorsfeet, offering to kisse his hand, in signe of her thankfull mind, but he sustained her in his armes very graciously, which he was not accustomed to do to any stranger, yet such was the estimation he had of her.

The damosell behaued her selfe in the same manner of duty to the Empresse, as also toward the Prince Primaleon, and Gridonia, but they (to witnesse their berieuolent mindes, and the honour wherwith they would entertaine such a straundly guest) by their great intreay and courtesie made stay of her humble offer, wherupon sh[er]e returned to the Emperour, and delivered her mind these words.

I can hardly withhold my selfe at this instant (my gra-cious Lord) being so desirous as I am, to understand of the cou-ragiou[s] mind of the Prince Palmerin, both in dealing, and escaping from a Tiger so hideous and scaredfull, as also being so happy to end such an aduenture: but your gracious fauour is so agreeable to my desirous thoughts, and so plentifull in mea-sure beyond my poore demerits, that I shall leauue the report thereof in your highnesse memory, till such time as I returne with the Princesse Leonarda: for I assure your Maiesy, that my heart is vspeakeably satisfied with pleasure, in that I shall

The second part

spede so well, as to be resolued by your excellencie, in the thing I haue so long time wished for. Wherefore most humbly I desire you that I may depart, for the desire I haue, to enforne the Princele Leonarda, of your gratioues fauour, causeth me to judge every day a yeaire, till I haue in this cause fulfilled my dutie.

Faite Damosell (answered the Emperour) it shold like me very well, if you made your abode here still with me in my Court: but for that I perceiue your great desire, to returne with answer of your thankfull message, I wish to you: as to my selfe, in the whols course of your iourney. The Damosell humbly tooke her leue of the Emperour, and all his company, and came to the Chamber of the Princele Polinarda, who had secretly withdrawne her selfe, to reueale to Dramaciana her wailing Gentlewoman, the good opinion her hart had suddenly conceiued of those ioyfull tidings: so then with her a while the damosell kept company, when presently she beganne to conjecture, that it was the beautie of this Princele which had caused the Prince Palmerin, to refuse the gouernement of Thrace.

The Princele Polinarda, very modestly began to question with the Damosell of every particular chancie that had happened to the knight of the Tiger, for whose sake she honoured the Damosel with very Princeley courtesie, and she desired her, that shee would bee the Messenger of her unfayned god will to the Princele Leonarda, whome shee would not willingly shoud stay, but come vnto the Court presently. The Damosell made promise to performe every thing to the vttermost, so, departing from the Princele, she went through the palace to her lodging, where shee locked vp the honourable presents, which the Emperour and Gridonia had (since her comming) sent vnto her: so hauing all things in readinesse, shee departed, farre more Rich and more ioyfull then she was before.

The Damosell wes intend to leaue in her iourney, because we will returne to the noble and renowned Knight of the Tiger, who after hee departed from the kingdome of Thrace, tooke the straightest way that hee could possibly chuse, to bring him vnto

of Palmerin of England.

In Constantinople, wherto when he drew somewhat neare, by chance one day hee arriued in a very great Forrest, which was farre from any houses or resort of people, and likewise the Trees much defaced and spoyled, so that it seemed a wast and desolate wildernes. Ryding along very sad and pensiuze in minde, he heard the trampling of a great many horses, and casting his eye that way where he heard the noyse, he espied ten or twelue Knights very well arm'd, crossing ouerly waite the Forrest. Wherevpon, he gaue his horse the spurres (being desirous to doe them service, if so be they had neede to vse his aide), and followed them that way they rode, when in shor tyme he ouertooke one of their company, who could not so spedily iourney as the other did, by reason that his horse had received an attaint in one of his legges, with this Knight, Palmerin desired friendly to conserre, which made him vse his speches in this maner.

I desire you Sir, if I may demand so bold a request of you, as to report vnto me the cause, why these Knights iourney so spedily, and whither they goe through this vnreuested Forrest. I know well Sir (answeerd the strange Knight) that their enterprise doeth not concerne you in any thiug, therefor is it as needesse to tell you, as you haue small occasion to demand of their purpose, but for that I see your acquaintance with the cause, can neither impeach them with your malice, nor pleasure them with your aide, I am content to resolute you in what you request.

You shall vnderstand Sir, that thre leagues distance from this place, there is a Lady, a very courteous creature, remaining in a strong and well fortisid Castle, who hath a daughter of most exquisite perfection in beautie, with whom a Knight of this Countrey, named Felistor, is very desirous to marrie, but her Lady mother will not suffer to be so bestowed, having already giuen her to be espoused, to another rich Gentleman of this Countrey, named Radi nar, wherefore the Lady and her daughter haue consented with this Gentleman, to goe vnto a Castle of his owne, where they will secretly knit vp their determinate purpose, and deceiue the long and laboursome expectation

The second part

portion of Felistor. But being aduertised of their close intent, hath determined to hazard his Fortune in the extreamest danger, either to hinder them, & helpe himselfe, or to leaue the conquest in a doubtfull estate. And he that may the better preuaile, if fortune darken not the Sun-shine of his god hap, he hath placed a secret ambushment in a little wood, by which, the Lady and her daughter must of necessitie passe, & having given strait charge to them in ambush, that the life of Radinar be put to the sword, as soone as they may lay hands on him, so that the countenance of him is a blemish to his earnest intent, he will then marry the Damosell, in despight of any dars say the contrary. And because this mariage may be the better accomplished, I am to assist him with my company, onely so the god wil which I vnfainedly beare him, but Fortune is very contrary in fauour to me, for that my horse hath taken suddainly an attaint, whereby I shall hazard the breach of my promise, which would no more dislike my friend, then it will be grieuous to me, if so it would happen.

To prevent the worst therefore, I pray you Sir to think so well of me, as to lend me your horse, and to content your selfe in meane time, with that wherewon your Esquire rideth, and he I judge will take mine in god part, which courtesie will curse me (in place where I haue power answerable to my will) not to forget such a favourable pleasure.

Truely Sir (answered Palmerin) I see well if I should doe you so great a pleasure, you are bent to vse my gift in a deere of greater dishonour, so that it better standeth with your credite, to defend the cause of a distressed Lady, then to be an instrument whereby her honour may receiuue such disgrace, and therefore as I found you, I leaue you, being so desirous to be with your companions, as I cannot at this time stay to make you any other answeare, and so he poasted to cuertake Felistor, which the strange Knight perceiving, presently entred into these speches.

Alas fond sole, thou makest ouer much hast to entertaine thine owne misfortune, in that the simplest of them before thee, is able sufficient to teach thee and thy fellowe your duties, but

of Palmerin of England.

but I wish that so soone as my companions, haue givien due chastisement to the pride wherewith thou art fondly accompa nied, thy horse may fall to my share, as well to teach thee what thou oughtest haue done at my courteous request, as also that I may discharge my promise made to my friend.

The knight of the Tiger had attained such length of ground, that he vndestood, not the presumptuous language of the strange knight, but yet he once looked back, whereby he gaue him to know, that y hafty disposition of an aduenturous mind, is not to be moued at the fearefull foreshew of supposed danger, where contrariwise, the cowardly wretch esteemeth every flaw a tempest, and a little motion of mishance, the bitter overthrow of all his soueraigntie.

The noble Palmerin of England pursued these Knights so long, that he was overcharged with the gloomy fogge of night, so that he could not perceiue how to follow them any further by the trackes of their horses, by reason whereof he was constrained to alight, when he gaue his horse to his Esquire, entening to repose himselfe so well as he could in this desolate place, vntill Aurora saluted him with her beautifull countenancie. But in vaine did he bestow his labour, to take his rest in the destined houres of sleepe, for the earnest desire he had to defend the cause of the iniured Ladie, would not suffer him so much as to close his eyes.

Wherefore the day began no sooner to peape, but he caused Siluan to bridle the horses, when presently he tooke the way whiche Felistor and his company had passed before but when he could set no eye on them, he beganne to be very greeuously moued, troubling them, which can enjoy no quietnesse of mind till they haue delivered the innocent from their cruell oppres sors, which among all the deeds of knighthood, beareth the largest title of honour.

C H A P. I I I I.

Of that which happened to the knight of the Tiger, agai st
thoſe that were in ambuſh to take the Damoſell.



The valiant knight of the Tiger ſo long pursued the ſearch of the knights, that he had almoſt ſpent one halfe of the day, in the meane while Felitor had knowledge giuen him by his ſecret ſpies, that the La dy and her daughter were ſet forth on their way, & in their company ſoare good knights with whom when Felitor met, ſo cruell was the conflict be tweene them, as in ſhort time the fourre knights were al ſlaine, and he having taken the Lady and her daughter, returned that way from whence they came, and Palmerin ſeeing he could not haue a ſight of them, turned againe, & met with the knight whom he had talked with all before, who to the Prince de livered theſe words.

I ſee wel sir knight, that either you haue great deſire to inēt with my compaonions, or elſe ſuſſaine kindneſſe is come vpon you, that you returne to lend me your horſe, which I will not now receiue, because I will not be ſo muſh beholding to you, whereto the knight of the Tiger anſwered.

Truſt me ſir you do muſh miſtake me, and ouer fondly de ceiue your ſelue, I intend you not ſo muſh fauour, nor ſhall you be indebted to me for ſo muſh frendhip, but if you had a horſe better then mine, I would do my god will to borro w him of you whether you woule or no, because I would follow the intent I haue entreprized, to giue aids to thoſe, whose ne cceſſity requires my helpe, I cannot chuse but laugh (ſaid the strange knight) in that I perceiue you haue ſayled of your

way,

of Palmerin of England.

way, and ſpent the whole night to no purpoſe, onely for the deſire you haue to meete with Felitor, whom now I perceiue conuining hitherward, hauing with him the Lady whom he intended to eſpouse: now ſir ſhall you haue leſure enough at this preſent time to fulfill your wiſh, if your ſtomacke ſo ſerue you.

Palmerin perceiving the knight told the truthe, he cauſed Siluan to gird his horſe well, clapped fast his helmet, and not fearing what danger might happen to him, prepared him ſelfe to ſalute the troupe as they came, the firſt whereof was Felitor, who hauing the Damoſell by the arme, made great protestation of his amorous god will, but ſhe rid weeping verily bitterly, and ſo did the god Lady her mother. Sirs knights were in company with Felitor, and ſoure more he had cauſed to ſtay in the Ladys Castle: ſo when Palmerin had ſufficiently viiewed them all, he cauſed to comfort the Ladies in this manner.

Faire Ladies, your teares are ſo greuous for me to behold, and your preſent danger hath conuered me with ſuch ſurpaſſing pittie, as I muſt aduenture my life for your delivery, wher I will either purchase your former quietneſſe, or leauē my life to content your enemies: yet haue I often heard, that ſmall force will ſerue to chaffe thole persons, that haue no regard to their owne honour, because being conſounded in their eniuious ſtamacke, by their owne diſtroyall actions, they containe ſo li ttle manhood, as the report of knighthly dignitie, being but laide before them, no brauer conqueſt, then their owne manifeſt di ſgrace.

Felitor hearing the knight of the Tiger, to vſe ſuch braue language, became ſo offendid with himſelfe, as he had not the power to make any answere, but in the middest of his choller, without reuembering to arme his head, he began fiercely to aſſaile the knight of the Tiger, who ſaluted Felitor with ſuch a friendly blowe on the head, as he cleit it downe to his ſhoul ders, and valiantly addressing himſelfe to the other knights, he behaved himſelfe with moſt maruellous prouoffe. The Da moſell ſeeing the Prince in ſo great danger, and fearing he woule

The second part

would hardly escape their hands, gaue her Palstrey the bridle, and so rode solitarilie musing along the forest, which the knight of the Tiger perceiving, began very much to grieve at: neverthelesse, so biantly he dealt with the other knights, as when he had slaine thre of them, the rest take themselves presently to flight, whereupon the knight (whose horse was attainted with truell, and who had so pleasantly sybed with the Prince) came and humbly yielded himselfe, desiring that he would not remember what discourteous words had passed from him, whereupon the knight of the Tiger (according to his courteous nature) did very gently enterteine him.

The Lady seeing her enemies so happily vanquished, received in her heart unspeakable ioy, but when she looked about, and could not see her daughter, her ioy was presently amated with sorrow: wherefore that she might the better recover her againe, she came and fell downe before the knight of the Tiger, giveng him most humble thankes for his so noble succour, and desiring if it might so please him, as to lend her his assistance, till she had found her daughter, for whose absence she remained more oppresed with greife, then she was before, being in the danger of her cruell enemies.

Madame (quoth the knight of the Tiger) you shoule attribute the honouer of this victory, to the misfortune of your unkinde aduersaries, in that such as they do alwaies receive recompence, according as the wickednesse of their lives deserueth, for divine justice will not suffer them to escape unpunished, who are carelesse in committing such heinous offences. As for your daughter I judge her to be within this Forrest, therfore it is god that we telle no time in baine, but hastily besturre our selues in the present search of her: for I promise you I will not leauue you, till I haue safely delivered her into your owne security, whereto the Lady replied.

I see well Sir knight, that both vertue and magnanimitie shineth brauely in your noble heart, and I woulde that my pore power were of sufficiencie, to requite your princely bountie: neverthelesse, I trust that God will repay your good deacts, which I am farre vnable to do at this present, yet will

of Palmerin of England.

I remaine all my life time dutifull in god will, to shewe what acceptable thankes I can, at your noble comandement.

Thus the Lady concluding her speches, the Knight of the Tiger, Siluian, and the Lady, rode on which way they judged the Damosell had taken, but they iourneyed all that day, and most part of the night, yet were they never the nearer their purpose: and it is not to be maruailed why she should stray so far, for that the feare she had, least her honour should be impeached, caused her to take those occasions vpon her, which in her iudgement might best preserue it.

They having thus traualied very late, they were constrained to alight to ease their horses, which Siluian did presently vnbidle, that they might refresh themselves in the Pasure: then gaue he to his Lord and the sorrowfull Lady, such prouision for their sustenance as he carrieth with him, where with they sufficed themselves so well as they could, for that they knewe in such a desolate place, it were very strange to looke for courtly dainties.

Faire Auba had no soone deliuered the faire morning in sight, but they presently mounted on horsbacke, and rode about the whole Forrest, yet not finding her they so gladly looked for, which made the Lady conceiue so great grieve, as the Knight of the Tiger by no perswasion could appease: wherefore he desired her to goe to her Castle, in that it was vnfitt for her to take such vnaccustomed paines, wherewith (with much ado) at last she consented: then they rode to her Castle, where they arrived about the Cuening, but the entrance thereof was garded with the fourt knyghts, which Fclistor had giuen charge to remaine there. This began a fresh to bere the Lady, first to see her daughter so unhappily lost, and then to be forbidden the entrance into her own house, these two extremes moving many other passions, caused her to repute her selfe, as the unhappiest vnder the Sunne.

The Knight of the Tiger, seeing the Lady in so great affliction, beganne to flatter the eyes of the knyghtes, with shewes of most gratiouse behaviour, as it is the custome among aduent-

The second part

aduenturous mindes, to dissemble their intents with denises, of amiable conceit, which sometime preuaileth more in policie, then deedes that manifest knightly powre. And so it sortuned, that the Knights of Felistor came to receive them, for they being so many, made them so venturous: but their chiefest intent was to haue murthered the knight of the Tiger, and then to carry backe the Lady with them.

But herein they found themselves greatly deceived, for the Knight of the Tiger, perceiued no sooner the bride to bee let downe, but he entered thereon, and beganne very valiantly to charge these fourre knights, who setted themselves altogether against him, and one of them began to vse these words. I perceiue well Sir Knight, that your great folly will be an occasion of the present ending of your life, which seeing you are wilfully come to seeke, we will deliver you answerable payement to your bold enterprise. These words the Knight of the Tiger, nothing at all regarded, but dealt so roughly with them, as two of them were quickly dispached of their liues, and their fellows fearing least they shold be brought into like estate, cast downe their weapons, and yielded themselves.

The Lady seeing this happy successe, alighted and entred into her Castle, greatly abashed at the noble bountie of the Knight of the Tiger, and so woulfull beside, because she knewe not how to recompence so great courtesie. And as she stood consideringe the no small danger he sustaineid, to deliver her out of the hands of Felistor, and his company, she beheld her daughter comming, conducted by five Knights, who were in a certaine Tent, wherto in her straying she happened to come. When the Damosell was gone into the Castle to her mother, and that these Knights beheld the blood of those slaine Knights before their faces, they were attacheid with such a sudden seare, as they would very gladly haue beeene further thence.

But the Lady (who perceiued the cause of their dismaying) went to them incontinent, and hauing imbraced them, desired that they would not suffer any cause of doubt to arise, but that they would shewe their thankefull mindes to the Knight of the Tiger, who had delivered her out of so great danger. Hereupon

of Palmerin of England.

Upon they humbly went and saluted the prince, who kept them company there the space of eight daies, at the end whereof he departed thence, taking his iourny toward the place, where his heart desired to be.

CHAP. V.

Of that which happened to the Knight of the Sauage man, after he departed from the Court of the Emperour Vernar.



Because it is a long time since our History hath made any mentiō, of the noble knight Florian of the Desart, we will now leaue the Tiger, in his way to Costantinople, and returne to the Prince Florian, who being departed from the Court of the Emperour Vernar, in grene guilt Armour, and bearing in his shield a Sauage man, leading two Lions in a siluer field, even according as he did, before he was knowne to be sonne of the Prince Don Edward, pursued the intent of his hauky desire, for during the tyme he carried this strange devise, he atchieuerd as honourable exploits, as euer did any, even as the first part of this History hath largely made mention.

This braue knight, seeing the places of most famous aduentures, fortune conduced him into the realme of Ireland, even to the place where he nobly won the Castles of he thre Sisters, who were the daughters of the Marquesse Zeltemor, but these Castles were now in the custody of others, who were bitterly vnknowlone to the knight of the Sauage man, by reason whereof, he was constaineid to lodge in the Cell of an ancient Hermit, who discoursed unto him, how the two brothers

of

The secoud part

of the Giant Calurnien , were within those Castles , one of them being named Brocalon, the other Baleato, that had long time beene nourished in the Profound Isle , with their mother Collambra , and by whom they were givien to understand, what great misfortune had happened to the giants Calurnien and Camboldam of Murcela , their brethen , soz the losse of whom (contrary to their will and mother) they armed themselves like god and hardy Knights, vowing to take vengeance on them, who had so much defaced their noble stocke,

And that they might the sooner execute their bloody enterprise they embarked themselves in a Galley , hauing in their company other knights of their lineage , and at length landed on this coast of Ireland, where (long before it was knowne to any) they were Lords of the Castles of the thre Sisters , as also of that which belonged to their brother the Giant, putting all to the sword that they found within those Castles, and fortifiid themselves with very great strength, lest they shoulde chance by any meanes to be assayled.

The knight of the Sauage man , could suffer the Hermit proceed no further in his tale , but he must needes demand this question of him. I pray you god Father do so much as resolute me in one thing, do not these Giauts use to come forth of their Castles, to walke for their delight along this Forrest ? Certainly Sir (answered tha Hermit) I would be loth to resoluo you in this demand, for such a question seemeth to me , to manifest an earnest desire in you , to offer the combatte to these Giants , which I would be sorry you shoulde do , in that the meanest of them is of abilitie to resist thre of the best knights in this realme. Therefore I desire you , if your affection be bent that way, that at my request you would bridle it within limits of regard , and to remember , that it is dishonour to a noble mind , to aduenture his life more wilfully then wisely, and yet to couer my intent vnder the title of seeking renoune, and I must judge him altogether boyde of knighthly regard, which sees the danger to be beyond his compasse, and yet will desperately throw himselfe into the hazard: trust me , no pittie , if such a one be well corrected. Wherefore god Sir , to auoyde

of Palmerin of England.

auoide the worst that may happen to you, I desire you to let no such minde remaine in you , but that you would witnessse your valour in those occasions , which may represent more hepe of victory, and seeme of better equalitie with your knighthly force, for in doing otherwise, you shal cause any god minde to thinke, that desperate hope hath rather conduced you hither , then any carefull advise, which way to returne victor from these Giants. And it is their wont to walke abroade in the mornings, when, here they in other one, there , they vilainously mangle another, hauing sworne to continue this crueltie , vntill they can meete with the two Sonnes of the Prince Don Edward, on whom their intents is to be famously revenged , for that their Brethren were slaine by their hands.

I perceue Father (said the Knight of the Sauage man) that you make no con. science in condemning those, who aduenture their lives to redeeme the wretched estate, of pore soules suppressed by such cruell tyranny , for if you remember your selfe, Armour ought not to be borne by any, but onely such as employ their paws to succor those, who are no way able to shild themselves, and the order of knighthood is given vs to this end, not that we shoulde faint at a shadow , or be conqueres by wordes, before we see the dares, wherefore father, perswade your selfe, that fortune it al no sooner present me with the occasion, but I will put my hap in aduenture.

At these words the aged Hermit began to shew feares, to see that he could not remoue him from his determination, nevertheless, he laboured still in perswasion, but his paines was bestoweden to small purpose, for he was not so full of intieacie , as the other was resolutely bent, so, they passed away the night in friendly communication. In the morning Florian was preparing himselfe to depart , at what time he heard a great noyse without the Cell, wher going to the doore, he espied a Damosel came hastily riding , and she seeing the Knight of the Sauage man, came unto him for succour, in that she was eagerly pursued by the Giant Brocalon, who was in faire white armour, and well mounted on a hastie Courser, from which he alighted, spea- king thus to the Damosell.

The secoud part

I see well Damosell, that you haue taken a place of small as-
surance to your selfe, for that your knight will deliver you into
my hands, which if he shoulde not doe, he shoulde presently per-
ceiue the estate of my displeasure, whereto the knight of the Sa-
uage man thus answered. Trust me Syyr, you are deceived as
farre as I can perceiue, for here is none that oweth you dutie,
much lesse any that will stand in feare of you: and I doubt not,
but the disloyall tyrannie which thou vseth, shall well enough
be tempered, ere thou and I part. These wordes caused a sore
Combate betwene them, the brauery whereof much delighted
the aged Hermit, who still prayed for god successe to happen to
the knight of the Savage man, but so gallantly did hee conti-
nue the fight, that the Giant was enforced to take a breathing,
which was very acceptable to the Prince, in that his Shielde
was greatly defaced, and himselfe surcharged with very much
trauaile, but yet he was in farre better stafe then the Giant,
who seeing his blood trickle downne his Armour so fast, began to
use these speeches,

How comes it to passe, that one Knight hath the power to
preuaile so much against me? Certainly I feare me, that the
hope I haue alwayes had, to banquish those Knights that slew
my Brethren, by this one Knight will be brought into some
doubt, yet if I must needs end my life, I had rather it might be
at one of their handes, for that their valour carrieth so large
commendation, then by this Knight, who is utterly unknown
to me.

Thus concluding, he began to charge the Knight of the Sa-
uage man, with very rough and scibble strokes, who not-
withstanding, so duly awaited his oportunitie, as at length he
brought his enemie vnder his subiectio[n], when taking off his
Helinet, he presently parted his head from his shoulders, the
sight hereof was no small ioy to the aged Hermit, as also to the
Damosell, who came and humbled her selfe to the Prince in
this manner.

It is vnpossible for me Sir Knight, to render you thanks ac-
cording to your worthy deserts, neverthelesse, I will report
such laudable language of your Knightly dedcs, in the Court

of

Of Palmerin of England.

of Verner the Emperor of Allameigne (whither at this pre-
sent I direct my course) as your Fame shall remaine in conti-
nuall memory. And very gladly would I bee acquainted
with your name, which I the more earnestly desire for two
causes, the one, that I might the more exactly discouer your
noble valour, to the amazement of all other that cannot de-
serue so well, the other, that I might kniw the noble Gentle-
man, whose gratiouse bountie I might repay with my continu-
all prayers.

Faire Damosell (quoth the Prince) if you desire to kniwe
my name, that I may doe you seruice to the vttermost of my
power, I will declare it vnto you, rather then to any other, but I assure you, my dedes are of so small estimati-
on, as credite me, you may more worthily cast into discouer-
nance, then giue them any such praise as it hath pleased you
to vtter. And let it not seeme in your eares, as an vnadvised
speach, which at this present of necessitie I must disclose, be-
cause mine eye and my heart haue tasted both on fierie Plan-
net, but rather let it obtaine such an acceptable opinio[n] of beliefe
in your modest thoughts, as, I remaining captiue, and at your
mercy, may finde you as ready to pittie me, as your beauty was
to wound me, vpon these speeches the Hermit tooke occasion to
begin thus.

Sir Knight, it is a deepe point of wisedome to flee the subtil
temptacio[n] of beautie, which is not so gloriouse in the eye, as it is
grieuous in the heart, nor so sweete in conceite, as it is sower in
triall, the reason is, for that iealousie, frenzie, beggerie, murder,
with many other mischies, are always waiting on her as yok-
sellowes. You haue already escapted one extreame danger, and
now are like to fall into a more greater, for the one could haue
beene but hurtfull to the body, the other hangeth more waity on
the soule, remember this my son, for thy fall will be as grieuous
to me, as to thy selfe.

Father (said the Prince) Beautie is so familiarly welcome
into the eyes of all men, as you see they haue no power to
escape from her, and her delights so agreeable in their hearts
I likewise, as were they of flint, she would moue affection, even

The second part

so, if you did but contemplate the heavenly grace of this beautifull Damosell, you could not otherwise chuse, but offer your selfe as her humble servant, which if you did refuse to doe, I shold perswade my selfe, that god nature had altogether forsaken you, as also I might iudge him very colde in kindeste, that could not be moued by such a forcible motion.

I see well (quoth the Hermit) that the pleasure of the flesh, makes thee forgetfull of the health of thy soule, wherefore, I will pray that thou maiest be converted in time, least thou falle the punishment of thy follie, when it will be too late for thee to helpe thy selfe: whereto the Prince answered thus.

I pray you ffather tell me, can you conquere these earthly delights, when you sit wresting many matters in your Study? Or wil the looking on your booke, abate the secret inflamations of your heart? I haue heard of many of your calling and profession, that haue laboured to kill that in other, which (for all their learning) hath quickned in themselves, and by seeking to draw a thorne out of anothers heele, haue prickt themselves therewith to the very heart: tush father, be religious in reason, I haue seen an olde Billet burne fresher, then a young Bauen, and you (for all your holinesse) if I shuld inuigh against the secret delight of Loue, would take me for an heretique: but it is good that I argue, to shew my folly, and that you allow not, to declare your wisedome. Well (quoth the Hermit) I will betake my selfe to my Oratorie, and you to your youthfull and worldly pleasure, the desert wherof will (no doubt) in the end reward you. And so he went into his Cell, making such sped, til he had shnt the doore after him, as if the Giant Brocalon had beene aliuine againe, and had followed him: wherat the knight of the Sauage man laughed heartily, then comuning unto the Damosell, he began to salute her in these termes.

I could wish (faire Lady) to be servant to so faire a Prestre, if it might as shall like you to allow me your service: in whch I judge you would like of my behauisour, if you see not, I will be content to auide, when it is your pleasure. *Alayf the Sir* (answering the Damosell) I cannot be so much ingratefull to your great god will, in defending me, when I was

in

Of Palmerin of England.

in greatest distresse, but that (to my plesuer) I must witnessse some shew of a thankfull minde in mean time, I desire to haue your company for these two or thre dayes, till I be out of these places of so great danger, and then shall I account my selfe the more highly beholding to you.

Lady (quoth he) I receive so great pleasure in your countrey answer, as I thinke my selfe the happiest man aliue to attaine such beaultie: wherewith he prettily tolde his horse, causing his Esquire to mount the Damosell, whc by the way recounted to the Prince Florian, he w by a tempest of the sea, he was cast on the coast of Ireland, comuning from Denmarke and carrying Letters of credite to Basilia the Empresse of Allemaigne. And when I perceiued (quoth she) that I was in this countrey, where my Couzins (the Daughters of the Marques Baltamor) remained, I intended to bestow a little labour in seeing them, but my iortune was so hard, as I met with the Giant Brocalon, who not contented with the murdering my two Esquires, that bare me company, pursued me to haue fulfilled his villanous wil on me, so it was your god hap to be my reskew, for which I thinke my selfe more beholding to you, then I can expresse: the Prince taking her by the hand, returned this answer.

I promise you faire Lady, I reioyce that it was my fortune to do you such service, and doubt not but you shall finde me a gentle companion, as will guard your person from any danger that may happen to you: but I would either I were so happy, or you so courteous, as to give liberty to the prisoner, whom your singular beautie hath secretly fettered. They continuing these pleasant purposed of speach, at last they came to a godly Riuier, the pleasant sight whereof, invited them to alight from their horses, to ease themselves a little, where sitting louingly together, the Prince began amorousely to dispose himselfe toward the sober and chaste Damosell: in the meane while, his Esquire went to a Castle neare at hand, to provide some viands for his Master, who had fasted since he came to Hermits Cell, whch he refused, to haue the Damosells wate company.

The second part

Many affable speches the Prince spent, that the Damosell might the better entertaine him into his fauour, at length he was so bold as to give her a grēne gowne, when I feare me she lost the flower of her chalitie, but whether it were so or no, I know not, but mine Authour saith, that the Esquire at his departing left her a Maiden, and at his comming againe, he found her a woman.

CHAP. VI.

What happened to the knight of the Sauage man, before he had taken his farewell of the Damosell.



Whch and so great was the pleasure, which the knight of the Sauage man conceiuied by the presence of the Damosell, as all that night they passed the time away, by the riuers side, till at lengh the Prince began to ware heauy a sleepe, like unto those that entertaine Loue, but for the present time, rather to suffise their appetite, then any thing else, for he made so small account of a Louers passions, as his humour once satisfied, he had presently forgotten it. The Damosell seeing the Prince to vse no more regard unto her, fell into extreame con-
ceite of grēfe, in that she had so lightly bestowne her honourable chalitie on the knight, who (she feared) would commit her courtesie to vtter obliuion, which if it shuld happen so unkindly (quoth she) I (being unworthy to shew my face among persons of credite) wish, that the present losse of my life, might salue vp the staine and blemish of my former riches. A heauy and pittifull discourse she continued, during the tyme, the knight of the Sauage man slept soundly, at last she looked about, and espied two Esquires, attending on a Knight of such huge stature,

of Palmerin of England.

ture, as he seemed to her to excēde the Giant Brocalon. And as he walked, many times would he stand still and muse with himselfe, then pull and rent his haire, as one would haue iudged him deprivēd of his wits: at last in his extreame passions he called his Esquires, and commanded them to wait ther neare vnto him, for that he would repose himselfe vnder the Trees.

Hereat the Damosell was greatly abashed, so that (standing in some feare) she awaked the Knight of the Sauage man, with these wordes: Good Knight for sake this drowsines, for danger is nearer thee then thou art beware of, here is another Brocalon, come to iniure vs, and therefo're helpe now or never to defend vs.

At these wordes the Prince suddenly started vp, and when he had put himselfe in god regard for his enemy, hee aduanced himselfe nearer vnto him, and seeing his Esquires walking their horses, and their Maister lying vnder a Tree in great griefe of minde, he stayed himselfe in secret a while, when he heard him breake forth into these speches.

I see it is great folly for me to repose any credite in the Gods, who either want power, or else are wilfully bent, to euerthow him that hath most trusted them, and god cause haue I to thinke so, for that my Brethren being vanquished by one onely Knight, they make so small estimation of me in their fauour, as they will not suffer me to meeete with him, that I might either beare my Brethren company, or take that revenge, whic'h both my griefe, and nature compelleth me. For how can I chuse but blasphemē your names, and deny to giue you the honour I haue done, in that you suffer the knight so much to dishonneur vs? If you haue altogether cast me into oblivion, I will haue nor your Alars with no more testimonies of my affection, but that trust I had in you, I will repose in my selfe, and so for ever henceforth I despise you.

These heauy complaintes caused the Prince to iudge, that he was Baleato, The Brother to the Giant Brocalon, who hauing intelligence of his Brothers death, sought to finde him that had done the deede, this red hir wais very acceptable to the Prince, in that he found him without any of his Knights

7 he second part

to aid him, so walking aside, Baleato at the last had espied him, who made him to arise with these speeches. What is he that dare imagine himselfe so hardy, as to trouble me in my silent purposes? I assure thee, that thou art but little beholding to fortune, who is thy bitter enemy in conducting thee hither, especially in the time of my fury, which thou wilt find more gracious then thou art able to endure. And for the Damosell that keeps thee company, as I haue good occasion (receiving part of my geese by meanes of such a one as she) I will appeare the anger of my Gods, in offering her as a sacrifice to them: and so will I deale with all of that exerc that I can incete, for that Brocalon (the best knight in the world) was slaine in following such another as she is.

Baleato (answered the Prince) reserve these threatenings for those that are affraide of thee, and prepare thy selfe to deale with him, whom neither the words nor weapon can terrifie, as for the Damosell, assure thy selfe, that I will not onely defend her, but I will also humble that proud mince, which makes thee thinkes none so god as thy selfe, so shalt thou learne how to vse thy betters, and deale more courteously with the people of this countrey. And because I will moue the mallice the greater against me, thou shalt understand that I am he, that hath slaine Dalfernien and Brocalon thy brethren, and haue god hope to send thee after them: wherefore put thy selfe in a readinesse to enterteine me; for I as much disdaine to haue any aduantage of thee, as thou proudly thinkest me vnable to deale with thee.

The Giant (extreamely moued to heare the braue language of the Prince) began to rage after this manner. Thou cruel destroyer of my blood, thou maist assure thy selfe to haue in thy presence, the greatest enemy vnto thee in the world: and therefore shew the vttermost of thy manhood, for I carry that hope with me to bathe these hands of mine in thy blood, and beside, to rent thy cursed heart in peaces, and thow it for foode to the fowles of the aire.

Then they began a fierce and cruell Combat, wherein the Prince so nobly behaued himselfe, that the forcible stroakes of

the

of Palmerin of England. 19

the Giant were delivered to small purpose: but at length he perceiving what subtily the Prince vsed, beganne to strike verre roughly at him, so that his sword was broken in three pieces, and his body wounded in diuerse places, whereat the Damosell was very much displeased, doubting least she shold now see the ende of him, who had all this while so valiantly defended her.

This Prince seeing himselfe in danger, cast his shield before him, to receiuie a mightie stroke which the giant gaue, but the blowe lighting on the shield, entred so farre in, as he could not pull it out againe, which the Prince perceiving, closed with him, and drudging him still backward till he came to the Riuers side, he strooke his legs from him, so that he fell ouer the bancke into the water, where, with the waightinesse of his fall, and his head going forward, he brake his necke, to the no small ioy of the Damosell, as also of the Prince, whoreioyed he was rid of such an enemy.

Then mounting on horsebacke, they rid againe to the Cell of the olde Hermit, for that the Princes woundes were somewhat dangerous: in the meane while, the Esquires of Baleato returned to the Knights which were in the Castles, to give them vnderstanding of their Masters death, how that hee which had slaine his brother Brocalon, had now likewise dispatched him.

When they were come to the Cell, the god olde Hermit (albeit he was somewhat offendid with the Prince) yet he received him very louingly, and on such a poyson bed as he had, he caused him to lie down, vsing such god regard vnto him, as within fewe dayes his dangerous estate was well recovered. Then did he desire the Prince, that he would suffer the Damosell to depart on her iourney, giving her to understand, how she might now traualle without danger, for that she knew her selfe the Giants were both slaine, and also he said, it stod not with her honest report, that she shold so keepe company with a Knight at Armes, whose affaires lay in so many sundry places, as it was not decent for her, nor honour to him, to be sone after such effeminate order.

The second part

The Prince was very well content that she should depart, albeit the Damosell found her selfe greatly agreed, that he did vse no more estimation of her, hauing scaled the fort of her maidens honour, which none had the power to obtain before, neuerthelesse, when she saw no remedy, but that she was forced to make a vertue of necessity, with teares she tooke her leaue of the Prince, who feigned himselfe in amorous speeches, very sad and sorrowfull for her departure.

CHAP. VII.

How the knights, which belonged to the Giants Brocalon and Baleato, surrendred vp the Castles, vnto the noble knight of the Sauage man: And of that which happened to the Prince Florendos, after he arriyed at the Castle of the Giant Almarol, where remained the faire Princesse Miragarda.



¶ the next day following, the Knights, (which belonged to the Giants) had now intelligence of the death of their Lords, whereupon, they presently determined with themselues, to go see if the knight of the Sauage man, woulde entertaine them into his fauour, for since they had no refuge or defence left them, wherin they might repose any hope of assurance, they concluded to surrender vp the castles into his hands knowing themselues farre vnable to withhold them from him. In this determination they came to the Hermits Cell whers they found the knight of y Sauage man lying on his bed, for that he was not very well disposed, they comparing his yong yeeres with the noblenesse of his late exploites, received great cause of admiration, at last, he that judged himselfe, to be the hardiest

of Palmerin of England.

of courage amongst them, suddenly entered into these speches.

If I should deny, sir knight, that Fortune hath entertained you into especiall regard, I shoulde seeme very much sor- getfull of my selfe, in that the puissance of Brocalon and Baleato, two Giants, reputed of no small courage, as (by your noble hardinesse) brought to vtter confusion: therefore this remainteth as a chosen argument, that she, not onely hath calles you into the dignity of her fauour, but also, that she maintayneth her affection towards you with inestimable bountie, let not any then seeme so hardie, as to offer a checke or reprofe to your valour, for that their best Fortune is unlike to be equall with yours, but let them rather imagine themselues happy, if they may deserue the god countenance of so worthy a Champion.

The due consideration hereof, hath constrained vs to enter into such hardinesse, as to come and present our selues to your noble mercy, this good opinion guided vs, that he which hath so worthily overcome, and remainteth in the honour of a famous conquerour, will not staine that laudable title, by offering discoutesie to those, who humble themselues as obedient seruants, in signe whereof, receiuie at our hands the keyes of the Castles, whicch our Lords sometime enjoyed, and withall, receiuie the hearty god will and affection of them, who remayne onely at your noble comandement: to which courteous words the Prince returned this answer.

Your speeches are so honest, and so well repleate with ciuil courtesie, as I am sorry that my present case, will not suffer me to let you understand, how thankfully I accept your great gentlenesse: but you shall beare me company to the Court of England, wher I will cause the king my Grandfather to satisfie that, whicch my diabilitie will not suffer me. Then tooke he the keyes of the Castles, wherewith he was very much contented, seeing the issue so fortunate, wherc the beginning seemed so doubtfull.

The knights still kept the Prince company, in respect of th honurable promise he had mad: them, wherof they were not e littlea

The second part

little glad, in that they hoped to gaine god faveur in the Court of England, where, the report of this noble Conquest in short time was so blazed, as it moued a generall consent of gladnes, not so much for the recovery of the Castles, as that they were won by the prowesse of the Prince Florian.

The god King Fredericke, for ioy of this god happe, sent sir Pridos, the Duke of Galles, in all the spedde that might be, to see if he could meete with his noble Nephew: who taking a Galley presently, in short time arrived in the Coast of Ireland, not very farre from the Hermits Cell. Wheres finding the Prince, and declaring the sum of his message, the Prince concluded to depart thence, notwithstanding his wounds were not thorowly healed: so taking leue of the gentle Hermit, and desiring the other Knights to accompany him, they committed them selues to the Seas, whereon they had not long sayled, but they arrived at the Cittie of London, thorow which they were honourably conducted to the Kings Pallace. When tydings being come to the King, that they were arrived in the Court, accompanied with his Sonne Don Edward, hee came to meeke them, when casting his armes about the necke of the Prince Florian, the teares ran downe his white beards, for the inward ioy he conceived in his presence: as for his Father Don Edward, he would not hide his earnest affection, but welcommned his sonne with very great kindnesse, and his mother the Princesse Flerida, pittyng his hurts, but glad of his company, shewed her selfe a louing mother unto him, and would not depart day nor night from him, till she percewied him to be thorowly recovered.

The King of England did very honourably entertaine the Knights which came with his Nephew, and for that he would shew he made estimation of them, he accepted them into offices (according to their degrees) in his Court, for which great bountie, they witnessed themselves not unthankfull, but so behaued themselves, as they did great credit to the King in his Court.

The Prince Florian being in god estate of health, newes came unto the English Court, of the imprisonment of the king Polendos and his companie, in the Court of the great Turke,

which

of Palmerin of England.

which vnhappy tidings inwoed the king and his whole Court to great greene, considering withall the state of sorrow, wherin the Emperour of Constantinople remained: and the more extreame did they take the cause, in respect of the small hope was to be had of their liberty againe, in that the great Turke had sworne to put them all to death, except the Emperour would send him the knight, whos so boldly carryed away his daughter the Princesse Targiana. These newes comming to the eares of the Prince Florian, he began to fall into these speeches. Far better it is for me to go render my selfe, and suffer the extreme rigour of that cruell Infidell, then that (for me) so many god knights shoud lie in danger: for seeing by my occasion the cause did first arise, no better meane to salue it vp againe then my selfe.

I cannot belieue (says the Prince Don Edward) that the Turke is so forgetfull of himselfe, as to sike the death of so many for so small a matter, by reason Albayzar, (one of his owne kindred) shoud then stand in hazard of his life: but if it be as the report goeth, the Emperour ought to be carefull in the keeping of Albayzer to the end, that the safegard of his life might redeeme the other their wonted liberty: whereto the Prince Florian thus replied. I am perswaded god Father, that the Turke will hardly be remoued from his determination, which maketh me the greater to misdoubt the safety of those knights, the absence of whom (I am assure) so grievously offendeth the god Emperour, that I am perfectly resolued to goe and comfort him: considering it is a part of dutie on my behalfe, not to be so farre from him at this time, seeing he is deprived of them that shoud defend him. The aged king Fredericke, his Father Don Edward, nor his mother the Princesse Flerida, could dissuade him from his determination, but contrary to their wils he departed from the Court, taking his iourney toward Constantinople, being armed after his accustomed maner, and bearing in his Sheeld his usuall devise. Thus the happy successe which may fall unto him, at this time we intend to leue him, because we will returne to the Prince Florendos, who by his time is wel neare the castle of the giant Almarol, having in his

ion...ey

The second part

22

iourney done many noble deeds deserving commendation, bnt
for that they are rehearsed in the English Chzonicles, it woule
seeme impertinent to this place to rehearse them: neuerthelesse,
I must needs tell yee, that Floraman the Prince of Sardignia,
in this iourney atchieued very great renowme, and so continu-
ed, till their arriuall at the City of Riolaro, which at this pre-
sent is called Tamar.

Florendos seeing himselfe so neare the place, where he had
spent a great time in languishing afflictions, entred into a thou-
sand imaginacions with himselfe, first considering the begin-
ning of his loue, and then the happy continuance therof, enfor-
ced him to a number of sad conjectures, wherein he passed that
night as quietly as he could.

In the morning they rid on toward the Castle of Almaroll, when Albayzar beganne to vse some doubt of his entertainement, for that he iudged women were but slenderly acquain-
ted with pittie, especially hee looked for small fauour of the
Princesse Miragarda, who contrariwise was not so cruell to-
wardes strangers, as shee was toward her dearest and best be-
loued friendes. Florendos had no sooner discouered the Trees,
which were planted about the Riuier Thesin, and with all, the
walles of the Castle of Almaroll, but his heart was immeasur-
ably touched with suddaine feare, remembraunce how many
storines he had endured, and the perilles whereto he must now
render himselfe againe afresh, a spectacl certaintely of wonder-
full griefe, wherein he somewhat bare the Prince Albayzar
company, who remembraunce that he was vanquished, knew no
other remedie for himselfe, but to abide the mercy of Mira-
garda.

When they were come to the Castle, they found all the
gates fast locked, wherupon they went to the Tre where the
Shieldes were hanging, where, well beholding them all, Flo-
rendos at last espied his owne, at the sight whereof he secretly
sighed, and imagined how he might be thankfull sufficient to
his Esquire Armello, who had (since his departure) so well gar-
ded it: but in sooth he was not so much beholding to his Es-
quier, as he did esteeme himselfe, because Armello was fallen
amorous

of Palmerin of England.

amorous of Lardemia, the Damosell attendant on the faire
Princesse Miragarda, and stayed in that place to contemplate
the beauty of his beloued Mistresse, rather then for any care he
had of his Maisters sheld and Armes, for he was gone so farre
ouer shooes in loue, as he had no other pleasure then the remem-
brance of the Damosell, who tooke great delight to see him so
graciouslie attache for loue.

Armello shas so set on fire in affection, as he could not know
his Lord and Maister, and some other cause there was to hin-
der him, for that he was so disguised in blacke Armour, but
when he perceiued the Prince Floraman, and had likewise e-
spied the sheld of the Princesse Miragarda, he presently did
conjecture, that the blacke knight, was his Lord the Prince
Florendos, to whom he reverently drew neare, vsing these
speches.

I hope (my god Lord) you haue no occasion to hide your self
from him, who hath such earnest affection to do you service, and
specially hauing recovered so rare a Jewel, as is the Sheld of
the faire Miragarda, at whcse commandement, you made your
departure from this place, and well worthy is she to be impea-
ched of high ingratitude, if she should not now fauourably en-
tertaine you, who hath so nobly and worthily deserued.

Florendos being not able to conceale himselfe any longer, o-
pened his helmet, and then embrased his Esquire Armello, to
whom he delivere the Sheld of Miragarda, bidding him to
set it in the place where it was wont to stand, before that the
Prince Albayzar so discourteously tooke it away, and bad him
also take the Sheld of the Princesse Targiana, and to set it at
the soete of the portraiture of Miragarda, which did not a little
offend the Prince Albayzar to behold.

At length came forth of the Castle the Giant Almarol, ve-
ry well Armed, and gallantly mounted on a white Ceurer,
for he supposed that these thre Princes came to demand the
Joust, but when he beheld the Sheld of Miragarda, in the
place where it was wont to be, being suddenly abashed, he
knew not well what to say. At last he knew the Prince
Florendos, by reason that he had listed vp the Bewere of his
VII

The secoud part

Helmet, whereupon he cast his Lance to the groond, and with stretched out armes came and embraced the Prince Florendos entertaining him with these wordz.

I did alwates per swade my selfe (wch shy and renewred Prince Florendos) that you would bring to end that honoable expleyte, whiche I now perceiue you haue happily atchieued, a desert so laudable and knighthly, as the Princesse Miragarda cannot other wise chuse but requite you with better entercainment, then she had done heretofore. And if she continue her former obstinacy, & vse not that gratiouse acceptation towards you, whiche your noblenesse doth worthily merite, and her duetie commandeth she shuld fauer you with all, I will so shake the honour of her name with spaches of importance, that the world shalbe acquainted with her monstrosus unkindnesse, who I hope will beare me company in iustly condeming her, that can afford such great disloyaltie to so god a Knight.

Thus býcaking of his spaches, & without stayng to heare the answer of the Prince, he presently ran into the Castle, where he declared to the Princesse Miragarda, the noble and knighthly returne of her loyall Servant Florendos, which newes enflamed her heart with vnspeakeable ioy, neuerthelesse she dissembled the matter in such sort, as though she had made no account thereof, whiche the Giant perceiving, both by slender estimation she seemed to haue of Florendos, as also of the wch bringing backe againe her Shold, being not able to withhold his choller any longer, he began to couch her very highly with the Princely seruice of Florendos, how to her universall praise and his owne renowne, he had witnessed the true testmony of an invincible minde, whiche he countenancing with so small regard, did notoriuously impeach her selfe of ingratitude, and too iniuriously requite him that had deserved so well.

All these words did scame nothing to meue her resolute will, but with a hardy countenance she gaue shew to the Giant, that she was the Lady and Mistresse of a selfe-willed conceit, albeit within her selfe, she remayned greatly affectionate of the Princes returne, but because her modest shamefastnesse shoulde

of Palmerin of England.

shoulde not be discouered to the giant, she made this matter to him of no regard at all.

The Giant being not a little vexed, in a great fury stoug forth of her presence, very much accusing her obstinate minde, and comming to the Prince Florendos, they could not hide the great discutesie of Miragarda, whiche the Prince contented himselfe withall, because he was wonnt to haue no other entertainment, bnt soz that he would dispatch the cause of Albayzar he desired Almaroll to goe againe to his Lady, and to know her pleasure, as concerning him that caried away her Shold, and whom he had brought backe againe.

The Giant presently returned to the princesse, giving her to understand, that the Knight which had caried away the Shold, was brought thither backe againe by the noble Prince Florendos, who desired to knowe her will, what shoulde be done with him: Miragarda taking a little pause, at last commanded that Albayzar shoulde be brought into her presence, and that Florendos shoulde abide without.

When Albayzar was come before her, she straitely charged him to goe yeld himselfe prisoner, unto the king Recinde her speciall god Lord, and that he shoulde not faile to goe thither, because he shoulde remaine there as prisoner, untill the great Turke had set at liberty the king Polendos with al his knights. She receiuing his oath, that he would not faile to doe as she had commanded him, willed him to depart, whiche (giuing her humble thanks for favouring him so much, considering his offence deserved greater punishment) offered gently to kisse her hand, but she woulde not suffer him, and so he departed from her.

When he was come forth againe from the Castle, to take his leaue of the Prince Florendos, he cast his eyes on the protraiture of the princesse Targiana, not without many a bleeding sigh from his heart, and in h countenance in iestute, as bewrayed the extreameit of his iudeine passions.

A great while he stood rehearsing to himselfe, these amorous conceits wherewith he was iniuriously charged, at last he desired

The secoud part

desired Almaroll to doe him so much fauour, as to goo & intreare the Princesse Miragarda, that it might stand with her pleasure, not to suffer the shield of his best beloued Targiana, to hang in the rancke among those that were conquerred, in respect she had deserved no such dignitie. But in no case would shee agree to this request, so highly did shee esteeme her selfe in superioritie, aboue all other Ladies, whereof Albayzar being certified, he departed in choller and extreame melancholly, & the thirteenth day after her departure from the Castle of Almaroll, he arrived in the Court of Recinde King of Spaine, who received him with very Princely Courtesie.

And after he vnderstood who had sent him, and for what cause, he was not a little pleased thereat, because by him, the King Polendos might haue libertie againe, as also his Sonne, who was prisoner amongst the other Knights: of these newes he presently caused the Emperour of Constantinople to be aduertised, that he should now set his former griece apart and rejoyce, in that he had in his custody such a one, as shold bring home againe all the Knights that were prisoners to the Turke. The Emperour greatly commended the puplicie of the Princesse Miragarda, and wished if it might be possible, to haue her company in his court, as well to regard her with honour equall to her worthy deserts, as also to mittigate the afflictions of his Nephe we the Prince Florendos, who desired alwayes to fulfill those occasions, that might witnes to her his faithful seruice. But when he perceived that his Lady made no account of his trauailes, neither regarded the tormentes he endured for her sake, he determined to guard her shield againe, vntill some other Knight did purchase his office, by triall of his valour, and if his misfortune happened to be so great, as he shold receive the folie in this new attempt, he vowed never more to haue Armes against any, but euen to commit his whole course to the cruelty of Fortune, seeing that all this while, she would not allow hym one fauourable looke.

CHAP.

of Palmerin of England.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Combats that the Prince Florendos fought, the second day after he had enterprised to guarde the Shield of the Princesse Miragarda.



When the Prince Florendos had passed the day before the Castle of Almaroll, without any friendly countenance of his Lady, or once comming into her presence, he began to commune with himselfe of his hard fortune, and what little hope he had to gaine his desired joy, because her frowardnes cast into contempt his faithfull seruice. On the second day, to expell the heauie thoughts, wherewith he was so grieuously charged, he came to the place before the shield of his faire Distress, which when he had aduisedly beheld, he uttered his complaints after this manner.

I knowe certaintely (swete Lady) that he which bestoweth his time in your seruice, receiueth a very great compence, by hauing the meanes to behold your faire Image in this portraiture, which is of power sufficient to bring into his subiectio[n], the heart as hard as Adamant, if the Goddesse woulde afford those fauourable words unto it, which sometime she did to the image made by Pigmaleon, how highly (in so doing) might she manifest her courtesie, and what a pretious Juell were he enriched withall, that gained so great an honore.

But I see well, that you haue preuented such a happy cause, in that this remaineth as a Net, to entangle the mindes of them, which line see from such thraldom, in which extreameitic, the party so inueigled desireth, as well to be consoled by your gracious speech, as to be so graciouly remoued by your silent

The second Part

Silent counterfeit, for that it depriveth him of his former felicity. As for me, seeing there is no other remedie, I must fede mine eyes with this entising shadowe, and saffre my fancy in midst of my shadow, in that I behold the thing with mine eye, which as a dagger stabbeth me to the heart, and leaueth him deprived of any mean, which might adde some ease to my misfortune. But albeit your portraite is dumbe and senelesse, and cannot (as I woulde it could) perceiue my heauy afflictions, yet so fond is my conceit, that it maketh me weary of my wretched life, having played the Mistresse thereof so deuoutly in my thoughts, as in stead of thoperson, I reverence her picture, thinke then how duf-
full I would be to your selfe, that am so forward in esteeming your shadow.

And this foresaide content shoulde very welcome to me, if I were perswaded that you tooke delight therein, which hardly I can beleue, in that my long absence in your seruice, and my presence now to offer you my dutie, is not worthy to be once looked on, this maketh me thinke, that you haue committed me to forgetfulness: therefore I account it as vaine to mourne any longer, seeing the affection I haue alwayes so faithfully borne you, is rewarded with such an unkinde recompence. While the Prince Florendos continued this sad discourse, the Princesse Miragarda secretly behelde him at a chink in the window, for it was her woon to arise very earely in the mornings, to heare the pleasant noates of the pretty chirping birds, that would come and sing in the Trees planted by the Rivers side.

And when shee perceived that his grieuous lamentations proceeded from the depth of his heart, she was somewhat abashed therat, but yet in such sort, as she did never the more pittie his dolorous estate: for such a proud opinion she held of her selfe, that the greatest desartes in the world were not sufficient to answere her beautie, neither that Florendos could endure too much grieve for her, such was her mercilesse iudgement of the passions of loue. The carefull Prince abiding in his wooned mones, on a sudden heard a great noyse (not farre from him) among the Trees, which caused him to breake off his amorous lamenta-

of Palmerin of England.

Iamentations, and as he aduanced himself to see what the master was, he espyed thre knights come riding, attred in very rich and costly Armour. The first of them was in greene Ar-
mour, shadowed with siluer very beautifully, and in his Shielde he bare for his deuise, this word written in Greeke letters, Nor-
mandie.

The Armour of the second, was white and Azure, mingled together artificially, with streames of greene enterchageably figured thereon, and in his Shielde in a field of Sinople, he had lively pictured the God Apollo in his ancient habit. The armor of the third was Carnation colour, all beset with Circlets of gold very gallantly, and in his Shielde in a field Gules he bare for his deuise, Orpheus wrapped about with the flames of hell, which was so ingeniously made, as there wanted nothing but life to grace the picture.

The two foremost Knights came singing very pleasantly, that the Prince Florendos tooke great delight to heare them, and they accorded in such god musike together, as the Prince Floraman (who was very well sene in that Art) commended it above all that every he heard in his life, so sweetly did their voyces consent together, beside, the echo of the River, the trees and the mountaines did answer their notes so familiarly, that it was almost as commendable as an instrument, which the Princesse Miragarda (standing in her window) tooke great pleasure to heare, and it did very much comfort the sad mind of the Prince Florendos.

But the Prince of Sardinia, being somewhat acquainted with the Song, tooke a knife and engrained the same on the barke of a Tree, that for the worthinesse thereof, it might there remaine till time had consumed the Tree, and as the Tree grew in bignesse, so the letters might be sene in more leageable manner, which when he had finished, as well for his owne content, as to marke the perfectnesse of the Song, he rehearsed to himselfe in so me following.

The second Part

The Song which the two knights did sing, as they came riding to the Castle of the Giant Almarol, and which was engrauen on a Tree, by Floraman the Prince of Sardignia.

Faire Madame, if you can vouchsafe to see,
the lively picture of a carefull minde:

Forlorne with griefe, do you but looke on me,
and iudge if Fortune be not most unkinde,
That he which sues and serueth faithfully:
Should be repaide with extreame cruelty.

Whit greater torment to a gentle minde,
then to be scorned where he liketh most?

Whit state of refuge can he hope to finde,
where each thing doth at his misfortune boast?
Condemnd, confounded with, rebuke and blame.
Yet ignorant from whence the causes came.

So heauy is the waighty yoake of Loue,
when queintest lookes affoord discouerse:
That wifē is he that doth the passions proue,
and yet can keepe himselfe at libertie.

But he whose wits is rauished by stealth:
Had need of Physick in his greatest health

Some men in loue commend their happynesse,
their quiet, sweete, and delicate delight:
And I can boist of Fortunes frowardnesse,
Her extreame rigour and seuere despight.
But for the sweetnesse other men haue felicitie:
I came too late, my part was else where dealt.

Of Palmerin of England.

Yet can I say, no man hath beene more iust,
nor seru'd his Lady with more due regard:
But she being gouerned by her owne mistrust,
denies her seruant his desirde reward.
This my misfortune waxeth more and more:
Yet will I suffer, though I die therefore.

F I N I S.

The thre Knights had no sooner espied the Prince Florendos, walking before the Castle of Almaroll, but they presently left their singing, and pulled downe the Heuers of their helmets, because they doubted that they shold be knowne: and when they came before the Tre where the Shields hanged, they began greatly to commend his valour, whose noblenesse had gained such braue prizes, at length the knight in the greene Armour, stedfastly beholding the portrait of the faire Miragarda, began very brauely to vse his language, as thus.

The beautie of that heavenly face which this Picture represents, is of authoritie sufficient to bring to her obeyance, the heart that never thought to loue, yea, of the worthiest knight in the whole world, albeit my minde was farre otherwise, before I sawe that with mine eye, which hath beeне daily commended so much in mine eare: Nevertheles, if any of those Knights which hath enterprised to defend so rich a treasure, dare be so hardy as to breake a couple of Lances with me, I will doe my endeour as becometh a god knight, on condition he prouoke me not, so doe him more injury then willingly I would: because I feare that the Lady which oweth this faire Picture, would very surely punish me, for offering offence to any of her Knights, as contrariwise shē will entertaine them with especiall fauour, that take upon them to enter the Combat for her: to whom the Prince Florendos thus replied.

It were pitie Sir, to put you forth of so god a minde, seeing your stomache serueth you so wel for the purpose, and because I am

The second part

I am ready prouided for the Joust, I force not greatly to bessow the breaking of a Lance or two on you: and therefore take the field at your pleasure, for I will satisfie you in this request.

With these words they parted to fetch their course, and met together with such force, that their Lances felwe vp into the ayre in pieces, and so passed on brauely, not being any thing shakēn at this first encounter. The Giant Almaroll, seeing them destitutes of Lances, caused some to be brought forth of the Castle, and being delivered to their Esquiers, they went and serued their Lordes withall, who valiantly met againe to bzeake their Lances the second time: but their encounter was so forcible, that the Prince Florendos lost one of his stirropes, on which side he was in some danger, to haue fallen besides his horse: Neverthelesse, the knight in the grene Armour measured his length on the ground, but he recovered himselfe againe quickly, and being out of measure displeased at his fall, drew his sword with these words.

Sy^r Knight, for that I made the meane to summon you to the Joust, albeit the soyle hath happened to me, yet am I not offended therat, so that you will now so much honour me, as to let vs trie one another a while with our swords: and if in tha ende it be your god hap to vanquish me, your valour shall haue the larger estimation. I knowe not (answered the Prince Florendos) how these Gentlemen in your company esteeme of your request, because I see them preparing themselves to offer me the Joust: therefore let my intreatie at this time perswade you from this desire, in that we shall haue time enough to trie our manhood together, when you shall not thinke your selfe greatly aduantaged, nor I finde my selfe ouermuch inured.

Thus concluding, he gave his horse the spurres, and ranne couragiously against the knight in the white Armour pungled with Azure, who in sooth received him very brauely, bzeaking their Lances with so great force, as the Prince Florendos lost both his stirrops, but yet recovered himselfe well enough from the fall: as for the other knight, the stroke of the Prince was so roughly gleyed hym, that his herte and he selfe dwelt both together,

of Palmerin of England.

gather, and his horse tumbling vpon hym did somewhat hurt one of his legs.

When Florendos had prouided himselfe of another Lance, he gaue a signe to y^e third knight to encounter with him, whiche the Knight perceunng, and being somewhat moued at the misfortune of his companions, failed not to put himselfe vpon the aduenture, but such was the courteous regard he had of his fellowes, as at the first offer they missed in their meeting, whereupon they tooke the second careere so worthily against ech other as they brake their Lances brauely, and passed on for the third encounter. The Prince Floraman and Almorall, made great estimation of the noble behaviour theire thre knights used, and likewise the Princesse Miragarda did very much commend the noble exploites, whiche Florendos and the other knights shewēd before her presence, but then the knight being desirous to try the end of his Fortune, began to aduance himselfe forward and the like did the Prince Florendos, when they met together so couragiouly, that the knight was dismounted to the earth, the Prince Florendos being in litte better case, for had he not caught hold on the mane of his horse, he had bene forced to beare the knight company, but he escaped the fall very well, and being well insuited againe, the knight with whom he had first Justed, came vnto him with these words.

Such is my earnest desire (sir knight) to try my fortune once more against you, as I find my selfe very much agreed, till I haue felt as much by your sword, as I haue done by your lance, therfore as you are a Gentleman, and one that hath worthily deuined your knighthood, let me gaine so much fauour at your hands, as now presentely you would satisfie my request: the Prince Florendos shewed him this answer.

Your language is accompanied with such great honesty and coueteue, and beside, I do esteeme thereof so well, as it woulde be a great deliūch to mine honour, if I shoulde deny your knighthood, and so alighting from his horse, he drew his sword to enter the Combate, but the knight which bare in his shield the deuise of Apollo, stepped betweene them after this fort.

Go to the 28 page and the 4 Noble

The second part

These thre knyghts continued still in tyme, at last they were told of the entertainment whiche the Princesse Miragarda afforded to the Prince Albayzar, which did the better content them then any thing else, for that they greatly desired their liberty, whom the great Turke did hold as prisoners, and whose cruelty they knew would be seuer, if it were not mitigated by this meane.

When they had spent all the day in hope to see the Princesse and could not any way accomplish their desire, knowing before, that the Princes Florendos, and Floraman, determined to stay there still at the Castle, they friendly tooke their leaue of them, taking their iourney toward the Cittie of Constantynople, which was the cause why they left the King of Spaines Court. Thus the Prince Florendos accompanied with his beloved friend Floraman, concluded still to guard the Sheld of his faire Distressse Miragarda, against all those that durst come to use any contouersee therewith: and stil he bemoned his hard Fortune, that his true and faithfull seruice could be no better esteemed.

CHAP. IX:

Of a strange aduenture which chanced before the Castle of the Giant Almarol, and what happened to the Prince Florendos.



In our history reports, the thre knyghts which ousted agaist the Prince Florendos, did not linger or loyter in any place, til they came into Greece, and not very farre from the cittie of Constantinople, where by chance as they traualied, they met with Leonarda the Princesse of Thrace, being

go either this mark is ouer w^t 24 p^t Worthy

of Palmerin of England.

Noble Florendos, you haue god occasion to content your selfe with this victory, in so much as you haue wonne it of those who are your especiall friends, and we would haue you know, that we are not offended at our mischance, being vanquished by a Prince of so great and singuler prowesse. And for that you may be the better perswaded of my words, you shall understand that he which is so earnest in prouoking you to the Combat, is your deere friend the Prince Berold, the other is your owne brother the Prince Platir, who to their great paines (I thanke them) haue honoured me in trauaile with their worthy company, as for my selfe, I am your humble Servant the Sage Aliart of the Obscure Valley who had knowledge of you, so soone as I did see you, yet would not I make any shew thereof (being desirous my selfe to be unknowne) to the end that the faire Princesse Miragarda, might yet once more behold your Knightly valour, and then to esteemme of you according to your noble de-serts.

The Prince Florendos tooke of his Helmet, and comming to the Sage Aliart, did embrase him very courteously, giuing them to understand how he was heartily sorry that he had soured against his Brother, and his other two deare friendes, whom he spared not to entertaine very gratiuously, and the like did the Prince Floraman, for that they had witnesseth their friendship to him in divers places, so they sitting downe all together, passed away the greatest part of the day, in rehearsing their manifold and knightly aduentures, which they lengthened with large discourse, because they would gladly get a sight of the Princesse Miragarda, who was so dainty in shewing her selfe, as very seldome would she come to the open window, but looke forth at some priue or secret place, for that her greatest felicitie was, when she might see the field dide with the blood of those, who came to contend for the singularity of beauty, in triall whereof, she was not a little proud that the victory returned alwaies to her, which made her take the greater delight, when she perceiued the liues of them that tried the Combats, to stand in danger, which she did oftentimes beholde in the sundry Combats fought before the Castle.

90 Back to top These
This mark is

The second part

Worthy guided by many noble Gentlemen, some that implored them selves in knightly seruice, to gaine the good opinion of Princesse, and others that vitered many amorous conceits, to inueigle her fancy towards them in marriage, and so they passed away the time till they arrived at Constantinople, where the Princesse was entertained with maruaillous great honour: but because the History doth make mention hereafter of her roiall receiving into the City, I will now speake no more thereof, but returne againe to the Prince Florendos, who walking along the River's side to take the fresh airs (the next day after the thre knightes departed from him) he espyed two Boats well furnished with Dames, in the foremoult wher, of late loure Damosels, attired in very sumptuous apparell, and sitting about the poope end of the Boate, sounding and tuning their Lutes, whereto their voyces delivereid such pleasant ditties, as they might well haue bene compared with the three knightes that had taken their way to Constantinople, if so be they had stayed still at the Castle of Almaroll, to haue made triall.

When they drew neare to the Castle, the men bestirred their Dars merily, and the Ladies continued their pleasant song, verie often making signes of courtesie towards the other Boate, which was couered with a lilt of surpassing riches, and there (vnder a pavilion of inestimable value) sat a Lady on pillows and Cushions of Velvet imbrodered vely with Gold, whose countenance (which in sooth was maruellous beautifull) shewd her to be the Gouernes ouer all the other, for she had on a light robe of Carnation Taffata, cut and layd out with very beautifull silkis, that it shiened of great costnes and value to the beholders, by reason that there wanted not gold, Pearle, and pretious Stones, to set it forth to the vttermost, and for that she might be the better discerned, the heate of the day being past, & the Sunne declining to the neather Regions, she gaue commandement, that the Mantles of the Pavilien shold be lifted vp, when the Princes Florendos, and Floraman, might at vsi behold the exquisite perfection of her beautie, and at her fete they might see sitting on a cloath of blacke Velvet, two aged

of Palmerin of England.

aged Gentlewoman, betwene whom sat a very faire Damosell: and by her side lay a seemely Knight in greene armour, bearing in his shield for his deuice, in a field of Sinopie, Cupid fast lincked in chaines of gold, his bowe and arrowes lying before him broken in pieces, and the knight himselfe seemed, as a man altogether vanquished and overcome, for that the Damosell aduanced her selfe aboue him.

The Marriners were brauely decked with the colours of their Ladie, whereof (I may say to you) they were not a little proude, for that in behauour they seemed so pleasant, as no accident what soeuer could haue power to change them: and in these great shewes of delight, they brought their Boates to the side of the Castle, continuing these sweete harmonie, which by the Echo of the water, gaue an acceptable noyse to their eares, who at the windowes of the Castle stode to behold them.

The two Princes, Florendos and Floraman, thought the time to long, till they might haue further knowledge of these Ladies but especially the Prince Florendos, who being earnest in desire to knowe the Knight in the Boate, casting his armes together, thus communed with himselfe. I am of the mind that the very extreame rigour of misfortune is reserved for me, and that it is adioyned me to lament, when others reioyce, in that I am daily and hauely tossed in the surges of uncertainte chanches, when each one else can haue harbour in the haven of happynesse: and if I speake amisse, let the wrold enter into iudgement on me: first, the whole course of my life in knightly seruice, and the reverent dutie I haue always borne to my Mistresse, yet what I haue gained in the one, I haue lost in the other, whiche is a speciall argument, that I am altogether unfortuniate. Hee would haue proceded furder in secret complaint, but Floraman stayed him with his friendly imbrasing, and so walking together, they behelde to come from the Boate, where the Ladie sat, a very modest and ciuill Damosel, and out of the other Boate came two Esquires, who after they had vailed their bonnets to their Lady and Mistresse, went orderly together before the Damosell.

Then

The secoud part

When they came before the two Princes, the Esquires very reverently did their dutie to them, and the Damosell gaue them a very gracious salutation as she passed by them: at last, they came before the Tre where the Shieldes were placed, when the Damosell (beholding the portraite of the faire Miragarda) turned to the Esquires with these words.

This diuine motion of vnequall beautie, causeth me to enter into a hard opinion, which is that our Lady and Mistresse will returne as greatly displeased, as she is arrived here with suppose of pleasure, for that the base Stone of Saint Vincents Rocke, may not presume to paragon it selfe with a pure and perfect Diamond. So, shee proceeded on towards the Castle, where, in the windowe (by reason of this suddaine aduenture) the Princesse Miragarda was very stately placed, before whom she shold haue deliuered her message, but that she was marui- lously damped by the glimpse of her singular beautie, which was an occasion of her pausing a while: a thing not strange in women, who are quickly abashed at a simple cause, and therefore the more worthy of a favourable conceite, but after the Damosel had attained more hardinesse (yet not without very mai- denly and ciuil bashfulnesse) she saluted the Princesse Miragarda with these speches.

Let it not seeme (faire Princesse) offensive in your gracious eye, that I thrust my selfe into your presence after such bold maner, for that countrey Maidens are seldome acquainted with courtly qualities, and beside, a messenger is pardonable, because some audacitie must be vsed in declaring a message, and therefore presuming on your noble fauour, I omit needesse and prolixious phrases, because they are not incident to the matter I haue to disclose, neither is it necessarie to offend your cares with long and tedious protestations.

You shall therefore understand (most gracious Princesse) that Arnalte the Princesse of Navarre, my especiall good Lady and Mistresse, by me kissthe the hand of your excellencie, who for the desire she hath to doe you seruice, and to spend some time in your so farre famed and commended company, hath beeene so bold to traiaile thus farre, and here she is arrived with such a

Palmerinot England.

small traine as attendeth on her, not daring to enter on land or presume to your Castle, before she be first resoluued, if it stand with your good liking to afford her entertainment, or otherwise being very loth to offend you, she will retorne from whence she came: to which words the Princesse thus replied.

Faire Damosell, your request is honest and commendable, and for my part I esteeme very well thereof, but yet lyeth not in me to grant your Ladies request, which is no small griefe vnto me: and I assure you, that the comming of the Princesse of Navarre is as acceptable to me, as the greatest god Fortune in the world beside, that might happen to me: but as concerning her friendly desire, trust me, the custome of this Castle is flatly against it, in that the entrance is as well defended against women (whose company is very strange here) as againt men, that daily employ themselves in deeds of honour. And if I (for the god affection I bare to your Lady and Mistresse) should presume on my selfe to breake the custome, the Giant Almaroll, whose authority here stretcheth further then mine) I am sure would in no wise agree thereto, and therefore I desire you not to imagine any ill, in that I do not grant to your Ladies request, for there is great trust committed to those Knights without, that (on their perill) none must enter into this Castle. And so I pray you to retorne my acceptable, thankes to your Lady, excusing me by my allowable answer and this you may assyre her, that my griefe is greater then she can iudge, or you imagine, in that I am destitute of the power to accomplish her courteous will.

Damaine (answering the Damosell) I shall not fail to declare at large to the Princesse Arnalte, your gratiouse pleasure, so that I doubt not, but she will very well accept of your friendly answer: and the rather, because her daunger will be the greater, if she presume vnauidedly on her owne perill, so that she is highly bound to your courteous nature, in sending her such a forewarning.

And so she humbly tooke her leaue of the Princesse Miragarda, whose answer she thorowly deliuered to her Lady and Mistresse,

The second Part

Mistress, whereat she received so great bakindnesse, as she would hardly suffer the Damosell to report the allowable and sufficient excuse of the Princesse, and she grew into so great melancholly, as neither one nor other might speake unto her, which when the knight in the grene Armour perceived he arose, and began thus to pacifie her.

Madame, you ought not to take in euill part, that the princesse Miragarda maketh refusall of your entry into her Castle, for that perchance she is a straide least your beauty shold staine or blemish hers, and then you know (when such a doubt standeth in the way) she should seeme very vnwise, in committing her case to so great hazard: wherefore I pray you, let this perswasion (which I imagine to be the cause of your deniall) so quietly content you, as no further choller remaine vpon your stomacke.

These words which the knight vised, were of such force in the eares of the Princesse Arnalte, as she contented her selfe with the answer the Damosell brought her: and because she would not presently depart thence, without seeing some further occasions, she commanded the Knight to go to the place where the Shielde hanged, and from thence to bring her the Shielde, wherein the Princesse Miragarda was pictured, because she would carry it away with her.

The knight esteemed this commandement very highly, in that the Princesse would employ him in any cause of service, wherefore, without furer delay he went on land accompanied with the Damosell that carried the message to the Princesse, to whom when she had made knewne his intent, she presently went to the two Princes, Florendos and Floraman, whom she summoned with these words.

Gentlemen, the knight which you see, is come in the company of my Lady and Mistress, desircth you to send him the Princesse Miragardas Shielde, for that his Lady would use it in those occasions, which in her iudgement she esteemeth to be well thought on: and if you should seeme so bold as to denie his demand, and carry such an opinion of your selues, as he may not speed of his purpose by faire meanes, know you then, that

that he shall be constrained to fetch it away against your wils, yea, in despight of any thing you dare doe to the contrary, which trust me he would be loth to doe, such and so great is his gentle nature, as he would not willingly offer injury to any knight of this Country: upon these wordes the Prince Florendos thus answered.

Gentle Damosell, the Knight (as it seemeth to me) is ignorant of the daungers whiche this Shielde doeth promise to him, who cannot content himselfe to se de his eyes, with the beholding and contemplating a thing of so rare beautie and excellency, but he must nades enter into so proude an imagination, as for his owne pleasure or his Ladies, he must carrie the Shielde away with him, and that there belongeth no more to the matter but so: trust me (faire Damosell) the Lord hath neede of him, and he himselfe hath no nade of the Shielde, if he haue, he may chance goe without it at this time, unless he bring a larger Commission, or get my god will to deliuer it him, and comonly I am not accustomed to send a Shielde by a woman, because it is a thing she knoweth not how to vse, therefore, she will haue it, bid him be so god as to fetch it himselfe.

And because you shall carry a sound message vnto him, I pray you de mee so much fauour as to let him understand, that I will at this time, take the matter so hardily vpon mee, as to defende the Shielde against the uttermost he can doe, when, if his Fortune serue him so well, as to conquer me, the Shielde shall without further trouble, be deliuert him: and if he prove so happy, as to carry away the Shielde by his Powesse, I shall esteem me selfe the most forlunate man aliuine, for that when I loose it, I shall loose my life, and then will my wonderfull unfortuniate race haue a final ende.

Neverthelesse, you must let him understand, that seeing he doth esteeme so well of his Lady, as (for her sake) he will intrude himself into desperate aduentures, it is necessary he bring some witnessesse or testimonie of her gratiouse fauour, which may bee placed

The second Part

placed at the fete of this faire portraite, least perchance for want thereof, when the victorie shold chance to him, Fortune doe turne her backe, and so his expecation may be utterly deceived: now you knowe my minde, you may depart and tell him.

The Damosell returned to the place where the Knight attended, to whom when she had told the answere of the Prince, Florendos, he tooke his leau of his Lady, and accompanied with two Esquires, came brauely marching toward the prince, to whom when he drew somewhat neare, he began very proudly to bittre these speches.

I see well Sir Knight, that god counsell is not to be vsed towards them, who are of so farre discretion, as they cannot takeit when it is offered: it is meete therefore, that they be taught by discipline the principles of their duty, when friendly peruation is yokesme to their care. I willed you by a friendly mesage, that you should send me the Shield wherein is the Image of Miragarda, because I would be loth by constraint to come and fetch it from you: but I perceiue you had rather lase it to your great detriment and shame, then to give it me friendly, whereby you might haue gained commendation. And for my Ladies fauour which you demand, where with you would honour the fete of this picture, I promise you here vpon my knighthood, that if it be my ill hap to be conquer'd, you shall then be made acquainted with the pledge of my Ladies fauour: therefore doe your uttermost endeuour to bring me vnder your subiectiōn, for you shall see that I will giue you such a lecture, which I feare me you will very hardlie conserue.

Trust me Sir (quoth Florendos) your language is very braue and bountfull, replenished with large circumstance of words, if your manhood proue answerable thereto in dedes: whereof I knowe not how a man might be better resolued, then to draw his sword (as I doe now) and comfit the cause to present triall. Whereupon these two knights prepared themselves to the Combate, but as they were effering the one toward the other, they heard the Easement of a window in

Of Palmerin of England.

52

the Castle suddenly to open: which caused the Prince Florendos to looke vp, when he espide the princesse Miragarda, whom he had not seene before since his comming to the Castle, by reason whereof, he remained so inwardly rauished in delight, with gazing on this delicate spectacle, as the Combate was quite and cleane out of his minde, which the strange Knight perciuing, he tooke him by the arme, and thus awaked him.

Sir knight, he that presumeth to enter Combate with me, ought not to be so forgetfull of himselfe, as it seemes you are: therefore either prouide to defend me, or I promise you I will goe away with your Ladies Shield. The Prince Florendos seeing that the strange knight had him by the arme, he remembred himselfe presently what he had to doe: wherepon he withdrawe his eyes from the place where they were so greatly affectioned, and having his heart abundantly charged with griece, he began thus to frame his answere. It doeth greatly displease mee sir, to enter the Combat with you, for that you take mee in such a time, whiche I esteeme more, then the conquering you can returme me vantage.

Sir, (answered the strange knight) to the end you may perceive, what small succour your present imagination doth promise you, defend your selfe so well as you can, and ere long you shall be perswaded of your owne folly.

With these words, he stroke Florendos such a terrible blow on the Crest of his Helmet, as the waightnes thereof, constrained him to bow down his head, but he was not slacke in the re-quitall thereof, which was so woxchily handled, as the knights shield was broken in two pieces: whereat the knight was offendēd without measure, for when he beheld the Image of his Mistresse so cruelly martred, he became so extreame to rage with himselfe, that he sought like a madman to veyde of all reason or iudgement, which when the Prince perciued, he never left following his knightly intent, til he had brought the knight almost out of breath, yet did hee not ouercharge himselfe with any extreame labour, but even at his owne will and pleasure so continued the fight, that he was as fresh at the ending as at

The Second Part.

the beginning, and so worthily did behane himselfe, that the knight (who had more desire to rest himself, because he was out of breath, then to endur so hot a combat) was brought into such feeble estate, that he was constrained to fall to the Earth, verie greatly trauelled, and soze wounded. The Princesse Arnalte (whose inconstancy you haue sufficiently heard heretofore) was so soze displeased when shee saw her Knight conquered, as shee commauaded her seruants presently to rowe away, forsaking her Knight, and making no more account or estimation of him, then as if she had never knowne or seen him before.

The Prince Florendos, hauing thus brought his enemy vnder his obysance, opened his Helmet to see if hee knewe him, then the Knight did humbly yelde himselfe, desiring (when hee had taken what sharpe revengement on him hee pleased) so to dealc with him (if his minde were bent to such rigour) as at his hands hee might take his latest breathing, for that hee hadde so fondly thrust himselfe into the place, where he had committed so great dishonour: the Prince returned this answere. (It suffiseth me Sir Knight) that I haue conquest of theſe, before I will that thou goe and present thy ſelfe to the Princesse Miragarda, and to ſuffer the Judgement that it shall please her to alligne thee ſpear to the Giant Almaroll, and hee will cauſe theſe to know the Princeſſe mindeſ.

The Giant (by the intreatie of the Knight) went to knowe the pleasure of the Princesſe, who returned with this anſwre, that the Princesſe ſent commandment vnto Florendos, to take the Oath of the vanquished Knight, that hee ſhould never ſeru any other Lady then the Princesſe Arnalte, and that hee ſhould beare the Deuile in his ſhield after an other manner, in respect he did thinke it ſarre vngretable, that Loue ſhould be helde captiue vnder the power of Giaſſall: Wherefore hee ſhould cauſe Cupid to be painted in his ſhield, holding a Knight bathed in bloud downe to his ſeele.

Albeit this iudgement of the Princesſe Miragarda was ſomewhat ſharpe and rigorous, yet the Knight would not gainsay her deſermination: ſo cauſing ſome regard to be vſed in his wounds

on

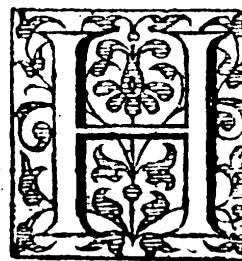
of Palmerin of England.

on the next day he departed thence very ſadde and ſorrowfull to think in what diſpleaſure the Princesſe Arnalte ſo ſuddenly, went away.

The Prince Florendos remained a while at the Curing of wounds, and in the meane time the Prince Floraman maintained the cuſtome, accompliſhing many hafty and noble dedes only to moue the affection of the Princesſe Miragarda, in more amiable and gentle maner to the god and hardy knight Florendos: but ſhe (for all this) would vſe no estimation of the great paines which the Prince did daylie ſuffer for her ſake.

CHAP. X.

¶ Here ſhalbe declared, what, and who the Knight was, that came in the company of the Princesſe Arnalte, & for what cauſe hee and ſhe trauelled to the Castle of Almarol, and of the great entertainment which was made in the Court of the Emperor Palmerin, at the arriuall of Leonarda, the Princesſe of Thrace.



Ere it ſhall not be much amisse to let you vnderſtād, who the Knight was, that cains in the company of Arnalte the Princesſe of Nauarre, for that (if occation ſo ſerue) you may haue the better knowledge of him hereafter.

It is reported before in the firſt part of this Hystoric, that Darpos the Duke of Normandie, the ſonne of Frisoll, king of Hungaria, had to iſſue two ſonnes, whereof one was named Frisoll after his Grandfather, of whom mention is made many times in the Hystoric, and the other was called Dragolant, who (for that it is long time ſince he was reported a knight at Armes) is now the farther out of remembraunce. The Dragolant being a gallant young Gent-

of Palmerin of England.

lement, and mætly endued with strength to beare Armour, beside, the great fame of the nobl^ez employtes of his Father and Grandfather, did so imbolden him in courageous desire, as he loathed to spend his life in ease or slothfull idlenesse, wheruppon he left the place where he had bene nourished and brought vp, additing his mind to the search of Knightly adventurces, forgetting the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, where first the renoune of his dœds, might haue giuen the greater gracie to his person.

In this his haytie desire, accompanied with one Esquire to beare his Sheld and helmet, he tooke his voyage towards the Realme of Spaine, being very earnest in affection to gaine the Castle of the Giant Almaroll, that he might approuen his valour against the Knight that kept the Princesse Miragardas Sheld, but as he iournied thitherward, he was constrained to passe through the Realme of Nuarre, where by chaunce he happened to the passage, which was guarded by the Princesse Arnalacs knight, whereof two were vanquished by his noble valour.

Princesse Arnalte well noting his worthy behayoir, as also that he was a braue and lustie young Gallant, she vsed such friendly perswasion to him, that he went with her into the Castle, where she entertained him with such honour, as she was accustomed to vse towards them, who resembled Dragonalt in bountyness and prowesse.

This young Prince beholding Arnalte inticed with so great beauty, and vnderstanding that her dowry was to be Queens of Navarre, began to ware maruaillous amorous of her, being farre inueigled with her loue, as he iudged in his owne opinion that in her consisted the detriment of his his life, and dignity of his honour.

At length it so fel out, that the Lady and Mistresse of his dutifull thoughts, was maruaillous desirous to go see the faire Princesse Miragarda, which being a meane for him to vtter his earnest affection, he made a reverent offer to beare her company in her iourney, soz that he well knew, the more he did entertayne himselfe into her company, he might in the more familiar

Of Palmerin of England.

miliar manner proced in his loue. The Princesse Arnalte was not curios in accepting his gentlenesse, in that his presence did rather adde an estimation of honour of her, then impeach her of any vndecent cause, wherefore all things being in a readinesse, with as much conuenient spedē as myght be, she set fforward towards the Castle of Almaroll, accompanied with the Ladies and Damosels, and six Esquiers, as you haue heard before, as also with this noble and adventurcous prince Dragonalte, who so witnesse the intire loue he bare to the princesse, many times by the way assayed very knightly occasions, wherein Fortune did still afford him the victory.

The Princesse received no small pleasure at his happy chancess, in that shes esteemed so well thereof, as he thought him worthy to possess her loue, which Dragonalt aduisedly pondering, frequented the Princesse with very amiable condicions, so that in shor time they came to a Citie, standing on the bankes of the Riuier Thelin, which made two leagues from the Castle of the Giant Almaroll, where they stayed till they had provided two Boates to passe along the Riuier, wherein they came to the Castle of Almaroll, and Dragonalt had the entertainment as you haue heard before, by the noble and valiant Prince Florendos, whose valour did moue such a hatred in the Prince Arnalte, towards her affectionate & loyall friend Dragonalt, that she angrily departed from the Castle of Almaroll, towards her owne place of abode in Nuarre, entending never to see him againe.

But it is not to be doubted, but that this suddaine choller would take as suddaine a cooling in that, as she could be easily intreated to anger, against them who had but little offended her, even so could she be as easily won, to forget her desire of weakefull vengeance, her unlasyednesse was such, and her god will to loue so great. In this manner it chaunced Dragonalt, who continuing his affection to the Princesse Arnalte, in the ende was so fortunate, as he obtained her god will in mariage, she making him Lord of her selfe, and King of Nuarre: wherefore we ought not to dispaire of that, which is in the hand of Fortune to giue vs, as you may perceiue in the course

The second part

of this History, which here leaueth Dragonal & his Quene together, returning to Leonarda the princesse of Thrace, who being ready to depart the Realm of Thrace, for the desire she had to be in the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, the Quene Carmelia her Grandmother, sent her away worthily accompanied with Ladies and Gentlewomen, for the better government of her in her iourney: beside she gaue charge to the Lords and Gentlemen that went with her, in no case they should depart from her, vntill they had presented her to the Emperour.

In this order she set forward towards Constantinople, being met diuise times on the way by many braue Gallants, who understanding her setting forth, did honour her with their dutifull attendance, vntill shee came to the Emperours Court, where was assembled togither so many braue Knights, so richly Armed, and carrying such fine deuises, as one would haue iudged, that they did rather prepare to incampe themselves for warre, then to shew knightly disports to delight the Emperour. Many came thither to behold the brauery others to doe the princesse Leonarda seruice, and some beside, who had good hope to winne her in marriage, ech one did striue who shoulde behaue himselfe most gallant, and who myght witnessse the greatest title of knighthood, as wel to please the eye of the yong Princesse, as to deserue the estimation of the whole Court, their honourable estates seruing them very well so to doe.

The Prince Gracian, Berolde, the Sage Aliart, Platir, and diuise other knights of the Emperors Court, going in the company of the aged Emperour himselfe, went to meet the Princesse two leagues from the Cittie, who being aduertised of their coming (by reason that the Prince Primaleon with other Princes, rid somewhat before the rest) did presently leau her Coach, and mounted on a godly white Palstry, whose harnesse was very rich and costly to beholde: the Princesse her selfe, was brauely attired after the Greekish fashion, that she myght the better delight the eyes of them which did behold her, her Robe was of Carnation Veluet, very fairely imbrodered with pasement Lace of Gold, her Cloke was of Scarlet, closed before with

Of Palmerin of England.

with sumptuous Diamonds, which were placed very thicke in maner of buttons, and all the compasse of the Cloke was likewise garnished with Diamonds, having betwene every Diamond, a rache of very gloriouſ Orient Pearle, which shined in the Sunne so gallantly, as they did maruaileously decke and set forth her costly Vesture, and beside, the glimpse of them so sweetly dauzled in her face, as the youthfull Knights, whose thoughts were free before from the assaults of loue, were now suddenly entrapped with her singular beautie.

The Emperour, albeit he was farre in yeres, yet he did attire himselfe very youthfully, to giue the greater grace to the yong Princes that bare him company, so conuring to the Princesse Leonarda, he entretained her with very stately and accustomed honur, afterward he gaue place to the Prince Primaleon his Sonne, who kissed her hand in very gentle manner, and so did all the other Princes that came with the Emperour, whose presence witnessing so great estate, did much content the minid of the young Princesse, who was no small deale abashed at the great honour, which the Emperour did so nobly accord her, as to grant her licence to remaine in his Court, in remembrance of which courtesie, she woulde haue stouped downe to kisse y Emperours hand, but he remembryng how his court was gratiuously honored by her presence, would not suffer her to humble her selfe so much, giuing her to understand in very friendly speach, that in her comming to abide in his court, he did accept it as a thing of no small contentation to him. Then setting forward on their way, that they myght the sooner enter the Cittie, the Emperour on a sudden espied an occasion, which withdrew his mind from thinking on the beautie of the Princesse Leonarda, for he saw a prettie space from the cittie of Constantinople, vnder an oake standing nere to the Hermitage of S. Lois, which was a little out of the common way, a knight armid in Carnation coloured Armour, so thicke beset with little shrubs of Gold, as the whole Armour was gallantly set forth therewith, his Helmit likewise was after the same maner, and in his Sheld he bare for his device in a field of Azure, a Cypresse tree, very thicke hung with Nuts of Gold.

The second part

This Knight was mounted on a luffie bay Courser, having attending on him two Esquiers, one of them carrying a Shield covered over with cloath, so that the device thereof could not be discerned, the Knight having espied the Emperour, sent presently one of his Esquiers unto him, who being come before the Emperour, rained his Palfrey, and began to salute him in this order.

My gracious Lord, the Knight whom you behold vnder yonder Dake, is supprised with a maruellous earnest desire, to scie against these Knights of your Court, the renowned valour, which hath bene so much reported of them through the whole world, and he willed me to certifie you, that it is a long time since he bare Armour, or followed any knighthly aduenture, therefore he would now gladly make profe of the good opinion he holdeth of himselfe, and because he might the better spede in his purpose, and not be denied in his honest request, he is determined this day to guard this passage, not doubting but he shall defend himselfe sufficiently, against any that dare judge so great hardinelle in themselves, as to passe by without asking him licence. Wherefore he humbly desirith your Maestie, that you would command your Knights to Joust with him, for he hath promised to refuse none of them, except the Prince Primaleon your Sonne, against whom he will never consent to beare Armes.

The Emperour was so ioyfull at these tydings as might be, and therather he would consent to the knights request, for that it was a meane, whereby the Princesse Leonarda might receive some pleasure: considered also, that it did very well like him, because he should perceiue the noble valour and prowelte of the Knights that remained with him in his Court, and having opinion, that the Knight which had enterprised to guard the passage, was one well seene in hautie exercises, he returned the Esquier this answere.

My friend, say vnto the Knight thy Maister from me, that I freely give him leauue to procede in his honest request, and I am partly sore, that my aged yeeres will not suffer me to be one in the number of those, who (I am sure) will hazard their honour,

to

of Palmerin of England.

to get libertie of thy Maister for the Princesse Leonardas passage, and in her company I promise thee will I abide, till either they haue wonne it valiantly, or lost it unforunately. Then came he againe to the Princesse Leonarda (the Esquire being departed with this answer to his Maister) and to her he began with these speeches.

Madame, do you thinkes it reasonable, that any one should denie me the way within mine owne dominions and especially at such time as I am in your company? Certainly, the Knight that hath enterprised thus to hinder vs, ought to be one of no small courage: except he doth imboden himselfe by means of your beauty, and hoping to moue you towards him selfe, doth offer his person to endure a doubtfull

Sixtly had the Emperour concluded his intent, when Reccamon, who in his Court was esteemed for a god aud hardy Knight, gaue the spurres to his Courser against the Strange knight: but his fortune was so farre contrary, as he was presently diunmented from his horse, having nothing at all moued the knight that kept the passage: whereupon Frisoll couched his Lance against the Strange Knight, who caused him to bear Reccamon company. Then galloped he his horse to fetch another Lance, for that he had broken his other vpon Frisoll, Grecian being somewhat offended, aduanced himselfe against the Knight, who meeting him in the middest of the way, gaue him such a forcible stroke, as he was constraines to fall to the earth: by means wherof Berolde put foorth himselfe, whom the Knight caused to sped as Gracian had done. The Emperour hereat was greatly abashed, beholding the shame which his Knight received, whereupon Dramian went to trie his fortune, which in sooth was to aduerse to him, as his horse & he fell downe both together, which he perciuing, said, that his enemie ought not refuse to ioust with him once more: the Strange knight hearing his words, gaue a signe to Dramian that he should giue ouer and run no more, but he would not be warned by his friendly motion, when putting himselfe vpon the second triall, he was againe thowne to the earth, be-

rie

The second part

the sore and dangerously wounded. This moued the Emperour to be much aggrieved, doubting lest the issue of this enterprise, wold returne to the dishonour of the Knight's of his Court, then Don Rosuell, so king to reuenge the iniurie his companions had received, gaue hirselfe forth brately to mete the strange Knight, but his entertainment was such, as his fellowes had received before him. When the hardy Prince Platir saw the ill hap of the Prince, he ranne couragiously against the strange Knight, and after they had broken their Lances, they met together verie soozibly with their vedges, and their horses fought together likewise so cruelly, as in the ende, Platir and his horse was compelled to fall downe to the ground, but the strange Knight late still very gallan[
Was not any thing hurt by the rough encounter.

The Emperour was ouercome with extreame grieve, his knights beaten downe so fast by the valour of one knight, so that he knew not well what to say, and the Prince Primaleon was as greatly moued as the Emperour his father, because he suspected that the knight unknoynge, was the noble and valiant prince Palmerin of England, whose prowesse was worthely esteemed in all Princes Courts in Christendome: but he never remembred or iudged this strange Knight to be the redoubted prince Florian of the Forrest, because spoues were giuen abroade, that he remained in the king of Englands Court.

In bries, the famous behaviour of this unknoynge knight madethem stand in their dumps, so that they kn w not well what to thinke, neuerthelesse the Knights continued on the Joust, lo wit, Estrellant, Bellizart, & Francian, who were one after another placed among the vanquished, so thereremained no more knights to Joust: but on a sudden, enen as Francian was cast forth of his saddle, Pompides and Blandidon happened to arraine there, whiche the Emperour seeing, and knowing them to be such as merited his fauour, he afforded them agrations welcome, desiring them, that they would do their endeouour to make free the passage, to the end that the Princesse Leonarda might enter into Constantinople.

THE

of Palmerin of England.

37
We are contented (mighty Emperour) answered Pompides, to make a profe of our good fortune before you, as well to witnessse the regard we haue of your excellency, as to trie if we may attaine to purchase that, whiche so many god knightes, haue sailed in. No sooner had Pompides thus verryfied his minde, but he gaue the spurs to his horse against the strange Knight, who in sooth compelled both him and Blandidon, to sped as the other knightes had done before.

Then when he saw, that all the Knights of the Emperours Court were vanquished, he listed vp his Helmet, and came vnto the Emperour, before whom he fell on his knees to kisse his Maesties hand: but when the Emperour perceived, that the knight who had so hardly kept the passage, was his Nephew the Prince Florian of the Forrest, he was then as ioyfull of his happy victory, as before hee was aggrieved to see his knightes so vanquished: yea, themselves did thinke it no dishonor to them, to be ouercome by the noble Prince Florian, who hauing kissed the hands of the Emperour and Primaleon, offered to doe the like to the Princesse Leonarda, but shée seeing a Prince of such young yeares, to be accompanied with such singular prowesse, could not so much account theceof, as in her eye she did imagine it worthy her great god will, whiche suddenly (at this instant) she gaue in secrete to the hardy Prince Florian, so that his vertuous deseruings (in her conceit) did well beseme her favourable acceptation. And so the Prince Florian, whereas (vntill this present) his heart could never faithfully make any certains estimation of loue, but euen for the present humour (as you haue heard before) now, the singular courtesie of the Princesse Leonarda, as also the sufficiencie of her equiuall beautie, caused such a hot skirmish betwene loue and liberty, as he must needes yeld himselfe subiect to affection, being conquered and brought vnder by his extreame charges, so that nothing agreed so well with his labouring thoughtes, as when he supposed the Princesse to commaund him service, and he (in god will) applied his dutifull atten-
dance.

The Emperour Palmerin, seeing such libertie of the passage granted,

The second part

Sraunted by him who had now more minde to gaze on the faire Princesse, then to remember the happines of his obtained victory, came in this maner to the Princesse of Thrace. Madame, the knight, who all this while unployed himselfe to hinder our passage, is now not onely contented to grant vs libertie, but also will friendly beare vs company: wherefore I am perswaded, that we shall not againe be hindred in our iourney, by any knight that dare attempt as much as he hath done, for hauing my noble Nephew Florian in our company, I imagine it a verie hard aduenture, which should in his presence come to impeach vs.

CHAP. X I.

How the Emperour with his noble company, entered the Citie of Constantinople, and of the gracious entertainment, which was made to Leonarda Princesse of Thrace, at her arriuall there.



After the Tousis were ended, whiche the noble and valiant Prince Florian had enterprised in guarding the passage, the Emperour desirous to make knowne to the princesse Leonarda, the magnificent entertainment he could affoord her in his Court, set forwardes on his way towards Constantinople, the Prince, Primaleon and Florian of the Forrest, leading the way very brauely, as hardy Champions to resist any dangerous aduenture, that should forbide them the entrance into the Citie.

When they were come into the Citie, they were received by the people maruellous triumphantly, who had prepared Scaffoldes, and Theaters, wherun was presented many

Strange

The second part

strange Histories and rare iuentiones, for the entertainment of the young Princesse of Thrace, as also to delight the aged Emperour, which albeit he was indifferently contented withall, yet there remained an especiall cause of griefe on his stomachme, to wit, the imprisonment of the King Polendos, and the noble Princes in his company. Belcar, and diuerse other approued knyghtes at Armes, rid on hastily before the Wallace, to aduertise the Empresse, and the Princesse Gridonia, and Polinarda, of the comming of Leonarda the Princesse of Thrace, who came on feste a prettie way from the Wallace, where they met the Princesse, whom they failed not to entertaine with very gratiouse courtesie, whereat the Princesse received great contentation, thinking that they which received her with such great estimation at her first arriall, would continue her in fauourable iudgement while she stayed there.

After that the Empresse and Gridonia, had ended their leving salutations, the Princesse Polinarda, did next aduance her selfe, shewing very princely and amiable gestures of courtesie towards the Princesse Leonarda, whose beauty she iudged worthy of great commendation: for I assure you, that whosoever did indifferently beholde these two Ladies together, could hardly iudge which of them surmounted the other in beautie.

The Princesse Polinarda, aduisedly marking the divine face of the faire Leonarda, beganne to growe in great opinion of fauour towards the prince Palmerin, commending maruellously his trauenelle and iustnesse in fidelite, in that he would not forgoeget his loyalty to her, hauing offered him such an especiall treasure as was the Princesse Leonarda, and soz whom he had suffered so great paine and trauaille, yet could not be perswaded to accept her in choyce.

These two faire and beautifull Ladies, holding one another familiarly by the hand, followed the Empresse into her Chamber, where her selfe, Gridonia, and all the other Ladies, sate downe to contemplate the sweet and delicate faces of these two Princesses. Florian was no sooner entred into the Chamber, but

The second Part

but hee humbled himselfe to kisse the Empresse hand, who embrased him very louingly a great many times, for that shee had bene alwayes more affectionate to his Mother, the Princesse Flerida, then to all the rest of her Children, in respect of whom, shee receyued maruellous contentment, to beheld her Sonne the Prince Florian, of the Forrest, who(having done his dutia to the Empresse came and saluted the Princesse Gridonia, offering the same manner of honour, as before he had done vnto the Empresse, but she would not suffer him to regard her so much: wherefore she cast her armes about his neck, giving him such worthy entertainment, as so Noble a Prince deserved to haue. From her he went to the place where the Princesse Polinarda sat, before whom he kneeled vpon one of his knees offering her the same maner of courtesie, as he had before vsed to the Empresse and the Princesse Gridonia, but shee very maidly and modestly did interrupt him, and taking him by the hand, began thus to parley with him.

I see now (Syz Florian) that at this present you come to make satisfaction, for the offence which you haue this day giuen to the Princesse Leonarda, by hindering her of the libertie of the way, wherefore I my selfe would adiuge you first to be punished, for offering such discortesie, if I did not perswade my selfe, that you are able to make her reconcupcience diuerse wares, by your knightly seruice, for the unsufferable faulfe which you haue this day committed: To which words, the Prince thus replyed.

I would that Fortune would make so god account of mee, as that the Princesse of Thrace would abase her selfe so much, to take in good parte my simple seruice, if I might attaine to so great happiness, that any deede in me, might deserue the god lyking of such a gracious Princesse, I should thirke my selfe the most fortunate vnder Heauen, and that no hazard could be so dangerous, as I should not for her sake easily overcome.

Wherefore (sayre Madams,) I heartily desire you, that you would perswade the Princesse Leonarda, to accept me as her knightly seruaunt, which honour if she do afford me, the estimation I should account of my selfe would be such, as (my heart bring

of Palmerin of England.

being encouraged by such a laudable cause) I should worthily finishe my aduenture, which might like her to imploy mee in: the Princesse Polinarda, returned him this answer.

Worthy Syz, the Princesse Leonarda shall purchase to her selfe so great honour (by your Noble knightly behaviour, in entertaining you for her boyled Servaunt and Champyon, and I perswade my selfe, that long circumstance neede not to be vsed, shee will so gladly accept your honest offer: Wherefore if you doubt that shee will not so much abuse her selfe, to receyue your friendly motion, I dare take the hazard here vpon my selfe, so that I imagine, she will not cause me to be deceyued. Wherefore in signe of your permanent loyaltie, which shall bee to her, and none else but her, think not scorne to goe kisse her Prince, ly hands, which shall bee as the scale of a perpetuall bond, that you shall bestow your knightly seruice on her, and she likewise shall admit you her continuall fauour.

The Princesse Leonarda sweetly blushing, to beare Polinarda, so pleasaunt in discourse, turned to her with this affable aunswere. Madame, you cannot wish or command me the thing, that I would be so forgetfull of my selfe, as to make resual thereof, and I esteeme my selfe greatly honoured to receyue the Prince Florian, for my Kinsman and Champyon, in that I understand, he is brother to the noble Palmerin of England, towards whome I am so highly bound and indebted, as comparing my regard of him, with the god opinion I conceiuie, (knowing Florian to be your beloued Kinsman) I will not report the summe of my thought, but desire I may be able to re-quite your kindesse.

Polynarda contented herselfe very well, with the gentle aunswere of the sayre Princesse Leonarda, as well to be resoluued of the speciall entertainment, which shee gaue to her Noble Cousin Florian, as also to remoue the suspition shee had of her singular Beautie, fearing least her most fauoured friende the Prince Palmerin of England, should fall into any lyking to matche with her, because shee reserved him altogether for her seemely selfe.

The Prince Florian was not a little prouud of his god fortune,

The secoud part

tune, and the Emperoz would have called him to him, but that he saw how familiar the two princeses were in talk with him, whereupon he determined (if god hap would so permit) to make a mariage betweene him and the Princesse of Thrace, whom he gave as bedfellow to his Daunce Polinarda, assuring you, that these two vertuous Ladies lived and loued so intirely together, as the one could never be without the others company, and what occasions of secrete sorrow so ever hapned, the one would not misse sighte of the other, in revealing their close conceits, for they wote of this minde, that it could not be called firme and faithful friendship, when all kind of such causes should not passe common betweene them.

At length the Emperoz (accompanied with the Prince Florian) withdrew himselfe into his Chamber, where he quicke ned with him about the prosperous estates, of the King of England his Grandfather, and his father the Prince Don Edward, not forgetting his deare daughter, the faire Princesse Flerida, whom he desired (if it might be possible) to see before he dyed: and after he had communed with him about many matters, he caused the Prince to be brought into his Chamber, where the god Knight could notesse the night so quietly as he was accustomed, the beauteous princesse Leonarda was so earnest in his thoughts, as he layd and tumbled, but could not enjoy any wished rest.

On the next day in the morning, when the Emperour had bane at the Chappell to heare divine Service, the Table was couered in the Princesse Fleridas Chamber, where he dined in the company of the Empresse, Gridonia, Polinarda, and the faire Princesse of Thrace: but after that the Tables were withdrawne, and they had sitten a prettie while talking toge ther, there entered a Damosell attid all in blacke, with two seemely Esquiers attending on her, she humbled herselfe before the Emperour, with kissing his hand, and did the like to the Empresse, Gridonia and Polinarda, who very gently im braced the Damosell, for that she knew her to be one of the wayting Gentlewomen vpon the Princesse Targiana, at such time as she was there abiding in the Emperours Court, and before

of Palmerin of England.

40

before the Empresse shee stayed still, when the Emperoz ha ving knowledge of her, encreased her, as concerning the welfare of her Lady and Hysche: to which wordes she answered in this manner. Excellent Prince, and my most gratiouse Lord, I desire you that you will not receive any displeasure, for that you see me rather inclined to the Empresse then to your excellencie, because the Princesse Targiana com manded me to addresse my selfe unto her higheste, as to one whom shee vsuainely regardeth: but for your grace desirereth to understand, how the Princesse my good Lady faileth, it is so, that shee never came forth of her Chamber, since the day that the Prince Polendos your Sonne, and the other Princes and Knights were committed to prison, during all which time, she hath not craided most graciouly to weape and lament, insomuch as her faire beautie is maruellously altered and chaunged, yet hath the Turke her Father laboured as much as may be, to dislade her from this mournefull kinde of life, but all in vaine he wasteth his endeuer, for shee tooke her oath in his presence, that shee woulde never give euer vering her selfe with continual waiting, vntill your knights enjoyed as free libertie, as they had when they came with her from Constantinople.

The Turke her father fearing lest her extreame griefe, woulde be a cause of shortning her youthfull time, hath promised to restore them for the libertie of the Prince Albayzar, whom they of Babylon haue request of him, that they may enjoy him among them againe: for this cause the great Turke hath sent hither an Ambassadour, who will be here either this day, or to morrow morning, when your Higheste shall understand the summe of the matter.

And soz that the Princesse Targiana feareth least you shoulde denie to graunt what he requireth, which may moue such an inconuenience, as your Maistrie woulde repente the great honour you bestowed on her in your Court, shee put me faithfully in trust, to bring these tydinges vnto the Empresse, in whose presence I haue made you acquainted with that I had in charge, because it tolleth you then it deeth any other person. Whereover, shee carefullie pondering euery case

The second part

With her selfe, and doubting least the malice which her father beareth to the Princesse of your Court, will seeke a secrete revenge some way, as treason intended betwene him and his Ambassador, towards your Highnesse, to prevent the worst that may happen, she desirch you to returns her Father god words, but not forgoe the Prince Albayzar (whom you know her lawfull husband) before first your Knights be forth of her fathers power, and that they haue attained such a place of assurancce, as (al deuises notwithstanding) no harme may come vnto them, but if after their libertie, such misfortune happen them (as she would be very loath) your Maiesies may (as you see cause) finde your selfe agriued with the offenders.

Faire Damosell (answering the Emperour) I accept very gratefully the god aduise of the Princesse Targiana, and I see very well, that the honour she received in my Court (albeit it was but small) is now double and double rewarded: and perswade your selfe, that I am determined to follow her counsell. The Emperour concluding his minde, the Damosell came againe to the Princesse Polinarda, to present her with the gracieous commendations of the faire Targiana: but when she behelde the rare and singular beautie of the Princesse of Thrace, which set by her, the damosell tooke the hardinesse to demande and if that Lady were not the Princesse Miragarda, for whom and by whom, the Prince Albayzar was vanquished.

In sooth faire Damosell (answering Polinarda) this is not the Princesse Miragarda, but this is Leonarda, the Princesse of Thrace, whom the noble Palmerin of England deliuered out of the enchantment, wherein she remained a long and tedious time: at these wordes the Damosell tooke occasion to beginne thus.

By your fauour, Madamie, I knowe now who this Lady is, because I haue not forgotten the strange aduenture of the Cuppe, which was brought by a Damosel into his Court: and I assure you that Palmerin of England was of a very strange nature, that he could both make so small account of such a faire Princesse, as also in refusing the stately government of the Kingdome of Thrace, Polinards, desirous to mooue the Damosell

of Palmerin of England.

mosell from talking in that matter, willed that she would report to her the welfare of the Princesse Targiana, that had so friendly given them to understand before, of the ridings which were brought thither by the Ambassador: who being arrived at Constantinople, the Emperour sent the chiefeſt Princes and knyghts of his Court, to receiue him with very friendly and courteous entertainment: but when the Damosell heard that the Ambassador was come, she presently departed thence towards Spaine, to go ſind out the Prince Albayzar, promising the Princesse Polinarda to returne by Constantinople, before ſhe made her returne into Turkie.

The Emperour deſred the Damosell, to preſent the message of his god will to the king Recinde, as alſo to the Prince Albayzar, and after that he had beſtowed diuers rich and costly giſtes on her, ſhe tooke her ſelfe to trauaile, being verie glad, that ſhe was ſpyed by neare of them which came with the Ambassador, who (as I haue alreaddy declared) was received in very Princeley order, not as he were an enemie, but as became beſt the eſtate of him, to whom he was ſent, who in ſooth was of ſuch a noble and vertuous minde, as when he ſhould deale roughly and extremely with his enemis, he would entertainethem as his bowed and preſeſed friends, and ſuch was his courteſie to this Ambassador.

To the Emperours pallace he was conducted very worthiely, riding among the chiefeſt Princes and knyghts of the Court, and the Emperour himſelfe (to doe him the greater honour) came and receiued him at the gate of his Pallace: but the prid Turke wold not one bouthſafe to baile his bennet, or offer any honourable ſigne to the Emperour, ſuch was his malicieſ ſignaſtowards him, who had in no caſe offendēd the Turke his Lord.

The Emperour perceiued well the ſmall regard he had of him, by the wordes which the Princesſe Targiana had ſent him by her Damosell, but yet he ſuffered him to do what he thought beſt, vſing ſtil ſo great courteſie unto him, as at laſt he was constrained to ſhow more decent iſſure, when he preſented the Emperour with a letter from his Lord the Turke, the

The second part

seale thereof was of pure Gold, and fastened about with a sumptuous Chaine. The Emperour received it at his hands verily graciously, and having viewed the tenour thereof, he desired the Turke to go take his rest in his Chamber, and the next day he would satisfie him in the occasion of his Ambassage.

I desire your grace (answered the Turk) that it may so stand with your pleasure, as to make me presently answer, without desiring any furder time, which when I haue received, I will geue you selfe in mine owne Tent, which I haue commanded to be prouided for me without the walles of your citie, for if I shold do otherwise, the great Turk (my gracious Lord) would find himselfe much offended with me: the Emperour replied in this fashyon.

You shall doe what you imagine convenient in your owne conceit, neuerthelesse, I shold not be any whit agreed, if my Ambassador did lodge in the Vallace of the great Turke, that he might the better fullfill his dutie in the charge committed to him. I beseech your grace (said the Turk) to let these needless speeches goe, and remember your selfe of the hundred Knights of your Court, which are held as prisoners by my Lord the Turke, and see that you make some provision for them, for my Lord having them in his power (to reuenge diuers injuries, which he hath received by some of your Subiects) he determined to put them to death: but to witness his gracious and noble nature, he is content (at the earnest intreatie of his daughter, the faire Princesse Targiana) to gaue them their lues, and to restore them in chancie for the Prince Albayzar, who is kept prisoner in the Conct of the King of Spaine, by the commandement of the Princesse Miragarda.

But trust me, you are to thinkey your selfe in no small fauour with the Princesse Targiana, whose teares were of such power, as to sauue the lues of your knights, whom my Lord the Turke had determined you shold never see againe, until your Highnesse had sent him the knight of the Sauage man, that he might reuenge the iniurie which he (too so getfull of himselfe committed, in carrying away by Sea his daughter Targiana, a ded truly worthy of sharpe punishment: the Turke there

of Palmerin of England.

here pausing, the Emperour tooke occasion to beginne thus.

Certainly, I confess my selfe greatly bound to the Princesse Targiana, but farre more to the faire Princesse Miragarda, in that (had not her wise foresight beeene the greater) my Knights had suffered the extreame rigour of death: but this I assure you, (that since cruell Fortune had so throwne the Dyce on me, I rather would haue loste twice so many more as they are, then to send your Lord the Turke my Knight of the Sauage man, in the presence of whom, here I faithfully promise to deliver the Prince Albayzar, prouided alwayes, that you make me sufficient assurance of them, whome the Turke holdeth in vnkinde seruitude, wherof how I may be certainly perswaded) I pray you vouchsafe me the knowledge, how and in what manner the case must be ordered.

The course which you must take in this matter, (answered the Turke) is thus, your Maiestie must send unto my Souaigne and Lorde, the Prince Albayzar, vpon his inviolable Oath, which (by me) he boweth to you, and which you may account of so greeat and sufficient truth, and he will not faile (by so great a bond) to send you the prince Polendos your sonne, with the other Princes and knyghtes that are in his companie, and this you may be bolde of, that my Lorde more willingly wold loose his life, then falsifie his faith towards your Excelencie.

The Emperour leaning vpon his arme, and noting well the words of the Embassador, paused a good space, without making any answere, whiche the Prince Florian perceiving, being better acquainted with the infidelite of the Turkes, then the Emperour was: and fearing least hee would haue giuen credite to this subtil assurance, presently started vp, and began as thus. Most worthy Emperour, if you but consider the cause why the great Turke detayneth your knyghts in Prison, you shall well perceiue the sinal trust you ought to repose in him, in that the occasion was so little, and the assurance of his troth is much lesse.

Againe, if you suffer the Prince Albayzar to escape vpon his wordes, you may chance (sooner then you woulde) to repent your selfe: For if you remember his vnsyghtfull dealing to the Giant Dramuslante, in the tyme hee kept the Shielde of the Pari,

The second Part

ere Miragarda, how (contrary to his vowed promise) he brought it from the Castle of Almaroll in the night , and comming with it into the Court, did brauely give it soorth in speeches, that he had won it by his knightly endeour, which dishonorable dealing he found in the end too costly.

Therefore it is very necessarie, that the King Recinde regard him more carefullly then hitherto he hath done , in that the libertie of his person, will be the cause of sending home againe your Knights. And if this Ambassador will take vpon him to maintaine, that this mesage which he presenteth you from the Turke his soueraigne, is enely with regard of roiall clemency, I will defend the contrary against him: yea, and I will enforce him to confess, that this procedeth on the earnest instance made by the subiects of the Prince Albayzar, who are importune insute, to haue their Lord and guverneur at libertie: for if it so fall out, that the Turke doe not satisfie this their continuaall request, he shall be constrained to guard himselfe from them, who were wont to defend him with their especiall aide. Knight (answered the Ambassador) thou shalt assuredly understand, and I promise thee by the authoritie of my ambassage, which alleweth me to enter in armes against thee, that I will not faile to make thee know, with what reverence thou oughtest to entertaine, the vnreputable word of my Lord and Soueraigne, and I doubt not beside, but to give due recompence to thy disloyall and unseemely dealing: whereunto the Prince Florian thus replied.

It is the most acceptable thing I make account of, for thee to enter the Combattre with me , in respect of god encouragement I haue thereto, and of the small hono: that will fall to thy share. The Emperour perceiving his Nephew in so great choller, touched him with the Scepter which he held in his hand, to the ende he shold proced no further, and he was somewhat inwardly offended, that he did give so hard and tough speeches: but neverthelesse, hee esteemed well of his god Counsell, which to maintaine, hee came to the Ambassador in this manner. You ought not to be offended, when my knights assist me with their god and carefull advise, and especially for the Prince Florian

my

of Palmerin of England.

13

my Nephew , who is not ignorant long since of the custome & maners vsed in the Turkes court. And for the great Tucke himselfe, I haue that opinion of his fafth and promise, as he hath himselfe, believeng well, that he wold not for all the honour he professeth, violate or breake his word in anything: but yet I dare not build or assace my selfe thereon. lest they (who now are prisoners) take occasion to complaine of my fond dealing, remembraunce the hard usage they haue all this while suffered. Moreover, if I shold presume to venture so rashly, the King Recinde (I know) wold not so willingly consent with me, whose sonne is amongst the Princes as a prisoner, & til he haue him in his owne assurance , he will not grant libertie to the Prince Albayzar: Wherefore you may thus giue your Lord to understand, that if he will send me home my prisoned knights, I will not faile to send him the Prince Albayzar: this request is bat lawfull, and I promise on my honor to performe it. But if it so chance, that he doubt of any faithfull dealing herein, I will giue him a pledge of assurance , his owne daughter the Princesse Targiana , who I am sure will make answeare for me, as well for the perfect knowledge she hath of my fidelite, as also for the deute she hath to recouer home her husband: the Ambassador standing a whille musing, at last replied thus to the Emperour.

I see well, that by the knowledge of ill doing, men attaine to follow that which is good and lawfull, and so I take my leaue of your excellency, assuring you, that the Princesse Targiana wil aduenture her life, onely vpon your word and promise : in that you withhold him who is het onely felicitie, and who hath done such noble seruice to my Lord her father. In so doing (said the Emperour) he shal very highly please me, and for the god wll I beare her, I pray you (on my behalfe, and with my heartie commendations) to kisse her Princeely hand: so such is the estimation I haue to her , as she hath power to dispose of me, in any thing she taketh pleasure to employ me.

The Ambassador made promise to fulfill his commandement, when (with a courteous obeysance) he tooke his leaue, and departed from the Emperour, who (after his departure) late and

The second part

conferred with his Knights, commanding greatly the wisdom of the Princesse Miragarda, in sending the Prince Albayzar to the King Recinde, for whome (it would so come to passe) that he shold yet againe recover his Senn Polendos, and the other Knights.

CHAP. XII.

¶ Of an Aduenture which happened in the Courr of the Emperour Palmerin, and of that which followed afterward.



He next Day after the Embassadour from the great Turke was departed the Emperours Court, the same day in the afternoon, as the Emperour sate accompanied with diverse and sundrie of his Princes, Lords, and Knights, he perciued to enter the great Hall, a bigge and godly Aged man, so much weakened and ouer-spent with yeres, as it seemed hee was ready to fall to the Earth.

The Emperour iudged him a person of some Authoritie, by reason of his godly gray-locks, and his faire long-milk-white beard, for he thought that such a seemely and Fatherlike man, would not deceiue the world with falsehood and dissembling.

The Princes and others that kept the Emperour company, desired very earnestly to understand what he would say, often-times beholding him very aduisedly, who when he was come before the Emperour, offered to stoupe downe to kisse his Highnesse hand, but he taking pittie on him, would not suffer hym so to do: then did he make such humble Salutations as he could, when the Emperour demanded of him, for what occasion he was come.

My gratioun Lord said this Aged man, with a voyce so sainte and lowe, as very hardly he could be understand:) for that your Court

of Palmerin of England.

Court is alwayes so fortunate, as to enterteine noble and aduenturous Knights, who are euer ready to succour them that be destitute of their aide and assistance, I had god hope that they would not refuse to asconde mee theyr fauourable refuge, in deliuering me out of the great daunger, whereinto by misfortune I am suddenly brought. These heavy and sadde spaches, he accompanied with such abourdence of teares, as hee moued the heart of the Emperour to great compagion: then pausing a prettie space, with a deepe and dolourous sigh, hee began thus againe. I most humbly besache your Maiestie, that you would at this time comfort me with your gratioun aide, to reuenge the iniurie that is extreameley offered mee, which in sooth is so great and grieuous, and commenced by such personages, as I cannot reporte the summe thereof without exceeding sorrowe, which might much offer d your Highnesse. Wherefore, I pray you to bestow on mee such a Knight, on whose god Fortune I may liue in some hope of ease, and I will bring him into the place where hee may atchieue such rare Renowne, as in all his life time he can never attaine the like: to which wordes the Emperour replied thus.

Albeit in such perillous affaires, it is not necessarie to sends a Knight, without I were first acquainted with the cause, yet such is the great and exceeding pittie, which I take, to see your grieuous sighes and manifold teares, as I must needs consent to your request: but it were a great discredit to you, that in a man of such an Ancient and godly time (as you are) there shuld be found Forgerie or deceiptfull dealing, which my god opinion will not suffer mee to iudge so of you. And this Knight which you see standing by me, is called the Prince Florian, of the Forrest: albeit some name hym the hardie Knight of the Sauadegeman, he is my Nephew, and one in whome I put the greatest trust, to give ayde and succour in a matter of such importance, and I see hee prepareth himselfe to forlase the Court, and to assist you with his Noble and approued valour, in any cause that you shall haue neede to use hym.

The Aged man, seeing the maruellous courtesie of the Emperour, fel downe before him on his knies, and after he had killed his

The second Part

his hand, speake as followeth. It is not in vaine I see well (most famous Emperour) that both young and olde so thunders your surpassing Bountie, so, the occasion whiche my selfe receyue thinke at this time, giueth me god cause to thinke, that the uttermost I haue hearde in your noble Commendation, hath rather bene sparing speach, then sufficient to comprehend your Heroicall desernes, and I shall thinke my selfe the most happiest aliu, hauing seene that with mine Eye, which hath bene so often bruised in mine Care. The Knight of the Sauadge-man advanced himselfe to kisse the Emperours hand, in satisfaction of the honourable speche he vised of him to the Aged man, who was still so earnest in his suite, as the Prince Florian was constrained to arme himselfe presently, and departed from the Court in such great haste, as hee had not the leisure to take leaue of the Empresse, and his other Friends.

The Emperour fell into questioning with the Knights of his Court, if any of them did knowe that Auncient man, in whose company his Nephew Florian was so suddenly gon, but not one of them all could report of whence, or what he was. Primaleon was very much offended, that the Emperour his Father would command his Nephew Florian, so depe at so soone with the aged man, not knowing first into what place, or to what aduenture he would conduct hym: wherevpon the very same day, Berolde the Prince of Spaine, Platir, Blandidon, Pompides, Gratian, Polinard, Reccamon, Albanis, Don Resuel, & all the other most renowned Knights of the Emperors Court, departed to folow the Prince Florian, for that they feared least any euill should happen to him, vnder the guilefull dealings of this Aged man.

When the Emperour saw his Court left desolate (in a manner) of the noble Knights that was wont to keepe his company, he found hymselfe very grieuously perturbed in minde, fearing least some sinistre chaunce should happen to his Nephew Florian, whs rode on still in the company of his Aged Guide, without resting in any place, till the next day in the morning, when of necessity they must stay to giue refreshing to their Horses, and when they had suffered them to seide indifferently, they mounted againe on Horsebacke, and rested not all that day likewise,

till

or Palmerin of England.

till they were come within the sight of a fayre Castle, which stood on the top of a fayre Rocke, a Fortresse very delectable in the eyes of them that did behold it, at the stoe whereof a goodly River had his course, so deepe and dangerous, as they that went vnto the Castle, were constrained to passe ouer in a very small Boate, wherein twomen could hardly passe at one time. The Aged man being very wearie with ryding, and desirous to haue a little ease, alighted from his Horse, vsing his language in this manner to the Prince Florian.

This is the danger (Sir Knight) wherin we must hazard our liues, if we be so bold as to venture our selues both together in this little Boate: therefore I pray you that you will alight, and you (for the more securitie) I shall passe ouer alone, then your Esquye and I will come one after another, because we will bring ouer with vs the Horses. You reason wel (answred the Prince Florian) in respect of your Aged and vnwealdy pères, as also in wishing me for my best availe, therfore I intend to follow your counsell, for that I see necessitie compelleth vs to do as you say. At these words he dismounted from his Horse, and entred into the little Boate, commanding hym that had the charge thereof, to passe him ouer, but scantly had he attained the middle of the water, when suddenly such a blacke and ougly clowde overshadowed hym, as the Aged man and the Esquye (being on land) had lost the sight of him, which when the Esquire perceiued, he was about to leape into the water to folowe his Lord, but as he was in this desperate intent, he espyed a great Hill suddenly before him, which would not suffer him to passe any further.

Upon this, he turned to goe to the place where he left the aged man, but he was so quickly rapt away and gone, as the Esquire could not possiby imagine whiche way he had taken, then the Esquire began to iudge, that the teares which the Aged man shed in the presence of the Emperour, was to no other end, but only shadow the treason whiche he wretchedly wot about, so there he stood musing a great while, and after he had canuased out a thousand imaginacions, he concluded to search his Maister about all those parts, and if it were not his fortune to find hym, he would then return to þ Emperors court, to make known the unfortunat

5

The second part

rate losse of his Lord and Master, to the ende that the Princes (who were his Friends) might take vpon them to enquyre after him, for such was the opinion of this loyall Esquye, that the diligent search of a great many knyghtes, might happily recover his Lorde againe.

The Noble Prince Florian of the Forrest, had no sooner gotten the further side of the Rizer, but the Clowds conueyed away the Boate (wherein he passed) in such sort, as hee could by no meanes haue a sight of it, wherepon hee began to advance himselfe towardes the Castle that stood vpon the Rocke, not fearing any daungers that might happen to him: but because the Rocke was high and troublesome to climbe, and the Armoy hee had on very weightie withall, hee was constrained to rest himselfe thre or four times by th: way, so that the Night had chased away the gladsome Day, before hee could arraine at the Castle.

When hee came vnto the Castle Gate, there came fourte
vies gallant Damozells to receyue him, and after they had caused
many Torches to be alighted, they shewed themselues very
dutifull to entertaine him into the Castle: which courteous offer
the Prince would not seeme to denye, for that the Beauties of
them did so much blinde hym, as hee had no minde on the Daun-
gers that might suddenly happen, but hee seide his Eyes with
 beholding them altogether, as one that had his will free and out
of bondes, because hee wold never greatly hurt himselfe with
affecting Ladys. With these Damozells the Prince entered
into the Castle, the Court whereof was paued with fayre and
goodly Marble Stones, and when they had passed through this
Courte, they came into a very great Hall, which was builded
with maruellous Artificiall Antique worke, at the Entrannes
wherof, the Prince was received by a Damozell, who had thre
more attending on her, but shee was of so great and huge stature
as a Gyant, albeoit shee was indeede a Woman, and not past
sirteene yeres of Age, a very gentle and milde natured person,
who tooke the Prince Florian by the hand, and lead hym with
her into an other fayre Hall, which was hanged with Tapistry
of inestimable value.

The

of Palmerin of England.

46,

The Prince being come into the place where it pleased the Damozell to bring hym, he then tooke off his helmet, when his beautie seemed so acceptable in the eyes of the Damozell, as at that very instant shee gane her whole affection vnto hym, yet was she somewhat abashed, that she shold esteeme so well of him, whose dealings was not unknowne to her, neither of whence or what he was: the consideration whereof, turned her suddaine good liking into as suddaine hatred & disbaine, which she wold gladly haue dissembled, and therefore thus beganns to parly with him.

Sir knight, my heart is at this time greatly supprised with sorrow, for a grieuous injury which is offred me, wherof I haue good hope to be reuenged, in y: so courteously you bouchsaled to come into my Castle to stacce me, wherefore I pray you that you will goe rest your selfe for this night, because your tra-
uaile doth require some ease, and to morrow morning I will recite the cause, wherein you may doe me very much pleasure.

Madame (answred the Knight of the Sauage man) I ima-
gine with my selfe, how delypht I am indebted for this exceeding
favour, and how much I am bound to him that conducted me
to this place, where I reioyce that it is my god fortune to doe
you any seruice, which I account of so great honour, as were
my life of greater value then it is, I wold hazard it in any ex-
treame perill, which your excellency did thinke well off to com-
maund me.

The Damozell (who was not accustomed to be entertained
with such Courtly language) presently returned him this re-
ply. I thankie you Sir for your friendly offer, & I pray you that
you wold make a god Supper to night, that you may in the
better quietnesse of minde take your rest, and to morrow mor-
ning we wil discourse of that, which I haue occasion to vse your
aide in, and so for this time I bid you hartily good night, then
she tooke her leue in such sweete and gratiouse manner, as her
secrete intent of treason could be no way discernd.

The knight the Sauage man remained greatly contented,
hoping to spedde so well in the fauour of the Damozell, as fur-
ther causes of friendship should arise betweene them, it may be,
he

49 The second part

he thought to sped so well with her, as he did of the Damosell which the Hermit rebuked him for, but what haue I to doe with his secret intent. The Prince is in his chamber set down to supper, and there is very worthily serued by the Damosels, who gaue him entertainment at the gate of the castle, ameng them all, he thought best of her which waited of the Cup, for that in sooth she was very well adorned with perfect beautie, which made him forget his former affection to the Lady of the Castle, such (you may perceiue) was his constancie in loue. Well (in briefe) he began very quaintly to devise with this Damosell, and she likewise moued conceit with her companions, the Prince glanced at her in amorous toyng, and she sybed with him in double constraining, but Supper being ended, he was brought by these Damosels into his bed Chamber, where (after he was in bed) she (who had bene so familiar with him all his Supper time) came to him with these amiable speches. Sir knight, if the tyme and place were so commodious unto me, as it is not, you shoulde well perceiue the god account I make of you, but seeing Fortune is so aduerse to my determinacion, and the burning Lamps of affection, must be quenched with a deepe and sorrowfull sigh. I pray you accept of this King, whereof I make no small estimation, as an earnest per-
ny offurther god will.

So concluding, she left the King in his hand, and not atten-
ding the Princes answer, she departed after the other Da-
mosells, and he remained as well pleased as could be, by the
friendly language the Damosell had giuen him, for the loue of
whom, he put the King on one of his fingers on his left hand,
but incontinent the Prince was so deprived of his power, and
brought so farre out of course with himselfe, as he could not
move or stirre any part of him, for there was a tone in the
King of such vertue, as he had no sooner put it on his finger, but
presently all naturall feeling was taken from him. The Da-
moselles were no sooner returned unto their Lady, who was
named Arlence, but presently (bringing them in her company)
she came into the chamber where the Prince Florian lay, who
was so maruaulously enchanted, as he had no power at all to
discerns

of Palmerin of England.

discerne them, then spake she vnto her Damosels in this man-
ner. I see now my friends, that our iourney is not imployed al-
together in vaine, and I judge that my mother Colomba will
now liue in great contentment, hauing power to reuenge the
death of her sons, Brocalon, Balcato, Caiturnien, and Cambol-
dam, all my Brethren, but as shée pronounced these wordes,
she cast her eyes vpon the Prince, and seeing how young and
sweet his countenance was, she entred into these termes. I am
greatly abashed, in thinking how so noble and valiant force
should consist in a knight of so young yeares, and if all they had
not the power to ouercome this one man, surely I must needs
thinke good fortune was on his side, this matter doth moue me
to a doubtfull opinion, and as it seemeth to me, his vilage is
somewhat comfortable vnto fortunes fauourites, which makes
me repute him, as neare allied to her by supernaturall affinitie,
and I assure you, I could very willingly remit the offences he
hath done, if the death of my brethren did not pouoke mee to
scheare sharpe reuengement on him, who was the death of so ma-
ny god and hardy Knights. Thus, regard of her enuie, and
his amiable personage, did moue a secret contention within
her, willingly she would haue sauied him for his knightly pro-
portion, but the losse of her brethren was so grieuous unto her,
as all fauourable pittie did quite and cleane forsakes her, so that
she was presently minded to cutte off his head, but as she was
at the very instant to doe the deede, the aged man (who was
sent to seeke Florian, and had brought him thither) arrived there
before her, who knowing how to fit her fancies, prevailed so
much with her, as he changed her angry mood, wherevpon he
began as thus.

You haue no occasion (Madame) to feare that the knight wil
escape from you, hauing brought him into such an extreme al-
teration, wherfore, I pray you to charge this sharpe and se-
vere humor, and reserue his life till you haue brought him vnto
your Mother, who will take pleasure in seeing him die, that
hath cut off the glories of her honourable lineage, and that we
may deliuer him the sooner, I thinke it best that wee doe im-
barke our selues, to go seeke the Island where she remaineth.
Albeit

The second part

Albeit my minde was otherwise bent (answering Arlencea) yet will I not refuse to followe your counsell, wherefore I desire you to goe to morrow morning very earely to the Port, and there see provided for me a proper Shipp, for I cannot enjoy any quietnesse, in that I feare to loose this Knight againe, so, breaking off her minde, Arlencea and the Damosels left the Prince Florian in the Chamber, brought into such unhappy subjection, as to suffer and endure the sharpe sentence of his enemies.

CHAP. XIII.

Here shall be discouered what and who the Damosell was, that thus had gotten the Prince Florian, and of that which happened to him during the time of his voyage.



Emembrance is made in this history, that Collambrā had no sooner intelligence of the death of the Giants Brocalon, and Baleato her Sonnes, whom the Prince Florian of the Forrest had slaine, but she concluded to cover her glosse, & practise all the meanes she could devise, or that fortune would present onto her, whereby she might be revenged on him that has done these murders, for such w^e is the earnestnesse of her damnable and wicked minde, as she compassed a thousand horrible inuentiones, but the immeasurable rage wherewithal she was continually, w^euld not suffer her to determine certaintely of any thing.

Whereupon she came into an Island somewhat nearer, where she had good hope to finde succour and aide in her present purpose, by the meanes of an auncient Knight named Alfernao, who had bene nourished long time by her husband, and made his

of Palmerin of England.

His abode within that Iland, having very great knowledge in the arte of nigromancy, and a man altogether brought vp in subtill and craftie deuises: hee hearing the continuall complaints that Collambrā made, was moued to take compassion on her, so that he promised to helpe her in any thing hee could possible, to take reuengement on the knight of the Sauage man, whome hee knewe by his arte to be in the Court of Constantinople, wherespon he came to Collambrā, vsing to her these speches.

Madame, if so be it shall like you to follow my counsell, I dwre promise to make you forgoe this extreame griefe where-with you are accompanied; wherto Collambrā thus replied. I woulde not haue come to you from so farre off, if I had not perswaded my selfe on your assured friendship: for the good opinion I conceiuied of you, did cause me to addresse my voyage hither, being altogether minded to follow your friendly counsell. Since I perceiue good Madame (said Alfernao) that you repose so great assurance on my fidelite, you shall perceiue what a platiforme I haue laid for you. It is so, that the knight of the Sauage man is at this present, in the Court of the Emperour of Greece his grandfather, where he is growne so amorous in loue, that he intendeth not to depart of a long time from Constantinople: and he hath made himselfe so aduenturous in promise, (onely for the loue of his swete Saint) as he will not for sake the greatest danger, wherin any one shal haue occasion to use him.

Upon this, I am determined to goe to the Court where hee now remaineth, and there proffrating my selfe before the emperour in speches very sad and pittifullly couched, Beside, no teares shall want to grace the matter. I will earnestly request of his Maistery, that it may be his pleasure to succour me in affaires of great importance, wheresut it is impossiblē for me to escape, or also helpe my selfe, wherout the aide of one of his best Knights, euen he that is esteemed the hardiest amongst them all, I wil desire that I may haue no other but onely him. This request I know hee will not denie me, shaddowing my intent with such behaviour of vertue, as I can well enough, so

The Second Part

that he will present mee his Nephew Florian, in that he is esteemed the most Noble and valiant amongst you all: and having once gotten him, I will conduct him to a Castle, which is upon the frontiers of Grecce and Hungarie, where alreadie the Ladie Arlencea, your onely Daughter: unto whom I wil make knowne the horrible shame which this Knight hath done her, and that shee ought to take sharpe vengeance on him, who hath offered her so great and famous iniurie, for without her aide, I shall not so easily execute the summe of my enterprise.

But you must not forget to deliuere mee your King, which hath the power to deprive the lencys of any man, if once he put the lame vpon his finger, and this King will I cause one of the Damosels attendant on your daughter, to put into the hands of this Knight, which he will presently put on his finger: and then will not I faile to bring him to you, to receyue such due reward as you shall thinke your selfe sufficiently contented withall: Collambra ioyfully returned this answer.

My deare friend Alfernac, I know well that the remedy of my passed trauells, and the vengance for my children, lyeth altogether in you: which if you accomplish (as I know you can) I shall thinke my selfe for euer beholding to you: and well you may perswade your selfe, that you doe bestow your paines for her, who will not shew her selfe ingratefull towards you, but as I intend to follow your advise, so will I compasse some meane or other, that may declare my thankfulnessse.

Then Collambra did presently prepare a Ship, wherein her Daughter was embarqued, accompanied with fourre Damosells and as many Knights, the Winde and Seas seruing them so well, as in fewe dayes they tooke Landing on a plaine, not farr from the Castle, which the ancient Knight Alfernac had named to the Damosell Arlencea, wherein hee left her with her companie, and tooke his way to the Court of the Emperour of Grecce, from whence (by the subtil meanes you haue hearde before) hee brought the Prince Florian of the Forrest, whome hee delivered into the Castle, where this Arlencea the Damosell Giant made her abode, and how hee was vsed there, you haue hearde declared alreadie. Nowe come we to the place where

of Palmerinot England.

where we left, giuing to understand, that the Ancient Knight on the next morning had provided a Coach, wherein (with as much sped as could be) they passed to a Porte of the Sea, sailing least by the way, the Knight of the Sauadge-man would be knowne of some: but after Arlencea was imbarqued with this god Knight, the Marrynes hysayles, and having a pleasant gale of winde, they committed themselues to the mercie of the Seas: whereon we intend a while to leaue them, and returne to the Esquyre of the Knight of the Sauadge-man, who fearing least the Ancient Knight would offer some iniurie to his Lord and Maister, sailed not to take which way hee judged would bring him to Constantinople. Hee trauelled all the first day, and Fortune was so bingentle to him, as hee could not mette any person to demand his way, but on the next day as he passed ouerthwart a Forrest, he perceiued vnder a tree a Knight very richly Armed, having in his Shielde (which was borne by his Esquire) a golden Tyger in a field of Sionope: wherevpon hee presently rode to the Esquyre, whome when he behelde, he knew that it was Syluan, and the knight before him, to be the Noble Palmerin of England: whose presence gaue the Esquire more assurance then he had before; neuertheles, with the teares trickling downe his cheekes, hee beganne to the Prince after this manner.

My Lord, albeit the newes I haue to declare vnto you, of my Brother and my Daister the Prince Florian, bee not so agreeable to you as I woulde they were, yet can I not but I must needs report the same, being perswaded, that it is in you to remedy this misfortune which is chanced to him. Then discoursed he whole circumstante of the matter to the Prince Palmerin, who commanid the Esquyre, to bring him presently to the place where his Lord departed the River, to goe to the Castle, which stood on the high Rocke: hee being very grievously passionate, as well for the misfortune which had happened to his Brother, as also breaking his voyage to Constantinople, to which place his earnest affection called him.

Then hee complained greatly on fortune, who did applye her selfe (as hee thought) to no other ende, but onely to breake

The second Part

his determined purposes, in dayly presenting him with con-
nuall perils, wherewith he could by no meanes esape without
great losse of his blood and danger of his life : in these greevous
agonies he followed the Esquire, vsing as spedly diligence as
micht be, least some shold offer his brother discouresie, and
they arrived at the Castle on the next day about the evening
tide, when the Esquire shewed the Prince the Riuere which he
could not passe, speaking to him in this sort.

You may now (my Lord) behold the dangerous passage,
where I lost the knight of the Sauage man my noble Maister:
to which words the Prince made this answer. Curled may
they be, that were the first inventors of these cruell enchant-
ments, the extremitie whereof, hath bene the ouerthow of
many a god and hardy knight, and hath made wretches and
cowards to triumph in their misfortune.

Then came they downe to the riuere, where the Prince Palmerin and the Esquire could not finde any boate for passage, nor yet the man that had conveyed the Prince ouer, by reason whereof, they went along by the Riuers side, till they caine to a place where the water parted in twaine, and an entrance there was into a little Isle, whereto the Prince prepared himselfe to goe, as he sounded the depth of the fford: but a Knight (who had couered his armour with the skinne of a wilde Beast, which he had slaine) cryed aloud to the Prince in this manner.

Noble Palmerin, be not so hardy I desire you as to passe ouer for the water is farre more dype then it seemeth, and you may suddenly fall into unrecoverable danger: which to prevent, I counsell you to goe downe a littl further along by the Riuer side, and I will not faile to shew you the place, where you may goouer in most securitie.

Palmerin well noting the words of the Knight that spake to him, presently stayed his horse, and marvailing who this Knight shold be, at last he knew him to be his brother the Sage Alair, whereupon he came to his brother Florians Esquire, and commanded him to goe to Constantinople, and stay there, so that his presence did hinder him, when he was dis-
posed

Of Palmerin of England.

posed to conserre with Siluian about the faire Polinarda, and he tolde him, that he shuld sooner haue tydings of his Maister at the Court, then in any other place.

The Esquier would haue gladly kept the Prince Palmerin company, but he wuld in no wise suffer him, but comman-
ded him to goe to those places, where he mght see & haue vnder-
standing of his Lord, and so the Prince departed from him,
when, in small time he came to a place of the riuere, which was
more broade and lesse dype, then the knight cried againe vnto
him, that he mght there venture hardy, because it was the su-
rest place of passage.

The Prince staied not, but on the assurance he had in the
Knights word, he entred the Riuere, which was not so dype,
but they passed ouer very easily, the iigor of the water having
not the power to hurt the Prince, so they recovered the other
side safe and soundly, which the Knight perceiuing, he came
and offered himselfe to take the Princes horse, but he wuld
not suffer him, then he alighting, came & embrased the Knight
with these words.

What shold I thinke my Lord and Brother, that you so
friendly come to succour me in my greatest nede: certainly I
may assure my selfe, that Florian my Brother, shall be deliue-
red from his present danger, by your meanes, which is of so
great authoritie, and furnished with so high & singulare know-
ledge. By gracious Lord (answered the Sage Alair) is it
your custome, not to make any account of any mischance that
may happen, because you imagine that your knightly prowel-
te is able to aduantage you in every attempt, but I pray you
at this time to forsake such opinion of your selfe, and be per-
swaded, that Florian your brother is in great danger of losing
his life, for which I am very hartily sorry, in that Fortune
would not suffer me to finde him in this place. But so it is (as
I haue gained the knowledge by perusing my bookes) that a
Knight did cause him to forsake the Emperors Court, to bring
him hither to this Castle, rendring him into the handes of a
Damesell Giant, the Daughter of Collambra, who is mother
to the Giants, Calfurnien, Camboldam, Brocalon, & Baleato,

The second part

Whom you and your brother Florian haue slaine.

It seemes to me (said the Prince Palmerin) that we should forsake this Castle, and prepare our selues towards the Profound Isle, to embarque our selues, to trie if Fortune will so much fauour vs, as to permit vs his recovery: but I feare me some misfortune is come to him already, the feare whereof confoundeth me in extreame griefe: whereto the Sage Aliart thus replied.

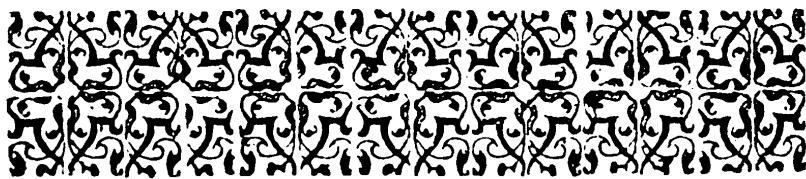
My Lord, it is not necessary that we should goe trible the time in the Profound Isle, for if Florian be lost, this will be the greatest hazard that can come vnto vs, wherefore I thinke it most conuenient, that y^eou doe your endeavour to seeke him forth, not sparing day and night to trauaile: and I will take my course another way, wherein I will vse such diligence, as I will aduenture my life for him.

I belieue wel (answered the Prince) that you will not spare any aduice, which may in any thing profite my Brother, and therefore I am determined to follow your counsell: wherevpon they rid away very spedily, vntill they came where two sun-

dry wayes caused them to part from one another,

when they ceased not to trauell earnest-

ly, for that the losse of the
Prince Florian was so
griuous to
them.



C H A P.

Of Palmerin of England.

C H A P. X I I I.

Of that which happened to the knight of the Tiger, following the search of the Prince Florian of the Forrest his brother.



Almerin and the Sage Aliart, having taken their farewell one of another, rode on which way Fortune conducted them, the Prince himselfe trauailed all that night, for the desire he had to helpe his brother would not suffer him to take any rest, but his horse began to warr very strackt and feeble, by reason of his exceeding great labour, so that the Prince was constrained to vse this speech to Siluian.

Thou seest well (my trusty friend and servant) that Fortune hath set her selfe directly against me, yet if I should give ouer my present enterprise, I should blemish my credite with perpetuall infamie: wherefore I intend to take the horse wheron thou ridest, and send thee away with mine (for that he is not able to hold out long,) vnto the nearest Port of the Sea thou canst finde, where thou maist take shipping to the Profound Isle, which in times past belonged to the giant Brauorant, who was the father to the Giant Calburnien, and there will I not fail to send and aduertise thee, of the whole estate of my iourney, if the time do not afford me contrary successe. But if my trauaile fall out so vnfourtunate, as my newes shall some grieuous and irkesoine to thee, then I desire thee to goe to Constantynople, and give my Lady and Mistresse Polinarda to understand, that I cannot make any account of my selfe, losing the lampe and loadstone of my life, for, in that I am deprivied of the same, I must needs knit vp and conclude my trauailes.

Moreover, thou shalt assure her, that the sum of my felicitie, consisteth in no other thing, then in the remembrance of

The second part

her gatioues selfe, and contentment I did alwaies receiuie, in thinking how long I haue liued in languishing for her loue, which w^e is so deepeley imprinted in my soule, as I was able to put to flight all those seares, which the earnestnes of my desire, with the compasse of the time did present vnto me.

But now that death hath depryued me of the meare, whereby my life was alwaies sustained, I haue no other remedie, whereby to comfort my afflicted heart, but onely the contentment I receive in my passions, hauing in remembrance that sweete she, for whose sake I live to suffer. And if it come so to passe, as the hurtfull plannets be displaced, and I remembred i*n* the acceptable opinion of my Lady, I shall commit to forgetfulness all the angry stornes, which hitherto hath (even) w^eather beaten my fainting spirit, and giuen course to a thousand calamities to fall vpon me: for I assure the^e, that no accident whatsoeuer can haue power to endamage me, so long as my very soule is set at w^ere, to conte[m]plate the rare singularities wherewith her diuine sp[irit] is associated.

Then if these sp[irit]s are reueled to ioyne together in samilitie, mine shal not a little triu[n]ph, beyn thought w^e sh^e to offer seruice to her, whom, who so taketh occasion to behold, shall finde his wits superficially metamorphised. But it is so, that attending this long expected honoure of felicitie, I know not how it can be possible for me to live, being absent from her heauenly presence. For when I remember how in times past, I haue often used to behold her delicate face, now (being so farre from that happy meane) my griesse increaseth so abundantly, as me thinkes Death did me a god pleasure, if he wold bring me forth of the Labyrinth of my restless desires. Therefore I desire the^e Siluian, to present her my unspotted faith, and assure her of my firme and stedfast loyaltie, which considered in truth, will move her to pittie my ceaselesse traualles, which for none aliue (but onely her) I endure: yea, and endure it with such extremitie, as is beyond the iudgement of any to perceiue. And because the danger is so doubtful which I now haue enterprised, as neither haue I any assurance to trust vnto, or hope to returne from such a troubl-

some

of Palmerin of England.

some aduenture, I desire the^e to be as faithfull a seruant to my Lady, as thou hast bene to him that loued her so dearely, for in so doing, thou mayst happen vpon a more honourable recompence, then either I, or my vttermost pow[er] can giue the^e: which (comming so to passe,) will not a little content me, in that he which hath proued so loyall and iust of fa[i]th, ought not to be respected with such an uncertaine reward, as to be left the inheritor of my teares and tormentis, in satisfaction of so honest and trutchie seruice. And I cannot thinke, but when my Lady Polinarda shal consider the honourable obeystance, wherewith I haue dayly and hourelly regarded her, and the vnfa[n]ted seruice to him, who hath thought so well on her, she will shew her selfe gratiouse and respectiue to the^e, as well to witnessse her owne priuate nature, as also in remembraunce the vertuous and loyall deserts. But if thy angry Starres do so much repine at thy happy welfare, as she seemeth daintie in the knowledge of the^e: god Siluian let it not seeme strange to the^e, in that thou bearest a part with thy Maister in misfortune, for he never sauouring me, must of necessitie crowne on thee and this unkind dealing may moue the^e thus to iudge, that she is wedded in affection to some other, who must ioyne that happy content, which I deserued to haue by my vnhappy traualles.

Thus breaking off his dolorous complaints, he remained so grievously afflicted in his sp[irit], as the teares which abundantly trickled downe his cheeke, rendered a certaine testimony of his troubled heart, which he being willing to dissemble (lest Siluian shoulde perceiue it) he gaue his horse the spurs, and without any more words departed thence, leauing Siluian so mightily overcome with heauinesse, as he was constrained to the earth: but when he had somewhat pacified himselfe, he mounted on his Maisters horse, which he doubted would not bring him to the profound Isle, because he had bene so sore traualled already by his Lord and Maister.

This god Esquire riding on very sad and pensively, at last sp[ied] two knyghts, whom he knew by their deuices in their sh[e]elds and their Armo[ri]e, to be the Princes Berold, and Platir

The secoud part

to them he called, and desired that it might please them to stay a little: whereupon, the Knight (who knew him presently) staid, being abashed to see him so badly hored, but when they perceiued the tears run downe his cheakes, then they began to doubt some further harme, which made them demand of him for his maister, as also what happened to him, to be in that case.

My Lords (answering Siluian) I know well how to resolute you to your demand, though the report be not so agreeable to you as I could wish: then he discouered to them the misfortune of the Prince Florian, and how his Lord was ridden after him, to give him succour. But the aduenture is so dangerous (said Siluian) wherein my Lord must assit his brother, as his life will stand to extreame hazard, before he can helpe him according as he would: and beside, it is doubtfull he shall come too late, because his horse will hardly hold out: to which words Platir thus replied.

Siluian your Lord is so fortunate, and hath finished such rare and incredible aduentures, as I will not be perswaded, but that he will delivere out of danger his brother, the hardy Florian of the Forrest; and therefore content thy selfe, for he which had the power to end such noble exploits as he hath done, I am sure cannot faile this present occasion. But soz the departure of the Prince Florian, trust me, it did not a little offend me, and being now by you aduertised, that (without present aide) he is in danger to be lost, both I and my companion will not faile to follow him, because it were against reason to loose so god a Knight: and go you to the place (which you tell vs) the Prince Palmerin hath commanded you, and there shall you likewise heare tidings of vs, so soone as we shall possibly haue the commoditie to send to you.

The Prince Platir vpon these words tooke his leau of Siluian, when he and his companion rid away very hastily, where (to the successe of their iourney) we will leau them, remembraunce we forger the knight of the Tiger, who (after he departed from Siluian) made such dispatch of way, as at length he came to a little Village by the Sea coast, where he entred a Venetian Galley, to passe by Sea to the Island of Collambra, which

which was very much famed abroad, by reason of the Giant which possessed the same: assuring you, that no Vessel whatsoever might take landing there, during the time these Giants liued, because their crueltie was so insupportable, to them which durst arrive in that Isle. When this Galley came neare vnto the Island, they were constrained to rowe close to the shoare, because the winde was so sore vpon them, as for two dayes they were greatly hindered, and on the third day likewise the wind arose so extreame and violent, as the Mariners judged, in the middest of winter it could not be more rigorous: so that they were driven into a certaine place, where diverse other Ships (being glad to auoide that troublesome tempest) had taken Anker, in one of these Ships was the Sage Aliart, being very sore passionate, least some misfortune should happen to Florian of the Forrest his Brother. Neuerthelesse he received some comfort in beholding the other vessels, hoping that fortune might be so favourable to them, albeit the winds were so contrarie to their Navigation, they might yet happen vpon some coast or other, as might happily bring them together to the Island of Collambra.

The knight of the Tiger understanding that the Sage Aliart was there, and also being acquainted with his advise, received great contentation in his minde, and because the tempest endured all that day, he left the Galley, contenting the Maister therof for his paines, and came into one of those Ships which were in the Hauen: but he would not goe into that Vessel where the Sage Aliart was, for that he doubted least their being together, would be a hinderance to their severall determinations, which whiles hee was considering how farre different they were, the Princes, Berolde and Platir, likewise arrived there, entending to beare Palmerin and the Sage Aliart company in their voy age. But when they vnderstood, how the Prince Palmerin desired to trauaile without their company, they embrayed themselves with the Sage Aliart, and setting forth of the hauen together, they kept company with the sight of one another, vntill the darke night did separate them asunder: for the winde rising againe, kept them (in short time) so farre aloose

The second part

aloose the one from the other, as they had cleane lost the sight of any land, yet they sailed on couragiously, notwithstanding the force of any winde nor rough billowes of the water, to the mercy whereof we intend to commit them.

The course of our History willch vs now to returne to the redoubted Knight of the Sauage man, who was conducted to Collambra, in the order as I haue told you before, by the commandement of Arlencea, the Damosell Giant, who sauled with such a speedy pace on the See, as her pleasure was greater then I can speake of, for that shee had in her custodie the Knight of the Sauage man, with whome shee (and those that bare her company) in fourte dayes, and soure nights (being so fauoured of the winde and weather) came within the sight of the Island, where the proude Gaintesse Colambra made her residence: into whose handes, Fortune would not suffer to fall the Knight of the Sauage man, but raised suddenly such a myghtie tempest, as they were all in doubt to be cast away, and in little mode then an houre, they were cast so farre from the Island, as the Pilot could not iudge into what countrey the winde had driven them, by reason whereof, both he and the Mariners remained so far out of quietnesse, as they could not tell to what Countay they shold commend themselves for present succour.

When Arlenea perceived this sudden alteration, shee was likewise so inwardly vexed, as she wished that she had never seene the Prince Florian, for she had none in her company that could promise her any ayde, except it were Alfernao, and he was so worn with age, as he could lesse helpe then any of the other: then she beganne to encourage the Pilot to defend her in causing the mariners to make expedition, but al was in vaine, for their hearts did so faint, and their stomackes so failed them (seeing so great danger and trouble towards them) as the ayde which they shold haue giuen to remedy this doubtfull trouble, was not of any account at all, and their understanding did forsake them so amazedly, as they knew no way to helpe the perils instant before their eyes.

Alfernao seeing the Mariners so out of heart, came to Arlencea

of Palmerin of England.

64

cea with these words. Madame, I desire you not to abash your selfe, for in the assurance of your excellency consisteth all our liues: and for this misfortune which hath come vpon vs, it happeneth to them customably which frequent the seas, and though now you see the waters so rough and impatient, in a moment you shall see them calme enough againe. Wherefore, I pray you come forth of your Chamber, to the end the Pilot and the Mariners may behold you, for I am perswaded that in seeing you, they will receiue a fresh encouragement.

In this order as I tell ye, Alfernao did endeuer himselfe by friendly counsell (as much as in him lay) to cause her forget this fearefull motion, and Arlencea (at the request of Alfernao) came presently out of her Chamber: but when she beheld y furiousnesse of the water, sometime lifting the Ship vp, as it were to heauen, and then thowring it downe againe to the depth of hell, the water likewise beating in abundantly, her heart would not serue her, to keepe the Mariners any longer company, but she went in againe to her Chamber, so full of dispaire and fearefull fightings, as (being not able to sustaine her selfe) she laid her downe vpon a pillow betwene two of her Damsels, when woeeping very bitterly, she entred into these speeches.

I see well Alfernao, the small recompence they shall receiue, which enterprize such deds as are dishonourable and far from dutie, and I belieue certaintely, that the Diuine powers are determined to punish vs, for the great injury and disloyaltie we offer, in seeking the death of this god and hardy knight, who slew my brethen one after another in plaine fight, not offering or taking any aduantage of them: which hautie deds, albeit I cannot let them passe without great maruell, yet do they make me verily thinke, that he fought in a god and a lawfull cause, in that he despised the exceeding crueltie and tyranny, wherein my proud and presumptuous brethren liued, which disorder of life, being rightly chastised by the prowesse of this Knight, we set our selues against all reasonable regard (in my iudgement) to practise his death for well doing. And we being forgetfull to sett the iustnesse of the cause, goe about

The second Part

about to dasprue this god Knight of his life, in the reuenge of whose innocencie, the wrathfull anger of the Heauens is fallen vpon vs : wherfore, to auoyde and ffe the extremitie betyme, lealt wee fall into a worse inconuenience , I am resolued to chaunge my angrie moode, thinking it better to take the King from him, which caused him to sleepe so soundly, then thus to abyde the sharpe countenance of the wakiefull powers, whome (whether I will or no) I must obey.

Arlencea having spoken what pleased her , commanded the Chamber doore to be opened, where the knight of the Sauadgeman lay, and when she had taken the King from him, hee was in as good estate as hee was before, yet not without great maluell in himselfe, when he perceiued he was in a ship on the Sea, and compayned about with faire Damoells , who wept verie grievously, to see themselves in so great daunger. The Prince in this amazement, caue forth of his Chamber, when he saw how the furious waues of the Water did tolle and turneyle their Bark, and how the Pilot, the Parriners, and every one in the Ship, they harts were dead, because they knew no way how to helpe themselves : Therupon he beganne with noble words to cheare and encourage them, but the extream feare they had generally conceyued, caused them to make small estimation of his words.

Then was he more and more abashed, but especially to see himselfe in such a place , where it was the leale parte of his thought to haue come, and how he came so Embarqued from the Castle, where the Damoells came and entertained him so exceding friendly at the Gate thereof. This strange aduenture made him oftentimes desirous to demand how and after what sort he chanced thither, but the danger which hee saw imminent before his eycs, would not afford him so much leisure, but compelled him to settle his thoughtes on that which was more necessarie. The Parriners by the often intreaty, and friendly behauour of the Prince, began somewhat to comfort themselves, which when as he beheld, hee went into the Chamber to Arlencea, where sitting downe by her, hee beganne his speches after this order.

Madame,

of Palmerin of England.

Madame, I would I might intreate you to forsake those fearfull passions, and to regarde him who estremeth maruellous well of your divine Beautie, the tempest beginneth by little and little to loose his force, and therfore let my perswasion somewhat appease you, for these teares wherewith you offend your gratiouse countenance, is as grienous for me to beholds, as it is bolest to you so much to hurt your selfe.

Arlencea hearing the courteous language of the Prince, and noting withall his seemely countenance, rejoyced that shee had so spared his life at the intreatie of Alsernao, and the maliciouse reuenge which she sought before, was now changed agaist into god opinion of Loue, wherat the Knight of the Sauadgeman was very well pleased, but Alsernao remained most grisously passionate, knowing well that his enterprise could come to no god ende.

The Night being spent, at the breake of day the tempest calmed, when the Pilote gaue them to vnderstand, that they were attived on the Coast of Spaine, which words displeased Alsernao in the hearing, and while he late uttering silent complaints to himselfe , the Pilote discouered the Cittie of Malaga, which then was helde and kept by the Turkes : then the Prince tooke Arlencea by the hand, and led her forth on the hatches to shew her the land, when causing her to sit downe, he desired her that she wold report vnto him, after what manner he was brought into the Shippe, wherein he had slept so long, without knowledge of himselfe.

Worthe Syz (answered Arlencea) so that it shall please you to let all former angrie occasions passe, and pardon what I say in your knightly courtesie, you shall be resolued in your earnest desire, and therewith assuring you, that Loue hath brought me into such estate, and hath moued such a forcible affection in me towardes you, so as I will not conceale any iote of the trueth from you. Then shre recounted at large the whole enterprise of Collambria , and the aged Knight Alternao , whose treason did so astonish the Prince, as hee brake forth into these speches.

Ma-

The fecond Part

Madame, the desire wherwith I came to doe you seruite, did not deserue the vnkinde dealing wherewith you haue vsed me, but since it is so, that my trauaile hath bene employed in vaine, I desire you to afford me so much fauour, as to report the guile whereby Alfernao brought me hither, who I knowe was perswaded to commit me to the cruelty of your Mother, which shold be so great towardes me, as nothing would content her but my death. And let it not offend you, that I goe into my chamber to arme my selfe, because I will compell all these in your company vnder my obeyiance: and this you may perswade your selfe, that I will not forget your gentlenesse in any trauaile whatsoeuer, but will maintaine your excellency, being so bound by your good deserte, whereto Arlencea thus replyed.

My Lord, I desire you to consider, that your singular courtesie ioyned with the unsained god will I bearre you, caused me to discover this damnable treason intended against you, which I thought too unkind for him, to whom I cou'd find in my hart to submit my selfe: in recompence whereof, I desire you would remember, that I shall not onely loose the presence of Collambra my Mother, and likewise my patrimony, but also I shall receiuue such a common bruite of ill report, as every one will wound me with malicious speach, in yeelding my selfe into your hands, who haue so cruelly slaine my Brethren.

Madame (answering Florian) I pray you forget the remembrance of lossing your Mothers fauour, or any other such opinion, in regard of the god may happen to you, for if Fortune fauour me no worse then she hath done, I wil not faile to make a double requitall of your kindness: and that you may repose the better assurance on my words, I here protest my selfe at your commandement.

In the meane tyme, while Florian spent the tyme in this talke, he vnderstoode how they in the shippe went about some enterprise against him, by meanes wherof he left Arlencea, but she followed him into his Chamber to helpe to arme him, and ere he had girded himselfe in his Gayle coate, Alfernao, with soure other in his company, came to the Chamber doore to

of Palmerin of England.

to lay hands on him, but they missed of their purpose, for Florian comming to them, by maine strength thrust them forth of the Chamber, with these wordes. The tyme is now come Alfernao, wherein thy traitorous dealings shall be worthily recompenced.

Then lifting vp his sword to haue smitten him, the other fwe stepped before and defended him, wherewith the Prince was so much moued, and he besturd himselfe so among them, as two of them quickly tumbles at his feete, the other two seeing that, and knowing the small pittie Florian would shew them, tooke heart afresh, and came to the Prince, assailing him courageously, but he laying before them the treason of olde Alfernao, gaue them such cruell and terrible stiches, as he cut off the arm'e of one of them hard by the shoulder, and the fourth (for feare) was glad to leape into the See.

Then Alfernao saing his life brought into so great danger, came and humbled himselfe before Arlencea, in this manner. Madame, if the unsainted loue I haue alwayes vsed, in doing service to your mother and your selfe, deserueth any gratiouse respect, then is it necessary that you afford it me, and if that loyaltie ought to be recompenced as it hath worthily merited, then I desire you to intreate for me the fauour of this Knight, for your word (I knowe) may pruaile so much with him, as his anger will be pacified, and my life saued.

The Dainzell Giant was so amazed at the nble proesse of the Prince, as she knew not how to addresse her selfe to him to moue intreatance, but being (as it were) in a quantarie, had not power to answere Alfernac, nor yet to fulfill what he had requested: neither would Florian deale extreameley with him, setting hym on his knes before Arlencea, for whose sake he thus began.

Trust me, Madame, Alfernac had god Fortune to render himselfe to you, for that you haue the power to preserue his life, contrary to his deserts, if I shold goe to the btt'ng st. Arlencea did maruellously estim the great humanite, which the Prince vsed to Alfernac, who (at her commaundement) was put in sure guard, fearing least he shuld practise any more

The second part

more treason, and the Prince beganne to esteeme very well of Arlencea (according as her honest and vertuous nature deserued) as well for the laudable bountie of her gentle minde, as also for vsing him so kindly as she had done: but albeit he was subiect to voluptuous pleasure, yet beholding the chaste regard this Damosell had of her selfe, she bridled her affection, and determined to bestow her as wife on his great friend the Giant arnt Dramuslande, for he iudged it the part of a friend, to wish such an one to his friend, as hee knew to be acquainted with vertue and chastitie, and to subdue that wicked desire in himselfe, which shold moue him to violate his faith to his friend.

And for the Damosell her selfe, albeit she preferred the noble behaviour of the Knight of the Sauage man, worthy the vertermost straine of her abilitie, yet had she an especiall regard of her honour, knowing it to be the chiefeſt ornamēt to make her esteemed of: and therefore shee behaued her ſelfe discretely and wisely, gayning the good commendation of all that knew her as the Historie hereafter will declare vnto you.

CHAP. XV.

Of that which happened to the Knight of the Sauage man, after he was come on land.



Wherupon the Noble Prince Florian, had thus vanquished Alfernao, and his companions, being so neare the shore, he determined to goe on land, wherevpon he commaunded the Pilote to drawe to the shore, whiche he presently did, landing them in a hauen belonging to Recinde the King of Spaine, where they rested themselves certayne dayes, because Arlencea and

of Palmerin of England.

and her Damosels were somewhat sickly with their trauaile, and Alfernao desired the knight of the Sauage man, that he would give him leaue to returne into his owne country, ſeeing he was arrived in a place of assurance, and where he little needed to feare any danger: to which demaund the Prince ſhaped this answer.

I am wel assured Alfernao, that the Court of Constantynple is greatly troubled by your meaneſs, therefore I intend you shall depart no whither elſe, before you haue worne to me to go to the Emperor againe, to let him understand what hath happened to me, from the time that your false feare made me ſafke the Court, even vntill the instant that we came hiſher, which you may do well enough, without any feare of punishment that the Emperor will lay on you, because his clemency is farre greater then thy euill deserts, whiche in looth shall never be laid to thy charge, in respect of the great god will I beare to Madamie Arlencea, whose friendly pittie hath deſpely bound me, in deliuering me out of the perill, wherein your maſtie hath craftily caught me, even as you may at large declare vnto the Emperor.

My Lord (ſayd Alfernao) libertie is ſo highly eſteemed, and ſo greatly desired by them who are well acquainted with it, as ſometimes the deſire to recouer it, by him that was ſo wilfull to forgo it, maketh him ſor to put his life in great iſopardie: then, ſeeing himſelfe brought into ſuch mishappe, that he concurſh in ſuch ſort to reperthimſelue, as he wiſheth rather continuall ſervitude, then to haue liberty once, and then to loſe it.

In this order it fareth with me at this time, who being deſirous to liue out of thralldome, am content to obey your noble commandement, yet not without feare of ſome iutanuenience: but ſuch is the hope I haue in the Emperours bountie, as I truſt to be pardoned for the heinous offence, wherein I haue diſpleased his imperiall Maieſtie, then coming to Arlencea, he ſaid.

Madame, be thinke your ſelfe in what it ſhal please you to comande me to your mother, if ſo be it fall out, v I happen to the place

The second part

place where she is, to which words Arlencea replied thus. You may glue her to vnderstand from me, that I thinke it necessary she become friends with the Knight of the Sauage man, if she desire that I shoule remaine her obedient daughter, and I request that she would forget the death of my Brethren, in that seeking to reuenge their losse, she cannot otherwise doe but cut off her daughters life: and this you may very well assure her, that if shes refuse to graunt my request, she shall from henceforth never more see me, for I haue yielded my selfe to obey the commandement of the Knight of the Sauage man, who doth me such honor, as I esteem the greatest god fortune that ever could come to me, in conducting me to the Emperours Court, where I shall be acquainted with the gracious behauour of diuers noble and vertuous Princes, and likewise I shal learne to amend my vncivil conditions, seeing the rare qualities vsed in that renowned Court.

Madame (answered the Knight of the Sauage man) to see you in this good and vertuous minde, I cannot chuse but conceiu great contentment, and when it shall be my fortune to come to the Court, you shall perceiue how well I thinke of you in the meane time, to render you some assurance of that which I say, I pray thys Alfernao, report to the Emperour, in what good mind thru diddest leaue the Lady Arlencea, and that I humbly request his Maiestie, that she may lawfully receive Baptisme, to the end, that the Empresse may bestow such a Lordly care on her, as her vertuous qurlities doth well deserue.

Alfernao promised to fulfill his whole commandement, and so he tooke his leaue of them, not able to endure the sight of the amiable courtesie, which Arlencea vsed to the knight of the Sauage man, who soiourned there a pretty space, while he had prouided him of necessary thinges for trauaile, because he intended to ride about the countrey there, to shew the estate thereon to Arlencea, and her Damosels.

When all things were in readinesse, he set forward with his faire company, and the first day, somewhat towards the evening, they arrived within a faire and goodly valley, well furnis-

Of Palmerin of England.

furnished with Tre's, where, comming neare to a pleasant Fountaine, they espied where two severall Tents were pitched, and not farre from them, they beheld fourre Damoselles walking for their recreation vnder the græne tre's, to shroud themselves from the parching heate of the Sunne: vpon which occasion, Arlencea thus spake to the Prince.

If I judge (amisse god Sir) these Damosels I conjecture receive farre greater pleasure then I, in that they are free to their contention, and I haue put my libertie into his hands, who maketh but small account thereof. The prince made shew as though he understood not what Arlencea said, wherefore to change her present fantastic, whch proceeded of the infire loue she bare to him, in other familiar talke he pasted away the time vntill they came somewhat neare to the Tents, which were as rich and faire as could be devised: and while Florian stood still taking pleasure to behold them, a Damosell came and vsed this conference with him.

He thinkes it is a thing very strange (Sir Knight) that one man should take vpon him to conduct fwe Damoselles, in that it cannot chuse but be a very great charge, whereof I will something ease you, if so be it shall like you to follow my counsell, whch shall not be to your disadvantage: wherto the prince thus answered.

Albeit I cannot thinke ill of your courteous speches, where-with you kindly come to salute me, yet shall you not perswade me to any thing, except it be accompanied with vertue and honestie: therefore I desire you to satisfie mee of your opinion, whch standing with reason, I shall not faile to follow, as one that would not willingly disobey any god counsell. I am content (saide the Damosell) to an were your demaund, wherefore you shall understand, that we are fourre Damoselles, and are garded hereby fourre knights, who will not be long before they come hither, with whome (if you please, you may try the Joust, and whch of them shall happe to be vanquished, must of necessarie deliver you his Lady, and you must be content to doe the like, if Fortune denie you the fauour of victorie: but if she respect you with her friendly eye, and allowe you for her happy conque-

The second part

conquerour, all we four shall be deliuered to you, which cannot be greater hinderance vnto you, in condicating nine ladies, then these five. On the other side, if Fortune throwe you in discou-tenance, and commit you to our knights as vanquished, four of these Ladies must be taken from you, but the fist you shall be suffered to enjoy still: thus you see the Joust cannot be any way disagreeable to you, for which way so euer it happens, you can-not lacke both pleasure and profit.

Gentlewsman (answered the Knight of the Sauage man) you seeme so well acquainted with gentle behauior, as to gaine you, I will iopard the aduenture to loose my selfe: and I pro-mise you I thinke the tyme too long, vntill I haue made a con-quest of you: whereto the Damosell made this answere. I pray you sir, doe not thinke you shall purchase vs so lightly, in that the desire you haue to defend those Ladies which you con-duct, will hardly permit you to sped so sone, such hardy valour you shall finde in those Knights, which haue attempted to de-fend vs.

The Damosell had no sooner ended her wrods, but a Dwarfe (being neare at hand vnderneath a tree) began to sound a trum-pet, which he did with so high a note, as it brought a gallant Echo from the whole valley: then the Prince looking aside, es-pied fourne knights come prauincing along the valley, armed in white and greene Armour, their helmets very richly gilded, and upon them they had faire garlands of flowers, and in their Shields (which their Esquires brought after them) was por-traited aluer Swannes in a field of Sainoble. Then they were come to the place, where the Damosell talked with the Prince, she rehearsed vnto them what communication had passed: wher-upon one of them thus answered her.

Madame, so it may be your pleasure, I will not feare to aduenture any danger, but I would be loath to be so vnhappy as to loose you, without I might expect greater profit to happen for I would more willingly be deprived of my life, then to abyde such a hard and irksome extremitie, as to be forced to com-mit you into the custodie of another, being moze desirous to keepe you my selfe.

Trust

Of Palmerin of England.

Trust me sir (answering the Damosell) if you sãke thus to excuse your selfe with words, that you would not willingly endure the Joust, then will you proue me false in my words to the Knight, to whom the Ladies (which beare him compa-ny) are greatly beholding, in seeing him to aduenture the triall so worthily himselfe, against vs that haue each one a knight to defend her. Madame (said the knight) this Gentleman este-meth it a great trouble to him, to be burdened with so many Ladies, and therefore he would willingly be vanquished, to the ond he might be discharged of them: so, in seeking to shun small occasions of harme, he steppeth into a maze of greater danger: whereto the Prince gaue this answer.

Truly sir, you are very farre from my meaning, and so farre as I give you to vnderstand, as I do not onely entend to guard these Damosels which are in my compny, but that which is more, I will disburden you of those fourne Ladies which you presume to defend, and carrie them away with me. And if you do not manfully behau your selfe on their behalfe, truly I shall be much displeased with you, for I am woot to make no account of the victory, except I may atchicue it with great losse of my blood. Well then sir (answered the knight) seeing you de-sire to make your valor sene to these Ladies, prepare your selfe to entertaine me: with which words he clapt downe the We-uer of his Helmet, and having couched his Lance, he fetcht his course against the knight of the Sauage man, who welcom-emed him very brauely: and albeit the knight brak his lance worthily, yet such was the rough charge the Prince gaue him, as he was constrained to measure his length on the earth, be-ing so greatly amazed with his fall, as he lay a good space with-out mouing himselfe, in the meane while, the knight of the Sa-uage man came to the Damosell, with whom he had talked before, speaking to her in this manner. I perceue Madame, his Knight is yet able to keepe her, whom he hath enterprised to defend, wherefore I pray you discharge your selfe of the pro-mise, which you said I shold enjoy, by reason of your custome here appointed: to which words the Damosell framed this reply. You haue done your duty so well, and like an appreured

I 4

L

The second part

knight at Armes, as I might be worthily apprehended of me grauitude, if I should withhold that from you, which you haue so well deserued: therfore since the lot hath first fallen on me, whom this knight did enterprize to defend, I submit my selfe to you, desiring you, that you would entertaine me among these other Ladys, which request I make in requitall of his misfortune, who hath thus unluckily lost me.

The Prince very fauourably respected the Damosell, and would haue made her answer, but the second knight cryed to him, that he shold prepare himselfe, whereupon they set the spurres to their horses, and encouered with such valour, as the trunchiuns of their speares flew vp gallantly into the aire: then comming againe to their second triall, the Prince gaue the knight such a forcible stroke, as he threw him to the earth, with one of his legs broken.

The other two Knights, seeing the great dishonour their fellowes had receiued, and dcbuling they shold speed no better themselves, they ran both together against the Knight of the Sauage man, and dealt very discourceously with him, yet had they not the power to vnhorse him, but so soone as he could gaine the opportunitie. (being loath to trust too much to their gentlenes) he alighted from his horse, and drawing his sword, he came to them with these words. Indeed Gentleman, you haue gotten the aduantage of me now, in that you two so dishonourably assaile one onely Knight: yet cannot all this discourage me in purchasing the Ladys, whom I will haue from you before I depart, or you shall haue the best bwo in my belly: to which words, one of the Knights made him this answer.

I cannot tell how things may fall out, but before you haue these Ladys, you shall buy them at our hands so deereley, as while you liue you shall know the pice. And so they alighted from their horses, running very furiously on the knight of the Sauage man, who entertained them with such braue and ingenious sleights of fight, as in short time one of the Knights (being not able to hold out any longer) was constrained to fall at the Princesse fete: which when the other knight perceiued,

and

of Palmerin of England.

and saw his life was brought into such extremis, put forth himself nobly to defend the strokes wherwith the knight of the Sauage man charged him, who doing his deuoire to bring him vnder his obysance, the knight (which began the ioust, and had sitten all this while in great anger) seeing his fellowes Palmed, by the prouesse of the hardy Knight of the Sauage man, and the great danger wherin he was that endured the Combate, came with his sword drawn to assit him.

The Prince seeing that, and how he which was ready to yield, took heart a fresh by his fellowes company, redoubled his strokes vpon them, and sayd. I would gladly that more succor would come & helpe this knight, to the end that the victory which I shall obtaine, might yeld me the larger estimation of renowme: and that I might likewise make knewme to these Ladys, how their beantie ought to be reserved for those Knights who are moxe vertuous, and can better defend them. In brieke, such was the prouesse of the Prince towards them, as one of the Knights, (being very sore wounded) fell downe to the earth, the sight whereof so grieved the other, as he ranne and felde wine before the Ladys, desiring them to shield him from the surc of the Prince, who smiling to see the behaviour of the knight, entred into these speeches.

Sir knight, you haue taken vp your Hostage in a place of god assurance, otherwise, I woulde give thee such a recompence as thy malicious and disloyall stomacke deserueth: then coming to the Ladys, he began in this order. Faire Ladys, I desire that you would mount your selues vpon your Palfrays, for I woulde willingly be out of this place, lest the remembrance of the ill hap of these Knights cause you to be forgetfull of the honest prouesse, which you made me before I began the Joust.

In sooth worthy Sir (answered one of the Damosels) it is very hard to put out of our memory, their slender and unhappy fortune, that could not withstand the force of one Knight, but because you haue deserved so well, we submit our selues most willingly to your worthy selfe, to dispose of vs as it shall seeme best in your iudgement, humbly desiring, that vertue be not

blewne

The second part

blemished by any inordinate meane, which oftentimes happeneth to a Ladies great dishonour, being too late to recover it againe, when such an especiall iewell is lost.

Ladies (answered the knight of the Sauage man) I am not accustomed to use discourtesie to any of your sexe, especially, not to them of whom I make account, but such is my misfortune as when I have well deserved, my due recompence is farre enongh from me. Then taking one of the horses of the vanquished Knights, he rid away with the Ladies, leauing the knights in the Tents, to remember the great losse they had sustainted: being thus deprived of their gratiouse ladies, who with their Esquires rid on merrily, reioycing that they were in the Custody of the noble and aduenterous knight of the Sauage-man.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the aduentures, which chanced to the Knight of the Sauage man, conducting these Ladies to the King of Spaines Court : and of that which happened to the Knight of the Tiger, in his voyage to the Profound Isle.



After the Knight of the Sauage man, had left the Valley, where he vanquished the fourre Knights, he determined to tourney throught the Realme of Spaine, being very glad that he was so worthily accompanied with Ladies, and intending to let them understand, what estimation he made of their singular beauty, which indeed was so pleasing in his eyes, as willing-

of Palmerin of England.

Willingly he could haue afforded them a point of his courtesie : but for the Damosell Giant Arlencea, the regard he had of her, and the promise wherein he had bound himselfe, beside caused him to qualifie his amorous humour, because his friend Dramisande was of such account with him, as made him hee would not leuell at her so pleasant, as perhaps he did at the other.

In their company he shewed himselfe merry and iocond, so that at last he tooke off his Helmette, and gaue it to his Esquier, when, the Damoselles beholding his faire vsage, and how youthfull and comely he was withall, they severally fell into so good opinion of him (the dapper boy of the Goddesse Citherea, having somewhat touched them) as they repented the wordes they spake, when they first humbled themselves unto him.

The Prince behaved himselfe to all of them very graciouly, because he would not haue malice to growe on either side, and to the Damosels he brought forth of the Valley, he proceeded in earnest conference, to wit, of whence they were, and wherefore they remained in the company of those Knights whom he had so nobly vanquished: then on of the Damosels, with a very modest countenance returned the Prince this answer.

Most worthy sir, to witnessse the regard we haue of you, and the dutifull affection wherewith we honour you, I wil presume (on the behalfe of all the rest) to satisfie your present demaund. You shall therefore understand, that the first of these Damosels is named Armelia, the second Iulianda, the third Sabelia, and my selfe am called Artisia, we being all of one Citie, not farre from the Valley called Arsedea, wherin those fourre Knights (whereof two were Brethren, and so were the other twaine, yet being so allied together as they were all Couzins one to another) made their abode, being all desirous to doe vs service, that they might thereby in time marry vs.

And because we shold not miss so great an honour as mariage is, by the licence of our Mother, we came oftentimes to recreate our selues by this Fountaine, which you perceiued neare the Tents where you found vs, and there would the

The second part

the knyghtes vsually take delight, to fede our eyes with such pleasant iestes and deedes, as they could daily attempt in the Forrest.

Moreover, that we might the better perswaded of their loue, they would offer the Joust to any knyght that passed through the valley, summoning them thereto by the Dwarffe which sounded the Trumpet, assuring you, that they were alwaies the Conquerours, vntill this time, which fortune made vnhappy to them, by your noble and balliant prowesse.

Ladyes (answering the Knight of the Sauage man) if were great shaine for me to lose them, whom Fortune (by my happy victory) hath deliuered into my hands, wherefore, I promise not to forsake you, vntill some other knyght bring me into such extremitie, as I shall be destitue of power sufficient to defend you: but I beleue he will very hardly vanquish him, who submitteth himselfe so earnestly to your direction. And thus much will I doe for you beside, I will conduct you to the King of Spaines Court, and bring you likewise to see the Castle of the Giant Almaroll: afterward, if you shall finde it so conuenient for you, to leauis my company, I am content to let you depart at your owne pleasure.

All the Damoselles (vpon this motion) desired him earnestly, that he would bring them into those places which he had promised, for that it is the nature of women, to desire to see nouelties, and Arlencea, who was inflamed with the selfesame desire, was as forward in mooring the request as any of them, yet she feared least the company of these other Damoselles, would alter the Princes former determination to her, but she needed not to cast any such doubt, for the Princes will was as resolute as she could wish it.

Thus they iournedyed on till night came vpon them, when, they went to a Castle neere at hand, where they were all verely friendly entertained, and the Prince caused good attendance to bee vsed to the Ladyes: so heare we will leauie him and them togither, and will (as our History willes vs) proced to tell you, how the knight of the Tiger, the astene day after he was unbarqued, came within the sight of the Profound Isle,

which

of Palmerin of England.

which the Pilot knew very well, and so gaue the Prince Palmerin to vnderstand, whom he set a shoare in the most conuenient place he could find, committing him to God and godfor-
tune.

The knight of the Tiger rode about to vistite the Profound Isle, which seemed to him very plefant and fertile: but the night suddenly hindering him, he was constrained to alight at the foote of a mountaine, where he suffered his horse to refresh hymselfe, and began to mourne, for lacke of the company of his approued friend Silvian, whose presence was agreeable to him, as well for the remembrance that he was nourished with him, as also for the swete and louing counsel he would give him, when he was in extreme grief and heauiness, because he knew best how comfort him.

Thus for want of his company, he was constrained to passe that night among the greene leaues, vsing his Helmet as a pillow vnder his head, and there he tooke and tumbled very unquietly all night, vntill the cleare morning had chased away the vncomfortable darkenesse: then he arose, and mounting on horse-backe, rode on very heauy and pensive, yet somewhat comforted by the pleasantnesse of the Isle, which he iudged more worthy to be peopled, then to ly wast and desolate. About the euening tide, he came where was a little Island, which was compassed about with very strong wals: into this Island he entred, and tooke vp his lodging in the house of an ancient Knight, who was accustomed to give entertainment to such Knights, as bestowed their time in seeking aduentures, and because he saw the knight of the Tiger, without an Esquire attending on him, he came and tooke his horse himselfe, and afterward he helped to unarne him, vsing him with so great humanity as was possible.

The knight of the Tiger was glad of this friendly entertainement, and desired to be informed by his Host, of the customes and maneres of that Countrey: so, when he was risen from Supper, and had reposedit himselfe a little, he requested his host to tell him, to whom that Island belonged, and what were the maneres and customes thereof, tht he might report it in other places,

The second part

places where he came : to which demand, the ancient Knight his Host made this answer.

My Lord, you came now in god time to be resolued of that, which I perceiue you are ignorant in, for if it had beeне your fortune to come hither a little sooner (being in your sweetest times of yeares) your life would haue beeне in very great danger, For you shall understand, that it is not long time since a Giant named Bravurant the Cruell, was the Lord and possessor of this Island, who delighted to set spies at all his Ports, to informe him when any Knights or Damosels did arraine in this Island, and when any such happened to come, he would bse them extreame cruelly, the Knights he would deuyue of their lives, and the Damosels he would villanously force, and afterward send them away scarke naked, dispoyled of all their rich and costly cloathing.

And for this purpose he kept a great company of vassayles, who did nothing else but imploy themselves in following his wicked humour, and when as any Merchants (by fortune) came to cast anchor into this Isle, his vassayles would compell them, to ransome themselves with great extremitis, before they would suffer them to depart hence : but if they chanced to find fault with his tyranny, and refused to pay their ransome, which they knew to be laide on them without all right or reason, then would he murther them, or put them to some villanous death or other. But the heauenly powers seeing the great oppression and crueltie, which this bloody minded hel-hound continually vsed, and chiefly towards them that never offended him, in their diuine prouidence, they thought good to cut off such a tyrant, and so it fortuned this Giant died, whose soule I thynke was carried to the place, where his vnnaturall deedes deserved to haue recompence, for that he could impely his life no better. He thus dying, left behind him sev're sons which he had in issue, who were in all things to be compared to the Giant their father, the two eldest of his sons were named, Calfurnien & Combaldam, who being not content to liue on so small revenues as this Island yielded, went to inhabit another country: but albeit they were thus departed hence, the sup'reme au-

of Palmerin of England.

thorite would not long suffer them, to liue in their unsuppor-table crueltie and tyranny, but made a dispatch of their cursed liues, and that by the hand of one onely knight, who was called (as report hath here blazed) the Knight of the Sauage man, so named, for that he beareth figured in his shield a Sauage man. It may be, you haue better knowledge of this Knight, then I haue, for that such a one as you seeme to be, cannot chuse but be acquainted with those noble mindes, as imploy themselves in seeking hautie aduentures, whereby their faire is thundered through the whole world. As for the two other Brethren, they were nourished in this Island vnder their mothers wing, against whose will (after they iudged themselves able to endure armor) they determined to depart hence, to revenge the death of their brethren, Calfurnien and Camboldam. The earnest desire they had to be gone, would not suffer them to tarry longer here, but taking shiping, away they went, and after they had spent a great time in the bloody and horrible life their predecessours spent before them, and in seeking the aforesayd knight of the Sauage man, it so fell out, that the god and hardy knight himselfe, chanced to come where they were, with them he entered the Combate, and behaued himselfe so worthily agaist them, as he likewise ended the liues of the other two Giants, whose death deliuered the inhabitants of the countrey (where they dwelled) out of a great deale of feare and trouble, so that it is to be iudged, that the Knight was ordained to be the onely meane, to defend the miserable afflicted people, out of the life of slauish seruitude, wherein they had remained long time by their cruel Giants. The mother of these merciles hell-hounds before named, who is called Collambra, could not long endure the sorrow she suffered for the death of her chylde, wherfore she practised, & compassed all deuises she could, wherby to get the knight of the Sauage man into her custody, & that she might spedde the better in her close intent, she ioyned with a Magitian a friend of hers, one whom he loued well, named Aisernao, who is gone to the Emperors court of Constantinople, hauing ten daies alowed him to accomplish his intent, & to worke so craftily (as wel he can) the knight of the Sauage man must be brought hither.

And

The seconde part

And because no occasion shal want that may helpe any way,
a Damosell Giant named Arlencea, who is the Daughter to
this Collambra, accompanied with a certaine nuber of knyghts
and Damosels, is toyned in company with this Enchaunter,
vpon whose promises such assurance is made here, as the
Knyght of the Sauage man shall bee brought hither. In this
great hope whiche the cruell Collambra hath, to reuenge her
devillish will on this god knyght, she is gone to a Citie foure
leagues distance hence, being accompanied with a great ma-
ny of her friends, as also with one of her brethen, who (though
he be young) yet is he marauillous bloody and cruell, and repu-
ted soz an especiall Knyght at Armes, who is also a Giant, and
named Espronvautable, who hath conuerted his countrey into
as great cruelty, as when it was gouerned by the Giant Bra-
uorant the Cruell: and to speake vprightly, Brauorant was not
altogether so terrible, as hee is whom I lately named to you,
wherefore I hartily pray, that the god Knyght of the Sauage
man fall not into the hands of this Giant, neither that the trea-
son may preuaile which is laide soz him: the ancient Knyght
knitting vp his tale with a sigh, the Knyght of the Tigar thus
began.

My good friend, it is hard for him to escape the daunger,
whom sortun hath determined to fall into it, and seeing it is
so, I could wish that she would suffer the Brother to Colam-
bra, to sake reuenge on me for the death of his Nepehws: per-
happes he might fall into his handes, who hath a god will to
punish his wicked life, and make him knowe the deserte of cru-
eltie, as well as his kindred hath tastid it before him. And soz
the Knyght of the Sauage man, hee is one that I knowe very
well, and I hope he wil escape the hands of his enemies, as one
that is reserved to bring to an end many worthy and haughty ad-
uentures: wherefore, in respect that hee is my especiall god
friend, I desire to know the certaintie of that you haue re-
hearsed, soz if he spede ill, I cannot take it quietely, and thereforee be-
cause I wil satisfy my mind, I am determined to morrow mor-
ning to goe sake this Giant, not doubting, but if Fortune fa-
vour me, to repay his wicked and culf deserts, with such re-
compence

of Palmerinot England.

64

compeince as is meete for such an offender, I see well Syr (ans-
wered the ancient Knyght) that you are ignorant of the Gi-
ants force, in presuming so to combate with him: alas Sir, hee
will not make any account of the enterpise, if ten such as you
came and waged the fight with him: therfore I cannot chuse
but mislike your iudgement, in that any one will repuse your
enterpise, rather for want of discretion, then vpon any god or
sound advise.

The Knyght of the Tiger tooke in god part, the councell
which his host laboured to haue him follow, but yet he did not
intend to be ruled by him: so, after he and his host had talked
an indifferent space, he withdrew himselfe into his Chamber,
where he tooke his rest better then he had done the night be-
fore, and he reioyced greatly, that his brother Florian was not
as yet arriued there, as also that himselfe was there ready
to helpe him, if so be hee were brought to this cruel Col-
lambra.

In the morning, after he had taken leaue of his courteous
host, hee departed to follow what hee had intended, and com-
ming into a Forrest, where through he shold trauaile to the
Citie, where Collambra made her aboade, he heard the roa-
ring noyse which the Sea made, whereto he would needes goe
to see if he could espy any dessell, wherin the knight of the Sa-
uage man his brother might be imbarqued: but as he rode to-
wards the Sea coast, hee heard a great bruit or noyse some-
what neare him, and riding forward to see what it might bee,
he espyed a Shippe lying at Anker, and hard by it was tennes
Knights (belonging to Collambra the Mother of Arlencea)
maintaining a fire Combate against thre other Knights,
which he (so sone as he had seen them) knew them to be Platir,
Berolde, & the Sage Aliard of the Obscure Valley, who had put
their lives in hazard, onely to giue succour to the Knyght of the
Sauage man.

This sight moued him somewhat to reioyce, till suddenly
he was affouished againe, beholding not past twentie paces
from these Knights that fought the Combate, a Giant of a
marauillous stature, and Armed in rich and costly Armour,

The second Part

Who cried to kill and murder those thre knyghts, that pre-
med to make such resstaunce, and so hacked and helwed
their enemies, as now one tumbled on this side, then another
on that side, and the most of them being very dangerously
wounded.

The Giant seeing this, beganne to ware meruaillous wroth
with himselfe, wher, mounting on horsebacke, he came to giv
ayde to his knyghts, which the Knight of the Tiger perceiving,
and fearing least his arriuall would be hurtful to his thre deare
friends, he poasted till he came before them, wher, he saluted
the Giant with these words.

Art thou not ashamed Espouantable, to offer thy selfe a-
gainst them whom thou seest soye wounded, and haue scanty
power to defend themselves: let them alone and addresse thy
selfe to me, who as my mortall enemy) came now to seeke thee,
for that I would deliuer that unfortunat Isle, out of thy cruell
and bloody tiranny. The Giant stayed a while to behold him,
who had summoned him to the Combat in such braue manner,
and perceiving that he bare a golden Tiger in his shidle, he
knewe presently that this was the Knight, whom the world
did hold in so great estimation, for he thought no other durst be
so bold as to speake so proudly: neverthelesse, regarding not the
presence of the Knight of the Tiger, but in seeing his knyghts
so vanquished, he fell into these speches.

I see well that the valour of these strange knyghts, is far diffe-
rent to them of this countrey, which maketh me the more de-
rous to hazard my Fortune, for that my happy conquest will
yelde me the more contentment, then coumung to the Knight
of the Tiger, he began againe thus.

I desire you Hyz Knight to doe me so much fauour, as to
tell me, if any of you belong to the Emperours Court of Con-
stantinople, or if you be the Sonnes, or of the linage, of the
noble Prince Don Edward, you might greatly content me,
if you would resolute me herein, for I am perswaded, that
you could not thus long maintain y fight against my knyghts,
without you be some of them which I haue named.

I am content (answered the Knight of the Tiger) to satisfie thy

of Palmerinot England.

the in that thou destrel, wherfore I give the to understand
that these knyghts were brought vp in the Court of the Em-
perour of Constantinople, in the company of my selfe, who am
the Sonne of the Prince Don Edward, and brother to the re-
nowned knight of the Sauage man, on whose behalfe, I car-
nestly desire to requite the treason, whch thou and other of thy
kindred haue practised, to bring hym under your stribution in
this Isle.

Art thou Palmerin (said the Giant) the eldest sonne to the
Prince Don Edward, who vanquished Dramisland and Cam-
boldam, and didst win the Isle whch no man else coult, thru-
sing all them forth whch kept the same?

For what cause destrel thou to know (answred the knight
of the Tiger:) Marry for that I greatly desire said Espouan-
table to enter the Combat with the in the presence of my sister
Collambr who would receiuе unspeakable contentment, in
seeing the seuerely torment, for the dishonour thou hast done
to her kindred: to which words the Prince replyet thns.

I am even the selfe-same man whom thou hast so great de-
sire to knew, and I am glad to see the so willing to fight the
Combate, although it be in the place whch thou thy selfe hast
appointed, because I will make knowne publike to all, how
the heavenly powers haue sent me to chastise thy wicked life,
as also the cructie of thy Sister Collambr. Well then
(said the Giant) to the end thou maist the better folow thy en-
terprise, saile not to prepare thy selfe against the morning, and
this night will I cause the Field to be provided, wherein we
entend to fight the Combate: and if those thy companions
would be likewise set to worke, I haue thre Couzins, which
shall maiutaine the Combat against them, and I will furnish
them with Arme out of the Armoury of my brother Brav-
rant, because I see their Arme is greatly out of order, hauing
fought so long against my knyghts: vpon which words, Be-
rolde tooke occasion to speake thi s.

Theu shalt do vs great pleasure, to lend vs Arme
that haue made of it, and so we will refuse the Combate:
as well to accompany and do service to the Prince Palmerin,

The second Part

as to destroy and abolish the memorie of them, who haue kept the people here in such tirannous servitude. I se then (quoth the knight of the Tiger) that the combat betwene the Giant and me, must be ended first.

Poble Palmerin (said the Sage Aliart) we desire you to suffer vs the Combate first, for it may so fall out, as you hauing obtained the victorij against the Giant, feare will make his Couzins to forsake the field the day following: wherefore, to shunne the misfortune that may happen to vs, we desire you to cause the Giant to agree to this request, which if you do, you shall endue your selfe with perpetuall renoume, and doe vs a great pleasure, who are your humble seruants at commandement.

Seing it is your earnest desire (answered the Knight of the Tiger) I am content that it shall be so, according as your selues thinke best to order it. The Giant went away as ioyfull as might be, for he promised himselfe the victory, and did verily make account to kill the knight of the Tiger, before the knight of the Sauage man arrived there, and in this ioy he came to his sister, who late weeping and wringing her hands, because her knights were so vanquished, as also for the long tarryance of her daughter *Arlencea*, fearing least some mischance shoulde hinder them, because they stayed so long: the consideration hereof, made her heart overwhelmed in extreame passions, yet was she somewhat contented by her brothers presence, who prouided such necessaries for himselfe, as he shoulde use in the Combate in the day following against Palmerin of England.

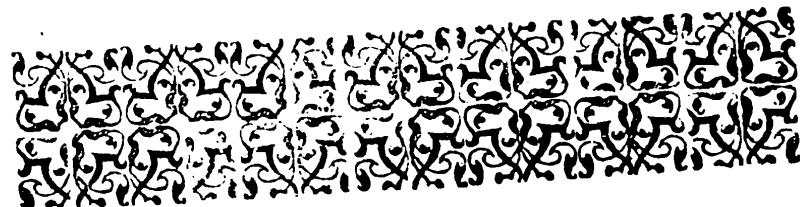
The Giant being thus gone about his busynesse, the Prince Palmerin demanded of his friend, for what cause the Giants Knights did enter fight with them? whereto the Sage Aliart thus replied. My Lord, this Giant causeth a number of Spies for to looke about this Countrey, who seeing but any strangers to come on the land here, or that any shipp do but once lie here at Inker, they set vpper them with maine force presently: in like manner chanced this misfortune to vs, who comming on land in this place, were no soner ofeeing to

of Palmerin of England.

mount on horseback, but we were assaulted with these knyghts from the Giant, who came himselfe to encourage and animates them against vs, we being ready to fall into extreame danger, had not you so happily arrived, being sent (doubtlesse) to succour vs, that our enterprise might not come to an unfortunat end, which could not otherwise be, in that the knight of the Sauage man is not yet brought hither.

Here making a pause, they went to seeke somewhat to sup withal, and to prouide something to lay to a little wound, which Berolde had receiuied on his arme, for which cause Palmerin desired him, that he would not aduenture the Combat the day following, but Berolde would by no meanes be perswaded.

The Sage Aliarts Esquier, tooke the Prince Palmerins horse, he staying there all that day in his friends company, all of them watching very diligently for the sight of any Shipp, wherein the Prince Florian should be brought captiue into his enemies hands: but when the darke night wold not suffer them to looke any longer, they entred all into the Shipp which had brought them thither, for that they iudged themselves in more assurance there, then to tarrie on the land all the darke night, accounting them rather gouerned by arrogancy and folly, then any wise done or discretion, that wold trust them, who made no accound of their faith, especially, being their professed and sworne enemies.



the tyrants punishment would be too hard for them to suffer, so that many times they practised the death of the Giant, that they might be discharged of his cruell oppressions: but let vs come againe to the former matter.

The knights entred into this place, which they knew was ordained for the combate, and there they stood attending for the Giant, who in short time after came to one of the windowes of the castle, accompanied with his sister Collambra, he being armed as he was the day before. At last the Giant lifted vp the Heuer of his Helmet, to the end the Christian knights might be dismayed, beholding his sterne and vigorous countenance, and I assure you, albeit he was yong, yet was he so mighty and tall of stature, having such an ugly and fearefull face, as was sufficient to terrifie the hearts of them, who were not accustomed to see such a hideous proportion. For his face was alwayes bitterly frowning, the skin whereof swart and wrinkled, his lips bigge and boisterous, and gaping so farre asunder, as his teeth were scene very monstrously, so that the Anatomie agreed well with his name, he being called the Fearefull Giant. The Giant stood leaning on a Cushion of blacke Velvet in the window, and shewed to his sister the Knight of the Tiger, desiring her to comfort her selfe, for that he intended to revenge y death of her sonnes on him, because he that had slaine them was not as yet come: this he spake because he would not let her know what talke had passed on the day before, betwene him and the knight of the Tiger, lest she shold chance to discourage her selfe, or doubt of the insufficiency of his strength, which both he and she esteemed equall to deale with ten good and hardy Knights. In the meane while the Giant staid in the window, there came an Esquire of his, with men with him laden with armes, into the place where the Combate should be sought, and they coming before the prince and his company, after that the Esquire had saluted them, he entred into these speeches.

Gentlemen, my Lord the giant willed me to let you understand, that he is not accustomed to make a conquest of those knights, who shal afterward excuse themselves, that their misfortune was for want of armes; and because he will avoid such an impeach-

The second part

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Combate betweene the Giant Espouantable, and the noble knight of the Tiger: and of the battell betweene Berolde, Platir, and Sage Aliart, and the three Couzins of the Giant.



Leare Phebus had no sooner shewed his golden face on the earth the next morning, but these fourt knyghts departed from the ship, thre of them being armed but badly, by reason their armes had bene mangled very cruelly the day before: but yet though they were so slenderly prouided, they would not forsake the Combate against the Giants Couzins: so leaving the Shippe in the custodie of the Marriners, they rid on, accompanied with their Esquiers, who bare their Lances and their Shieldes, vntill they came to the place where the Giant remained. Being come thither, they beheld before the Castle, the place appointed for the combat, which was pal'd round about very handsomly, & scaffolds made of very great height, whereon was assembled an innumerable company of people, who came onely to see the Combat, for that they judged it would be the most famous that ever was fought in y Country, wherein they heartily desired that the giant might be deprived of life, for that he vsed the people with such extreme rigor, and yet they durst not speake against him, no not the chiese nobles and gentlemen of the Country, but they stood in awe of him for his cruell dealing, being glad to honor him to his face, though they scorched and disdained him behind his backe. And thus he liued Lordly ouer every one, vsing all alike as slauishly as might be, so that none durst displease or offend his rascall vassals, least they shold raise such a scandall among them, as

the

The second part

impeachment, he hath sent you here choice of armour, wiling you to take them, which you shall thinke most conuenient for you. And he willed me to bring him word, whether you will rather yeld to the mercy of his Sister Collambra, or abide the triall of himselfe and his Couzins : the Prince Platir answered the Esquire thus.

Trust me (my friend) I cannot thinke it mette to receiue thy Maisters armoz, which we thanke him for, that he would so courteously send vs, because I carry this mind with me, that it is better for vs to lose our liues without his aid, then having his armour to fall into his hands vanquished , for our armour his not so much spoyled, but we may very well endure the triall of this Combate : wherefore, we will trie our fortune in this armoz we haue, considering, skill must be used as well as deſence, which if we employ as we ought , there is no doubt but we shall haue the victory.

I am content to follow the aduise of Platir (said Berolde.) And since you find it so conuenient (quoth the Sage Aliart) me thinkt it were god the messenger returned backe to his Maister, and let him understand , that he may come when please him into the field. I reioyce greatly (saide the Esquire) in the counsell of this young knight , that you will not take this Armoz, which my Lord the Giant sendeth you : therefore let him that hath the aduantage boast of his winning in the end.

Thus the Esquire departed into the Castle of Collambra againe, giuing the Giant to understand , what the knights had said , whereat he fumed and fretted greaely , to see what disdaime these Christian knights made of him: whereupon, he tooke his leane of his Sister in this maner. Madame, I pray you abide at this window all the while the Combate endureth , for I shall be greatly inuriued if I want your preſence.

So departing, he went unto his Couzins, who were all in blacke armoz, conformable to their grieſe and ſorrow, and bearing for their deuices in their ſhields , the portraitures of Brocalon and Baleato, their Couzins , figured in a field of Sable they promiſing never to change their deuices , untill they had reuen-

of Palmerin of England.

68

reuenged the death of the Giants the ſons of Collambra, who were dearely beloved of their Uncle the Giant Espouanta ble. With them he tooke his way to the place appointed for the combate, the people reioycing when they ſaw him comming with his Couzins , who were in ſtature able to deale with fire ſuch as the thre knights were : which made the Giant to ride very merily, perſwading himſelfe , that the knight of the Tiger and his companions, ſhould loſe their liues in the field that day: then comming ſomwhat neare them, he began to vſe these words. In looth my friends, it were better for you to yeld your ſelues, then to abide the terrorre of my combate. Not ſo ſir (anſwered the Knight of the Tiger) but albeit thy aragognt pride ſhould ſeme to tray vs , in these peoples iudgements , we are content to abide the vttermoſt : not doubting (God aiding vs) but to bring downe thy haughty ſtomacke , and theſe likewife that beare the company.

Upon theſe words the Giant ran againſt the knight of the Tiger and his Couzins againſt the other knights, that the tampling of the horſes made the earth to groane, and they were not ſo quicke and ſpeedy in their course , but the knight of the Tiger and his companions were as nimble as they , meeting ſo bravely in the middef of the Carrire , where the Giant broke his lance on the Prince Palmerins ſhield with ſo great force, as he was constrained to catch hold on the mane of his horſe, otherwiſe he had fallen beſide him : neuertheleſſe the Giant was cast out of his ſaddle with great violence againſt the ground, whereat he was marauilouſly offendēd, but the knight of the Tiger reioyced that he had broken his lance ſo well.

The other ſix knights were all likewife diſmounted , except the Prince Platir , who kept his ſaddle ſtill : yet was the charge ſo rough upon him, as he had almoſt borne his fellowes company, but that he recovered himſelfe gallantly , hauiing lost both his ſtirrups. The knight of the Tiger ſeeing the Giant comming towards him , caſt himſelfe beſide his horſe quickly, because he feared the Giant woule haue killed his horſe: then being on his ſteetē, he ſpake to the Giant thus.

Content thy ſelue a whiſe thou counterfeiſt Ponſter, and let thy

The second part

Thy Couzins procede in that they haue enterprised, for they that deale with him are such, as they shall find sufficient to abate their losy minds: and after they haue tried their fortune (because we will not hinder them, neither do they the like to vs) thou and I will quickly decide our controuersie, when, do not doubt but thou shalt perceiue, the little regard I haue of thee, and the uttermost thou canst doe.

I see well (answered the Giant) that because thou hadst so god fortune to dismount me, it makes thee so bold to speake thus brauely: but I receive greater contentment the thou canst devise, to see thee here in this place, where at mine owne pleasure I shall give thee punishment, and with my sword repay thy shame of my fall. Then drew he his sword sooth of the scab-hard, saying to the Prince, that he had caused that weapon to be made, onely to take reuenge therewithall, for the death of his Couzins Brocalon, and Balcaro: with these words he ran fiercely on the Knight of the Tiger, and gaue him such cruell and sovile stroakes, as had he not defended them worthily, his life would haue bene in great danger.

Verie rigorous was the blowes the Giant gaue the prince, so that most part of his shield was cut in peeces, and he had very little left to alward his enemy, and a great while it was before he could wound the Giant, yet at length he gained such opportunitie, as he wounded him grieuously in thre or four places: which made the Giant to faint and ware somewhat wearie, both with the great losse of his blood, and also with his extreame sweating and chafing, to see himselfe so hardly matched by one knight, but all his fretting the prince regarded not, he followed his intent so worthily, and redoubled stroake after stroake so roughly upon him, as the Giant was constrained to retire, to take breathing awhile.

The knight of the Tiger was not sorry therat, for that he as gladly desired rest of the giant, though not by any such extreame occasion, considering also, he desired to see how his three friends continued the fight, with the giants thre Couzins, who in sooth were brought to such a narrow point, as they had not the power to defend their enemies, for they both had

of Palmerin of England.

had and did chargethem so worthily, as the Prince did much delight himselfe in beholding them, they being so couragious, nimble and quicke, as they were at the beginning of the Combate. But the Prince Platir dealt so gallantly with him that was his enemy, as he had the general praise, and was iudged worthy the honour of that day, aboue his other two companions.

The Giant beholding his Couzins in such danger, and himselfe to haue lost the most part of his blood, likewise that he had such a strong and puissant enemy: his heart began to faint, but because he would not haue them know, in what great feare and debilitie he was, he came againe as lustily (as he could) to the Combate.

As for the Knight of the Tiger, he was ready and willing to entertaine him, which was more rongh and sharply given to the Giant, then the first encounter was: and in the meane time they tried this hardly together, the Knight which fought against Platir was so faint and feeble, as hee fell downe to the ground before him, when Platir taking his Helmet from him, stroke off his head, and hewed it to Collambra, as he late in the window.

When she sawe that Fortune was thus fully bent against her, she presently shut the window, and weeping bitterly for this pittious sight, shce pulled and rent her haire very cruelly, which the Giant beholding, that she dispaire of his victorie, and would not vouchsafe him any longer her countenance, he determined to sell his life as darelly as he could, to him that laboured to take it from him, and then beganne to assaile the Prince very furiously: but he perceiving the Giants force could not endure long, so hackte and hewed his Armour in pieces, as at last hee cutte out great collops of his flesh, and dyed all the grasse with the blood of the Giant Espouantable.

And the Knight of the Tiger looking aside, espied the Couzins of the Giants all subdued, and their heads presented (as the first was) by the other two Knights, every one then expecting the ende of the Combate, betwene him and the Giant: and truely hee maruelled much that the Giant helde out

The second part

out so long, wherefore he layde such cruell stroakes vpon him, as at the length he (being not able to sustaine himselfe) fel downe flat to the ground vpon his backe, committing his soule into the hands of them , who strengthened him in his wicked and abominable deedes.

Then the Knight of the Tiger tooke off his Helmet , to see whether he were aliue or dead , but when he saw no life was left in him, he tooke his sword by the point, and beate him with the hils so about his head , as he made his eyes and his teeth to fall out, and ther he cut off his legs by the knas , which being done, he thanked God of his happy victory , & the people for ioy gaue such a generall shoute , as the earth did seeme to tremble there withall , they were so glad of their delivery from the monstrous cruelty, wherin these Giants had so long tyme kept them.

And in this great ioy , they concluded altogether to goe and beset the Castle where Collambra was, that none of that bloudy linnage might be left aliue : for except she were likewise dispatched, the people feared their former seruitude. In the meane while Collambras knightes guarded the peoples entrance into the Castle , one other Damosel came and humbled her selfe at the Prince Palmerins feete, with these speches.

I desire you Sir Knight, that you would take pittie on my Lady Collambra, and on vs that are her Damosels attendant on her, for we haue no other defence for our selues, then the three Knights, who labour to keepe the people sworth of the Castle, in that they would put my Lady to death , whom I pray you bouchsafe to defend from their crueltie : for more willingly would she receiue chastisement at your hands for her offences, then to fall into the peoples power, who are voide of reason in their reuenge.

The knight of the Tiger (fearing hee shold not come time enough to give her succour) spake to his three friends in this manner. I desire you my brethen and friendes, to goe and assist Collambra, because the people seeke to put her to death. These three knights willing to satisfie the Princes request, began to thrust throught the pleasse , and preuailed so much by their

of Palmerin of England.

their strength, that at last they attainted the Castle gate, which was defended by Collambras Knights , one of them being slaine , and the other two ready to yeld themselves , at what tyme the Knight of the Tiger and his companions, were come to the place where this great hurly burly was : which he being desirous to pacifie , thrust into the Castle Collambras knightes, and turning his face to the people, desired them to depart to their houses, and to assure themselves , that he would not faile to set them in such a sure state of libertie , as they shold not be molested with such cruell tiranny, as they had bin twelong a time.

The people conceiued such contentment by the words of the Prince Palmerin, as they presently departed thence, cryng all in this manner: that the Island ought to be giuen to the knight of the Tiger, for that it was his owne by right , and they did heartily desire that he would accept it , they being content to humble themselves as his vassales and subiects , so that he would not be perswaded by the flattering words of Collambra whose malice was not inferior to the cruell Giants.

Palmerin made them premisse to deale in such sort , as they shold be all contented to their owne willes: so, gining them a courteous farewell , he went into the great Hall to rest himselfe a while, and afterward he came to Collambra, who sat among her Damosels , her haire all dispersed about her shoulders, hanging her head downe to the ground, and making such pittifull lamentation , as her Damosels could not chuse but bedew their cheekes with teares , beholding the extreame heauiness of their Lady and Mistresse, who at this instant remembred the death of her husband , the losse of her sonnes, and destruction of her house, and the death of her Brother, who came ouely for hersake thither, as well to defend her, as also to see the death of the Knight of the Savage man , but now, being past all hope to haue him . and fearing lest by him, he had like wise lost her daughter Ailencea , of whom she made melt high and especcial account: all these occasions considered together, compellled her to unmeadeate reuenging.

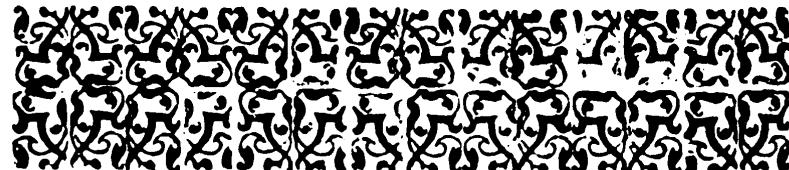
The

The second Part

The knight of the Tiger hearing the great complaints of Collambra, was divers times offering to comfort her, but he judging his words wold rather more were her, then pacifie her, let her alone to comfort her selfe so well as she could : but the prince Platir seeing how Collambra healed and made such a pittifull and heavy noyse, begannes thus to speakevn to the knight of the Tiger.

I thinke it good, and so do my two friends and companiens that this Castle remaine vnto vs as our owne for euer, and to chase hence this swelle woman, or cause her to be brought into some such place, where her malice may haue no power to endanger vs, or put any other god mind in feare. Friend Platir (answering Palmerin) I will agree to whatsoever you thinke expedient, but I pray you do not prouoke me to do Collambra any outrage, nor yet to brinn her into my company, for I canuoer endure to behold one so full of griefe as she is.

These thre knights perceiving that the sight of this cruell Giantnesse, did much offend the Prince Palmerin, they conclued to haue her brought where their shipp lay at Anchore, to carry her with them to Constantinople, because the Emperour should dispce of her as he thought mate : and they stayed not long to put their intent in execution, but caused her to be conueied in a Chariot, to the Port where their shipp rode, leauing her there in the company of the Sage Aliart, vntill they had determined further for the state of the Island.



Chap.

of Palmerin of England.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of that which happened to the noble Prince Palmerin, of England, before he departed from the Profound Isle.



To sell out out (as the Historie reporteth) that Collambra ouercome with exceeding griefe and anguish of minde) was brought into such a weake and feble estate, as she fell on the ground in a trance, being no otherwise reputed her for a dead body. Then the Prince Platir, who desired the ruine of her whole progeny, commauded his Esquire to take her vp, but shes was so heauie and weightie, as they (hauing no other helps) could scantily lift her, so bringing her downe the staires, conueyed her into a Chariot, with certaine Damoselles that attended on her, and so she was caried away from her Castle to the shipp, being followed all the way by a number of men and women on foote, who made such woefull and bittorrentiations, as it moued them to pitie, who had beeне greatly iniured by her crueltie.

When they were come to the shipp, they conueyed her thereinto, with two damosels of hers, who would by no meanes depart from her, but determined to beare her company, & take part of the ill fortune that might happen to her, such & so great was the amity they bare vnto Collambra, who leaving her selfe in the shipp, and in the custodie of them that were her enemis, being deprivid of al hope to come backe againe, she determined to cast her selfe into the sea, judging that to be the onely way to end her sorowes, & so to be free from the practises of her foes. Berolde, Platir, & the Sage Aliart, being in the shipp with her (but Palmerin by no meanes wold come where she was) endeouored to comfort her as much as they could come where she was) endeouored to comfort her as much as they could, but she made no account of their

The second Part

their perswasions, for she said, without he might sa her daughter Arlencea againe, she should never gne euer her leze lawfull wailing, which she continued in the company of those knyghts, who knew very wel, that nothing was such a soueraigne remedy to desperate folkes, as death it selfe: wherefore they concluded to leue her in the company of the Sage Aliart, to preuent any cruellie she might offer on her selfe, as for Platir and Berold, they went on share, and conuincing agayne to the Cittie, they found the Prince Palmerin among the people, who desired him to accept their faithfull homage, as to their onely Prince and soueraigne, in respect of the great and insupportable tyranny, from which they were delivered by his noble powerte.

Palmerin receiued their curtesie in very gracious and gentle manner, but in no case would he accept the gouernement of the Isle, for that (quoth he) it appertaineth to my brother Florian, of the Forrest, otherwise called the Knight of the Sauage man, he having aduentured his life to destroy those tyrannous Rulers, which sometime did possesse the same, as for me, and these my friendes, we came hither onely but to finde him.

But if so be my brother Florian refused to be your gouernour, I will not faile to satisfie your iust and reasonable request, whereto reason commaundeth mee to condiscend, and till the time I understand my brothers minde, in his name I will receive and make account of your homage, and assure your selues, I will see you haue a gouernour that shall like you all: in the meane time, I pray you make account of me, and behauie your selues as god and obedient subiects to him, who with great danger of his life, and losse of his blood, hath bought and redemeid your quiet libertie.

The principall Lords of the Island (who were there present before the prince) made answeare, that they would in all things fulfill his commaundement, as those that honoured him with unsained reverence, in sight whereof, they resigned vp to him all their Castles and Fortresses, the keyes whereof they humbly deliuered him.

Palmerin in hauing visited their Castles, and set all things in due

Of Palmerin of England.

due and necessarie order, for the better encouragement of the inhabitants of the Island: he gaue the Forts and Castles into their hands againe, who had the custodie of them before, commanding them to be very carefull and respectiu in the well guarding and ordering them, vntill such time as his brother arriued there.

The Prince Palmerin was entertained by the people of this Isle very honourably, and he caused the treasure which belonged to Collambra, to bee locked vp within her Castle, that it might bee deliuered to his Brother Florian: but as he was about to appoint a Porter, at the place of most assurance in this Castle, he perceiued Silvian to enter, accompanied with the ancient Knight, who had borne the Hoste to the Prince at his first arrivall in the Isle, for he being enformed of the victory, which Palmerin had atchiened against the Giant Espouuantable, would needs come with Silvian to the Cittie, the sight of whom did not a little reioyce the heart of the Prince Palmerin.

The ancient Knight being come into his presence, humbled himselfe at his feete, with these words. My gracious Lord, in that I haue not vsed you with such entertainment as your nobilitie deserued, I humbly desire, that you would vouchsafe to pardon me. Palmerin arose and tooke him vp, and imbracing him very graciously, spake thlis vnto him.

I haue not forgotten the exceeding friendship, wherewith you vsed me when I was in your house, for the which I account my selfe greatly beholding to you: and for that at this present, my power will not stretch to make you any sufficient amends, I pray you to accept the gouernement of this Island, the Lord thereof I know will be very well contented therewithall, for if Fortune vouchsafe to call me to any dignitie, I will not faile to remember your great kindness.

Doe you thinke my Lord (answered Argentao, which was the name of this ancient Knight) that the people here, will admit any other gouernour then your selfe? Vea truely (answered Palmerin) for that he which is the Lord hereof, is my brother, to whom this Island doth appertaine by duty. I feare me

The second part

my Lord (saide Argentao) that soime harme hath bappened to him, by them of the Stocke and lineage of the Giant Brauorant, but since it standeth so with your gracious pleasure, to call mee (vnworthy wretch) to so greate credite and honour (which I knowes it is your will I shold not refuse,) I esteeme my selfe the most happiest man alial, desiring you to understand the will of the people, for if they doe not imagine well of me preserment, it were better for me to content my selfe with mine own poore house, where it liked you to accept a lodgynge, and wherof I pray you to dispose, as your owne alwayes at commaundement, and to thynke of me, who (during my life time) vowe my selfe your humble vassale and obedient Subject.

The people hearing the wordes of Argentao, who was a Christian Knight, one of very good life, and alwayes a great enemy to the Giants, did very well allow to accept him for their gouernour, promising generatly before the Prince, that they wold honour him with dutifull loue and obedience.

The Prince Palmerin sent to call the Sage Aliart, commanding Siluian to stay the meane while in the Shipp, who being come thither, and entred into the Shipp, he was presentely taken with exceeding feare, when he beheld the ougly frowning countenaunce of Collambra, which he iudged as ill favoured, as the report went of Espouvantable her Brother, whom the people of that countrey thought to be invincible, before they saw him so nobly conquered by the valiant Palmerin of England.

Siluian having declared the pleasure of his Lord, the Sage Aliart presently departed to the Citiie, and being come to the Princes his friendes, he found them determining to send to Constantinople the Esquier of the Prince Berolde, who was named Albanis, willing him to depart thence with the Shipp, and to present the Emperour of Greece with the newes of this happy victory in that Island, also to deliver to his Maiestie the Giantesse Collambra.

When they had concluded on the Esquiers message, he departed from them to the Shipp to Collambra, when, the Pilot hysing his Dayles, and the windes rasing them very gallantly,

Of Palmerin of England.

lie, they rode on at pleasure, and cut the Seas with maruellous expedition. But the Prince Palmerin perceyning, that his thre friends had written their mindes to them they best thought on, he was sorry that he had done as much, neverthelesse, he thought it not fit he shold venture so boldly, to commit his secrets to any one else, sauing his friend Siluian.

When to drue fancies out of his mind, he desired his friends to beare him company in visiting the Isle, whereto they willingly consented, and Argentao caused two of the Giants Foills to be put in a readinesse, wherein he and the principall Lords of the Island bare them company, in riding about the Island.

After they had seene the most part of the Profound Isle, they came to another, which was called the Perillous Isle, being very well peopled, and fortified with a number of godly Towers and Castles of no small riches, that the noblest Prince in the world could not wish for a more stately government. Argentao, who was very well acquainted with the customes and maners of that Island, gaue them to understand the rare singularities thereof, desiring them not to thynke it strangs, that they saw the people so scant, and they that were there, so fearefull, for it was the extreme crueltie of the Giant Brauorant, that made them forsake their houses, looking every houre when they shold be put to the Shord.

These knights received great pleasure in beholding these two Islands, and so they rowed about untill it was the next day in the morning, when, then came they to the place (as you may reade in the first part of this History) where Palmerin went on Shore to end a strange aduenture, there they landed, and mounted on their Horses to get vp on the high Rocke, but the way was so narrow, and the Rocke so steep, as they were faine to alight againe, and guiding their horses to their Esquires they went vp the Rocke on so^e after one another.

But before they were come to the place where Palmerin found the Monument, with these letters engraven thereon. Take heed thou passe no further: they were so weary, as they were glad to mount on thar Hors^s againe, and so in short

The second part

time they attained the top of the rocke, where they rested themselves, being abashed to see such a huge mountaine. But when Argentao and the three knights were come to the Fountaine, they had then a greater cause of astonishment, then any they had seene as yet, for their they saw monstrous huge Beastes, like unto them whiche Palmerin slew, when they would not suffer him to drinke of the water: and I assure you, that these Beastes were so cunningly and artificially framed, as one wold haue iudged them to be aliue, they made such a vigorons and fearefull shew, being chained by the neckes with the selfe same chaines as they were, whom Palmerin (by his noble valour discomfited). This rare and ingenious figure declared, what great study and practise Vrganda compassed, to leauue such a strange edifice in remembrance of her knowledge.

Palmerin seeing this rare monument to surpass all that ever he had seene before, suspected that the Sage Aliart had done it by his Art, to cause them wonder at it. Wherefore he desired that he would satisfie him whether it be so or no, the Sage Aliart made this answer.

My Lord, he which invented the aduenture of this fountaine, did will, that he which was so happy to atchieue the honour thereof, should be recompenced according to his worthy deserts: and to leauue to all posterities a perpetual remembrance of him, she ordained that these cruell beasts, which are framed in the naturall shapes of them whiche you slew, shoulde remaine still in this place, to the end that they whiche chalenge to come into this Island, may render continual laude and commendation to your worthie prowesse. Yet thinking this not sufficient enough to your prayse, she caused to be erected the portraiture of those knights which belonged to the Enchantresse Europa, and whiche you worthily brought vnder your obeysance, they being liuely carued in marble, of the same height and proportion as they were: and here they are figured defending their sheldes which you may yet see hanging on their severall Pillars, even in the same manner as they were, when you fought for them before this Island was conquered.

And for the Isle it selfe, it sometime belonged to the Sage Vrganda,

of Palmerin of England.

Vrganda, to whom you must think your selfe vsurped holding, seeing that by her meanes, your noble deedes remaine registered for perpetuall memorie.

Certainely (answered Berolde) I cannot deny, but he must needs judge himselfe well favoured of her, yet ought we to regard him the more, who had the power to end such a perillous aduenture: and I may say to you, that some woulde make them as scarefull as these Beastes made by Arte, because they gue shewe of such rauenous cructie, as they woulde of them whiche were one here aliue.

Doe you not see (said Platir) the poesie engrauen on this Pillar, which doth invite vs to drinke at this Fountaine: And then the letters which are within, commandeth vs to defend our selues: trust me, since the danger is awarranted by the Prince Palmerin, I will yet see further into this aduenture. With these words he approached to the Fountains, and having drunke of the water, commended the sweetenesse thereof aboue all other waters.

Argentao, and they of the Profound Isle, did greatly marvel to see such strange sights: in like manner did Platir, and Berolde, albeit they were good and hardy knights, yet did they admire with the other for company, extolling his haury and noble prowesse, who (by his famous conquest) brought the Island to be inhabited.

After they had a long time discoursed on the singulartie of this Fountaine, they tooke their way to the Castle, wherre hard by the rivers side, stood fourre faire Jasper pillars, wheron hanged fours sheldes, like unto them whiche Palmerin won from the fourre Knights, and there stood the images of the Knights in Columbs of Marble, having the like Armes and Sheldes as the living knights had, and standing as though they vsed regard to their sheldes, wheron their severall names were written in letters of Gold.

Palmerin was as greatly amazed at this sight hereof, as he was the same day he approued the aduenture, & while the knights tooke pleasure to behold this strange monument, he perceived to come ouer the Bridge an Esquire, who was sent thither by

The second Part

Satrafors the governour of the Castle: the Esquire had no sooner seen the knight of the Tiger, but he presently returned into the Castle, to give his Maister to understand, that the Lord of the Island was arrived there: wherevpon Satrafors come forth to receive him, and with humilitie conducted him into the Castle, wherein they were no sooner entred, but Platir began after this manner.

He thinkes the strange sights of this Countrey, is farre contrary to them in all other parts of the world, in that these motions shew the great danger of the aduentures passed, and the brauery of this castle doth evidently witnesse, that the skill and knowledge of the Sage Vrganda, ought to be esteemed aboue all other. The Prince Platir could not chuse but maruell very much, seeing the sundry rare monuments, which the Sage Vrganda had erected in that place, where she made her continual abyding, because she would alwayes ayde those whom she made account of for her so speciall friends, as you may reade at large in the booke of the valiant Amadis of Gaule. But to come againe to our former purpose, these Knights having scene the lower parts of the Castle, at last came to the place where Palmerin of England (in times past) found the Giant Demetral, the sight hereof caused them to passe on further, and after they came to the blacke riuer, wherin the malicious Europa cast her selfe, when the Prince Palmerin tooke her by the hand, being on the plancke, which was so dangerous, the sight of this perillous aduenture, made them forget all the brauery they had scene before. Siluian began to think on his masters fortunate successe, in atchieuing such a worthy & famous aduenture, and the conceit of the manifold troubles he had passed, was of such force in the gentle Esquiers minde, as he began to shed teares: but the Knight of the Tiger perceiving how Siluian wept, while his other friends were busied in beholding the occasioas there present, he came and embrased Siluian, vsing these words.

I would haue thee thinke (my good friend Siluian) that the knight, who hath the rare beauty of the princielle Polinarda, imprinted in his heart, could not fail to accomplish these aduentures, how dangerous so euer they were at first to him, and I assure

of Palmerin of England.

assure the, that the unfaidneſſe I haue to her, made me to trie the hazard of this uncouth place, from whence (in the soueraigntie of her name) I returned victor: wherefore, I pray thee restraine thy teates, and perswade thy ſelfe assuredly, that the earnest deſire I haue to do ſeruice to my Lady, encouraged me in all my traiales.

Then he left Siluian, and came againe to his friends and compaioncs, ſpeaking to them in this order I pray you my friends to forſake this place, which doth nothing else but trouble your thoughts with ſilent verations of griefe, thinking on things of ſo ſmall importance: for me thinks Satrafors ſaith, it is time that we go to ſupper. At these words the knights departed thence, commanding highly the valour of the knight of the Tiger, and Satrafors brought them into a faire great chamber, the windowes thereof being ouer a faire Garden very thicke beſet with trees, and a prettie ſmall riuer taking his course thorough it. In this place the knights were ſet to ſupper, being ſerved with ſuch great pompe and ſtate, as there wanted nothing that could be devised, and Satrafors being deffore to witneſſe their great welcome into the Perillous Isle, ſhewed himſelfe surpassing bountiſull, and beside, he was ſo glad of the preſence of the noble Palmerin of England, as he ſpared no traualle to purchafe thoſe things that might yield him contentation.

All Supper time, they delighted themſelues in pleasant diſcourses, vntill the tables being withdrawne, they arose, with courtesie one to another, and then Satrafors brought ech of the into his chamber, which were hanged with rich cloathes of tapistrie, that the Enchantrefſe Europa, and the Giant Dramuſiane had leſt there, because the house ſhould be decked at all times, that when any of his friends came, they might haue the better enterainment: as for them whom he thought not well on, they durſt not be ſo bold as to preſume thither, because as he vſed his friends with courtesie, ſo did he his enemies with malicie.

The second Part

CHAP. XIX.

Here is yet continued what happened to Palmerin of England in the Perilous Isle.



These four knights were no sooner risen on the next morning, but they walked into fields about the Castle, which were very faire and fragrant to behold, in that the Sage Vrganda did take great delight in her life time to be very busie there, during the time the Spring lasted, in planting and setting yong and tender grafts, which were done in the manner of Walkes and Arbours, having kept such iust proportion and measure in setting them, as surely they would content any friendly eye. The walkes were paved with large stones, of colour of white and greene, and the trees about them were so brauely branched, as in the Sommer time the Sunne could not offend any with heate, there was such a delicate shaddow, and in the winter, the cold and sharpe winde could not come at them, by reason the trees were so thicke and high. In the Garden there stood a godly Cestern, to receiuie the water that fell when it rained, and from it by pipes and other deuises, the wa-ter was conveyed into all the necessary roomes in the Castle: this cestern was inclosed round about with Christal, and bound with barres of siluer maruaillous beautifully. These knights could not sufficiently content their eyes, with the diuersitie of braue deuises about the Castle, and so long they walked till a messenger came and called them to dinner, when, though they were loath to go so soone in againe, yet (remembraunce their courteous Hoste) they went presently. The rest of the day they spent in their former exercise, vntill the night came sealing on

of Palmerin of England.

on them, and every man being in his lodging, could not entend to sleepe, they were so busie in praising the dadds of the Sage Vrganda.

When Aurora had saluted the knights with her amiable countenance at their windowes, Saraford came into their chambers, to giue them the mornings courtesie, and comming to the Prince Palmerin, she began to vse these speeches. As it seemeth to me (worthy Sir) the nouelties of this Island is continually chaunging, and they appeare more strange euerie houre then other, for in the Garen where you were yester-night, at this instant is standing a godly Lodging, iunited and builded (me thinks) very ingeniously, and as it cometh to passe, it exceedeth all the occasionz you haue yet seene: for as I made an offer to enter into it, I was forcibly kept backe by two monstrous Giants, who will not suffer any to come in at the doore. Wherefore I thinke it god that you tie their courtesie, for I am perswaded, that the reward which is due to your knightly traualles, belloved in the conquering of this Isle, vndoubtedly is within that place.

These news did so greatly amaze the Knights, as they star-tened vp presently, and armid themselves, and comming into the Garden, they found in the middel thereof, the stately Lodging which Saraford had declared to them. The worke-manship whereof, seemed miraculous strange, the walles be-ing of Marble, and so ingeniously built, as it is vnpossible to finde the like.

The couerture of the house was of Azure stone, which with the glimpe of the Sunne did shine so brauely, as it greatly delighted the Knights to behold. On the top of al the house, stood a Piller of Siluer of a great bignesse, and there leaned against it a faire Table, compassed with exquisite deuises of Arte: on the higest part thereof was figured the heauens, and the seauen Planets in lively Images pictured therein, Mercurie being Lord as then, who was attired in the ancient habite, which they of ancient time did report him to weare: in the middest of the table was pictured Hercules, tearing in peaces the thiese Cacus.

The second Part

At the four corners of this house was four goodly trees, who were iust of the height of the house, and their branches spreading brauely all abroad: and round about the house was glasse windows of marueilous costliness, which gaue light plentisfully into all places of the same, the glasse having such ancient Histories figured in gold on it, as the Knights could not looke so much as they liked: which made Platir to speake thus. It shold seeme if Vrganda made this her Study, and deligh-
ted to decke it so brauely wictut, no doubt but she would make it farre more sumptuous within, wherefore, I thinke it god
that we trie the crueltie of the Giants: and if fortune doe accept vs in her fauour, we shall sped of the treasure inclosed within this house, and I desire that I may be the first in provyng the aduenture, if so be the Prince Palmerin like well of it, for I would be loth to go against his will in any thing.

Why do you not procede in your determination? (answered Palmerin) I promise you I cannot mislike of any thing you allow, and therefore I pray you get vs libertie of the giants to enter: but if it be so, that you cannot sped as you would, we will assit you if we see any danger. The Prince Platir hearing the words of Palmerin, would not trie any longer time, but haulng drawne his sword, and buckled on his sheld, he went on nobly agaist the Giants, who taking their paces in their hands prepared themselves to receiue the Prince Platir: and when he had set his sete on the first step, which was not past the height of one Cubite, one of the Giants cast his paces to the ground: and comming two paces forward (as though he had bene a living body) he tooke the Prince Platir in his armes, and having thowrone him downe the two steps to the groues, returned againe to his companion.

Platir being greatly offendid to see himselfe so vsed, came and made a second assault: but he was serued againe as he was before. Which when the Prince Berolde perceiued, he went and tried his fortune: but hee sped according as Platir did.

Palmerin being agrued to see his friends so abused, desired to reuenge this spightfull iniurie, and so aduanced himselfe to

of Palmerin of England.

trie the aduenture, not knowing whether the Sage Aliart wold hazard himselfe or no: but because he would be one, he stepped before the Prince, knowing the aduenture was not reserved for him, and making no account to beare his friends company in their foyle, therfore he went to it smyling, but the giants shew-
ed him so much fauour, as they did but thrust him forth againe, because an Image of golde (which stood at the doore within) cried out aloude thus: Take heede you suffer not the Sorcerer to enter the Chamber, where my Treasure lyes, because he is not worthy.

Then suddenly these two Giants tooke Palmerin by the arme, and thrust him downe one of the staires, which made Palmerin haue an ill opinion of this aduenture, and then he remembred all his good fortunes passed, thinking now he shold make a conclusion of all, seeing he could not atchieue the con-
quest of this, which seemed to him lesse then any other he had attempted.

In the meane while his thoughts were occupied in this con-
ceit, the Sage Aliart, (who knew well his inward afflictions)
came to the gate againe, more to be partaker with his friendes in their foyle, then for any opinion he had himselfe to ende the aduenture, and he no sooner offered to charge the Giants, but without making any shewe of resistance, they humbled them-
selves at his feete, granting him free libertie to enter at his plea-
sure.

The sight hereof pleased well the Sage Aliart, and as he
stood beholding the woxkemanship of the doore, the Image of
gold (which stood there as tye watchman) opened in the presence
of them all, a little Chest, which she held vpon her knees, and
having taken a key of gold out of it, threwe it downe before
them on the ground.

The Sage Aliart leuped and tooke it vppe, and without any
further delay opened the doore, when, Palmerin, Platir, and
Berolde, comming to him, did all enter with him, they attributing the cause of their repulse as thus, that Vrganda had
not left the aduenture to be discouered by them, in that her
wisedome was discouered by so straunge a meane, this first
chamber

The second Part

chamber being her library, and wherin she was alwayes wont to studie: the sight hereof did very much delight their eyes, more then any thing else they had scene in the whole Island. This Library was round about garnished with booke, which this Sage Lady was alwayes wont to contemplate on, the booke lying upon very sumptuous Deskes of Gold, and the Deskes being supported with beasts of Antique worke, being all of the selfe mettall. The coveyngs of these booke were of cloath of Gold, hauing at every corner placed pretious stones of incre-
dible value: but the riches of this Chamber might not compare with the next to it, the walles whereof was round about decked with costly pictures of ladies, manifesting most rare and singular beauty, they being all in such rich robes and deuises of apparell, as one could haue iudged them living creatures, such was the rare invention of arte, bestowed on these Images of Goddesses, and divers other beautifull Ladies. The Princes gazing on these delicate figures, attributed to them maruellous commendation, wishing that their ladies were there present, to see such braue and sumptuous montiments: and they iudged that the sight of these beautifull Pictures did as well content their eyes, as though they had scene their best beloved Ladies, being the best report in minde of them by these so nicely shadowes. All along one part of this chamber, was the portraits of such kings and Queens, as liued in the time of this sage Magitian Virginie, her owne picture likewise being in the middest of them, she sitting in a chaire of gold, hauing her booke lying before her, wher on she made semblance as though she read. On the right side of her counterfeit was placed Oriana, the daughter of king Lisiart, king of great Britaine, and on the other side was Briolania, the Queen of Sobradisa: then Leonorina, the Princesse of Constantinople, and with her the two faire princesses Melicia, and Olenda, each of them having their names imposid vnder them in letters of gold. And such was the rare beauty of these ladies which I haue here named, as not one of them was exalted above the other, but all of them equall together: which maketh me to think, that they which raignid, & had the commendation of beautie in the time of the valiant King Amadis, had worthily the

of Palmerin of England.

78

the praise is used of them, and their knights gained immortall renoume in aduenturing for them. In another place was to be seen Yseul the faire, Geneuera the Queene to king Arthur, and friend to sir Launcelot du Lake: Yseul with the white hands, was accompanied with many beautiful ladies, which sometime flourished in great Britaine, and of her Bracando was studious to leue most worthy report, because he was highly esteemed of him. In another place stood the Empresse Polinarda, and Angiola the Empresse of Allemain, Gridonia, Flerida, and Francelina, figured so nere their iust proportions, as there wanted nothing but life it selfe: all of them worthy high praise for their delicate sweete faces, but Flerida was supposed to exceed them all. In another place of the Chamber was placed their shadowes, who (in the court of the Impero of Greece) caused many knights to take aduenturous trauals on them: the first was Polinarda, the Daughter of the vertuous and magnanimous prince Primaleon, accompanied with the faire Miragarda, Leonarda the princesse of Thrace, Altea, Sidelia, daughter to the king Tarnaes of Lacedemonia, & Arnalte the princesse of Navarre: as chielest of these was placed the Princesse Polinarda who seemed in beauty to be aduantaged aboue the other. And there was the prince Florendos painted, to see if fortune wold respect him any more in that place, and to speake indifferently, such was the workmanship bestowed likewise on Miragarda, as one could hardly iudge whether Polinarda did excell her or no. Oriana and Briolania were of such equalitie together, as it would haue tried a sharpe wit to say, which of them was fairest: but yet the portrait of the fair Oriana, was set forth with more shew of grancie, as wel beseemed the daughter of such a famous king, assuring you that her ciuill and gracious countenance, was able to haue woone the victory of the pretiest eye.

But what if upon these beautifull motions, each one of these knights should haue fallen from affecting his best beloved: for I promise you, that neither Oriana, Briolania, Polinarda, Flerida, nor Miragarda, was not to be compared to Yseul the faire: yet notwithstanding, no one of them could be moued to that opinion, for each of them was so deceiptfull in regard to his knight, as

The second part

all other beside did but offend their eyes. For thus they perswaded themselves, that true and faithfull hope being grounded in the heart, and firmly fixed in the eyes of any man, could not be remoued by any sinister occasion, in that their thoughts were settled, and their liking satisfied: but they that are changed with every countenance, and every face liketh them, but none contenteth them, they are such recreants from Loue, as they are not worthy to come within his court.

The Princes commended the beauty of Yscul, as it worthily deserved, but yet they thought their owne Ladies fairer then she, and so they stood marauailing at these delectable inuentions, whereon they could not gaze sufficient, their desires were coursing in such an endlesse Labourinth. Beyond them all, the Prince Palmerin was rauished in affection, seeing the counterfeite of her that did so much torment him, she being attired in the same manner, as she was when he took his farewell of her: whereupon he fell into such an arrogant conceite, as though it were his Lady Polinard^a indeed, and fearing he had moued her to any offence, he began in this manner to speake to the Picture.

Madame, I know you are she who onely hath the power to command me, but what profit do I receive in using such speeches to her, who maketh her selfe deafe, and will not heare me? And yet do I couet y^e you would but respect my words, which fauour would but strengthen my loue, and lengthen my life. But I see wel madam, you make no account of the words which may and can prevent my vnhappy destinie: wherefore, by how much I utter them to my great detriment and grief, by so much the sooner shall I knit vp my finall lamentations, and this I assure you, that I am he who onely liues to die for your sake. Platir vsed the like language towards Sidelia, the Daughter to king Tarnes of Lacedemonia, to whom he was shortly after espoused. Berolde the Prince of Spaine finding not his Lady and Mistres in this place, failed not to praise her, as though she had bene in presence: for it is the custome of a true and faithfull louer, who delighteth in her he made his choise of, whether she be absent or present, yet to commend & extoll his only felicitie,

of Palmerin of England.

tie, and so did the Prince Berolde thinke it a great iniurie, that any shold commend their Ladies, aboue his best beloved Onistalda, who in sooth did well deserue her place among the other.

And if the Sage Vrganda forgot to place her in her Study, it was for no other occasion, then because the place was so furnished with them, wh^ere were esteemed the most soueraigne in beautie th^erough the whole world, When they had sufficiently contented their eyes with these braune shewes, the Sage Aliart spake unto them in this manner. I perceine my Lordes, that these images haue deprived you of naturall vnderstanding, in that they cause you to forget them, whom your duty commandeth you to use with honour: wherefore, I pray you doe not seeme so fond in praysing these figures, which are no other but shap^es without substance, for in the beholding these, you do but mispend your time, looking for that recompece which they haue not the power to giue you. And therefore it shall be more necessary for you, to goe to them whom the Pictures represent, who in time will more sufficienly content your hearts, then your eyes receiu^e pleasure in looking on these toyes, which Vrganda giveth you to see at this present, by her Enchauntment.

Palmerin hearing the words of his Brother the Sage Aliart, returned to him with this answere. Doe you maruaile (S^r Aliart) if they which behold the lively presentations, of so faire and beautifull Goddesses, finde good cause to busie their braines, and receive their memories? Credite me, I thinke no man but would be rauished in delight, to see things of so rare and excellent importance.

Palmerin spake in this manner, because he would not haue his friends suspect his amorous thoughts, so departing thence, they went againe to the Castle, where (provision being made) they late downe to dinner, which being ended, they concluded to depart from the Island: whereupon, Palmerin caused Sarafot to be called into his presence, with the other Gentlemen that came in his company, when, Palmerin speakeing to his Brother the Sage Aliart, began to use his speeches thus.

The second part

I shold not consider with my selfe (my noble friend and Brother) which way Fortune might aduance me to such estate, as I shold be able to recompence the manifolde courtesies I haue receiuued at your handes, you might repute mee of a most base and ignoble minde: wherefore to witnessse to you the great feare I haue, least I shold be condemned amongst the unthankefull, I here frankly and freely give you the Perilous Isle, which I haue conquered with great trauaile and losse of my blood, desiring that you wold accept thereof, in that it ought rather to be vnder your government, then any other that I know.

Wherefore, I pray you not resuse my gentle gift, and I wold it were of such estimation, as I could finde in my heart to bestow vpon you, for I perswade my selfe, that it was the will of Vrganda, it shold be reserved for you. And soz Satrafort, I perceiue he is as willing hereto as my selfe, desiring you, that you wold account of him as his noblenesse and vertue requireth, that you may discharge the duty wherein I am greatly bound to him.

My Lord (answered the Sage Aliart) they of this Island haue god occasion to be offended, seeing you wll commit it into the handes of him, who is not worthy to come within it: neuerthelesse, the earnest desire I haue to doe you seruice, willett me not to make resuall of your gracious offer, and I accept Satrafort, not as my subiect, but as my loving friend and companion, as well for the valour of his person, as likewise to let you perfectly vnderstand, that I am he who bowes himselfe alwayes at your commandement.

Thus concluding his speeches, he offered to take the Prince Palmerins hande to kisse it, but the courteous Prince wold not permitte him, then taking the Sage Aliart in his armes, he beganne againe as followeth. My louing Brother, if Fortune rayse me to any such preferment, as I may finde somewhat worthis your god deserthes, you shall well perceiue the affection I haere you: in the meane while, imagiae the best of mee.

The

Of Palmerin of England.

The Prince Berolde and Platir, commended marueilously the liberalitie of Palmerin, whose presence was more acceptable to Satrafort, then the Sage Aliart, so that he wold gladly haue changed his maister: neuerthelesse, he concealed his mind closely to himselfe, doubting least he shold purchase the displeasure of his new Lord, to whom he aduaunced himselfe to gire him his faith for his dutifull obedience, praying the Knight of the Tiger, that he wold continue him in his wooned noble fauour. Palmerin vsed such friendly behavour towards him, as he remained well content withall, and having left the Sage Aliart to giue order about the customs of the Isle, he imbarqued himselfe in the ship with Argentao, being desirous to goe on firme land so soone as he could possible, considered also, that hee wold haue Arganto returne to his gouernment.

And because he wold the more commodiously rip vp his secret griefe to Siluian, he tooke his leauue of the princes Berolde and Platir, giving the to understand, that he must of necessitie goe alone by himselfe, for that hee had an aduenture assigned him, where he promised to be on the day ensuing.

These thre thus parting, Platir and Berolde being glad to please the Prince Palmerin in any thing he thought meete, they entred the same Foyll, wherein they were brought thither, and so humbly taking their farewell of Palmerin, they sayled towards Constantinople, the wind and weather seruing them so commodious, as in few dayes they attained the firme land.

In like manner did the Prince Palmerin in another Countrey, after he had taken his leauue of Argentao, who likewise returned into the Profound Isle, where his subiects received him very gratiuously, accounting them highly bound to the Prince Palmerin, in ordaining them such a Gouernour, who would in no case suffer the people of that Island to be so cruelly dealt withall, as they had beeene before of the bloody Giants.

M

CHAP.

The second part

CHAP. XX.

How Alfernao arriu'd at the Emperours Court of Constantiople, and of that which happened to him.



At many dayes after the Knight of the Sauage man, was departed from the Cittie of Constantinople, the Emperour was aduertised of his losse, by the Prince Florians Esquire, which caused no small grieue thowzow the whole Court: but it came so to passe, that Alfernao arriu'd there vpon the sudden, euen as the Emperour late leaning on the Table, lamenting for the want of his Nephew Florian, and when he had caused him to come before him, Alfernao fell downe at his feete with these words.

Illustrious and most gratiouse Emperour, I humbly desire your maiestie, that you would thinke of me in your wooned fauour & clemency, not remembryng my passed transgressions, so if your Grace looke into the depth of them, I shall be found worthy of most grieuous punishment, which your roiall clemency hath power to moderate, in that you are accustomed to vse mercy to them, whose offences deserue rigorous intreating. I am (dread Prince) that ancient man, who came and requested your highnesse assistance, and dissembling with teares and faint speches, (which were nothing else but mere deceipt) that I had great neede of the ayde of one of your Knights: wherevpon you granted licence to your noble Nephew, that he shoulde leau'e your Court and goe in my company, but I intendyng deceipt, was deceiued my selfe, and could not execute on him what I had determined.

Then began Alfernao to discourse to the emperor, the whyle successe of his Nephew Florian of the Ferrell, who had sent him

Of Palmerin of England.

him to informe his Maiestie of all that hapned to him, that the report of the Esquire might be the better believed: whereto the Emperour thus answered.

Certainly Alfernao, you haue brought my deere friend and Nephew, into the greatest danger that euer could happē to him, and albeit I haue god reason to the contrarie, yet not so thine owne deserts I pardon thee, but for bringing me so god syding of him, whom the Heauens would not suffer to fall into the hands of the cruell Collambra: but trust mee Alfernao, your dealing shall remaine to me for a sufficient example, how I giue credit hereafter, either to teares or faire speches, especially comming from such a one as you see me to be. As so Arlencea, I esteemie maruellous well of her courteous dealings towards my Nephew: and if it fortune that she come into my Court, I will nesse my god will to requite her honest and vertuous deserts: in the meane time you may goe to your Chamber, and rest your selfe, and if you please to stay the coming of my Nephew and Arlencea, you shall beare record of their entertainment, in hope of which, I remit all that is past.

I would gladly (answered Alfernao) go where the Empresse is, that the seare whiche shee hath concyued by the Knight of the Sauadge-mas Esquire, may be perswadēd in hearing the truth. While he was thus speaking, the Empresse (accompanied with her Ladys, came to the Emperours presence, whereof he was very glad, which made him beginne thus.

Madame, I perceue that the desire you haue to understand what is become of my Nephew Florian, hath caused you to come so suddenly hither, which hath saued this man a labour, so that he was comming to you.

The Empresse and their Ladys, being all in their accusomed places, he commanded the Micer Alfernao, to expresse againe vnto the Empresse his former discourse, that shee might like wise be acquainted with his deceiptfull treason: but the reporte displeased her very much, as also all her Ladys and Gentle-Women, raysing such a hatred in themselves against Alfernao, as they desired the Emperour they might departe the place.

The second part

The Prince Primaleon seeing the great choller of the Ladies began very pleasantly to smile at them, all the Princes in the Hall likewise bearing him company: and in the meantime this laughter lasted, they heard a great noyse without in the Pallace, divers running to know the occasion, they beheld Albanis the Esquire to the Prince Berolde of Spain, so come leading by the hand the Giantesse Collambra, the sight of whom made the people to flocke on heaps exceedingly, and such wondering, as all the Pallace sounded with the Echo of their noyse.

Albanis entred the great hall holding Collambra by the hand, her face being so fearefull, as moued the Emperour to start suddenly. Alfarnao had no sooner espyed her, but his heart came in a manner dead, neverthelesse, he couered his greene so cunningly as he could, and having embraced her, began in this manner.

Madame, it should appeare, that the same misfortune which hath brought me hither, hath had the like authority ouer you: wherefore I desire you to take all patiently, and commit our vnhaftiness to Fortunes vnstedynesse. When the cruell Collambra, (who had all this while eyed the Emperour) heard the wordes of Alfarnao, she began to cry aloud, (suspecting that she was betrayed) as though with her boylce, she would haue shaken the Hall in peeces: and after shē had wept bitterly a pretty space, shē spake as followeth.

O Alfarnao, I see at this instant, thy monstrous and disloyall dealing, in that thou hast forgotten the god and kind affection, which my husband Brauorant in his life time did alwaies bear thee, in that thou hast deliuered me into their hands, to whom thou hast also betrayed my daughter, thou having bled the matter so, as I shall never see her againe.

Madame (said Alfarnao) I know well the doubt you make of my loyalty, and I see I must be constrained to satisfie you, by rehearising my manifold and extreame misfortunes, as well to qualifie your anger towardes me, as to cause you to see how equall our vnhaftiness is, in that one unhappy Planet hath stroken vs both. Then he began to rip vp the whole circumstance, of that which had happened since his departure from

of Palmerin of Englaund.

From her, and at the end of his discourse, he gaue her to understand, that Arleoce a her daughter willed her to forget the death of her children, and the enuie shē bare to him that had killed them, whiche if shē did not agree unto, shē should be in danger never to see her againe: Collambra returned him this answere. Credite me Alfernao, I am not so much offendred at my present misfortune, as at these thy wordes, wherefore to knitte vp the matter, I give thee this assurance, that I die, in thinking Arleoce a my daughter is so forgetfull of her selfe, as to endure the courtesie of him that hath murthered her brethen, and the death of them is the more yokesome vnto me, in that she honoreth him, who hath so much dishonored me. With these wordes she cast her selfe downe on the ground so furiously, as if it was a god whiche she would vse any more talk: so, during this time she was in this rage, Albanis, the Prince Beroldes Esquire, aduanced himselfe to make knowne to the Emperour his mes-sage, not forgetting to declare the whole circumstance, of that which happened in the Perillous Isle, both how Palmerin had slaine the Giant Esauuantable, and how his thre Ceuzins were depriued of their lives, by the prouesse of his Lord Berolde, Platir, and the Sage Aliart.

These newes did greatly satisfie the Prince Primaleon, and Gridonia: then further proceeding in rehaersing the dangers, which moued them all to great admiration. Upon this Alfernao declared how the people of the Pround Isle, had chosen the Knight of the Savage man for their head and Gouvernour, and because he was absent, Palmerin had placed Argentao to rule the Isle. More (quoth hee) the Knights haue left this Island, and are gone into the Perillous Isle, where they are determined to sojourne for a while, and then afterward they will come hither vnto your highnesse Court: to this the Emperour answered thus,

I perceiue that the most noble and knightly aduentures, are reserved for my Nephew Palmerin, of whose welsare I doubt, if he be depriued of the company of the Sage Aliart, therefore, I would both he and the Prince Florian were here together, for that (I promise you) I doe suen long for their company. Then

breaking

The second part

breaking from the master, he desired Alfernao to tell him, if the Prince Florian did intend to tarry long in the Realme of Spaine.

My gracious Lord (answered Alfernao) he is not determined as yet to returne unto your Court, before he haue first showne to Arlencea, the Castell of Almaroll. These words were not welcom to Leonarda the Princes of Trrace, she having already giuen entertainment to the Prince Florian in the chiefeſt place of her heart, for she doubted least the sight of the Princesse Miragarda, would quite extinguish the remembrance of her: but when ſhee thought that the Knight of the Sangueman, would enter Combats againſt him that kept the Shield of Miragarda, ſhe quite and cleare forſake her former opinion, and lauded Fortune, in ſending her ſo good a knight for her ſervant.

Polinarda perceiving the troublousome thoughts of her eſpecial friend, very softly gaue her this comfort. Madame, and my ſweete friend, ſuffer your Knight to frequent thofe places where his own affection ſerueth him, for I dare assure you, that the beautie of neuer a Princesſe in the world, can attaine the power to change his fancy, and therefore I pray you be not discouraged by the beauty of the Princesſe Miragarda, your owne being ſufficient, as I am perſwaded, ſhe will not be hired to contend with you.

Madame (answered Leonarda) I am not able to iudge how much I am indebted for your gracious fauour, and ſeing loyall friendſhip commandeth nothing ſhould be concealed betwene vs, I wil let you understand thus much, that your preſent comfortable words, hath brought me out of a tedious conceit, where in my ſpirit was grieuously paſſioned.

The Empereor commanded the Magitian Alfernao, to comfort Collambra, and to assure her, that for her daughter Arlenceas ſake, he did afford her his favourable welcome into his Court: and if ſhee would conſent to be baptised, encry one world ſo greatly honour her, as ſhe ſhould quickly forget the death of her Children. Collambra ſcrying Alfernao coming, could not ſuffer him to declare what the Empereor had assigned him,

Of Palmerin of England.

him, but as a woman mad and desperate, ſpake vnto him in this order. How doſt thou (Alfernao) recompence the goddeſs thou haſt received at my husbands hands, to render thy ſelfe ſo willingly on my enemies ſide: and by the perſuasion of them, thou commenſt to will me to forſake the law, wherein I haue bene nourished and brought vp all my life time: I pro-miſe thee, I will both finiſh my life, and thy treaſons together, to the end it may be an example to them, who enterpriſe things againſt their dutie, and ſpecially dealing with me, who reſted my hope the fidelity, whereof thou madest me auarice by pre-miſe. With theſe words ſhe ran to one of the great open wi-dowes of the hall, and before any one could get to her to ſuccor her, ſhe threw her ſelfe headlong downe into the Court, and Alfernao comiing (as though he would haue hindered her) threw himſelfe likewiſe downe after her, Collambra fell ſo waightly on the ſtones which were ſharpe, as ſhe was bruised all in pieces, not hauing the remembrance to ſpeak one word afterward, but Alfernao liued vntill the next morning.

The Empereor and Primalcon were ſorry to ſee ſuch a deſperate muſter, but the Empereor and the other Princesſes rejoyned, that they were ſo well deliuered of the cruell Collambra: yet did they graue to ſee ſuch a bloody Stratagem, and being not able to endure this pittifull ſight, they withdrew themſelues into their Chambers. The two yong Princesſes Leonarda and Polinarda, paſſed away the time, in diſcourſing ſcar-ſally the valiant proweſle of their knights, vntill ſuch time as they were caſled to ſupper.



C H A P. X X I.

How the Princes and Knights which were Prisoners to the great Turk, arriued at the Court of Constantinople, wherupon the King Recinde deliuered out of prison the Prince Albayzar.



At the next day the bodies of Collambra and Alfernao were buried, and the Emperour sitting conuerring with Albanis, the Prince Bereldes Esquire, about many matters of the Profound Isle, an ancient Knight (whom his Maiestie had giuen charge to guard the Port of Constantinople,) entred the great Hall, and being come into the Emperors presence he knelled downe, and spake as folc weth.

Invincible Emperour, if these newes which hath binne re-hearsed of your noble Nephewes, did moue content, amid your manifols discontents, the tidings which I bring you at this present, will be no lesse welcome to you then the former: for I aduertise your Highnes, that within your heauen is entred souce Gallies from the great Turke, wherein are Polendos, Belcar, and all the other Princes and Knights of our Court, which haue bene kept thus longe in prison by the Princesse Targianaes Father, I came to let your Maiestie understand hereof before they were landed, because it is mete you shoulde be aquainted therewith, before any other.

The Emperour remained so ioyfull of these tidings as possible might be, and without making any answer, he departed sooth of the Hall se rauished inwardly with ioy and gladnesse, as he could not tell (for a prettie while) whither to goe: in like manner it happened oftentimes to them, who haue newes brought

of Palmerin of England.

brought them of those things which they are most desirous to haue. At length he came dwone the staires into the open court, where he sate downe in a chaire, vntill he might see them come in at the gates: in the meane while, ir any knights of his Court came to tell him of the arriuall of his sonns Polendos', but he did not make them any answer, for that his minde was busied, in remembryng how many misfortunes had come to him one in another necke, and yet notwithstanding they haue all come to a prosperous end, whereupon he humbly desired the heauenly Powers to continue him still in their wanted favourable protection, for it is the nature of men of god judgement, to doubt of danger after they haue once received good successe, for that it hath bene evermore seene, that felicitie and miserie doe not equally happen, but a diam of pleasure, hath commonly a pound of paine. In this maner the god Emperour discoursed secretly with himselfe, and comparing every cause ioyntly together, the teares did plentifully run downe his white beard, thinking how fortune fauoured him in his Age, when hee was worst able to witnesse his dutie to her: Neverthelesse, he feared he shoulde not long enjoy the company of his Knights, their imprisonment had gone so nere his heart, as hee feared betweenes two extremes to be suddenly rapt away.

While the Emperour was thus winding vp the endlesse booke of uncertain thoughts, the prince Primale on his sonne came and knelled before him, giuing him to understand how the Galleys whre arriued: wherepon he comandmed his Hoise shuld be brought him, & so presently he tooke his way to the Port, accompanied with his sonns, all the Princes of the Court, and the chiefeſt inhabitants of the Cittie, each one greatly desirous to ſee the prisoners. When the Emperour came to the port, he ſaw on land, Polendos, Belcar, Onistalde, with duers others, & that he might the better welcom them, he alighted fro his Hoise, being very much abashed to ſee his Knights in ſuch order, they faces pale & black, their strength weakened, and their beards and haire growne ſo long, as they which ſaw them when they departed ſe Constantinople, in the company of the Princesſe Targiana, began now ſcarlantly to know them: when they were all come ou

thoars

The second part

Shoare, the Emperour contained them with the selfe same courtesie, and his mild nature did dayly afford towards his especiall friends.

The Prince Belcar presented himselfe to the Emperour, offering to kisse his highnesse hand, but he received him in his armes, imbracing him very louingly, and vsed such gratiouse courtesie towards him, as he did vnto the Prince Primaleon his son, as well for that he had bin brought vp in his Court, as also because he was the sonne of his owne sister, and the hardy Frisoll king of Hungaria his brother and especiall god friend. As he continued this sauourable vsage to Belcar, Onistalde, son to the King Recinde, and his owne sonne Polendos, came and kneeled downe before hym, then leaving Belcar he returned to them very gratiuously, declaring in the sight of euery one his incomparable beauty: so departing from the Port, he walked with them on foote towards the pallace, refusing to mount on horsebacke, his mind was busied with such exceeding ioy, as well for the recovery of them, as for the Princely commendations Targiana had sent hym, whō he had now proued his speciall friend. The Prince Primaleon went in the middest betwene Belcar and Onistalde, and the other Prince and knights came louingly, communing with their friends, in which order they all followed the Emperour: who being no sooner come to the Pallace, but there he found the Empresse accompanied with her ladies, attending their comming at the outermost Gate, she having given the knights her amiable welcome, the Emperour commanded they shold be brought to their chambers, for that their great traualle on the Seas required some rest.

The Princes were conducted into the Emperors chamber, according as it was the custome for those whom he esteemed, at their arriuall, and they were scant out of the great hall, when, they perceiued to enter a Turkish Esquire, who coming before the Emperor, began to salute him with these words. My gratiouse Lord, Almane or Ambassador from the great Turk, commanded me to let your maestie understand, that he is loth as yet to take landing, fearing lest he shold hinder the pleasure your highnesse conceineth, seeing your knights so safely returnēd,

of Palmerin of England.

ned, he being come with them, and hath here sent them unto your maestie: wherefore, he desirereth you woulde not iudge amisse of him, in that he hath done, and if so be he haue in ought moued offence to your Highnesse, he will to morrow morning come and be for it, when he wil make you acquainted with the summe of his ambassage, which will cause you to lose part of the contentment, which at this present your knyghts hath animatēd you withall.

Certainly my friend (answered the Emperour) I am sorry that I did not make more remembrance of him, but let him commit the fault to my knyghts with whom I will entoyne in making amends againe to morrow, because I shall see him to day, he being willing to rest hymselfe this night in his galley. The esquire departed with this courteous answere of the Emperor, who taking the Empresse by the hand, withdraw hem selues into their chamber, where they passed the night with greater contentment, then they had done of many daies before.

But when faire Phoebus in the morning had displayed his golden face on the earth, the Empresse walked to the Chappell to heare seruice, the Emperour and the knyghts being farre behynd her, and seruice being ended, they all dined with the Empresse in her chamber, for that she had determined to feaste Polendos, Belcar, Onistalde, and the other Princes, who were serued at dinner with maruellous great state.

The Tables being withdrawne, the Emperor commanded the principall knyghts of his court, to goe welcome on land the great Turkes Ambassador, to whom he would shew hymselfe honourable, as well for that he woulde not be thought vngratefull, having recovered honie againe his knyghts, as also to understand the will of the great Turke.

Polendos, Belcar, and the rest of them that had beeне prisoners, went forermost to receive him on shoare, because they woulde not haue him thinke, that they had forgotten the kindnesse he shewed them on the Seas: where Primaleon was somewhat displeased, because his nature could not suffer him to be such kindnesse, towards them he knewe his professed enemis.

The second part

Polendos with his company being come to the port, (he with such as he thought good (toke a barge, and went aboord the Galley to the Ambassador, and brought them on shore with them very nobly, with such a noise of drayns, phises, trumpets, & clarions, as the Turkes wondred at this roiall entertainment.

The Ambassador noting the great courtesie of Polendos, who was diligent in shewing him the greatest honour might be, knew very well, that this exceeding humanitie came from him that was their Lord and gouernour: whereupon he considered, that a Prince so wel beloved of all, as the Emperour Palmerin was, shold finde more friends to aid him in his necessity, then enemies to molest him.

All this while, the Emperour attended the Ambassador coming to the Empresse chamber, accompanied with his sonne Primaleon, and many Princes and Knights of his Court, and the Ambassador (who was the same man that came before, to request in the great Turks name, the redeme of Albayzar, in charge of those Princes that were prisoners in Turkie) being in the presence of the Emperour, made him such humble reverence as his Maiestie well deserved, and not vsing any such proude behaviour, as he did at his first comynge to Constantinople.

The emperour welcommmed him very gratiuously, desiring him not to be offended, because he did not accept of him y day before according as willingly he woulde haue done. Most worthy Emperour (sayd the Ambassador) I am not of so small discretion, but I knew well how busie you were yester day, in receiving home them, whō yost haue so long looked for: but letting these needlesse matters passe, I must request to know your highnes minde, as concerning the libertie of the prince Albayzar, whom you would not sende to the great Turke my Lord, for that you doubted he woulde not sende homethem, whom he kept as prisoners. As touching the deliuerance of them, my Lord hath bin so hardy as to trust to your gentlenes, onely at the intreacie of his daughter Targiana, her hauing no assurance for the Prince Albayzar his daughters husband, but onely the word of her who is your great friend: & desireth that you woulde now

send

of Palmerin of England.

send hem her beloued Lord Albayzar, of whom the great Turke himselfe willed not me to vse any speach, having ioyned me to speake of those things, which will but little please you in the hearing them: the Emperour returned him this answer.

I know not what the great Turke your Lord hath determined to make me acquainted withal, but I am so accustomed to doubtfull occasions, as let his malice stretch never so far, and his deuises purchase what scope he can, yet haue they no power to make me feare. But for the Princesse Targiana, I am to thinke my selfe highly in her debt, in that her earnest intreatie wonne the libertie of knights, and surely it graueth me, that her father woulde be so envious towards me, who woulde with all my heart, haue his daughter againe in my Court, that I might recompence some part of her gentlenesse she hath vised to me, and for that she woulde so kindly pledge her selfe vpon the assurance she reposeth in my fidelite.

Moreover, I promise you Sir, I haue written to the King Recinde, that he shoulde not faile to send me the Prince Albayzar, and I beleue certainly it will not belong before he come hither: wherefore, I pray you to stay here till he come, and in the meane time I will vse the matter so, as the Turke your Lord shall be rid of his doubt, and the Princesse Targian assifted to her owne contentment.

I am of the opinion (said the Ambassador) that the Prince Albayzar will be here, and that quickly, for the Damosel (who was sometime sent in secret to your mistresse, was dispatched with her message twenty dayes before my setting forth, that she shoulde let the King Recinde and the Prince Albayzar understand of my coming, and certifie them likewise of the liberty of our knights: by meanes whereof, they will not faile to come hither to your Court, vntill which time I am determined (by your licence) to sojourne here, but I will not declare my Lord the Turkes minde, before I see the Prince Albayzar, neither thelesse, I here present you with his gratiuous letter, and after you haue well understood the contents thereof, I will declare what I haue in charge.

There

The second part

There pausing, he tooke forth of his bosom a letter written in parchment, and sealed with the armes of the great Turke, the which he humbly presented unto the Empereur, who presently caused it to be opened, and perceiving thereby, that the Turke willed him to giue faithfull credit to what the Ambassadoz said, he desired him to report the cause of his arriuall : whereto the Ambassadoz thus replied.

My gracious Lorde, I knowe you haue not forgotten the day, when the Princesse Targiana came unto your Court, neyther the subtilitie wherewith she was entised, and brought forth of her Fathers Courte, by the guilefull dealings of your Nephew, the Knight of the Sauadge-man, who was hindered in such sort in his iourney, as he could not bring the Princesse Targiana unto your Court : but she being here, was entertained by your Excellencie, the Empresse, and the Princess Polinarda, in such gratiouse manner, as she esteemeth her selfe (during life) bound to you for your manifolde courtesies. And my Lorde the Turke (in regard of your Noble fauour toward his Daughter) would gladly (in any thing hee could) witnesse his benevolent minde to you, forgetting all iniurys past, for his faire Daugher Targianaes sake : bet with this condition by the way, that your Maiestie offer him nothing against right or reason, for if you do, hee shall be constrained by forceable strength, to reuenge the shame and iniurie he hath receyued by the Knight of the Sauadge-man.

And for the substance of his minde, it is thus in bries, he desreth you to send unto him the Knight your Nephew, because he would chasteine him for his haynous offence. And if you refuse to satisfie his request, he commaundeth me to let you understand, he is your enemie, and will so reuenge that Knights abuse, as all the world shall take example by him.

I cannot belieue (said the Emperoz) that the Turke your lord will seem to threaten him, at whose hands he requireth nothing but Justice, the which I being very willing to do, cannot thinke well of your present proceedings, for that in sooth you demand no Justice. Besides, it is not reasonable to graunt what your lord

of Palmerin of England.

lorde requireth, for if Florian be accused for bringing away his Daughter, I answer, that he did it at the earnest intreatie and desire of her selfe : So that your lorde (I perceyue trauelleth in vain after my Nephew, the Knight of the Sauadge-man whom I will not send unto him, if I will he shoulde be as welcome to him as to my selfe. And if I shoulde same to content the will of your lord, I cannot send my Nephew except he please himselfe, and I am perswaded he will not consent unto it, much lesse his Father, who is a Prince of great authoritie.

If this reason I haue made you, will not content the will of your lorde the Turke, I am willing to receyue whatsoever he please, eyther to bring or send me, but I am sorie I am so farre spent with yeres, that I cannot shewe him what I haue beeene sometime. Neverthelesse, for a sufficient witnesse of my selfe, I will sende him the Knight whome he demandeth, that he may tell him what I would do my selfe, and let him be bolde, that Knight will do his errand to the uttermost. As for other answere I wish you not to looke for at my handes, wherefore I thinke it god you goe to rest your selfe, and when the Prince Albayzar commeth, if you finde the time so conuenient for you, you may departe when you please : and in the meane time, I will honoure you with such courteous entertainment, as you shall thinke well off.

I was assured before (answered the Ambassadour) of the answere you would make me : wherefore hauing fulfilled my charge, I neede not for this matter henceforward vse any more words.

When the Ambassadour had thus concluded, Polendos desired the Empereur, that he would suffer him to entertaine the Turkish Infiell, while he stayed there, whereto the Empereur gladly consented, and Polendos bringing him into his Lodging, failed not to let him see, that enimies were better welcomed in the Empereurs Court, then friendes were to his lorde the great Turke.

Primaleon remained very well contented, having heard the answere of the Emperoz his father, as also for that he had so defid the

The second part of Palmerinot England.

the cause of the Knight of the Sauage man, for the loue of whom the Princesse Leonarda was diversely moued, fearing least he shoulde fal into the great Turkes hands, who would appease the anger of his stomacke, in sacrificing the god and hardy Knight to his Gods.

The sudden dumps of this yong Princesse, was well perceived by her sweete friend Polinarda, who hid her knowledge thereof for the present time, untill they had brought the Empresse to her chamber: then they two walking together to their Lodging, Polinarda demanded the cause of her griefe, whereupon the Princesse Leonarda, being ignorant that Targiana had beene brought to Constantinople by the noble Florian of the Forrest, or how else the matter stood, but she desired Polinarda (if so it were her pleasure) to declare how these occasions had happened.

When the Princesse had herein satisfied her minds, she remained in sorrow without measure, as well by occasion of suspecting the beautie of Targiana, as also to thinke on the ingratitude of the Knight of the Sauage man, so that at that very instant she reputed him as a man without faith, lous, or regard of loyalty, and she would gladly haue devised the meane, whereby to banish the remembrance of him forth of her heart. Which the Princesse Polinarda perceiving, and willing to prevent any mishance, that shoulde happen to her Couzin, she began to vse her talke in this manner.

Madame, thinke you the Prince Florian will be the same man to you, as he was to the Princesse Targiana? You must not think so, for their loue (as it was then) was not to be allowed among persons of honour, and that which made him so ready to thinke well on her, was for no other occasion, but that he might finde the meanes to get out of the hands of the great Turk her Father: and from that Court he could never haue escaped, had it not beeene by the aide of the princesse Targiana, so that to satisfie her will, & helpe his own necessity, he made himself so hardy to bring her into Greece, where being arrived, he left her, knowing that it was no honorabile signe, that a christiani Knight shoulde make loue to an Infidell Moore. Now ther-

fore it is not for you to ground your iudgement on that which is done and past, for that your beauty farre excelleth the blacke hew of the Princesse Targiana, and you being accounted as one of the most renowned Ladies through the whole world, must judge thus with your selfe, that he will not a little boast of his god fortune, being entertained into your gratiouse seruice.

And on my word you may assuredly build, the Knight of the Sauage man is onely yours, and he would not follow the aduentures he hath enterprised, but onely in hope to gaine your fauourable acceptation: wherefore I pray you let the consideracion of that I haue spoken, cause you to forsake the conceit you haue of my Couzin.

Madame, (answered Leonarda) you haue woon such power ouer me by your friendly words, as I am forced to forget my former imaginacions: but yet it is to be doubted that your Couzin will be inueigled, seeing he hath the conducting of so many Ladies through the Realme of Spaine.

God sweete Lady (saide Polinarda) I pray you let not your spirits be troubled with these suspitious passions, for your Knight is not of so weake iudgement, as any other should make him to forget you, for such aduentures happen commonly to travelling Knights, to meet in many places with Ladies and Damoselles, the company of whom maketh them to haue the better remembrance of those, who ruleth their thoughts by the soueraigntie of loue: as for my Couzin, I dare give you my faith that he is none but yours, and therof (on my word) you may assure your selfe.

These speeches that Polinarda vsed, did so perswade the yong princesse of Thrace, as she quite forsook her iealous thoughts, which before was caried with so many contraries, as there was hardly any place for reason to harbour. As it often happeneth to them, who play the wantons with the little blind boy of the Goddess Cytherea.

The second Part

CHAP. XXII.

How the Knight of the Sauage man (accompanied with the Damosels) arriued in the King of Spaines Court, and of that which happened to him there , against the Prince Al bayzar.



He Ambassador from the great Turke, staid certaine dayes in the Court of the Emperour, in the company of the Prince Pollendos , who made better account of him there , then his entertainment in Turkie deserved , and many along loke made the Ambassador, waighting the coming of the Prince Albayzar, the Emperour and Primaleon could not sufficiently commend the courtesie of the Princess Targiana, in that her teares ransommed the Christian prisoners sooth of their trouble..

Here we must come againe to the Knight of the Sauage man, who iournied so speedily (after he had vanquished the somme Knights in the Valley, and gotten the Damosels) as he arrived in the Citie of Brusia, which at this time is called Tolledo, where the King Recinde as then made his aboard, who was not a little glad, when tydings came to him of the libertie of his sonne, and the other Knights, which were held in captiuitie by the great Turke.

So soone as Florian was come to the kings Pallace, he calld his Esquire to him, pestring hym to gos let the Quene and her Ladies vnderstand , that a strange Knight was come thither, who enterprised (if her maiestie thought it so conuenient) to approue himselfe against the King Recindes Knights. The Esquire being acquainted with the will of his Lord , presently went into the Pallace, where he was brought to the Quenes Chamber, the King himselfe being there, for that he had dynted there in the company of the Quene and her Ladies , whom the Esquire beholding, iudged them very faire and beautifull,

Marry

of Palmerinot England.

marry he found a great difference betwene them, and the Ladies he had seene in the Court of the Emperour Palmerin.

The Esquire aduancing himselfe into their presence , went first and humbled himselfe to the king Recinde, then comming to the Quene, he kneled downe and spake as followeth.

Madame, a strange knight, in whose company I came unto your Court, having passed thorow your Realme, is now desirous to try himselfe in Armes , against the Knights of your royall Court , for the great desire he had to doe service to the King your husband, but luch is your intent, as he procedeth on the request of certaine Ladies he hath brought in his company, which preuaileth so much with this god knight, as (if your Maiestie so accept of it) he wold venture the Joust with the Knights of your Court, who wil maintaine the beauty of their Ladies, to excell them he hath brought with him. And that he might procede in his enterprise , he rather intended to aske leue of you then of the King , because he knowes he shall not any way offend his excellency. The King and the Quene were verie glad of these newes , in that Fortune had sent them the tryall of those matters they most desired, which was in a manner very dainty there, for that the Emperours Court of Greece carried such a braue report , as all the noble Knights in the world went thither to try their valour. Beside, if any aduenture were approued in the Realme of Spaine , they were altogether done at the Castle of Almaroll : so that these two aforenamed places, had the generall triall of famous knights. The King of Spaine seeing the Quen returned the Esquire no answer, he spake to her in this manner. Trust me Madame, you ought not to refuse the gentle offer of the knight as wel to satisfie their minds , which haue desired to see such hauy explaynts, as also to auord the secret hard iugement of your ladies, whos (I am sure) would gladly see y courage of their fauoured knights, the Quene mildly returned this answer. Since it liketh you so wel (my gracious Lord) that the request is to be allowed, thou mayst (Esquire) say unto the knight , that the King and I doe thinke very wel of his comming to our Court , and that we doe permit hym the libertie of the Joust , against any

The secound Part

that will enter the field with him, whether it be for the Joust or Combate, that is as the occasions shall happen, but howsoeuer it be, the King alloweth him the freedome of the field, and if the Knight desire to resist himselfe, hee shall be most hartely welcome, then to morrow morning he may put his intent in execution.

The greatest rest or quiet (answered the Esquier) which the Knight my Maister desireth to haue, is that he may finde such Knights, on whom he may beelow the breaking of some Lances, but since your Maiestie hath so freely granted him the Joust I will not faile to let him understand your gracious pleasure in the meane while, I hope your Knights will put themselves in a readinesse.

The Esquier was no sooner departed, but the King went and looked soorth at one of the windows, and seeing the knight in the field, among so many Ladies, hee saide to the Queene: Madame, come hither, and you shal see the strangest aduenture, that euer you did in all your life. Certainly (said the Queene, when shee had well beheld the knight and the Damoselles) it shoulde seeme they haue a good opinion of the knight, they haue themselves so amably in his company, and one of the ladies appearoth in stature, as it were a Giantesse. Indeedesaid the King, her strangenesse makes me to eye her the moore, and for the knight, I judge either he is very foolish, or else he is compelled by the commandement of some great Princesse, to leade about with him these Damosels.

While the King and the Queene stood thus ieasting on the knight and the Damosels, the Prince Albayzar (who was giuen to understand of this aduenture) came soorth of his Chamber, and when he came to the Pallace gate, he mounted on Horsebacke, and came to the window wherethe King and Queene looked soorth, and hauing giuen them the salutation of the day, and questioned somewhat about the enterprise of the knight, he determined to trie the Combate with him. But his hasty intent was stayed at this time, for that a knight very well arm'd came into the field, mounted on a lusty Courser, and bearing for his devise in his Shielde, a white Hart, in a

of Palmerin of England.

field of Sable. The knight being in the place where the Joust was determined, the Esquire (who had beeene before sent with the message to the Queene) spake vnto him in this order.

Sir, the Damosels knight, saith that he is not accustomed to Joust, without that which shall be his recompence if he remaine victor.

Wherefore I pray you let him vnderstand, what shall bee his desert if he chance to conquer you: for if the victory fall on your side, he will yeld the Damosell vnto you, which you shall thinke best on in all the company: the Spanish knight replied thus.

The knight (my friend) as it seemes to me, is farre beyond the scope of my minde, in that he would trouble other folkes, with them that he would be gladly rid of himselfe: wherefore you may say vnto him, that I am such a Ladys servant, towards whom I haue dot yet so well deserved, as (if I were vanquished) to yold her vp into his custodie. And I come for no other cause into this place, but to let him well and truely vnderstand, that the beauty of those Damosels, may not compare with the heavenly face of my Lady. And if my fortune prove so god, as my triall will preuaile, I shall content my selfe without expecting any other recompence at the Knights hands: therefore till him I would gladly know, for whom he presumeth to hazard the Joust.

The Esquier hauing brought the Spanish Knights answere to his Lord, hee did content himselfe very well therewith: Marry tell him (quoth he) that I haue not the leisure to name the Lady, in whose cause I fight, but if hee be so happie as to conquer me, I will withall my heart satisfie his request. The Esquire went to him againe with his Maisters minde, which when the Spaniard heard, hee presently entred into these words. I perceine that thy maisters proud and haughty towack, which made him so bold to enter the field, causeth him now to be so braue in speches: wherefore I must take paines to awage his courage, because I will helpe him away with one of his Damosels.

The King Recinde and Albayzar, who marked well their
large

The second part

large language, desired to see if their dædes would counteruiale their wordes, especially if the Damosels knight were such a one as he made himselfe to be. At last they broached their horses with their spurs, and ran together with so great force, as the Spanish knight, who was the servant to Policia, the daughter to Duke Ladislart, received such a pleaint stroke, (the Damoselles knight having broken his stiffe so fast vpon him) as his shield was rased thow the midst, and himselfe throwne to the ground with his hæles upward: but he recovered himselfe quickly like a good knight, and drawing his sword, came to reuenge the foyle hee sustaine in the tourt, which the Damoselles knight beholding, he steyed him with these speches.

Sir knight, I came not to craue licence for the combat with the swero, wherefore I pray you pacifie your selfe, and let me tourt with these fine Knights, who I see attend for me, and if I be so happy to ecape out of their hands not disaduantaged, I shall be content to plea ure you in your ewne desire.

The Spanish knight was so offended at this mishap, as he cared not if he had dyed there presently, but that the king commanded him to auord the place.

Then one of the five knights entred the field, but he was welcommend like the first, and so in briesle did they all beare one another company: which Albayzar seeing, said, that the Damoselles knight not be won without god paines were bestowne, they having such a god and hardy knight to defend them. The Damoselles knight having broken fourre Lances, withdrew himselfe, attending when his Esquire shold bring him another. Then Albayzar (seeing the knights necessarie) sent him one of his owne Lances, which was blacke, and the head was of pure Gold, but the Damoselles knight would not receive it, speaking to him that brought it in this manner.

Thou mayest say unto Albayzar, that the little loue and god will I beare him, maketh me disdaine to receyue any thing he sendeth. Aduauncing himselfe towaruds, he tooke a Lance that was sent hym by the King, wherewith he charged an

of Palmerin of England.

another knight that carre against him, in such sort, as he was cast out of his saddle so boisterously, that for a god while he remained sensesse. In the meane while the Damoselles Knight gallopped on to the end of the course, because he could hardly stay his horse. The vanquished Knight arose and departed out of the field and in the Prince returned backe againe to the place, where Albayzar late to behold the icust, who came and tooke him by the arme, vsing these speches to him. Sir knight, Judge that the little knowledge you haue of me, hath made you to despise and conturme the Lance I sent you, but yet I pardon you scoly in so doing,

I desire (said the Damoselles Knight) to teloue the wordes I sent you by your Esquire, and perhaue your selfe, that I know you to be Albayzar the Souldan of Babylon, with whom I wold willingly enter the Combat: Albayzar hearing these words, answe red him thus,

I am content (because you know me so well) that you shall not take alurset by losing your desire, and if you will stay till my armour be brought hither, I will breake this Lance on you, b casse you presumed to refuse it: and afterwards, I will entertaine you with the Embate, when, I doubt not but to give seuer chascement, to your proud and malapart scorake.

I wold with all my heart, answered the Damoselles Knight, that thou wolt aimed, for my mallice is such against thes, as I cannot tellit, but thou shalt fele it. Albayzar presently sent for his Armour, and the King seeing their syn, and noting the high wordes that had passed betwene them, came down into the field to them, to the end he wold not that Albayzar shold fall into any misfortune, before he had bene first in the Comprouers Court, to which place the Turke had sent the unpriced knights, because he wold recover hem again Albayzar scathly: to which cause the King Recinde wold not permit them to tri the embate, and scantly wold he suffer them to tourt together, so greatly he feared lest the Damoselles knight, wold endanger the person of the Prince Albayzar.

The second Part

The Duene was verie well pleased, in that by the meanes of the Damosels knight, she perceiued the valor of the knights of the Spanish Court, and the Damosels (albeit they rejoiced not in their ill fortune which were vnhorzed) yet they greatly commended the prowesse of their knight, that had defended them so well. And still they looked for the comming of the Spanish Ladies to them, delighting that they had no better seruants to venter for them, but the Ladies themselves greeued, to see their good friends so unforntunately forled.

C H A P. X X I I .

How the Damosels Knight and Albayzar lousted together.



At long it was before the Prince Albayzars esquires returned with their maisters armour, which was blacke, and streamed all ouer with little stroakes of Gold, and when the Prince of Babylon was armed, and had taken the same Lance which Florian refusid he camc before the king, speaking to him in this manner. I desire you (my gracious Lord) that you woulde not disswade me from my enterprise, because I know my selfe able to reprove this Knight, that shewd himselfe so disdainfull towards him, whom I am surc you would not have receiue any shame in your Court: to which words the king thus replied.

Albayzar, I am so earnest in regard of your well doing, as I woulde be sorry any thing shoulde happen to you here but well, wherfore, to grant you the Combate against the strange knight, trust me, I neither dare, nor will consent to it, as well as the care I haue of your person, as soz that I will give no occasion

of Palmerin of England.

occasion to the Emperour Palmerin, whereby he may thinke any ill by me.

Well then (quoth Albayzar) I hope this Lance shall do so much as I woulde haue it, but if it do not, I may well complain on your highnesse, in that you will not suffer me to punish the pride of this knight. God Sic (said the Damosels knight) doe not thus walte the tyme in nedeleſſe words, it were god you prepared your selfe to the Iust, and if I be prouder then you woulde haue me, punish me as you see occasion: but yet doe no more then you dare do, for if fortune so friend you, as you remaine victor ouer me, let my painment be such as you shal please and there is an end.

I pray you (quoth Albayzar) do me so much fauour, as to tell me who you are, for I assure you, I would gladly know for two causes: the first, that I might not be ignorant of the knight whom I shal vanquish: the second, if so be I sped not according to my desire, that I may the better enquire after you as I traual'e abroade: the answer of the Damosels Knight was this.

It is not my wil to satisfie thy honor so much, but perswade thy selfe, that I am the greatest enemy that euer thou hast in all thy life, and I greeue that I may not haue libertie of the Combate against thā, because I long haue wished to haue my fill on thee: but since it is the pleasure of the King it shall not be, I will not presume to excede his highest will, neuerthelesse I will awaite the tyme, when I may deale with thā according to my desire.

If I be not deceived (answered Albayzar) I think I know know you, for I thinke I haue seene you sometime in the Castle of Draimont the Cruell, where you made your selfe so bold to vse such language, as I haue not yet forgotten: wherefore assure your selfe, that the speeches thou diddest vse there, & the brauary thou seemest to haue at this present, shall be the destruction of all such, as dare afford their ayde in the iniury I haue received. But for that I may a little easie my stomacke, both in taking reuenge, and quailing thy usurping boldnesse,

which

The second part

which I cannot so deale with all as I wold, till fitter time serue: or my purpose: I desire that thou wouldest brake one stafe with me, vnder the name of myne faire Lady, that I may see whether she deserue better in praise then my Lady whom I am fferre the same Princesse Targiana.

I will take her (said the Damosels Knight) which is the simpest in beautie of all these in my company, for my fauourite at this tyme, & in her service I am determined to iust against you. I wold wish (quoth Albayzar) because the Lady I haue named is the gracieus Histress of my fift, is knowne to be of great and high authoritie, that you wold name your most fauoured to be such a one, as may be thought worthy to equall her.

Pen presse me ouerninch (answered the Damosels knight) in that you wold haue me reniale that which I will not, but this I aduertise you, that he tunc h. t. made me servant of a Lady, in whose gracieus fauour I lye, and will not let the soveraigntie of her name bee shewen in any stafes, but onely such as are of great importance: yet since I haue you iust so much, I am content to brake one Lance with you for her sake. And because your thoughts may be the better satisfied, I assure you, that she is farre more excellent in beautie then the Princesse Targiana, and so singular aboue her, as her name is not worthy to be talkied en, in respect of my reual and incomparable Histress. And I desire that you would not request to know her name, because I haue vowed to keape it in secret, that I may the better make others maruaile, what and whiche she shold be. I cannot suffer (said Albayzar) thy reproachfull speches, especially when thescomelte to dispraise her, whose beautie no Lady living can any way equall.

Then these two Knights departed to fetch their armes, and ranne together with singular courage, Albayzar having before his eyes the loue of his Lady Targiana, and the minerie that his enemie had offered him, and the Damosels Knight was accompanied with the secret god will of the Princesse Leonarda; in briefe, these two Knights were so greatly

of Palmerin of England.

greatly affectionate towards their Ladies, that they encouerted together with such force, as their Lances flew vp into the air in pieces, and so they passed on, not being shaken any thing at all. When they were come to the end of the race, they failed not to take newe staves, which were broken againe like as the first were, and yet no further aduantage on either side.

The King of Spaine made great estimation of the noble valour which he perceiued in the Damosels Knight, and deuided how he might accomplish the meanes to knowe who he was: for he doubted not but Albayzar wold discharge his dutie wel enough, because the Shield of the Princesse Miragarda, had made his valiancy well knowne in the Court of the Emperor Palmerin.

These two Princes were very much amazed, seeing they could haue no more aduantage over one another, whereupon they tried the hird Lance, wherewith they mete together so forcibly, as the Damosels Knight lost one of his Stirrropes, and was cast vpon the crupper of his Horse: in like manner, Albayzar forsooke both his Stirropes, and was constrained to catch holde about the necke of his Horse, and greatly offended they were both of them, hauing touched so many tynes, and yet could not spade of that which they searely desired, wherefore, they determined not to depart then, before one of them shold bee cast beside his Saddle.

Then these two redoubted Knights, went to prove their fourth Lance, which haing in their hands, Albayzar spake to the Damosels knight thus.

I pray you Sir fauour mee, in doing that which I must demand of you: the Damosels Knight wold passe no further, before he had returned him this answere.

Of truthe Sir, I am thus intended, not to depart hence before I see you on the ground, therefore I pray you traualle not your selfe, in desiring any other thing of mee.

Certainely Sir (said Albayzar) I wold not haue thought you

The Second Part

you had been so uncourteous, neuerthelesse, I will yet intreate you once more, that you would goe present your selfe before the giant Almaroll, (if so be I proue so fortunate as to foyle you) and say to him, that by your meanes I haue acquited the bond, wherein the Princesse Miragarda so straitely tied me, in that she may see the Knight, that Iousted against the beauty of my Lady Targiana: and if it happen that fortune fauour you with the victory, I will doe any thing you shall command me.

You offer me so faire play (said the Damosels Knight, as I cannot otherwise chuse but consent to your request. Thus they pointed to fetch their course, and they met together so directly, as their Launces being broken, they buckled together mightily with their bodies, having ginea each other such a rough greting, as the Damosels knight was compelled to forgoe both his Kircops greatly amazed: but Albayzar measured his length on the ground, so sore shaken, as he lay in studie a prety while. The Damosels knight seeing him so astorished, said vnto him: You may know what aduantage you haue gotten, in that you haue not leau to trie the Combate with me. Then he caused his Helmet to be opened, that he might receive some aire, and when he had sitten a god spacc, grieuing at his misfortune, especially in the presence of the King Recinde, he arose, being holpen vp by Gentlemen, whom the King commanded to honour him so much: wherevpon the Damosels Knight beganne thus againe.

Albayzar you may perceiue how little fortune fauours you, and what aduantage I haue woon, maintaining the beauty of my gratiouse Misses the princesse of Thrace, to whom I pray you present your selfe, when you shall arriue in the Emperour Palmerins Court, and there you shall say to her thus: That a strange Knight, who calleth himselfe the Damosels Knight, hath vanquished you, & commanded you to submit your selfe to her excellency. And when thou hast seene her, let thine own eies be iudges, whether the beauty of Targiana may presume to compare with hers, when if thou be not too deepeley drowned in thine owne conceit, thou wilt recant thy former blasphemous

erroz

of Palmerin of England.

94

erroz, and thou maist assure her, how I am greatly grieved, that this present seruice is of no more importance, being the first that she hath receiuued of me as yet: Albayzar in a rage made this answere.

I will not fail in keeping my promise to thee, and if the gods bouchsafe me lyme so long, I will present thy head to my Lady the Princesse Targiana, in reuenge of the shame I haue this day receiuued at thy hands. I would be sooy (said the Damosels Knight) that thou shouldest die in this minde: then returning his face to the King Recinde, he said. I desire your Grace that you would suffer me to depart, and that you would not be offend because I declare not who I am: but this you may perswade your selfe, that there is no one Knight in the world, that doth more wish your god, and is readier to doe you service then my selfe: to which words the King thus replyed.

Since it is not your will (Sir Knight) then you would be knowne, I will not be he that shall moue you to the contrary: but if at any time you passe this way, I desire you to visit me, for in sooth you shall be welcome. I thanke your Grace most humbly (answered the Damosels Knight) and the great honnor and courtesie I haue found at your hands, shall not be forgotten so long as I lyme. Then taking one of the Launces that were left, he gaue a reverent shew of obeylance to the King, the Quene, and all the Ladies (who tooke great delight in him, beholding his knighthly behaviour) and so he departed with his company.

The King returned into his Castle, accompanied with the Prince Albayzar, whose heart was so intrailously overcome with griesse, as he would not speake to any, nor suffer any to speake to him. The quene and her ladies were sorrie, they had no further knowledge of the Damosels Knight, and beside they were offended at the Prince Albayzars foile, as well because his gentle behaviour was such, as for the reputation he gained when he carried awaie the Princes Miragardas shield.

The Damosels Knight was not very farre from the Citie, but the darke night drew on, and they being in a Forrest, and nere to a faire Fountaine, concluded there to rest themselves
soz

The second Part

for that night: so, after they had refreshed themselves, they laid them down among the grene leaves: the Prince himselfe, he went and lay a pretty space from the Damosels, and laying his head on the roote of a Tre, the beautie of Leonarda the Princesse of Thrace, presented it self in his amorous thoughts, charging him with so many contrary Passions, as all that night he could not lay his eye lids together, yet was his leue so irresolute, as the least thing in the world could haue made him forget all quite.

While the Prince Florian lay thus busied with a thousand imaginations, Arlencea, who was marnailously affected towards him, seeing her companions were all fast aslape, went to the place where the Prince Florian was laid, where, sitting downe by his side, she began to fall into these speeches. It seemes to me (most worthie knight of the Sauage man) that the iniury which I heretofore haue done you, doth as yet remain fresh in your memory, in that you make no account of her, who liueth and dieth onely for your loue. And that I speake the truthe, you may be perfectly resolued, in that (without regard of mine owne honour) I come to sake you out, the cause being this, that my intreacie might moue you pittie her, who preferreth the loue of none aliue but you: which courtesie, if you shall seeme to refuse, my conceite of grieve will be so extreme, as I must needs give entertainment to my latest enemy, who will set both soule and body in quietnesse, when you (that might haue comfort of both) remaine dease, and will make no account of me.

So breaking off, she laid her head on the Princes brest, setting so many grieuous sighes and groanes, as though the life would haue forsaken her body, whereupon the Prince tooke her in his armes, and with very amiable speches (though not such as she gladly looked for) he began to comfort her thus.

Madame Arlencea, I do not so little esteeme of you, that I woulde willingly consent to doe the thing, which shoulde seeme displeasant or offensive to your honour, desiring you to thinke, that before I was so much bound to you as now I am, I intended to accomplish that which your selfe desirerest: but since the

of Palmerin of England.

95

time that your great fauer, deliuered me out of the daunger whereinto Alfernado brought me, I forsooke altogether the folly of so vaine a humor, being loath to reward her so vngently, whose courtesie, neither time nor death can make me forget. And thus perswade your selfe, that I haue provided a husband for you, according as your noble bountie doth wchil deserue: yea, he is so god a Knight, as you will refuse to make choyse of the Knight of the Sauage man, whom you may at all times vse, as your friend and servant.

There pausing, he kissed her hand, and brought her againe to the place where the other Ladies slept, and he departing againe to his owne lodging, she began to be ashamed of her folly, noting well the wikkie words of the Knight of the Sauage man: for whose loue she was so extreamely passioned, as she was constrained to discouer the flaine that did so torment her, to one of her Damoselles, the very same that gaue the fatall ring to the prince. To her she rippet vp her whole discourse of the words which had passed that night, desiring her earnestly, with the teares trickling down her cheekes, that she woulde giue her such assistance, as she might enjoy the loue of the Knight of the Sauage man: the Damosell answered her Lady thus.

Trust me Madame, you haue noe any occasion to finde your selfe aggrieved, for by god reason the Knight ought not to satisfie your will, in that such a Prince as he is, ought not to trauell himselfe for Damoselles, and then to receiu shame and dishonour by them: but yet to content your minde, and because you ganke me willing to doe you what pleasure I can, I will goe to the knight, and vse such friendly persuasions with him, as I will understand the depth of his intent. Arlencea imbraced the Damosell for this geniale answere, and spake to her againe in this manner.

I know well, my swete wench, that if I shall haue any remedie in this case, I must enjoy it by thy meanes, wherefore I pray thee goe, and fortune be with thee. But if it come so to passe, as neither perswasion, nor any thing else will moue him to loue me, I pray thee intreacie him, that he woulde pardon the fault I committed, in disturbing him of his quiet ease.

Madame

The Second Part

Madame (said the Damosell) repose your selfe altogether on me, and so she went to the Knight of the Sauage man, whom she found in a slumber, when sitting downe by him, she began in this manner. He thinkes that he which enforceth Ladies to live in sorrow, because he wil vse no more regard vnto them, eught not so easily to take his rest. The Knight of the Sauage man hearing the voyce of a woman, opened his eyes, and seeing it was not Arlencea, but the Damosell whom he loued best amongst them all, he beganne friendly to embrase her, giving her better words then he did to the Giantesse her Lady: wherupon, the Damosell beganne to him thus againe. Hyz Knight, I desire that you would bouchsafe to tell me, what is the cause you make no more account of my Ladies loue, seeing she hath (for your sake) forsaken her mother, forgotten the cruell murthering her Brother, and likewise hath lost the libertie of her selfe?

Madame (answered the prince) I feare I shall not haue time enough to discourse the whole matter to you, because it is now upon this point of day, wherefore I intend to set Madame Arlencea a part a while, and demand of you, for what occasion you haue forgotte me, seeing I remaine yours in affection, since the day that Alferna^o deliuered me into the power of your Lady Arlencea?

I pray you Hyz (said the Damosel) that you would not be offended at my niceenesse all this while, it was but onely to auoid the malice of my Lady: in her absence, I pray you thinke so wel on me, as you may be pleased for my displeasing you, and I haue the better will to come to moue my Ladies sute againe. The Knight of the Sauage man hearing her courteous answer, and that he might now breake a Launce in the face of Venus, he tooke her in his armes: but because the day camis on apace, and they vnwilling that any shoulde see their secret pleasure, I durst not see what they did, for feare I shoulde be shent for my labour.

CHAP.

of Palmerin of England.

CHAP. XXIIII.

Of that which happened to the Damosels Knight, in going to the Castle of Almaroll.



Pon the point of day breaking, the Damosell gaue her Ladie Arlencea to understand the answere of the K. of the Sauage man, & the prince seeing the Ladies walking, came and gaue them all the mornings courtesie, afterward, when they were all mounted on horseback, they beganne to set forward on their iourney: and because Arlencea was somewhat moued with her euill Fortune that night past (which the P. perceived very well) he came vnto her, and vsed such kinde and gentle language to her, as in a while she forgot the cares which had troubled her so much.

The Prince began to devise pleasantly, with the fourre Damosels he woume in the Forrest, and iested with them in such merry conceites, as the iourney seemed nothing troublesome vnto them: but this pleased not Polyphemia, (who was the Damosell that Arlencea sent, to moue her sute to the Prince) for she thought that shē deserved better countenance at his hands, then all the other.

The Knight of the Sauage man knewe well by the countenance of Polyphemia, that she grieued to see him vse such pauleme with the other Damosels. wherepon, he began to smile to himselfe, and because he woule vere her the more, he woule now embrase one Damosel, and come to another and kisse her, and one after another he woule be very familiar withall, and that with very much pleasure, Poliphemia seeing the dealings of the Knight of the Sauage man, went on the further side be-

hind

Of Palmer in of England.

perswaded, that her fauour makes him more victorious, then his owne force is able: the consideracion hereof deth not a little offend me, so that I am determined to revenge my selfe by other means. Therfore advise the wel of these two conditio[n]s I shall put to thee, which of them thsu shalt best like of, either to enter combat with me, or to surrender these damosels whiche bearre thee company.

My friend (answered the knight of the Sauage man) I also assure thee, that I am not the man thou thinkest me, neither shalt thou find such a one, as is wont to be vanquished by thy hauty wordes: and because thou shalt not be deceived in me, I give thee to understand, that I am not accustomed to feare such fellowes, as speake with such a gloriou[s] pride in them-selues, neither can the huge stature of a Giant dismay me, for if thou durst presume to take the Worl[est] Garland from any of these Ladie[s] heads, I would sel thee my lise, but I wculd make thee restore it againe.

The affection (said the knight) Which thou bearest to some of these, maketh thee not to esteime the danger wherein thou maist fall: but seeing thou wilt be so lustie, I am content, for courtesie sake, to offer thee this condic[i]on, that he which shall be dismounted of vs twaine, may have for his paines feure of these Damoselles, as for the other four, they shall still attēnd vpon their Lady, whom I see likewise in thy company: to which wordes the Knight of the Sauage man thus replied.

I could wish thou hadst as many Damosels in thy power, as thou saist here in me, to the erd that either thou myghtst win these whiche I conduct, or I myght be the maister of thine. But except thou intendest to take these ladies from me by force, for other wise thou shalt not haue them, I pray the get thee going about thy busynesse. I see well, said the knight, that our contention cannot be ended without laying hands to our weapons, & so to try the conclusion: then he called his esquire, who brought him his Lance, which when he had reached, he rame curagi-ously against the Damosels knight, who met him brauely in the mid way, & encountrēd with him so worthily, as the pecces

The second part

hind all the Damosels, dissembling (so much as she could possiblie) the extreame afflictions of her amorous thoughts, for that the regard of her honour comandded her to kepe secret, what had passed betweene the Prince and her: but her making as though he saw her not, continued on his pleasure with the other Damosels. And when for recreations sake, they tooke delight to walke on foot a while, he wculd giue each of them (one after another) a greene Clove, and iest and lybe with them so pleasantly, that pore Polyphemus knewe not well how to take it: yet hoping to haue some of them partners with her in her misfortune (as indeade she had) before they came to the Castle of Almarol.

It chanced five dayes after their departure from the Spanish Court, that they came into a faire greene field, which was gallantly decked with Natures apistry, & there the Ladies tooke delight to lay a while, because they wculd make them Rose-gayes and garlands of the flowers: when they had disported themselves so long as they thought meete, they put their Garlands on their heads, & mounted on their horses againe, being very merry and pleasantly disposed. But to change their ioyfull humor, they beheld to come from a ranke of trees, a bigge tall knight, in manner of a Giant, mounted on a horse made to carry such a mightie person: his Armour was allazure colour, spottet very thick with littel siluer flowers, and in his Shielde he caried for his devise, Hidra the serpent with seuen heads, in a fielde of Hinople. This big knight had two Esquires attēnding on him, one of them carried his Lance, & the other a battel-Are, the knife therof being of gold: and when he was come to the place where the Knight of the Sauage man and the Damosels stayd, he began his language in this manner.

I aduertise thee(knight) that it is a long time since I desired to goe to the castle of Almarol, where my heart became affectiōnate to the faire Princesse Miragarda, and in such godlyking did I growe of her, as I determined to try my fortune against the knight that kepes her shielde, being in god hope to vanquish him, that I might afterward take both his office, and his place. But it hapned to me farre contrary to my desire, & I am perswa-

The second part

of their lances flew whistling in the ayre, and in this encounter the knight lost both his stirrups, & meeting together with their bodies, their horses began fiercely to fight one with another, so that the strange knight was cast to the ground, and the damosels knight had almost borne him company, because his horse was slaine by the other knight's horse. Arlencea and the Ladies did greatly feare, least the knight wold ouercome the Prince Florian, who leaping from his horse, that tumbled with him on the ground, drew his sword, and stood still to heare what the knight wold say: but he seeing the Damosels knight so ready to the combate, began to be somewhat offended with himself for the rough stroke of the Lance, made him more to feare the knight then he did before. When he had stood a pretty space, he buckled his Shield, and drew his sword out of the sheath, comming to the Prince with these words. If thou art (knight) so much a friend to thine swne life, as to agree to the condition I made thee before we iousted, thou shalt see that I will keepe my promise to thee. I pray thee (said the Damosels knight) vse no such frivolous speches to me, for I am thus determined, to make thee beare me company on foote, because thou seest my horse is slaine: and so without wasting any more time in words, he began to charge the Knight very fiercely, which when the Knight both saw and felt, he likewise laid on with huge and waughty strokes, till in the end he received so many wounds, as what with the losse of his blood, and faintnesse of his body, he was constrained to fall downe to the ground: when, the damosels knight set his foote on him, and taking off his helmet, made shew as though he would haue smitten off his head, but the Knight yielded himselfe to his mercy, desiring that it might please him to save his life: whereto the damosels knight thus answered.

I am content to give thee thy life, on condition thou wilst fulfill what I command thee. I know no aduenture (sayd the Knight) so perillous, which I would make any account off, for safegard of my life. Thou shalt first then (quoth the Damosels knight) tell me what and who thou art, and arte. Ward, thou shalt take one of the Horses, whereon thy Esquires rides, and

Of Palmerin of England.

98

and take thy way presently to the Court of the King Recinde, and there (before the Duene) thou shalt say on my behalfe, that the Damosels knight, who Iousted in their presence against the prince Albayzar, saluteth them with his humble dutie, and desireth such favour at the kings hands, that he will thinke no ill because I made not my selfe knowne to him, but thou maist assure his Highnesse, that I will not faile to make my selfe knowne, at my returne from the Castle of the Giant Almarol. And because I may get thither the sooner, I will take thy horse, in recompence of mine which I haue lost in iousting against thee: the knight arose, and made this answeare.

Worthy Sir, since Fortunes great vnkordes hath brought me into this extremite, I shall not faile to obey whatsoeuer you commaund me, and for my name, I am called Trofolant the Fearful, of whom you haue heard sometime, if you rememb'ret. Very true (quoth the damosels knight) but I pray you not to make me knowne in any case, but declare what I haue said to you, and so you may now depart on your way to accomplish your promise.

Then the Prince mounted on Trofolants horse, & so tooke his leave of him, setting forward on his iourney with the damosels, till he came to the end of his pleasant Valley, where he leaned himselfe against the stump of a tree, because he espied before him three knights very richly Arm'd, and one of them cryed aloude to him, that he should stay till they came to him. The Damosels knight hearing these words, woulde goe no further, but staid to heare what they had to say to him. When they were come neerer, the same knight spake againe in this manner.

Sir knight, I would gladly haue one of the ladies which are in your company, wherefore, I pray you bestowe her on me, to whom you beare most affection your selfe. Trust me Sir (answered the Damosels knight) they doe all like me so well, as he which dare be so bolde to take one of them from me, I judge will put his life in great daunger. My fancy (saide the second knight) doth best esteeme her that excedeth them all in stature (meaning Arlencea.) And I will content my selfe (quoth the third knight) with her that rideth next the tall Lady (meaning Poliphe-

The second part

Polyphemus) because me thinkes her beautie exceedeth all the oþer: wherefore I pray you sir knight, content your selfe with the other Ladies, and sticke not with vs for these three, for we will so well behauie our selues to them, as they shall haue no occasion to complaine on vs.

I perceiue then (answered the Damosels Knight) that you would gladly haue these Ladies, whom I am determined to defend against you: if any of you therefore haue such minde to them, there is but a little Riuere betweene vs, which you may easily passe, and if your Fortune be so god, you shall carry them with you when you go backe againe. With a god will (answred the first knight) and seeing your Stomacke serues you so wel, I will shewe you the small aduantage you shall get in dealing with vs.

Upon these wordes he passed the Riuere, and hauing placed his Launce in his rest, ran valiantly against the Damoselles knight, who entertained him with such a puissant stroake, as he was compeld to fetch an errant in the dust, being so greatly amazed with the fall, as he had not the power to stir himselfe a great while. When the other two Knights saw their felowes foyled, they came ouer the riuere together, and being abashed at the valour of the Damosels knight, they durst not venter to try it one after another, but ranne both together against him, who (though they offered him wrong) woulde not refuse them: but breaking his stiffe nobly vpon one of them, he sent him to keepe the first knight company, hauing his arme broken by the force of his fall. Then dwel he forth his sword, and welcommend the third so friendly, as in a little while he tumbles downe before him.

The Damosels knight after this victorie, commaunded his Esquier to alight, & tooke off the knights helmet, that he might take aire, and when they were all before him, he commaunded them to shew obaysance to the thre Damoselles, whome they would needs haue had, before they knew the price of them, and if they did not as he willed them, he sware they shold all losse their liues.

The Knights perceiving they had reckoned with a wrong

Volte

Of Palmerin of England.

Hoste, promised they wold not doe any thing contrary to his will: wherupon one of them cam to Arlencea, with these words. Madame, in that you are she whom I make most accound of, I beseech you command me, in any thing my pere power can do you service.

I haue so little neede (saide Arlencea) of your service, as it would greeve me to bise your assistance in any thing whatsoeuer: neverthelesse, that you may be an example to such, who (following your qualities) comitt many outragious factes to Damosels, and to encrease his renoume who hath now nobly vanquished you, and deliuered me and my company from you, I command you to go to the King of Spaines Court, and there on my behalfe, let all the Ladies understand, what desert is come to you for your wretched dealing: and say, that I aduertise them, no one of them presume to trauaile abroad, without the company of some such knight, as is able to defend them against all unlawfull actions.

And you Madame (said the second knight to Polyphemus) what shall it like you for to command me? Marie (quoth she) that you take the same course that your companion doth, neuer forgetting to tell the Ladies, that I pray they may live in safetie, without hauing affiance in any Knight whatsoeuer: for that such as enterprise to conduct them in their trauails, whom they put in trust with their honourable loue, and euen bow their soules to them in loyall affection, yet haue they most neede to shunne their company, rather then any other, and let them not doubt of it, for if they prove they shalt find my words true.

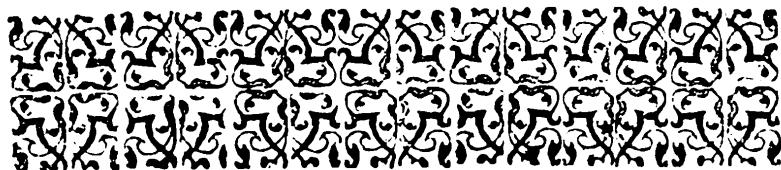
The Damosels knight understood well enough, the couert speeches of Polyphemus, but yet he dissembled, as though he knew not what they meant.

And you Lady, said the third knight, will you be so crenell, as to commit a greater taske to me, then these two Ladies before you haue done to my companion? I am (quoth she) so ciuell, as I woulde haue the banished the company of thy very dearest friends: then the Damosels Knight himselfe began thus to them againe.

The second part

Since it is the will of these thre Ladies, that you shall carry these messages of the King of Spaines Court. I pray you tell the Ladies there, that I desire them to repose their trust in me, if they shall imagine themselves in any danger, and let them be well assured, that I will aduenture what hazard soever, if my helpe may yeld them any assistance: notwithstanding, one of these thre Ladies is desirous to haue them thinke the contrary but as for her counsell, I desire them humbly to make no account thereof. And because I may know who you are, I pray you tell me your names before you depart, for that I may demand another day, whether you haue fulfilled your promises or no. By Lord (quoth the first Knight) we are all thre of the same Court wherets you send vs, by meanes whereof, we grieve more to go shew our misfortunes there, then in any court whatsoever it might like you to send vs. And for our names, you shall understand, that I am called Grouancil, and this other knight is my brother named Brabosan, we twaine being the sonnes of the Counte Loban, and the third knight (who is our Corzin) he is called Claribard, a knight greatly renowned in the Court of Spaine.

Truely Gentlemen (said the Damosels knight) you ought not to thrust your selues into such dishonourable actions: nevertheless, I must excuse you, for that the beautie of women, hath sometime inueigled the wiest heads, but I would wish you to be better aduised, albeit I my selfe do often feele the heat of the saue fire. So ending, he rode on with his charge of Ladies, being very glad that he had sped so well of these knights in their presence, and they likewise commended his high god fortune.



CHAP. XXV.

How Trofolant and these other three Knights yeelded themselves in the Spanish Court, And how the damosels knight arriuued at the Castle of the Giant Almaroll.



Twas long before the Damosels knight could reach to the Castle of the Giant Almaroll, because he was hindered in his way by many knights, who ventured themselves to take the Damosels from him, which he had taken charge of, in conducting them. But it chanced as the King Recinde stood pleasantly talking in his window with the Queene, and many Knights in the Chamber with him beside, he beheld to enter a goodly tall Knight, his face being covered with his Helmet, his armour broken in many places, and so besprent with blood, as the fine deuises thereon could hardly be discerned. His sheld which was carried after him by his esquire, was shivered in the selfe same manner, and because his deuise therein could not well be seene, euery one was in great admiration of him: but he went with such proud iestures, as he made estimation of never a knight there (who came to entertaine him at the Wallace gate) but passed on till he came into y Chamber where the King was, to whom when he had made obeysance, he returned to the Queene with these words.

Madame, I haue Combatted with a Knight, who not long since was in this Court, and Jousted against the Prince Al bayzar, he hath in his company nine Damosels, and I desired him to bestow the one halse of them on me, whereto he would by no meanes consent, but made me answer, that he could wish I had as many Ladies y conduct as he had, for then would

The second part

would he take mine from me, to beare his Ladys company in trouaile. Upon this prouide answer, I intended to take them from him perforce, whiche he would not suffer, but made such resistance against me, as in the end I was not onely conquerad, but in great danger to loose my life, had not this valiant and redoubted knight granted me mercy, vpon condition I shold performe what he did command me. But such was his great humanite, as he would adioyne me no other punishment then this, that I shold come and present my selfe to your maiestie, to cravne pardon (on his behalfe) that he would not let himselfe to be knowne when he was in your court, but at his returne, he will not faille to come in better acquaintance with your highnesse: in the meane while, he craveth that you would pardon him for his offence past.

I know not (said the king) how I shold remit this iniury, in that he hid hunsell from me, whomost of all desired to know him, and more earnest I am now, seeing your Armour so much defaced. My god Lord (answered the Queene) I desire you would not be offended at that which is past, for I cannot thinke that such a Knight as he is, would desire to passe unknowne to your grace, without he were compelled so to do by some earnest occasion.

Then said the King to the knight, I pray you Sir tell me who you are? Those that know me (said the Knight) call me Trofalon the Fearefull. I haue (answered the King) often-times heard much talke of you, and the Knightly dares which you haue atcheived: and for this cause would I the more gladly haue knowledge of the Damoiselles Knight, wherefore I pray you tell me if you know him, or can iudge of whence he shold be?

My Lord said Trofalon, I promise you I never saw him in all my life till now, but I judge him to be one of the sonnes of the Prince Don Edward, for I am periwaded that no one Knight else could haue conquered me, wherof I am not a little ashamed, yea, and so much grieved therat, as I take my leaue of your highnesse, now that I haue discharged his commandement.

Duoth

of Palmerin of England.

Duoth the Queene, I give you licence to depart at your owne leisure. And I would no other thing with you, saide the King, but that you would take a better Armour at my handes, because your own is not in case to doe you service: beside, I would not that any of the Knights which serue the Emperour should depart my court destitute of horse or Armour.

My Lord, answered Trofalon, I thinke my selfe highly bound to your maiestie, for the princely offer you haue made me: but I am determined to goe euen as you see me, because I will deride Fortune to her face, and so he departed. The King gaue the Queene to understand, that Trofalon was reputed as good a knight as any other: but he would not beleue, that any of the sonnes of the Prince Don Edward would come into his Court, and depart againe without his knowledge.

While the King was commending the valour of the Damoiselles Knight, Grouanell, Brabosan, and Claribard entred into the Chamber, who having made reverence to the King and the Queene, came and presented themselves before the Ladies: to whom they rehearsed their great misfortune, and that which the Damoiselles Knight and Poliphemia had commanded them.

The Ladies knew well that Poliphemia had received some iniury by the knight, whose noblenes made the king to speake thus. Gentlemen, I promise you I greatly desire to know the knight who hath thus vanquished you, and I intend to send some of my knights after him, that they may bring him hither once more.

If it shall like your highnesse (answered one of the Knights) he, whose god fortune serued him to overcome vs, your grace must well thinke, that it will be hard to bring him hither, except he list himselfe.

Trust me (said the King) it makes me maruell very much, that he is accompanied with so many Damosels, in that one Knight cannot long endure to be patient, being in the conuercion of but one woman.

With these wordes the King departed from them, and the Knights

The second part

Knightes withdrew themselves into their chambers, being not offended that the Damosels knight had vanquished them, because he had showne such incredible prowesse in that Court, against the Prince Albayzar.

But returne we to the Damoselles knight, who made such expedition in his iourney, as he came neare to the Castle of the Giant Almaroll, wherefore he stayed a while by the Riuere Thelin, speaking to the Damoselles in this manner. We are now arrived at the place (faire Ladies) where it is conuenient to display the force of your beautie, in fauouring him that will enterpise the Combatte on your behalfe, for I assure you, the picture of the Princesse Miragarda is here at the Castle, which is of such excellency, as the knight who hath the keeping thereof, cannot (as yet) be vanquished, the cause is (as I judge) rather by the singulartie of this faire Princesse, then the force or valour that is in the knight, against whom I intend to try my selfe. Wherefore I pray you (faire Ladies) to seperate your selues asunder, and bethinke your selues vnder whose name I shall enter the Combate, and be you all present by, for I know I shall purchase some aduantage by your company.

Poliphemia (who had the greatest opinion of beauty in her selfe amongst them all) spake to the Prince in this order. I know very wel (Sir knight) that the victory which they gaine, that enter the Combate for the Princesse Miragarda, proceedeth of their force and loyall friendship, which truely is very far off from you: wherefore, if Fortune chance to forsake you in the Combate, he doth no more then you deserue, seeing the great inconstancy of you towards them, on whose behalfe you seeme to enter the Combate.

The other Damoselles were somewhat abashed, hearing Poliphemia spake so plainly, wherevpon the Prince Florian returned her this answere. I perceiue Lady, that you are very iniurious towards me, without any great occasion, and you offer truly great discourses, to conceiue so bad an opinion of me: wherefore, to put you out of such an ill suspition, I am de-

of Palmerin of England.

termined to enter the Combate, vnder the fauor of your beautie, when you shall well perceiue, that you were in a very contrary judgement.

So riding on, they came at last to the Castle, at what time Miragarda and her Ladies came forth, to receate her selfe vpon the water, being accompanied with the Giant Almoral. The Damosels knight no sooner beheld the beautie of this faire Princesse, but his heart was presently deprived of libertie: yet had he a good qualitie, for the passions that tormented him by the beautie of Ladies, was of no longer continuance then while they were before him.

After that Miragarda was gone a pretty distance off, he said to the Damosels: What say you to the beautie of this gallant Princesse? We say (answered Poliphemia) that you should not dismay your selfe any iote: in that each of vs conceiueth this opinion of our selves, that we may equal her in beautie. Miragarda was no sooner returnes againe, but shee late done a while at the Castle gate, greatly delighting her selfe to behold so faire a company.

Florendos (who was not farre off) being Armed for all as sailes, was somewhat moued, seeing her that made him live in continual langout: and the Giant Almoral beholding him, beside, knowing well that Miragarda did greatly delight to see him Combat with Strange Knights, called to him with these words. Sir Florendos, doe that which your dutie commandeth you, for the Princesse Miragarda stayes ouely to behold you.

Florendos taking good view of the Damosels, and seeing the Knight prepare himselfe to the ioust, he presently mountred on his horse backe, and comming to the Knight, he began in this manner to salute him, I pray you Sir Knight to tell me, upon what occasion you are come hither? if so be you are comyelled to bring these Damosels to this place as your pittance, and would be gladly deliuered of them, peraduenture I may fortune to do you such a pleasure.

I promise you Sir Florendos (answered the Damoselles Knight) I came not hither to enterpise to take the guard from you

The second part

you, whereof you make so great estimation : but onely to see, if these Ladies did repose any trust in the prowesse of him, who hath conduced them thorow many countries.

I cannot tell (said Florendos) what answer I should make him, that hath so good knowledge of me, nevertheless, I would desire you breake a couple of Lances with me, that we may give a little pleasure to the Princele Miragarda. And if it so fall out, that the ioust be more hindrance to the one then to the other, it shall be lawfull for him to enter the combat : the Damosels knight answered thus.

Sir Florendos, I would be loth to Combat against you, although I dare be so bold to iust a little, as well to satisfie your desire, to the Princele Miragarda, as to delight these Damosels that beare me company : for whose sakes, I will likewise breake two Lances with Sir Almaroll himselfe, and forze not greatly to enter the Combate with him afterward. I know very well (said Florendos) that the assurance you haue in your owne deeds, makes you vse such hardy language: Wherefore I agree to whatsoeuer you iudge reasonable, and you may assure your self, that Almaroll will not faile to accomplish your own desire.

CHAP. XXV I.

Of the Iousts which were enterprised betweene the Damosels Knight, and he that kept the Shield of the Princele Miragarda : And of the Combate which the Damoselles Knight had with the Giant Almaroll.



While these knights were preparing themselves to the ioust, Almaroll steepee betweene them, desiring them to stay a little, till the Princele Miragarda (who was beneath on the ground) might goe vp into the Castle, and take her place at the window. The Knights who were readie to

of Palmierin of England.

to Ioust set their staues to the ground, and staied till the Princele Miragarda was come to the window, Florendos contemplated her face a while, and having taken his leauue on her, gave his horse the spurres against the Damosels Knight : who met him in the middest of the Carrire, with such great force, as the trunchions of their lances flew vp into the aire, and they passed on nothing shaken at all. Then their Esquiers brought them new Lances, wherewith they ran together againe couragiously, and burst their staues as nobly as they did before, wherevpon they prepared for the third triall.

Florendos was somewhat agrieued, having felt the prowesse of his aduersarie, and feared least any misfortune shold happen to him, in the presence of his Lady. And the Damosels Knight was in great doubt whether it was Florendos or no, besyde, he was somwhat offendid that he had begun the Ioust, perceiving well the minde of the Prince bis couzin, if Fortune shold discountenance him in the presence of his beautifull Mistres : which to prevent, he came to him with these wordes. He thinkes it were necessary, Sir Florendos, that you and I shold content our selues, seeing that neither of vs can boast of the aduantage of the Ioust, besyde, you cānot purchase any great renowne, in conquering one of your affectionate servants, who verily wold be sorie, that you shold receiuue any misfortune at his hands, in that it might hinder you in place of most hope. Wherefore, I pray you give me leauue, to breake two or thre Lances with Sir Almaroll, which will yelde some contentment to these Ladies that beare me company.

Florendos returned him this answere, I perceiue, sir knight, you haue so little desire to deals with me, as you feare nothing that may happen to you, you witnes so well your knightly behaviour, wherefore I pray you do not forsake me in this order, before you tell me of whence and what you are. To tell you my name, saide the Damosels Knight, and afterward to Ioust againt you, is much againt my will, so that I cannot resolute my selfe, vpon which of these two points I shold reit: nevertheless, because I would gladly content you, I am well pleased to venture againe with you.

Then

The second part

Then these two Princes ranne together with such force, as they burst their stanes to their hands, wherupon, their horses hurt each other so cruelly, as both they and their shafters fell to the ground: the Damosels Knight having the shouler of his horse broken, but Florendos his horse was slaine outright, which did so greatly bere him, as he drew forth his sword, being very willing to enter the Combate, which the Damosels Knight perceiving, he stayed him with this friendly language.

Sir Knight, I would gladly intreate you to forbear so much resistance against your friend, who desirereth (in any thing he may to doe you service, I bear so much god will unto you, and loath I am to enter the Combate with you, not for any feare I haue of your valor, but because the duty of friendship forbiddeth me such vngentlenesse. And this perswade your selfe, that I am of no lesse courage then your selfe, and could make as god assurance of the victorie, but that it would grieue me to see you iniured: wherefore, that no discourses may happen on either side, I pray you sheath your sword againe, and reserue the triall therewith, till such a one come, as shall seeke you with a more malicious intent, then I doe.

The Princesse Miragarda, who had heard the whole discourse that passed the Damosels Knight, could haue beene content (for the boldnesse she saw in him) to see the Combate tried betweene them: then Florendos spake to him againe in this manner. I can verely hardly content my selfe (sir knight) without I might see the one of vs dismounted, or else that you would tell me who yoe are: to which words Arctesia (one of the Damosels) made this answere.

I will tell ye Sir Knight, this order was he wont to vs with such knights, as he knewe to be lesse gouerned by discretion then himselfe, with them would he nauer ende the fight, making his excuse by vs, as your selfe may behold at this tune: for seeing the Princesse Miragarda doth not fauour him, he is content to knyt vp thus, without passing any further triall, thinking vs unworthy of his god will.

Cruel

of Palmerin of England.

164
Cruel my friend (answering Poliphemia) you haue said that which is most certaine, and I believe our knight is of the same opinion himselfe: Florian smiling, made him this answere. I see very well now (faire Ladies) that the paines I haue taken in conducting you, is made of no account at all: nevertheless, I haue this aduantage, that your entising words want power to deceive me, for I am, and will be maister of my selfe.

These wordes albeit he speake them soundly yet the Princesse Miragarda did well vnderstande them, by reason whereof, she tooke him presently to be one of slender fidelite: but she iudged Florendos to be one at libertie, and that loue had no power ouer him. But he himselfe desired not to live in such libertie, if he could haue compassed any remedy for so great a torment, as the beatie of his faire Mistresse enforced him to endure.

And now to returne to Florendos he could not be so wel persuaded by the Damosels Knight, but that he desired to enter the Combate with him, which the giant Almaroll perceiving, he caused to be brought forth a godly bay Courser, and sent it to the Damosels knight, with this request. That he would put himselfe in a readinesse, to the ende they two might trie themselves together, which would giue some delight to the princesse Miragarda: and because she shold haue the better will to the Combate, he was content some reward shuld be ordained, in requitall of his paines that remained the conquerour: vpon which motion the Damosels knight made this reply.

Look (Sir Almaroll) what it shall please you to appoint, you shall not finde me contrary thereto. If so be then (quoth Almaroll) that the victory happen on your side, I pray you to giue me (as my rewarde) this Ladys named Arlence, whom I will not fail to esteeme as chiere milistre of my affection: and if it comes to passe that Fortune make her choyse of you, you shall receive for your recompence, the horse wheron you are mounted, which I warrant will be as god as any in the world.

Trust me (said the Damosels Knight) I haue already determined with my selfe, to bestow her vpon such a Knight as I make good account of: yet will I accept this horse, if so be the

The second part

victoris fall on my side : and if it come to passe that I am vanquished , if the Lady her selfe can finde in her heart to satisfie your request , you shall not finde me to hinder it any thing . I am content (answered Almaroll) hearing you speake so reasonably , for I presume , that she will not refuse the knight who is so willing to doe her service .

So (without any more words) they placed their Lances in their restes , and being couered with their Shieldes , gaue their horses the Spurs , and encouerted together so brauely , as the Damosels knight forsoke both his Stirrops , but Almaroll was cast to the ground with his Sable betwene his legs , who was not a little offended to haue such a disgrace , especially in the presence of his new chosen friend .

The Damosels commended greatly this gallant beginning , but chiesely they whom Florian won from the Knightes that kept the Valley . Almaroll having recovered his fete , drew forth his sword , and came marching towards the Damosels knight , who presently alighted , lest the Giant shold offer any harme to his horse : and then they charged one another with such cruell strokes , as moued great admiration to all there present . And the more couragious was the prince Florian , as well to delight the Damosels , as to declare his noblenesse in fight to the Prince Florendos , not forgetting withall , that Miragarda should well perceiue , he stood in no feare of her knight , by refusing the Combate .

On the other side , Almarol behaued himselfe very gallantly , for the desire he had to gainz Arlencea , and such was the regard of her loue with him , as in all his life he never fought more brauely .

These two champions continued such notable courage , as in short time their armour was broken in many places , and their bodies so grieuously wounded , that the blood ranne from them very pitifully : But Almaroll (being not so nimble and quicke as his aduersarie) was brought into the greatest danger , by meanes whereof , he was glad to breake square a little , to take breathing .

But the damosels knight would not to suffer him , for he followed

of Palmerin of England.

lowed his intent so fast upon him , as he was constrained to fall to the earth , seeming rather to be dead then aliue : the sight whereof did greue the Prince Florendos out of measure , and was so much offensive to the Princesse Miragarda , as she departed from the window , commanding that Almaroll shold be brought into the Castle , which was presently done , and Florendos went with him into his Chamber , to see some precision might be made for his wounds , which in sooth were very dangerous .

Then was the Damosels knight brought somewhat aside , where the damosels unarmid him to dress his wounds , which were not in any great danger , whereupon he caused himselfe to be armed againe , and mounted on horsebacke , intending to depart thence . But as he was about to set forward on the way , two Knights (of some strange countrey) arrived at the Castle , who came desirous to try the aduenture . One of those knights was in Carnation colloured Armour , very thicke beset with Cr. ffins of siluer , and in his sheld was figured a white Hart , in a field of Sinople : the other knight was in blacke armour , and bearing in his shield the same devise his fellow had .

These two Knights no sooner beheld the Damosels knight , but he in the carnation Armour spake thus to his Companion . It seemeth to me Sir , that we are come unto the place , where we shall haue no occasion to vse our armor , if he which keepeth the shield of Miragarda , be not in case to endure the Combate : this knight shold seeme to be he , wherefore , because it shall not be sayd , we came hither in vains , I will goe disburden him of one of his Ladys , she will be as meete for my company , as for his .

Certainely (answered the other knight) I cannot content my selfe with things of so base estimation , hauing before mine eyes the Sheld , wherein is pictured the beautie of the faire Princesse , the regard whereof , maketh me account nothing more worthy . At these words , his companion cast his eyes on the Image of Miragarda , which hung in the somchiest place of the Pillar , wheruppen he entred into these speches .

the iecond part

I see now (my god friend) that they whiche hauentured to this place, haue not bestowed their labour in vaine: for in so
willingly would I lose my life for her, whose heauenly visage
this Shielde representes, then to content my selfe with hope of
any further glory. I assure you (sayd the first knight) I intende
not to depart from this place, without I carry this Shielde with
me: yet would I (if it were possible) first make tryall of my
worthinesse, against hym that durst deny me to take it hence.
So aduancing himselfe to the tree where the Shields were pla-
ced, he offered to take downe the Shielde.

The Damosels knight perceiving his intent, and knowing
that Florendos was busie about the harts of the Giant Alma-
roll, he would not suffer that in his presence any one shoulde of-
fer so g. eat wrong to the Prince Florendos: wherefore in re-
gard of the god will he bare him, he broched his horse with the
spurs, and when he came to the place where the Shielde of Mi-
rigarda hanged, he tooke the knight by the arme, and pulde him
backward with so great strength, as he fell beside his horse
headlong to the ground, and withall spake to him in this man-
ner. I may well perswade my selfe (sir knight) that you desire
not to trie your fortune in this aduenture, being so forgetfull
of your honour, as to procede so cowardly, not attending the
presence of him, who hath the authorite to defend this Shielde:
in his absence therefore, I will trie if you be such a gentle com-
panion as dare presume to carry it hence by your manhood.

Miragarda (who was come againe to the window, to take
better aduise of the Damosels knight, understanding the braue
words he had given the knight, did greatly content her selfe in
his presence, in that he tooke vpon hym so worthily to defend her
shielde, against the knight that offered to take it away: who,
when he had gotten himselfe on fote againe, he by his forth his
sword, and in a phrenzie or a madnesse, (as it were) he came to
assault the Damosels knight, which his companion perceiving
he came betwene them with these words.

I pray you Sir to amount vpon your horse, and in the mean
time, I will trie if the valour of this knight, may answer the
groure attempt he made to you. Upon this, he aduanted

him

of Palmerin of England.

himselfe against the Damoselles Knight, who for the great de-
sire he had, to witnesse his courage to the princesse Miragarda,
prepared himselfe brauely to meeke his aduersarie, which he
discharged so nobly (having his full desire at him) as neither
his shielde, armour, nor maile-coat could defend the push of the
Lance, but it passed cleane thorow his body, so that the strange
knight tumbled beside his horse to the ground, being altogether
deprived of his life.

When the Damosels Knight had gotten his Lance out of
the Knights body, he prounced till he came vnder the window
where the Princesse Miragarda stood, expecting the comming
of the other Knight, who meeting hym in the middest of the
course, brake his Lance off the Prince: but when they came
together, the Damoselles Knight caught hold on his enemies
Shielde, which hee pulde from him with so great force, as he
brought his head on the necke of his horse, where (not permit-
ting him the leisure to recouer himselfe) he gaue him with his
owne Shielde such a cruell stroke on the Crest of his Helmet,
as the knight was so giddy therewith, he could hardly tell how
to recouer himselfe. In the meane while the knight was thus
amazed, the prince tooke off his helmet, and gaue him such ano-
ther heauie stroke, as hee fell beside his horse, foaming forth
blood out of his mouth abundantly.

Florendos (being in the Chamber with the Giant Alma-
roll) was greatly abashed, seeing a combate fought at his La-
dies Shielde in his absence: wherefore, fearing least any dis-
pleasure shoulde come thereby to him, he forsooke all other occa-
sions, and went presently thither, where (having well viewed
the two Knights) he received no small admiration at this ad-
uenture, which when the Damosels knight perceiued, he spake
to him in this order.

Sir Florendos, sic here the deedes wherein I haue imployed
my selfe, onely because I would doe you service, I am as yet
ignorant (answered Florendos) wherein I shall thinke my
selfe beholding to you, for I see two Knights here brought in
to very badde estates, yet I knowe not upon what occasion.
You shall Sir Florendos (saide the Damoselles knight) here-
solued

The second Part

solued hereof. This knight which you see here staine, wold haue carried away the shield of the pr^encesse Miragarda, and he which is yet living (but in very slender abilitie) was the fauourer and aider of the others attempt: but I haue giuen them to vnderstand, that a thing of so high estimation, might not be wonne without some labour.

Thus in regard of the offence they were about to offer you, and to witnesse the god will I vnfeinedly beare you, I tooke vpon me to hinder them in such a disloyall enterprise, for p^row^e of my words, you may behold whether they be true or no.

I pray you Sir (quoth Florendos) tell me who you are, for I desire to know the name of hi:u, whose pr^ewesse hath so deeply indebted me to him: Sir (Florendos answered the Damosels Knight) I will satisfie you, because I see you are so desirous: wherefore I aduertise you, that I am Florian of the Forrest, your Couzin and obedient seruice, who will not suffer you to receiuie iniurie, in any place where he shall be present: Florendos in great ioy replied thus.

Now is my minde (which hath beeene troubled a good while) very well eased, in both knowing and seeing the pr^ewesse that is in you: wherefore I humbly desire you to thinke so well of me, that you would spend a litle time here with me, that I may communie with you about matters of some importance. Besids you shall cause the wounds of the Giant Almaroll to be the sooner healed, in that he will not gracie so much, hauing receiuied the foile at so noble a knights hands.

I doe not thinke (answered the Damosels Knight) that you would with me to tarry here, in that I haue promised to visit other places, whiche if I shold faile to doe, I shold gaine the ill reports of a number: wherefore I desire you suffer me depart hence, and that you would take the oath of this last knight which I conquered, that he shall make you faithfull promise (after you haue knowledge of his name) to travell to the court of the King Recinde, wher he shall declare to the Quene for what occasion I did combate with his fellowe and himselfe, and I desire you againe, not to receiuie any ill opinion by my suddeu departure.

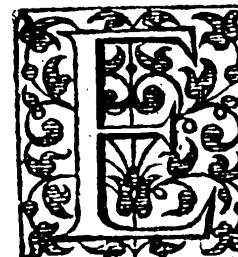
Florendos

of Palmerin of England.

Florendos laboured to dissuade him from his iourney, but he wold by no meanes be moued from his determination: wherefore, after a friendly embracing, he set forward on his way, accompanied with the Damosels, who held him in greater reputation then they had done before: but he began to ware contrary to them, in that he esteemed of them every day worse then other.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of that which happened to the Damosels Knight, as he returned to the Court of Recinde, King of Spaine.



Arly on the next morning, the Damosels knight set forward in his iourney to the Court of the King Recinde, intending when he came thither, to discharge himselfe of some of the Damosels, because he wold haue none in his company but Arlencea, and the Gentlewoman that attended on her, to do her seruice: being loath to forsake her, till he had brought her to the place, where she might be marryed, according as her honest behaviour deserved, and to the end she should not thinke him to be unmindfull of her.

As he rode on thus musing with himselfe, he heard the voyce of a Woman crying very pitifully, in a Wood, which was hard by the way: and because the cry was so lamentable, he gaue his Horse the Spurres, and ridde till he came where he heard the noyse. He then looking a side, beheld

The second Part

on the banke of a goodly Riuere, a knight, whose armour was of Azure colour, very richly wrought all ouer with little fillets of Gold, in his shield was pictures a golden Lion, in a Siluer field, and at his feete he held a Damosell by the haire of the head, whose beautie deserued not such despightfull vsage, as the knight shewed to her, for he held his sword dwonne in his hand, and made shew to cut off her head, if she refused to obey his lust.

Not farre of, he espyed another knight tumbling among the grane leaues, who laughed at this pittifull sight so heartily, that he was ready to fall in a sowne, beholding what hard shifte the Damosell made to helpe her selfe: and after he had laughed a god while, he spake these words. It doth me god to see that fortune enforceth you to take such great pains, for by this meanes I shall be eased of such busie labour, when I come to take my pleasure on the Damosell.

The Damosels Knight perceiving the shame which these knights endeououred to offer to the Damosell, he cryed to them alaude, that they shoule forbear their villany, or else he would cause them to bay their pleasure dearely. The knight which had the Damosell by the haire of the head, seeing the knight that spake so boldly to him, returned him presently this answer. Are you offended Sir, to see me use the Damosell in this manner? Trust me, were not the water so broad which is betwene you and me, I would quickly make you know the prixe of your boldnesse. Howeverthelesse, if thou darest tarry long, I will not faile but come to thee, when thou shalt well understand, that thou mætest with such a knight, as will scorne all thy brauery. I pray you my companion (said the other knight that lay by) doe not offend your selfe with fretting, or raging, for I iudge it best that we go to this knight, who hath so many Damosels in his company, where we may take our choyce, and that without trouble.

I desire you my friends (answered the Damosels knight) that you would tell me where the ford for passage is, to the end I may make triall of your valours. If you haue so great desire to come to vs (said the first knight) you must swim ouer, for I know

of Palmerin of England.

108

know no oþer way for you. Then began he againe to pull and hale the Damosell very cruelly, because he would moue the Damosels knight to more anger: who being earnest in reuenging great shame and villany, and making no account of the danger in passage, he alighted from his horse and lept into the riuere, which he passed very well, and recovering the furder side, the knight that lay among the grane leaues said to his companion. Doe not trouble your selfe from your determinacion, for I will quickly quale the lustinesse of this knight: whereto the Prince thus answered. It is hard for me to say how things may come to passe, but I intend to hinder the pleasure you make such account of.

So, without any more words, he settled himselfe close to the knight, and gaue him such scyndly entertainment, as he tumbled to the ground, with his left arme broken in shiuers. The other knight seeing the misfortune of his fellow, left the Damosell to defend himselfe from the waughtie strokes of the Damosels Knight: who handled him in such sort, as he was constrained to craue aid at her hands, whom he sought to haue abused, with these word. I beseech you faire Damosell, to forget the iniury I haue done you, and intreate this knight to saue my life. The Damosels knight held his hand and would not strike, because he expected what the Damosell would say: then she (beholding the amiable countenance of him that would haue forced her) was supprised with exceeding greefe, so that she pitied more to see him so neare his death, then she required revenge for his dishonest enterprise: whereupon she spake to the Damosels knight in this manner.

Let me intreate you (my Lord) to saue the life of this wicked man, it may be, hereafter he will be warned from falling in the like offence. I promise you faire Damosell (said Florrian) you cannot command me the thing that I would not willingly consent unto, but because the knight hath deserved greater punishment, then as yet he hath suffered, I give him his life vpon this condition: that he shall take his companion with him in the best manner he can deuise, and they both shall traualle to the King of Spaines Court, where they shall declare

The Second Part

declare to the Ladies, what shame they wuld haue offered you, and they shall promise never to ware armour againe, without it be their pleasures to suffer them.

The Knights promised in all respects to accomplish his will: whereupon, their Esquires provided a knyghtly Bere, whereon the Knight was layd, that had his arme broken, and so he was carried with his companion to the court of the king Recinde.

The Damosels knight walked along by the Riuers side, holding the Damosell by the hand, who by reason of her exceeding seare, had forgotten her Esquire, whom the knights that wold haue rauished her, had bound fast to a tre, and they had put a gagge of wood in his mouth, because they wold not bee prevented of their purpose by his crying.

But it was not long before the Damosell embrased him, when she desired the Prince that he wold returne againe, to deliuer the Esquire out of this miserabla veration: and when they came to him, there they found their two Palfrayes, vpon on of them, the Prince caused the Esquire to mount, commanding him to ride along the Riuers side, till he could finde some place to get ouer on the other side, to bring him his horse.

In the meane while, the Esquire went about that he was comanded, the Prince unarmed himself, to drie his garments, which were full of water, and then he questioned with the Damosell, how she happened into that place, and vpon what occasion the Knights so sought to distord her: to which words she made this answer,

You shall understand (sir Knight) that I was borne in this Countrey, and do belong to the Princesse Miragarda, I know not whether you haue heard of her before or no. Yes indeed haue I (said the Prince) for the name of the Ladie is so much renoumed through the whole world, as many Knights (by meanes of her beautie) haue wrought themselves much dishonour.

So it is then (said the Damosell) that I tooke occasion to tra
uale

of Palmerin of England.

vaille a little the Countrey, but Fortune was so unhappy to me, as I chaunced to mete with these two Knights, who de-maunded of me, into what place my iourney lay: I then mis-doubting no harme, because their behaviour seemed very honest to me, declared unto them the whole state of my iourney, whereupon, one of these Knights spake thus unto his compa-nion.

I thinke it god, in reaenge of the shame we haue received at the Castle of the Giant Almaroll, that we shold raise our anger on this Damosell, who is one of them attendant on the Princesse Miragarda: in respect that her beautie will render vs sufficient pleasure, to forget the soyle we tooke at the push of the Launce.

The other Knight being equall with his fellowe in this vn-gracious intent, did presently allow of the others judgement: So they cast lots which of them shold abuse me first, and it fortuned to fall on him, whom you saw pulling me so cruelly by the haire of the head. Then because my Esquire (grieveng to see me so ill intreated) cryed aloud that some myght come succour me, they dealt with him so discourteously as you haue seen: and had it not bene for your gratiouse assistance, God knowes the sorrow that I poore soule shold haue endur-ed.

Truely Madame, (answered the Prince) I reioyce that it was my chance to be your reskewe, yet had it bene better for me not to haue come hither at all, such a secret wound haue I received by your singular beautie: but if you consider my god deserts, and with all the readinesse you shall finde in me to your welfare, I judge you may bestow that on me by gentle-nesse, which the uncourteous Knights wold haue taken from you perforce.

The Damosell noting his words, regarding his sweet coun-tenance, remembraunce his noble behaviour and princely courtesie, made him aunswere, but I knewe not how: if it were incident to his purpose, he is not able to to answe it, if not, then there was no harme done. A newe acciden-

The secon d Part

willett me to let them alone, and hearken to the Damoselles Esquire, who being returned, cried to the prince, that he shuld presently mount on his horse, to give assistance to the other Damosels, who a Knight in blacke Armour sought to leade away perforce.

The Prince hearing the words of the Esquire, was incensed with such a sudden fury, as not tarrying till he was all armed, he ranne to the riuier, and did swimmie ouer in very great hast, willing the Damosell to come after him, and passe ouer the fyrd, which the Esquire could shew her, and bring her likewise into the company of the other Damosels. So soone as Florian had passed the riuier, he perceived Poliphemia come riding towards him, crying and tearing her haire very pittifullly, that he shold make hast to succour her mistresse: which he being verie desirous to doe, was glad to follow after her on foote, because the knight that carried her away, had grievously wounded the legges of his horse.

But Fortune so much fauoured Arlencea, as she spied the Damosels Knight comming, who ouer-take them before they had gotten halfe a miles distance from the riuier: and then hee perceived how the knight had set vp Arlencea behinde him, and his Esquire could very hardly cause her to sit still on the horse, she strove so often to get the ground, wherfore he rid by, to hold her on the horse.

The Damosels knight, seeing the knight in blacke Armour had clapt his Helmet on his head, and would haue dismouneted to defend himselfe, he aduanced himselfe towards him, and Arlencea held him fast on his horse, till the Damoselles knight had stroken him such a blote betwene the necke and the shoulders, as he fell to the ground like a dead man: and taking off his helmet, he would haue parted his head from his shoulders, but yet he pacified his furie, because he would send him likewise to the Ladies in the Spanish Court.

Then he caused the Esquire to be unarm'd, who held Arlencea on the horse behinde his Maister, but he wept very bitterly, desiring the Prince to haue compassion on him: and comming againe to the knight (who was all this while on his knees)

of Painterin of England.

(knees) he comandred him to declare what was his name. I am called Rocanor (sayd the knight) a friend to those two Knights which you did lately vanquish, and in revengement of their iniurie, I intended to carry away this Lady.

Well then (quoth the Damosels knight) this iijijy will, that you fail not to accomplish the charge I shall commit to you, for if you do, I swear you shall presently lose your life: the Knight answered thus. Good Sir, to the end I may escapa so great danger, I bow my selfe obedienc to whatsover you command me.

I will then (sayd the Damosels knight) that you presently take your way to the king of Spaines Court, and there present your selfe to the Ladies attendant on the Queene, reporting to them what hath past betwene you and me, beside you shall never while you liue beare armes againe, without it shall please them to licence you. The like charge I have given thy two companions, and they haue promised me they will fulfill it.

I beseech you Sir (answered the knight) to tell me who you are, to the end I may declare his name, that command me thus to submit my selfe in the King of Spaines Court. You shall say (quoth the Prince) that the Damosels knight enjoyed you this penance, and I will so bold as to borow your horse, because you haue dealt so discourteously with mine. So causing Arlencea to mount on horsebacke, he left the knight, and returned to the place where the other Damosell staid his comming: by the way he conferred with Arlencea, how dishonorably the knights of that Countrey behaved themselves to wandering Damosels.

And when he was come to the rest of his company, he saide amongst them Siluana (which was the name of her whom the Knights would haue raished) to her he afforded a gentle inclime, and the Damosels were not a little glad, at the returns of their Lady Arlencea, whom they feared they shold never haue seene againe.

The night drew on apace, and thers shew concluded to passe that night, because they knew of no other p'suision neare at hand,

The second part

hand, every one took a modicum of their small refecion, and afterward they layde them dolone to their rest: but Siluana could not suffer any sleepe to enter her eyes, such was her god opinion of the Prince, and so farre in loue was she with him, as she rather tooke delight to discourse al the night thereon, then to entertaine such quiet rest as her fellowes did.

CHAP. XXVII.

What the Princes Florendos did to the vanquished knight and how those knights whom the Prince Florian had conquered, arrived at the King of Spains Court.



After that the Damosels knight was departed from the Castle of the Giant Almaroll, the Prince Florendos being desirous to execute the charge was left with him, came to the vanquished knight, desiring that he would satisfie him, of whence and what they were, and to what end they cam thither, whereto the knight thus answered.

You shall understand (Worthy Sir) that we were borne in the Realme of Spaine, and haue beeне held of god account in the King Recindes Court, as soz our names, you shal know that I am called Brandamor, and my companion had toname Sigerrall. We two being desirous to seeke knighthly aduentures, among many other which we passed with honour, we concluded to make triall of the conquest of this Shielde, wherein is figured the heauenly face of the Princessse Miragarda.

But fortane not minding the former regard shee had of vs, caused vs to be conquered by the Damoselles Knight, before

of Palmerin of England.

before we could accomplish the meane to enter the Combate with him, whose charge was onely to defende the Shielde. I assure you my friend (answered the Prince Florendos) the bold and discourteous enterprise you tooke in hand, deserved greater chastisement then you haue as yet received, for one can not deale seuerely enough with those, who put forth themselves in such actions, as doeth reproach them with high dishonour.

Wherefore that you may purge your selfe of this notorious crime, you shall here faithfully protest vnto me, that you will goe submit your selfe to the King Recindes Court: and if so be you presume to contrary what I haue adioyned you, I shall enforce more grieuous affliction on you, then these wounds can doe which you haue on your body.

The Knight (being not as yet thorowly received out of the feare, which the Damosels Knight had frigted him withall) vowed faithfully to Florendos, that he would execute to the bitermost what he had commanded him: wherefore, hauing his wounds dressed, he presently betooke himselfe to his iourney, leauing the buriall of his companion to the Prince.

In few daies after, he arrived at the king of Spaines Court, being very loth to enter in, because he was so well knowne to the King, & the chiese noble men of his Court, but notwithstanding his great unwillingnesse, the regard of his oath so much prevailed with him, as he entred the Pallace.

The Ladies which beheld him, did not repute him amongst the number of those vanquished by the Damosels Knight, because his Armour was so faire and vnbroken, nor blentched in any place: beside his Shielde was no whit impayzed, but the deuile therzof to be seene at pleasure, so that the Ladies delighted greatly to behold him.

Brandamor being coms into the Chamber of presence, the King and the Quene being there both together, he opened his Helmet, and kneeling downe before the Quene, rehearsed the whole circumstance of his charge, as concerning the behaviour of the Damosels Knight.

In

The secoial part

In the reporting of this his great misfortune, seeing so many of his friendes present, the colour arose so rede in his face, as neither the King nor the Queen knew him, no, not they that had beene daily conuentant in his company, but generally they reputed him for some straunge Knight: so that the Queens demanded of him, what he was, and for what occasion he enterprised to Combate with the Damosels knight, Brandamor, then gaue her to understand, how the Damoselles Knight had slaine his companion Sigerall, and how before he had vanquished them, he jousted against the Knight that gatred the Princesse Miragardes Shield, likewise that he Combated with the Giant Almaroll, and had brought him in very great daunger of his life. Whereupon, the King entred into these speches.

Certainly, I cannot chuse but wonder, hearing the noble proteste of this unknowyn Knight, and I promise the knight, thou deseruest to haue the same punishment which hath happened to thy companion, and I assure thee, I would set it executed on thy selfe, if I did not perswade my selfe, that the beaulte of the Princesse Miragarda hath rauched the minds of other Knights, who might boast of better assurance in their selues then he could.

At these wordes, Brandamor came and kissed the Kings hand, by which occasion the king knew him, which made him to iudge the more wortly of the Damoselles Knight, and he commaunded his Chirurgions shold vse god respect unto Brandamor, because he had well deserued by his valour in tyme past. But scanty was he departed their presence, when the two Knights that (would haue rauched Silvian) arrived at the Court, they being so feble and weake, as they were constrained to leane on thier Esquiers shoulders, till they came into the Kings presence, where he that had the least hurt, began to vse his language in this manner.

My gracious Lord, the Damosels knight, whos renowme is so highly commended in this Court, having vanquished vs in the open fielde, commaunded vs to come and submitte our selues to your excellency, to be iudged according as our deedes haue

of Palmerin of El gland.

haue deserued: in respect whereof, we come to present our selues to the Ladies of this Court, whom we intreate so to worke on our behalfe with your Maiestie, as the offence may be pardoned, which our fleshly willes procured vs to commit. Then these two knights discoursed at large, how every thing had happened to them, vpon which occasion the King thus spake.

Surely, it doth not a little content me, that God hath suffered you to receive punishment for your misdeedes, by the hands of the renowned Damosels knight, on whose behalfe, and for the loue I beare him, I will procede against you, according as your hainous offences haue worthily deserued: & I assure you, the more I heare the noble valour of this knight, the more desirous I am to haue knowledge of him.

My Lord (said the knight) you haue very great occasion to esteeme of him, for I am of the opinion, that all the worthines which ought to be in a knight, is in him: for his sake therefore, Ie humbly intreat your maiestie, to vse such perswasion with the Ladies, as they will suffer my companion and me to beare Armes, which were forbidden by the Damosels knight, vntill the Ladies of your Court haue pardoned the iniurie, which we offered to the Damosell, whom this Knight by his hardiness tooke from vs.

I promise you my friendes (saide the King) my god will is so slender in this case, as you shall receive no fauor by my axde. The Knight noting the Kings answere, desired the Queen that it might stand with her pleasure to command her Ladies, to entartaine them into their fauorable iudgements: and they would so witnesse their god affections towrdes them, that so long as they liued, they would be ready to spend their liues for them.

The Queen had not the leisure to make them any answere, because the Knight that would haue carried away Arlethea, came and humbled himselfe on his knes before the Ladies, declaring to them how the Damoselles knight had commaunded him, to come and render himselfe to their mercy, without which, he would not permit that he shoulde weare armour any

The second Part

more, the conceit thereof was so grievous to him, as he tooke the hardinesse to intreate the Queene to assist him in his suit: whereto she returned this answere.

It semeth to me, that the Ladies of my Court remaine greatly indebtēd to the Damosels Knight, for whose sake I wil not semme to hinder you, but committ you all threē to their discrecions, to whom you are sent. The knight whch had last of all delivereēd his message, no sooner beheld the other two, but he presentely knewe them: the one was called Ferrobreque, and the other Gentafort, they being both descended of a giants race, the sight of them caused him not to take his misfortunes so heavily, as he did all the while before.

The Ladies vnderstanding the pleasure of the Queene, concluded to give them leue to weare their Armes, warning them on perill of their lives, not to vse them in any places, wheresoever Ladies or Damosels should be iniured, but to passe on and let them alone, whether the cause were iust or vnjust, they shoule not intermeddle withall.

This charge semmed very vnfrindly to the knyghts, but they durst not semme to dislike thereroē: wherevpon they were constrained to allow of their sentence, afterward they tooke leue and departed from the Court.

A god space it was, before any more tydings came to the Spanish Court of the Damoselles Knight, but at length threē Knights armed very brauely, arrived at the Wallace, about the Evening tide, the King, the Queene, and the Ladies, being walking in a faire Gallerie, the prospect whereof was out into the Court, where they might beholde these threē Knights, who sent an Esquire, to declare their willes to the King Recinde.

The arrivall of the Esquire, caused many to assemble into the Gallery, wherc the Esquire being come before the King, he hembled himselfe on his knees with these words. Renowmed Prince, these threē straunge knyghts, commaunded me to let your Highnesse understand, that they haue traualled a long time, in the service of the threē Daughters of Galiaſter, Duke of Arragon, who were iudged faire in the eyes of these

of Palmerin of England.

threē knyghtes, albeit they were found verie false in their loue. For they (after they had long time entertyned these knyghtes as chiefe of their affections) were married vnto threē other Gentlemen, who were brought vpp in their fathers Court, and with these received great contentment, not considering the offence they haue committed, in being so forgetfull of their owne honour, as to marrie with such as besmeared not their degrees.

These threē knyghts are so highly offended hereat, as they haue concluded never to espouse any other Damosels, but onely such, as being wearis of their owne servants, will vouchsafe to admit them entertainment. But if any such as are forsaken of their Ladies, shall alledge, that this change is not equall, these threē knyghts will iustise the triall thereof against them by Combate.

And because these Ladies may fauour them in their demands, without any prejudice to the renowme: I will declare to you the estates of these knyghts. The first is named Lustramar, the eldest sonne to the Marquesse Astramor. The second is called Arpian, sonne to the Duke of Archeste. The third is Gradian, the County of Arcasia: who doe altogether humbly desire these Ladies (by your Highnesse licence) that they would shew their god willes vnto them, because they are so desirous to make knowne to them, the haughty valour of their invincible stomackes: for here will they abide all this day, in the same manner as you see, to make proue of Armes against their amorous servants.

But if it so fall out, that they find the Ladies of this Court more desirous to keepe their old Servants, then to entayne these so newly come, they will be content to depart hence, euen as they came hither, and being once gone from hence, they will visite most of the Princes Courts in Christendome, to trie if Fortune will be so fauourable to them, as to knit vp their earnest desires to their contentment. The King Recinde was greatly abashed at these sudden newes, and the knyghts were moued much at this aduenture, especially,

The second Part

regarding the estates of them that would Combate for their Ladys: and for them thus much I can say, that there were many among them, who wold gladly haue forsaken their old fauoured seruants, on condition they might marrie with these thre noble Princes.

The King and the Queene allowing well their worthy enterprise, they stayed a great while, looking when some one knight or other of the court, would be so benterous as to deale with them: but seeing none would come, they prepared themselves to depart, at the very instant as the Damosels Knight arrived there.

This valiant and renowned Knight was no sooner espyed, but they that knew him, came and met him, letting him understand the enterpise of the thre strange Knights: which being rebearsed to him, the Damosels received very much ioy thereat, for that they being wearie of him, and hope to depart with these three knights, and the Prince understanding their intents, said vnto them. You shall now do what your selues imagine expedient, and I will recompence my selfe by these meane on these three knights, for the great trauaile I haue taken dayly in your service. I haue bene so greatly deceived in your loue (said Artesia) as I am content to change your company. And we are of the same minds (said they, whom he had wone from the Knights in the Forrest) vpon this, he sent them to the three knights, (who were preparing themselves to the Joust) and caused them to come and deliuer them out of his handes, who would compell them to stay in his company.

I se are me (quoth the King) that these Knights wil not attaine the chefe of their enterprise, against the hardy Damosels Knight. Artesia and her companions forsooke the company of Ailencea, and put themselves apart from them: which the Ladies of the Court perceiving, they could not chuse but marrell thereat, knowing very wel the prowelte of the knight that had conducted them. Some iudged the occasion to be the Damosels desire of themselves, that they might be at their owne libertie: others reputed the cause to some unfaithfullnes they

of Palmerin of England.

they had found in their Knight.

Gradian seeing the day walt apace, tooke the hardinesse to aduance himselfe forth first, making shew of the Ioust: which the Damosels Knight beholding, he gaue his horse the spurs, and encouerted Gradian with so great force, as he made him fetch an errand on the ground: then hee came to Artesia with these wordes.

It is necessarie that once againe you come and obey that I shall command you. Then he received another Launce, which one of the Kings Pages brought him, and with it he whized Appian, because he had not learned to sit fast in his Saddle. Lustramar was very angry at the misfortune of his frined. Wherefore he encouerted the Damosels Knight so nobly, as he caused him to forsake one of his Stirrups, but himselfe was sent to keape his fellowes company.

These three knights, seeing the dishonour they had received in the Ioust, offered to tri the Combate with the Sword, and chiefly Lustramar did see me most desirous of it: but the Damosels knight excused himselfe, seeing the day departing so spedily, and the darke night ready to ouercharge them, yet wold not Lustramar be content with his answere, which when Poliphemis perceived, he came vnto him with these wordes.

I pray you (Sir knight) content your selfe, and seeke no surther occasions at this time, for I assure you, that our guide is so little woon to be conquered, as they that deale with him, are very well contented (hauing felt him indeede) to put vp the scyle of a fall. I haue found so small assurance (answered Lustramar) in Clomens words, as (for your counsell) I will not soyl care to follow my enterprise. Then I premitte you (said Artesia) you will not boast of your bargaine in the end.

While these two knights prepared themselves to the Combate, the King Recinde (who was desirous to know the Damosels knight) came himselfe to the place, where these two knights were offering to charge one another, when hee caused them to be paied, and they all soure were very fencimably brought into the Pallace.

The second part

The Damoselles Knight humbly saluted the Quene, and hauing taken off his Helmet, hee kneeled downe to kisse her hand: but the King (who knew him presently) imbraced him very louingly, speaking thus to the Quene. Madame, I pray you to make god account of the dædes of honour you haue receiued by this Knight, for he hath finished as rare aduentures as ever did any: assuring you that he is the prince Florian of the Forrest, otherwise called the knight of the Sauage man, Sonne to the Prince Don Edward, and the Princesse Flerida your great friends. The Quene hearing these wordes, tooke him vp in her armes, and imbracing him very gratiuously, charged him with his great discortesie, when he passed by the Court, and wold not suffer himselfe to be knowne.

Lustramar and his companions, knowing that he which had vanquished them, was the noble knight of the Sauage man, they made no account of the soyle they had received: but on the next morning when they had departed thence, they desired the Prince to esteeme of them as his vnfeined friends.

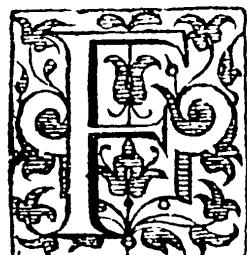
Two dayes after, the Knight of the Sauage man, was desirous to leane the Court of Spaine, wherupon he tooke his leaue of the King and the Quene, leauing Siluian there in the court, because she was well knowne, as also Artesia, and her compa-
nions, who wept at their parting, for the losse of that they could not recover againe. The Quene tooke her leaue friendly of the Giantesse Arlencia, because the Prince Florian did make so god account of her, and the King Recinde brought them forth of the Citie, where taking a courteous farewell on all sides, with charging him to doe his commendations to the Emperoz, and his children in the Emperours Court, the King returned againe into the Citie, and the Prince rode on his iourney.



Of Palmerin of Englaud.

C H A P. XXIX.

Of that which happened to the knight of the Sauage man, when he came to the Castle, where Arnalte the Princesse of Nauarte made her abode.



Lorian of the Forrest, not forgetting to take new armour, when he departed from the King of Spaines Court, yet keeping his devise in his shield of the Sauage man still, because he had greater delight therin, then in any other: in this manner he travellled, atchieuing many rare and singular aduen-
tures, which (for breuities sake) I let passe, because they were not of such importance, as to be placed among his other knightly deeds. After he had coasted along through divers Countries, it was his fortune at length to arriu in a very pleasant valley, even there where the Castle of the Princesse Arnalte stood: She being rid abroad on hunting, as also to see a Combate fought betwene Dragonlat, the sonne of Drapos, and another Knight, who would not confess the Princesse Arnalte to be the fairest Lady on the earth. And I assure you, that the presence of Arnalte gaue such encouragement to Dragonait, as he vanquished his aduersary, without any great endamage-
ment of person or armour: which was of Azure colour, and bea-
ring in his shield the same devise which Miragarda had enjoy-
ned him, when he came with the Princesse to the Castle of Al-
maioll, where he left the honour of the day, and vpon which occasion Arnalte did greatly stomacke him. But the Knight being beautifull, gratiuous, and often fortunate in triall of ad-
uentures, continued in such earnest affection of service to her, as she in the end began to fauour his courteous dæds, with more regard then she has done before.

The second part

But returning to the knight of the Sauage man, whom the Princesse (being in company with her Damosels) had espied comming afar off: whereupon she came to Draganolt, and after she had very graciously saluted him, she said, Behold, here comes the onely man in the wold, who is my cruell enemy, and of whom I desire to be severely reuenged: wherefore, (my espciall god friend) I desire now to see the very uttermost of your redoubted behauour. And if fortune regard you with such happiness, as you enjoy no danger in the fight, I wil not faile to recompence you in such sort, as you shall be thorowly satisfied and contented.

The promise which you make me (answered Dragonalt) is of such estimation in my thoughts, as your words is onely able to assure me the victorie, albeit fortune shoulde seeme to set her selfe against me. And perswade yourselve, that it is impossible for me to be vanquished, if you continue me in your acceptable fauour: in hope whereof, I will not onely enter the Combate with the Knight (for the desire I haue to reuenge your wrong) but I will likewise deprive him of his Ladys, yea, and of his life, if it shalllike you so to command me.

While Dragonalt spent other amorous speches, with the Ladie and Mistresse of his conquered thoughts, the Knight of the Sauage man and his company, came to the place where they layed: then Dragonalt (to content the honor of the princesse, advanced himselfe forward with these words.

Sir Knight, I am to let you know, how you are arrived in the place, where it is thought mette that you make triall of my valour, which you shall finde of such authoritie, as will enforce you to obey the commandement of this Princesse: whom I will cause you to confess, that she is the fairest Lady living on the earth, and is verit worthy of knighthly seruice. And when I haue dispoled you of your armour, you shall goe and submit your selfe to this my Lady and Mistresse Arnalte, the Princesse of Nauarre, who shall accept into her seruice those Damosels in your company, because we pittie to see you so ouercharged: whereto the Prince Florian thus replied.

31

Of Palmerin of England.

If the Princesse of Nauarre (my friend) be so desirous to be serued with my Damoselles, it is very great shame to you, that you haue not sought me before this present, for you might haue found me better acquainted with Damoselles, then I am now, and by whom the Princesse Arnalte might haue receiued far more honoour: but as for these which are with me, I thinke I shall defend them well enough from comming in her seruice. Moreover, if I shoulde be so impudent, as to confess the large title you haue made of her, I shoulde imagine my selfe deprived of my wites: for I am (my selfe) the servant of such a gratiouse Ladie, as the Princesse Arnalte may no way equall in beautie, and that I shall make you confess before I depart.

Dragonalt being offended to heare the words of the knight of the Sanage men, tooke a strong Lanice from his Esquire, and bowing himselfe to the Princesse to assit him with her fauour, he broched his horse against the prince, who likewise prepared himselfe to the Joust: and they encountred together so valiantly, as Dragonalt breaking his Lanice on the Knight of the Sauage mans Shadelde, lifter him vpon the croucher of his horse, but Dragonalt himselfe was cast forth of his Saddle. Upon this the Prince Florian cast himselfe from his horse, and Dragonalt having recovered his steede, they beganne to charge one another very furiously, for Dragonalt intended to accomplish his promise, or he would fight till the knight of the Sauage man were deprived of his life.

But he found himselfe greatly deceived, for the noble Florian handled him in such sort, as the Princesse Arnalte well perceiued, that the strength of her knight began to faile, and no manerlie, for he was grievously wounded in many places: whereat the knight of the Sauage man was greatly offended. And fearing he shoulde kill him onefight, he paied awhile, because he woudl suffer him to take breath, when, he desired him to give end the Combat, & returne to the Pallace which he had enterprised to guard: but Dragonalt gaue him this answer. Your comand (Sir knight) were necessarie to be followed, if I made noys account of my life, then the honoure of

the

The second part

the fight: wherefore I let you understand, that I intend not to give ouer the Combat. Then began they the Combat a fresh, wounding one another so cruelly, as Arnalte and the Damo-sels did greatly pittie to see the Knight so cruelly bent, that their blood altered the colour of the grasse where they fought: in the end Dragonalt not able to endure any longer, fell downe at the knight of the Sauage mans feete, to whom the Princesse presently, and fearing he would cut off the head of her friend, she spake to him in this manner.

I pray you (sir knight) do not take his life from him, consering, the victorie is sufficient for an honorable mind. I promise you Madame (answered the knight of the Sauage man) I wil not hold my hands, without he recant his former words, or you promise me a gift that I intend to demand of you. I pray you (said Arnalte) let him rise, for I am content to grant what ever you request, prouided always, that you seeme not to impeach mine honor. Then the Knight of the Sauage man, gave Dragonalt into the hands of the Princesse Arnaltas damo-selles, who presently unarmed him, and conueied him into the Castle, to haue his woundes dress, the daunger whereof was not so grieuous to him, as the conceyt of his minde, because he was againe conquered in the presence of his Ladie.

The knight of the Sauage man lodged without the castle (Arnalte now thinking, that he shold never be revenged on him) and there he sojourned thre dayes, at the end wherof, he came to take his farewell of her: and finding her in the Prince Dragonalts Chamber, he fell in conference with her, reproving him, for the small account he seemed to haue of her, whereupon he made her this answer.

Madame, if you were as firme and constant, as you are both kinde and beautifull (which is a thing most necessarie in you) I durst awarrant you, that your Knights could not be conuictid in this manner: beside, there is no knight, but woulde willingly toyne with them in doing you service: and I assure you, that had you not offred to compell me against my will, I woulde willingly haue granted your owne desire, so de-

of Palmerin of England.

fircous I am to doe faire Ladies service, remembraunce alwayes, that such as you are, ought to be well esteemed and not forgotten. And you shall vnderstand, that I haue bene both in the Court of England and Spaine, which are not a little renowned by the beauty of the faire Ladies, that there are nourished. Likewise I haue seene Florenda, daughter to Arnedes the King of Fraunce, whose beautie is honourid of a great many: but she whom your Champion named, and those that I haue rehearsed to you my selfe, may not compare with the Ladies of the Empereour Palmerins Court.

There haus I seene Gridonia, Polinarda, Leonarda the princi-
esse of Thrace, and Sidelia, Daughter to the King Tarnes, of
Lacedemonia. I haue seene also the Princesse Targiana, daugh-
ter to the great Turke, for whose loue, Albayzar the Soldane
of Babilon, hath suffered very dangerous trouailes: all these
(in my iudgement) are highly advanced in beauty beyond you,
and so it will be granted of any, that is not wedded in affection
towards you.

But let it not offend you that I speake more plainerly, it is
your crueltie and pride together, that doeth much deface your
title of beautie, which you cannot deny your selfe, making so
light accouint as you doe of sir Dragonalt, not remembraunce that
he is a worthy Knight, and Sonne to one of the most valiant
Princes on the earth.

And if this triall is not sufficient to cause you loue him faith-
fully, trust me I must needs say, that he hath put himselfe in
danger for an unfaithfull person, whom neither knightly boun-
tie, nor regard of her owne duty hath power to moue. In re-
spect therefore that you made me promise to grant what I re-
quested, my desire is, that in recompence of his noble deserts,
you would accept of him as your Lord and Husband: so shall
you bath fulfill your promise to me, and accomplish the com-
mandement, which the laing your Father charged you shold
fulfill: I now respect your answere, to see if a man shoud build
any assurance of your word. Sir Knight (answered Arnalte) doe
me the fauour to tel me first who you are, and afterward I will
doe my god will to satisfie your request.

The second part

The knowledge of me faire Lady (saide the Knight of the Sauage man) shall be no hinderance to the matter, Wherefore I aduertise you, that I am called Florian of the Forrest, Sonne to Don Edward the English Prince, and Flerida, the Daughter to the Emperor Palmerin: Diagonalte hearing these words, spake thus.

If in the victory you haue obtained (Sir Knight) I should lose nothing else, but the reputation of a godly Knight, I could not be any iote offended, being vanquished at his handes, who alwayes returneth from the Combat conquerour: but saing I am frustrate of the hope that shold yeld me content, I cannot chuse but complaine on Fortune, who hath caused me fall into so great perplexite.

Arnalte, understanding that the knight of the Sauage man, was the Sonnes of the noble Prince Don Edward, she began to blussh, remembryng what had passed betwene her and him, and very desirous she was to match with him in mariage, but seeing she might not doe as she wold, she contented her selfe with his request, declaring her minde in this manner. I did not think (Sir Knight) that he which could so nobly vanquish the enterprise of knyghts, would study and practise how to deceiue poore simple women, neuerthelesse the behaviour of the Prince Dragonalt enforceth me to obey your desire. Upon this condicione, that within one yere, you and hee shall bring mee to the Court of the Emperor Palmerin, as well for the vnfained reverence I beare to his Maiestie, as also to be acquainted with those gratiouse Ladies which you haue named.

God forbid Madame (saide the Knight of the Sauage man) but I shold agree to this lawfull request, and the rather, because I knowe your presence will greatly honour the Emperours Court. Then Florian offered to kisse the Princesse Arnalte's hand, but she imbraced him very courteously, and Dragonalt wold haue humbled himselfe at his fete, but he wold not suffer him to rise from his bed, for he made such estimation of him, as he sent for the chiese gouerneurs of the Realme: who hauing knowledge of the Knight of the Sauage man, iudged the mariage of Dragonalt and the Princesse to be according

of Palmerin of England.

ording as it ought, and to do them the greater honour, the Prince Florian caused the mariage to be solemnized presently in the Castle.

On the next morning, he came to take his leaue of the Prince Dragonalt, and the Queene Arnalte, to whom hauing made promise, that he wold not fail to accompany them to the Emperours Court, he tooke his way on his iourney, where we will forsake him a while, and speake somewhat of the Prince Albayzar.

C H A P. XXX.

How the Prince Albayzar embarqued himselfe, to saile into Turkie, after that he had presented himselfe to the Princes of Thrace.



Albayzar the Soldane of Babylon, was desirous to laeue the King of Spaines court, thre dayes after he had tried the Joust against the noble Prince Florian of the Forrest, and taking his farewell of the King, the Queene, the Ladies, and those knyghts of the Court who were his friends, he set forward on his way, accompanied with two Esquires, making such speedy haste, as it was not long before he attained to the Cittie of Constantinople.

Then comming to the Pallace, with a very proude and stately iesture, he entred the Chamber of Presence, where he found the Emperour, the Empresse and her Ladies, beside the chiese Princes and Knights of Court: he making no reverence to any, stood viewing among the Ladies (whom he had seene before) which of them he might repute for the Princesse of Thrace. At last, iudging her to be the Princesse, that late next unto

The Second Part

vnto the faire Polinarda, he came before her, and knelling downe saluted her with these speeches.

Madaime, at the very instant I was about to depart from the King of Spaines court, a knight arrived there, being accompanied with nine Damosels, and he trying the Jousts with the most redoubted Knight of the Court, unhorsed them brauely one after another. The sight hereof made me desirous to hazard my fortune, but such was my ill hap, that he servid me as he had done the other knights: and having thus conquered me, he enforced me to make my faithfull promise, that I would come and submit my self before you, and declare the message he would command me, for the condition was so made on either part when we began the Joust. This knight charged me to say vnto you, that it was no small griece vnto him, since so farr he would not present him with any especial occasion, wherby he might declare the god will he bare you: nevertheless, he desired you very humbly, that you would make acceptance of this his first service: though it be not of so great estimation as your singularitie deserves. And now I remaine to know, in what cause it shall like you to imploy me, that I may doe you service. Albayzar being well knowne in the Emperors court, great ioy was made on all side for his arrival, and the Emperor himselfe was very well pleased, to see him come in so good disposition, for the god regard he had of the Princesse Targiana his Lady, whose vertuous deserts had bound him to be very carefull of Albayzars health, prosperity, and safe deliuerance.

The Princesse of Thrace arose, and taking Albayzar by the hand, spake thus vnto him. I pray you (Sir Albayzar) to doe what it shall please the Emperour to command you, which I judge will be nothing hurtfull vnto you, seeing the great desire he hath to reioyce the Princesse Targiana with your presence.

Albayzar tooke in very god part the gentlenesse which the Princesse of Thrace vsed towards him, and having giuen her hearty thankes for her courtesie, he came and saluted the Empresse, and the Princesse Gridonia, afterward he came to the Emperour, who taking him in his armes, entred into these speeches.

of Palmerin of England.

119
I assured am (Sir Albayzar) that the Soldane Olorique, your Father, received more great contentment when I embrased him, then I can doe: yet am I desirous to doe you all the honour you can, as well from the friendship I beare to your father, as to recompence some part of the great courtesie, which I haue received by the Princesse Targiana, your espoused Lady, who may comand any thing she shall thinke god in my court, and I am sorry that you cannot perswade your selfe, how you may doe as much.

My gracious Lord (answered Albayzar) I am not of so simple understanding, but I can well perceiue what great honour you haue alwayes offorded me: but yet I cannot forget the shame I received here in your Court, when I was vanquished, and likewise, how you haue not done Justice to the Prince Florian, for the iniury he offered the Princesse Targiana, albeit the great Tucke her Father requested it at your hands, which is no inore but right and Justice, and which you daily permit to every one, but kindred preuaileth so in you towardes him, as you will not heare what Justice calleth for.

I see well then (said the Emperour) that reason cannot preuaile with you, I certifie you once more yet, that the princesse Targiana came hither more on her owne god will, then compelled or enforced thereto by Florian of the Forrest, my Nephew. But refuting this talke, because it is not to be cred among friends, I pray you imagine your selfe welcome, and goe rest your selfe in your Chamber, while the Gallies be prouided, which haue expected here your coming, since my sonne Polendos and the other Knights arrived at Constantinople. My Lord (said Albayzar) I take the tyme so commodious for mee now to saile, as I will not vs so god opportunitie, and therefore I intend to stay no longer in this Countrey. Even as please you for that (answered the Emperour) it is not mett that I shoulde dissuade him that is so resolute.

The ambassador (who had staid there all this while) came very reverently to the Prince Albayzar, and to hold that the Gallies were ready, the Sea in god case, and the winde very well

The second Part

well for their voyage. The Prince Albayzar tooke his leue of the Emperoz, the Empresse and her Ladies, and being accompanied with the princes, Primaleon, Polendos, Belcar, the Giant Dramusande, and others, they came to the Port where the Galleys lay: but the Giant Dramusande, seeing the small account Albayzar made of the Princes that bare him company, he spake unto him in this manner. I see well Albayzar, that the Emperoz is worthy to be blamed, for shewing honour to such an unthankfull person as you are, who seemes not to regard the Prince Primaleon, he (at his Fathers request) coming to grace you with his company, albeit he needed not to abase himself so much.

Tush Sir (answering Albayzar) it is long since I knew the small god will thou couldest allow me, but this I tell thee, that a noble mind disdaineth familiarity to them, whom he accounteth for his better enemies, and thus thou maist perswade thy selfe, that I am an enemy to all of the Emperozs Court, and so thou maist tell him from me: wherefore then should I vse any courtesie to the Prince Primaleon, to whom I will shewe the very worst I can. Wherefore (sir Dramusande) grieue not to see me behauing my selfe as I doe, among mine enemies, for I promise you, I will returne with as much expedition as I can, to witness before the walles of his Citie, that whiche I haue at this houre in my minde.

I could wish (saide Dramusande) that thou hast bene there where thou wouldest be, and wert returned hither againe, that I might revenge the iniurie thou didst me, when thou wast so bold, as to carry away the shield of the princesse Miragarda. Albayzar was about to make him answere, but the Prince Primaleon tooke Dramusande by the hant, & with the other knights returned to the pallace, where they gaue the Emperoz to understand, what god will the Prince Albayzar bare him. The Gallics being launced into the depe, the Marriners hoyled their sayles, having their wind so at will, as in short time they reached the great Caire, where the great Turke made his abode, who iudged that the Emperour Palmerin would be offended, for the bad entertainment he gaue his Knights.

But

of Palmerin of England

But when he had knowledge of the arrivall of the Galleys, he was so ioyfull, as he came himselfe to receive the Prince at the haven, being not desirous to question of the Emperozs honest vsage towards him, for then he fearest least his owne intent of treason would reproue him.

Albayzar remained a certaine time in the great Turkes Court, attending the comming of the principall estates of Babylon, whom he would haue there preseted at the second solemnizing of his marriage, which was honoured with the presence of the Soldane of Persia, the King of Bythinia, the King of Gasplia, the King of Terbisonde, beside many other Princes and Knights, who concluded all together to passe the Seas, and lay siege to the citie of Constantinople, and because they would the more suddainely execute their intent, they severely returned into their dominions, to make preparation for their traiterous enterprise.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of that which happened to the Knight of the Tiger, after he was departed from the Perillous Isle, taking his journey towards the Citie of Constantinople.



The Knight of the Tiger, (of whom our history hath bene silent a long time) entered the Ioynt with Argentao, the Gouvernour of the Prooud Isle, at what time the wind was so contrary, as he was faine to take landing in the same Isle, whers he scoured for certaine daies, at the earnest importunitie of the inhabitants, who could thinke themselues never enough satisfied with his company: but yet the long desire he

K

had

The second part.

had to see the Cittie of Constaatnople, made him imagine the time too tedious till he came thither. At length (with much a doe) hee departed thence in a Galley, accompanied with his friend Siluian, being in a new Armour which he caused to bee made in the Profound Isle, but keeping his deuise of the golden Tiger, which was renowned thoroou all countries in Christendome: having sayled a long time, hee came at last to the Coast of Scotland, where his minde serued him well to goe on shoare.

And after he had trauelled thre dayes in that Countrey, he came into a godly Valley, along the middest thereof was a great riuier, and not far off, he beheld a faire house standing on the riuier side, having a bride for passage to it, the which was kept by a Knight in greene Armour, who bare in his Shield a white Bull, which deuise made him suspect that it should be his brother Pompides.

On the other side the bridge, which crossed ouer another part of the riuier, he espied another Knight, who seemed as hardy a man as the knight of the Bull, being in very rich Armour, and he might not passe the bride, without hee did first Combate with him that defended it: as soz him that would not endure the fight, hee must yeld hymselfe to Armisia the King of Scots daughter, to whom the house belonged. This strange Knight attending while the other got on horsebacke, he put his fortune in triall to set at libertie the passage, but he failed in his intent as you shall heare hereafter, and rendred himselfe to the mercy of Armisia: who ordained the custome to this ende, that she might haue her house furnished with Kinges of god courage, whereof she knew she should get a number, because this passage was one of the chifest in all Scotland, and none could get to the other side of the riuier, without they passed at this bridge, which was so large, as four Knights might easilly combate thereon, and it was so well fenced on either side, as they could not bee in daunger of the Riuier while they fought the Combate.

The Knight of the Tiger stayed a while, to see the ende of the Combate betwene these Knights, and viewing well the Knight

of Palmerin of England.

Knight of the Bull, who had listid vp the Veuete of his Helmet, to speake to a Damosell which stood looking forth at a window: he was then perfectly perswaded, that it was his Brother Pompides, who having concluded his familiar talk with the Damosell, tooke his Lance, and came further forth vp on the Bridge, whereupon the strange Knight spake to him in this manner.

I feare me (Sir knight) that we shall be hindered by the night which draweth fast vpon vs, before we can make an end of our Combate, whereto I see you prepare your selfe, onely to witnesse your seruice to the Damosell in the window. What is that materiall to you Sir? (answered the Knight of the Bull) if soz her sake I enterpise the fight, doubt you not but I will be as good as my promise.

So without any more words, they ranne together very couragiouly, and after they had broken their Lances, they met so fiercely with their bodies, as they fell both beside their horses, to the ground.

When they had recovered themselves, they drew their swordes, wherewith they fought a very doubtfull and daungerous Combate, the aduantage whereof fell to the Knight of the Bull, yet not so easily, but he was glad soz to rest himselfe as his enemie: which when he perceiued, he leaned himselfe against the wall, giuing these speeches to the strange knight.

Hon say you now Sir? doe you not perswade your selfe now, that I haue power sufficiently to accomplish what I haue promised? Wherefore I would counsell you to reserve your manhood for other occasions, better then to lose your life here, and therfore bee ruled by my advise, goe submitte your selfe to the Princesse Armisia, who will not deale discourteously with them, that will so render their seruice vnto her willingly: the straunge Knight returned him this answere.

Sir knight, I know as well as you, what profits or danger can come to me, if I should doe as you perswade mee.

The second part

therfore I pray you let this talk passe, and let vs end what we haue begun.

And so without attending any answer, he began to charge the Knight of the Bull againe, who entertained him in such sort, as in shourt time he felte himselfe to feble, to resist the hardy strokes his enemy gaue him, so that in the end, being vnable to continuall any longer, he had lost so much blodd, þe fell downe before the knight of the Bull, who taking off his helmet spake vnto him in this manner.

You shall understand now (Sir knight) that because you scorned to follow my counsell, you shall now whethir you will or no) goe submit your selfe to the Princesse Armisia, and if you refuse to doe it, I will not sayle to part your head from your shoulders. I know not Sir (aunswere the straunge Knight) which of these two conditions I shoulde chuse, where-with you present me, so dangerous they both seeine to me, for I would more willingly receiue my death at your hand, then goe submit my selfe to her, who can be pleased with nothing else, but adioyning me a most shamefull death.

The knight of the Bull being ignorant of the reason, why he feared so much to goe render himselfe to the Princesse Armisia, desired that he would tel him his name. Truly Sir (said the strange knight) I intend not so much to satisfie your will : for it is yet some contentment to him that is vanquished when the conquerour hath no knowledge of him.

The knight of the Bull seeing him so obstinate, sent his Esquire to the Princesse Armisia, desiring her, (if so it were her pleasure) to grant this Knight his life. Armisia, who was alwaies very courteous to them that had any preferment in her fauour, commanded one of her Damoselles to goe to the knight of the Bull, and tell hym that he shoulde giue the knight his life, after he had knowledge who he was.

The Damosell was no sooner come to the Wridge, but she presently knew the vanquished knight to be Adraspe, sonne to the duke of Sizana, who had slaine the Prince Doricell, þereto her Lady and Mistresse Armisia, for the revenge of whose death, the guarding of that passage was first ordained.

Upon

of Palmerin of England.

Upon this, the Damosell began to crie aloude and foare her haire very pittifullly, saying he was now come that had slaine the Prince Doricell, which her Lady hearing, she came downe immediatly, with her Damosels waiting on her, both shre and they weeping very bitterly, when she spake to the Knight of the Bull in this manner.

I pray you Sir Knight let me haue your assistance, to be delivred out of the grieuous passions wherein I haue long time remained: for you shall understand, that the Knight whom you haue conquered, is the very same that slew my brother Doricell, for whose death the King my father liueth in extreme heauiness.

The knight of the Tiger marking her words, spake in this order to his friend Siluian: I see wel it is more dangerous to fall into the hands of a woman, who is desirous of vengeance, then to deale with a hundred god and hardy knights. Wherefore I pray thee take my horse a while, and I will goe see, if by my entreatance his life may be sauad. Then came he to the Wridge, and desired the knight of the Bull, that he would not offer the knight any more cruelty: and turning to the Princesse Armisia, he saluted her with these speeches.

Madame, if any anciant enmitie causeth you to desire the death of this Knight, I pray you admit to memorie, that a Lady of so great calling as you are, ought not to be void of lenitie and pittie, and chievely at such a time, when you haue most power to execute the extremities of your will. And if my reasons be not sufficient to appease your anger, I pray you yet consider with your selfe, that no persons vse crueltie where they may shew pittie, but they repent themselves afterward when their colericke mood is ouerblowne and past.

The honest and vertuous languag of the knight of the Tiger, had not the power to moue any pittie in the Princesse Armisia: but she commanded the knight of the Bull, that he shoulde cut off the head of her enemie, then the Prince gaue her those wordes. I promise you Madame, if neither pittie nor perswasion may pruaile with you, I will stand such an eye-soze in your way my selfe, as you shall not execute your malicious humour.

The second Part

hainour. I would with all my heart (said the Knight of the Bull) that it might please the Princesse to grant this knight his life: but since you presume so boldly to defend him, I will not refuse (albeit I am so sore wounded) to let you understand that you neither can nor shall hinder me, in fulfilling what my Lady hath commanded.

The knight of the Tiger did not vse these wordes, to the end that hee would enter the Combate with Pompides, but onely to change the rigorous humour of Armisia, and because he saw the Knight in such danger. But such was the cruell minde of the Princesse, as shee continued still in one song, calling for the head of the vanquished knight Adraspe, who with the great expence of his blood, and grieue to see the wreakefull will of Armisia, ended his life while the knight of the Tiger and Pompides were preparing themselves to the Combat: Armisia seeing Adraspe was dead, could not be yet contented therewith, because his head was not smitten off as she commanded. Wherefore, because Pompides did not accomplish what she willed him, shee flang away in a furie, and went into her Chamber.

Pompides, who was brought into great extremitie for her sake, did so grieue at her departure, as he was constrained to set him de wine upon the bridge: but the knight of the Tiger perceiving his heauines, tooke pitty on him, and came to comfort him, which Pompides seemed to disdaine, because he iudged that his presence procured his misfortune. Siluan seeing his maister not returne, came walking with his horse before the bridge, whom Pompides having espied, he knew presently that the knight of the Tiger, was the renowned Palmerin of England, in which persuasion, for the great ioy hee conceiuued, he came to him with these wordes.

I am well assured my gracious Lord, that the comfort I received at this present instant, will deface and extinguish all my former mishaps. Palmerin tooke off his helmet, and having imbraced Pompides, beganne to perswade him in god hope of his Lord, who had no sooner forgotten her anger, but shee remoued her selfe of great vankindnesse, and then shee sent to intreate

of Palmerin of England.

intreate Pompides that he would pardon her, and ifso it were his pleasure, to bring the knight into her house with him, whoshe saw so familiar with him.

Pompides understanding the will of the Princesse, took his brother by the hand and walked into his Chamber, where, when they were unarmed, the Princesse came her selfe to visit them, entring into these speches to the knight of the Tiger. I beseech you Sir knight to excuse me, in that I made no more account of your honest and courteous wordes: for I assure you, the great danger wherein I was at that instant, would not suffer me to regard any perswasion whatsoever, but enely to reuenge my selfe on my cruell enemy. And because you shal not conceiue any ill opinion of me, I will tell you for what cause I envied the Knight so much.

You shall understand Sir, that I am the daughter of Meli-adus the king of Scots, in whose Court Adraspe the eldest son to the Duke of Sizana (whom Pompides hath slaine) beganne to ware very amorous of me, but because I knew him to bee one of very bad conditions, I made no regard of his earnest suete. Neverthelesse he was so importunate and boyde of reason, as he would not be answered. Whereupon I was constrained to complaine to the Prince Doriell my Brother, of whom when Adraspe perceived himselfe to bee hated and despised, he practised which way he might best be reuenged on him, and following his secret trayterous intent, it was not long after before he had ths opportunitie so to execute his malicious stroake.

It so chanced, that one day my brother and he had appoyneted to walke abroade together, when, Adraspe being priuily arm'd, and hauing at hand such as prouidcd for his purpose, he slew my Brother, whose death the King my father could not accomplish to reuenge, because hee shold then deale with one of the cheefest Princes of his Realme, and his best assured friend.

Pet was not his heart free from continuall vexation, in respect that nature could not otherwise chuse, which I pittyng, and willing to assist my father to the uttermost I could,

The second Part

I leſt the Court, and caused this house to be erected in this place, which being the chiefeſt paſſage in all this Realme, I enterprised to haue ſome valiant Knight defend this Widge, promiſing to marry with him, if he could be ſo happy as to kill Adraspe. And he (as he was alwayes accuſtomed) bearing a proude and loſtie minde, would oſtentimes come to ſhow himſelfe here, onely to vere me with the remembrance of my Brothers death: and ſtill hee would Combatte with my Knights, being euermoſe ſo fortunate as to vanquish and kill them.

But after the knight of the Bull tooke this charge vpon him, Adraspe (who had heard of his noble prouesse) remained two moneths before he could come hither againe: yet at the laſt, came to trie his Fortune againſt the Knight of the Bull, who hath depriued him of his life as you ſee, and ſatiſfied my wil that made me to ordaine this culſome,

Madam (answered the knight of the Tiger) you ſhould haue had my helpe in taking his life from him, if you had tolde me at the firſt what great wrong he had done you, for the very earth will open to ſwallow thoſe, that intend or practise any treaſon againſt their Prince, yea and the Prince himſelfe can- not be ſafe from ſuch ſecret conſpirators, when fauour ſhall ſit and in ſtēde of Juſtice to ſuch wicked offendours: wherefore, if they be sharply puniſhed, the reſt will be the better warned by their tran gression.

And I auſſure you Madam, you haue done as well beſeemed a vertuous Princesſe, in cutting off that branch, when fortune made the iſtument of your unhaſpietle: beside, the dueſtie wherin you are bound to the knight your father, did command you ſhould ſee ſo god a deede executed.

Now therefore let me humbly intreate you, that you woule keepe your prouife to Sir Pompides, who is my Brother, the nephew to king Frederick of England, and ſonne to the prince Don Edward, who is father to him and me, and friend to you.

I ſee well (ſayde Armisia) that I haue wrought the contentment of the knight my father, and taken vengeance for the death

of Palmerin of England.

death of the Prince Doriel my brother, by the prouiffe of him, whose preſence is no ſmall honour to me: neuertheleſſe, I may thinkes my ſelfe little beholding to him, in that he hath concealed himſelfe ſo long from me, who woule haue allowed him more honourable entertainment. And I pray you Sir, let it not offend you, that I deſire to know, whether you be the Prince Palmerin, or Florian of the Forrest, his Brother: not that I am affectioned more to the one then the other, but because I woule know, which of them Fortune hath made me ſo happy to ſee: the Prince returned her this anſwer.

Florian of the Forrest (Madame) is ſo farre off this place, as very hardly can one tell where to meete with him: wherefore, you may perſuade your ſelfe that I am Palmerin, whom (if you please) you may command as your ſervant. The Princesſe Armilia embracēd him very gratiouſly, reioycing that he might any way accomplish the meaneſs to honour him, be- cause the king Meliadus her father, was brother to the Duke of England, the Prince Don Edwards mother.

The death of the proude Adraspe, was reported the ſame day in the king of Scots Court (which was but four leagues from this place) and the name of the Knight that had ſlaine him: whereupon the king vpon the next morning tooke his Coatch, and being accompanied with many worthy knights, he came to ſee the Prince Palmerin of England: and hauing giuen him many gratiouſe ſalutatons, he tooke Pompides by the hand, promising to make as god estimation of him, as he did of the Prince his ſonne while he liued. While the aged king ſat familiarily talking with Armilia his Daughter, the Archbiſhop of Esbreque arrived there, by whom, Pompides and Armilia, were preſently married together, and then departing thence, they went very ſtrongly to ſeek to the Duke of Sizana, father to the proude Adraspe, whom the king vowed to put to death, or keepe him priſoner: but he reckoned without his Hoste, for the Duke being aduertised of his intent, fled into Ireland, whereupon his goods and liuing fell into the Kings handes. They in England hauing knowledge of Pompides marriage, made Triumphs and Bonfires, for the god fortune that had happened

The second Part

happened to Pompides, who was very well beloved of every one, as well for being the Sonne of the Prince Don Edward, as for his vertuous bounte and knightly courage.

CHAP. XXXII.

How the knight of the Tiger, tooke his leue of Meliadus the king of Scots, and of the Princesse Armisia his Daugther and what happened vnto him during his voyage.



When the Muptials of Pompides were solemnized, to the great contentment of the King of Scots, and his whole Realme, the Knight of the Tiger tooke his leue of the King, and the Princesse Armisia, accompanied with his brother Pompides, to whom (before he was embarqued) he gaue to understand, the charge wherein all Princes were bound that received royall dignitie, desiring him very earnestly, since fortuns had brought him to so great felicitie, that he would vschimselfe modestly and wisely, because Fortune was so vncertainte in her selfe, that sometime she put those persons in greatest feare, whom she had placed in most assurance, whereby she letteth them understand, that she can quickly dispossesse them of their happiness, at such time as they little looke for any such alteration.

But to the end you may enjoy your dignitie with most assurance, I counsell you to entertaine your subiects with amitie, administering Justice rightly vnto them, which let bee done with so good zeale, as it be not converted in rigour and cruelty, whereby you shall cause them to say, that their Gouvernor is become tyrannous and unmercifull to them.

My Lord (answered Pompides) your wordes sauouring of

so

of Palmerin of England.

so god iudgement, as they are worthy of most high commendation, I cannot but think me much bound to you, for this your noble and friendly counsell, assuring you that I will lodge them faithfully in my heart, and accomplish them according to your gracious commaundement, for in doing otherwise, I shall inde my selfe vnworthy to be named your Wyther.

After many such like spachers had past betwene them, they imbraced one another, Pompides returning to the Citie, and Palmerin entring the Shipp, caused the sayles to be hysled, when the wnde seruing them so well, as (after they had spent such time as is mæte for so great a iourney) the Prince tooke landing in Hungaria. When he had past through diuerse places of the Countrey, it was his chaunce to arriuie in a godly Forrest, where at length he came to a very faire Fountaine, which was couered with an Arke of maruellous ingenious workmanship: and because the weather was exceeding hot, he alighted to refresh himselfe at this Fountaine. In the meane while Silvian suffered the horses to graze in the pasture, and when the Prince had washed his hands and his face, he espyed a little from him dolone further in the Forrest, a Damosel running very speedily, with her haire hanging about her shoulders, and tearing her faire visage with her nailes, crying and weeping out of measure: at last she espyed the Knight of the Tiger, to whom she cam running a great pace, and casting her selfe at his fete, she remained fearefully looking about her a good while, having not the power to speake one word.

The Knight of the Tiger seeing her perplexed case, began to pittie her very much, and doubted lest he that had feared her, would make pursue after her, he called for his Helmet, which he had no sooner clasped on his head, but he beheld comming the way that the Damosell came, a giant very strongly armed, carrying in his hand a huge Axe, who seeing the Damosell, had demanded succour of the Knight of the Tiger, spake vnto her in this manner. Trust me Damosell, you betake your selfe to very simple assurance, in that this knight wanteth strength to defend you agaist me.

125

The second Part

So without any more words, he stroke at the Prince with his Mace, who put his Shield before him to resist the stroke, which was so rigorous, as his Shield falle in two pieces: the Prince was somewhat offended hereat, wherefore (drawing his sword) he gaue the Giant such a blowe on the arme, as afterward he could hardly strike to any great purpose. The Damosell remaining still in extreme feare, by the cruell intre-
tance the Gigant had vsed to her, would haue departed to hide her selfe in the Forrest, because she judged the Knight of the Tiger vnable to subdue her enemy: which Siluian perceiving, came unto her, and counselled her to see the end of the Combat, wherupon she gaue him these words. I pray you gentle esquier and my friend, that you would not seeme to hinder me, for this Giant, nay rather a Deuill (whose force none is found able to resist) will assuredly put me to death, after that he hath slaine your maister. I would yet (said Siluian) that you would stay to see the ende of the fight: for peraduenture it may happen otherwise then you expect.

The knight of the Tiger (who was destitute of a Shield, to auoid the cruell strokes of his strong enemy) behaued himselfe so politiquely and nimblly, as he lent the Giant many soze blowes, who was constrained because he could not lift his mace in his right hand) to vse his left, thinking yet to deale well enough with the Knight of the Tiger: but the Prince was so fierce vpon him (having giuen him many grievous and mortall wounds) as his heart began to saile him, so that he retires, not able to resist so many waighty strokes, neuertheles, the prince seeing he had almost brought him to bay, let flie still so fiercely on him, as he could not haue the meane to charge him againe. The Giant perceiving himselfe in such extremitie, leaned his backe against a Tre, when he defended himselfe a great while so well, that the Prince could hardly reach to hurt him, hee waged fight euery way so precisely with his Mace, which hee held in both his hands, watching the time when he might gius the Prince such a stroke as he willingly would.

The knight of the Tiger, he might not preuaile against the Giant, without hazarding his person in great danger, he went
and

of Palmerin of England.

f 26

and reked himselfe against a Tre likewise, whiche when the Giant beheld, he spake vnto him in this order. I pray the Sir Knight, let me finde so much friendship at thy hands, as to let me understand what is thy name, because I haue euermore thought that no ten of the best knights on the earth, could not do as much as thou hast done, neither that they could haue bene able to resist me halfe this while.

I am content (answered the knight of the Tiger) to satisfie thy will so much, on condition thou wilt promise to tell me thy name, and the cause why thou doest pursue this Damosell. So much (quoth the Giant) thou shalt comiaund at my handes, wherefore, thou shalt understand that I am called Vaiscalon of Ocrance, Sonne to the Giant Lucran, who was slaine at Constantinople by the hands of Primaleon, with whom he was so hardy as to enter the Combate, to reuenge the death of Don Perquin of Duas, and to haue in mariage Gridonia, the duchesse of Ormeda, who was afterward espoused to Primaleon. At what time my father was slaine, he left me in the keeping of one of my Brethren, named Dromoque, who is likewise slaine be one of the sonnes of the Prince Don Edward of England, and this Knight is yet in the search of knightly aduentures. But I assure you, I am not a little agreeued to see my selfe in this case, because I am almost deprived of any hope, to reuenge the Death of my Father and his Brother, before I dye.

And for this Damosell, it is so, that fortune caused me to met with her to day, and as I understood by her, she is going to the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, to visite Leonarda the Princesse of Thrace: now, for that I am desirous to do all the iniurie that I may, to any of that Emperours Court, I endeuored my selfe to ravish this Damosell. But at the tyme I was about to fulfill my pleasure on her, an Esquire of hers (who had escaped my hands) came and hindered me with the ayd of five Knights, whom I haue left to hold Combat with ten of my knights, because I would follow this Damosel, who tooke her selfe to flight, so soone as the five Knights began to charge me. Thus haue I told you the whole circumstance of my minde, now

The second part

now it remaineth that you reueale your selfe to me , according as at first you promised.

Believe me Vascalion (answered the Knight of the Tiger) it is necessary that thou shouldest receiuē sharpe chastisement, for vsing thy life in such wicked actions, the profe hereof thou mayst now behold thy selfe : for thou being not content with the death of thy Father and his Brother, seekest to reuenge thy villainous will on this innocent Damosell. I let thee know therefore, that I am a kinsman to Primaleon, and the same man that slew thy Fathers Brother, which made me be called Palmerin of England, Sonne to Prince Edward and faire Flerida the Sister of Primaleon, for whose sake, I intende to take thy life from thee before I depart.

Vascalion(at these words) began greatly to dismay himself, for he knew well that his strength was not sufficient to hold out long against him, but yet he presently aduanced himselfe, to shew what desire he had to be reuenged on him that had slaine his Uncle.

Palmerin being very glad, when he perceiued the Giant had forsaken the Treē, which serued him all the while as a Rampire of defence, assayled him with such furious strokes, as the Giant would gladly haue rested himselfe againe : but the Prince followed him still so earnestly, as at length he tumbled on the ground before him, when (not content to see him so conquered) he set his foote vpon him, and when he had taken off his Helmet, he presently parted his head from his shoulders. The sight hereof made the Damosell so glad, as she had now forgotten the feare wherein she was when the Giant pursued her, and then came the Knight of the Tiger to her with these words.

Faire Damosell, I judge that the five Knights who are in Combate for your occasion, cannot otherwise chuse but be in great daunger: wherefore, I will goe seeke them forth to succour them, in the meane while you may coms faire and softly after with my Esquire, who (for your better ease) shall take you vp behinde him on his horse. Then tooke he that way which he saw the Giant come, when he pursued the Damosell, and

of Palmerin of England.

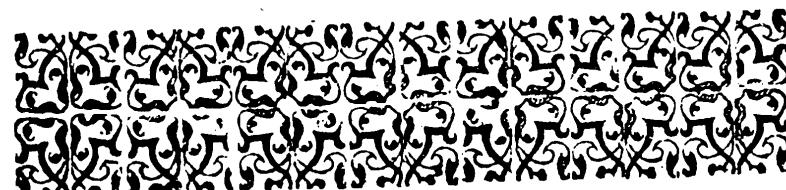
it was not long before he heard the clanching of the Swords, whereupon he gaue his horse the spurs, and never left galloping till he came to them, where he sawe they had slaine fourre of the Giants knights, and of the other fife, there were but two that could defend themselves to any purpose.

The knight of the Tiger knew Dramian the king Recindes sonne, by his Armour and the deuise he bare in his Shield, then alighting from his horse, he put himselfe among his friendes, charging one of them that fought so stoutly, as he tumbled reeling to the ground: which the other fife perciuing, they were so greatly dismayed, as in short tune, the knight of the Tiger and his companions made an ende of their wretched liues.

The Damosell arrived there very sone after, when the sight of Siluian made the knight of the Tiger presently knowne to these fife knights, who were not a little glad of his company, being all his knowne and approued friends.

The first was Dramian, sonne to the king Recinde, the other were Frisoll, sonne to the Duke Drapos of Normandie, Luyman of Burgundy, Tremoran, and Brandedon: al these fife knights were conducted by their Esquers, to a little village not farre from the Forrest, where they were carefully attended till their wounds were healed.

The Knight of the Tiger kept them company two or threē dayes, when afterward he tooke his leavē of them, setting forward the next way he could deuise, to bring him to Constantiople, where the Emperour was presently giuen to understand, of the death of Vascalion and his tenne knights, which newes were highly welcome to all in the Emperours Court.



The second part

C H A P. XXXIII.

How the Knight of the Tiger, arriued at the Emperors court of Constantinople, & of an Aduenture which was offered to him at his arriuall.



Because the Prince Palmerin was desirous to be at Constantinople, he left the company of the Damosell and the fiftie knyghts of the Emperours Court, continuing so long in trauaile, as at length he came into the Empire of Constantinople, without the finishing any aduenture worthy the rehersall: for I assure you the devise of the Tiger he bare in his shield, made such report of him in all places abroad, as very few or none would willingly meddle with him. But the nearer the Prince approached to Constantinople, the more he found himselfe passioned for the loue of his Lady, remembraunce her unkind speeches, & the sharpe entreatance she vsed to him, when he departed from the Court, which were now so earnest in his thoughts, as he durst hardly now offer to come again in her presence. Siluian labouring as much as he could possible, to cause him forsake that fond humor, persuading him that the Princesse furie could not chuse but be now thorowly forgotton, and he durst awarrant, that she had repented her selfe many tunes since that she had vsed him so vngently.

The Knight of the Tiger hearing the wordes of Siluian, began to comfort himselfe indifferently, and riding on, they came at last to haue the citie in their sight, which the Prince stood and beheld a great while, with the teares running downe his cheeke, and many a scalding sigh sent from his hart, beholding the Chamber wherein his Lady and Distress lay.

When

of Palmerin of England.

When he had passed this cogitation so well as he could, hee clasped on his Helmet, and taking his Shied and his Launce, he comuaunded Siluian to goe before into the citie, and prouide some place where he might alight, because he would come vnknowne, if so be any aduenture night be presented to him when hee arriued at the Court. And so it came to passe, that a knyght came to the Emperors Court, the day before the arriuall of Palmerin, hauing two Esquires attending on him, who carried his Helmet, Shied, and Launce: and comming very proudly into the Emperors presence, he vsed his iaugege in this manner.

I giue the to vnderstand (most redoubted and famous Emperour) that I Arnolte, the Lord of Astronomicall Isle, and the giant Brauorant, were very great friends together, for that our gouernments were somewhat neere one another, and to confirme this friendship long continued betwene them, my fader ther concludeq, that I shold marry with Arlencea, Daughter to the Giant Brauorant: but because both my yeares and discretion serued not as then, they prolonged our mariage for the space of ffe yeres. In which time Brauorant departed this life, so likewise Camboldam, Calburnien, Brocalon, and Baleato, who were slaine by the two sonnes o^r prince Edward of England, your nephews. And to abolish altogether the house of Brauorant, Collambra his wife (by the counsell of the Sagittarian Alfernao) sent Lady Arlencea her Daughter into this Countrey, to the end that by their deceit, they might cause the Knight of the Sauage man to forsake this Court, that revenge might be taken on him for the death of her Sonnes, which would remedie her inward sorowes, stinging him brought into her subiectiōn.

But now it is thought vnpossible to helpe this misfortune, for Alfernao is slaine by Collambraes meane, who threw her selfe headlong downe in the presence of her enemies: thus are they not onely depraued of their liues, but that which is w^est of all, Arlencea is utterly lost, being in his keeping that hath slaine her whole linage. And because I haue desire to finde her, I enterprised to trauell higher, being minded to deale with the

The second Part

the knyght of the Sauage man, and not doubting but to discharge hym of his life: but he is not now in this Court, where at I am not a little offended, for if Fortune refuse mee, I shall not account it any iniurie to be vanquished at his handes, who is daily wont to remaine victor in all places where he comes.

Weside, if I be deprived of my life, I shall make an ende of those careful thoughts, which maketh me desirous to be dissolved: and for this purpose I intend to waite his comming. Now if in the meane while, your Maestie will give me leaue to make some triall at Armes, against the Knightes of your Court, I shall count my selfe highly pleasures: the Emperour returned him this awsewe.

Trust me (my friend) you haue enterprised to seekes your owne ruine, wherefore I would counsell you to give your minde to such thinges, the fruite whereof may yelde you more commoditie then this is like to you. And I assure you, that neither Florian, nor Palmerin his Brother, is at this instant in my court, whom I woulde wish to be heare: neuerthelesse, if in the time you expect their comming, you be so desirous to make knowne your valour, I grant you the libertie of the field, where the Knightes of my Court shall not saile to visite you.

I desire nothing more (answered Arnolfe:) And so without any more wordes he entred the field, where he Jousted against thre Knightes, two of them being vnhorsed, and the third vanquished in the Combat with the sword: then the day declining, they gaue over for that tyme.

On the next morning he entred the field againe, being in blacke Armour and having painted in his shielde little flames of fire in a field of Sable. The knyght of the Tiger stayed not long, before hee came and shewed himselfe in the field, armid as he was wont to be, but very much disguised with shadeweys, least hee shoulde be knowne, and his deuise of the Tiger was so defaced, as one could not iudge what proportion it shoulde be.

Sis he pasted along by the Empresse Chamber windowe,
he

of Palmerin of England.

129

he chanced to see his Lady Polinarda, wherat he was some what abashed: but seeing that Arnolfe was so ready to Joust, he let passe all sond conceits, and prauiced into the Lists to know the state of the enterprize, which was presently declared to him by one of the Judges of the field, whereupon the prince aduanced himselfe to the Giant Arnolfe, speaking unto him in this manner.

Thou shalt understand Arnolfe, that thou art now to deale with a kinsman to the knyght of the Sauage man, wherefore if thou hast any thing to say vnto hym, reuenge it on me, who is one of his linage. Arnolfe was so iocound when he heard these words, as he presently gaue his horse the spurs against the knyght of the Tiger, they encountring together with so great force, as the Prince forsoke one of his stirrups, but Arnolfe was sent to the earth with his hōles upward.

This braue beginning caused the Emperour and Primalcon to reioyce, they iudging the strength of Arnolfe vnequall to be compared with the knyght of the Tiger, who alighting from his horse, came and received Arnolfe at the point of the sword, he being not a little moued at his sore fall, especially, having received such a soyle at his hands, who was allied to the knyght of the Sauage man. The Combate beganne and continued with great fury, which moued the Emperour to these wordes. I perceiue now, that Arnolfe might haue vsed lesse boasting of his prowes, because he seemeth far vnable to make resistance against the knyght that fighteth with him. It is reason god Father (aunswere P.imaleon) that euill persons shoulde be punished, that example may remaine to others, to beware how they meddle in such vndutfull attempts. Arnolfe and the knyght of the Tiger so hacked one another, as their Armour witnessed their cruell rage and furie, especially the Gaint, whose fleshe was so cut and mangled in many places, that the blood trickled apace downe his armour, the great losse whereof caused hym give ouer to take breath awhile, when he desired the knyght of the Tiger to tell hym his name: whereto he returned hym this answer.

S 4

3

The second part

I tell the Alnoſe (ſaid the Prince) I am a very neare kinſman to the knight of the Sauage man, haſing no leſſe deſire to end thy cursed life, then I haue to do the like to all ſuch as thou art: Arnolfe replied thus. I am in the place where of long I deſired to be, and I affure theſe, I receiuē no ſmall contertment in dealing with theſe: for if I be ſo happy as to deprive theſe of life, I ſhal perſwade my ſelf to be reuenged on my greateſt enemy. But if Fortune giue theſe the power to vanquish me, I ſhall be likewiſe well contert, because I ſhall the ioner viſite Brauorant and his ſonnes to reuenge whos death, I will either end thy dayes with my ſword, or offer vp my ſpirit here at thy ſteete.

The knight of the Tiger perceiuing him ſo obſtinate, began to charge him more roughly then as yet he had done, following hiſ intent ſo gallantly, as he neuer left him, till he tumbl'd on the ground before him ſtarke dead: when taking off hiſ helmet, and ſeeing he had no life left in him, he kneeld downe, and thanked God for hiſ victory.

Then came Primaleon, and other Princes, who conduced the knight of the Tiger into the Emprefſe Chamber, where taſking off hiſ helmet, he kneeld downe before the Emperour, who weeping for ioy to ſee him, iunbraced him in hiſ armes veray gratiouſly. Afterward he came and humbled hiimſelue before the Emprefſe, with kiſſing her hand, doing the like to Gridonia, and to the other Ladies: but when he came to hiſ Lady and miſtreſſe, ſuch was hiſ ſpeech and behaviour, as it cauſed luſpition of their loue, to all then preſent.

Chap.

of Palmerin of England.

C H A P. XXXIIII.

Of the talke which the Prince Palmerin had, with the Princeſſe Polinarda his Lady.



O greatly busſed was the Prince Palmerin for certayne dayes, in viſiting his friends, as he could not attaine the felicitie his heart deſired, which tormented him ſecretly, though he bare it foorth with a god countenance: for neither could he find the meaneſ to ſpeak with his Lady, nor with Dramaciana her Gentlewoman, that he might diſco-ue her grieſe to her. To the end therfore, that he might ſome-what remedy hiſ affections, he made hiſ caſe knowne to Silui-an, who entring the Emprefſe Chamber, deſired Dramaciana to ſpeak a word or two with her: and ſo well did Silui-an handle the matter, that Dramaciana came to ſpeak with the prince Palmerin, at her chamber window, which was underneath her Ladies Chamber, and ſo shadowed by the Arches of ſtone towards the Garden, that one might veray hardly perceiue him.

Palmerin received no leſſe contertment, in ſpeaking with Dramaciana, then he would iſ it had bene to hiſ owne Lady, who made her Gentlewoman acquainted with all her ſecrete paſſions: whereupon he iudging that the houre of hiſ god for-tune could never come to paſſe, without the aſſiſtance of thiſ Damoisell, opened hiſ whole minde unto her, whereon when ſhe had ſufficiently ſcanned, veray moideſtly ſhe gaue hiſ anſweſe.

You may well think (moſt famous and renoumed Prince) that ſhe who is ſo willing (as you perceiue me) to doe you ſer-vice, would be loth to hide any thing from you, which might re-

The second part

turne your benefite: and this you may perswade your selfe, that the dutifull god will I beare you , maketh me so hardy at this tyme, not knowing whether I shal be deceipted, or if you intend otherwile then I make account of. It is not mete my friend Dramaciana (answered Palmerin) neither doth the tyme so permit, that I shal be such a shamelesse person, as to render iniurie for courtesie , neither would I wish you to iudge me such a one : wherefore (setting all such doubts aside) I desire you to certifie me, what end (as you thinke) will my long seruice come unto: for the hope I haue receiued by your meaneſs , hath enoyme ſuſtained me vntill this prefent, from the cruell extremitieſ, which elſe had beeſe ſufficient to kill me.

He that knowes ſo well (ſaid Dramaciana) how to declare his griefe , ſhall never make me beleue that he can be deprived of god hope, conſidered alſo, that your noble behaviour cannot be blemiſhed by forgetfulneſſe. And this you may build upon, that the Princeſſe Polinarda , hath beeſe as grieuously paſſioned during the tyme of your long abſence, as you haue beeſe daily tormented with ſcarfull and diſpleaſant thoughts , as you ſay you haue ſuffered. If theſe newes (answered Palmerin) ought to be ſufficient to content me, that I pray you to waſt no more time , but acquite your ſelfe of the promife it hath pleaſed you ofteentimes to make me: ſo it is not conuenient that theſe words (wherby you doſe ſo highly pleaſe me) ſhould be changed into flattery and deceite , which might growe to ſuch a ſeuere cauſe, as might be both the loſſe of me and my Lady: Well then (quoth Dramaciana) I haue already provided the place where you may ſpeake your minde to the Princeſſe my Lad, which halbe at a cloſe and ſecret window, whereto you may come, as you enter the chamber by the Princeſſe Fleridaeſ garden. And I pray you behauie to your ſelfe in ſuch order , as you ſhall not neede to ſpeake together againſt ſo ſecrely , because the place and the honoř of the Princeſſe cannot agree together, without occation of your great danger. I may now perfectly beholde (answered Palmerin) of what account your god will hath beeſe alwaies to me, which when I call to remebrance, it cauſeth me to abandon alſy unhappy occaſions, wherwith I haue bin too long acquainted,

of Palmerin of England:

131

acquainted, and enuiouſ despite can no more moleſt me, hauiing your fauorable faſthorace on my ſide. But when I conſider þ ſweet contentation I ſhall receive, hauiing the meaneſs to ſpeak with my graciouſ milteſſe, I find my ſelfe thrown into many doubtfull perplexities , in reſpect of my unwoorthines & her ho- noizable dignity: ſo that I ſhall be abashed, and feare þ her diſpleaſure will withhold me , from diſcourſing my long and te- dantrouſ traiales for her ſake. Certainly ſir Palmerin (auerſered Dramaciana) it were ſond you ſhould conceale the Princeſſe deeds, wherwith ſo many renoumed Potentates haue bin ac- quaunted: for if you haue bene ſo valiant and hardy, as to ſpend your tyme hitherto in traiales of exceding danger , & yet haue finiſhed them all woorthily, it is needlesse you ſhould now diſmay yourſelfe, preſenting your person in the place, which is free from any hazard or miſſfortune. And if you wil tolle me, how this ſearc & affliſſion was ſo coupled together, I wil tolle you what remedy I can for it, but I would haue you to ſcine with your ſelfe, þ all ſearc may be out of your mind, when you come to reueale your ſecret thoughts to my Lady and milteſſe. Palmerin well noting the friendly wordz of Dramaciana, made knowne vnto her the very depth of his amorous afflictions: but þ knight drawing on apace, & the talk of the prince (in a maner eadles), they brake off their confeſſione at that tyme, ſhe ſhewing him the place, and ap- pointing him the houre to ſpeak with his Lady. Palmerin ta- king leave of Dramaciana, went to his chāber, where he ſpent the night in thinking on the talk had paſſed between þ gentle- woman and himſelfe: ſo the god hope he had through her meaneſs made his hart not ſo ſorrowfull as it was wont to be, but ſom- what he behaued himſelfe pleasantly remembraunce the houre of his felicitie drew neare. The tyme being come, which Drama- ciana had charged him to reſpect, he took his way to the appoin- ted place , and paſſing ſo couertly as he could through the ga- den, he entered the Princeſſe Fleridaeſ chamber, leaning Siluian without, to give him knowledge if any came to trouble him.

Palmerin walking vp and downe the chamber alone , ad- mitting many cogitations to his preſent attempt, he began to thiſke on the greateſt detriment that might happen to him, for he knew very well, that he came to Combate amoouſely

The second Part

152

With him, who had the power to depryue him of his wondē courage, and could drieue him to so straite a point, as no reuege he might haue to flie vnto, but her Princeley and fauourable bountie, which if he did not afford him, he could not make accōunt of any conquest. Then offering to approach the window, he espyed the Princesse coming, whose sight abashed him with such sudden feare, as he found his boyce too faint to speake, and the iudgement wherewith he had beeue alwayes acquainted, was now so weake and simple, as one would haue taken him rather for a Ghost then a living man: the which she perceiving and greatly pittying, withdrew her selfe a little from the window, remembraunce the godē counsell that Dramaciana had giuen him. At last he stepped to the window, which the princesse seeing, aduanced her selfe to him, when, after a little pausing, he entred into these speches.

Madame, if this houre of godē fortune would allow me the recompence, to end my long and laborsome trauailes, I should haue no occasion to fidē my selfe agreed, for well I assure my selfe, that your presence hath the power to make me forget all the paines I haue suffered, during the time I haue borne the yoke of loue, to whom I haue alwayes remained faithfull and abundant, in regard of her fauour that brought me to this place, where I receiuē bispeakeable content, in requitall of my passed afflictions in trauaile, which I esteeme of no importance, in comparison of the dignity now present before mine eyes, which is of so high and honourable authoritie, as I esteeme my fortune to excede all others. But I could wish, that his golden face of beautie, which is so splendant to my drooping thoughts, miȝt never be shadowed with any cloud of misfortune, in that my ioy, honour, and felicitie hath evermore bene, in making especiall account of my excellencie, who I judge will pitte to see me lieue in continuall servitude. And since the extremitie of grefe hath compelled me to take this boldenesse on me, I would desire you to thynke, I come yet with this regard: as well to auoyde any impeachment that might happen to blemish yār renowme, as for the desire I haue that

your

or Palmerin of England.

your gratiouſe fauor might end my carefull and continuall vexations, which you must iudge to be great, if you consider all things past aduisedly. For such hath bene my dutifull remembraunce of you, as my conceite did imagine any thing to your honour, I neither forſoke grefe, danger, trouble, or any misfortune whatsoeuer, (these hauing bene alwaies the familiaris of my life) that I might eternize your name for time of memory, reposing so god hope in your noble selfe, that the end of my trauailes shall agree with your gentle acceptation, which I am enforced earnestly to request. But albeit my labours haue bene great and greeuous in your service, yet am I not so forgetfull of my selfe, but I reputē this present gratiouſe fauour of your excellencie, to be farre beyond that I haue done, and the rather, because I know your swēete and amiable nature, will not ſeeme altogether leſt unrewarded. Then if it come pasſe, that you make a friendly account of me, I shall finde my selfe so dutifull towards you, and my deſire will be ſo conforſtable to yours, as looke what liketh you, will content me, and how you diſpoſe of me, I cauot but accept gratefully, ſuch and ſo great is the content I receive in the trauailes I haue done for your ſake, as no winde can blaſt mee, if your bountie ſhadowe me, nor any feare foyle me, if your fauour ſtand by me: to which wordes the Princesse thus anſwered.

I did not thinkes (Sir Palmerin) that you would cauise me to come into this place, to hold me with these ſtiuolous & needeſſe words, and I promiſe you but for reason, I ſhould thinkes my ſelfe ſo deceived, as I could hardly withhold my ſelfe from leaving your company. The firſt is, because you were nou‐riſhes and brought vp in this Court, being likewiſe my kinſman ſciend, which hath made me the moſe willing to regard your trauailes. The other to ſatisfie the earnest intreacie of Dramaciana, to whom I perceiue you are a greater friend then to me: but ſeeing the fault is in mee, I will rather blaſme mine owne timeritie then you, though you ſeeke to ſatisfie your deſire, without any conſideration of my honour, wherby you let me ſufficiently vnderſtand, what ſmal regard you

The second part

you haue of the danger, wherein you may fall soone then you thinke so; only through your bnatulednesse. I cannot deny, but I am greatly indebted to you, yet in no such deepe summe, but I can easily come forth of it, without any prejudice to my renowme: so; I do not esteem it reasonable, to recompence your noble service with mine owne disadvantage, because the god fame and commendation you haue gotten, may content you, if you haue no other reward. But if your god will be so great towards me, as by your speeches you seeme to make it, it is meet so; you to make it knowne to the Emperour your Grandfather and mine, as also to the Prince Primaleon my Father, not doubting but they will be very willing to match vs both together, as so; me, I shall esteem it the greatest god fortune that may happen to me, hauing gained the loue and liking of you, whose prouesse and Princely deserues, are worthy most gratiouse estimation. Thus is consent knit by the long desire of vs both, we may ioyne in one agreement of gladnesse: and this I pray you to accept as my answer, so; without their god will, I neither may nor can accord vnto you.

I promise you Madams (answered Palmerin) it is very hard so; me to receiu contentment in their commanding my deedes, whom I cannot regard or make any account off, and if I should seeme to refuse to go to the Emperour and the Prince Primaleon, I might be thought very unwise: but first I would be perswaded thorowly of your god will, which is the principall in this action. And if it so fall out, that they will not consent vpon the words I shall vse to them: yet when I am resolued of your acceptation, I shall take the boldnesse on me (seeing time and place so seruing) to let them understand our sure and inviolable consent and loyalty together.

And albeit my sond timeritis vse towards you, may cause you iudge me farre vnable to speake with such audacie in this cause, I would haue you yet this to thinke on me now that the fafhfull affection, wherewith I haue continually serued you, will compell me enter in this boldnesse to them, as tell you. And if they doe not seeme to leane me to be contented, by such laudable recompence as I may receiu at others hands

of Palmerin of England.

handes, it is the regard they haue of my traiales and aduentures, daily vse in the honour of your name, and no other, maketh me thinke to deserue this great fauour. But if your nature cannot then agree, when they would be loth I should be any otherwise rewarded, I must and will content my selfe to obey your pleasure, yet shall I finde my selfe deceiuied in the opinion I haue hitherto conceiued, in that to be deprived of the presence of his Lady, is the chiefeſt misfortune that can happen to a faithfull Louer.

What then is left to comfort such a carefull minde? None but this, that the absent friend hath this commoditie, to fit and rip vp many sad and sorrowfull discourses, wherewith he may chase away the remembrance of their deceytes, whose presence was dearer to him then life it selfe. But yet such is the custome of Loue, to mingle among the sharpest conflicts some hope: If it be but onely to sweeten their mouthes a little with some delightfull taste, who waste their time in ieast and dalliance, vnder his amorous Ensigne. And with this gay foyle, he graceth his Copper ſo; curant Gold, being the only meane to shadow his deceitfull dealings: yet a number that ſpend their lives in his ſervice, gaine ſuch knowledge of hiſtrumperie, as in the end they are glad to ſefake him. Which I dare not take the hartinesſe on me to doe, ſo; that I am ſo ſurely bound to him as when I shall leauē him, I deſire to be loued of none but you, in regard of whose god will, I haue thruit my ſelfe into all dangers, whatſoever returning victor rather by the aide of your incomparable beautie, then by the force or valour that remaineth in my ſelfe: there paſſing, ſhe replied in this manner. I did not thinke (Sayz Palmerin) to receiu any ſuch anſwere for the words I gaue you, wherefore you make me iudge that they are of no estimation at all with you.

But ſince I perceiue that loue hath ſo fondly blinded you, as he will not ſuffer you to ſee, the more then modest readi- ness in me to pleafe you, I am content to giue you yet a further and greater assurance of me: ſo; I would not that ſuch a noble and renowned Prince as you are, ſhould be part from me offended or iniured, perſwading my ſelfe that you

The second Part

you will not seeme to enterprise any thing, wherby but a motion of impeachment may come to mine honour, for if you did, I shoulde thinke very hardly of the diligent service you haue done to me all this while.

Therefore once againe I humbly intreate you, to speake to the Emperour, and Princel on my Father, to knowe the estate of their god willes, whereof if you shoulde faile, I givē you perfect assurance of mine: if this answere (which truely dātie accounteth but b ad obedience to my superiours) wil not suffice you, I will verily perswade my selfe, that the loue you seeme to beare me, is rather to disgrace, then preserue my honour.

I know swete Madame (answered Palmerin) I refuse to doe as you advise me, it were but reason you shoulde thrust me forth of your service, knowing (as I doe) that the ouerthrow of my blisse, and erecting me to happiness, consisteth duely in my gratiouse Mistresse. Thus concluding, he tooke her by the hand, which he kissed a number of times together, not without the expence of many a salt tears and reking sighes, which made the Princesse blisch and grieus at inwardly, pittyng to see the great humilitie of the Prince Palmerin, to whom she betrothed her selfe in the presence of the Princesse of Thrace and Dramaciana (who gaue him counsell to vse the matter in that order, & by whose meanes Polinarda so soone contented.) They being altogether at the windowe, the matter was knit fast for the more assurance, and thers did Palmerin keepe them company all that day, and most part of the night, till pittyng to see his lady stand so long, compelled him to take his leauue for that time.



Chap.

Of Palmerin of England.

134

CHAP. XXXV.

How certayne Knights arriued at the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, who were aduertised how the Turks had prouided a great Armie, to come and besiege Constantinople.



Wring the the time this great ioy Was in the Court of Constantinople, for the comming of the prince Palmerin, the Emperour had tidings brought him, how the Prince Albayzar had levied a great and mighty Armie, to come and besiege the Cittie, and assure the Messenger, that the Lord (who was the Soldane Bellagris) was preparing himselfe in a readinesse to come and aide him.

The Emperour being at this time ouercharged with age, found himselfe farre vnable to deale in these affaires, the consideration whereof did not a little displease him. Neuerthelesse he sayled not to make prouision (as wisedome willed) to enteraine the enemy, whereupon, he wxit to the Soldane Bellagris, sending him heartie thankes for the god forwardnesse he saw in him, especially in a time so needfull, and when the messenger to the Soldane was dispatched, the Emperour sent presently to informe of these newes, Arne des the King of France his Sonne in law, Recinde the king of Spaine, Don Edward the Prince of England, the Emperour Vernar of Allemaigne, Maiortes, and many others.

The Armie of the Turkes was no sooner heard of, but the Knights (who followed their noble aduentures) returned to Constantinople, knowing they shuld make better triall of their valour there, then in any other places: and such was the rumour spread

spred abroad to the Turks intention, as in short time the Cittie of Constantinople was furnished with many noble and redoubted knights, where aduentures was presented to them day by day: but the Emperour would not suffer them to pursue after such occasions, (because they were nothing else but deceite and villany) wayting still for the time when he shold be assaulted by Albayzar, who was now setting forward on the Seas, being accompanied with divers approued knights at armes, as also a number of cruell and bloody minded Giants, intending to make a generall spoyle of all the Emperours Dominions.

But till we haue better occassion, we will leaue them a while, and returne to the Prince Palmerin, who (during the brute of the Turkes Army) was aduertised of the death of Satafort, the gouernor of the Perillous Isle, being taken by Trafolant the Fearfull, who was descended to the giants kindred. And as it is rehearsed in the first volume of this History, that Trafolant was vanquished in the Tournement by the Prince Florendos, and had the like mishap the day following, by the prowesse of the Knight of the Sauage man, who guarded the sheld of the Palme Tree, in the foress of the Cleere Fountain which the Damosell from the Sage Aliart brought to the Emperour Palmerin, that he might deliver it to the Knight his Nephew, who had wonne the honour of the day in the Tournement.

It was likewise his fortune after, when he traualled to the Castle of the Giant Almaroll, to be vanquished there by the Prince Florandos, who guarded the sheld of the faire Miragarda: and returning thence, he met with the Damoselles Knight, when, offering to take one of his Ladies from him, they fell to the Combate, and in the end was likewise vanquished. The conceit of his so many and sundry soyles, and all by the Knights of the Emperours Court, caused him to deuise by what meanes he might worke some iniurie to them that belonget to the Emperour, in respect he was so severely bent against them, as he wold take vpon him to reuenge the death of Calfurnien and his brethren.

But

of Palmerin of England.

But to the ende he myght the better execute his treacherous enterprise, hee tooke his way to the Profound Isle, thinking there to inuen some treason by the aide of Collambra: but his intent was there disappointed, for it was told him, that she was brought to the Emperours Court of Greece. Then he determined to goe visit the Perillous Isle, being accompanied with two Knights that were his kinsmen, with whom he knewe well how to dissemble the treason on his stomacke: and Satafort thinking them to be of the Emperours Court of Constantinople, entertained them very louingly into his Castle, where when they had sojourned for certaine daies, they murthered Satafort and all his household.

But the pleasure of this victorie was very short to them, for Argentao the gouernour of the Profound Isle, came by a secret wile suddenly on them with his power, and taking Trafolant in the foress, sent him presently to the Emperours Court: where was no little ioy of his comming, in that he saued Palmerin a iourney, who was taking his leaue of his friendes, because he wold goe to take the Traitors that had done such villanie.

Trafolant was condemned by the lawe, and publicly executed, according as his treacherous dealings deserued: and Argentao was honourably recompenced, that he might haue the better occasion to be carefull and circumspect in his office. So sonne as Trafolant was put to death, the Sage Aliart arrived at the Court of Constantinople, whose presence gaue greater assurance to the Emperour and his Knights, and he gaue them heartie thankes, in that they were so ready to goe recover the Perillous Isle. After the Sage Aliart, there came to the Court, the Prince Floraman, Albanis of Frieze, Reccamon, Leyman of Burgunuy, beside many other princes and knights, who had every one forsaken their seuerall countries, to assist the Emperour of Constantinople with their aide, because they had heard of the Turks preparation.

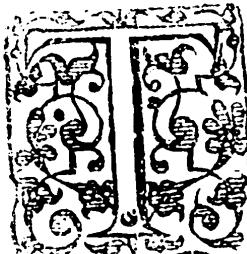
The very same day was tydings brought to the Court, how Fredericke the king of England was dead, which newes caused

The second part

no small griece among the Princes, especially to the Empereur himelfe, who being as aged as King Fredericke, was iudged himselfe not of long continuance behinf him, in that this was a speciall president for him to regard. King Fredericke being one he made most chiese and high account of. Prince Edward was then crowned King of England, to the great ioy of all his subiects, he being such a vertuous and magnanimous Prince: and the funerals of king Frederick was solemnized in Greece, with very great state, their Beacons burning, and Bonfires made through the whole Empire, according as it was the custome in that Countrey.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of an aduenture which happened (during the troubles at Constantinople) in the Realme of France, and after what manner it chanced.



He History reporteth that certaine Ladies in the Realme of France, enuying the renowned of Polinarda of Greece, Miragardia of Spaine, and Leonarda of Thrace, (whose beauties defaced greatly the Ladies in all other Countries) began to complaine very much on the French knighthes, that either by the want of courage, or their little regard of loue, their beauties remained unknowne in other Realmes, Countries, and Provinces.

Upon this occasion they found themselues somewhat agreed, and to the end they would remedie the caue, fourre Ladies of the King of France his Court (thinking to excell all other in beautie) enterprised to establish an aduenture, to moue the mindes of many Knightes to come endure their triall, against such as would maintaine their beauties.

The

of Palmerin of England.

The first of these Ladies was called Mansia, the second Telansia, the third Latrania, and the fourth Torsia, each of them having a Castle called after their owne names, to the end that thole knightes who desired to see them, should come to the Castles where they remained.

Many and sundry strange knightes travailed to these Castles, and shewed such rare and incredible prowesse, that the renowme of these fourre Castles shall never be forgotten: as you may at this day yet behold in France, where the Castles of these fourre Ladies are yet honoured with most speciall estimation.

These fourre Ladies being couetous of their owne glory, would know which of them was aduantaged in beautie aboue the other. Telansia serued the Princesse Graciana, the second, daughter to Arnedes king of France, hausing such an opinion in her selfe, as she thought she exceeded all the Ladies in the world in beautie, Mansia, Latrania, and Torsia, whos serued the Queen, were forged in the same stamp with Telansia: but Mansia held her selfe of greater reputation then all the other, because she was higher in the kings fauour.

It came so to passe, that thare of these Ladies were married so soone as they beganne this aduenture, which neverthelesse, they would haue continue still, fearing least any other Ladies should take the preheminence aboue them. Torsia, who remained unmarried, perswaded her selfe to excede the other thare: in bries, these Ladies were so earnest in their intents, and so willing to see the issue thereof, as they concluded to entertaine no knight into their seruice, before his fortune serued him to see them all, for then afterward he might the better submit himselfe in obeylance to her, whom he iudged the chescst in his affection.

Moreover, they ordained that the knight should first of all binde himselfe, to endure the Combatts against fourre seruants to any other Ladi, the one after the other: and if he proved so fortunate as to vanquish them, he should then bee called her Knight, for whom he had fought the combate. Beside, this knight should not be licenced to goe seeke aduentures after.

The second part

afterward in any strange Countrey, because his Lady remained the victresse, carrying the true title of supreaine beautie. These fourre Ladies were agreed to establish this aduenture, in the same manner I haue told you, that their beauty might purchase like commendation as the princesse Miragarda es did, by the noble triall of her shied, which was kept at the Castle of Almaroll.

The King of France his Sonnes (whi were accounted the most puissant at Armes in all that realme) because their affectiuns were placed else where, made no account of this aduenture, neither Germaine of Orleance, because his minde was likewise at Constantinople. The other French knights remained doubtfull to proue this aduenture, remembraunce with what conditions these Ladies would be serued. As for them that were so hardy to venture, they having seene the beautie of the first, were so caught captiue, that they promised to endure the hardest perill in obtaining her loue. But when they had seene the second Lady, they presently committed the first to forgetfulnesse, making the same promise, that they would lose them selues to purchase her: then looking on the third, their wittes were so busied, and their thoughts were so laboured, as then none but she was faire in their iudgements. At length, when they came to see the fourth swete and delicate face, all the other three were counterfeit in respect of her, and they serued but as soyles to set her beautie out to sale: so that from the first to the last, their opinions were so variable, and their mindes so rauished in contemplating them all, as not forciing what might happen to them, either trouble, miserie, daunger, or death it selfe, they threwe themselves into the face of fortune. And many Knightes that had boene vanquished by his prowesse, who defended so nobly the Shied of Miragarda, did yet aduenture boldly to trie this enterprise: but they could not vanquish the fourre Knights these Ladies presented them, who tooke vp on them to be the servants of any Lady, so that this aduenture continued a long time, before that any of these Ladies could vaunt of the conquest.

And I assure you, the renowme of this famous enterprise, was

of Palmerin of England.

was so blazed abroad in all places, as the Knights traualled to this place early, and laboured very earnestly to deserue the fauour of these fourre Ladies.

The Prince Floraman of Sardignia traualing through the Realme of France, intending to gge offer his aide to the Empero: of Constantinople, met with a damosel, as he entred into a Forrest, she having in her company two other Damosels, and because she was desirous, that the Prince of Sardignia, should behold her beautie, she tooke off her maske, and gaue it to one of the Damoselles. Floraman who traualled continually mourning in his spirit, for the losse of faire Alcea, his Lady, passed on giuing them no salutation: which when they perceived, one of them follewed him, and spake vnto him in this manner.

I would know (sir knight) what you meane, to passe so by these Ladies, offering no signe of courtesie or salutation? perhaps you did not see my Lady as you passed by, which may at this time well serue to excuse you. And because your sadness maketh my Lady to think, that your heart is passioned or rauished by some occasion, she desireth you to take your lodging so this night: in one of her Castles not far hence, where she will not faile to entertaine you, in the most gracious manner she can devise: to which words the Prince Floraman thus answered. Faire Damosell, if I haue bin any thing forgetfull towards your Lady, I humbly desire her to pardon me: for she may perswade her selfe, that not seeing her, I passed by, without vsing any courtesie, rather then by any other occasion.

So turning his horse, he ridde with the Damosell after her Lady, who was entred into her Castle, before Floraman had the power to ouertake her, whereat he was greatly agraued: and comming to the Damosell that brought him thither, he presently entred into these speeches.

I pray you (faire Gentlewoman) tell me the name of this Castle, which in my judgement seemeth one of the sayrest that I haue seene in all my life: and I pray you, what Lady was that, which entered in ere I could shew her my dutie:

The second part

The Castle (answered the Damosell) is farre more beautifull within, then this sumptuous building which you see without, and I assure you, the knight hath god occasion to reioye, that can passe by here without some aduenture happen to him. But because you may account my words of truth, and that it is impossible for you to depart hence without triall of your prowess, I espie thre knights vnder the græne trees on your left hand, who will not presume so neare this Castle, but they haue some further meaning. As for the Castle, it is called the Castle of Lattriana, which is the Ladies name whom you saw to enter, on whose behalfe many knights put themselves in danger, againt them that defend thre other Ladys of the French Court, onely being in contention for their beauttie. But to the end you may giue the sounder iudgement in this case, and be the more earnest in trying the Combate, on the behalfe of the beautie of my Ladie Lattriana, I will wroke the meanes that you shall see her: and if it come to passe that you be afterward vanquished, you may the better know, whether it be by your owne imbecilitie, or the imperfection of her beautie for whom you enter ths Combate : Floraman returned her this answer.

I haue bene alwayes so vnfortunate (faire Damosell) in maintaining the like enterpris, that I will not now make it dauntie in hazarding the inconstance of flattering Fortune. I haue often heard of Madame Lattriana, and I take her to be one of the fourre Ladies of this Realme, who exceede all the other in soueraigntie of beautie: I could wish (if it were possible so god hap might come to me) to be entertained into her gratiouse seruice, but the greater part who are giuen on the other side, maketh me to be doubtfull herein, according as it is permitted to the frēdomē of a mans will.

As the Damosell and Floraman continued this talke, they came before the Castle, an as they offred to passe on, these thre knights stepped before them, vsing these words to the Prince Floraman. We wold know Sir knight, if you be determined to imploy your selfe on the behalfe of any of the fourre French Ladys, because that each of vs, being no seruants

of Palmerin of England.

her whose cause you maintaine, shall then be constrained to enter the Combate with you. Sir (answered Floraman) I may not lawfully refuse the Combate, because I haue not seene any of these fourre Ladies: one of the thre Knights replied to him againe thus.

If it be so Sir, that as yet you haue not seene these Ladies, you shall be suffered to enter the Castle, where you may contemplate the beauty of Lattrania: and if it chauace you to remaine affectionate to her, as many other haue done before you, we desire you not to enter her seruice, because you may so shun the danger of the Combate. The Knight laying his hand vpon one of his companions, spake thus to Floraman. Her whom I hold my honour by, they that haue the sight of them all fourre, would chuse my Lady Mansia for his Mistresse: then another of them saide. And my selfe with this Knight, wee are altogether addicted to the seruice of Telansia, and for this cause we abide in this place, to see if any Knight that holdeth on the other part, dare be so bold as to come into this place, that we may try our fortunes, in gaining the recompence the Ladies haue ordained for him, who shall be so happy as to remaine victor.

Floraman (who was greatly enflamed towards these Ladies, remembryng still the losse of his füre Alcea) entred the castle, where Lattrania received him very graciouly, he excusing himselfe towards her, because he did not his dutie to her as he passed by her in the Forest: and I assure you, Floraman iudged the Lady of the Castle so faire, as hee could willingly haue offered himselfe to sustaine her quarrell, but that he feared least he shold be reputed unfaithfull, vnto his best beloued Alcea.

There he stayed in the Castle till the morning, when hee would haue departed thence, the Lady vnsilling to see him, she was so much offendred that he had not offered to maintaine her beautie. Upon this, Floraman went forth to the three Knights, when one of them came vnto him, and demanded if the beauty of Madame Lattriana, had vnoyme any power ouer him: to whom he answered, No.

The Second Part

Certainly, said the Knight, I greatly desire to deale with thē, that I may giue due correction to thy proud ingratitude. Gentlemen (answere Floraman) I pray you put your selues in a readines, to reuenge the shame, which you say I haue done to Madame Larrania, whom I may as well serue as you, because I haue better knowledge of her deserts then you haue: neuerthelē, such is my humor at this present, as I dare not aduenture my selfe on her behalfe.

Then I entend (saide the Knight) to make you knowe the offence you haue done vnto her. And so he gaue his horse the spurres against Floraman, who (albeit in the tourt he lost one of his Stirrups) encouerted the Knight so valiantly, as he sent him to the ground headlong, so astonished, as he could not tell where he was. Which the other two perceiving, they desired him likewise to runne with them: Since my Launce is yet whole and sound (answering Floraman) I am content to doe you so much fauour. Then he ran against the second Knight, seruing him like as he had done the first, and the third came after to keepe them company.

The first knight being offended that hee was so unhorſed, desired Floraman to strike halfe a dozen blowes with him, to the end he might amend the foile he received in the tourt. The Prince of Sardignia seeing no excuse would perswade the knight, alighted from his horse, and hauing drawn his sword, ha dealt so nobly with him, as in short time he perceiued what great dishonour he gained, in prouing his valour against him: for he continued so roughly in the fight, as the knight was compelled to step aside to take a breathing, which made Floraman giue him these words.

I belue me sir knight, you iudge me as sufficient to serue Larrania as your selfe is. Not truely (saide the Knight) for it is not your force, but the beautie of the other, to whom she may no way equall her selfe, that hath brought me into this daungerous estate. I am very well content (answering Floraman) to heare you say so much, but the greater aduantage shoulde I haue, if your Lady were present to heare you: and I assure you, she hath god occasion to accept well of you, for that you haue

haue spoken as became a man greatly affected to her.

Then beginning afresh againe, the Knight (though very faintly) defended himselfe so well as he could. Larrania leauing in one of the windowes of the Castle, seing the great daunger whereto the Knight was brought, came downe to the place where they fought the Combate: and being come before the Prince Floraman, she desired him to sauē the Knights life, whereto (at her request) he willingly consented, speaking to her in this manner.

I would gladly to honour you the more, end the Combate, but because you thinke it not so conuenient, the Knight may thinke himselfe highly beholding to you, for that you haue saued his life, which I was thorowly intended hee shoulde lose, seeing the small regard he made of you, as your selfe did heare, when I let him rest himselfe.

Larrania gaue him very honourable thanks, and returning into her Castle, she grieved exceedingly, that this god and hardy Knight could not think so well of her, as to be her Champion in her cause.

Floraman willed the Knight to tell him his name. I promise you (answering the Knight) I entend nothing lesse, for our Combate was hindred by the Lady, to whom you haue given greater aduantage thereto then to me. Thou hast reason (said Floraman) to vis thy selfe thus, for that one ought not to be knowne in these affaires, especially, haing receiued his shame in the presence of one of these Ladies. So, taking his leaue of the other Knights, he rid away presently, they being very desirous to haue knowne what and who he was.



C H A P. XXXVII.

Of that which hapned to certaine other knights, who would proue the aduenture of these fourre Ladies.



Pthe mecan while the French Court kept at the Cittie of Parris, many knyghts tooke pleasure to come thither, the most part whereof, were the affectionate seruants of these fourre Ladys, and there they would practise Jousts, combats, and other honest pastimes such as amorous persons are wont to take delight in. But I assure you, the French men themselfes were not so forward in affectiō, for that they were dayly in the presence o' these Ladys: neuerthelesse, the strange knyghts (whom loue conducted thither to see them) felte those secret and sundry assailets, which he enforceth them to endure, who wold themselues obedient to his lawes.

These fourre Ladys were not a little prouide, to see themselfes so estēmed, but the knyghts gaue themselues most on Torsias side, because she was not in the Company of the other, who vsed with their beautie, very gratiouse entertainement towards their knyghts, that they might vse them with the greater regard. But Torsia (who iudged her selfe moze worthy then the other) she was very squernish and disdainefull, not making account of the traualles which the knyghtes endured for her sake, thereby to make her beautie the more honoured and extolled: for her selfe made so great estimation thereof, as she iudged that those knyghts, who aduentured on her behalfe, were greatly honoured by making p̄rofesse of their valor, in defence of her beautie, and this was the cause she was lesse serued of the French knyghts, then of other.

But

of Palmerin of England.

But the strange knyghts, they gaue themselves altogether to her service, desiring to trie fortune, and knowing there was no victorie more noble, then that which was most doubtfull in the obtaining. While the knyghts of the French Court delighted themselves to beholde, these newcome louers, Albayzar (who came to the castle of Almaroll, where he robbed Dramusande of the Prince Miragardes shald) passed by Paris, desiring to sojorne there for the space of two dayes, at the end whereof he departed thence, for he wold not enter the Comitate with such, as wold p̄raise these Ladys aboue the Prince of Targiana. Yet he returned againe to the Court, and would see these fourre Ladys before he went, he not esteeming the knyghts two Daughters, Florenda and Graciana, whose courtesie did well deserue, that the knyght shoulde enterpise something to their honour, for they were as beantifull as these other fourre Ladys, among whom Albayzar gaue the praise to Torsia, so that her beantie best contented him, which was the cause, that in all places where he came, he p̄ayed her aboue the other three.

Albeit seeing the French knyght were so affected to these ladies, as they made no occount of his swete friend Targiana, he trauailed thence to Constantinople: where he enterpised to maintaine against the knyghts of the Emperours Court, that tge Princesse Targiana excelled in beautie, all the Ladys and Damosels in the world.

At the sametime Palmerin of England, and the prince Florendos, passed by the French Court, and staying there, they had so great desire to approue themselues against Albayzar. Dramusande likewise passed by sone after, being very willing to see these fourre Ladys: but the intent he had against Albayzar, wold not suffer him to goe hither. And I assure you, had it not bene for the enterprise of Albayzar, this aduenture in France had bene as worthy of commendation, as the noble p̄owesse shewen at the Castle of Dramusande in England, and that of Miragarda in Spaine.

While many knyght trauailed to see the Prince Albayzar, Pompides, and Blandidon (who iudged themselfes to be

132

The second Part

Brethren) came to the Court of France, where they thought so well of the beautie of these Ladies, as (setting all other resemblance of loue aside) they tried the Combate, wherein their lins were brought to great dan^r.

These two knights renowned among them that stayed in the French Court, were both of them so inweigled with the beaulte of Torsia, as they discurséd to each other their intents, beginn^eg to mallice one another cruelly: whereby they shewd the malitius judgement of them, who called Loue by the name of Merrie, seeing that so many misfortunes took their originall by her.

Pompides conquered by the onely regard of Torsia, seeing that Blandidon would not giue him place by entreatance, concluded to trie the Combate with him: agreeing thus betwéen themselves that hee that was the conqueror, should remaine there to defend the Ladies beautie. Blandidon, who was as desirous as he could, to purchase the acceptable fauour of Torsia, agreed to enter the Combate, vnder the same condition which Pompides opposed: and that these two Knights might the sooner execute their willes, they came and humbled themselves before the Queene, in whose presence Pompides spake in this manner to Torsia.

Madame, this knight and I who are brethren, and so conuerced by the gracie and beautie wherewith you are accompanied, as notwithstanding, both nature and friendship) we intend to make profe at armes, whiche of vs twaine shall be iudged worthy to be receiued in your service: desiring you humbly not to be offend^d at what we haue enterprised, and that you would bouchsafe to entertain him for your servant, whom fortune shall fauour in attiching the victory.

Great and sudden admiration was among them all, hearing the braue attempts of these two Knights, but especially, the other three Ladies, who seeing Torsia so highly preferred, beganne to be dismayed and changed their colour: whiche Torsia dissembling, although shee had no knowledge of their secret enuie, was ioyous and pleasant to her selfe as could be, then casting her eyes on the Daunc^e, to whom she made signe as

of Palmerin of England.

as though she would answer, she spake to Pompides and Blandidon in this manner.

It may be seene by you (Gentlemen) that the merits of these three Ladies, hath not as yet gained any knowledge of your valour, seeing you enterprise to hazard your selues together for one selfe thing: wherefore I admonish you, that it is meete you should defend the cause one after another, for otherwise you g^ee contrary to our determinations, and then he that can be so happy to vanquish the Knights, that come on the behalfe of these other Ladies, shall be iudged worthy of that honourable reward, meete for such a famous and noble conquerour.

These two knyghtes were indifferently satisfied with the answere of Torsia, wherepon many knyghts that desired to see her, went and presented themselues in the field. The first of them was Rupert Rosselin, a knyght of god estimation, who maintained the quarrell of Telancia: Brician of Rochfort, who loued Mansia, and the Countie Brialte, the affectionate seruant to Latrania.

Pomides and Blandidon came no sooner into the Parke, but they entred both together, because Torsia had not declared whiche of them shold enter first, to maintaine her beautie against the other Knights: therefore they desired the Queene, that it might please her to understand the will of Torsia, who ordained that he whiche was first disclosed to his companion, shold enter first into the field. Then Blandidon (who was discouered at the beginning to Pomides) had the meane to trie himselfe first: wherefore, without any more taryng, he entred the middest of the field, at the entrance wheress, the Ladies were placed very stately. Florenda and Graciana shewed themselves maruellous rich in beautie: but they were nothing pleasant, because never a knyght would esteem of them in his prouesse. Brician of Rochfort, who prepared himselfe first to encounter with Blandidon, regarding Mansia (whom he iudged worthy of the chiefest victorie) spake somewhat angrily to himselfe thus.

Faire mistres, I may thinke this enterprise not worthy to be present.

The second Part

presented before you: yet soinewhat doe I content my selfe,
who remaining victor, you will not disdaine to call me your
servant: Blandidon who earnestly deare to witnesse his
bountie in the presence of Torsia, contemplated her in his spi-
rit thus.

I doe not demand (adome) any fauour at your hands for
receiving now such a benefit of you, I shall not purchase any
glory in conquering my enemy. Then ran he couragiously a-
gainst Brician of Rochfort, and encountrid with him so braue-
ly, as their Launces flied vp in pieces, yet neither of them in
danger to be vnhorsed: which Brician perceiving (who was
reputed for a godly knight at armes, he desired Blandidon to
breake once more with him, to which request he made no resu-
lall, but ran the second time, and met Brician with such force,
as he was constrained to forsake his stropes, & cast his armes
about the necke of his horse, to sau his selfe from falling to
the ground, and Blandidon was cast on the crupper of his
horse. After these two knights had taken their seates againe,
they prepared themselues with the third staffe, which was
discharged by Brician so strongly, as his horse and himselfe
tumbled on the ground, and Blandidon was in danger to haue
borne him company. But he seeing his enemy had drawne his
sword, alighted from his horse to receive him: and I assure you
their Combate was esteemed one of the most dangerous that
ever was scene in that Countrey.

Brician of Rochfort, desirous that his mistresse Mansia shold
perceiue how willing he was to purchase her loue, and Blandi-
don, vanquished with the beauty of her, who caused him to ha-
zard so great danger: redoubled their strokis so fiercely vpon
one another, as at length Brician, soe weakened in fight, and
deprived of the beauty of his Lady, fell downe to the ground.
Blandidon presently tooke off his Helet, and made offer to
part his head from his shoulers, except he would conseil Torsia
to excell the other three in beauty: but while Brician lay in
this extremity, one of the Maidens of honour cried to Blandi-
don, that the Ladies adiudged him the victory ouer Brician of
Rochfort, who was caried to his ledging, & Blandidon having

Of Palmerin of England.

lost very much blood by the wounds he received, was com-
pelled to withdraw himselfe, hauing not the power to endure
what he had attempted. For he that shoulde remaine victor,
ought to maintaine the combat for the space of one day, against
the other knight that came, and the vanquisher (if they were
so fortunate) they shoulde be bound (being in any likely disposi-
tion) to beginne the Combate afresh against the other three
knights whom he shoulde subdue, before he myght haue the
praise of the victorie.

Pompides being sorry to see Blandidon so wounded, was
(neuerthelesse) glad, that the honour of the day happened to his
side, and vpon this he perswaded himselfe, that the Ladies ser-
vice woulde fall to his share. The next day following, he sayld
not to present himselfe in the field, where he had not long
staycd, before Rupert Rosselin entered, being in blacke armour
crosse strickt with little fillets of Gold, and his shield (which
was of the Indian colour) the God was figured, who brought
all other vnder his obeysance. This knight was mounted on
a godly roane Courser, and so sone as he heheld Telansia, who
was very faire, and of whom he was greatly affectionate, he
spake to himselfe in this manner.

Who is hee that either can or may iniurie me, hauing your
seimely selfe before me: Therefore I pray you good Madame,
that you woulde vouchsafe to accept his loyal heart, who wil ne-
ver refuse to doo you service, especially, if he may know in what
to pleasure you: and perswade your selfe, that I will sone dis-
countenance this knight, who maintained the beautie of Torsia,
to excell yours. Pompides knowing well by the behaviour
of Rupert Rosselin, the little content this poore Louer receyued
beholding the beautie of Telansia: but he was somewhat of-
fended, that Torsia was not as yet come to the place where
the combate shoulde be fought, and being passioned for this
cause, he spake to Rosselin in this order

Thou must remember knight, that thou art not come hither
to waste the tyme in contemplating of her beautie, who transfor-
meth the same all seas and reason. I perceiue well (answered
Rosselin) that Torsia reposes but little hope in your valour,
because

Of Palmerin of England.

Combate would endure too long, he caught him in his armes, and threw him violently against the ground, being hardly able to sustaine himselfe from falling on him: but the remembrance of the victory made him take the more courage, whereupon he made proffer to cut off the head of Rosselin, which the Ladies would not agree unto. Then was Rosselin caried forth of the field very dangerously wounded, and Pompides (for the greater honour) was conducted to the Chamber where Blandon lay, where Chirugions looked diligently to their wounds, they being now as great fiendes as euer they were, having the one of them as good assurance of Torsiaes fauour, as the other.

The King himselfe came very louingly to visite them, and after he had knowledge of them, he was greatly offended that they had not bene knowne before him in his Court: but the Knights excused themselves by the r Ladies, whose beauties caused them to trauaile thither, alwayes desiring to be knowne. The Duene was very carefull to haue them well regarded, during the time they remained there in the Court: but after they were in god state of health, they humbly tooke their leaue of the King, the Duene, and Madame Torsia, Blandon taking his way to Constantinople, and Pompides into Scotland, where he espoused the Princesse Armisia, according as I haue declared already to you. For you shall understand that this French aduenture continued, from the time that Al bayzar shewed his prowesse in Constantinople, hauing in his custody the Princesse Miragardae's Shield, untill the instant that the Knight of the Sauage man (accompanied with Arlencea and the damosels) returned from the king of Spaines court, and passing through the Realme of France, was the first that by his noble prowesse attained this aduenture, as you shall hereafter heare: wherewpon many secretly envied him, whereof he made no account at all, because he had so well made his knighthly behaviour knowne to the Ladies of the French Court.

Chap.

The second part

because she disdaineth to honour you with his presence. You are so full of words (said Pompides) that if I shold spend the time in giving eare to yee, the day wold soon be gone, without trying either the Joust or combate. So, without any more words, he ran against Rosselin, encountering him in the middest of the carre, so worthily, and very hardly he recovered himselfe from falling, Pompides being nothing at all moued. Rosselin tooke a new stasse, wherewith he tryed his Fortune the second time, when, Pompides meeting him directly, brake his stasse nobly on him, and comming together, their Horses fought soone with another, as Pompides Horse (which was not of such strength as the other) fel down in under his master; which Rosselin perceiving, aduanced himselfe to him, but he had recoverd himselfe, and stood ready to receive him at the point of the sword. Then they buckled together, and the combat was so cruell between them, as in short time the flesh was seene through Rosselins armour: but he made semblance as though he wers nothing moued, because he wold not haue his Ladies make any doubt of his prowesse, and so earnestly he followed his intent, that Pompides had as small aduantage as himselfe. Neuerthelesse, his heart was more lively, and himselfe more nimble and quicke then Rosselin, who had suffered so many sharpe strokes, and was so weake and wearie, as he was enforced to intreate Pompides to let him take a little rest, I am content (answered Pompides) to let you pause a while, to the end you may the better trauaile your selfe, in beholding the beautie of Torsia: considered also, the small fauour that Torsia bestowes on me, cannot hinder me from vanquishing of you. It is moreouer seene (said Rosselin) that it is great danger to fight against men deprivid of hope, but whē one remaineth conqueror over such persons, the honour of the victory giueth them the larger contentment. When he had spoken what pleased him, Pompides and he beganne to combate againe, hacking and helwing one another so cruelly, as within a while Rosselin was so sore laboured, as he was altogether vnable to harme his enemy. Pompides saing himselfe in but little better estate then Rosselin, and doubting least the

Com-

The second part

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of that which happened to the Knight of the Sauage man, in proouing the aduenture these fourre Ladies had ordained.



And the Knight of the Sauage man was conduiting Arlencea towards Constantynople, to shewe her his lady Leonarda, the faire Princesse of Thrace, he was aduertised by the Quenes of Nauarre and Dragonalt, of the aduenture which the fourre French Ladies had ordained. And for that the report went of them, to be maruellously endued with beauty, he tooke his way into the French Court, which as then lay in Burgandie, and drawing nere to the Citie of Sonier (now called Digeon) somewhat towards the euening he entred a forest, wherein was a Monasterie of Nunnes, which had a godly riuier passing a long by it, vpon the banke whereof hee percieued certaine tents erected, and by them sate diuersre Ladies and Damosels, making Garlands of flowres vnder the greene trees, wheron were hanged many shieldes, which were defended by certaine Knightes that were nere at hand, reposing themselves within the tents. It seemeth (said the Knight of the Sauage man to Arlencea) that wee shall not passe here so easily as we did make account.

When he had so said, he espied nere him an ancient Knight, of whom he requested to know, what honourable personages they were that recreated themselues in that place: Sir (answered the ancient Knight) it is the Quene, who came abroad to sollace her selfe with the King, he being somewhat higher in the Forest with his Courtly attendants, hunting the wilde Hart. I pray you then tell me (quoth the Knight

of Palmerin of England.

of the Sauage man) for what occasion are the Knights armed that keepe her company. You shall understand Sir (saide the ancient Knight), that they are seruants vnto scure Ladies, who keeps themselfes in this manner, to aduenture the Combate with him, that dare aduance himselfe to prove the aduenture: but I pray you Sir be not offended that I part so soon from you, for I see I must away, and so the ancient knight left him.

I see well (quoth the knight of the Sauage man) that I must prepare my selfe for the Joust. Whereupon, because he would not be knowne, he commanded the Eluite to couer his shield with somewhat, and in the meane while he ranne his horse vp and downe, finding him nimble and quicke enough. After his shield was couered, he rode on toward the Tentes: but when the Ladies saw him come, and a Damosell of such a streat stature with him, they began all to laugh heartely. The Knight of the Sauage man had no sooner beheld them, but not willing to serue them all, then staying his horse, that hee might the better contemplate their diuine faces, a French Damosell (by the commandement of the other Ladies) approached to the Prince with these words.

You giue sufficient example Sir Knight) of the small affection you beare to Ladies, in maintaining of whose swete and delicate complexions, these Knights haue placed their shields on this Tre, to defend the passage, if you dare be so bold as to trie the aduenture. I pray you faire Damosell (answered the Knight of the Sauage man) to let mee knowe the conditions which these Knightes obserue in garding this Valley: for if so bee I iudge them any thing dangerous, it were better for me to depart, then trouble them, for I assure you the Lady you see in my company, would be very loth to see me in any perill. I perceiue then (said the Damosell) you are one of those Knights, who caries their Armoi rather to make a shewe, then to hazard your person in any doubtfull aduenture, neuerthelesse, I will let you understand the custome vsed in this place. It is so Sir, that the Quene of Fraunce, (who is within these Tentes) hath fourre Ladies in her company,

The second part

pany, who are reputed to excell all others in Beauty, and they are desirous to knowe, which of them may best make claime of this Title aboue the other thre. For the tryall heereof they haue ordained, that the Knight, who will iespard himselfe in the Aduenture, shall take a viewe of them one after another, and hauing made his choyse of one of these four, he must enter the Combate with the thre Knights, who are seruants to the other Ladyes: it so be his Fortune be so good to conquerre them, hee shall be called her Knight, on whose behalfe he entred the Combate: which honor (I tell you) is highly esteemed in this Countrey, because each of the ladies deserue most especiall prefermet. Now Sir, if your Stomacke be so god, you may haue libertie to see them, and they will not disdain to behold the prowesse wherewith you are accompanied. I promise you Damosell (said the knight of the Sauadge-man) I would not hazard my person for these 4. onely, but as well for all the rest that are in y Duccenes compaines: Marry first I will goe doo my dutie to her Daistly, and after I haue seene the Ladys, I will so behauie my selfe, as I doubt not but to be well esteemed of all before I depart. Then ha alighted from his Horse, and shewed himselfe so reverent to the Diane, and her Ladys, as they remained greatly contented. Then the Damosell shewed him the four Ladys, and after he had well viewed them all, shee desired him to tell her his minde. The Knight of the Sauadge man casting his eyes first on Masis, her Beaultie so well contented him, as he thought to rest there, but the Decree of the Aduenture commauded him to passe further, and looke on Telansia, whose presence did so abash him, that he knew not to which of those twaine he shoulde submit himselfe. When Latrania came before him, his affection did so iugle with his iudgement, as he could not tell well what to say, yet were they all forgotten. Upon the sight of Torsia, for her beaultie so enflamed him in every vaine, that he gaue her the title of Beauty aboue them all. But hee had such slender stabilitie in his loue, as looke how forgetfull he was of them, one after another, euen so he failed not to be the like in iudgement: so, hauing bene a long while ere hee made his answere, at last he spake to the Damosell in this manner.

of Palmerin of England.

1465

Faire Damosell, you haue brought mee into so great perillie, as I am almost willing to forlaine an aduenture so dangerous: neuerthelesse, I am content to enter the Combate for the honour of Mansis, and if Fortune favour me with the victory, I will attend other thre on the behalfe of Telansia, with whose fauour I will enterprise with thre more, for Latrania: then turning to Torsia, he said.

And if I escape the danger for allthese on your iust quarrell I will approue my selfe, not onchly against thre, but against all that dares come against me, to let you understand, what little account I make of my life, being thus honoured, to imploy my selfe in your service.

Those Ladys were greatly abashed, hearing the braue offer the knight of the Sauadge man had made, and such braute was presently spread here of abroade, as the king left the Chase, and returued to the Tents, where the Ladys rehearsed to him the intent of the knight. Arnades, who was a very wise and discrete Prince, knowing the enterprise to be very dangerous, laboured to haue him perfonne the promise he had made to the Ladys.

The Knight of the Sauadge man mads his humble reuerence to the king, afterward he mounted on horsebacke, speaking thus againe to the Damosell that brought him thither. If these four Ladys be contented that I shall serue them, I will let them see, how willingly I will venture my life for their sakes, but since you haue tolde the recompence for him, that shall be so happy to ende the aduenture, I will not passe any further before I declare to you, with what condition I will enter the Combate against their seruants, which is, that they shall grant me but one gift, if so be the victory happen on my side.

And to the end you shall not bee ignorant of my intent, I will take the paines to discourse it to you. You shall understand, that I am determined to guard the passage in this walley, against all knights that dare presume to passe by, during the space of eight dayes, and if Fortune alloue me fauourable countenance in the victorie against their Knighes,

The Second part.

that none of the Ladies shal depart hence, but if my mischappe chance otherwaise, they may depart at their owne pleasure Latrania vpon this speake thus to the other Ladys.

This knight(mothinkes) is desirous to deale as the knight of the Sauage man did, who not long since conducted nine Ladies in his company through the Realme of Spalne. By my faith (said Telansia) we ought to grant what he demaundeth, because we shal haue the better knowledge of his valour. I am content (answered Mansia) vpon this condition, that he bring vs to the Castle of Almirell, and enter the Combate with him that keepeþ the princesse Miragardas Shielde, on the behalfe of one of vs four: this I forſte not to do, if so be he preuaile in the Combate against our knights. I pray you (saide Torsia) change this fond humour, for he is more liberall to promise, then all you are or can best grant.

Truely it contenteth me very much (answered the Knight of the Sauage man) that you know my minde so well, but me thinks Madame Torsia, it is more then reason that you shoulde refuse any thing, yet would I be loath to turne againe to the Castle of Almirell. I pray you Sir (quoth the Damosell to whom he speake first) haue you seene the Princesse Miragard, and enquiered the Knight that kept her Shielde? Surely Ladie (answered the Knight of the Sauage man) I haue seene Miragard, and Combated against the Knight that kept her Shielde, but I was not so fortunate in power, as to ouercome him. How then (saide the Damosell) dñe you take the hardinesse vpon you, to make such a large promise to these Ladies, that you would not faile to vanquish their Knights, and could not preuaile againt that one knight? Marry (quoth he) for that the presence of these Ladies, and the affection I bear them, shall be sufficient for me to enter the Combate, and conquer all the Knights that doe meddle with me. I see well (saide the Damosell) your loue is too full of incertaintie: then turning to the Ladies, she said, they might well agree to his request, and for the great desire she had to see the knight of the Sauage mans behaviour, she desired the king to giue his consent.

Mansia was so highly favoured of the King Arnedes, and he

of Palmerin of England.

he, beside, so willing to see the pastime, gaue them all stanke and free licence: whereupon the fourre Ladys graunted him to keepe the passage, and they wold accompany him during the eight dayes: then came the Damosell to the knight of the Sauage man, with these words. I haue so much preuailed, Sir knight, as these fourre Ladies haue giuen consent to your request: wherefor, I greatly desire to see, if your deeds will prove conformable to your brane words.

The knight of the Sauage man hearing what the Damosell said, came Arlencea, desiring her not to reueale who he was, and comming backe againe, he set downe his order thus. The first Joust, quoth he, shall be for Mansia: the second for Telansia: the third for Latrania: and the fourth shall be for the honour of Torsia. I perceiue then, said the king Arnedes, the knight is willing to accomplish his promise. Then the Countie Girarde, desirous to make knowne the god will he bare Telansia, would needs take the field first, and encoutring the knight of the Sauage man, he met him with such force, as he was sent to the earth with his heeles upward, so farre out of remembrance with himselfe, as he was faine to be caried forth of the field: at which sight the king was maruellously abashed, in that the Countie Gerard was reputed on of the best Knights of his Court. Mansia beganne to thinke, that in her name all the thre knights shoulde be vanquished, and the honor of the day shoulde be adiudged to her, because the Prince would be so overlaboured, as he could not haue the power to vanquish the other thre knights that came after.

The Countie Gerard was no sooner carried out of the field, but Briale the servant of Latrania, gaue his horse the spurres, and burst his Lances brauely on the Prince, but he gaue him such a friendly welcomme, as he was constrained to fall to the ground, with one of his armes broken, whereupon, he was carried forth of the field to the Countie of Gerard. Mansia was so glad of this, as she could not hide it, but they that sate against her did easily perceiue her secret reioycing: but the King Arnedes seeing the dangerous hurt Briale had received, beganne to doubt, that the straunge knight would iuriue all the other.

441

The second part

Then Aliart of Normandie (being servant to Torsia) ran and brake his Lance gallantly on the Strange knight's Shield, but he was sent to keepe his fellow company: whereas he was so offended, as he started vp againe presently, and drawing his sword, came marching to his enemy, who fearing least the knight wold haue slaine his horse, leapt beside him, casting his eyes vpon Torsia, making shew that he was very sorie for the foile the knight had received vnder her name. But yet to ac-quite himselfe of his promise, he charged Aliart so roughly, as in short time he tumbled at his feet, yet wold not he offer to take his life from him: when the Damosell came to him, granting him the victory for the thre dayes.

I am sorie (saide the strange Knight) that you shold take such paines Ladie. I see well (answered the Damosell) that you wittesse in your deedes, what you promised in words at the beginning. The knight of the Sauage man (who counted himselfe to be called the strange knight) mounted on his horse againe, and taking a Launce, he came to the place where the Ladies sat, entring into these speches.

You see me now ready Ladies, to enter the Field vnder the name of Madame Telansia, whose beautie is sufficient to make me remains victor ouer all the Knights that dare speake against her: and you Lady Mansia, doe not you forget what you haue promised mee, since you see me willing to discharge the bond wherin I haue tyed my selfe.

The king Arnedes, well noting the valour of the strange knight, deuised how he might haue knowledge of him: for he did not thinke him to bee one of the Prince Don Edwardes Sonnes, because then he iudged, he wold not haue concealed himselfe from the Queene: beside, he was aduertised, that Palmerin of England had given ouer following such aduentures, and that the knight of the Sauage man, was in the realms of Spaine.

While he was thus imagining who this strange knight shold be, Brian of Burgundie, servant to Mansia, came into the field, very gallantly armed, and bearing for his devise in his shield, Hope crowned with a gatland of flowers, in a

field

of Palmerin of England.

147

Field of Azure: he pausing a little, and looking stedfastly on his Lady Mansia, parled to himselfe in this manner. I pray you Madame, not to make any doubt of the great prowesse of this strange knight, in that he could not fail of the victory, maintaining your singular and heauenly beautie, but now that he presumeth to change you for another, I doubt not to make him loose, what he seekes so gladly to purchas, so that the victory shall be adiugded onely to you, and he that hath the power to winne it, will remaine yours in dñe while he liueth: the strange knight came to him with these speches.

Hau ye done sir knight your secret fancies? I perceire you are one of them, that seekes to content your selfe with alent discourses, but I trust to send you after your companions, by the meane of Telansia.

I know not (saide Brian of Burgundie) what the ende will be: so couching his Lance, and giving a signe to the Strange Knight, they ranne together couragiously, and brake their Lances with such force, as Brian of Burgundie was unhorzed, and very sore hurt, yet wold he haue dissembled it, and entred the combat with the sword, but the fourre Ladies were so afraid that the strange knight wold haue slaine him, as they caused him to procede no further.

The king was very much displeased, seeing the knights of his court so handled, yet were they themselves willing to continue the Joust: whereupon Monsieur of Artois seruant to La-trania, (who would not waste the tyme in needless words) calld to the strange knight to defend himselfe. I wold judge, sayd the strange knight, that the beautie of your Lady shold cause you to regard her somewhat: but since I see you repose moze assurance in your owne strength, then her beautie, whereby you might enjoy most hope, come on and welcome. Then setting their lances in their rests, they encountrued together brauely, and albeit they failed so to breake their staves, Monsieur of Artois received such a forcible arrant, as he was throwne in the dust, so sore shaken that he could scarcely inewe himselfe. The strange knight caught hold on his Helmet, and pausing a while, he spake to Mansia in this manner.

Cl 4

Behold

The second Part

Bethold Lady, I gine you this Knight, desiring you to let him be carreyed soorth of the Field: Mansia caused two Knights to conduct him to his Lodging, but Brian of Burgundie, being veray much offended, he would not depart before he had fough the Combat: whereto the Ladys would not consent: Beside, the King began to be angrie with him, by whose commaundement he was reputed among the vanquished. After that Brian was departed the place, Brisar of Gennes the seruant of Torsia, presented himselfe very richly Armed, not making shewe of any sprech towards his Lady, for that the deeds of the strange knight (whome he thought long to deale withall) made him so inaued as he would not speake: which the strange knight perceiving, he spake to him as followeth.

I pray you Sir to contemplate her beautie a little, for whose sake you are so bold to enter the Combate: to the end her countenance may cause you to imagine the griesse lesse, if fortune direct herself against you. I know well (answered Brisar of Gennes) that you would gladly see in mee some shew of feare or fainting, because you would thereby magnifie your deeds the more: but prouide your selfe for mee, and assure your selfe, that such is the hope I repose in my Ladies fauour, as I doubt not ere I go, but to vnhause you.

Upon this, these two Knights met together with such force, as Brisar of Gennes brake his staffe, though not able to remeue his aduersary, who encouerted him so brauely, as he was sent to the ground with his Saddle betwene his legges: and as he offered to strike him with his Sworde, the Damosell came and stepped betwene them, so that the strange knight could not execute his intent.

The King Arnedes was extreameley grieved, seeing the victorie come so fast to the diaduantage of his Knights, and the strange Knight beeing veray glad, to see fortune fauour him so well, prauiced till he came before Latrania, to whome he usid this Language. Hee that hath the power to perforne what hee promischt to your Companions, hath no lesse force to quite him selfe to you, whome I judge as beautifull as any of them.

Then

of Palmerin of England.

Then cast he his eyes on Madame Mansia, whose griesse hee might easly perceyue, because shee saw her victory equall with Lady Telansia: and Latrania could not assite her selfe on their strenght that followed, because shee feared that ouermuch trauell, would weaken the strength of the strange Knight.

C H A P. XXXIX.

¶ How the strange Knight entred the Field, to Ioust vnder the name of Latrania.



Then the straunge Knight was entred the field againe, he came to Arlencea, and talked with her: but Gomer of Benoit stayed him, letting him understand that the Day passed apace, wherfore on the behalfe of his mistresse Telansia, he bade the joust to the strange Knight, who entertained him in the middest of the way so gallantly, as he was saine to keape the other Knights companie. But because he was a Knight of godd courage, hee recceuered himselfe quickly, and drew his Sworde, which when the straunge Knight beheld, hee forsooke his Horse, and saluted him with such cruell strokes, as that the Ladys were glad to send the Damosell to separate them asunder, fearing least the straunge Knight would haue daigne them.

The Damosell having sent Gomer away, seeing the strange Knight so pleasant and iocond, as though he had not laboured himselfe at all, demanded of him, when he would thunke himselfe to haue trauelled enough. Marrie quoth he, when these Ladies (for whome I commit my selfe to the daunger) thinke themselves to haue never a Knight left to doe them seruice. I pray you then (saide the Damosell) that you would tell me who

The second part

Who you are, that I may make report of you to the King, who cannot be quiet, for the desire he hath to know you.

My name Ladie (quoth he) is of so small estimation, that I am much ashamed a Knight so unexpert at Armes as my selfe, should be discouered to his Highnesse. Not so (answering the Damosell,) for your valour is such, as may well abash the best Knight that we have seen.

After the Damosell was gone forth of the Lytts, the Strange Knight mounted on his Esquyres horse, because his owne was very much trauelled: but the King rejoycing to see him so victorious, and pittyng he shoulde be destitute of a Horse, commanede one of his Esquiers to bring him the best and most assured Horse in his sight.

The Strange knight humbly thankynge the King for his gift, mounting on his backe, attayning the knight that shoulde next enter, which was Benteier of Berlande, the seruant of Mania: but such was his misfortune, as he was unhoysed likewise, veray soze hurt in the fall. And because he was vnable to helpe himselfe, the king commanede he shoulde be carried out of the field, still practising how he might know the Strange knight: who rid on to the end of the race, and seeing never a knight ready to Joust, he late still in a great study.

Then came Arlencea to him, and willed him to remeber his busynesse, for there was a Knight ready to trie him. You haue done me a great pleasure madame (answering the Strange knight) for I was in such a mauelous conceite, as I little regarde what affaers I had in hand. Then gaue he his Horse the spurres against Bertrand of Beaumont, the amorous seruant of Torsia, who sped according as his fellowes did, and was likewise carried forth of the field, afterward he came before the Ladies, speaking to them in this manner.

You may see (faire Loxyes) the great affliction I haue in you in that I sustaine the quarrell of you all together, and I remain conquerour ouer your seruants, for that their god will is not of such good estimation to you, as the loyall and unsained loue I beare to you, which makes me so forward in your service: neuerthelesse, I see you so displeasent for the misfortune of

Of Palmerin of England.

of your friend, as I judge I shall haue but slender recompence for my labour. Then came he to madame Torsia, saluting her with these speches. If I had acquited my selfe (Madame) towards these Ladies, what thinkey you swete mistresse I would doe for you? I promise you, I will behaue my selfe in such sort, as you shall say your selfe, I excede my promise.

So concluding, he returned to the Joust, wherein he had so good fortune, as hee unhoysed ffe Knights together: their names were Alceo of Frieze, Dirdell of Burdeaux, Gualter of Dordonne, Danes of Picardie, Richard of Tolote. The King Arnedes knew now what to say, seeing the best knights of his Court so discomfited, therefore he would haue had the Strange knight procede no further: whereat he was somewhat offended, and fearing the King would not suffer the Ladies to accomplish what they had promised, hee entred into these speches. Your Highnesse is already acquainted with the condicions, whereon I presume to enter the Joust, therfore me thinks it is more then reason to deny me justice, especially I being a stranger: considering I haue fulfilled what I promised the Ladies, whom I desire you to command to satisfie my paines. I perceue (said the King) you will not forget what is your right to haue: but I would know with what intent you seeke to accompany those ladies, whos I can hardly affoord to be sent from my Court. If it please your Maiestie (answered the Strange Knight) there was no such doubts made to me before I tryed the Joust, therfore I take it very unkindly, that your highnesse shoulde deprive me of my right, seeing it is your office to let euery one haue his desert. I pray you, said the King, tell me who you are: for your noble behaviour maketh me the more earnest in desire to know you: and content your selfe, for I will not hinder you of any thing the Ladies haue promised you.

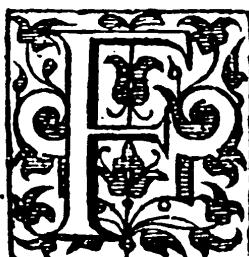
I belach your grace humbly (answered the Strange Knight) that you would not bee offended, considering I am loth to bee knowne as yet, vntill I haue reuenged an iniurie which one hath dome mee: but I promise you faithfully, your highnesse shall know who I am, ere I depart your Realme, for I will not faile to declare my name to these Ladies,

The second Part

dies, because they have him in remembrance, that suffered so great trauaile for their sakes. I see well then (quoth the King) you will not now ease my troubled thoughts: well, I will therfore build vpon your promise: Then the day declining space, the king set forward on his way to Digeon, thinking the strange knight would come to take his lodging there, but his will was farre contrary, wherefore these few Ladies tooke their leue of the company, carrying there with the strange knight: who seeing them somewhat sad, because they had lost the Queens company, tooke off his Helmet, which made the Ladies greatly abashed, so that one could hardly iudge, which of the soure was most affectionate to him. The strange Knight durst not be too familiar with them in speches, because he feared to disturbe their patience: so after he had brought them to the Monasterie (which was nevers at hand in the valley) the Abbess brought them into a faire Chamber, the windowes wherof ouer a goodly Dratoris, where the strange Knight himselfe was lodged, and there he laboured his thoughts so extreamely all the night, as he had done his body all the day before.

CHAP. XL.

Of that which happened to the strange knight, the first day he enterprised to guard the passage of the Valley.



Airs Aurora saluting the Ladies at their Chamber windows, they put themselves in a readinesse, because they desired to see more of their Knights prouesse: so, they went with him to the field, not vsing any great fauour towards him, because they thought hee wuld leaue them the sooner; and Mansia requested of him, into what places he intended to conduct them.

Madame

Of Palmerin of England.

(Madame, aunswereed the strange Knight) I am so extreamely passioned, as I cannot at this time report whither I shall trauaile. Dare you not be so bold saide Mansia, to bring vs to the Castle of the Giant Almaroll, and enter the Combate for our sakes, with the knight that kepereth the Princesse Miragardes Shield, as the Knight of the Sauage man did for certaine Damosels that kept him company? I knowe no daunger so great answered the strange Knight, which I would refuse to hazard, if I might be vsed with gracious behauour, for that inciteth a noble minde most to the fight. If any of vs, saide Laccania, were desirous you shuld approuue the Combate againt the Princesse Miragardes Knight, for which of vs soure would you adventure most willingly? It is greater trouble for me, quoth he, to answere your present demand, then to hazard the Combate againt any knight whatsoeuer. Yet quoth shs, admit the necessarie were such, as we would faine knowe, which of vs shoud make best account of her selfe in this case? Tell me Madame, answered the strange Knight, it is vnpossible for me to make you any direct resolution in this matter: for mine eyes are so equall in iudgement on you all soure, as I can note either loue or affect one more then another.

Hauie you sir, said Torsia, at any tyme seene the princesse Miragarda? Bea Madame that I haue, answered the strange Knight: I pray you then god Sir, quoth shs, that you shoud vouchsafe to tell me, is she so exceeding faire, as the common byuite is blazed abroad of her? Madame said the strange knight, you may well assure your selfe, that your singular beauty hath so dazeled my judgement, as I never sawe any that liked me better then you doe.

Ah ha, quoth Mansia, haue we taken you at last? We may now very well perswade our selues, that Torsia is she whom you make most account of, for you never gaue so god wordes to any of vs: Wherefore resyng shs hath the most power ouer you, and that you preferre her beautie aboue all ours, I am determined to do partiece with these two Knights, which I see conning hitherinto, so I knowe them to bee such, as will carrie

Of Palmerin of England.

The second part

taxis me away in the despight of you. And I pray you Latrania and Telansia to beare me company, seeing the knight hath revealed himselfe, how sumly we are estained in his fauour.

The strange knight thought to excuse himselfe, but before he had the comoditie so to doe, the knights of whom Mansia spake) were there attued : the one of them being called Sir Menelao of Clermont, the other Monsieur Arnar: who being abasheth to see these Ladies in the power of a stranger, came to understand the occasion. Sir Clermont (saide Mansia) since Fortune hath so luckily brought you hither, I pray you to deliver me from this strange knight, who saith, that in despite of all the knights in France he will carry vs into Spaine with him and there make vs gane attendance on his Lady.

Clermont, who was the servant to Latrania, giving credite presently to Mansias words, tooke his lance from his Esquier, and comming to the strange knight, he entred into thys speches. Since you haue (Sir) receiuued the order of knighthood, to offer iniurie and displeasure to Ladies : I wish he may be accoursed that bestowed it on you, and my selfe too, if I shold not attempt to chastise your follie. You are wrong informed Sir (answered the strange knight) and I perceue Mansia would gladly see you brought into danger, as she wold afford me the like fauour, if it lay in her power: and I thinkes you shall gaine more in going about your busines, then by tarrying long in this company.

Clermont seeing himselfe so lightly esteemed, grew into such melancholy, as he ranne against the strange knight, before hee wold suffer him to take his Launce : but hee slipping by the push of the Launce, caught him in the carrie by one of his armes, & pulling him beside his horse, threw him to the ground with great violence. His Esquire then deliuering him a Launce, he rode against Arnar, who prepared himselfe to revenge the shame his fellow Clermont had receiuied, as also to desire the fauour of Torsia, because he had good hope to espouse her : but the strange knight being ignorant of his affection, met so iustly with him, as he sent him to keepe Clermont company.

And to the end the Ladys might perceiue, how he deserved better

better account then they made of him, he alighted frō his horse, and haning drawne his sword, he dealt with them so brauely both together, as he made them know they went against those orders, which a godly knight ought carefully to keepe and esteeme. The strange knight desiring to delight them, whose kindnesse was very mean and slender to him, brought the knights into so bad estates, as they wold very willingly haue had a little rest, if so be their enemy wold haue suffered them. Mansia seeing the knights in so great danger, she desired the strange knight, that it might please him to heare her one word: the in the meane while he stayed to heare what she wold with him, Clermont and Arnar had the leisure to breathe a while, whereof they were not a little glad, and Mansia began thus to the strange knight, I am highly contented sir, in that you haue witnessed your noble valour vpon these two knights, whome I desire you to remit, seeing thyre are not able to purchase any advantage ouer you: For I perswade my selfe, that beth Sir Arnar and Clermont wil not refuse your gentleness in so doing, and I my selfe shal haue cause to thanke you for it. These two French knights were as glad as might be, that their Combat ended in so god order: neuerthelesse, because their Ladies shuld not judge them to be so sainte hearted, they made as though they gaue ouer very duwillingly. Whiche the strange knight beholding, he desires Mansia to suffer him to begin again, for he doubted not to make them better contented, when hee brought the into a little more danger. Such is the pride (answered Torsia) as you wll not be contented till some knight may haue the power to qualifie your lassiness. Your beauty faire Madam (said the strange knight) doth so towntent mee, as you cannot wile me any greater punishment: yet will I take it thankfully, comming from no bodies hand but yours. Arnar was so soore wounded, as the Ladys were constained to biamme him to dresse his woundes, which were very dangerous, & Torsia tooke paine to binde them vp with his shyt fleshes. The strange knight seeing the gracious courtesie these Ladies vled to Arnar, begaune to pittie him very much, especially beholding Torsia to shew teares: but they were not very many, for French Ladys do not use to weape much.

With

121
The second part

While these Ladies were thus busie about Arnar, a Knight arrived in the place where the Combate was fought, bearing in his shield in a field of siluer, a Speare broken in pieces, whereby was to be vnderstood, that his hope was altogether lost: after the knight a pectie space beheld the beautie of these Ladies, he made his rest upon Latrania, and being very desirous to doe her seruice, he came to her with these speeches.

You shall understand Madame, that I haue sometime staid my hope in the place, wheres I could purchase but slender aduantage, as you may behold by the devise I beare in my shield: and I assure you, I will once againe venture my fortune on your behalfe, so I perswade my selfe, I shall not endure any great torment for your sake, hauing the fauour of your diuine beautie before mine eyes.

Menclo of Clermont, being so amorous of Latrania, as he iudged none ought to loue her but himselfe, could not suffer the words of the Knight of the Speare, but returned him this answer. If you doe attempt (sir knight) to fight on scote against me, albeit you see me so sore wounded: yet will I give you to vnderstand, that the fauour of this Lady is reserved for him, that hath suffered thus much in her seruice, and thinketh himselfe worthy of her gracious recompence. I perceiues Sir (said the K. of the Speare) that you are ignorant of me, who could wish (for the loue I beare this Lady) and you were in good estate, and arm'd double against me: for as you be now, I judge you farre vnable to make resistance against me. The stranges knight hearing the proud words of the knight of the Speare, mounted vpon horsebacke, and taking a Lance from his Esquires, camo unto him with these words.

Sir Knight, I haue promised these fourre Ladies, to guarde the passage of this Valley for eight dayes space: the two first dayes in the seruice of Mansia, the Lady that sitteth on your left hand: the third and fourth for Telansia: the fift and sixt for the Lady whom you like, called Latrania: and the two last dayes shall be altogether employed, in the honourable seruice of Madamie Torsia. And I assure you, I am as greatly affectionate to the one as the other, except the especiall opinion

122
of Palmerin of England.

I haue of Torsia, for that I saw her wexe for the haring of her knight, yet will she not pitte the ceaselle grase I endure for her sake. Notwithstanding all this (sir knight) if you can thinke so well of your selfe as to trie the Adventure, you shall finde me verie willing to entertaine you.

It is ten dayes since (answered the knight of the Sphere) that I did attaine in any place, where I could be more desirous to trye my valour then I am this present: but seeing these daies are limited by course, I willawaite till they come, which are appointed to the honor of Latrania, for on her behalfe I meane to aduenture my selfe. In troth (layde Clermont,) I see the Knight beginneth to dismay himselfe, and can finde no better meanes to excuse himselfe, then to put off the triall of his manhood. If you thinke so (answered the Knight of the Sphere,) make your returns hither at the appointed time, and I will not sayle to let you knwo what small account I make of your Choller.

So leaving Clermont, he approched to the Ladys, who demanded of him, if he had benc at the Castle of the Grent Almaroll. He being willing to shewe himselfe obedient to them, courteously shewed them this answere. I haue benc not long since (sayre Ladys) at the aforesnamed Castle, and I haue seene the Princesse Miragarda, yet not entring the Combate with hym that keepe the Shielde, for that Albayzar set himselfe against me, and vanquished me. Thinke you (saide Mansia) any more beautie to consist in Miragarda, then in Madam Latrania? You drive me to a harde point Lady (quoth the Knight of the Sphere) for I judge him of simple vnderstanding, that wil reproue them absent, to content the humours of them present: and I thinke it expedient, that eache of you should be content with your severall Giftes, not grudging nor repining at that which is in another.

Sir (saide the straunge knight) you witnessse very well your badde entertainment at the Castle of Almorall, which hindreth your judgement of the beautie of Miragarda & these fourre Ladies: in whose defence I will stand, that no Ladys beautie may compare with theirs. The knight of the Sphere suspected

The Second Part

suspected, that it shold be the Knight of the Sauage man, wherupon he beheld his shield, which he could not perceiue because it was couered: but he knew his Esquire, so that he was assyred with whom he wold deale. Neverthelesse, the affection hee bare to Latrania, mads him forget the friendshipe of the knight of the Sauage man: so he tooke his leave of the Ladies, intending to lode not farre from the Forrest, vntill the dayes came for him to aduenture with the strange knight, on the behalfe of his beloued Latrania. Clermont and Arnar departed heavily, and the strange knight went with the Ladies to the Monasterie againe, where he caused Arlenoca to remaine, till he and the knight of the Sphere had jousted together, fearing least in her company he shold be knowne, and because he reserued her to be married to his friend Dramusianc.

CHAP. XL I.

The complaints which the strange knight made in the nightime, vnder the window of the Chamber where the fourre Ladies were lodged.



These ladies were brought againe into their Chamber, wherout at the windowes (because the knyghtes were quiet, calme, and faire) they myght discerne the most part of the Valley. The strange knyght was so vehemently surprised with their loue, as the great trauaile hee had sustaineid that day, was not of force sufficient to cause him giue his mind to rest: for it is evermore saine, when the spirit is troubled with newe imaginacions, the heart must needs be tormented with infinite passions. Even so was hee molested with so many newe cares,

of Palmerinot England.

cares, as he was constrained to come forth vnder the Ladys Chamber window, hoping that some of them myght take pitié on him: then laying him downe among the grene leaues, and folding his armes cralle ouerthwart his stomacke, he entred into these discourses.

I know well that loue is eniuious at my libertie, for that I haue seene the Dames of England, of Grece, of Spaine, and of Navarre, without remaining affectionate to any of them: but now being in Fraunce, I am suddenly inneigled by fourre Ladies, who onely delight to deprise me of life. And that which tormenteth me most, is this, I loue them all, and am as much affected to one of them, as I am to all the other thre: for when I regard the one, my heart bideth me forsake all to yeld to her: and beholding the second, I finde my selfe in the same alteration. So that when I would forgette such vncertaine assaultes, I see them the more readier to be extant before me, which maketh me thinke it cannot be true loue, that doth tosse and turmoyle in so many sorowes: and yet doe I imagine my griefe the lesse, remembraunce that I endure it for their sakes.

But me thinkes the case is very hard, when no one of them will serue to make account of me: wherefore, I fee well, I shall be charged with more extreme cares, then as yet I am. O unforigne knights, that vnder their names prepare your selues to giue me the Combate.

The Ladies who were at the window, heard very well the complaints of the strange knyght, whereupon Mansia, spake the rest in this manner. I thinke it god (my friendes) that we goe vnto him, and spend a little conserence with him: for saing the nightis long and troublesome, I judge we cannot better drue it away. How dare you (sayde Torsia) be so hardis to goe visite the man, who maketh no account to kill them that come in his presence? It is not for you (aunswerecl Telandia) to make any shew of fearefullnesse now: for if any mishance happen to vs, you are the first that shall be voyde of it.

The second part

This discouering to one another, at last they departed all together, being in their Petticoates, and their Mantells wrapt about them, to shielde the Deawes from falling on them. After these fourre Ladies were come to the place where the Strange Knight lay lamenting, they having saluted him, Mansie beganne thus.

It is so Sir Knight, that we are desirous to knoue who you are, and vpon what occasion you utter these complaints: and if you seeme to hide these demaunds from vs, wee shall be enforced to cause you loose that without Armes, which you haue obtainede of other by Armes. Indeed Ladie (answered the Strange Knight,) one of you hath power sufficient to vanquish me: then shall you offer me great iniurie, to addresse your selues all fourre against me. Trust me Sir (saide Telansia) wee repute you so god a Knight, haing seene sufficient occasion to cause vs think so, as that some of vs remaine yet in doubt, by reason of the knowledge we haue of your Noble deedes. If my deedes faile Ladie (the Strange Knight replied) were accompanied with any shew of estimation, it proceeded only by being imployed in your seruice, which seeing they are so agreeable to you, I shall attempt to Conquerre all the Knightes in the French Courte vnder your names: but I see you denie your fauour, and I am out of hope ever to purchase it. I pray you Sir (saide Torsia) let me aske you one question: Haue you bene in Loue heretofore, or no? Certainly Madam (answered the Strange Knight) I haue bene many times practising to follow the will of the little god of loue, who compelleth (by his envenomed shafts) both Gods and men to loue: And haue you bene (quoth Torsia) so greatly tormented then, as you seeme to be at this present? No Madam (quoth hee) so that I gaue my selfe to the seruice of one, whose loue I hope to enjoy (in time) by my Trauels: but now that I haue aduentured to loue fourre, one of them seemeth to forsake mee, to the ende the other may deale with me in the same sort. And I assure you Madam, I never loued in any place, where I seemed to be deprived of my life: but now I desire to be consummated, being fallen into so extreame occasions.

of Palmerin of England.

I pray you Sir (said Torsia) doe not molest your selfe so, for he that is accustomed to traualle countries can shake off these passions well enough I warrant ye. I thinke it good that you graunt to satisfie Madame Lattranias desire, which is, that you would conduic her to the Castle of Almaroll, where you must enter the Combate vnder her fauour, against the knight that keepeth the portraiture of Miragarda: or else that your traualle to seeke the Knight of the Savage man,, from whom you must take by force of Armes, the Damoselies that are in his company.

You will me Lady, a charge against all dutie, for I aduertise you, he that gardeth the Princesse Miragardas Shielde is not now at the Castle of Almaroll: but I am wel content to search the Knight of the Savage man, and to enter the Combate with him, vnder the fauour of Madame Lattrania, who shall bear me company, and you all likewise, or I cannot live, being deprived of your presence.

I perce ue, saide Lattrania, you can excuse your selfe well enough: but I hope the Knight of the Sphere will reueage the squemishnesse you use towards me. Lattrania thus breaking off her purpose, they al fourre tooke their iauie of the strange knight, because th' desire of sleepe compelled them so to doe, and being entred their Chamber, they discoursed among themselves sometime commanding the knights noble valour, and ther againe his gracious and Princeely behaviour, whereupon they determined to shew him better countenance then as yet they had done.

The Strange Knight remained in extreame passions, because they departed from him so sudainely, and fearing he had uttered somewhat that they could not like off, he passed the night in many melancholly conceites, vntill in the morning, his Esquire brought him some refection. And during the time he was at breakefast, the Knight of the Sphere came secretly to the Monasterie where these Ladies were, who by reason of their late watching, kept their beddes as yet: but because the Strange knight should not e p^ray him, he went & sat downe at the foots of a Tree. And haing taken off his Helmette, he be-

The second part

ganne to recount his manisold misfortunes he had endurēt, whic̄h when he had aduisedly considerēt, he found them not to be compared to the violent afflictions that he suffred for the loue of Latrania, whose beautie was of no small estimation with him, in that he had promised for her sake to enter the Combate against the Knight of the Sauage man, the Sounē to Prince Edward his Lord and especiall good friend.

CHAP. XLII.

What happened to the strange Knight, the second day he guarded the passage of the Valley.



¶till it was two houres after mid-day, the Strange Knight kept within his Tent, not hauing any occasion to arm himself: whic̄h the Ladies perceiving, they were desirous to be gone, Mansia aduansing her selfe as chieflēst of them, setting forth her countenance to the uttermost: and because that day was ordained for her honour, shē behaued her selfe most branely in the presence of the other Ladies.

The Strange Knight knew well the intent of Mansia, how glad she w̄s to see the triall of her beautie that day, wherevpon he fca ned his language to her in this manner. I would willingly (Madame) discern some kinde of imperfection in your Courtey bruyer, that thereby you might receive occassion to respect somew̄t with pittie, then in that is extremely affited in thinkeing how he m̄y comisse the meanes to win your goo opinion: for you being adorned with such rāts and exquiste beautie, doe easilē lengthen their liues, who take pleasure.

of Palmerin of England.

sure to behold you. But I god Madame cannot be so happy as to be one of those, in that I am he, to whom you take delight to conceale your selfe: but this day I desire you to prepreare your selfe as gallant as may be, for your beauty may happen to winne the estimation above all these other Ladys, because it is vñknowne what knights will come.

These words of the Strange Knight did not so well please Mansia as he iudged they would haue done, for she take them very disdainfully, and gaue the knight to understand, that she was not reserved for him.

Latrania seeing him so earnest in contemplating the beautie of Mansia, spake vnto him in this manner. I see well Sir, that the regard you haue of Mansia, causeth you to be forgetfull of all the rest. Not so Lady (aunswered the straunge knight) and if you will doe me the honour to heare me speake, you shall soon perceiue you are in a wrong opinion. You will not gaine say (sayd Latrania) but her beautie is honourēd as your owne this day. If the day (quoth he) whereon I lost my libertie, both for her and you, were as yet to come, you should haue some reason for to conceive this opinion. But if you be desirous to know the state, wherein Loue hath bound his Subiects to his Law, the Knight of the Sphere (whom I perceiue is comming hitherward) will satisfie you there in: and you may demand, if as yet he containeth the same minde, wherewith he presented himselfe to doe you ser vice.

While the Strange knight vsed these and such other like speeches to Latrania, the Knight of the Sphere lifting vppe his Helmet, came to the Tents, and saluted the Ladies ver̄ gratiuously: and as he stood earnestly beholding Latrania, the Ladies perceiving threē Knights comming towards them, being all armed after one manner, as if they were all threē the Servants of Mansia, the first of them was an English man, called Bravor: the secound, Alter of Amicis: and the third Gualter of Amboise: they being all threē of the King Arnedes Court.

The second Part

And because they had nec the meane, to make triall of their valour in the forefrest against the strange knight, when he behaued himselfe so brauely in the Kings presence, they concluded this day to hazard their runcwme, which was the last day the strange knight enterprised to shewe his puissance for the honour of their Mistresse. These three knights being come before their swete Saint and Lady, were in a maner deprivid of their wits, her beautie was of such stately preuerent in their eyes: whiche the Knight of the Sphere beholding, and noting well their amorous passions, he spake to Manlia in this manner.

You cannot deny faire madame, but you are more beholding to this strange knight, which hath kept you company for certayne dayes, then to these knights which are come to sake you: for that in my iudgement they rather seeme to yeld themselves conquered by your present sight, then any desire I can perceiue in them to the Combat, but it may be, your braue apparel hath more dazeled their eyes, then your singula: beautie, which is of sufficiencie to set the whole world to worke.

Sir (answered Brauor) if you are so busie to descant on our meanings, and that you will same to iudge of our inward thoughts, prepare your selfe to the Joust, and I will not sayle to gue due chassiment to your lauish speeches. Trust me Sir (answered the Knight of the Sphere) I am content to satisfie your desire, on condition this knight shall think it se conuenient.

I pray you (Sir said the strange Knight) that you would not same to hinder me in my enterprise, which being once atchived, you may afterwards make triall of this knights couraige, whiche to lay, I judge you shall not neede to traualle your selfe much. I perceiue (answered Brauor) what the intent of your speeches is, neuerthelesse, I hope the gallant brauerie, wherin I have this day beheld my Mistresse Manlia, will not onely graunt me the conquest ouer you, but also be sufficient for me, to correct the pride of this other knight. I perceiue now verie well (saide the straunge knight) that your affection was onely vpon her gay cloathing, but mine is on her swete selfe,

or Palmerin of England.

selfe, that ware ihtheam: then casting his eyes vpon Manlia, he entred into these speeches. Faire Madame, since the honour of this Day is dedicated to your prale, I desire you to allow mee so much fauour, as to beholde the entertainment of this new-comme Chest: for I feare me, my blowes will yeld him greater Disaduantage, then hee receyued content in beholding your Beautie.

Upon this they ranne togethor couragiouly, and Brauor brake his Launce worthily, but the strange Knight encountring him with such force, as hee pierceth him quite through the bodie, so that he fell beside his Horse to the ground dead: his companions being as greatly abashed, as the Ladies did take it heauily seeing the misfortune of Brauor, whose boorie was carried to the Monastery to be buryed.

Alter of Amiens, and Gualter of Amboise, notwithstanding the death of their friend and companion, determined to hazard their honour in this aduenture: but Gualter of Amboise was the first that presented himselfe to Joust, vsing this Language towards his Ladie. I desire you heartily (good Madame) that you would not suffer him to dys at a strangers hand, who snyly liveth to doe you service: but so well I desire you to thinke of me, as in in the extremest occasion you will not forsake mee. These words vitered by Gualter of Amboise, were spoken after such manner, as the Knight of the Sphere easily understood them, wherevpon he spake to Madame Lattrania, in this manner. This Knight in my iudgement (faire Mistris) is vnconquerable the loue of any gracious Lady, that disdaineth of his enterpriue before he begin it.

While hee stood thus communing with his Ladie, the two Knights encountring together, but Gualter of Amboise was cast forth of his Saddle, being vnable to moue the strange Knight: ha haung broken his Launce, addressed himselfe to Alter of Amiens, who being very timorous and fearefull, yet to shew some good countenance to his Ladie, gaue his Horse the spurres against the strange knight, who could not mete with him according as he wold. Neuerthelesse, Alter of Amiens brake his Launce in such sorte, as the pieces flew about the strange

The second part

Strange Knights horse head, whereat the horse so sumed as he galloped with his master violently through the field, whereupon the Strange Knight cast himselfe beside him, commanding his Esquire to ride after, to take him againe. Alter of Armiens, seeing that Fortune more faudured him then his other companiones, was very desirous to enter the combat with the sword, for which cause he alighted from his horse, then Gualter put himselfe before him, because he had jousted first: but the Strange knight handled him in such order, as in short time his companion was glad to come helpe him, whereupon, the Strange knight entred into these words.

You come (sir) even as well as heart can wish, for I am determined to lay claime to your horse, because mine is runne away from me. Then he charged him so furiously, as the knight of the Sphere was constrained (pitying the estate wherin they were brought) to desire Mansia to give them some succour: but before she could well perswade her selfe to dos so, these two knights came and rendred themselves at her feet, desiring her to pity their present case, not doubting but they would apply their lives many other wayes in her service. The strange knight desirous to see what estimation Mansia would make of them, came unto them with these words. You shall understand (sir knight) that I am not determined to give you ouer, without the Lady intreate on your behalfe her selfe: or else she shall promise to graunt me one request, which I intend to utter to her.

I assure you sir knight (answering Mansia) I doe not intend to make you any such promise, giving you to understand, that you ought to beware how you passe any further your selfe, for the hope which you haue in me, who by this meanes shall haue perfect knowledge, of the loue and good will you haue to beare me. I see well (quoth the strange knight) that you are desirous to let me know, how your nature is bent towardes them, that aduenture themselves in your service: which is: that they shall receiuē better entertainment, then that which you vse towards me: whereat, I haue some occasion to greeve, for I would be he, that shoulde onely receyue

your

of Palmerin of England.

your fauour: in that I practise all meanes possible to please you. But I see your intent is to vse me with rigour, which I would wish you shoulde vse to these knights, whose liues are of so little profit to you, so that I count my selfe happy, because my life is farrs from your power.

When he had thus sayd, he offered to mount on Gualters horse, but the Ladies gaue him to vnderstand, that he did much abuse the knight to offer him such iniurie, by which meanes, these two knights rid presently away to the King of France his Court, where they made knowne the misfortune that had happened unto them.

The knight of the Sphere, tooke his way vnto his lodgynge, and the Ladies to their Monastery: Mansia being greatly contented, that the strange knight had so well acquitted himselfe towards her, as the other thare did very much maruell, at the noble behaviour of this braue Champion.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of that which happened to the Strange Knight the third and fourth day.



After the sight of these Jousts, the Ladies hauing withdrawne themselves into the Monastery, the Strange knight entred into his Tent, where he refreshed himselfe with such viands as the Nuns had sent him. And for that he was somewhat soore trauailed, hee was the more desirous to rest: in the meane time his Esquire returned from the search of his horse, whiche he could hardly take all that day, but his master was laid when he saw him.

Then

21
The second Part

Then the strange Knight, thinking the Ladies would walk abroad, as they had done the night before, he tooke his way to the greene Trees againe : but they came not abroad vntill the Morning : when, being mounted on theyr Palfrayes, Mansia ridde foremost, having a Garland of fflowers on her heade, in signe of Victorie : Telansia followed next her, beeing in god hope to attaine the selfe same honour. Lattrania and Torsia came somewhat behinde, vsing such a maiestie in theyr countenance, as the Knight was more and more enflamed towardes them. When Mansia was come somewhat nere the strange knight, she spake vnto him in this manner. Trust me Sir, we are so weary of your company, as we haue concluded to returne to the kings Court , not doubting but we shall be aduertised, what things happen to you in our absenc: wherefore the strange knight thus replied.

These words (good Madame) which you d^et to me, cannot be thought welcome to me, and I am perswaded that the lawe which these Ladies of France hath set downe , being first begun by their owne good willes, cannot be thus broken , without their great impeachment. Good Sir (answered Torsia) doe not thus grieue and offend your selfe, for Mansia did speake but onely to tri^e you, and she will not be gone so soone from you, I warrant you: as for vs we will not breake our promise to you, till the eight dayes be fully compleate, except soone other knight come, whose power shall be sufficient to cut off your determination.

We thinke Lady, saide the strange knight , you shuld not wish him more misfortune , who endureth so much alreadie for your sweete sakes : but methinkes you shoul^d rather wish the victorie to fall on my side, then on any others, for the laudable commendation you shall get thereby. While the strange Knight behaved himselfe amiably , in the entertaining these gallant Ladies, the knight of the Spere arrived there on a sudaine, who shewing his obeylance to Madame Lattrania, spake to her as followeth.

Faire Mistresse, never were any dayes so troublesome unto mee , as these whiche I endure at this present, earnestly thw-

of Palmerin of England.

sting and desiring for the time, when your sweete selfe may allow me some fauour: Neuerthelesse, I am very well perswaded, that the Knight who honoureth you with his seruice, can not be easily vanquished, for that he beares as great god will to you as I do, adioyning hereto, that he imagineth himselfe worthy your loue. But you may assure your selfe, that I am so highly affected to you, as this knight may no way equall: Neuerthelesse, I cannot chuse but take it heavily, fearing you will allow the like ingratitude, whiche I perceiue you vse to him: To these words Lattrania replied thus:

Your speech(Sir Knight) is farre different from the offer you made me, when you first arriued in this place, when you were so liberall in promise, that you would not sticke (for my sake) to conquer the whole World. The strange Knight being desirous to make one with them, offered to aduaunce himselfe to them: but he was hindered by a Damosell, who arriued there at that very instant, who desired him to shew her the knight that guardeth the passage of the Walley : Then disclosing himselfe to the Damosell, she saluted him with these speeches ;

Having vnderstood(Sir Knight) how you are of the opinion, that these fourre Ladys are the fairest in all the World , I was somewhat desirous to travell hither , accompanied with these fourre Knights, which you see vnder this Tre^e: and they(to honour me with theyr seruice) haue concluded to Joust with you , not doubting but theyr paines will returne greater profit unto them on my behalfe , then that which you bestow for these Ladys. And this you must understand beside, that these knights come not to enter the Combat with the sword,in that I reserve them for especiall affaires, which are to mee of greater importance then this.

When the strange Knight had well aduised himselfe on the Damosels words (who bare her face couered) hee answered her in this manner. I would I were, in as great estimation with these Ladys, who kepe mee here captiue, as these Knights (in your company) are to you. And soz that you vse them with such fauour, I desire that Madam Telansia may sped no worse then Mansia hath done , for whose sake I haue already Conquered th^e

The Second Part

thre Knights. I pray you Sir (said the Damosell) to shew me which of these four Ladies you call Telansia? After the strange knight had satisfied her request, she entred into these words.

In sooth (Sir) her beautie is sufficient for you to enterprise great matters, yet I imagine, my knights shall not be any thing more discouraged thereby, to doe me service. This Damosell was the very same, that came to succour the vanquished Knights, which were conquered by the strange Knight in the King and Queens presence: and because the Strange Knight sped alwayes so fortunately, many knights sought severely to iniuris him: which the Queene woulb prevent as much as she could, causing this Damosell to entice them to trie their valour against the strange Knight, for her sake.

Thereunto they willingly consented, nevertheless, the King had forbidden them to enter the Combate with the sword: for which cause the Damosell entreated the strange Knight, that he would hazard the breaking of one Launce, against one of her champions. After that the damosell had thus concluded, these four Knights (who bare for their sevall devises in their shelds, the Globe of the world, figured in a silver field) beganne to aduance themselves forward, which the strange knight perceiving, he coasted Telansia with these speeches. If the world (faire Madam) were of no bigger quantity then this which the Knight beareth in his sheld, I judge I might with easie trauaile ouercome it, & make you the onely Queene of the world. Without any more words, he gane the spurres to his horse, and encouerted the knight in the midst of the career, so brauely, as both horse and man went to the ground: then turning to the Damosell that conducted them thither, he spaketo her as followeth. You cannot denie now faire Damosel, but you haue saene me throw the world to the ground, onely by the fauour of Madame Telansia. D^r Sir (answered the Damosell) you doe but as yet beginne, these other three knights know very well the prowesse of this knight, to be farre greater then they thought for: but since such great misfortune hath befallen him,

of Palmerin of England.

159

him, you see the second Knight desireth to revenge his compa-
nions wrong, and if he faile likewise, these other two Knights
will beare them company. But I perceiue well (saide the Da-
mosell) they must be tried knights, which shall liue in hope to
conquer you: yet may I say thus much without offence, that
your courage is the more emboldened by the presence of these
four Ladies. Then taking off her maske, the Strange Knight
presently knew her, which made him beginne in this manner.
I am very glad (faire Damosell) that you can now witness my
valiancie and stabilitie: but I doe greatly abash my selfe, of the
hope you reposeth in these four knights, who (for any thing I
can see) beare no greater affection to you, then to me. These
knights desired the Damosell to suffer them to depart, for they
were astaide, least they should be so handled as their compani-
on was. The king Arnedes commaunded that night, that a
great dancing shoulde be kept in the Queens Chamber, where-
at he was aduertised of the sundry and high good hope of the
strange knights: which moued many Ladies to intreate their
auorous servants, that they woulb bring them to the place
where this knight kept the passage.

These four ladies entred the field, accompanied with their
champion, and the knight of the Sphere, whom the Ladies
desired that the king shoulde not be offended, by his entring the
Combate with the strange knight: As for the rest of their
servants that were in the Tenkes, to encourage them to be
earnest in desiring to enter the Joust, each of them promised
vnto her knight a garland of flowers, if the victory chanced
on his side. Baldwin of Nainnis, who was the affectionate ser-
vant to the faire Albania, was the first that presented himselfe
to Just against the strange knight, who would not suffer him
to run before he had first craued leaue of the ladies, that it might
be their wils to crowne him with the garlands of flowers that
remained victor: the ladies contented themselves greatly with
this request, wherupon the strange knight spake thus to Te-
lansia. Madaine, for that it is pity your golden lockes, so gal-
lantly garnished with these fragrant flowers shoulde be iniured
by any, of these garlands worne by any other then your swete
selfe:

7 he second part

selfe : I desire you to lay these garlands by the tree before you, and doubt not but I will haue more companions to them presently. So saying, he ran against Baldwin with such force, as he sent both horse and man to the ground on a heape. The Lady Albanis garland was presently sent to the strange knight, which he immediatly presented to Telansia, vsing this language. If (Sweete Mistresse) you will doe me so much honour, as to receive in worth this present I offer vnto you: I will not fail to enterprise in your gracious seruice, to decke this tree with flowers of surpassing beautie.

Next to Baldwin, was dismounted Bameran, the amorous servant of Lady Brisa : whose garland of flowers was set next to Lady Albaniac. Rion of Belze, servant to Madame Vertuosa, being discomfited, her garland was a companion to Lady Brisaes. The fourth was called Lusaman, servant to Lady Zapelia, he was likewise sent to keepe his fellowes company: next to him was Riant, the servant vnto faire Bias. And Altar of Bayonne, servant to Manansia, who seeking to reuenge his friends iniurie, was cast forth of his saddle, with his arme broken. Garland of Beziers, servant to Montpenisier: Forian of Granoble, servant to the Lady of Iurie, Brisar, servant to the Lady of Bur, sister to Telansia: beside many other knights, whs were all vanquished by the strange Knight.

These garlands were hanged on the bowes of the tree, the sight whereof, yeelded no small contentment to Telansia : but the other Ladies found themselves greatly discontented, thincking on this honour, and what had passed before, especially Mansia, who indued this day farre more triumphant, then those whch the strange knight maintained vnder her fauour. Latrania and Torsia, were out of hope to attaine such honour as Telansia had done: so these vanquished knights departed presently thence to the Court at Digeon. The knight of the Speare was greatly abashed, noting the noble deeds of the strange knight, whereupon he tooke his leave, and went to his accustomed lodging, to passe that night away: reioycing greatly that the day was come at last, when he should witnessse to Latrania his prowelße and affection: the strange knight was so

of Palmerin of England.

160

so transformed in the loue of these Ladys, as hee thought never to leauethey company, and contemplating them very earnestly, his Esquye came, and told him his Supper was ready: remembraunce him also, that on the next day hee must enter the Combat with the Knight of the Sphere, whom he iudged to be one of god and hardy courage. I pray thet answerd the strange Knight, let me alone, for the hope I repose in these Ladys, is sufficient to make mee breaue both the Sphere, and the hefelike wife of the knight thou namest to me.

The Ladys vnderstanding the words of they Chayppion, gaue no small commendations to they knightly deedes; in the meane while, the Knight layde him to rest: but so vnquiet was his sleepe, as he did not containe the same minde he was wont, to goe walke vnder the Ladys Chamber windowe, to vnderstand if they woulde come into the Field againe. And I assure you, these Ladys being parted but a little thence, they imagined amongst themselves, by casting of lottes, which of them that night shoulde goe to him: the lotte fell vnto Latrania, who departed as brauely garnished, as she did the first night.

CHAP. XLIII.

¶ Of that which happened this night to the straunge Knight: and how the knight of the Sphere entred the Combat the day following.



In the meane while the strange Knight slept at the fote of a tree, Latrania came to him, being in a wastcoate of white Taffety, all the breast whereof was embrodered with siluer twiscts, and hanged very thicke with Aglets of Gold, the brauary whereof did not a litle grace her, being likewise couered with a grane silke mantle, because the dew shoulde not

not hurt her. In this orde as I haue told you, Latrania came downe and sat by him, not speaking one word to him, because she thought he shuld speake first. The strange Knight, who was not wont to be abashed at any thing, presently caught hold on her Mantle, and soz that she had her face couered, he spake to her in this manner.

I beseeche you (sweete soule) not to be offended, if I request to see your face, wherby you may in some sort assure the doubt whiche as yet I remaine in. Latrania sat by her Maske, and being accordeynge with a milde and affable countenance, she spake unto him as folleweth. You shalld not now refuse (Syr Knight) to graunt me the request I haue continually desired at your haide. Alas (sayre Distresse) you lay such hotte assaults vpon my dammed spirit (answering the strange Knight) I must beseeche to yelde, because the victorie shall be the more fassone. And it doth not a little reioyce me, that you haue thus taken the paines to come alone to comforthe mee, for that you may persuadre your selfe, my power is farre too weake to make resistance against all you four: To which wordes Latrania thus replied.

You haue oftentimes said to me (Syr knight) that there is no one upon the Earth, hath greater desire to doe me service then your selfe: but I cannot conceiuie the same opinion, if you will not at this instant let me know who you are. Had answere (said the strange Knight) if I were in the service of any other, then might I easely graunt your request: but I will leaue you to thikke, what I will doe to morrow, when I must be employed in maintayning your Beuty. But knowd it deth not a little displeaue me, that you are so unwilling to regard me in your favour, which I seomd the most especiall fortun that can happen to me if I could attaine the houre to reioyce in her presence who in silue as the onely pillar and stow of my life: as I haue alreade witnesssed to your compaines, who may not presume to equal themselves with you, albeit their Beauties deserue god creatures; yet you being so worthy to be serued, I intende to reveale my name to you, to the ende you may haue knowledge of him, whom you haue enioyed to endare so great trauell.

These syrde gaue occasion of Latrania, to take him at the aduantage, because he might the better attaine her desire, and he likewise triumph in this great faulur, so that he declared his name to her: whiche when she vnderstod, her minde was indifferently easid, soz Latrania had (in times past) heard of his incenant and unfaithfull dealings, and fearing least her honour likewise might happen to be impeached, she failed not presently to depart thence, promising not to discouer him to the other Ladies.

After that Latrania was thus departed from him, he devised whiche way he might exclude her out of his remembrance: but so great was the affection he had vowed to her, and the encencyte of her delicate affections so pleasing to him, as they would not suffer him to forget her, but did so vehemently vex and torment him, as it was vnpossible for him to enioy any quietnesse.

But Latrania sustained no such vntruly passions, for she slept soundly till the morning, not making the other Ladies acquainted with that the strange Knight had told her: whereupon Mansal spake to her in this manner. I kno we well Latrania, that you will make vs beleue, how the Knight hath not discovered his name unto you: wheresoe I intend to geue prooue to morrowe morning when it shall be seene which of vs hath the most power ouer him. And if it so fall out, that he will not reveale himselfe to none of vs scure, I shall exalte his passions not so troublesome, as his complaints ielame to witnessse.

Upon this determination the Ladies rested, and so soon as the Sunne had shouen his golden countenance on the earth, certaine of the Kings Court attirid in the feilde, who caused tents and pavilions to be presently set vp, because the King and the Queene wold come to see the tournts that day. The Ladies wold not as yet com eorth ouer their chamber, because it was too earely, and soz that the Tournys shold not be begun before the King came: but it was not long before the King and Queene came to their Tents, accompanied with many honourable personages, as also Ladies and Damels of great calling.

The second part

The Judge s of the Field caused Table s to be set vp in the Valley , which were couered with cloathes of maruellous estimation , and there the King and Queene refreshed themselves , inuyting into their companie the feure Ladys , who were so stately Apparelled this day , as their beautie seemed to excell all the Ladys that were come with the Quene . The Straunge Knight went forth of his Tent , that he might the better behold this sudden assemblie , and sitting downe at the roote of a Tre , his Esquye brought him victuals to breake his fast withall . After that the King was risen from the Table , these feure Ladys (accoding to their wont) mounted on theyr Hores , and tooke theyr way to the place where the straunge knight remained , who even then was readie to fall to his daylie exercize : they courteously saluting him , went with the Quene to her Tent , and by the Kings Tents the straunge Knight stode , expecting who shold first beginne the Joust . And the King himselfe , was greatly delighted in beholding the Garlandes , which for that they were the faours of the Ladys , and lost by the knyghts that were soyled , he began higly to commend the Prowesse of the straunge knight : Who being iesting with the fours Ladys , he espyed at last to come along the Valley , the knyght of the Sphere , Armed as he was the day before , and bearing his Ladies Garland on his Crest , which he had good hope to kepe well enough .

When the King Arne de had espyed him , hee entered into these speches . I desire greatly to see that Garland of Flowers brought vanquished vnto these other : whereby I may bee the better assuied , whether hee that preuaileth in these Conquests so happily , may find his Paere else-where , or no . The Knight of the Sphere , comming into the Kings presence , saluted him with humble obeyaunce , afterwards taking his Garland from his Heline , he desired him to weare it : and if hee defended it not according to the merit of her Beautie , he desired it might bee placed among the other vanquished . But if the victorie happen on his side , he would not seeke any other recompence at her hands , but that those other Garlandes might bee gauen to bestow on his friends .

¶

of Palmerin of England .

¶ Of this request Latrania was very glad , and desirous to reach so high felicitie , whereof throughly perswading her selfe , and likewise to satisfie the knyght of the Spheres will , she put the garland on her head : then earnestly beholding the strange knyght , she entred into these speches . You see (Sir) the day , when I haue the meane to make known your knyghtly deedes , as also the desire you haue to doe me seruice . I will Madame to behaue my selfe (aunswered the straunge knyght) as you shall be perswaded no other knyght can iniurie me , so great is my desire to accomplish such seruice , as may be agreeable to your gratiouse nature . And if afterward you make such regard of me , as you doe of those whom you are wont to thrust into forgetfulnes , I must then comfort my selfe with this , that I am not alone in misfortune , but beare my crosse with others for company .

The knyght of the Sphere having vnderstood how Latrania made no more regard of them that did her seruice , and seeing the Dice in Fortunes hand , either to his continual honour , or present disgrace , yet ignorant which of them shold be his chance , ranne couragiously against the straunge knyght , they encountering together so worthily , as they were both compelled to for sake their stirrops . Upon this gallant beginning , they tooke new staues , wherewith they met againe together so strongly , as the pieces flew whistling in the ayre : and passing forward , these knyghtes met so furiously with their bodies , as they were constrained to tumble to the ground . At this sight the King was greatly abashed : but Latrania contented her selfe very well , seeing the noble and valiant behaviour of her knyght , who shee thought as god in all points as the stranger . These two knyghts had no sooner recovered themselves , but they drew their swords , wherewith they hacked and hewed one another very pittifullly . The straunge knyght being desirous to passe this day with as great renoun as he had all the other before , followed his intent with singular agilitie : and the knyght of the Sphere , to witnesse his earnest affection to Madame Latrania , did behaue himselfe likewise so worthily , as easie allowed him the name of a god and hardy .

¶ 3

The second part

hardie Knight. And such was the difficultie of this Combate, promising hope to neither side, but very doubtfull on both: as the King esteemed it of no lese danger, then that betwene Don Edward of England his sonne, and Dame Lorraine and his Giants, when he was prisoner in the custody of the Enchaunteuse Europa. And the King was extremely passioned, fearing least two such noble champions should die in his presence: so fiercely they continued the fight, as they were both constrained to withdrawe themselves to breath a while. The Knight of the Sphere, seeing his arme so mangled, began to thinke his estate in some hazard: but afterwards remembiring the beautie of her, for whose sake he thrust himselfe into danger, hee comuned thus privately with himselfe. What greater god can happen to me in all the world, then to be allowed in her seruice. Whose beautie none in all the French Court may match? In the meane while these two knights thus paused, the Damosell that was wont to come so often into the field, addressed her selfe now againe to the Strange knight, vsing vnto him this language.

I desire now to see (Syr Knight) how you will iustifie the large promises you haue made to me, for that I perswade my selfe, the Knight of the Sphere will restore these Ladies with the iuste of your life: and he being earnest the victorie should fall on his side in revenge of the offence you haue offred vnto them, will vield your Tree decked with these Garlands of flowers into their handes that best deservis them, to which woes the Strange knight thus answered.

It is tyme long enough (faire Damosell) since I perceiued the small god will you bare me, but since I now perceiue that my misfortune is so agreeable vnto you, I desire you to make knowne vnto the Ladies, that I make no account of their fauouring me, being well assured, that they are wont to vse such recompence towards them who aduenture their lues in their service.

Wherefore, that they shall well understand that my forces take his nature in times past, by the gracious regard of one most singular Lady: I desire them to keape their wanted couetousnesse

of Palmerin of England.

63
vetoynesse of their beauty. And I shall be content that Latrania vse her fauour towards him, whcm it pleasest her to make most account off.

When he had thus said, he returned to the Combate which helde betwene them a long while: but when they perceiued their Armoz defaced, their flesh martyred, and themselves very greatly fabled, they once againe withdrew themselves to rest a little.

The King Arnedes was loth two such hardy knights shuld end their lues in so desperate maner, the quarrell being of so small estimation, there he would haue had them them parted asunder. And the Strange Knight, thinking on the disceuteous entertainment Latrania afforded him, disdaignede to looke on her: but the Knight of the Sphere made such account of her beauty, as in his silent thoughts he vttered these w^rs. I would I were as fortunate, and n^ry dares as we^r thy, as I see you coyne in accepting of these, who render their very soules subiect vnto you.

So breaking off, he closed againe with the Strange Knight, who in troth was not slowe in receiving him: and I assure you their lues had bene in very great danger at this thid triall, if it had not bene for the arruall of a damosell, who being mounteit on a white Palfray, and her haire hanging ouer both her shoulders, came to the Strange Knight crying so loude, as her voice brought an Echo of the whole Forrest. At this sight every one was sudainely abashed, and chiesely these two knights, who separated themselves, to knew th cause of the Damosells lamentacions, which she came to utter before the seure Ladies desiring them to let vs vnder stand, to what reason these two knights entred the Combate.

Mansia tolde her, how they sought for Madame Latrania: whereupon the Damosell approached to her, entung into these spaches. S^r adam, if life and honor ought to be preferred before vnce to me appetites & afflictions, I desire you humbly to allew aid and acco^rd to two distressed Damosells, who not farre from this place are in great danger to loose their honour, which they esteem of greater price then their lues: out of which treble

The second part

they shall be some deliuered, if it may please you to let mee haue one of these knyghtis, who endure a hotte Combate for your Loue. When she had thus spoken, she shed such abundance of teares, and deliuered forth so many scalding sighes, as Latrania was enforced to misse of her desire, thinking to see the ende of the Combate betwene these knyghtis: on which behalfe, the King (seeing Latrania make no answer,) spake vnto the Damsell in this manner.

Whiche of these two knyghtis (faire Damosell) doe you desire to haue with you: because you shall perceiue my willingnes to intreate for you. If it please your Maiestie (answered the Damsell) they are both so god knyghtis, as I know not wchich of them I shold request: neuerthelesse, I will make choyse of the knyght that bereth his sheld couered.

Latrania had no sooner heard the Damsells words, but shee presently came betweens the two knyghtis, giuing in shewe, that the Straunge knyght shold not suffer any refusall, and wherevpon she spake to him thus, Sir knyght, if for the succour of the afflicted, Armes wers first inuented, I pray you, that the teares of Damosell, and the loue you say you beare me, may cause you to forsake this Combate, and moue you to goe helpe the oppressed Ladys.

Madame (saide the Straunge knyght) for me to obey you in this cause, were very sond and vnauidised, yet would I doe it, if I were not busied about especiall matters, for you may perswade your selfe, that the word wherin I haue tyed my selfe, doth defend me from satisfying your commaundement: consider also. Madame Tortia may finde her selfe offended, that I shold now in this manner slip ston her, and not giue her her due, her Beautie worthily deserving it.

I pray you sir (quoth Tortia) that you would witnesse your seruice for my Loue, in the place where this Damsell will conduct you. I am content to obey your commaundement, (answered the Straunge knyght,) if you likewise will goe in our companie: for I haue taken this condition of you, not to be deprivid of your companie, during my limited time of gauring this Valley.

Madame

of Palmerin of England.

164
Madame (said the damsel to Latrania) the knight doth perfectly let you vnderstant, that he is an obedient seruant to loue, as your selfe may well perceiue, seeing he preferreth his pleasure before your will. Wherefore I desire you to intreat the other knyghts to goe with me, for I am of the opinion, you shall finde him more affectionate to you, then he whom you haue reposid so much hope in. Latrania being willing to pleasure the Damsell, beganne to intreat the knyght of the Sphere, that it might stand with his pleasure to giue ouer the Combate, and assist them with his ayde, who were in great hazard.

Madame (answered the knyght of the Sphere) I know it is no great harme for me to let alone the Combate, mine enemy being such a noble and redoubted knyght: yet would I not haue any one to thinke, that in respect of feare or dismay, in my selfe, I let this passs thus, for that I know my selfe sufficient enough for a greater matter. Marry, as concerning your request, the earnest loue I beare you is such and so great, as I am content to suffer whatsoeuer you will lay vppon me, onely to satisfie and content your will.

Then turning to the Strange knyght, he beganne againe in this manner, I pray you (Sir) thus to imagine and think, that my earnest desire to purchase the loue of Madame Latrania, hath bene soone hinderance to you of the victory, albeit you made some assurance therof in your owne conceit. Indede (answred the Strange knyght) I see it is very hard for a man to get any aduantage of you, without putting his owne life in great danger: for I assure you, your stroakes haue bene so well laid on me, as they haue made me to conceiue so god opinion of your valour, whereof since I am so well assured, it doth not a little please me, that so god a knyght shall bee in this Damsels cause. But ere you depart, I would very gladly vnderstand your name, to the end Latrania may haue knowledge of him, to whom (of necessitie) she must account her selfe greatly indebted. The king himselfe (who was no leesse deare to know him, then the strange knyght) desired him earnestly to reueale himselfe to him.

The

The second part

The knight of the Sphere, being the kings great importunis-
tie, tooke off his helmet, and kneled downe to kisse his Maies-
ties hand, but he perceiving him to be his friend Dramusian-
de would not so permit him, but casting his armes about his
necke, embraced him with maruellous gratiouse courtesie, be-
ing very sorry that his suddaine departure, would not suffer him
to regard him as he willingly wold. And hee would not let
him part, before he had made him knewne to the Queene and
and the other Ladys, who declare to the king, what a benefite
the knowledge of the strange knight wold be to them. Alasse
(quoth the King) I wold as willingly knowe him as any of
you all, and I am much out of quiet with my selfe, that I haue
not knowne him all this while.

O h Syr (saide Dramusande) I beseech you to expect yet a
little longer, vntill his enterprise shall be ended: for I am of the
opinion that he will not then sake to depart hence, before he
make himselfe first knewne to your Grace.

The Damosell presented her selfe before him, declating it
was high tyme they shold be gone, wherevpon he tooke his
leave of Latania, who esteemed her selfe aboue all the other
Ladies, in that she had the power to bring into her obaysance
so god a knight as was Dramusande. After his departure, the
King and Queene rode to the Citie, where they daily commen-
ded the singular pruwesse of the Strange Knight, in that he kept
his charge so well.

The Ladies of the Court wold not depart thence, before
they first myght haue the Garlands their servants had lost,
wherevpon they cam e all tegither to the tree, and caught them
all away violently, the Strange Knight not daring to resist
them.

CHAP. XLV.

Of that which the strange Knight did the day following, ga-
ring the Valley.



Then the King and all his Courtly atten-
dants were thus departed, the fourre Ladies
tooke their way to the Monastery, and the
Strange Knight went into his tent, where
he sate downe to rest himselfe: afterward,
as he kept it for his custome, he went and
walked vnder the greene Trees, and the
Ladies determined, who shold this night goe visite this amo-
rous Louer.

Mansia, who this night must go parley with the knight, had
put on a wastcoate of blewe Taffata, wrought all ouer the bo-
dy with net-worke of Gold, wherein were composed diuerse
ranches o' very rich Orient Pearles, and by them were placed
stones of inestimable value. Her haire was wound in fine
plats about her head, being couered with an imbrodered Gar-
land of blewe Cieluet, wherein was set a faire Plume of
white Feathers, very beautifullly adorneed with spangles of
Gold.

In this order as I haue declared to you, Mansia came and
sate downe by the Strange Knight, and to auoide suspition,
she tooke off her Garland, not fearing to be hurt or impeached
by the Serua, or else for the desire she had to be the perfecter
seen. Then laying her hand vpon his head, she beganne as
followeth. I will(Syr)at this time forbide any manner of com-
plaint, in that your selfe shall not deny, how all the paines past
are to be forgotten, and all iurises are to be recompensed by
gratiouse visitation, especially, seeing I take pleasure to sauour
you so much at this time.

The second part

The strange knight was supprised with such exceeding ioy, as he could not possibly make her any answer, for the beautie of Mansia had so rauished his vnderstanding, as he was not mindfull in vsing any gracious language, wherewith he ought to haue entertained her: but after this sodaine ioy was somewhat calmed, he then failed not to account of her maruellous honourably, wherewith she remained verie well contented, and to give her further occasion of speach, he began to court her in this manner.

Madame, I know wel that your god nature is: to see the de-
sets of doubtfull trauailes requited, and he that should iudge
otherwise, were vnworthe the gracious visitation you haue
afforded me: assuring you, that this is the most especiall recom-
pence can happen to me, hauing the meanes to contemplate
your excellent beauty, which no other may presume to paragon.
And if you your selfe haue not the same opinion, trust me, you
shew your selfe very ingratefull to Nature, who hath framed
you such an one, as may iustly be called the Phœnix of beau-
tie: whom I haue so deeply imprinted in my heart, as I shall
be extremely tormented, when I shall be deprived of your
sweete company. Yet I am greatly abashed, how you digest it
so wel, to see him suffer such paine and greefe, who deserueth to
be better esteemed of you, you hauing the power to cause him
live contentedly, or die presently. I pray you Sir (saide
Mansia) before you passe any further, tell me if you vse these
speches to Lactania or no? Trust me Lady (quoth he) her curio-
sitié was so much, as I did not make any great account of her
when she was with me, and then perhaps I might be forgetful
of many things, especially, to her whom so many Knights are
bound to: for when the mind is else where gourded, all amo-
rous representations are thrust in oblivion, which is not so ma-
dame towarde you, who may altogether dispense of my seru-
tude, euen as she that hath the only power ouer me. Then see-
ing it is so, I pray you humbly (god Lady to iudge, &c) which of
you soure I am most affectionate, & after you haue wel aduised
your self, on the several perfections of the other ladies you cano-
not deny, but you are aduantaged aboue them all in beautie,
grace

Of Palmerin of England.

grace and authoritie: so that I esteeme my selfe most fortunate
being deprived of my libertie, & altogether bowed to obey you.

Mansia being not able to withhold her selfe, from giveng cre-
dite to the strange knights golden words, and not thinking
how he had vsed Lactania in the same manner: she begann to
come more neare him, and laying her hand on his shoulder, she
shaped him this answer. If this matter be so (Sir) as you
seeme to make it, I humbly desire you to tell me who you are:
to the end I may with the greater assurance ioyne my beleefe
to your perswasions. I perceiue then (answered the strange
knight) the small assurance you repose in me: so saying, he
tooke her by the hand, which she suffered very quietly. And so
amorous he was in words, as at last he bewrayed himselfe
vnto her: and perswaded her, that the griping one another by
the hand, was a certaine beginning of loue. So that this little
fauour made him somewhat more bold, and furder he would
haue proceeded, but the Lady left him and departed: being as
glad that she knew who he was, as she had left him without
hopes to purchase his intent.

The strange knight was extreamely passioned, seeing that
her quicknes, and the light regard of loue wherewith she was
accompagned, made him so scornefullly entertained: yet could
he not blaine her alone, for that he was so vsed of them all. In
many sad conceits he passed away the night, rippynge vp the in-
tricate sorowes he was bound to suffer: but when the day
appoared, he mounted on horsebacke, vowing to renenge the
inurie he had receiuied that night, on any Knight he should
happen to deale withall. But he found himselfe farre decei-
ued in his intent, for the knights of the French Court had gi-
uen ouer, for comming any more to troubls him, wherat he
was somewhat offended: nevertheless he dissembled his greefe
that the Ladies might behold his wonted passions.

Lactania was very much displeasad, because the Jousts
were not continued as they were wcont: againe, she doubted
leaste the knight of the Sphere had sustainted the foyle in the
Damoiselles cause, by reason he was so surcharged with tra-
uaile before he went. The which she would be very sorry
should

The second part

should so fall out, for that by his prowesse he had given the aduantage ouer her companiens, for which cause she remained continually affectionate towards Draimisande. As concerning the aduenture he followed, the history maketh no other mention of it, but this: that the Damosell was sent by the Sage Aliarts meanes, enely to succour the lynes of these two knyghts, to be employed in ayding the Emperour of Constantynople, to which place the Damosell had caused Draimisande to take his way, albeit he was very loath to for sake Latrania.

After that these sixe dayes were thus past, which were dedicated to the hono: of Mansia, Telansia and Latrania, the two dayes reserved for Torsia were come at last: whereof the strange knyght was glad, in that he intended to doe more for her, then he had done for all the rest. All the first day it was not his chance to haue any aduenture, because no one knyght presented himselfe in the Valley, wherfore he passed away the time till night, when hee went to his accustomed place, where he had not staled long, but Telansia came to him, being in a Taffata wastcoate of Indian collour, very richly spangled ouer the bodie, and on her head were Jewells of great estimation. Thus she came to the strange knyght, desiring him to certifie her who he was: whereto hee made her this answer.

I perceiue Madame, how lone altogether entendeth to depryue them of life, who are desirous to doe him seruice, and the mere extremely to plague and punish me, that the paines of the other oppressed soules may not compare with mine: for he hath made me thus to understand, that your severall visitations are to no other end, but onely to gaine the knowledge of me, without any will or desire in you, to pittie my continuall dying spirit, or to regard my dangerous trauailes, wherein you seeke to prolong my leathed life, though I dayly desire to breathe my last.

If you judge my words to sauour of any forgerie, you may compare my continuall iustnesse with my present behaviour, and you shall finde your owne judgement a witness against

of Palmetin of England.

169

your selfe: how you ought not so to disdaine his kindnesse, who hath guarded this passage vnder the honour of your name, wherby you may triumph with perpetuall renowme. All these causes considered, me thinkes you shoulde not vs such ingratitude to the knyght, who hath baene the occasion you are so much esteemed, and is also affectionate towards you.

Sir knyght (answered Telansia) I knew not whether your wordes are forged or no, albeit the custome of such as you is, to mingle many deceits among your complaints: but if you would perswade me to believe what you say, grant me that you haue refusel to my companiens, that is, to tell me what and who you are?

Faire Lady (answered the Strange knyght) to tell you who I am, I shall not greatly make daintie: assuring you, that I durst not reueale it to any of the other, for that my speciall service is to honour you. And you shall understand that I am called the knyght of the Sauage man, from which name truly you may change me, doing me the honour to be called your servant.

Sir Florian (answered Telansia) one of the signes whereby I know the small loue you beare me, is in reuealing your name to me, the other, for that I know you moare account of the other Ladies then of me: and no doubt you haue fauored to them all, as you haue done to me, therefore I pray you be not offended, for you and I must needs part company.

Sorring vp he departed thence, promising not to discouer him to the end his enterprize might not be hindered. The day following, which was the last he had to trie his valour on Torsias behalfe, he entered the sieue, hoping this day to purchase immortall renowme.

The second part

C H A P. XVI.

Of that which happened to the strange knight, the last day he guarded the passage, vnder the name of madame Torsia



The Strange Knight stayed till it was after noon soorth of his Tent, yet not one knight entred the Valley, which made him report to the Ladies, that the seare their servants had of him, in guarding the, had now caused them to forget the affection they were wont in words to bear them: wherof they fours agreed: so that they mounted on their Palstrays, were al and came to communie with their knights, who vsed them with lesse pleasant behavourr than they had done before.

Whilst these Ladies were thus conferring with the strange knight, they espyed comming thre knights, their armes being in colours, white, blacke and scarlet, and each one had figured in his sheld, a Swian in a field of Sable. One of these knights was named Aleman, the other two were Italiens, and Aleman called himselfe Lambot of Saxonie: he traualing to Constantinople, met with these two Italiens, who perswaded him to traualle with them to the Castle of Almaroll willing likewise to approue the aduenture, was sone intreated to bear them company, and their complections being very differente, they sell out of their way: then hearing of the aduenture of these four French Ladies, they addicte their iourney presently to the French Court, perswading themselues to end the aduenture, wherein so many god and hardy knights had fayled. And being thus armed all after one manner, they arrived

of Palmerin of England.

arrived in the valley now on the last day of the Ladies aduenture. I kni w well (said the Strange knight so sone as he has espied them) that fortune did not intend to suffer me this day, without shewing you (faire Ladie) the great desire I haue, to be accepted among the number of your best fauoured servants: for you may perswade your selfe, that no Knight whatsoeuer hath power to resist against me, when I haue you swete Lady in my presence.

While the Straunge Knight this reposeth with Torsia, the thre Knights were arrived in the field, and after they had aduisedly beheld the beautie of these fourre Ladies, they could not judge which of them did most excell in beautie. But so it was that their affections were contrarie, for the two Italiens enterprised the Combate for Latrania, and Aleman was altogether inueigled with the beautie of Mansia.

These Ladies were so well pleased as possible could be, that they shold be serued by Knights of strange Nations, which made them vs such great courtesie and fauour towards them, as they had not done the like to any of the King Arne des court: whereat the Strange knight was so moued, as he presently prepared himselfe to the Joust. Brucie of Verona one of the Italians, was the first that beganne the pastime: but the Strange knight met with him in such sort, as he was sent to the ground with his heeles upward.

Whiche the other Italian perceiving, who was named Truccie of Beroze, he gave his horse the spyrres: but in the encounter he was sent to keepe his fellowe company. This much displeased Lambot of Saxonie, who was esteemed a god knight, when setting his Launce in a rest, the two knights met togeather so brauely, as Lambot was unhoarsed with his Saddle betwene his legges, and the Strange knight was forced to forsake both his stirrops.

Then Aleman calling to the Combate with the sword, the Strange Knight alighted from his horse, but the two Italiens would not suffer Aleman to enter the Combate, for they saide the aduantage belonged to them, because they were first dismounted, Upon this they fell at much variance among themselfes,

The second part

selues, which was incontinently appeased by the fourre Ladies, who ordained, that Brucian of Verona shoulde begin the Combate first: but he was so entertained by the Strange knight, as Trycie of Beroze was constrained to come helpe him. Whence at the Strange Knight was so moued, as in short time he layde Brucian of Verona at his feete: and Truce of Beroze was soe hurt, as he was glad to flie to the Ladies for refuge, who desired the Strange knight to save his life.

Aleman desirous to reuenge the iniury his two friends had receaved, drew his sword, and buckling on his sholdre, came very steeely to assayle the Strange knight: but he dealt so roughly with hym, and followed his intent with such nimble and braus behauour, as Aleman found he dealt with one stronger then himselfe. Yet was he of this mind, that he rather desired to die at his hands, then to demand any succour of the Ladies: who were so greatly moued with pittie, fearing to see him die before them, as they came and desired the Strange knight to give ouer the Combate.

At their request he was contented being very glad he had so well accouplished his promise, giving them to understand, that to do them seruice he could be perswaded easily to enterprise any other aduenture: but soz that it was night, they courteously tooke their leauue of him, and went againe to the Monasterie, leauing hym now in as great extremitie of greate, as they had done any of the dayes passed before. And I must not forget to tel you how the Ladies likewise gaue the three knights a friendly farewel, who withdrew themselves also to their Lodging, and the day following tooke their way whither fortune guided them: being unwilling to go visite the Court againe, much lesse to retorne to their Ladies, for whose sakes they had received so great shame.

The Strange Knight remembraunce himselfe how Torsias turne came to visit him, made no account of his pasted traunaile, but went to his accustomed place, where hee long looked for the presence of Torsia. And albeit he thought to conceale himselfe from her, yet was it not possible for him so to doe: for hee not onely bewrayed his name unto her, but hee would

of Palmerin of England.

would haue discoursed his whole life to her like wise, if she had bin disposed to haue givuen the hearing. Not long it was before Torsia tooke her way to the place, where the other Ladies had bene before, being in her night apparell, a wassilatte of blacke Taffata, the bedies all richly wrought euer with palement lace of gold, scure fingerre bread, and besynd every lace were costly pearlles and stynes, which did set her forth in such a beautifullnes, as woulde haue amazed the strang knight in the world.

Her mantle was of blew Velvet, wrought round about with flicures of gelderie sumptuously, and in this manner she came and late deuine by the knight: but he being scaresull to moue offence any way, durst not take the hartiness to speake to her, whereupon she spake thus. I did not thinke (Sir) that my comynge woulde be of so tender estimation to you, as I perceyue you make it: but I did alwayes misdoubt you, and therfore I am now deceived.

Madame (answered the Strange knight) the pleasure I receive by your arriuall, is so great, as it excedeth me of the use of my sprach, whereat I see you are exceeding, and repented me otherwise then a leual servant, for that I did not accurse my selfe to entartaine you with such gracie's behauour, as your excellencie well deserueth. But you doe not remembre (that madame) that if I had spaken to you, my talkes: were nothing else but the honeste grauous complaints, where with I am afraide to comynge to light (albeit I haue iust occasion) such was and is my doubt (faire Madam) of displeasing you. I am not ignorant (answered Torsia) that he never wants seruantes, who haue shew to sciste for himselfe. You haue given forth your selfe daily vnder the name of an obedient seruant to me, which I cannot beleue, much lesse abide to accept any knight in my seruice, who will not or dare not reveale his name, the onely thing which wherfore I am come hither at this time. Madame (said the Strange knight) I knew not of it then I could declare my name unto you, and remayne passionate to understand of you, who is the knight to whom you beare most fauour: or conceale my selfe to your excellency, continuing my selfe still afflited, and leaving you uncontented.

The second part

I assure you, I can make slender choyse of either of these two extremes, not knowing which of them may hurt me most, yet must I put it in aduenture, since my god hap is tyed to the heeles of Mercuric.

Therefore you shall understand Madame, that I am called the Knight of the Sauage man in all Princes Courts, where I haue receiued greater fauour at the Ladys hands, then I haue done hers in the French Court: albeit I haue done my dutie in seruice towards them that bears the prize in beautie, especially to you, whom I honour in affection aboue all other.

And seeing I haue thus discoursed my name vnto you, I desire you to thinke, that my complaints are on iust occasion: but if it be true, that Loue is woot to enforce them suffer, who trauaile and serue him with fidelitie, I shall rest content to be so well recompenced. For such is the especiall god will I beare you, that I desire my life may be prolonged onely to pleasure you: not regarding my often banisht from hope to despaire, nor the sundry vnsauorie sweetes wherewith I must feed my selfe, onely by the scoward and rigorous stormes, which dayly and hourely come from you.

Therefore I desire you god Madame, somewhat to regard him in pittie, who hath no other will, but onely to suffer what euer you lay on him, and would refuse no torment, so he knew you did sanctie it, or thinke well on it.

Sir Knight (answering Torsia) if I should be deceived by such faire and plausible speches, it were vnpossible for me to shunne any misfortune, for I should accompany the two princiresses Targiana and Arnalte: but because I know you so well, and would be loath to beare a part in their complaints, I am content at this time to leave you.

When she had thus said, she presently rose and departed, accounting her assurance small in his company, because euerie one knew of the sundry prankes of the Knight of the Sauage man: but he was maruellously offended at the sodaine departure of Torsia, and brake forth in complaints still, as though she were in his company. Albeit Lady (quoth he) the remembrance of your vngentlenesse maketh me despaire, yet your presence

of Palmerinot England.

presence hath power to helpe my dolour, in rejoycing my troubled sight, giuing comfort to my afflicted wile, and knitting vp all complaints with your sweete compaine: but being occupied of you, these fainting armes fold vp the drying coarse, and so with many a deadly sigh accompany their Haulier to their latter home,

After he had moned a pretty space in this manner, he concluded with himselfe to forget these Ladys, and entring into conceit of their cructie, he slept soundly till the next morning. Then so soone as he was armed, he caused Arlence a and the Damoisels to be sent for, who had all this while remained in the monasterie with the Nuns: they giuing them most harty thankes for their friendes usage, set forward on their way with the Knight of the Sauage man, who now wold haue his Shield no longer couered.

The soule Ladies bare them company a little war on their Walkes, being glad they could let the King knowe what he was, and very saue they wold haue had him with them to the Court: but when they perceiued their labour was all iu vaine, Torsia smilng, spake to him thus. Trust me sir, by the teates which fall from mine eyes, me thinkes you take your parting heauily, or euerie teare is as bigge as a Hillstone. Lady (quoth he) the fire that is kindled in my stomach by your loue, is of such nature as the water cannot quench.

But seeing you make so light account of him, who hath humbled himselfe too much to you, I will despise Loue, who is the occasion of such a misfortune. And this you may assure your selfe, I will gaze the heart (which once did present it selfe to you in another place, to triall I halbe better entertained, then I haue bee at your hinds. So parting from them, he set for to wend on his journey, desiring to attaine the Cittie of Constantynople.

CHAP. XLVII.

How the Knight of the Sauage man, arriued at the Court of Constantinople : And how Dragonalt and Arnalte the Queene of Nauarre, came likewise to the Emperours Court.



Dng trauailed the Knight of the Sauage man, till at last hee came into a Forrest somewhat neare the Cittie of Constantinople, where he espied a number of Knights, Ladies and Damosels, which made him presently suspect the Emperoz to be in their company, as he was indeede: for he had been abroad with them to see his falcons fies, and for that age would not suffer him to ride on horsebacke, he was in a Coach, accompanied with the Empresse and other Princesse of the Court, who perceiving the knight of the Sauage man comming, and five Damosels in his company, they knew him so soone as they beheld the deuise in his Shielde.

Then came they togither to merte him in such a fronde, as the Knight of the Sauage man was very ioyfull to see himselfe so welcome to his friends: amongst them was his Brother Palmerin of England, who came and embraced him with exceeding humanitie.

Arlencea being alighted from her horse, he tooke her by the hand, and brought her before the Emperour, and when he had kissed his hand, he desired his excellencie that it might be his pleasure to remeber, how much he was beholding to that lady, who sauad him from falling into the handes of cruell Collambra, her mother. Arlencea humbled her selfe to the Emperour, her huge stature being much wondred at of all the Ladies: but the Emperour shewed himselfe very gracious vnto her: in like manner did the Empresse and Gridonia. But Leonards

of Palmerin of England.

narda, the Princesse of Thrace, suspecting the Knight of the Sauage mans minde was not on her, entertained Arlencea, but even so.

In the meane while these Ladies were thus ioyfully enter-taining Arlencea, the knight of the Sauage man was assurte-sed of the death of King Fredericke of England his Grandfa-ther: at which tidings he was so heauy, as he was enforced to for-sake their company, and rode into the Cittie before them. And after he was come to the Pallace, he consumed certaine dayes in mournings, vntill the time compelled him to goe visit the Princesse Leonarda his Lady.

The Emperour caused Arlencea to be mounted on horse-backe againe, making very especiall estimation of her, for as she was endued with exquisite beautie, so was she adorned with very gratiouse maners, which liked every one well that beheld her: especially Dramusande, who was now so farre in loue with her, as he had quite forgotten Latrania.

As the Emperour was about to returne into the Cittie, he spyed com riding along the Forrest divers Ladys and Da-mosels, accompanied with diuers knights, who were offered the Joust by them attendant on the Emperour. Whiche the principal knight in the company perceiuing, and desirous beside to try his valour before such an assembly, tooke a strong Lance, and clapping downe the Beuer of his Helmet, came and pre-sented himselfe to the Lady in the company, who had the au-thoritie to command all the other. And having taken his leue of her, he gaue his horse the spurs, and was so fortunate in the encounter, as he sent Bellizant out of his saddle.

Afterward with another Lance, whiche one of the Knights gaue him in his hand, he sent soure moe god and especiall Knights of the Emperours Court to the ground, whereat the Emperour maruelled, and noting the braue behaviour of this Knight, he caused to be sent him certayne Lances, but before they could be receiued, a Damosell came and saluted the Emperoz from the knight in this maner. Renowned Emperour, Dragonalt the King of Nauarre, being desirous to content the Princesse Arnalte his Queen and wife, hath thus presumed to

The Second Part

Sent with your knyghts: but when he vnderstood your Highnesse was in place, he comandid me to infirme your Maiestie, how he hath left his owne realme, to offer his humbl. dute to your excellencie.

The Emperour and the Empresse hearing the Damoselles words, were supprised with unspeakable pleasure, entending to entertaine Dragonalt with as much honest as could be deuided: as well for knowing him to be the Sonne of a valiant Prince, and nephew to King Frisoll, as also to moue the affection of his Queene Arnalce, in more ample maner to hym, and so without any further stay they went to mete them. Which when Dragonalt and the Queene Arnalce beheld, they alighted from their horses, and holding one another by the hand, went to mete the Empresse: who likewise to do them the greater honour, came on fote accompanied with Gridonia Polinarda, Leonarda, & divers other Ladies, each of them iun-
bracing them with their humanitie, letting them understand, how the emperors court was highly honored by their presence.

Aster they had on all sides sufficiently welcomed these princi-
ces, Dragonalt and Arnalce mounted on horsebacke: but Palmerin alighted, and taking the bridle of Arnalc's horse in his hand, so walked on til he came to the pallace, wherat the princi-
pesse Polinarda beganne to ware somewhat iealous. Arnalce well noting the beautie of the two Princesses, Polinarda, and the faire Leonarda of Thrace, began to thinke, that they which enterprised the Conquerour in Spaine for the fairest in the world, did witness their manhood in a iust occasion: albeit, next to these two, her selfe was esteemed the third for beautie in the Emperours Court, but when the Princesse Miragarda came thither, she was constrained to be the fourth in number. Dra-
gonalt, and the Queene Arnalce were lodged verie neare the Empresses Chamber, and Arlencea and her Damosels, were guests to the Duchesse of Lubicall, the chiefe Lady about the Empresse.

The Emperour caused dayly Jousts and Tournements, to witnesse the Queene Arnalce, that her presence was very agreeable to hym. Dramusande was so conquered with the

of Palmerin of England.

loue Arlencea, as he could rest in no place, neither enjoy any quietnesse. Palmerin (who liued now in more content then he had of long time before) did not yet thinke all things sound and sure, for that Loue presenteth daily some occasions offearre to amorous persons, vntill such time as their desirs are perfectly contented. In the meane while this great joy continued, Pompides King of Scottes with his Queene, arrived at the Emperors Cour, who were received with maruellous great pompe and honour.

The Prince I rimale on desirous to shewe himselfe thankefull for diuerse occasions had passed betwene the Prince Don Edward and himselfe, ledde the Queene of Scottes Palmerin by the bridle, till she came to the Wallace Gate, notwithstanding, the intreatie of Pompides and her selfe very often to the con-
traire.

The Queene of Scottes was lodged with the princesse Polinarda, who held her selfe greatly contented, because she was so neare in alliance to her most fauoured friend. Palmerin and Pompides went to comfort the Knight of the Savage man in his chamber, where he kept, and would not as yet goe abroad, so heauily he tooke the death of King Frederick, his Grandfa-
ther. The Court of Constantinople, was in short time so well furnished with Princes and noble Knights, as they were iude-
gd more then need, to entartaine the whole puissance of the
Pagan Kings.

C H A P. X L V I I .

How Arnedes King of Fraunce and his Queene, Recinde King of Spaine and his Queene, accompanied with the Princesse Miragarda, and the Giant Almaroll, arrived at the Emperours Court of Constantinople.

The

The second part



He Emperour seeing himselfe brought into the extremity of age, thought good to enioyn his Nephew in mariage, and also the other Princes and Knights that had beene nourished in his court: and that he might moue a generall godliking by so doing, he imparted his intent to the Empresse and his sonne Primaleon. When hee understood how well they thought of the matter, he sent presently to Arnedes King of France, his sonne in lawe, that he would doe him so much honour as to come with the Queene to his Court. In like manner his Majestie dispatched letters to Don Edward, King of England, and Flerida his daughter: to Recinde King of Spaine, desiring hym and his Queene to come to his Court, and bring the Princesse Miragarda in their company. The Emperour Vernar was sent for likewise, and Tarnaes King of Lacedemonia, with his Daughter Sidelia, whose beautie carried some credit at that time, and the Soldane Bellagris, with Maiortes, and many others, the Emperour by his Letters invited to his Court. But the first that came to Constantinople were the Emperour Vernar, and King Edward of England: soone after came the Soldane Bellagris and Maiortes, their entertainment being according as their noble estates deserved. Then came the King Tarnaes with his Queene, Sidelia his Daugther, and the sorrowfull Lady Pandricia, whom the Empresse lodged in her stow Chamber. The two Kings, Arnedes and Recinde, arrived with their shippes at the Port of Constantinople, and sounded their Trumpets and Drummes so gallantly as the people were afraide in the Cittie, fearing lest their enemies were come: but the Princesse came to receive them with great joy, where they might behold the King of France in a sumptuous Galley, couered with boath of Golde of great value, wherein was himselfe, his Queene, Florenda and Graciana his two Daughters, with many Ladies and Knights besids. In another Galion was the Kynge Recinde and

of Palmerin of England.

174

and the Queene, with a number of Knights for his Guard. Before them in another Galion, was the fairest Princesse Miragarda, the Giant Almaroll, the Prince Florendos, and many other knights. The King Recinde being aduertised, that the Emperour intended to marry the Princesse to his Nephew Florendos, with the King Arnedes consent (to doe them the more honour) caused their Galion to march foremost, as the Captaine ouer all the other Vesselles. The Emperour was so glad of these tydings, as hee fayrelye his Coatch, and was brought in a chayre to the place where these Princesses should land, and the Empresse with the Queens, Princesses, and Ladies, mounted on their horses, which were clad in most rich and costly harnesse, and so they ridde to the Port of the Cittie very stately. There was the Emperour, accompanied with his Sonne Primaleon, king Edward of England, the Emperour Vernar of Allemaigne, Soldane Bellagris, Maiortes, Tarnaes the king of Lacedemonia, Polendos, Estrelant, Pompides and Dragonalt, and no little ioy it was to him in his aged yeres, to see himselfe so beloued of the most puissant Princesses that were in the whole world: but albeit the presence of these great personages was very pleasant to him, yet could hee not chose but take it heauily, seeing the prealle so sore vpon him, as long hee could not bee a companion for them.

The kings Arnedes, and Recinde, and the Prince Florendos, being all come on land, they knelled downe to kisse the Emperours hand, but he imbracing them in his armes, would not suffer him to honour him so much, then came the Queene of Spaine, and the Queene of France, with her two daughters, whom his Majestie welcomed very familiarly. And when the Princesse Miragarda came into his presence, he accepted of her maruellous graciously, entring into these speches to her.

I am very glad (madame) that you woulde bouchsafe to come hither, where I may requite the great gentlenesse I haue found at your hands, in prouiding to detaine the Prince Albazar in so god securtie.

The

The second Part

The Princesse Miragarda made no other answere, but with a milde and princely countenesse, made shewe how well shee tooke the Emperours words: and I assure you, her presence abhiede the iudgements of a number, in whose eyes shee fained the fairest creature on the earth.

The Giant Almaoll was likewise very welcome to the Emperour, and when the Princesse Polinarda had courteously saluted Miragarda, shee shunke aside to her Brother Florendos entertaining him: with this language. I perceue new wel (my Lord and Brother) that you haue god cause to think your labour well bestowed. in that you haue trauelled for a Lady of so singular beautie. I would with all my heart, god Sister (answred Florendo) that I had the due recompence my labur hath deserued, so might I be in the better assurance. Oh Brother (said Polinarda) the Giant Almaoll hath no authoritie to shut the doore against you here, therefore I promise you, the Princesse of Thrace and I will not forget to enterprise the meanes, whereby you shall (no doubt) finde fauour.

The Emperour would delay the time no longer, but to the Wallace they rode altogether, the Prince Primaleon leading the Queene of Spaines horse by the bridle, albeit the King Recinde was very loth to suffer him. The King Polendos did as much honour to the Queene of Thrance, and King Edward of England afforded the like to the faire Princesse Miragarda, as well to content the aged Emperour, as to honour his kinsman the Prince Florendos: Palmerin of England, did the like to the faire Florenda and Florian of the Forrest, to the Princesse Gracilia, in brefe, the Princesse and Knights, led all the Ladies Valfraries till they came to the Wallace. The Emperour was entred in his Chayre by fourte Knights, communing with the Princesse Miragarda all the way, desiring her to fauour his Nephew Florendos, and to thinke of him, as one that has well deserued at her hands.

Chap.

C H A P. X L I X.

Of the Conference which the Emperour had with the Princesses. And how the Marriages that he appointed, were now accomplished in effect.



When the Princes, that were thus arrived Constantinople, had rested themselves for certaine dayes, the Emperour desirous to content every one before he died, who had bestowed their seruice in honouring him, revealed his intent to the Emperoz Verner king Edward, Arnedes, Recinde and Primaleon, how he would gladly see his Nephewes married, and the other Princes that had bene nourished in his court, whom he would see all matched according as their affections serued them. The Princes liked maruaellously the Emperours intent whereupon, he caused the Sunday following a great feast to be ordained in the Queene Fleridaes Chamber, which place was the most conuenient in all the Wallace for their courtly disports and there the Ladies were every one regarded in their degrées, being more pleasant in the Ladys of their fauoured seruants, then all the costly iuncties prouided for the banquet.

Palmerin was so earnest in affection towards his Lady, as he iudged her to surpassee all the other in beautie. Florendos held the same opinion to the faire Miragarda, and Florian made such estimation of the Princesse of Thrace, as he feared not to Combate against any whatsoeuer, that her beautie might carrie the credite aboue all the rest: and the Prince Platir was not behinde him in conceite, towards his sweete Ladie Sidelia, daughter to the King Tarnae. The Empresse Bazilia, Gridonia,

The second part

Gridonia, Florida, & Francellina, because of all in high estate,
were these next the Empress at her court: but the Queen
Florida had the price of beauty amongst them all, because she
was in the most sweete and delicate time of her years. After
the Tables were withdrawne, and all the Guests departed
the place, the Emperor (being weake and sickly) caused
King Edward to presse before all the company, what he had
given him in charge. King Edward willing to obey the Em-
perors commandement, arose from the Table, then taking off
his Hat, and kissing the Emperors hand, he saluted all those
present, and began thus.

Most gracious Empres, as eaches soz his brefest & hence
hath received such Ladies in marriage, as the Empress from
his owne Court hath pleased to bestow on us, some that are
allied to his Excellency, and others to the Princes and lords of
his Empire, whereby the renome of Christendom is weylthy
maintained, and all causes expressing god nature continued
in their florishing estate. It may therefore seeme god to you at
this present, that I publickly open his gracious and Princeely
determination, whereby may be knowne, if your Highnesse
with these Queens and Princesses in your company, shall
thinke well of that, which by the advice of his honourable coun-
cill he seeketh to put in practise. It is so, that his Majestie hath
set it downe for a decree, that these young Princes and knights
shal abyue in mariage (in recompence of all their noble traiales)
with those to whom they are most affectionate. And as for the
that are as yet unprovided of Ladies, his Majestie will allow
them continuance in his Court: whereby no excuse shall be
in any case, but truly one shall be contented to their owne des-
ires. Here pausing a while, he attended what the Empress
with the other Queens and Ladys would say, as alse to be-
think himselfe on the grauncy of the persons, with the Em-
peror had appointed to marry: but the young Princes and
knights were somewhat abashed, doubting whether they
might give credite to the kings words, soz there was not any
of them, but judged his labours sufficiently rewardid, if he might
merit his sweete saint and yllustrie.

The

Of Palmerin of England.

The Ladies that were in presence, began to bloch & change
their amiable countenance, whereby they bewayed the secret
sudden joy of their hearts, which they received by the speeches
King Edward had uttered. Polinarda very often cast her eyes
on the Prince Palmerin, being in as great feare as the offen-
der that awaiteh the sentence of the Judge, for she doubted least
her Grandfather would bestow on her some other, and not let
her enjoy him whom her heart desired. And Palmerin was af-
flicted in the same manner, such and so great was the vehemen-
cy of his sundry passions, which betweene hope & feare he was
constrained to suffer: but while his thoughts were in this infi-
nite deale of trouble, his Father King Edward following his
former intent, began againe in this manner.

You shall understand, Sir Florendos, that my gracious
Lord the Emperour (with the consent of the King Re-
cinde) enoynteth you to espouse the Princess Miragarda,
who (in my iudgement) will not bee any thing offended to
be so matched: and so shall you Sir Florendos thinke your
selfe fully satisfied, for all the trouailes you have endured for
her sake.

All the princes there present looked on Florendos, when they
migh well perceine, that the words of king Edward had given
him more ioy, then if the richest Realme in the world were in
his own possession but the princess Miragarda kept her com-
tenance so demurely, as one could hardly iudge, whether the
loue of Florendos were acceptable to him or no.

And for the my seyne Palmerin, (said king Edward the em-
perour & the prince Primileon, being very willing thou shoul-
dest knowe the loue they bear thee, dagine theo to wite the
Princess Polinarda, not doubting but thou shalt imagine all
the passed trouailes, to be fully recompenced in so sweete a re-
ward. The Princess Polinarda no sooner heard these wordes,
but the delicate Rosall colour that dyed her dantie counte-
nance, witnessed the loue and god will she bare to the Prince
Palmerin of England, who likewise now abandoned all his
former feare, seeing he should enjoy the felicitie hee had so long
wished so;

Which

The second part

Which when his Father King Edward perceived, he made as though he did not espie, and practised in with his sonnes determination, giving the Prince Giaian (Sonne to the King of France) to understand, that the Emperour did beseeche en him his Picce Claricias, the Daughter to the King Polendos. And you Syr Berolde, for your vertuous behavoir, must enioy the Jewel of your heart, the faire Onistalda, Daughter to the Duke Drapoe of Normandie, and Picce to the renouned King Frisoll, whereof your Father (I am sure) will be very well contented. And you Sir Francian, shall match with Bernada, Daughter to the valiant Prince Belcar. And you uncle Prince Platir, in that your deedes are worthy of perpetuall memorie, you shall possesse the faire Sidelia, Daughter to the King Tarnaes of Lacedemonis, who will willingly bestowe her vpon you for that your noble behavoir hath well deserued her. And you Don Rosuel, the true inheriter of the Prince Belcar your Father, shall be hencured with Dramaciana, Daughter to the Duke Tirendos, and for that you haue serued her faithfully so long, you shall enioy her at last as the desart of your labours. And for Bellizant your Brother, his prize is the Lady Denisa, Daughter to the Duke of Sparta: who is now content to requite him with her loue, because he hath endured so many sharpe shouers vnder her name. Dramian shall haue for his guardon, the Princess Clariana, Daughter to Ditea the Princesse of Hungaria: and you Frisoll, because it is your right to succede the Duke your Father, shall be toynd in mariage with Leonarda, Daughter to the Duke of Pera. And for this cause (noble Gentlemen) did the Emperour and his Councell call you into this place, to the end you might perceiue the good reale and loue he beareth to you all. But let me not forget what his Maestie hath ordained, as concerning you noble Sir Dramisande, it is his will that you shall espouse Madame Arlencea, as well to content the desire of her loue, as also to shewe himselfe thankfull, for her bewraying the treason of Alsernao: and his excellency hath concluded to beseeche the Profound Isle on you, which sometime belonged to her Father Brauerant, and is now in the custody of my sonne Florian your

of Palmerin of England.

177

your friend. Dramisande was supprised with such exceeding ioy at these words, as he had not the power to attend till king Edward had finished his discourse, but came and hym bled hym selfe before the Emperour, velding him a thousand thankes for his gracious courtesie king Edward tooke him vp in his armes, desiring him to haue patience a little while, till he had ended his charge, and comming to the Princesse of Thracie he entred into these speches. To you most excellent Princesse, whom nature hath plentisly endued with beautie and courtesie, the Emperour, with these Kings and noble Lords in his company, doe earnestly desire to giue in mariage my son Florian, if so be his deedes might deserue so well your godliking: it is likewise wished by my sonnes Palmerin, to whom you are tied in some point of obedience, according as king Sardamant your Grandfather appointed it in his will. Palmerin who all this while had kept himselfe silent) humbly desired the king his father to vouchsafe him a word or twaine: which being granted him, he came before the princesse of Thracie, and setting on of his knes to the ground, he began to her as followeth.

I durst not (Madam) take the hardnes on me, to present you my Brother Florian the first time you saw him, fearing least you would thinke, that I was inclined moore to regard his profit, then your honour: but I was the more willing to draine it off till this present, that you might haue some knowledge of his knightly deedes, wherin if I perceived you to take any delight, I might be the bolder in presenting him for your husband, and you the easier to entertaine him. Let it then I pray you seeme acceptable in your iudgement, what the Emperour & his counsell hath determined on, in that I am perswaded the heauenly powers doe thinke well it shold be so. Syr Palmerin (answering the Princesse) I am shee, who alwayes couet the meanes, whereby I might shew my selfe dutifull unto you, and if I should seeme to vse my selfe otherwise, I were vneworthy to receiuе the royll preferment, which the King my Grandfather hath appointed me: beside, my subiects might well examine on me, if I should goe contrary to his will who hath the houre ouer me: therefore resolute your iuste, that I

A a

shall

The second Part

shall be content to graunt to any thing, which you imagine for the fulfilling of your promise, and mine honour. Palmerin kissing her hand, arose immediately, being not a little glad of the courteous answeare the princesse of Thrace had made him: then King Edward turned to the Knights, and beganne againe in this manner. You shall understand noble Gentlemen, that it is the Emperoz will you should reveale to him, how you accept of his opinion, and the Princesses and Ladies shal bewray their intentis to the Empresse, because his excellency wold not enterprise any thing, but he wold haue all parties well contented therewith. These marriages were so well thought on by every one present, as the Knights and Ladies told the Emperoz they were all contented, especially the Knights, who aduanced themselves one after another to kille the Emperours hand: the like they did to the Emperoz Verner, Bazilia, Gridonia, and the Kings and Queenes there present, and the Emperour embrased them every one, but when Palmerin came to him, he held him in his armes, and spake thus.

My sonne, I haue continually imagined with my selfe, how I might worthily recompence your daedes of so high estimatiō: but now I perswade my selfe, that both my desire and yours shall be sufficiently contented, in giuing you the Jewell of my blisse, and the honour of my trauailes, my Piece the Princesse Polinarda, whose name I pray the heauens to imprint so depe in your heart, as the Empresse both hath beene, and is in me, to the end that you and I bearing one name, may be alike in happiness and god fortune. I never thought my gracious Lord (as I named Palmerin) that my daedes shold purchase such a high and happy felicitis, as this whiche your Maestie hath bestowed on me: but I see it is your godnesse, and not my daedes, for whiche I am bound in duty during life. Primalcon and Gridonia embrased him very louingly, being glad their Daugther was bestowed so honourably.

After these ioyfull motions, both on the one side & the other, were somewhat pacified, the Emperoz returned to counsell againe, with the Emperoz Verner, King Edward, Primalcon, and the other Kings, letting them understand, that he did not intend

of Palmerin of England.

intend to forget the Ladie Pandritia: wherupon the Soldane Bellagris was called, to whiche King Edward bewrayed all matters past, how Bellagris under his name entred Pandritiaes Chamber, and begot of her Syz Blandidon, whom every one thought, and she her selfe, to be King Edwards Sonne, as you may reade in the first Volume of this History.

The Soldane Bellagris knowing thy great eror of his faith, and being assured withall, that Blandidon was his sonne, remoued his Turkish opinion, wherein he had liued so longtyme: and to remaine in the friendship of these worthy Princes, hee concluded to espouse Pandritia, to the great contentment of many Princes his friends, who likewise (by his conuerstion) came to know the lawe of the living God. Of this good hap, the Emperoz and all the other Christian Princes were very glad, and to continuall Bellagris in this good mind, the Emperoz presently arose from counsell, & went into the princesse chamber accompanied with King Edward, where his Maestie declared to Pandritia, what had passed betwene them and the Solcan Bellagris, causing her to forget her former opinio, that Blandidon was the sonne of King Edward, and certifying her likewise, how the Soldan had received his Heathenish faith, to make her amends by marriage, whiche she ought not to refuse, as well considering the valour and riches of the Soldane, who was a mighty and renowmed Prince, as also that her son might know his noble fathher. Pandritia heauily looking about her, was so sore troubled, as it was a great while ere she spake a word: but after she had better remembred her selfe, she earnestly beheld king Edward, speaking to him in this maner. My hard destiny (worthy Prince) hath concealed this so long, whiche you at last haue douchsased to bewray, that my life may be heereafter more pleasant then it hath beeno: and this you may assure your selfe, that if I had knowne of this before, I had ginen due chastisement to my ignorant misfortune. But since it is come to light at this time, both the loue of my sonne, the saluation of the Soldane and his Subjects, compelleth me to forget all matters past, considered also, that the force of loue made him deceiue in this manner.

The second Part

The Emperour liked well of that she had said, and the Empresse embraced hem many times, being so glad as could be possible, that all things came to such a happy end. Blandidon was then called into presence, who was very sorry when he knew king Edward was not his father: but the hope to be preferred by the Soldanes dignitie, made him to forget all former occasions, and take content in that present before him.

L.

How the Soldan Bellagris was baptiz'd: and how afterward the Emperor caused him to be married to Pandritia, and how the other Princes of his court were married also.



After that these marriages were thus agreed upon, the Emperour commaunded the day following, that all things for the solemnizing these honourable rites, shoulde be prepared in the most decent maner, because he would haue them all married in the great Hall of his Wallace, & there the Archbisshop of Constantinople sayd diuine service, afterward he made a learned Sermon, to give the Soldane Bellagris earuest affection to the law of Jesus Christ, publishing likewise openly, what had passed betwene him and the Ladie Pandritia, because no suspition shoulde arise by them, who were apt enough to conceine an evill opinion. When the Archbisshop had concluded his sermon, he baptized the Soldane. The Emperour and king Edward of England were his Godfathers, and the two Empresses his Godmothers. And to honour him the more, the Emperour wold haue him first married: so the Soldane Bellagris, and Pandritia being thus knit together in Matrimony,

of Palmerin of England.

Matrimoni, Blandidon hys bled himselfe besyze hem in signe of obedience, but the Soldane embracing him, tolke him vp, rejoycing greatly that he had so gud a knyght to his sonne, and that he shoulde leue to his subiects such a worthy Gouverneur. After that Pandritia was thus espoused to the Soldane, the Empresse and her Ladies walked with her, because the Emperour wold haue Florendos and Miragarda matched next: whiche being done, his heart abandened all wanton care, and taking her by the hand, gaue place to other, the Queens of England and Spaine, walking with them along the Hall, to comfort these new married folkes with their god counsell. Next entred the Prince Polinarda, led betwene the Empress of Allemaigne and the Queen of Fraunce, Palmerin going before her accompanied with the Emperour Vernar, and the King Tarnes of Lacedemonia: and next them came the faire Princesse of Thrace, betwene the Queen Fiancelina of Thessalie, and the Queen Florida of England, they being glad to see her matched with the Prince Florian of the Forrest. After these two noble English Princes had wedded their sweete friends, the Princes Gracian, Berold, Platir, and all the other Prince and Knights, were espoused unto their Ladies.

Then the new Queen of Thrace and the Princesse Polinarda entred, leading Arlencea betwene them, whose beautie shewed very stately, being set forth by the presence of these two Princesses: the Prince Primaleon and King Edward accompanied the Giant Dramusande, who was married to Arlencea with great royaltie. When they were departed the place, the Princesse Miragarda humbly intreated the Emperour, that he wold giue Cordigea, daughter to the Giant Gatarin (the remaining in her service) in mariage to the Giant Almaroll: whereto his maister presently agreed, after he had understand the good will of Cordigea, so he gaue her himselfe (to honour the Princesse Miragarda the more,) to the Giant Almaroll. Of this Cordigea, you may reade more at large, in the second Booke of the notable History of Don Edward of Brittaine.

The second part

The Giant Almaroll was Lord of another Fortresse, not farre from thence where he had kept the Princesse Miragarda, this Fortresse being called Beauties Bulwirke : whereof hee made a present to his espoused Lady Cordigea, on condition she shold call the Castle after her owne name, but returne we againe to our Historie.

As soone as the Archibishop had ended all these Ceremonies of these marriages, the Emperour went into the Queene Flerides Chamber, wher the dinner was provided to hono: these prynces withall, and with the Ladys came in Florenda and Graciana, the daughters of the king Arned: but Germaine of Orleauence, being the affectionate seruant of Florenda, thought himselfe unworthy to come in presence, because hee was counted but a subiect to the king of France, yet did the Emperour make such commendation of the knighthly deedes of Germaine of Orleauence, as the King graunted him to marry with his Daughter Florenda, albeit his Daughter Graciana found her selfe discontented, that she could not get a husband, to ioy with them for company. The feast was serued with most magnificall honor, and the new married Prince made such high account off, as it was thought a heauenly life to be a married man: for Florendos, Palmerin, Florian, Platir, and the other prynces, were respected in the fauour of the Emperors and the Kings exceedingly, in like manner was Miragarda, Leonarda, Polinarda, Sidelia, and all other PrincesSES, honoured by the Empresses and the Queenes, most stately to beholde. Oftentimes they would recreate themselves thorough the City, to the no small delight and content of the Emperour: who markeing all his frenes, and seeing the Prince Floraman absent from their company, hee demanded what was become of him? Some made answere, that hee was a little from the Palace, sitting mourning vnder a Tree.

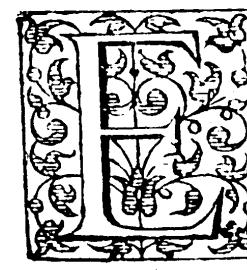
Whiche when Florendos vnderstood, hee left the company and went to him, and persuaded him to come and reioice with them, Floraman returned him this answere. Why doe you trauell your selfe so, Sir Florendos, to haue him be partners of the pleasures you enjoy, who hath for euer lost his confort?

of Palmerin of England.

180
fort? The great god will I unsainedly bear you, doth not deserue you shold so deale with me, in that my sorrowes would be ten times more, if I shold doe as you woulde haue mee: therfore I desire you let me bear my griefe quietly, seeing I am hee whom Fortune delighteth to torment continually. Florendos devised all meanes possible, to change him from this conceite, but seeing his labour was bestowed in vaine, he returned to the Emperour, certifying him of the griefe wherein he had left the prince Floraman, at which newes both the Emperour and his frenes were heauily passioned, and they continued in commanding the Prince Floraman, till the Gentleman Usher called to supper. When the supper was ended, and the Tables withdrawne, these new married Princes began to dance after the Greekish manner: and when all the maskes and pastimes were done for that night, each one went to his Chamber, to receiuue content with them, who had caused them to endure so long trouble.

CHAP. LI.

How the Queene of Thrace was conuied away by a strange aduenture, while the Knights continued the pleasure at Constantinople.



Each of these Princes delighting himselfe with his swete Lady, for whose sake hee had endured many sharpe trauailes, at length determined (and so did divers oþ others, though they had not attained the same felicitie, yet to witnesse their god will and affection to their friends) to ordaine a generall tournaement, whereto came many strange Knights, who

of Palmerin of England.

The Emperour and the Princes saw they traualled in
vaine, in perswading Floraman to forlake his sorrowfull
kinde of life, who taking his leue of the Eng escour, accompa-
nyed with king Edward, and the Prince Palmeon went to
his Chamber, but they being not able to endure the sight of
such heauinesse, returned presently to the Chamber of pre-
sence.

And after these Jousts and triumphs were ended, these
Princes would ride abroade with their Ladys into a For-
rest neare the Cittie, where they might chase the wilde Bore
the Hart, and other beastes for their recreation: whereof the
Emperour was very glad, and taking his Coatch, he tooke his
way to the Forrest in their company, where against their com-
ming were set vp very faire Tents, and the Tables being co-
vered, and all things ready for dinner, they late downe to take
their repast before they went to their spoile.

Dinner being done, the Hurters came and certifiid the
Emperour, how they had found the mightiest wilde Bore that
ever was sene, vpon which newes the Princes immediately
arose from the Table, and mounting on their horses, they rode
with the Hurters to stide the game: and beginning to fol-
low the Chase of the Bore, every one liked of the pleasantnesse
of the partie, but this suddaine delight was mingled with a
suddaine mischance, as you may reade in the discourse follow-
ing.

The Princes and Knights earnestly pursuing the gaure,
the Heauens began on a suddaine to be troubled, and is of
darknesse cam vpon them, as they could not discerne on
other, so that their horses fumed and fretted exceedingly, be-
ing afraide by the thundring and lightning in this ayre, as
their Masters were glad to forlake them and walke on foote.

Beside, in the Emperours Tent was such a maruellous
bruite and noyse, as Heauen and earth woulde haue gone to-
gether: but that whic did most of all abash them in the
Court, was the wailing and pitiful boyece of a woman, who
was heard to cri very grawally, calling for ayde to the
Knight

The second Part

Who laboured as much as in themlay, to shew their hardy va-
lour to those Princes that appointed the Triumph. In the
meane while this sport continued, there arrived a Knight ar-
med all in blacke, bearing Deadly Hope, figured in his shield,
his coate Armour blacke, and his hōse and Lance of the same
colour: by which sad habite euer one conjectured, the small
joy this knight had of himselfe, neverthelesse, such was his
great fortune, as for thre dayes together, he remained victor a-
gainst all that dealt with him. At length, because he wold not
discouer his name to the Judges of the field. Florian and Flo-
rendos went to arme themselves, being very desirous to try the
Combate with this Knight. But Dcamusande perswaded
them to the contrary, giuing them to understand that it was
the Prince Floraman, whom king Edward & his son Palmerin
brought at last to the Emperoz, when his excellencie began to
comfort him, saying, that it was against reason he shold afflict
himselfe in such sort, especially, for the thing he could not re-
medy. Moreouer, by leading his lise so penitually, he shold in
the end not onely shorten his owne time, but also offend the
judgements of his especiall friendes, who woud euerie one
be glad and faine to dillwade him from the greese that did to-
ment him: to which words the Prince Floraman thus replied.

I know well my gracious Lord, that the honour it pleasest
you to use me with all, can never be recompenced by my deeds,
muche lesse can any satisfaction be made in words: but this I
beseech your Haiessty consider, that the fauill loue I haue
alwayes borne to my Lady Alcea hath such soneaigne pow-
er over me, as it will not suffer me to change this humoy. And
albeit I know she is dead, to my no small greate and continu-
all vexation: yet either shall my teares reviuue her againe, or
bring my ghost to keape her company. Thus am I resolued to
remember my losse: in that my true loue ought to remaine to
the end and in the end, otherwise it is to be iudged, but light
and unconstant: therfore I beseech your Haiessty to suffer me
in my complaints, for I am so well inured with them now, as
it is impossible for me to liue any otherwise.

The second part

Knight of the Sauage man. At length it was knowne to be the Quæne of Thracc, who could not be succoured by any of the knights present with the Emperour, because the darkenes was such as none could see her.

It was not long before this darke clonde amounted to the Skies againe, making such a noyse at the departure, as Florian riding vp and downe maruailing hereat, was at length aduertised of the losse of the Quæne: wherevpon he tooke his way to the Emperours Tent, finding his Maestie there in great feare and heauiness, yet wold he not giue it ouer so, but rode presently into the Cittie, and having armed himselfe, he concluded to search thorow all Countries, and not to rest in any place whatsoeuer, vntil he might heare some tydings of her, for whose losse his heart was extremely passioned.

Many of his friends presented themselves to beare him company in trauaile, but the Emperour would not agree thereto, fearing least the Turkes would visite Constantinople, before they returned againe.

The Knight of the Sauage man in as great griefe as could be imagined, set forward in his iourney, and stayed not till he was hindered by the darke night, which hee was glad to passe at the roote of a Tre in a Forrest: but in the morning hee mounted on Horsebacke, and many dayes hee wandered vp and downe in strange Countreys, yet not hearing newes of her whom hee wold gladly mete withall, at which forwardtyme hee was maruellously abashed, so that he intended to al shippynge, to try if Fortune wold that wayes spedde hym better.

After hee had embabued himselfe, putting himselfe euene unto the mercy of the Seas, and so traualing to any place where the Marriners could wish him for his best ayayle, one day aboue all other, hee was assayled with an exceeding tempest, the waues tossing the vessell in such sort, as sometime one wold haue iudged it had touched the firmeament, and afterwards wold fall downe as it were to Hell: in which trouble, both the Pilot and Marriners were so distraughted of memory, as they could not deuise in what parts

Of Palmerin of England.

partes, they shold be, but caen run whiche way Fortune pleased, for the space of three dayes, at the end whereof, they came to a mighty huge mountaine, the top thereof seeming to touch the clouds.

The Knight of the Sauage man desirous to know what Countrey this was, caused the Marriners to set him on shore, and for that the Mountaine was not to be trauelled on Horse backe, he went vp on foot, comming at last to the other side of the Mountaine, where he entred a godly fayre Field, which was inclosed round about with huge Rocks, like to that he passed at the entrance.

In the middest of this field was a strong and admirable Castle, both for the beauty as also the height, beeing founded of the same Rockes as were about it, at the gate of this Castle was hanged a Garland of Tryumph, wherein letters of Golde was written thus. This is the Pallace of the Quene Melia.

The Knight of the Sauage man seeing the gate open, tooke the boldnes on him to enter in: but when he beheld the meruailous height of the Halls and Chambers, in this Castle belonging to the Quene Melia, he iudged it to be the most stately Mansion that euer he came in.

For I assure you, the Towers, Galleries, and other buildings were so ingeniously carued out of the same Rocke, as one wold haue thought the whole Castle to haue consisted of one pece, whe: upon the knight of the Sauage man was much abashed, that this Fortresse was vndeowne to the Knights of the Emperours Court of Grece.

At length he thought good to visit this Castle further, because hee saw at the fourre corners thereof fourre gates, and the entrance into them was not forbidden hym by any: but he espied an other Gate, which was made fast with two great stroug Chaines of Iron, vpon the Gate beeing engraved many auncient Histories, which were vndeownen to the knight of the Sauage man, and long hee stayed not to beholde this Gate for that he perceiued he trauelled in vain, if he shold offer to enter in therat. Then passed he through one of the other Gates,

The second Part

Gates, and came into a goodly great Hall, in the middest whereof was clased in Gold the picture of an ancient woman, who had devised and caused that Castle to be builoed: this Monumēnt was garnished on either side with goodly marble pillars, and when he had beheld this sufficiently, he passed to viewe the rest of the Castle.

But turning him about to goe forward, he espied hard by him a myghtie Serpent of Brasse, fashioneid and made so artificially, as it was a thing most strange to behold, in that it was of such a monstros hightnesse, as it reached to the very rafteres that held vp the couerture of the Hall.

This Serpent held his necke stretched out along, with his countenaunce so vigorous and fearefull, as (being made by very singular warkmanship and cunning) it was able to affright them that did behold it. But the Knight of the Sauage man (whose heart no ferroure or fearefull motion could dismay) approached to this Serpent, and having viewed very circumspectly, espied a key ticed about his necke with a Chaine of Gold, the Chains being wound about his necke in a great many foldes, wherevpon he presently imagined, that in this key consisted the principall aduenture of this Castle, which when he had visited in many places, he returned againe to the brazen Serpent, to marke if this key would serue to further him in his intent.

And as he came to take off the Chaine with the key, he percieued in the Serpents necke a little chinke or creuse, at which sight he began somewhat to comfort himselfe, so that he tooke the key, and having the meanes to vse it at his owne pleasure, he opened therewith a little window, which was made in the Serpents necke, and looking in, he might discerne the hollownesse of the Serpent round about.

Then did he behold soure Lapers of ware, which stood on soure Candlestickes of Siluer, two of them placed towards the East, and the other two to the West, and burning with a maruelous spendant brightnesse, yet the ware seemed not to diminish any thing at all. Betwene these soure lights was couched on a paillard, the faire Leonarda Queene of Thrace, and his

of Palmerin of England.

his wife, and ouer her head hung a sayre Cannapy of greene Heluet: at this sight the Knight of the Sauage man was so abashed, as he doubted whether he might giue credit to this motion before his eyes or no.

But when he had taken good biew of her apparel, knowing it to be the very same she had on when she was carried forth of the Forrest, he perswaded himselfe that it was she, wherevpon he called aloud to her, desiring her to vse more regard vnto him: but he was never a iote the nearer his purpose, for she was enchaunted into such a sound sleepe, as she had not the powere to understand him, which when the knight of the Sauage man perceived, and being earnest in the god will he bare her, he spake to her after this manner.

Madame, what glory or contentment can my victories yeld me, or the manifold perillous aduentures whiche I haue happily finished, if you see me now to forlake me in this present aduersitie, whereon both my honour and life dependeth.

Let this (god Madame) enter your courteous minds, how since your straunge departuro from the Imperior of Greece, I haue not sailed to vistize in any Province to finde you out, and euen at the very time whien I was out of all hope to finde you, I chanced to the place where I may behold you, but yet to my no small grieve, in that I cannot come to you, neither wil you vouchsafe to heare me, in this extreame affliction of my poore heart.

Here pausing a while, he began to ware maruelous angry, when, letting his hand to his sword, and snatching it furiously forth of the scabbard, he layde many violent strokis on the Serpent, thinking to destry it in pieces that he might come to his Ladie: batheevewis fafe decoumed in his intent, for the Serpent was conuected into a flane of fire, and passed so suddeynly away, as the Knight of the Sauage man lost the sight of it cleane.

I rafe ringly lete his Ladie shuld abide any cruell torment, because the Serpent w is so changed away into fier, he sat downe on the ground in great haunesse, cursing his ill fortune very bitterly, and intending never to depart from this Castle,

The second Part

Castle, without he might haue the company of his lady again. But while he was in this perplexitie, his Brother and friend the Sage Aliart, (who would not forsake him in so great necessitie) entred the Hall, attired after the English manner, not having any Armour on him, for that he had not the leasure to arme himselfe, so greatly he pittied the misfortune of his brother Florian of the Forrest: the Sage Aliart was no sooner come vnto him, but he saluted him with these speeches.

I perceiue (Sir Knight) you haue altogether forgotten me, and especially in the place whers you haue most neede of my helpe.

At these words the Knight of the Sauage man presently arose, and embracing the Sage Aliart in his armes, he returned him this answer. My Lord and Brother, I am sure it is not unknown vnto you, that one occasion of grete threbowle settled in the mirde, causeth the party so vexed to commit all things else to forgetfulness: therefore me thinks you should not be offended, though you were not in my remembrance, I being in such a sharpe extremity, from which I desire to be deliuered by your ayde.

Worthy sir (answered Aliart) he whose knowledge serued him to bring the Queene Leonarda in this place, hath done it by such a maruellous means, as it is impossible to recover her hence so speedily: but Fortune reseruing you to employ your valour, in aduentures worthy most high renowne, will not suffer his intent that brought her hither, to be fully executed, but hath ordained it in such sort, as by my Arte I shall end this errall Enchantment: neuerthelesse, it shall be necessary, that you keepe me company, because your courage and strength may much helpe in this case.

When hee had thus said, hee commaunded the knight of the Sauage man, to shut the window, and hang the key in the place whence hee tooke it, but first hee looked in to see the estate of the Queene Leonarda: and Florian, hee laboured very busily to extinguish the light of the Tapers, because hee could not suffer that their extreame shyninge bright-

of Palmerin of England.

brightnes, should dazell his eyes when he looked on his swete Queene and wife, so that the light was some hindrance to him when he thought to guard her excellent beautie: wherepon Aliart spake thus vnto him.

I perceiue well (my Lord) that you are ignorant of the vertue of these Tapers, whose light onely maintaineth the life of your Queene Leonarda: so looke how soone they shall be extinguished or consumed, even so soone shal her life be fully complete and ended.

Aster this communication, these two Knights went forth of the Castle, and so soone as they were come into the open field, the Ayre began to be exceeding troubled, so that for a time a maruellous darkenesse over-shadowed them: yet at last it cleared againe, When the Knight of the Sauage man was greatly abashed, seeing himselfe deprived of the Sage Aliart, and no company with him but a huge and monstorous Bull, who seemed as hee had come to the top of the Rockes, vpon this Bullas necke the Knight of the Sauage man cast hymselfe, and he brought him immediately into a darke and obscure Caus, where the Bull left him and vanished away. All these fearefull motions could not dismay this hardy knight, for he did imagine them to be but only illusions, sent of purpose to hinder him in his determination, therfore he would make no further account of them: but looking about this Caus (the light somewhat increasing) he beheld the figures and pictures of the most renowned knights that carried arms in the time of the famous King Amadis.

There hee might discerne Esplandian among the Moores, a spectacle that delighted him very much, and in the most honourable place of all, stood Aramis the noble King of the Persians, having letters of Gold e on his left shoulder, which declared his name and fauous progenis. While the Knight of the Sauage man, curiously beheld these gallant Figures, he perceiued to enter the caue a very aged woman, so weak and fable with extremitie of age, as she seemed ready to fal to the earth, but when she looked on the knight of the Sauage man, she started backe in a great amazement, and crying out aloude, very pitifully da- maunded

The second Part

mawnded aide and succour of the grauen pictures, that they would helpe her to conquer the Knight, that was come to violat and deslace her Wallace.

At the cry of the olde Enchauntresse, the Images began to stirre themselves, and lay holde on theyr Woordes and Speares: but when the Knight of the Sauage man made offer to defend himselfe, they stod silent in their former estate, and the old woman banished out of sight. Wherupon the Knight of the Sauage man departed thence, comming to the Hall where the Serpent was, and there he beheld the same old woman standing by the windowe, where he looked in and beheld the Queene of Thrace his wife, which made him presently to conjecture, how in that place was inclosed the remedy of his trouailes, whereto he would very gladly attaine, but it grieved him to shewe his force against a woman, whs thrust with her shoulders strongly against the window, as at length it opened and shs went in: then turning to close the window againe, it was made fast againe so ingeniously, as one could not judge by which way she made her entrance.

The Knight of the Sauage man could not chuse but laugh, to see with what a grace this olde woman maintained her enchauntment, and comming to the windowe where hee judged she entered, he knockt and kept such a bounching therat, as the olde woman came and opened the windowe presenting her selfe before him, accompanied with fourre Knights, who were clad in Armour very costly and sumptuous and to them she declared, how the knight of the Desart sought to destroy her ancient Wallace.

These fourre Knights listed by their Maces: but when the Knight of the Sauage man seemed to defend himselfe, both they and the olde woman banished away incontinent. At these straunge motions hee could not chuse but wonder, and sitting downe to viewe the brauery of the house, hee perceiued in the middest of the Hall a Candlestickke of Golde set on a Hazen pillar of very costly Workmanship, and in the Candlestickes burned a godly white ware Taper, whose light shewed after such a straunge manner, as many wonderfull occasions was presen-

of Palmerin of England.

presented befor his eyes, wherevpon he imagined, how that Castle had not beene founded, but onely to some maruellous and especiall cause. When he had more narrowly and circumstancialy looked about the place, he beheld a number of Cosers round about him, every Coser having a key of Gold hanging at it, which made him to open them one after another: where he found the Library of the Dueue Melia, and very gorgeous apparel belonging to a woman, which Melia had caused to be made to give to her Couzin, the daughter of King Armato her brother, as the knight of the Sauage man found it set downe in writing in the Library, which when he gad read, he beganne againe his wonted grieve, setting himselfe out of hope to recover the Queene of Thrace his wife, in which affliction the Sage Aliart presented himselfe before him againe, entring into these speeches. My Lord and brother, since you haue done that which was ordained for you, reserte the rest behind to me, for in despight of the person that delighteth to torment you thus, I will recover her whom you loue so dearely. I know very well (answered the knight of the Sauage man) that you alone can restore me my felicity: and if I should thinke otherwise, I were unworthy to haue your furtheraunce in this my extreame trouble.

C H A P. L I I.

How by the aide of the Sage Aliart of the obscure Valley, the noble knight of the Sauage man, deliuered out of the Enchauntment his wife the Queene of Thrace.



Before the Sage Aliart would deliver the Queene of Thrace out of the Enchauntment, he desired to see all the places in the Castle, which when he had viewed, hee made no account of any thing, but onely the Library, and because he was well worty of estimation, hee made conveyance

The second part

of all the Bookes (by his Arte) in the Perillous Isle, where he placed them among the Bookes of the Sage Verganda, of whom somewhat hath bene discoursed to you already, and all this while the Knight of the Sauage man rested himselfe, because his great trauaile hym so to doe.

Then the Sage Aliart had thus sent the books away, he tooke the Taper which stood in the Candlestick of Gold, and spake to the Knight of the Sauage man, in this manner. You shall understand (my Lord) that the life of the Queene Leonarda, consisteth onely in the vertue of this light, with which it is impossible for vs to lase or redeme it: but in the despight of Targiana (who is the onely cause of this misfortune) I will so order the matter, as your heart shall ere long receive his contentment, yet shall not the Sage Enchauntrice (who brought her into this unhappy estate) haue any power to resist me in my determination. Thus concluding, he went unto the Serpent, holding in one hand the fatal Candle, and in the other a little booke, which he found lying at the soote of a Marble Columbe: and whils the Knight of the Sauage man opened the little doore with the key, the Sage Aliart reade so earnestly on his Booke, as by the vertue of the wordes written in the Booke, the Tapers ware which were in the Belly of the Serpent, begand to losse their light. But eet they did not extinshim altogether, for if they had bene put all at one instant, the life of the Queene of Thrace had bene brought in great daunger for they were scamed by such an artificiall policie, as she sweetly flumbed in life by the vertue of their light, yet was she deprivid of her natrall sences, but n't a iote impeached of her singular beautie. So soone as one of these Tapers had lost his light, the Sage Aliart lighted it againe with the Candle in his owne hand, in which consisted a contrary meanes to helpe their purpose, for whe it had burned to the very place where the safegard of her life was contained, the Queene of Thrace stretched out her armes, as one awaking out of a sound sleepe, and the Tapers being extinct and lighted againe, she started vp on a suddaine. Heruailling to see her selfe in such a narrow place, and especially in the company of her Husband, the noble Knight of the Sauage man, who

who beheld her with the feares trickling downe her cheakes, knowing well, how it was strange to her to be in such a case.

The Sage Aliart seeing the Queene in such extreme heauynesse, he rehearsed to her how all things had happened, assuring her that the Emperors Court was in a generall sadnes by her absence: he also certificid her, how the knight of the Sauage man departed the same day from Constantiople in her search, wherat she grieued very much, for she was of the opinion, that what person soever happened into that place, should be brought into such danger, as he might not easily get out of it againe. The knight of the Sauage man, whos could not endure to see his Lady shut vp so long in the serpents belly, desired the Sage Aliart to deliver her out of that extremitie: vpon which words the Sage Aliart the caudle into one of the serpents nostrels, which made him to lespe, and cast fire soorth of his mouth so abundantly, as one would haue thought the bell all would haue shaken in pieces, so great was the noyle the serpent made. The Queene Leonarda was so amazed with this searefull motion, as she was brought againe unto her former perplexitie, at which sight the Knight of the Sauage man was moued exceedingly, so that hee came & embrased the Sage Aliart, humbly desiring him to helpe now or never. Then Aliart approached to the serpent, and thrusting his arme in at the little doore, he quenched the light of the Tapers, which being done, the serpent stood indifferently quiet, but the knight of the Sauage man was not pleased with all this wherefore he began afresh to intreat his brother, that he would pittie the distressed case of his Queene and wife: It is not to be said how well pleased the Sage Aliart was, seeing his Brother Florian so earnestly affected to the Queene of Thrace, remembraunce the small estimation he was wont to make of women, and now that he was become such a faithfull and reverent subiect to the God of loue. After that he had therewyl recounted all these matters to himselfe, he fell to reading on his booke alaine so devoutly, as at length the Queene of Thrace came soorth of the Serpent, so rauished inwardly in delight when shee beheld her louing lord & husband before her, as she ran and caught him in her armes maruellous joyfully, thinking thus with her

The second part

her selfe, that his valour was sufficient to end any aduenture whatsoever: and so pleasant was the Knight of the Savage man, hauing his swete wife and Queene in his armes, as he thought himselfe the onely happy man of the world. After they had delighted themselves thus so long as they pleased, the Prince and the Sage Aliart went to shew the singularities of this Castle to the Queene Leonarda, bringing her where the stately Pillars of Marbles were, and likewise the gallant Library of the Queene Melia, where the rich robes and stately apparell were presented to her view, which she desired as her owne immedately, thinking that so she should be fully recompensed for her passed mis'ries, i' so be these sumptuous garments might be bestowed on her, that she n'ight carry them with her to Constantinople.

This earnest motion of hers, preuoked the two Knights to depart this place, the Sage Aliart giving her to understand, that it was not necessary her minde shold be fulfilled in that request, neyther could she carry any thing thence, albeit we liked it never so well, by reason that these iuch vestures were reserved for one of the Queene Melias Daughters, who in beautie shold excell all of her time. The knight of the Savage Man, was somewhat incued with these wordes, fearing he shold not long enjoy his Queene and Clife: but the Sage Aliart seeing these two Louers restored to their liberty, tooke his leave of them to trauell to Constantinople, where his presence was long desired and looked for, and he gaue charge to the knight of the Savage man, that he wold come thither with all speede possible, because his friends shold be greatly furthered by his company.

But to let you understand by what occasion the Queene of Thrace was thus enchanted, the History discourses, how the Princesse Targiana could not forget her anger and heavy displeasure towarde the knight of the Savage man, but dayly thynging and desiring for revengement, entertained as partner in her purpose an Enchantresse, whose dwelling was in the Realme of Persia, named Drusia Velonna. Targiana expecting the time when she might open her intent to this Enchantresse,

of Palmerin of England.

chauntresse, Drusia at length consented to fulfill her mind, and one day when the Princesse was bathing her selfe at a fountaine, Drusia came suddenly to her thorow the window of an high Tower, and presenting her selfe so straungely before her, the Princesse Targiana was so amazed and frighted therat, as she called to her servants to come and helpe her. But Drusia revealing her selfe, the Princesse was quickly remoued from this feare: whereupon, she rehearsed her earnest desire to be revenged on the knight of the Savage man, requesting her fauour and auoirdpaunce in the cause. The Enchauntresse being one that loued the Princesse well, and was glad to compasse any thing that might yeld her content, spake vnto her in this manner.

Madame, I haue well pondered the matter wherewith you haue made me acquainted, and haue diuided the meanes to releeue your euergarged and trouled thoughtes, and very easilie might we be revenged on the knight of the Savage man, if it were not for his brother the Sage Aliart of the Obscure Valley, whose great experiance and knowledge may be some hindrance to vs: nevertheless, I haue found out one practise, wherby you may bring him into great trouble and daunger. Oh Velona alquoth Targiana, it is the onely thing I desire, to hinder or offend him by any way whatsoever. You know well Madame (answering Drusia Velonna) that he is but slenderlie affected to them, who notwithstanding loue him with most especial god will, yet is he to an crous of the Queene of Thrace his Clife, as it is not possible for any man to be more, wherefore I intend to conuoy her into such a secret place, wherethe Sage Aliart shall haue no power to helpe her, vntill the Empyre of Greece be all porled and brought to confusione, neyther shall the knight of the Savage man bee able to finde her, but shall spend his time i' seeking after her, yet shall his labour be bestowed to ne such ende, as he would. Targiana was very well contented with that the Enchauntresse had tolde her, wherepon she enchaunted the Queene of Thrace, in the manner as I haue declared to you already.

Afterwards she returned to the Princesse Targiana, whom
W b 3
she

The second Part

She likewise conducted by her Arte to the Castle of the Duene Melia, at what time Albayzar was gone unto Babylon: and when Targiana had sufficiently pleased her selfe, beholding the rare and strange alteration of the Queene of Thrace, she desired Drusia to shut the doore, and to hang the Key at the chaine about the Serpents necke, wherevpon Targiana departed thence to the place of the Great Turke her Father, & afterward tooke her Journey into Persia, being of the opinion, that the Sage Aliart could not helpe the pittiful estate of the Duene of Thrace. In the Castle of Melia, she remained thus Enchaunted, vntill the Knight of the Sauadge man, and the Sage Aliart met together and deliuercd her: But now we will returne to the Prince Albayzar, whq is comming to laye Siege to the Cittie of Constantinople, whither the Knight of the Sauadge man trauelled spedily, for that it were against reason, that such a Noble and redoubted Knight, shoulde be absent from the place, where his dearest Friends were assembled together.

CHAP. LIII.

¶ Of that which the Christians did in the Citie of Constantinople, & what time the Princesse Targiana sent tydings to the Courte of the Emperour Palmerin, of the comming of his Enemyes.



This rehearsed in the Chronicle of the Emperour Palmerin, how the Kings of England, Spayne, Franco, Lacedemonia, and Thestalia, were desirous to depart to theyr severall Kingdomes, after the Triumphes & sports for the Mariages of their Friends were somewhat overblowne and past.
And enen as they were preparing themselves to their iourney, fortune (whc would make them partners of y Emperors dangers

of Palmerin of England.

189

daungers towardes) presented them with such occasions, as they were constrained to breake off theyr former determinatiōn, in that the Princesse Targiana sent news at the very same instant to the Emperour, of the huge Paue which Albayzar had prepared to besiege Constantinople withall.

Moreover, shee gaue to understand, how the Armie of the Great Turke her Father, was (as then) arriued in the Porte of Armenia, and stayed but onely for the Winde: likewise, that the Turke her Father, had appointed Albayzar chiese captaine Generall of his Armie, because hee surpassed all the other in valour and courage.

The report of this Armie, caused great astonishment in manie, and chiefly to them, who were not able to endure the trauell of Armes, and the Emperour Palmerin himselfe was so ouercharged with yeeres, as that hee could not walke out of his Chamber, yet was hee able to comfort and encourage his dearest Friends with god Counsell, wherby their troubled mindes were greatly eased.

Primaleon, who was naturally giuen to be courageous and bravely minded, did not make account of any misfortunes that might happen to him, and the rather because the valiant Princes and Knights in his companie, could not be summoned at a better time, to witnesse theyr Nobilitie. The Kings Court, sent to the Gouvernours of their Realmes and Signories, that they shoulde leuey what power they could possible, and come thereto them, with allspede to assit them.



The second part

C H A P. L I I I .

¶ How the Enemies sent an Embassadour to the Emperours Court, and of the answer which was made him.



After the manner as I haue declared to you already, the Emperour prouided for the entertaining of his Enemies, and as his Maiesie was aduising himselfe about these Assayres, he was aduertised, that an Embassadour was arrived at the Ports of the Cittie, who demaunded safe conduct, before hee wold come on shoare. His Maiesie (with the counsel of the Kings and Princes) was content to graunt his request: Whereupon the Embassadour tooke Landing, and being accompanied with fourre Knights, hee tooke his way to the Emperours Pallace.

The Kings and Princes determined, that the Embassadour should rehearse the cause of his arriuall to the Prince Primaleon, before they wold suffer him to come into the Emperours presence: but diuise of them were of a contrary opinion, affirming that the presence and noble Answere of the Emperour himselfe wold more daunte and terrifie the Enemie, then all they were able to doe.

Upon this determination they were agreeed, and the Emperour was brought in his Chayre into the great Hall, where the Embassadour stayed, who hausing viewed the strength of the Cittie, knew well they shold best w^e god labour before they could conquer it. The Emperour according to his milde and Noblenesse, receyued the Embassadour from his enemie very graciouly, and after the Kings and Princes were in they^r due and appointed places, and a generall silence amongt them all, the Embassadour began in these speches.

Illus-

Of Palmerin of England.

Illustrious and most puissant Emperour, I could wish to see the in the flourishing estate of thy yeares, as well to be a participate of many troubles, imminent to them that dare take vpon them to defende thy Empyre, as also to enlarge the contentment of them, who shall be so happy as to gaine the victorie in the fielde of Battell, which is now presented to thy Maiesie.

I am to let thee understand, that Albayzar the great Soldan of Babylon, and Prince of Turkie, accompanied with other Soldans, Kings, & puissant Princes, hath sent me to thee, to let thee know, that they are determined with they^r strength and power to besiege this Cittie, to revenge the death of manie they^r especiall friendes, who receyued their dishonour before this Cittie.

Neuerthelesse, the Soldane Albayzar, hauing not forgotten the gracious courtesie thou didst sometimes vse towards Olorique, Alchidiana, and the Princesse Targiana, hath thus concluded (fearing to be noted of ingratitude) to make thee this offer: either to surrender the Cittie of Constantinople, and the knight of the Sauage man, King of Thrace thy Nephew, into his hands, or depart & leauethine Empyre, subiect to his power, without offering any resistance to his determination.

On this condition hee will not bring his Arme into thine Empyre, and hee thinketh it more necessary for thee, rather to lose one Cittie then the whole Empyre, and better it were for thee to deliuer one man into his hands, then to see the death of a number thy especiall friends. To which words the Emperour thus answered. My friend, I can hardly endure to let thee passe any further in speeches, but I must needes answer you thus: that I account it well for my profit to follow his counsell in this matter, if by the sending him one man, I may make sure account of the safetie of the rest.

But if that one man be found so god a Knight, as his Valour is sufficient to redeme the Captiuities of all the other, I must not be so forgetfull of my honour, as to render a State of assurance to your Lordes mercie: Besides, it were a thing much against reason and duty, to yelde that Cittie into the hands

The second Part

hands of Heathen Infidells, where the true God is to be worshipped in spirit and truth.

And truly I cannot but marnell much, that hee should offer to come thus into my Empire, considering what promises hath past betwene him and me: for I was of the opinion, that I should rather be furthered by his aide and assistance, then hindered or impeached thus maliciously. But for all this, my trust is in GOD, that I shall prepare his graue before the Walles of this Cittie, as I haue done alreadie to many of his Predecessours, who without regarde of theyr owne Honour, or my courtear, haue come to assaile me in this manner.

I perceve then my Lord, (answering the Embassaeour) that because Fortune hath daily fauoured you to this present, you will not dreade the misfortunes wherinto you may suddenly fall: therefore I intend to returne with this answeare to my Lord who sent me.

So taking his leaue, he returned to his Galley where it lay at Anckor, being accompanied with many Princes and Lords of the Emperours Court: and after they had giuen him a very friendly Farewell, his Galley set forward with such expedition, as in shourt time it came to the rest of the Armie.

CHAP. LV.

¶ How the Armie of the Great Turke arrived in the Port of Constantinople, and of the noble and valiant proesse of the Christians, before they would suffer the Pagans to take Landing.

The

of Palmerin of England.



¶ The Embassadour from Albayzar, to the Soldane of Babylon, being thus departed, the Emperour Palmerin called together all the Princes and Nobles in his Courte to gine present order to every one, that they should with all the best spedde possible, provide themselves in Armes, to forbiddethe entraunce of the Enemis, and to haue good regard to the affaires of the Cittie, and safety of the same, which was committed to the Guard of the Emperour Verner, and the King Polendos, accompanied with a thousand five hundred Knights on Horsebacke, and four hundred Footemen. King Edward of England was chosen by Generall consent, chiefe Captaine and Gouvernour of the Fielde, hauing vnder his conduct two thousand Knights, beside the Giant Dramusande, who by his Noble behauour in that expedition, wonne very great estimation.

Maiortes, Pridos, the Duke of Galles, Don Rosiande de la Bronde his Sonne, Argolant the Duke of Horten, Pomides, and fifty Knights, that were come in theyr company: So dividing theyr Knights into four parts, they were in number eight thousand, & to every thousand was a Generall Captain.

Arnedes King of France, had the ordering of ffe hundred, being attended on likewise by his Sonnes, Gracian, Guerin, and Germaine of Orleance, beside fifty god and hardy French Knights. A thousand five hundred moore were conducted by Recinde King of Spayne, the Princes Berolde and Onstalde his Sonnes awaunting on him, with the Giant Almaroll, and one hundred Spanish Knights. The Soldane Bellagris was Captaine ouer four hundred Knights, being his owne Subjects, and for the guard of his owne person, he had provided one hundred of the chiefeest knights of his Court, among whom was his Sonne Blandidon, whose noble behauour deserued commendations. To Belcar Duke of Pontus and Durace, was committed the like charge, as to the Kings Recinde and Arnedes, hauing for the Garde of his owne person, Don Rosuell, and Bellizart his Sonnes.

191

The second part

To the King Tarnes of Lacedemonia, (who was an Auncient and noble Prince) was giuen the Guard of the Pallace, and for the more security of the Empresse, & the other Dernes and Ladys, hee had attending on him two hundred Knights. Primaleon was chosen Lord Generall for the Cittie, hauing in his charge seauen hundred Knights, wherewith he had regards as well to the field as to the Cittie.

Palmerin, Florendos, Platir, and diuers other Knights, had the charge of the bther wings of the Armie, as lost children, to giue succour where they perceyned most necessarie. Thus was the Emperours Court well stord with noble and renouned Knights, yet his Maestie and King Edward greatly desired the presence of the Prince Florian of the Forrest, in who'e absence both the Horsemen and Footemen, were ordained as I haue alreadie declared.

On the next morning King Edward commaunded to strike vp Allarum, for hee was gien to vnderstand, that the Enemie was within halfe a league of the Cittie, and that they prepared themselves to take landing, and the Emperour caused himselfe to be carried vp into a high Tower of his Pallace, because hee would see how Fortune disposed of his happinesse.

King Edward was no sooner arrived where the Enemie was, but he placed his Armie on the Sea-shoare, to hinder the Enemie from comming on Land: but therin he was deceyued, for the multitude of the Gallys and Ships wers such, as it was impossible for him to doe as he would.

Albayzar, who was accompanied with the most renowned knights of his Armie, and two the most ougly and fegrefull Giants that euer were saene, made offer to take Landing first of all: but they of the Emperors Court stepped before them, and entayned thos in such sorte, as diuers both of Turkes and Christians were very dangerously wounded.

Albayzar was so offendred, because he could not haue libertie to get forth of his Gally, as hee commaunded the Grants to step into the Water, to whose commaundement they pre ently obeyed, and with theye Haces of Iron they began so to breake thorow the p[re]sse, and they which before hindred Albayzar from

of Palmerin of Englaud.

192

from comming on shoare, began to giue place, as it were for his landing. Which when Dramusande perceiued, hee kept into the water vp to the nauill, and couering himselfe with his shield, hee encountered the Giant that advanced himselfe foremost, and king Edward leaped into the Sea, to hinder the other Giant from dealing with Dramusande: but while these fourre were thus encountering together, the other knights of the Emperours Court seeing their Captaine on scote, began to follow after, so that Albayzar was constrained to come neare the Giants, because they thought he would want his ayde.

Palmerin of England being busie on the other side, sawing the Horses round about the field without their masters, doubted least some misfortune had fallen to his friends, whereupon he gaue his horse the spurs, and galloped to the place where he saw the greatest bickering: and seeing King Edward his father standing in the sea, dealing with such an ougly and unsterous Giant, he presently came to him, and stepping before him, entred into the speches.

I desire you my gracious Lord and father, to glie over this enemy, and giue succour to your friend Dramusande, for if any misfortune shoud happen to you, your losse would be greeued through all Christendome.

King Edward eschewing light the words of his Sonns, would not leauis the Giant, so greatly hee desired to remaine victor: but the necessity wherein hee perceived diuers of his friends, caused him to step backe, and giue place to the noble Palmerin of Englaund. Albayzar behaued himselfe in such braue manner, as diuers were glad to shunne his presence: which when Florendos beheld, hee advanced himselfe to him, and such knightly prowess was shewen on either side, as between them began a cruell and dangerous combate. Dramusande preuailed so well against his enemy the Giant, as hee tumblid downe dead before him: but himselfe was sois wounded, as King Edward commaunded him to be carried into the Cittie.

And Palmerin of England slew the other Giant likewise, which his father left him fighting withall: but himselfe was

The second part

so dealt withall, as in fve dayes after he could weare no Ar-
mour.

Albayzar no sooner perceiving the Giants slaine, but he pre-
sently retired into his galley, and so did diuers of the Turkes
beside, but when Edward saw the Turkes betake themselves
to their Galleys againe, he mounted on horsebacke, giving a
signe to his company, to withdraw themselues, desiring the
Soldane Belagris, the King Arnedes, the King Recinde, and
the Prince Belcar (who were dealing with another Wessell
that sought to take landing) to follow him: but they gave him
to understand how Florendos, Platir, Blandidon, and the Gi-
ant Almaroll, were carried into the Citie so soze hurt, as they
were not able to sustaine themselues.

The King Recinde, Palmerin, and Belcar, were likewise
griuously wounded, which made king Edward desire them to
goe into the Citie, and in the meane while Primalcon entered
the field, accompanied with seauen hundred knights, desiring
earnestly, that King Edward and his traine would withdraw
themselues, that they might come with a fresh assault on the
enemy. But King Edward would not suffer it shoulde be so,
therefore they altogether went into the Citie, being very
much grieved, that the principall knights of their Armies so soze
wounded.

C H A P. LVI.

Of the grieve and sorowe made in Constantinople, for the
dangerous estate wherein the Giant Dramusande was
brought: And how the Turks placed their Campe before
Citie of Constantinople.

Then

Of Palmerin of England.

195



When the Emperors Captaines were thus
come into the citie with their traines, they
passed the night in visiting them that were
so soze wounded: at whose ill lucke, Pri-
malcon greatly grieued, for he iudged the
want of their helpe to be such, as he was
out of hope to defend the enemy from en-
tring on land the next day. And most of all, for that Palmerin
of England, Florendos, the King Recinde, Belcar, Berold,
Don Rosuel, and Bellizart were in such case, as they could not
endure to bear Armes againe so soone. Upon this he conclu-
ded to let the enemies take landing, and to suffer them to build
their Tents, and provide for the field, in the meane while the
wounded persons woulde be in better disposition, and the suc-
cour they looked for woulde be likewise arrived, wherewith they
had god hope to bid the enemy a braue battaile, in the meane
time, they daily gaue Albayzar and his company sundry as-
saults. King Edward going to visite the wounded persons,
found the Prince Palmerin talking with the faire Polinarda,
whose company made him forget the grieve of his hurts, for in
her alone consisted the onely medicine to restore his health: in
like manner he found Florandos and Miragarda, Platir and
Sidelia, Polendos and Francelian, Berolde and Onistalda of
Normandie, Gracian and Claritia, Don Rosuell and Drama-
tiana, Bellizant and Denfa, Francian and Bernarda, Guerin
and Clariana, and diuers others of the Knights, with them to
whom they bare most affection.

But Dramusande was not in like case as these fortunate
Lovers were, for his wounds were so yangerous, as he could
not enjoy the sweete company of his best beloved Arlencea, to-
wards whom he remained in maruellous affectionate: so that I
assure you, the Emperour and all of his Court were so sozie for
his misfortune, as if the Citie it selfe had bene brought into ex-
treame danger.

King

The second part

King Edward whose minde was not on such pleasure, as he made any account of rest or quietnes, kept his friend Dramiande company, hauing his wife and Duene Flerida with him, onely to comfort the heauie and penisue estate of Arlencea, whose sad case may be easly iudged by young married louers. Florendo and Miragarda, visited the Giant Almaroll, whose danger almost was in the same estate with Dramiande: yet he was able to walke, & behauie himselfe more pleasant in company then the other, whose case was pittied and lamented of all in generall.

Sone after arrived there the Sage Aliart, by whose presence the former fearful and vncertaine doubts were somewhat calmed, in that he certified the Emperour, how Florian would not be long abseice from thence: which newes did much ioy his Maestie, as he caught the Sage Aliart in his armes, and embrased him with a gracious countenance.

Then came the Empresse to entertaine him with the same fauour, the like did Bazilia the Empresse of Allemaigne, Gridenia, Polinarda, and the other princesses and Ladys: among whom the Duene Flerida was most glad of his presence, as well to perceiue the lone King Edward her husband bare him, as also, because he had sundry times preserued the liue of his Children by his knowledge.

The same day came to the Emperours Court the Prince Floraman, who trauailed to finde the Prince Florian of the Forrest, and being aduertised how the enemies had laid siege at Constantinople, he left his Realme of Sardignia giuing charge to the Gouvernours he had left there, that they should leuey a great Armie with all expedition, and send them after him to Constantinople, as you may read more at large hereafter. The same day likewise there arrived King Estrellant of Hungaria, accompanied with two thousand horsemen, and tennes thousand footmen, being under the conduct of the Prince Frisoll his Sonne.

Albayzar was greatly grieved at the losse of his men, wherefore he gaue charge to his Chicurgions in his campe, that they should bee carefull and respectiue to them which were wounded,

of Palmerin of England.

ved, and commanded the flaine to bee buried. And when all things were accomplished that he thought expedient, he called the principall estates of his armie to councell, with whome hee concluded, that all persons should be vigilant and carefull of themselues that night, because the next morning he shold take landing, at a certayne watch-word he shold giue them.

The day had no sooner chased away the vncomforable and obscure night, but the Ships, Gallies, Brigandines, Gallets, and other prouision for war, tooke landing about a leagues distance stō Constantinople, being not hindred or forbidden by any: whereupon they sounded the drums, trumpets, cornets, clarions, and other instruments, wherewith they made such a triumphant noyse, as the people in the Citie were much amazred therat.

The Sage Aliart and Floraman, desiring to see the Campe of the enemie, requested the Emperour, that he would licence them to goe thither, which his Maestie would not graunt to any: yet had hee such assurance in the knowlidge of the Sage Aliart, as in what place soever he was, he needed not to feare him. These two knights thus departed the Citie, being armed with no other defence but onely their swordes, and because the day was faire and cleare, they betooke themselues to a little hill, where they might at pleasure discerne the enemis Armie. Divers thought it good to scoute out and take them, because by them they might understand the strength of the Citie, but Albayzar would not grant it shold be so: wherefore he sent an Esquire unto them (who attended on him when he was in the Emperours court) to let them understand, tht if they would come nare and see his Campe, he, who was then in authoritie to command them, was such an indifferent friend unto them, as they might come and depart without any danger.

These two knights gaue such credit to the message Albayzar sent them, as they went in the Esquires company, which Albayzar perceiving, he camc forth (with two Pages in very rich apparell, attending on him) to receive them. Afterward hee went with them thoro w the Campe, because they shold

The second Part

see the mightie strength therof, and he declared to them the names of the Princes in his company, among whome were verie many Gaintes, as terrible and ouglie as they which were slaine by Dramusande and Palmerin of England.

All this while Albayzar had diligent regard to these two Christian knyghts, to see if all this sight he had shouyne them could discourage them with feare or doubt of theyr wellfare: but they contained such a stoute and vndaunted countenaunce as they seemed to disdayne those occasions, which Albayzar thought shold most dismay them, wherat he did not a little maruaile,

After they had seene the whole Army, Albayzar accompanied hem very neare the Cittie, desiring them to salute the Emperour and Empresse from him: then taking his leane courteously of them, he returned eo his Campe, and they walked on very sadly, especially, the Sage Aliart, who hauing foreshene what would happen, could not hide the sorrow he conceiueth in his minde. Neuerthelesse, they behaued themselves pleasantly at their entraunce into the Cittie, because they would not discourage the mindes of the people: but when they were come to the Wallace, i into the Emperors presence, the Prince Floramyn by the commaundement of his Maiestie entred into thys spaches.

My gracious Lord, the riches which your enemies hath brought before your Cittie, were incredible in reharsall, for if I shoulde take vpon me to make reharsall thereof, I shoulde wast a great deale of time, which I may apply to better purpse, in certifying your excellencie of your enimies strength: wherefore this is to let your Maiestie understand, that your enimies can be no leise in number then two hundred thousand, the very simplest whereof, carreyeth such a branerie of minde, as he will abide the field to the latest houre of death.

The King of Aetolia, being thirtie yeres of age, hath the conduct this day of them which are under his charge, being tenne thousande Horsemens, and soxtie thousande Foote-men, so brauely armid, as surely I must of necessity command hem.

But

of Palmerin of England.

But aboue all the rest, the pride of the Prince Albayzar doth much amaze me, for no small estimation he made in his owne puissance, as himselfe gave vs the sight of his whole Armie, graunting the like assuraunce to any of your Court, as hee did to vs, if so be they will desire to see his Garrison, a thing which I haue diligently noted, and which cannot greatly profite himselfe: as for the rest wherof perhappes I may be forgotten, my god Leode the sage Aliart can at large discourse vnto your Highnesse.

You haue behaued your selues so well my friends (sayd the Emperor) as it is next possible for any other to bring vs a more certaine assurance in this cause: wherefore, it is necessarie that we enter into councell, how we may auoyd the enterpize of Al- b. yzr and his Souldiers.

And I am content that he shall likewise see our Cittie, so that charge be giuen to our Captaines, to behauethemselues with such circumspection, as our Enimies may not get any sudden aduantage against vs.

When the Emperour had set downe this for a determination, the Princes betooke themselues to their severall charges, that they might better respect the practises of the Enemie.

CHAP. LVII.

¶ Of that which Albayzar did, after he had well prouided for his Armie; and of the succour which came to the Emperour Palmerin.

The second part



lbayzar, prouiding for the strength of his Armiye, caused such Trenches and Ram-piers of Defence and Fortification to bee made round about his Camp, as they were imagined sufficient to withstand and resist any furious Walterie whatsoeuer. And for that he would haue some knowledge of the valour of his Enemys, hee appoynted his principall Captain in places of importance, for most assurance of his Campe, and afterwards by the consent of his Councell, he set his Galleys and Shippes on fire, reseruing but a certain number of his swiftest Brigandines: So that the sight of the fire made such astonishment in Constantynople, as they fully resolved and determined to hazarde theyr liues, or to subdue the pompe and glory of their enemies, seeing they presumed so much on themselves.

The Emperour sitting in his Chaire in one of the Turrets of his Pallace, perceyued very well, that hee should not drise his Eneyes out of his Empyre, without the great effusion of Blod, and losse of his friendz. For the space of seuen dayes they continued burning theyr Shippes, leauing themselves destitute of provision to depart from thence, if Fortune shold oppole her selfe against them, and at the ende of seuen dayes, they of Constantynople began to skyrnish.

The wounded Princes had recovered their former estates, ex:pt Dramasiane, and the Giant Almaroll: yet the Citturions assured the Emperour, how the greatest danger was past, and they likely to do well enough. In the meane while as King Edward and Primaleon endevored themselves to fortifie the Cittie, the Gouvernours of those Realmes belonging to the Kings present in Constantynople, sent such god prouision of strength & forces as they could possibly make ready on the sudden, but I will rehearse them unto you who had (in this necessarie) chieflie succour sent them, from theyr Kingdores and Sognories.

First of all, the Emperour Verner of Allemaigne, had sent him two thousand Horsemen, and twelve thousand Footmen,

King

King Arnedes of Fraunce, had the like number. Recinde King of Spayne, had two thousand light Horsemen, and eight thousand Footmen. The Prince Floraman had seuer hundred Horsemen, and seuer thousand Footmen. Tarnes King of Lacedemonia, had four hundred Horsemen, and foure thousand Footmen.

From Itracie, to honour their King Florian of the Forrest, came foure hundred knyghtes on Horsebacke, and foure thousand Footmen. From England came foure hundred knyghtes and leue thousand Footmen. From Nauarre came two hundred light horsemen. From Denmarke came two hundred light Horsemen.

From the Duke of Normandie, came thither with two thousand knyghtes on Horsebacke, and foure thousand brayne Footmen. To the Prince Belcar, came seuer hundred Horsemen, and one thousand Footmen. Roramant King of Bohemia, sent foure thousand Footmen.

Ettrellant arriu'd there, accompanied with eight thousand and foure hundred gallant knyghtes on Horsebacke, and tenne thousand hardy fighting men on fote: who toyning with them of the Cittie, were in number twenty thousand Horsemen, and three thousand Footmen.

The Emperour and his Councell appointed, that they which w. ethys come to assist him, shold rest themselves for certain daies, because they had sustained a weary Journey, so that during the time, the wounded persons were able to beare armes, with the ayde of theire, they gaue Battell to their enemies.



C H A P. LVIII.

¶ Of an aduenture which happened, by the arriuall of a straunge Knight accompanied with a Ladie, in the Prince Albayzars Campe.



Whiles they that were come to the succour of the Emperour reposed themselves, the young Princes and Knights of the Court of Constantinople, gave the Enemie sundry Assaults and skirmishes, prevailing alwayes so happily, as the aduauatage still came on theyr side. During the thme they skirmished in this manner, the Emperour with the Empresse and her Ladys, being on a high Tower to see these braue Attempts, they perceyued to enter the Cittie towardes the Enemyes Campe, a knight that seemed to have so god opinion of hymselfe, being mounted on a braue and gallant Courier, and hymselfe atticed in guylte Armour, Wheron was wrought dñe Ingentous knottes and Deales in silver, beside, his Armeur was bloody in many places, which gane sufficent testimony, that the Knight dwylle enjoyed but little rest, and in his Shielde was Loue artificially figured, being roughly helde by the hayre of the head, by a bloody minded Tyrant.

This knight seemed to carry hiȝ Launce as it were on the neck of his Horse, and hauing on the point thereof a little white Ensigne, which hee wore in signe of Peace and quietnesse. His Esquire bare another Shielde after him, couered ouer with the skinne of a wilde Beart, and another Launce in his hand, by him rid a Lady on a blacke Halscap, shē being attyzed after the Turkish manner, in a Robe of white Sattine, which was cutte and pinked in many places, so that the Blacke silkes lyng vnder the white, gane a very braue grace vnto her Apparell, because

of Palmerin of England.

197

cause the body and sleeves was very thicke beset with Pearles and stones of great estimation. This Ladie's haire was spread abroad ouer her shoulders, and her face was couered because she shold not be knowne.

So sone as the Knight was come neere the Prince Albayzars Tent, he stayed for a pretie space, whereat the Turks were somewhat abashed, because they knewe not on which part this Knight shold be, in that they iudged him by his Armeur to be a Chilian, and the Apparell of the Ladie being Turkish, they could not imagine any certaintie in this case. In the meane while the Princes in the Campe were thus regarding and beholding the Knight, they perceyued hym to sende his Esquye to the Prince Albayzars Tent, having his face couered, least hee should be knowne, when hee beganne his minde in this manner.

My Lorde, the Knight which you see presumes so neere your Campe, by me giueh you to understand, that hee hath many yeres serued the Lady in his company, yet not able to winne or once enioye her Loue: and for that shee could not well dryue hym off with any moze delayes or excuses, shee desired him to bring her vnto this place, where he must Enterprize to Ioust against soure Knights on her behalfe. And if it so fall out, that Fortune fauoureth him with the victorie, shee will not fail to requite his labour with her Loue: but if the knights in your Camp shall refuse to trie their valours against him, shee hath giuen hym leue to offer the same conditions to the Emperours Knights in Constantinople, where, if refusall be made likewise, the Lady must consent to recompence him, as if he had vanquished, whenz she made the challenge. Therefore my Lords, you may determine with your selues, which of you dares make try all of the valour of this Knight.

I would gladly know, said the Soldane of Persia (who was a gallaunt young Prince, and very braue in Armeur) what recompence the Knight will make him, to whom the victory may happen? You shall then my Lord (answercd the Esquye) send hym your owne Esquier, so I haue reported to you what was giuen me in charge.

The second Part

So, without any more words hee returned to his Maister, accompanied with an Egypce from the Soldane of Perha, to whome the Knight that came with the Ladie, made this aunswere. I see well my friend, that the request of thy Lord standeth with good reason, wherefore thou mayest say unto him, that if thy misfortune bee such, as that any of these fourre Knights chasrice to vnhise me, I will not fail to deliver him my Hostle and Armeour: Besides, I will shew obeystance to any he shall command me, on conection that this Ladie may remaine at her libertie, to do what shee shall imagine conuenient for her selfe. The Pagan Princes were as well contented as could be with this good offer of the Knight, wherefore they ordained to Joust against the fourre young Kinge, who were very brauely and gallantly attyred in rich and costly Armeour. The first of them was the king of Bytunia: the second, the king of Trebisond: the thrid, the king of Caspia: and the fourth, was the hardie Soldane of Perha.

King Edward, Recinde, Arnedes, Palmerin of England, and Damisande departed from the Cittie of Contta in Ipolle, (with a safe Conduyt from the Prince Albayzir) to see these knyghts: to them came Albayzar mounted on hor schacke being unarmed, except only a Lance which he carryed in his hand, being accompanied with five other Princes and a Giant. When they were come neare the Princes that came from the Cittie, also yza: saluted them very graciously: but the Knight that came with the Ladie, spake to them in the Greeke tongue, that they had appyl their mindes to other affaires, and not to wast the time in saluting them, whom they could not affect to fauour or friendshyp: when he had thus said, he returned to the Ladie, and provided himselfe to enter the Joust.

It semes to me (said Albayzar) that the Knight no doubt, is both hardy and valiant, because he makes shew of such a braue chace: Wherefore I thinke it best that we accord to his will, rather then abide the danger of our owne liues. So conculding he granted the first Joust to the king of Trebisond, who was mounted on a godly bare Courser, his Armeour of greene colour, and in his Shielde was figured in a field of Blisple, a

Giant

of Palmerin of England.

Giant Hayne, in witness that hee conquered him nobly in a Combate.

After the King of Trebisond had taken his lance of Albayzar, he presently ran against the strange Knight, but he encouered him with such force, as his Lamente flew in pieces by into the Aire: neuerthelesse, the king of Trebisond spid so unfortunatly as hee was sent to measure his length on the ground, so sore shaken and amazed, as he was faine to be carried forth of the field. In the meane while the Knight rid to the Ladie, who was very glad that hee had sped so well, the King of Caspia presented him selfe in the field, being in Carnation Armeour, and a Hart in Shielde portrayed on his Shielde, in a field of Sable: he gaue his horse the spurris against the Knight, but he was sent to kepe the king of Trebisond company. Which the king of Bitham perceiving (he being arm'd like the king of Caspia) ran against the strange Knight valiantly, and meeting with him in the middest of the Cartierc, broke his Lamente brauely on his Shielde, but the strange Knight failed of the breaking his Lance: yet hee smote the king so roughly in Jousting against his bodie, as he was throwne out of his Saddle, and the strange Knight forced to forsake his Shyrrops. But when hee had recovered himselfe, he went to the Ladie, besyring her not to think amisse of him for that little scyle, and he would make her amends on the fourth King.

Then the Soldan of Perha, being brauely incuited in guilt Armeour, and bearing in his Shielde, Fortune stately placed in her Chariot of Triumph, in a Golden fielde, aduanced himselfe into the Course, and Albayzar did him the honour to clap downe the Visore of his Helmet, delivering him likewise the Lamente hee carried in his owne hand, wherat the Strange Knight was greatly dñe: conuerted, saing his Gae ry made such account o': so taking his lance of the Ladie, he pitched forth to receyue the Soldan, who came against him very couragiously, they meeting both together with such force, as thei' Lances were broken, and so the Shielde escaued through the middest, yet hee selfes nothing shent to the knyght, whereopon the Soldane of Perha (doung the Cartierc and go welle of his Enemys)

came

The second part

came vnto him with these wordes. I thinke it god (Syr Knight) that we yet once more hazard the tryall of the Joust: but because I see you destitute of a Launce, I will intreate the Prince Albayzar to bestowe one vpon you. Syr (answered the Strange Knight) I am content to allow any thing you shall ordaine, yet am I somewhat offended with my selfe, that I did not make you partaker of your fellowes misfortune. Marrye I perswade my selfe, that the faulte consisted in my Horse, who is so sore laboured with trauell, as hee can hardly performe his dutie.

Syr Knight (answered the Soldane) you shall not complaine for so small a matter, therefore I will bestowe one of my olde Horses vpon you. In troth Sir (answered the Strange Knight) I am so unacquainted with this Countrey, as I knowe not at whose handes I might request such a fauour: yet for all my want is great, and your offer very courteous, I cannot with god will make choyse of your horse. My Friend (saide Dramuliande) for that I thinke well of your behaviour and gentlenesse, I pray you to accept this Horse, whereon I am mounted. God Sir (answered the Strange Knight) in that you graunt him such courtesie, who is a straunger, and unknowne to you, your god will in the offer wold highly impeach mee, if I shoule refuse it.

So hee alighted from his Horse, and mounted on that which Dramuliande had sent him, giuing a signe to the Soldane, that without delay, he shoulde defende himselfe.

Then each of them taking a Launce, they encountring in the middest of the Carriere so brauely, as the Straunge Knight losse both his Styrops, but the Soldane of Persia, was thronge to the Earth so sore hurt, as there came fourre knights to carry him forth of the field.

The Strange Knight returning againe, hee came vnto the Prince Albayzar, with these wordes. You see Syr, that I haue accomplished the Challenge which I presented vnto you on this Ladys behalfe: therefore (Syr Albayzar) if you will graunt licence to any more of your knyghtes, to deale in the same

Of Palmerin of England.

same triall with me, I will attend therin the Joust htere till night, or so long as my horse is able to hold out.

I perceiue well Sir (answeerd the Prince Albayzar) that the pride wherewith you are accomptain'd, maketh you so galant in speeches: but assure youre selfe, it doth not a little greeue me, that I am generall of this arme, which is a hinderance to me for dealing with you. Neuerthelss, for the desire I haue to pull downe your glorious stemacke, I am content that all my knyghtes shall hazard their fortune against you. King Edward and the other Princes with him, did highly commend the courage of the Strange knight: and but for that he speake the Greeke language so perfectly, they would haue iudged hym to be the Prince Florian of the Forrest.

It was not long before seuer knyghts (from the Prince Albayzar) presented themselves in the field, very brauely arm'd, whome the Strange knight vnhorsed one after another presently: wherast Albayzar was much offended, so that hee desired the knight to rest himselfe a while, to which wordes the knight thare answe red.

You see Sir, I haue two Lances yet left, and I am very willing to bellow the breaking of them: therefore send the Giant that standeth next you, and he and I will tie our fortunes together. Alas Sir (answered Albayzar) you are too forward in wishing Fortune to turne her face from you, therfore I pray the Framustant (quoth the Giant) that thou wilt graunt the knight his honest request.

The Giant was so glad to doe any thing that might content Albayzar, as he arm'd himselfe immediately, and giuing his horse the spires against the knight, they met together so soverainly, as the knight was constrained to catch hold about the necke of his horse, being sorie to receive such a soyle in the presence of so many good knyghts.

Wherefore, to reuenge himselfe on his enemie, he tooke the second Lance, wherwith he encountring the Giant so worthily, as himselfe was almost cast out of his saddle: but such was his fortune against the Giant, as the point of his Lance entered the Beuere of his Helmet, whereby he cast hym on the crooper

The second Part

crewp er of his horse, and the Giant thinking to recover him selfe, pulpe the bridle of his horse so strongly to him, as the horse fell downe hachur and vpon him, which talld so astonish him, as he was caried out of the field deprivyd of his sensse. This mishap disliked the Prince Albayzar, to whom the straunge knight came with these spches.

If thou thinke it god (Syp Albayzar) I will now depart into the Cittie, for that the Ladie desirith me so to do: it draweth towards night, and the entertainment you will allowe me here, I judge shall be very slender. I see well then (answering Albayzar) that it is not your will to vse me in any thing, neverthelesse, for the pycwesse I haue seene in you, I am content to accompane the Lady to the Gate of the Cittie, not doubting of my assuraunce, beeinge lycenced by the King Recinde and these other Princes. King Edward and his friends tooke in good part the wordes of Albayzar, and when he had brought them to the gates of the City, he tooke his leaue of the King Recinde and all the rest, desyning the strange knight to tell him who he was.

You demandyd the thing (answering this knight) which I forte not greatly to make knowne vnto you, wherfore you shall understand, that I am the knight of the Sauageman, your principal enemic, and this Ladie is the Queene of I hbrace my wife: then he tooke off his helmet, saying he was glad to mete him in the place, where he wold haue occasion to deale further with him. At these wordes Albayzar was so offendyd, as he wold not speake to any all that night. King Edward and his friendes rode into the Cittie joyfully, certifying the Empereour of the arriuall of Florian. The Queene of Thrace was veray graciously enterayned by the Empresse and the other Ladys, who maruailed much at her strange apparell, whch wch is the workmanship of the Queene Milia, wherof she determined to make a present, to one of the daughters of the King Almato her brother, as I haue already declared to you. The Empereour was so glad at the arriuall of his Empheire, as hee wold hardly suffer hym out of his presence, hee kisstyd the hande of the Empresse his grandmother, and of the

Queene

Of Palmerin of England.

Queene Flerida his Mother: and after hee had saluted all his friends, hee was conducted to his chamber, to haue his wounds visitid, which he received in the Joust, against the Prince Albayzars Knights.

C H A P. L I X.

¶ Here shall be declared, after what manner the Prince Florian of the Forrest arriued at Constantinople, and of manie things that happened after his comming.



¶ Since as the Prince Florian had recouered his Queene and wife, by ayde and assistance of the Sage Aliart, he followed Adventures a certayne tyme, because he shold perceve his valiant and Noble disposition: but when he understood the hard case wherinto his dere friendes at Constantinople were brought, he changed his former determination, and caused his Queene to decke her selfe in the Turkish Attyre, and tooke his way to the place where his troubled friendes remained. And because he could not enter the Cittie, but he must first passe the Campe of his Enemyes, he disguised himselfe very strangely, covering his Shielde with the Sauadge deuise, and carryed the Shielde wherof I haue spoken alreadie, whch he found in one of the chambers of the Castle, where the Queene Leonarda was Enchaunted.

In this manner hee presented himselfe before Albayzars Tents, where hee sped in Jousting as you haue hearde before, and after he had rested himselfe two dayes, he desired the Empereour to give his Enemyes Battell, because he thought every day a yare, till he might encounter with the Prince Albayzar, but his Maiestie deferred the matter so long as he could, because he

The second Part

he would be assured of the good disposition of all his Armie. The Turkes tooke it very strangely that they had trauelled so farre, to lay siege to the principall Cittie in all the Empire, and yet to stay so long before they tooke in Battell: but Albayzar knew very wel the aduantage that they of the City might get of them, in that they were compassed in by such strong Wallles of defense, besides, that Cittie was plentually stord with god and hardie Knights, who would murther many of his, ere they would yield themselves. Therefore he changed his mind from giving the assault, and made hauecke and spoyle of them about the Cittie thereby to prouoke the Emperour to seek reuenge: but in the meane while they continued their spoylng, the Soldane of Persia, sent a Messenger to the Emperour, who being brought into his Maiesties presence, setting his knee to the ground, he began in this manner.

Holst puissant Emperour, the Soldane of Persia, my soueraigne Lord, with the licence of the Prince Albayzar his captaine, and the consent of the whole Turkish Armie, saith, that he is greatly offendred at that whiche hath happened, in the severall Jousts against his Pephew Florian, with whom he wold once more gladly hazard himselfe: on condition, that you will suffer twelue Knights of your Court to come into the field to morrowe morning, to Joust and Combate against twelue Turkes, of which companie my Lord will be the captaine. And thus much we will graunt, that the Combat shall be fought before the Empresse Chamber windowe, to the ende, that these Princesses and Ladies may see the valour and prowesse, which shall be shewen on both sides, and they will agree to give over, and ende the Combate, when these Ladies shall thinke good to command them. Moreouer, he humbly desired the Empresse, that it may stand with her pleasure (after the Jousts be ended) to give them leaue to daunce with these Ladies; the Emperour returned him this answeare.

Thou maist (my friend) say vnto thy Lord that I am content to graunt his request, and the twelue knights o my Court, shal not faile to meeete them in the fieldes at two houres warning: besyde, the Empresse shall give them leaue to daunce with these Ladies,

of Palmerin of England.

Ladies, who I trust will agree to what I determine; albeit they know them for theyr sworne Enemies. But if any other Knights come in companie with the twelue, thou mayst say to the Soldane thy Lord, that they are forbidden to come in Arms, the like doe I promise with the knights of my Court, that none but themselves shall come Armed into the Field. The Esquire returning with his answeare to the Soldane of Persia, both hee and his Companions beganne presently to prepare theyr Deuises and Armour.

CHAP. LX.

¶ Howe the Combate betweene twelue Turkes and twelue Christians begunne, and howe the Ladies caused it to be giuen ouer presently.



Etwene the Knights of the Emperours Courte arose great controuersie, because e-very one strove to be of the number of the twelue, and very hardly could they be quieted, such was theyr earnest desire to deale with the Turkes: yet in the ende they were glad to obey the determination of Florian, who chose the twelue according as he named them to you. The first was Palmerin of England his Brother, the Prince Florendos, Gracian, Berolde, Floraman, of Sardignia, Blandidon, Platir, Poimpides, the King Estrellant of Hungaria, Don Rosuell, Francian, Sonne to the King Pollendos, and Don Rosian de la Bronde: these twelue Knights were Armed very richly, having theyr Coates of Armes made by theyr Ladies, King Edward, Arnedes, Recinde, the Soldan Bellagris, and the Giant Dramuslante, they being all unarm'd, accompanied these Knights into the field, which was in the same place where the Soldan of Persia had appointed it, because the Empresse and her Ladies might see theyr behaviour. Then

The second part

Then came the Soldane of Persia, and the eleuen knyghts of his company, they being hououted with the presence of the kings of Gamba, of Sparta, of Armenia, & the Giant Framstant, they being all unarm'd. The Soldane of Persia desired greatly to vnhorse the prince Florian of the Forrest, hee comming so remost with the King of Accolia, who of the two was thought the most valiant: against him Palmerin of England determined to Joust, for hee knew him by the devisq[ue] in his shielde, which was a golden tower in a field of Sable. The Soldane of Persia clapt downe the Weuere of his Helmet, and the King of Armenia gaue him his Launce, so, when they were all readie to the Joust, at the sound of the Trumpets they ran al together couragiously, and met one another with such force, as the most part of them was cast to the ground. Palmerin of England encontred the king of Accolia so brauely, as he was sent to measure his length on the ground, and hymselfe was so shaken, as he forsoke both his Stirrops. Florian and the Soldane of Persia encountrd with such force, as they were both cast forth of their Saddles. Florendos vnhorseth the Prince of Afasia, named Argelao: in brasche, they were all unhorseth, except Palmerin, Platir, and the King Polendos, who desiring to accompany their friends, alighted from their horses to charge their enemies. The Soldane of Persia, and the king of Accolia, who were more offendeth at their misfortune then all the other, presented themselves before their enemies, and so with the aide of their companions, they beganne the Combate with the sword: but they sped no better thereby then they did at the Joust, which the Ladies pitthyng, and seeing the Soldane of Persia in great daunger, by reason that Florian had wonne the aduantage ouer him, likewise, that Palmerin and Florendos had brought their enemies into subjection, concluded that the Princesse Miragarda, accompanied with fourre other Ladys, and the king Tarnae of Lacedemonia, shold goe into the field to separate them: but so soone as the Combattants had espied her, they would not suffer her to come so farre as they were, but gaue cuer their Combat and came to meete her.

The

of Palmerin of England.

The Princesse Miragarda, thought her selfe greatly honoure by theyz forbearance of the Combate, and having very graciously thanked them all, she returned backe againe, holding the Prince Florendos by the hand, and they all by degrees following in decent manier. When they were come to the Palace, the Soldane and his compaines were very honorably enterained by the Empesour, the Empesse, Miragarda, Gridonia, Flerida, and the other Princes, who gaue the Princesse Polinarda to understand, that the Soldane of Persia thought marvellous well on her.

The Empesour caused them to be brought into the Chamber of Presence, which was richly behanged with cloathes of inestimable value: but when the Turks entred the Chamber, their mindes were tauched with beholding the stately maner therof. King Edward, Recinde, Arnedes, and the other Kings, entertained the Turkes with singular humanitie, which made them iudge, that the courtesie and bountie of the Empesours Court, could not be matched in all the world beside: but when they beheld the rare and excellent beauty of the Ladies, they imagined, that their knyghtes preuailed more by theyz Heavenly feature, then by the strength that consisted in themselves. The Soldane of Persia still biewing the Princesse Miragarda, tooke her to be the faire Polinarda: but at length he found how he was deceyued, for he saw Florendos still in her company, and that Palmerin kept his wife Polinarda in talk with him, which made him presently recall his error.

As for the other Turkish Princes, whose mindes were onely to take the spoyle of the Cittie, they took their leave and departed, and when they were come to theyz Campe, they practised which way to worke theyz traytorous intents. The Soldane of Persia tooke the beautifull princesse Miragarda, & the Soldane Abayzae tooke the warden Leonatda: knowing that the Prince Florian would seach hee pleased therewith: but the King of Cospia, albeit hee was young hymselfe, yet he refused all the other Ladys, and tooke the Queene Flerida: so, falling to their Courtlie pastimes, after they had Danced so much as pleased them

D D

them

The second part

themselves, in courteous manner they departed thence. But as they were going forth of the Chamber, the Giant Framstant (who had all this while well viewed Arlencea) was so rauished in affection towards her, as hee challenged the Combate against Dramusiane on the morrow: and because they would not bally on either side, they threw downe theyr Gages, which the Emperour caused to be taken vp, assuring them the Fieldes on his behalfe, and the Soldane Albayzar made them the same promise. In this maner they tooke their leue one of another, every one wishing that the fight were past, because they had good hope to see a notable Combat, and this you shall understand by the waye, that Framstant was the onely Giant on whose force Albayzar wholly reposed himselfe.

CHAP. LXI.

¶ Of a Noble and valiant Combate, betwene Dra- musiane, and the Giant Framstant.



¶ the next morrow Dramusiane addresed himselfe to the place where the Combate shoulde bee fought, accompanied with the Emperour Verner, and knig Edward and his Sonnes, of whome he was more loyed and honoured, then of all the other.

It was not long after, before the Giant Framstant came, being attened on by divers of his compaines and scierades, hee being in an Armour very rich and strong, as if no necessary for him, dealing with one of such baleup as was the Giant Dramusiane, whome he exceeded farre in hugeness of stature, beeing mounted on a

of Palmerin of England.

Lucky Courier, which made Albayzar and his Friends imagine that the victory woulde happen on his side: but they that were acquainted with the noble prowesse of Dramusiane, iudged the contrarie.

Certaine words were uttered on eyther side, but they continued not long, for Dramusiane beeing very earnest in desire, to chastise the proude behaviour of Framstant, gaue his horse the Spurres against him, who likewise prepared himselfe to entertain him: and they encoutered with such exceeding force, as they were glad to catche holde about the necks of their horses to shunne the fall.

But they immediately recovered their Saddles againe, and drawing theyr Swords out of their scabbards, they began to charge one an other with such furious stroakes, as sorely the Combate seemed to be most dangerous: but because they could not mete so closely together on Horsebacke as they would, they both alighted, and Dramusiane behaved himselfe with such expert and nimble dexteritie in fight, as Framstant could fassen very few stroakes on him, but hee layd on loades on his Enemy; and such was the eagernes of theyr Quarrell on eyther side, as it could hardly bee iudged to whome the aduantage would happen.

So long endured the Combate, as their shields were so broken and defaced, that they could find but little defence in them, and theyr Armour was so cruelly cut and mangled, as theyr boodes were wounded in many places: which made all the gardans of this minde, that this Combate deserved as great commendation as euer did any: yea, the Combat between Dramusiane and the Giant Barocant, might not compare with this, for that Framstant shewed himselfe more sufficient in power then the other was.

In brieue, the doubtfulnes of this Combat was such, as Victorie was not to be hoped for on eyther side, for Fortune (who reserved these Champyons for Actions of greater inciment) would not suffer that Combate to endure any longer: for, at that very instant time, there arrived in the Fieldes the Princesse Targiana, accompanied with the Princesse of Armenia, and

The second Part.

divers worthy Knights, who being aduertised that the famous Cittie of Constantinople was besieged, desired to travell thither, to see the Prince Albayzar: but before they came soorth of theyr Kingdomes, they left sufficient Gouvernours to take the charge of them, and afterward (being accompanied with two thousand Knights) they iourneyed untill they came before the Wallles of Constantinople.

The Princesse Targiana bearing great god will to the Empour, for the honour hee bestowed on her in his Court, beganne to weape and take it heavily, saing her friends so troubled and brought into danger: but when she had knowledge of the Combate betwene Framustant and Dramusande, she would not alight from her horse, but entred the field; the Prince Albayzar beeing with her, (who was not a little glad of her arriuall) the Princesse of Armenia, the Soldane of Persia, and sundry other Kings in her companie.

In this manner shee came where these two Giants fought the Combates, and app;roaching to Dramusande, shee layde her hand on his right sholdor: then taking her maske fro her face, shs spake vnto him in this manner. He thinks it were reason (byz Dramusande) that all former quarrel shoud be set apart and ended, at the presence of her who is your loyall and vsurped friend. Dramusande calling her to his remembrance, at length returned her this answer.

Certainly Madame, he might be accounted of an vngentle minde, that would refuse to be vanquished, on condition that you thought it agreeable to your nature: and I judge you doe aduantage me very much, in wishing mee to give ouer the Combate, especially, saing I am matched with such a strong and puissant Enemie. I knowe well (said Framustant) that these glozing wordes are not spoken from the heart, but onely (as it were) to floute and scorne me: neverthelesse, I hope to make you finde them true in the ende. I pray thee Framustant (answered Dramusande) shew thy selfe at this instant somewhat obedient to Madame Targiana, considering we are in the place, where we may at all times trie our selues together.

Albayzar commauanded Framustant to withdraw himselfe, and

of Palmerin of England.

and in the meane while the Emperoz Vernar, King Edward, and diuers other Princes came to the Princesse Targiana (but Florian of the Forrest shuncke away into the Cittie, because he would not haue her knowe him) and after they had saluted her as her dignitie deserved, she willed them to do her humble dutie to the Emperoz, the Empresse, and all the other Princes, her friends.

So, she tooke her leaue of them, they returning into the Cittie with Dramusande, and she departing with Albayzar and the Princes to their Campe, where she was receyued meruailous statelie on all sides, they being very glad to haue the company of Ladies, as well as the Princes had in the Cittie.

The Emperoz of Allemaigne and King Edward, spent their time in discoursing on the beauty of the Princesse of Armenia, who excaded farre the Princesse Targiana, and continuing the commendation of this faire Lady, they came to the Palace, the Emperoz reioycing greatly at the arriuall of the Princesse Targiana, and the Empresse bare so great god will vnto her, as the Princesse and Ladies sought to desire lycence, that they might goe welcome the Princesse Targiana, but she her selfe so flattered the prince Albayzar, as she obtained lycence of him, to goe shew her reverence to the Empresse and her Ladies.

On the next morning she rode brauely to the Cittie, accompanied with the Princesse of Armenia and the Soldane of Persia, with diuers other Princes who brought them to the Cittie, at the entraunce wherof, the Emperour sate in his Chayre (being brought thither for the honour of Targiana) and there he tooke her in his armes, as if she had bene his owne Daughter: the like he did to the Princesse of Armenia, the Soldane of Persia, and the other Kings that came in the company with the Princesse Targiana, and so he was caried with them to the Palace, where entring the Empresse Chamber, she was entertained with gratiouse courtesie, both she and all her company beside. After they had imbraced one another, the Princesse Polinarda presented the Dueyne Clerida to Targiana, whome she held by the hand, vsing many gentle salutations

The second Part

to her: but after she had knowledge of Miragarda and Leonarda, she perceived verie well that her beautie might not compare with theirs, and gaeveng that Leonarda had escaped so well from the place where she caused her to be enchaunted, she came to the Princesse Miragarda with these spachess.

I cannot chuse (Madame) but esteeme meruailous well of their paines, that aduenture their honour in the field in the defence of your beautie: which is the cause that I must take in very god part, the labour that the Prince Albayzar bestowed on your behalfe. To the Queen Leonarda she would not speak one word, because she was married to the Prince Florian, whome she condemned as her mortall enemie. The Princesse of Armenia, sitting betwene Miragarda and Leonarda, was very much abashed; in that she was not acquainted with any of the Ladies of the Emperors Court, who (notwithstanding) entertained her very honourable: thus they continued their Princelie courtesies one to another, till the night drawing on, Targiana tooke her leaue of the Emperoz, desiring his Majestie to excuse her for the warre, which was commynched contrary to her will.

The Empresse and the Ladies brought them to the Pallace gate, where (on eche side) they parted with such heauynesse, as they could not speake to one another: but the Emperoz himselfe accompanid them without the Cittie, and because Targiana excused her selfe of the warre, which Albayzar had enterprised against his Majestie, he tooke her by the hand, speaking to her in this manner.

I promise you (Madame) it is not alittle grieve to me, that I cannot at this time witnesse, how leath I am to be iudged ungratefull unto you, who deserues to be honoured with most gratiounes serice. And as for the malicious dealing of Albayzar, trust me, it cannot diminish one iota of the good will I beare you: but this I assure you, you may dispose both of me and my Court at your pleasure, and may make your selfe as bolde and welcome here, as if you were in the great Turke your Fathers Court.

So breaking off, and saluting eche other with great courtesie,

of Palmerin of England.

theselfe, the Emperour was carryed backe to his Pallace, and Targiana was conductid to the Camp, accompanied with the Emperour Vernar, the Kings of England, Fraunce, and Spayne, and many other Princes of the Emperors Court, who having brought her to the Campe, tooke their leaue, and returned to the Cittie, deuising severally among themselves, to whose lotte Targiana, and the other Ladys should fall, if so be the victory chanced on theyz side: for it is oftentimes the nature of Souldiers, to hate & diuide the spople among themselves, before Fortune hath delivered it into theyz hands.

CHAP. LXII.

¶ Of the Battell betwene the Christians and the Turks, and of that which happened.



At many Dayes after the arriall of the Princesse Targiana, the Princes (as well on the one side as on the other) concluded to joyne in Battell, Martie the Christians were more desirous thereto then the Turks, because the Victuals beganne to waxe scant within the Cittie: Besides, Albayzar came oftentimes, and prouoked them also with his Standard and Ensigns displayed, which urged the Knights to cry & call to theyz Commanders and Captains, to suffer them to saillie forth of the Cittie: for it was a grieve to them to be so enclosed within, and theyz Enemies come daring so boldly to them without. Upon this, Primaleon would gladly haue issued forth, if the other Princes would haue bin ruled after him, but they would not Aduenture so rashly, because many of them were weake and sickly with trauellng on the Seas, therefore they

The second part

They determined to recover themselves in perfect assurance of their health, before they wold thust themselves into the face of daunger.

After they had well rested and recovered themselves, and found that they were strong and able to deale with the Enemie, the Commanders summoned their traines into the field, and King Edward being Generall of the whole Forc's, comuaunded both Horse-men and Foote-men to prepare themselves to Battell. The first Squadron was conducted by the Soldane Bellagris: to whome was committed five thousand god Souldiers, being all his owne Subjects. The second was giuen in charge to Recinde King of Spaine: who had the conduct of three thousand, bat then sent him from the Kingdome of Spayne. The third was led by Arncdes King of Fraunce, who had the charge of the like number as the King of Spaine had, with the two thousand Souldiers that were sent him from France. The fourth was vnder the conduct of Polendos King of Thessalie, who had attending on him the like number. The fift was in the charge of the Emperour Verner of Allemaigne: and the sixt and last (being fourre thousand) was conducted by King Edward of England. Primaleon wold not this day take vpon him any charge, that he might the better give succour to those places where he perceived most daunger, because he iudged it a pollicie to be vsed in Warre.

All these that followe were bzauely seene in the Fielde this Day, Belcar, Drapos of Normandie, Maiortes, other wise called the Great Dog, Palmerin of England, Florian of the Forrest, Florendos, Platir, Blandidon, Berolde Prince of Spayne, Floraman of Sardignia, Gracian of France, Don Rosuell, Bellizart, Onisalde, Tenebrant, Francian, Pompides, the Sage Aliart, the King Estreiant, Frisoll, Albanis of Frieze, Rodamont, Dragonalt king of Nauarre, Luyman of Burgundie, Germaine of Orleance, Tremoran, Don Rosiran de la Bronde, Dramusande, Almaroll, and all the most renoumed Knights of the Emperors Court, who were in the Squadron vnder the conduct of the Soldane Bellagris, they all concluding with themselves, that so soone as the Battell shoulde be begunne, they woulde each

Of Palmerin of England.

of them take part ou that side, where theyz dutie and affection did best serue them.

The King Tarnaes (accompanied with many valiaunt Knights, had committed to his charge the defensce of the Cittie, and of the Foote-men were chosen fiftie thousand, such as were accounted the most wisest and expert Souldiers, that were vnder the conduiting of the King Tarnaes, to helps to prevent any danger imminent to the Cittie. King Edward himselfe, being very braue and gallantly Armed, ceased not to visit his charge of Horsemen, and likewise hee came among the young Princes and Knightes, encouraging them in noble speches, and with a countenance bewraying the invincible minde of a Conquerour, desiring them to remember theyz knightly deedes passed, which might be an occasion to stirre them vp more nobly, in defensce of the flower of all Christendome.

With these and other such like speches, he did so animate and embolden all his Traine, as they that were the most fearefull, and had least minde to deale with their enemis, seemed as willing and forwards to the Battell, as hee that was the brauest Souldier in the Field: which when the King perceiued, he withdrew himselfe and his company, commanding the Soldane Bellagris to give the fift assault.

Albayzar diuided his Horsemen in ten companyes, giving to every Squadron fiftie thousands men. The first Squadron was conducted by the Soldan of Persia, who was accompanied with the Giant Framustant, and about fiftie hundred wel approued Souldiers. The second was giuen in charge to the king of Trebizonde: the third, to the king of Caspia: the fourth, to the king of Armenia: the fift, to the king of Gamba: the sixt, to the king of Sparta: the seventh, to the king of Bithinia: the eight, to the prince Argelo of Arfalia: the tenth and last, was conducted by the Soldane Albayzar himselfe, with whome were seauen Giants for the Guard of his person.

But so soon as Framustant espied Dramusande in the forefront of the Christians Armie, being desirous to approue himselfe against him ouely, hee went (by the licence of Albayzar) to the foremost Squadron of the Turkes, because hee thought by this meane

The second Part

meant to encounter with Dramusande. The young princes in Albayzars Campe, were diuided into four parts, each part contained five and twenty thousand: and they that were left beside, were sent to the Pavillons, for safegarde of the princesse Targiana, and the princesse of Armenia.

As soz the richnesse of their Armour, and ingenious Deuises, which these knyghts (as well on the one side as the other) bare in this confit, would trouble the eloquent tongue of Marcus Tullius Cicero, to make true sufficient discourse thereof. But to yelde the greater contentment to those friendely Gentlemen, who take delight in reading of this famous Hystorie, I will rehearse the Names of them that were brauest in the Field: and first I will begin with the Christians, wherof there were sometimes two or thre together, whose Armour and Deuises were like in colour or proportion.

King Edward, the Emperour Verner, and the Soldane Bellagris, had theyr Armour in Scarlet, white and blacke colours, with myghtie Chaynes of Golde crossing theyr Bodyes, and in theyr shieldes they bare a flying Griffon, in a field of Siluer, and vnderneath was witten in Letters of Golde, the Names of such as they esteemed to bee their best beloued, and most fauouris friends.

Primalon and the King Polendos, were in white Armour, and in theyr shieldes was portrayed in a siluer field, a clouen Rocke, which Deuise Primalon was wont to berae, when he was amorous of the princesse Gridonia his wife. Recinde, Arnedes, and Francian, were in gylt Armour, and two Lyons rampant in their shieldes, in a field of Azure. The King of Vngaria, Estrellant, and Belcar his Uncle, were in black armour, shadowed with little streams of Gold, because it was not long since the decease of the King Frisoll and Ditre, and for theyr Deuises they had figured in theyr shieldes a golden Tre, in a field of Sable.

Palmerin of England, and the Prince Florendos, were in green Armour, very thicke beset with little fillets of gold, and in theyr shieldes was figured Fortune in a Siluer field, whereby was understood, that they did yet repose some trust in her.

The

of Palmerin of England.

The Prince Floraman of Sardignia, and the knyght of the Sauadge-man, had theyr Armours of an Indian coulour, all brought ouer with little shrubbes of Golde: but the Deuises of theyr shieldes were contrarie: soz Floraman had portrayed in his shielde, Death holding a Lady by the hand, in a field of Sable, and Florian kept his Sauadge Deuise, wherewith he had attayned so many honoorable victories. Dragonalt King of Navarre, and Albanis of Frieze, king of Denmarke, were in redde Armour, with circles of siluer, crosse thwarting every way: and in their shields was pictured in a field of Sinople, Loue, holding a Knight vnderneath his feet: for this Deuise the Princesse Miragarda comandement Dragonalt to carry all his life time, when he was banquished by the Prince Florendos, before the Castle of Almaroll.

The Prince Berolde, and Onistalde his Brother, were both in gylt Coyslets, but their Basys were blacke, and in their shields was figured little flames of fire, in a field of Sable. Polinard and Muncalion, had their Armour of greene and Carnation colours, and in their shields was displayed a bluer Sea, in a field of Sinople. Blandidon and Fritoll, were in black Armour, carrying for theyr Deuises in their shields, two golden Griffons, in a field of Geules. Pompides and Placir were in greene Armour, and eache of them carried in his shielde a siluer Bull in a field of Sinople: soz Pompides tooke very great delight in this Deuise.

The Armoours of the Prince Gracian, and that of Guerin his Brother, was of Greene, Scarlet, and white colours, with fillets of Golde, crosse strikt to separate the colours, and in theyr shieldes was figured a Garden of flowers, in a siluer field. Rodamont and Bellizart, had theyr Armour of Vermillion coulour, and in theyr shieldes they carried Hope, in the habite of a woman, but deprived of lise: this Deuise was in a field of Geules.

Don Rosuell and Dramian were both in white Armour, very thicke beset with roses of Golde, and in their shields was pictured a displayed Ensigne of siluer in a Golden field.

Basiliart

The second part

Basiliart and Didon his Brother, were in Azure Armour, all wrought ouer with little Siluer shubbes, and in the same manner were their shields. Layman of Burgundie, and Tremoran, had their Armour of Tawny colour, as colour confor-mable to their amorous thoughts: but because Tremoran was out of hope to espouse his Ladie, he carried his Deuse according to his ill happe: and Layman of Burgundie, being in the same case, was the more willing to keepe his compaines, and therefore they carried for theyz Deuses in theyz Shieldes, Siphus tum-bling his restlesse stome in a field of Sable. The Sage Aliart of the Obscure Valley, and Don Rosian de la Bronde, were in white Armour, and this was the maner of the Deuses in their shieldes. The Sage Aliart had the figure of God Apollo in his shield, in a field of Sinople, and Don Rosian had in his shielde, the toun of Nemrod, from whence hee was lineally descended. Maiortes and the Giant Almaroll, were in blacke Armour, and theyz shieldes of the same colour, without any maner of Deuse.

The Giant Dramusiane was in a strong Armour of Aicer, and his shielde of the same manner: of whome the Christians made especiall account, because they knew the noble valour hee was indiged withall. Diuers others were very braue, both in theyz Armour, and Deuses of their shieldes, which made a gallant shewe among the Christians: but I let them passe at this time, to auoyde prolixite.

And now wee will speake somewhat of the Prince Albay-zar, who was very gallantly mounted in a Greene Armour, which was thicke beset with Spheares of gold, in signe of victory, and in his shield was pictured in a field of Sinople, the lively and naturall forme of the Princesse Targiana. The Sol-dane of Persia, was in a Carnation coloured Armour, beeing very thicke beset with precious stones of incredible estimation, and about the skyts of his Basess were framed diuers sitie of fine and curious artificiall knottes of Gold, in the middest whereof stood two Letters of P.P. Which he had caused to be placed there, onely so that they were the first Letters of the Name of the Princesse Polinarda, towards whome he was maruellous af-fectionate, and he was in god hope to be rewarded with her, if they

they woonne the victorie: in his Shielde was figured Hope, in a green vesture like a young beautifull Ladie, and underneath her was written in letters of golde, the name of the Prince Polinarda. The king of Galpia was in Tawny Armour, streaked ouer in diuers places with blacke, in signe that he had bene vanquished in the Combate past: and in his Shielde he bare for his deuse, a Beare, hauing his clawes al bloody, in a field of Sable, whereby hee gaue them to understand, that he had god hope to bathe his hands in the blood of his Enemies. The king of Trebisonde, was in red Armour, all ouer figured with little siluer Birds, hauing their wings spred abroad, in manner as they were flying, and carried the picture of god Mars in his Shielde, with the Minotaurs-head, that he conquered in Creece: this deuse was in a golden Field. The king of Sparta was in white Armour, and in his shielde was portraited a Lyon torn in pieces, because he had borne a Lyon himself, when he was in his youthfulltime. The king of Etolia was in blacke Armour, bearing for his Deuse in his shielde, a blacke Wall, in a field of Gules. The king of Armenia was in Azured Armour, wrought all ouer with roses of golde, and in his shield was figuted a Phoenix, in a field of Azure: whereby his meaning was, that his Ladie was the onely Phoenix of beauty in the world, to whome no other might equall her selfe. The king of Gamba was in guylt Armour, with his Basess of siluer, and in his Shielde was pic-tured a golden Lion in a siluer field. The king of Bythinia was in green Armour, crosse-streaked with bonds of siluer, coupling in manner of knots: and in his shield he caried a golden Tiger rampant, against a Rock of Chrystal, in a field of Sinople. The Prince Argelao of Arfasia, had his Armour like to the king of Bythinia. Many other of the Prince Albayzars knyghts came into the field, being very brauely Armed, but I will let them passe unnamed at this time: assuring you that Framulant and the other Giants were armed very gallantly, & behaued themselves with such report in the field, as they thought verily to dismay the Christians with their countenance.

CHAP. LXIII.

¶ Of the first Battell betweene the Christians and the Turkes , and the successe thereof.



¶ He Armye on eyther side, being appointed in good and decent maner, the Potentates, Kings, Princes, and persons of moche Authoritie (would needs goe place themselves in the foremost rancks) holding this opinion, that in such a renowned Battell wherein the perill of all Christendem consisted, they which presented themselves the soverainest in fight, shoulde deserue the greatest honor and glory in the field: which consideration made the Captaines leue theyr charges to their Lieutnantes, and come and place themselves in the face of the Battell.

Then the Drummes and Trumpets sounding gallantly on either side, the Soldane of Persia marched on with his traine, to receive the first Squadron of the Christians, and meeting togither, Primaleon encounred the King of Caspia, and brake his Launce so brauely on him , as himselfe forsooke both his stirrops : but the king of Caspia had such a forcible stroake, as hee was sent headlong to the Earth, very soze wounded. Palmerin of England served the king of Etolia in the same manner, albeit he was reputed amongst the Turkes for an especiall god Knight at Armes. Florendos and the king of Armenia fayled in the Joust, but they met so forceably together with theyr bedyes, as both they and their Horses tumbled to the ground: the Prince Florendos recovered himselfe againe quickly , but the Turke was so amazed with his fall, as hee could hardly tell

where

Of Palmerin of England.

209

where he was , whereupon his two Couzins came vnto him, and conducted him betwene them to his Tent. Berolde of Spaine, and Floraman of Sardignia, addressed theinselues to the Prince Argelao and the king of Bithinia, and encounred with them so furiously, as they were all cast forth of their saddles, being not able to mount themselves againe, because the number was so great, & the fight so hote where they were. Recinde and Arnedes ranne against the Kings of Gambah and Spatta, they being all vnhorsoed, except the king Recinde, who kept his horse valiantly. The Soldane Bellagris and the King of Trebisond mette together , and brake their Launces verie brauely, not beeing any thing shaken in the encounter.

The Soldane of Persia, who desired to haue himselfe seene in the field, had no sooner espied the knight of the Sauadgeman, but he gaue his horse the spurres, and encounred with him so nobly, as the knight of the Sauadgeman lost both his stirrops, which he recovered againe presently: but the Soldane was so soze shaken, as he lay along on the nekke of his horse, and had tumbled to the ground, if one of his traime had not immediatly succoured him.

Among them that dealt in the first encounter, Dramusende and Framstant was most to be regarded , for they fayling at the breaking of their Launces, met in such courageous manner together with their bodies , as both horses and men were sent to the ground : and recovering themselves nimbly againe, they beganne a furious and cruell combate , and to the example of all other knights , charged one another with most puissant stroakes.

All the Princes of the Emperours Court were at this first encounter, except King Edward, the Emperour Verner, and the king Polendos, who would not depart from their Squadrions, fearing least they would disparsc themselues out of order : and the Giant Almaroll kept them company likewise, because he saw no more Giants in the foremost rancke but Framstant , with whome Dramusende fought very gallantly.

Aster

of Palmerin of England.

The second Part

After thyp had thas encounred with their launces, and many knyghts thowne to the earth, some slaine outright, and other some in little better case : they drew their sworðs on all sides, and began the most cruell battaille that ever was seene, and the Captaines returned againe to their severall charges, because they wold not haue them fall out of order. Argelao, and the King of Bithinia, fighting on soote against Floraman of Sardignia, and Berolde of Spaine, were succoured by the Soldane of Persia, who like a noble captaine prauiced among the ranckes, to animate and encourage the mindes of his friends, and assembling them in sundrie companies, hee came where these fourre continued the fight still fiercely : but the Soldane, Bellagris with his traine, shewed such prowesse on the fresh commers, as with in a while, both the Soldane of Persia himselfe, and the companie he brought with him were enforced to give them place against their willes, leaving Argelao and the king of Bithinia in such danger, as had not the king of Trebisond come vpon them with the second Turkish Squadrō, they had beene slaine by the hands of Floraman, and the Prince Berolde. The Soldane of Persia was so greatly greeued, seeing his men so vanquished, and they that were left so out of heart, as he cried so; succour to the king of Trebisond : with whose aide he returned to recouer what he had lost, and at length made the meanes to get Argelao and the king of Bithinia thow the preasse.

But he that had thē seene the prince Primaleon, might plainly haue discerned his willingnes to preuaile agaist his enemies: for he laid on loade so on euerie side, and following vpon thē with his traine so nobly, as not one durst stand before him to endure his fury: by this meanes he recovered horses againe to Floraman and Berolde, but they were so wounded, as they were glad to get forth of the battell. Primaleon, Palmerin of England, and Florian of the Forrest with their traynes, helde the king of Trebisondes second Squadrō so hate play, as they wilched themselves a little furder off. But on the left hand of this Squadrō was the most daungerous battaille, betwene Framustant and Dramusande, who had gotten great aduantage

of his enemies, by reason that Framustantes sword was broken to his hand, but Albayzar sent two handed knyghts on soote to helpe the Giant, which when Primaleon perceiued, he spake to Palmerin of England in this manner: I pray you Sir, goe with me to succour our friend Dramusande, for I will never retorne into the Cittie, except I haue him with me. Without any more words they layd about them lustily, and knockt downe every one that stood before them, vntill they came where Dramusande was: thither likewise came to defend him against his enemies, the Knight of the Sauage man, Florendos, Platir, Polinard, Pompides, the Sage Aliart, Maiortes, Frisoll, Blandidon, Don Rosiran dc la Bronde, Belcar, and his sonnes, being likewise accompanied with the knyghtes of the most renowned knyghtes in all the Arme: and to aide Framustant came the Soldan of Persia, and the king of Trebisond, accompanied with a hundred knyghts of great authoritie and valour, they being all on soote.

When Primaleon saw his friends without their horses he alighted likewise, and so did the Prince Palmerin: but when the other Christian knyghts heard that Primaleon fought on soote, they forsooke their horses, and came hastily running to defend him, and now beganne such a cruell and fierce battell, as on all sides it remained very doubtfull and dangerous, Dramusande and Framustant so layde vpon each other with their pomrills of their sworðs, as they were at length so sore trauailed, as their stroakes could but little hurt them. Primaleon and the king of Trebisond buckled together, but such was the fiercenesse of their fight, as in the end they were constrained to pause a while: the like happened to Palmerin of England and the Soldane of Persia: but the Knight of the Sauage man slew two knyghts, who came traiterously and stroke him behinde his back, and Florendos with the rest of his companions stuck so closely to their tackling, as many of the enemies ranne like dogges away.

But Maiortes was so compassed in with his enemies, as none of his friends might come to helpe him, so that he had such greeuous wounds giuen him, as (hauing slaine so many

The second Part

of his enimies as durst abide him) hee fell downe dead to the ground himselfe.

Florian of the Forrest, was so grieved when he saw him fall, as the teares trickled downe his cheeks, and albeit he was in extreme heauiness, yet he followed on them that had kilde Maiortes, and reuenged his death nobly, because the death of so braue a noble man, was much lamented of them that knew his valiaunt minde, but most especiallie of his Sonne Dridan, who with anguish of mind cast himselfe amongst his enemies, and within a while he behaued himselfe so well, as the Turkes knew to their cost his extreme griefe for the death of his Father: yet such was his vnhappy fortune in the end, as (being beset among the thickest of his enimies, & many ciuell wounds giuen in diuerse places of his body) he fell to the ground, his vi-tall spirite forsaking him, and made him follow his Fathers dead ghost, which was no small griefe to the noble king Edward of England, in respect of the great friendshipe and loue, that had remayned of long time, betwene him and Maiortes.

And because he iudged, that fighting thus on foote would be the death of many his deere friendes, he commaunded his bard horses to breake through the ranckes, whereto they presentlie obeyed, and scattered the troupes of the enemies in such sort, as all his friendes were mounte on horsebacke againe, and Dramuliande and Framulant were separated asunder, but at this second encounter, the king of Trebisonde was slaine by the hand of the noble Palmerin of England. Dramuliand and Framulant were so daungersly wounded, as they were not able to hold out the fight any longer: wherefore, they were conuiced thence, the one to the Turkes Tentes, and the other to the Cittie to be tendered with present regard, according as their dangerous estates required. Whan the conflict was thus broken, diuers that had entred with the first squadron, retir'd to take breathing: but Primaleon, Palmerin, nor many of the Emperors Court beside, were any of them, for it was a pleasure to them to endure the traualle of Armes, such small account they made of their hurts and their enimies.

The

of Palmerin of England.

The Empresse and the Ladies seeing so great cruelty, and the losse of so many noble Gentlemen, withdrew themselves into their chambers, where they lamented in such grēuous manner, as if they had seene the enimie entred into the Cittie, wherupon, many Ladies of great authoritie (hearing their pittifull lamentatiōs) came vnto the Pallace, reposing al togithēr their hope in the aged Emperoz, if the knightes in the field should sayle of the victorie.

The king Tarnae would haue denied the Ladies entraunces into the Pallace, but it was more then he could well do: for hardlie can any man gouerne the common people, especiallie, when a generall feare of their liues is threatned before their eyes.

The Emperour himself, whose debilitie in yeres and griefe of minde (conceyued by this vnlooked for Stratagēme) deprived him of his wonted god iudgement, and politique meaneas to prevent so great mischeefe, as he could not imagine with himselfe how to remedie this suddaine misfortune: but euen with a Womans stomacke, rather then the invincible minde he had alwayes borne heretofore, fel into pusillanimitie and doubtful feare with himselfe, vtterlie forgetting the auncient Adage: *Audaces Fortuna iuvat*; and Targiana, the Princesse of Armenia and all the Ladies in the Turkes Campe, were so fearefull and doubtfull of the victorie, as the Ladies in the Emperours Court.

King Edward being Generall of the Christian Armie, desiring to witnesse his noble valour in the fielde (having rested himselfe a p[re]tie space) dismounted thre knyghts one after another with one Laurence: afterward drawing his sworde, he charged the enimies on all sides about him so valiauntlie, as they were glad to auoide and gine him place. And the Prince Albayzar likewise, seeking to honour himselfe this day with the renowme of the field, came vpon the Christians with incrediblē prouesse: and such resistaunce he made with his fresh company, as the Battaille endured a long time very bldy and ciuell, so that a man could not iudge which side had the most aduantage.

The Second Part

But then came a newe assault vpon the Christians, by a great number of Turkes on the left wing among whome were sixe monstrous and terrible Giants, which Assault was so hote for the tyme, as the Christians were enforced to retyre. The Giant Almaroll (who had all this while kept compaines with the King Recinde his Lorde) seeing the Christians withdrawe themselves, addressed himselfe to one of the Giants called Dramorant, and with a mighty shace that hee had gotten in the Battell, hee kept him such rough playe, as he could not passe ou forwards, as he willingly wold haue done. And the King Recinde, seeing another Giant named Trafamor, coming to strike at Almaroll behinde his backe, stepped before him to hinder his determination: but hee being aged and feble, and not able to resist the mercilesse stroaks of this bloody-minded Giant Trafamor, was so pittifullly wounded, as he fell downe at the Giants feete, who tooke his sword, and thrust it to the heart of the King Recinde.

Whiche when the Prince Palmerin perceyued, he was very ry sorie, and comming in a rage to the Giant Trafamor, never left him, bntill such time as hee had layde him downe dead on the ground: but he was so sore hurt himselfe, as he was glad to get forth of the Battell, and by the commandement of the Prince Primaleon, hee was carried into the Cittie, where they made great doubt of his life, by reason he had lost such abundance of his Bloud.

Almaroll and Dramorant were sondred, wherupon the death of Recinde R: of Spayne, was blazed through the Army, which was such heare newes to Arnedes King of France, his Cousin and singular good friend, as making no account of his life) hee threw himselfe amongst his enemies: where (seeking to reuenge the death of the King of Spayne) hee lost his owne life, and by him was slaine Onistalde, sonne to the King Recinde, who followed Arnedes, to reuenge his fathers death.

King Edward and the other Princes, were so offended, when they sawe theyr dearest friendes thus cast to the ground, as they raine amongst the thickest of their Enemies, and layd on loade like desperate men: the Knight of the Sauadge-man

like

of Palmerin of England.

212

likewise, on whose shield no manner of Devise could be discernd, it was so hackt and broken in pieces: carre vnto the Giant Dramorant, and handled him in such knightly order, as he made him tumble downe dead before hym.

Belcar and the King Polendos, entring on the king of Ecclias Troupe, were in the ende enforced to paye the sharpe tribute, which Death deuaudeth of Nature by dutie: this vns fortunate successe caused no little heauines among the Christians, but in especilly to the Prince Berolde of Spayne, who vnderstanding that the King Recinde his Father, and Onistalde his Brother, were slaine by the enimies, he rushed in fiercely vpon them, determining eyther to reuenge theyr losse, or leauis his life among them for company.

And the Prince Floraman of Sardignia followed close after him, butchering the Turkes on every side, whereby hee manifested to the Prince Berolde, the entye god will and affection he bare him: but the valiant Florendos did most of all injury the Enemie this day, for the knightly stroakes that were to bee seene on his shield, deliuern a true testimony of the great dangers he had escapes: all which he made of no account, such was his earnest desire to reuenge the death of his deere Friends. So that this Battell may be reputed for the mooste cruell and perillous that euer was seene, in that so many grieuous and tragical spectacles were to be seene that dismal Day, with the losse of a number of famous Princes and most renowmed Knights: for there you might haue seene Don Rosuell and Bellizart to breake hardily through the preasse of theyr Enemyes, without eyther feare or regarde of theyr owne liues, to looke for theyr noble Father the Prince Belcar: and Francian on the other side, came to searche for his Father, the King Polendos: whiche the Enemie perceyuing, and knowing them to be neare allyed to the Emperor, followed fiercely after them, to see who could first murther them.

The Prince Berolde was no sooner come to the place where his Father lay slayne, but hee sawe how the Giant Almaroll had lost his Helmet, and his face so pittifullly besmirted with his blood, as it was a great griefe to all that behelde hym, for hee had

The second part

in that place laid seuen hardy Knights slaine at his foo' , and determined not to forsake the dead body of the Prince , before he had lost his owne life likewise in that place .

The enemies resisted the Prince Berolde so strongly , as had it not bæne for the succour of the Emperour Vernar Primaleon , Florendos and Blandidon , he had bæne sent to kæpe his father company : and Primaleon laboured very earnestly to get the Giant Almaroll forth of the battaile , because he was destitute of a Helmet , his Armour broken very much , and his body wounded in many places , but such was the loue and fidelite he bare to his Prince , as it was impossible for Primaleon to cause him withdraw himselfe .

Upon this reskew of the Princes to Berolde , the enemies came running amaine to this place where they were , with the Soldane of Persia conducting them , who hearing how Almaroll continued manfully killing all that came before him , galloped thoro' the rancke till he came at Almaroll : but who so had seene the gallant behauour of Primaleon and Florendos his Sonne , in defending Almaroll from the enemies fury , would haue imagined the very tyre of Knightly valour to consist in these two famous champions , who were not a little grieved to see Almaroll so willing to sake his owne death , and could not bese persuaded from that minde by any of his friends .

The Giant Gramato (who came in company with the Soldane of Persia) aduanced himselfe to deale with Almaroll , but the hardy Florendos stepped before him , and had slaine him outright , if Almaroll had not caught him about the body : but he being so grievously wounded , as no succour whatsoeuer would save his life , fell down dead before the Giant Gramato , whom Berolde afterward charged so roughly , as Gramato ended his life to accompany the Giant Almaroll .

Now began the courage of the Christians to encrease wondrously , in that they were stronger in that place then the Turkes , for the Soldane of Persia was conveyed forth of the Battaille , by reason of a wound that he had receiuued in his throate by the

push

of Palmerith of England.

push of a sword : so that the Soldane Bellagris found good opportunity , to carry the bodies of the King Recinde and Onifalde his sonnes forth of the field , the Prince Berolde helping to conduct the bodies , because himselfe had lost so much blood , as he could scantily hold out any longer .

Primaleon having a regard to the troupes of men dispersed in the field , beheld King Edward and his traine driven to the retire , for that Albayzar accompanied with thre Giants and a number of knights (seeing the Christians soze traualled) came vpon them with a fresh charge : but king Edward met his proud enemie with such puissance , as he was glad to draw backe to rest himselfe a while , assuring you , that the King of England behaved himselfe so nobly in the field , as the whole Christian camps reposcd themselves on him .

Pompides , Basiliart , the Sage Aliart , Platir , Frisol , Germain of Orlnance , Luymen of Burgundie , Rodament , Albanis of Frize , Dragonalt , Don Rosiran de la Bronde , Tremoran , Tenebrant , Don Rosuell , Bellizart , and divers other of the Christian Knights resisted the enemy verie valiantly , and followed so fast vpon Albayzar and his company , as (had not fresh supplies still come) they had made a notable conquest of their adversaries .

Primaleon left to governe these the Soldane Bellagris , and Blandidon went with Florendos and Floraman to the noble King Edward of England , and as they would haue appreched to him , they espyed the Emperour Vernar , and Polinard his Brother on foote , enclosed with such a number of Turkes , as their lives were greatly to be feared : for the King of Bythinia had slaine the Emperour Vernars Horsle , and falling to the ground , brake one of his Maisters legges in the fall , so that the Emperour was faine to stand vpon one legge to defend himselfe , in which hard case hee was verie neare his death , but that his Brother Polinard stopt presently before him , and defended him with such manly prowesse , as the enemy could not any way come to hurt the Emperour .

The second part

Stoully withall, as Pompides, Platir, and the other Princes
might rest themselves, and cause their Friends that were there
gaine, to be transpored thence, in the ende hee brought Albay-
zar into such estate, as he had kilde him in the Fieldes, if hee had
not bene the sooner reskued by the Giants that came with him:
Neuerthelesse, hee taught him his dutie so well, as hee tooke the
English Prince for a very sharpe Scholemaster.

While King Edward and Albayzar continued theye fight,
the night drawing on apace, the Trumpets sounded the retreat,
so that every one hasted vnto his Ensigne: the King Edward
summoned his men together, they all thinking so well on theye
Generall, as they iudged themselves happy to be vnder his lea-
ding and government. Bellagris and Primaleon brought their
traines likewise to him, and after they were all places in array,
the Christians betooke themselves to the Cittie, and the Turkes
returned to theye Campe.

C H A P. L X I I .

¶ Of that which they did at Constantinople, before they
gave the Enemies the second Battell, and of the great mis-
fortunes which hapned in the Citty, amongst which, chan-
ced the vntimely death of the aged Emperour Palmerin.



After that the Christian and Pagan Prin-
ces, with theye forces on eyther side, were
thus retyred to theye severall holds, by the
consent of Albayzar & Palmerin, the Prin-
ces and Knights that were slaine in the bat-
tell, were carried thence to be interred, and
theye funeralls to be performed: but for the
grieuous complaints made in the Citty, for the losse of so ma-
ny

Of Palmerin of England

Primaleon seeing the misfortune of the Emperour of Alle-
maigne, and how the Turkes sought euery way to take his life
from him, was so overcome with inward griefe, as the teares
trickled downe his cheakes: and fearing now the vtter ruine
of Constantinople, he ran with such courage vpon the enemies,
as downe they tumbled dead to the ground on every side of him.
And Florendos, thought his Armour was shiuered, and he had
no shels to defend himselfe, yet (accompanied with the Prince
Floramar) he followed his father, shewing incredible prowesse.
Floraman setted himselfe against the king of Bithinia, and pre-
nailed so well against him, as he sent him headlong to the ground
deprived of his life: but Primaleon seeing Floraman to bee
somewhat sore hurt, desired him to withdrawe himselfe out of
the Battell.

When the Turkes that were conducted by the king of Bythi-
nia, sawe theye Captain slaine, they beganne to retire very spe-
dily, by which meanes Primaleon recovered and mounted Po-
linard on Hoyselbacke againe: but hee could not imagine howe
to get the Emperour Vernar out of the field: which made him
aduenture with his men in such daunger, as it was doubtfull he
should haue fallen into his enemies hands. For the king of Ar-
menia came vpon them againe with foure thousand men, ho-
ping to recover that which the other Kings had lost, so that Pri-
maleon was faine to alight from his Horse, for the defence of
the Emperour Vernar: in like manner did most of the Prin-
ces and Knights, fearing least any harme shoule come vnto the
Prince and the Emperour, but many of them were slaine in
this newe assault, and so was the king of Armenia, with fiftie
hundred of his best tryed Soldyers.

The Emperour Vernar, seeing Death ready to entertaine
him, and that there was no meanes for him to shun it, embrac-
ed it mildly and patiently: but when the young Princes saw
the Emperour slaine, they carried him forth of the Fielde, and
brought him with great heauiness into the Citty, which was
now become in a manner desolate.

The most vertuous and valiant King Edward, seeing him-
selfe left alone with the Soldane Albayzar, whome hee dealt so
stoully

The second part

ny noble and renowned Princes, I leave them to the iudgement of the courteous Reader, who must nedes thinke the griesse to be great, in that Christendome received such a losse, as in many yeeres could not be recovered againe. The consideration hereof entred so depe into the aget Emperours heart, as he forsooke this earthly bale of misery, yalding his soule to God, and his body to the bowelles of his mother, from whence it came at first: at which time, the enchaunted bird that he kept in his pallace, sung thre times together with a very pittifull note, so that both olde and young in the Court, did not a little maruaile thereat.

Of this birde, you may reade more at large in the notable and famous History of the Emperour Palmerins life, which booke is called Palmerin d'Olios, a History plentifull stored with discourses of singular delight, being for the worthinesse thereof, esteemed of many Nations, as this History is likewise: and therefore, for the excellency of this aforesaide History, and in respect it dependeth on matters briefly touched in this booke, so that it is accounted as a parcell of this History, I intend (God ayding me, to publish it shortly, when (I doubt not) but the Gentle reader shall finde it worthy of the commendations that I haue vsed of it in this place. The Obsequies and Funeralles of the Emperour were solemnized with great pompe and dignitie: in like manner did they honour the Emperour of Allemaigne, and the other Kings that were slaine in the battaile.

Not many dayes after, the wounded Princes found themselves in god disposition againe, wherepon they determined to enter the field, because the enemies demanded the battaile: but first of all they prouided for the safegard of the City, which was committed to the charge of the King Tarnacs of Lacedemonia: and the Sage Aliart of the Obscure Valley, they having their conduct ffe hundred Knights on horsebacke, and foure thousand able footemen, and for the rest of the Christians they were devized into sixe severall Bands. The first was conducted by the Prince Primaleon, who had attending on him two thousand and ffe hundred Knights. The second Band, being

Of Palmerin of England

being of the same number, was committed to the Prince Floraman of Sardignia. The third, to the king Estrellant. The fourth, to Albanis of Frieze. The fifth, to Drapos Duke of Normandie: all these ffe bands being like in number. The sixt was vnder the charge of the noble king Edward, to whom came all the rest of the Christian souldiers. The Soldane Bellagris with his trains, had the charge of the vitter wings, to give ayde where he saw neede required.

When these Knights departed from the citie toward the field, they were all in blacke Armour, and their shields of the same colour without any deuices, their hores were likewise trapped in blacke, and the moe to expresse their inward heauiness, they shold haue neither Drummie, Trumpet, nor any kind of instrument vsed in warre with them. Neverthelss, albeit this sad proceding to the battaile, declared their owne heauiness, yet was it likewise a feare and terror to the enemy, seeing them comming farre from them: and every man had closed the Veter of his helmet, because the enemy shold not perceive their mournfull countenances.

When they were come to the place where the Battaille shold be fought, they spred themselves abroad in the field, after the deuice of their Captaines, without making any maner of noyse at all. The footemen came after, being all attired in blacke likewise, and without either Drums, Phises, or Trumpets, wherby they gaue the enemies to understand, what unfaidoun loue and affection they bare to their Emperour, and how they could not forȝet what gracious and friendly entertainment he was wont to make to his very enemies.

A thing which all Princes ought to haue in regard, and in remembryng the great vertue of this famous Emperour, to gouerne their Kingdomes in such sort, as the people may rather know what a greuous losse they haue by the death of such a Prince, then to behaue themselues in such manner, as their Subjects shall reioyce to be rid of their Gouvernour. The Turks were greatly abashed, seeing their enemies come marching in this order, they knew well by their mourning habits, that they shold in this battell make no account of their liues.

But,

The second part

But Albayzar seeing the astonishment of his Souldiers, came to encourage them like a noble captaine, laying before them the renowme of the victorie, which shold be the recompence of all their trauailes, and a sufficient reuenge for the death of many of their parents and friendes, who lost their liues before the walles of Constantinople, for which cause this warre was first enterprised.

When he had a god space vsed these and such like speches to them, they began to ware desirous of the battaile, and chsing all their former feare out of remembrance, they marchen on after the same manner as they did in the first battaile, saing that they were vnder the charge of other capitaines, for that they which conducted them before were slaine. Their Armour was very much broken and bruised, and so died with the blood that issued from their bodies, that it was almost as strange a sight in the field, as the Christians sad and mournefull habites of blacke.

King Edward seeing his men placed in decent order, and the backwings in such regard as he thought meetest, hee gaue charge to Primaleon to give the consent with his company, for he had with him the noble Palmerin of England, Florian of the Forrest, Florondos, Platir, Pompides, Blandidon, Don Rosuel, Bellizart, Dragonalt, King of Nauarre, the Giant Dramusian, and the most renowmed princes of the Court.

On the enemies side, the king of Aetolia was first in the field, because he conducted the formost troupe, wherein was the most puissant knights in all the Turkish Armie, beside the Giant Framustant, who desired aboue all other things to preuaile against Dramusian. The Christians finding themselves in a readinesse, the Turkes sounded their Drummes and Trumpets to beginne the Battaille: but sodainely camc ou them so great a tempest, as they returned backs againe, being not able to ioyne in fight for the space of two houres after.

In the meane time as this tempest continueth, let vs retorne to the Cittie of Constantinople, whiche (as you haue heard before) was committed to the chargs of Tarnaes king of Lacedemonia

of Palmerin of England.

Gemonia, and the Sage Aliart of the Obscure Valley, who finding by his Art that the Cittie of Constantinople woulde bee brought to destruction, and that king Edward of England, and the Prince Primaleon, with the rest of the Princes & Knights that maintained the warre, woulde stand in great hazard of lossing their lynes, being not able to auoyd the cruelty of the Turks who woulde get the Cittie into their possession: vpon these aforesaid considerations he determined to prouide for the safety of the Princesses and Ladies of high authority, who wers (most of them) great with childe, and neare the time of their deliuernace. Wherefore, that the fruit of their bedyes might not perish in this extremity, he raiued a very darke and obscure cloude, which shadowed the light of the firmament in such sort, as not onely they in the field were couered therewith, but also the Cittie was so wapt in the cloud, as it was not possible for them to discerne it.

In the meane while, both the Armies remained in great amazement by this darkenesse, as they had not the power to mette together, Aliart conueyed through this daake Cloud, the Empresse, the Princesse Polinarda, and all other Princesses and Ladys beside, to the Perillous Isle, which the Prince Palmerin of England had bestowed on him: and he shadowed the Isle likewise (by his Enchantment) in such manner, that it remained (as it were) invisible, vntill Aliart conceiued so well of the time and reason, as he thought god to discouer it. These Ladies were surprised with maruellous admiration, when they found themselves not in Constantinople, but in a strange land, where they could not haue their company, who had endured so many hard and dangerous conflicts for their sakes, this (aboue all other causes) did most offend and trouble their consciences: yet at length, when they saw no other remedy, they were glad to practise and content themselves with often visiting each other in their Chambers, to expell all other cogitations that scene irksome vnto them.

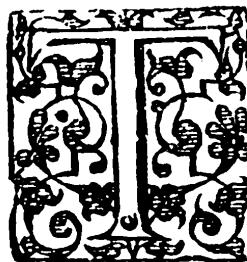
Thus wil we leaue the Empresse and her ladies in the Perillous Isle, and retorne to the King Tarnaes at Constantinople, who (after the cloude wers vanished away, and the day cleare againe)

The second Part

againe) seeing that the Empresse with her Ladies, and the Sage Aliart had forsaken his Companie, conceyued such extreame griefe within himselfe (doubting least some mischaunce had befallen them) as amidde his pittifull Lamentations hee yeelde vp the Ghost: leaving the Cittie so comfortlesse and dispayzing within themselves, as they desired to finish their lues, forsaking quite all hope in them that were in the field, to whome happened what Fortune had ordained, as you may read in the Chapter following.

C H A P . L X V .

¶ Of the second Battell betweene the Christians and the Turkes, and what happened therein.



He darke cloud being gone out of sight, and the Sage Aliart having brought the Empresse and her Ladies to the Perillous Isle, the day began to ware clere againe, and the Armie marched forward to meeete together. But as they were about to enter the skyrmish, they heard a most lamentable and pittifull outcrye, which made them staye their hands, and looking about to see the cause of this noyse, they saw a great many of Ladys and Damosells come forth of the Cittie, with their haire dispersed abroade ouer theyz shoulders, and wringing their handes in very grieuous manner. And for that they had lost the King Tarnaes, and the Sage Aliart, whom they knew were left for their succour and Defence: they came into the Christian Campe, to their Husbands, Brethren, Sonnes, and Kinsmen: for seeing they could promise themselves no assurance in the Cittie, they would liue and die with them in the Field.

Bing

of Palmerin of England.

King Edward and Primaleon were so amazed at the clamor of these Clomen, as they caused theyz Ensignes to lay, and commanded the Horsemen not to breake theyz Array, till they had understand the cause of this disorder: but when it was told them, how that the King Tarnaes and the Sage Aliart had forsaken the Cittie, they were both driven into a great admirazion with themselves, wherupon they sent Compides, and Platir into the Cittie, to bring them certaine tydings of this unlooked for mischaunce.

When these two knyghtes were come into the Cittie, and heard after what manner the King Tarnaes dyed, as also howe the Sage Aliart was gone no man could tell whether: they beganne to thinke within themselves, that both they and all theyz Traine were brought to such extremitie, as Fortune had concluded to finish the memorie of theyz knyghtly dedes, by deliviring theyz lues to the swords of theyz enemies. They did likewise perswade themselves, that the Sage Aliart absented himselfe for no other occasion, but onely because he perceyued theyz generall destruction was at hand: & in this respect, they iudged he had provided some refuge for the Empresse and the Ladies, that their Enemies might not triumph in theyz misfortunes, to the great discontentment of theyz Lordes and Husbandes. With these heire Newes they returned to their Camp againe, certifying King Edward, and Primaleon, how the Sage Aliart was departed: wherupon they concluded by generall determination, to withdraw themselves into the Cittie, to make prouision for the Defence thereof, before they would enter the Battell with their Enemies.

But I assure you, it was a pittifull sight to behold, how the Men, Clomen, and Children, came and fell down at the Princes feete: yea, the ancient Citizens, with their gray heads, and white beards, being so weake and feeble with Age, as they were glad to support themselves with their staves: they all made their humble requestes, that they might rather enter the Battell, and there to end their lues, then to be destroyed at home with their wives and Children by the enemie.

King

The second Part of Palmerin of England.

King Edward, Primaleon, and all other Princes were not a little abashed, finding the Wallace in such a desolate manner, neyther the Empresse, the Princesses, nor any of the other Ladys to be founde, this vered their mindes with vnexpressable griefe. They went into theyr accustomed Chambers, and not finding them there to whom they were most affectionate, their very soules were ready to forsake theyr bodyes: for the young Princes, enjoying theyr sweet Ladys so short a time, for whose sakes they had suffered so many bitter brunts, they thought themselves not able to liue any long tyme, being deprived of their company, whom they honored with most pure and vnfained affection. For now their paines were greater then ever they had bæne before, and this mishap was more irkesome to them then all the dangers past, because their Ladys were the rewardes of their knightly victories: but hauing thus lost them on such a sodaine, they were out of hope to enjoy the sight of them any more, wherefore they seemed as men deprived of their sensess, looking gastly and fearfully one vpon another, knowing not which way to comfort or redresse their present heauinessse.

In this case the Christian Princes remained for the space of three daies, hauing no minde at all to giue their enemies battaile, during which time, Primaleon maide conuiance of the aged men, with their wiues and children in the night tyme, to divers of his Castles and Fortresses neare adioyning, knowing them farre vnable to helpe in this extremite, and then he caused the wals of the Cittie to be beaten flat to the ground, which was thought god by the advice of euery one to bee so done, and that for two especiall causes. The first, that it would more animate and imbolden the Christians in the tyme of battaile, seeing themselues dispoyled of the place, wherein they reposed their assurance of safety. The other, that the enimies shold not haunt how they had destroyed the City, but that it was defaced by the Christians themselves, if so be Fortune suffered them to enjoy the victorie.

They of the citie seeing the walles so spoyled, even to the
verie

very first foundation thereof, conceiued such hatred against the Turkes (whome they reputed to cause the subuersion of their strongest defence) as they prepared themselves altogether to enter the Field, to revenge themselves on thier proud and vsurping enemies: and so they marched all with the Princes into the Field, who went in the same manner as they did before, when Aliart conuied the Empresse and her Ladies from Constantinople to the Perillous Isle.

Albayzar knowing well the intent of his enemies, commanded his Captaines to place their men in array, afterward, the Trumpets summoning them brauely to the Battaile, he comanded the king of Aetolia to give the onset with his Band to the enemy: whereto the king presently obeyed, and comming on gallantly with his troupe of men, the Prince Primaleon prepared himselfe to receiue him, and giving his horse the spurres, he preuailed so fortunately in the enconter, as he made the King of Aetolia measure his length on the ground, but hee was quickly succoured by his men, otherwise Primaleon had given him his deaths wound. Palmerin of England ran againist the Prince Argelao, and met him with such puissance, as his Launce pierced cleane thorow his body, so that he fell to the ground stark dead: the like did the Knight of the Sauage man to a valiant Knight named Richard, who was esteemed a singular Captaine amongst the Turkes: the Prince Florendos, Platir, Gracian, Berolde, and the other knights, slew them outright likewise that encountered them in the Joust. Dramidiane and Framustant brake their Launces, but yet they kept their horses valiantly: whereupon, they drew their swordes, and began to charge each other very furiously. The Christians behaved themselves so worthily at this first encounter, as the King of Aetolia (whose traine were twise so many in number, as they with the Prince Primaleon) was glad to retyre, being not able to endure the hardy stroakes of the Princes, Palmerin, Florian & Florendos: but they were faine to betake themselues for refuge to the second squadron, which was conducted by the King of Caspia, who came brauely vpon Primaleon and his company, yet not able to enforce the to retyre one stote back

The second part

from them, for Palmerin and the other princes maintained the fight so sharply against them, as they were once more cōpelled to recōyle backward: whiche the Soldane of Persia perceiving he came to assist them with his company, when in sooth he had made a great slaughter of the weariet Christians, if it had not beeē for the Prince Floraman, who seeing the Soldane of Persia come so fast forward with his Squardon, he rushed in upon them with his Band of men, and resisted them in very gallant manner, Palmerin bare great malice to the Soldane of Persia, because he was so amorous of y Princesse Polinarda his wife, wherefore he ran fiercely against him, and brake his Launce so brauely on him, as the Soldane tumbled headlong backward out of his Saddle: but the Turkes laboured earnestly to mount the king againe, and Primaleon went to ayde the Prince Floraman, who was likewise cast beside his horse.

Thus were they helping one another of them neerest at hand, so that they had forgotten Dramusande and Framustant, who hauing forsaken their horses, fought so long together & in such cruell manner, as their bodies were wounded in many places, but Dramusande was like to sustaine the worst, in that Framustant was assited against him by another Knight, named Grantor: and Dramusande had beeē slaine betwene them, if it had not beeē for the Prince Florian his deere friend, who came and buckled with Grantor in such sorte, as he laid him dead at his soote immediatly.

When the Turkes beheld that Grantor was slaine, they environed the Prince Florian and Dramusande so terrible on eueris side, as their lynes were brought into some daunger: but the king Estrellant of Huazaria (who had the charge of the third Christian Squardon) entred upon the Turkes, and drove them backe perforce, till they saw their friendes brought into safetie againe, and Framustant was very neere discharged of his life, but the Soldane Albayzar seeing his danger, commanded them altogether to runne on the Christians, thelike did King Edward to his men, because they shold helpe their fellowes in their necessitie. Florian seeing Albayzar comming with his Launce charged in his rest, gaue his horse the spurres

of Palmerin of England.

spurres to meeche him, & these two worthy knyghts encountraed together so nobly, as Albayzar was glad to catch holde about the necke of his horse to shun the fall: but the Prince Florians horse was so stache with trauaile, as he fell to the ground under his Maiestie, whe heapt out of the Saddle quickly, so that he sustained no harme by the fall. Albayzar laboured very earnestly, to get Dramusande and the Prince Florian within the rakes of his men, because hee sawe how cruelly they hacked and hewed the Turkes, that he thought himselfe happiest who could auoid their presence, but yet such a company of men had Albayzar hemd them in withall, as the losse of them lynes were now determined, if the Soldan Bellagris & Polinarda had not attined there with expedition, for they walking bp and dwone with their Bandes of men, to giue aide where they perceiued necessitie required, saw the dangerous estates of Dramusande and Florian, and thrusting in upon the Turkes with great puissance, they reskewed Dramusande, and brought him soorth of the Armie to rest himselfe a while, and they mounted Florian on horsebacke againe, notwithstanding all the practises of the enemy to the contrary, but they were glad to conterey Framustant soorth of the Battaille likewise, for they sawe him so severely trauald, as he was scant able to stand on his feete.

After that these two Giants were out of the field, the greatest hurley burly was by the prince Psimaleon, because Palmerin of England and the Soldane of Persia, (they being on fote) fought maruellous fiercely togither, the like did Polinard with a stout Turke named Ferrebrocque, which caused the men on all sides to hasten to this confit. The King of Aetolia accompanied with ffe hundred knyghts on fote, came to reskew the Soldane of Persia, but Berolde of Spaine, remembryng the death of the King Recinde his Father, joynd in fight with the King of Aetolia. King Edward came thither with his troupe of men to assist his friends, and so did Albayzar on the behalfe of the Soldane of Persia, he bringing with hym many knyghts, beside fourre knoute and cruel Giants, whose presence did much terrifie the Christians, so that many of them durst not enter the fight with such monstres.

The second part

Yet could not all these knights and Giants dismoy the noble Palmerin of Englaud, but he continued in fight so brauely with the Soldane of Persia, as he would not leaue him, till he saw him slaine at his soule: for whose death tha Turkes lamented very much, in that he was the principall captaine vnder the Prince Albayzar, who likewise tooke the Soldanes death so heanily, as he came with his men vpon the Christians like a mad man. The victorie of the Prince Palmerin against the Soldane, was but little comfort to him, in that he saw þ prince Polinard (who fought stll against Ferrebrocque) fall downe dead to the ground, & Ferrebrocque with diuers other Turkes fall downe slaine on each side of him likewise: but the death of Polinard was very greevous to his friends and companions, in that the Emperor Verner his brother was kilde in the first battail, and the Empresse Bazilia (seeing her lord and husband gon) reposad al her hope and comfyt on the prince Polinard. Florendos, whose griece could not be expressed for the death of his friend Polinard, because they had bene nourished al their youth together, in the Emperors court to revenge the death of her were friend and companion, he ran fiercely amongst the thickest of his enemies, and the first he met withal was the giant Pandolfo, who holding a myghtie mace in his hand, advanced himselfe to receiue the prince Florendos. Then began a fierce and terrible combat betweene them, so that within a whyle, the giant Pandolfo railed and exclaimd against his gods horribly, finding himselfe not able to resist the force of one knight, he being woot to vanquish every one that entred fight with him: but Florendos not regarding his railing wordes, brought him into such feble estate, as at length he fell downe on his knees, when Florendos taking off his Hyclinet, stroke of his head from his shoulders. Berolde of Spaine lekewise slew the king of Acolia, which when Albayzar perceiued, he came running on Berolde, and twentie knights with him, so that they had murded the Spanish prince amongst them, but the Soldane Bellagris hindered their determination: for he came with his band of men and reskewed him, commanding fourteyn knyghtes to carrie him forth of the battaile, for that he seemed rather

of Palmerin of England.

220

rather a dead man, then one that had any life left in him, and in this order he was brought to Pacentio the Emperors chaste Chamberlaine, who had the charge giuen him for the wounded persons, because he was verie skilfull therein, and being a man of very auncient time, he was not iudged fit to enter the fight. The Prince Beroldes misfortune was such griece to his friendes, as they rather desired to beare him company, then to liue in hope of an uncertaine victorie, which was þ more doubtfull to them when they remembred the losse of the Emperor Verner, the King Recinde and the other Princes.

But the knight of the Sauageman, seeing the great slaughter that Albayzar made of his friendes, pricked tharow to the place where he was, and came unto him with these wordes. Now is the time Albayzar, which alloweth vs opportunitie to satisfie our long desired reuenge of eche other, and because we two are the occasions of all this trouble, I pray thee let this quarrell be ended betweene thee and mee, and let not those (who are innocent in this matter) loose their lynes for our offences. I am so glad (answering Albayzar) that it is my god happe to meete with thee at this time, as I would not chaunge my preset fortune for the most renowned estate in the world. So breaking off, these two valiant Princes began a fexe combat, wherein Albayzar was brought into great daunger, but that a Giant named Altrope came and defended him, which Giant the knight of the Sauadgeman sone depriued of his life, and would haue gone afterward forth of the Battaille to rest himselfe a while, but the king of Sparta came with a great many knyghtes, and compassed the knight of the Sauageman in such sort, as he was fully determined to lose his life amongst them. Yet so it chaunced, that Primaleon and Palmerin, (who saw the hard case of his brother Florian) arrived there, and at this bickering they slew the king of Sparta, Luyneno his Sonne, and Antistes his brother, beside many other knyghtes and personages of great account: and on the Christians side were slaine, Tenebrant and Francian, whose losse the Christians did very much lament. Then was tidings brought to the Soldane Bellagris, that one had kild his ionne Blandidon,

The second Part

which report was so greeuous to him, as hee brake thorow the thickest of his enemies, till he came where his Sonne laye: then presently he alighted from his horse, and comming to his Sonne, he made such sorrowfull lamentations over him, as it would haue moued a stony heart to pittie. Blandidon, who had yet some life left in hym, hearing the voice of the Soldane of Niquee his Father, opened his eyes, and offered to lift vp his head to speake unto him: but such was his feblenesse, as he could not move his head, whereupon he was caried forth of the Field, and committed to the custody of the olde Pacentio.

Bellagris tooke the matter so heavily for his sonne, as he concluced to finish his dayes in that place, and so cruelly was he assaulted by his enimies, as he likewise resigned vp his vitall spirite, after that he had kilde the Giant Malearque. In this confid were slaine of the Turkes, the king of Gamba, and his two Brothers, the Giant Pisistrato, the king of Caspia, the Giant Framustanc, who was slaine by the noble Draminsande, beside a number of famous Turkes, and on the Christians side were slaine Germaine of Orleunce, Luymen of Burgundie, Pompides the king of Scots, and diuers other worthy Christian Souldiers.

But then to amaze them the more, a number of the Cittizens of Costantinople, brought forth such richesse as was left in the Cittie, and set it on fire before the enimies face, to the end that if the enemie remayned victor, he should not haunt of the spoyle of their goddes: but they being not so content, when they had burnt their riches, went and set on fire the brauest buildinges in the Cittie, and one after another brought them all into Tindres, which was no small grieve to the Christian Armie, seeing such a renowned Cittie so set on fire, which had triumphed ouer all other Nations.

Albayzar seeing the christians striken in a maze at the sight of the fire, came with a fresh Band of men vpon them, and the knight of the Sauadgeman seeing Albayzar comming, buckled himself against him, where on eyther side was sholone incredible prowess: but in the end the Prince Florian preuailed so well against his enemy, as he yeelded vp the ghost at his foote; which

of Palmerinot England.

the Turkes beholding, they beganne to faint very much, in that their whole hope and refuge lay in the Prince of Babylon, neverthelcsse, such was their affection to him, as they would not depart from his dead body, but hemde in the Knight of the Sauage man so hardly on every side, as they had almost slaine him, but that he was reskewed by diuers of his friendes, who in short time got the better of the Turkes, and the Knight of the Sauage man was caried to the olde Pacentio, who iudged him almost past recovery.

Thus did the Christians obtaine the victory of the Turkes, albeit with little pleasure to themselves, for such small account they made of the honour they had gotten, as no man had any mind to go & fetch the riches which was left in the Turks tents, so grieuously did they take the losse of their friends, and the absence of their Ladies, whom they thought never to see againe.

The common Hindes and Woress of the Countrey, came to ransacke the Turkes Tents, and because they had moze knowledge of the Gold, then of the infinite riches of the precious Stones and other Jewels, they tooke their fill of the worst, leauing those things behinde them of greater estimation: not much unlike to Aclopes Cocke, that forsooke a precious Stone for a Barley corne, but it is to be committed to the brutishnes of the people, in that they had not bene brought vp in places of knowledge and good judgement.



£ £ £
The second Part

CHAP. LXVI.

The counsell and aduise, that the Sage Aliart gaue to them of the Empire of Constantinople. And how he caused the body of the Emperour Palmerin, and the other Princes that were wounded in the Battaille, to be conueied to the Perillous Isle.



When the Christians had thus preuailed against the Turkes, the Sage Aliart came into the Christian Campe, and set downe order, that all they which had beeне slaine in the Battaille, shold be buried in such maner, as their posterity after them shold remember their singular prowesse in this Battaille against the great Turke. And as for them that were living, yet very soore wounded, he annointed them with a certayne kinde of oyntment, the vertue wherof was such, as it cast them into a sound sleepe.

In the meane while Argentao, the Gouernour of the Perillous Isle, (whom the Sage Aliart had commaunded to come) arrived in the Porte of Constantinople, with fourre Galleyes, and being come on shoare, the Sage Aliart & he went into the Cittie, and commaunded all the inhabitants to assemble themselves together, which they did immediately, when he began to let them understand, what small hope was to be repased on the liues of the Prince Primaleon their Emperour, and Florendos his Sonne, because they had beeне so cruelly wounded in the Battaille, desiring them to take their losse so patiently as they could, and not to dismay themselves: but that they shold prouide for the reedifying their Cittie, not onely to assure them

of Palmerin of England.

themselues from the danger of their enemies, but to witnesse to the world, that fortune had not the power to raze out quite the name of the noble Cittie of Constantinople, as she had subuerted the memorie of many other famous and renowned Citties.

Wherefore, they shold call home againe those Citizens, who (for feare of daunger) had taken themselues to the neare adioyning Fortresses, and by a generall voyce to chuse them a gouerneur, for otherwise they shold not containe themselues within bonds of assurance. And therefore (quoth he) I am the more willing you shold choose you a Gouernour (if so bee the Emperour Primaleon, and the Prince Florendos his Sonne, shold finish their liues, by the hurts they haue received in the Battaille, because I would not haue you left comfotlesse: but this you must understand, that the yong Princesse Primaleon, Sonne of the noble Florendos and the Princesse Miragarda, must be the next inheritor of the Empire. Now, for that the Childe is very young, and beside, hee is a long way hence, I wold you wold get you such a gouernor, as might be thought worthy of so great a charge, and whom you may be wellcontented withall, vntill the yong Primaleon come to sufficient yeareys, that hee may be able to receiue his roiall Scepter of government.

And this I must desire you, that you will not be offended because I keepe the childe so farre from you, for I assure you, he shall be daily in the company of other noble Princes, with whome hee shall exercise Knightly Armes, and learne the rules of discretion and Electue, wherewith it is necessary a Prince shold be adorneed. For your selues, I wold wish you to order your dealings so well, as he that shall succeede this Empire, may receiue no occasion to dislike you: and that you may continue your course the better, I will come diuerse times to visite you, to let you understand of the welfare of the Emperour Primaleon.

The Citizens of Constantinople tooke in very god part these friendly speches, but they were not a little aggrieved, that there was

The second part

was no greater assurance of the Empereur Primaleons life; wherefore seeing the Sage Aliart excused the matter so well, they requested of him, that he would tell them in what place the yong Prince was now hid, that they might come some times to visite him as their Lord and Soueraigne.

Your request (answered Aliart) is very great, yet will I somewhat content your earnest desire: the place where your prince is nourished, is called the Perillous Isle, which sometime belonged to the Sage Vrganda, but at this time it is in my custody, soz that my brother, and the noble Palmerin of Eng-land, who conquered it with his sword and great losse of his blood, bestowed it vpon me.

After he had thus directed them so the order of their go-vernment, he tooke his way to the monasterie of Saint Clare, where the body of the Empereur Palmerin lay embalmed, and the bodies of the other Kings and Princesse, which he caused to be conveyed into one of Argentaoes Gallies: but Primaleon, King Edward and his sonnes, Berolde, Gracian, Floraman of Sardignia, and Blandidon, who were all esteemed as dead per-sons, soz that Aliart had laid them in such a traunce, they were laid in another Galley, where their wounds were visited ver-y diligently.

Then the Galleys departing from the Cittie, the people be-gan to lament exceedingly, because so many noble princes were brought into such dangerous estates: yet durst they not shew any kind of feare or dismayng, least they should chance to dis-please their friend the Sage Aliart. Within fewe dapes the

Gallies arrived at the Perillous Isle, where their Ladies receaved them very worthily, and the Sage Aliart

shewed himselfe so diligent towards the recovery of their health, as they re-mained on all sides greatly contented.

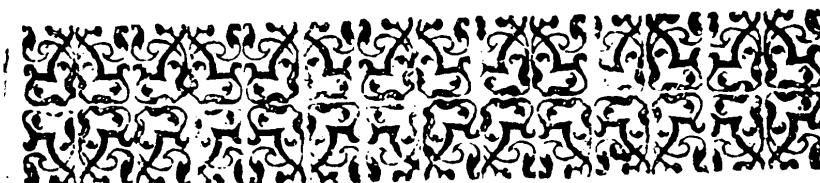
F I N I S.

To the courteous Reader.



Hus Gentlemen, I haue finished the second part of this most famous History, desiring you to beare with the rudenesse in the translation, and to esteeme of my good will, which farre more then my running will stretch unto. As for the the History of Palmerin d'Olieu, whch con-taiueth three several parts, and should haue bin translated before this, or Primaleon of Greece, because they are the originall of all the other stories: after I haue ended the third part of this woeble Historie (God aiding me) you shall haue them very spe-cidly, with any thing else that I desire you to accept of this, and to con-sider how highly it hath bene, and yet is esteemed in divers countries, being first written in the Spanish tonge, next in Italian, and after-ward in French, and how it hath bene countenanced with the titles of Princes and Personages of great dignite, which may moue you to al-low it the better acceptation, in that it is to the honour of our country of England, and denised by strangers, to honor it the more. Thus nee doubting of your fauourable iudgement, I humbly take my leasse, wishing you all good hapnes, that is necess-ary for all such gentle and friendly mindes to haue.

Yours A.M.



The Table.

- Of an aduenture which happened in the Court of the Emperour Pa'merin, and of, &c. cha. 12.
 Here shall be discoursed what and who the Damosell was, that had thus gotten the Prince Florian, &c. chap. 13.
 Of that which happened to the knight of the Tiger, following the search of the prince Florian, &c. cha. 14.
 Of that which happened to the Knight of the Sauage man, &c. cha. 15.
 Of the aduentures which chaunced to the Knight of the Sauage man, conducting these Ladies to the king of Spaines Court: and of that which happened to the knight of the Tiger, &c. cha. 16.
 Of the combat betweene the Giant Esponnante, and the noble knight of the Tiger: and of the battaile betweene Berolde, Platish and the Sage Alhart, &c. cha. 17.
 Of that which happened to the noble Prince Palmerin of England, &c. cha. 18.
 Here is yet conteined what happened to Palmerin of England, &c. chap. 19.
 How Alfernao arriued at the Emperours court of Constantinople, &c. cha. 20.
 How the princes and knights which were prisoners to the great Turke, arriued at the court of Constantinople, wher vpon the king Recinde deliuered out of prison, &c. ch. 21.
 How the knight of the Sauage man (accompanied with the damosels) arriued in the king of Spaines court, and of that which hapned to him there against the P. Albayzar, ch. 22.
 How the Damosels knight and Albayzar iousted together. chap. 23.
 Of that which happened to the Damosels knight, in going to the Castle of Almaroll. cha. 24.
 How Trafalant and these other three knights yeelded themselves in the Spanish court. And how the damosels knight arriued at the Castle, &c. cha. 25.
 Of the Iousts which were enterprised betweene the Damosels knight, and him that kept the shield of the Princesse Miragarda: and of the combat which the knight, &c. c. 26.

Of

A Table for the more ready finding of every Chapter, contained in this Booke.

- Of that which happened to the Prince Florendos, after that he had left the Castle of Dr. or ant the Cruell, where he vanquished Aſtrbor. cha. 1.
 Of that which happened to the Prince Florendos, after that hee departed from the castle of the Prince Arnalte, chap. 2.
 How the Damosell of the Princesse of Terace, arriued at the Court of the Emperour Palmerin. And of that which hapened to the Knight of the Tiger. chap. 3.
 Of that which happened to the Knight of the Tiger, against those that were in ambush to take the Damosel. chap. 4.
 Of that which happened to the Knight of the Sauage man, after he departed frpm the Court of the Emperour Vernar. chap. 5.
 Of that which happened to the knight of the Sauage man, before he had taken his farewel of the Damosell. chap. 6.
 How the knights which belonged to the giants Brocalon and Baleato, surrendred vp the Castles vnto the noble knight of the Sauage man: and of that which happned to the prince Florendos, &c. chap. 7.
 Of the combates that the Prince Florendos fought, the second day after hee enterprised to guard the Shield of the Princesse Miragarda. chap. 8.
 Of a strange aduenture which chaunced before the Castle of the Giant Almarol, and what happened to the Prince Florendos. chap. 9.
 Here shall be declared, what and who the Knight was, that came in the company of the Princesse Arnalte, & for what cause he and she trauald to the castle of the Giant Almaroll: and of the great entertainment that was made in the Court. &c. chap. 10.
 How the Emperour with his noble company, entred the city of Constantinople, & of the gracious entertainment which was made to Leonards, &c. chap. 11.

Of

The Table.

- Of that which happened to the damosels knight, as he returned to the Court of Recinde, &c. chap. 27.
What the Prince Florédos did to the vanquished knight. And how those knights whom the prince Florian had conquered, &c. chap. 28.
Of that which happened to the Knight of the Sauage man, when he came to the Castle where Arnalte the Princessse of Nauarre, &c. chap. 29.
How the Prince Albayzar embarqued himself to sayle into Turkie, after he had presented himselfe to Leonarda, the Princessse of Thrace, &c., chap. 30.
Of that which happened to the knight of the Tiger, after he was departed from the Perillous Isle, &c. chap. 31.
How the Knight of the Tiger tooke his leave of Meliadus the King of the Scots, and of the Princessse Arinisia his daughter, &c. chap. 32.
How the knight of the Tiger arriued at Constantinople, and of an aduenture which was, &c. chap. 33.
Of the talke which the Prince Palmerin had with the princessse Polinarda his Lady. chap. 34.
How certaine Knights arriued at the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, who were aduertised how the Turks had prouided a great Armie, &c. chap. 35.
Of an aduenture which happened (during the trouble at Constantinople) in the Realme of France, and after what manner, &c. chap. 36.
Of that which hapned to certaine other knights, who would proue the aduenture of these, &c, chap. 37.
Of that which happened to the knight of the Sauage man, in prouing the aduenture with these fourre, &c. chap. 38.
How the strange knight entered the field to Ioust vnder the name of madame Latrania. chap. 39.
Of that which happened to the strange knight, the first day he guarded the passage of the Valley. chap. 40.
The complaints which the strange Knight made in the night time, vnder the window of the chamber, where the fourre ladies, &c. chap. 41.

What

The Table.

- What hapned to the strange knight the second day he guarded the passage of the valley. chap. 42.
Of that which happened to the strange knight the third and. &c. chap. 43.
Of that which happened to the strange knight this night : & how the Knight of the Sphere entred the combate the day following. chap. 44.
Of that which the strange knight did the day following, gar ding the Valley. chap. 45.
Of that which happened to the strange knight the last day he guarded the passage, vnder the name of Madame Torsia. chap. 46.
How the knight of the Sauage man arriued at the Court of Constantinople: & how Dragonalt & Arnalte the Queen of Nauarre; &c. chap. 47.
How Arnedes king of France and his Queene, Recinde king of Spaine and his Queene, accompanied with the princessse Miragarda and the Giant Almaroll, arriued at, &c. chap. 48.
Of the conference which the Emperor had with the Princes: and how the mariages which he had appointed were now &c. chap. 49.
How the Soldan Bellagris was baptizid, and how afterward the Emperor caused him to be marryed to Pandritia, and how, &c. chap. 50.
How the Queene of Thrace was conuiced away by a strange aduenture, while the knights, &c. chap. 51.
How by the ayde of the Sage Aliart of the Obscure Valley, the noble knight of the Sauage man deliuered out of the Enchantment his, &c. chap. 52.
Of that which the Christians did in Constantinople, at what time the Princessse Targiana sent tidings to the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, of the comming of his enemies. chap. 53.
How the enemies sent an Ambassador vnto the Emperours Court, and of the answer was, &c. chap. 54.
How the Armie of the great Turke arriued at the Port of Constan-

The Table.

- Constantinople, and of the noble and valiant proesse of the Christians, &c. cha. 55.
- Of the griefe and sorrowe made in Constantinople, for the dangerous estate wherein the Giant *Dramusfiande* was brought: And how the Turkes placed their campe before the citie of Constantinople. cha. 56.
- Of that which *Albayzar* did after hee had well prouided for his army, and of the succour which came to the Emperour *Palmerin*. cha. 57.
- Of an aduenture which happened by the arriuall of a strange knight, accompanied with a Lady, in the Prince *Albayzars* campe. cha. 58.
- Heare shall be declared, after what maner the Prince *Florian* of the Forrest, arriued at Constantinople, & of many things &c. cha. 59.
- How the combate betweene twelve Turks and twelve Christians was begun, and how the Ladies caused it to be giuen, &c. cha. 60.
- Of a noble and valiant combate betweene *Dramusfiande* and the Giant *Framusfiant*. cha. 61.
- Of the battaile betweene the Turkes and the Christians, and of that which happened. cha. 62.
- Of the first battaile betweene the Christians and the Turkes, and the successe thereof. cha. 63.
- Of that which they did in Constantinople, before they gaue the enemy the second battaile. cha. 64.
- Of the second battaile betweene the Christians, & the Turks, and what happened. cha. 65.
- The counsell and aduise that the Sage *Aliart* gaue to them of the Empire of Constantinople. And how he caused the bodies of the Emperour *Palmerin* and the other Princes, &c. chap. 66.

The end of the Table.